



NATIONAL STATISTICAL OFFICE
OF MONGOLIA



MONGOLIA

Social Indicator Sample Survey-2013
Multiple Indicator Cluster Survey

FINAL REPORT

MONGOLIA

Social Indicator Sample Survey-2013

Multiple Indicator Cluster Survey

Final Report

Edited by:

S.Mendsaikhan Chairman the National Statistical Office Mongolia
B.Erdenesuren Vice-Chairman the National Statistical Office Mongolia
D.Oyunchimeg Director of Population and Social Statistics Department, National Statistical
Office Mongolia

Prepared by:

J.Munkhbadar Survey manager
T.Altantsetseg Officer of survey
Ch.Tsogtbayar Officer of survey
B.Uranbileg Officer, PSSD, NSO
S.Todgerel Local consultant
Sh.Ariunbold Senior officer, PICD, NSO (Sample design)

Note: This report is also available in Mongolian. The statements and opinions expressed here are only those of the authors and do not necessarily reflect those of the institutions involved.

NATIONAL STATISTICS OFFICE OF MONGOLIA

Government Building III
Sukhbaatar District, Baga Toiruu
Ulaanbaatar, Mongolia
Website: <http://www.nso.mn>
E-mail: international@nso.mn
Telephone: (976-11)-326414
Fax: (976-11)-324518

The Social Indicator Sample Survey was carried out in 2013 by National Statistical Office. Financial and technical support was provided by the Government of Mongolia, the United Nations Children's Funds (UNICEF) and the United Nations Population Funds (UNFPA).

Published by National Statistical Office.
Ulaanbaatar, Mongolia, 2015

Foreword	vii
List of Tables.....	ix
List of Figures.....	xiv
List of Abbreviations.....	xv
Summary Table of Survey Implementation and the Survey Population, Social Indicator	
Sample Survey, 2013	xvi
Summary Table of Findings.....	xvii
Executive Summary	xxvi
I. Introduction.....	1
Background.....	2
Survey Objectives	3
II. Sample and Survey Methodology.....	5
Sample Design	6
Questionnaires	6
Training and Fieldwork.....	8
Data Processing.....	9
III. Sample Coverage and the Characteristics of Households and Respondents11	11
Sample Coverage	12
Characteristics of Households	13
Characteristics of Female and Male Respondents 15-49 Years of Age and	
Children Under-5	17
Housing characteristics, asset ownership, and wealth quintiles	23
Employment and Economic Activity Sectors	27
IV. Water and Sanitation	37
Use of Improved Water Sources	38
Use of Improved Sanitation	47
Handwashing	56
V. Literacy and Education.....	59
Literacy among Young Women and Men.....	60
School Readiness	63
Primary, Lower and Upper Secondary Education Participation.....	65
Education Level and Median Years Completed.....	82
VI. Child Health	85
Vaccinations.....	86
Care of Illness.....	90
Diarrhoea and Its Treatment	92
Acute Respiratory Infections (epidemic, treatment and knowledge)	100
Solid Fuel Use.....	104

VII. Nutrition.....	107
Low Birth Weight.....	108
Nutritional Status	110
Breastfeeding and Infant and Young Child Feeding	115
Salt Iodization.....	127
Vitamin A Supplementation and enriched food consumption	129
VIII. Child Development.....	133
Early Childhood Care and Education	134
Quality of Care.....	136
Developmental Status of Children.....	141
IX. Child Protection.....	147
Birth Registration.....	148
Child Labour.....	149
Child Discipline	154
Early Marriage	158
Children’s Living Arrangements and orphanhood.....	164
Horse Racing Children.....	167
X. Child Mortality.....	177
XI. Marriage and Sexual Activity.....	183
Current Marital Status.....	184
Age at First Marriage.....	185
Age at First Sexual Intercourse.....	188
Sexual Activity.....	192
XII. Fertility and Effect of Demographic Factors on Fertility	197
Fertility Levels, Trends and Differentials	198
Children Ever Born and Living Children	204
Age at First Birth	204
Birth Intervals	206
Postpartum Amenorrhea, Abstinence and Insusceptibility	209
Menopause.....	211
XIII. Fertility Preferences	213
Desire for Children	214
Desire to Limit Childbearing	217
Ideal Number of Children	220
Fertility Planning	224
XIV. Family Planning	227
Knowledge and Use of Contraception.....	228
Age at Time of Sterilization by Years Since Operation	239
Knowledge of Women on Periodic Abstinence	240
Sources of Contraceptives	241
Informed Choice	241

Unmet Need	244
Intention to Use Contraception in the Future.....	246
Reasons for Not Intending to Use Contraceptives in the Future	248
Access to Information About Family Planning	249
XV. Induced abortion.....	253
Induced Abortion	254
Experience with Induced Abortion	256
Abortion Methods	259
Reasons and Decision Making Process for the Last Abortion.....	263
Abortion Services and Counselling	266
XVI. Maternal and Newborn Health	271
Antenatal Care	272
Antenatal Care Coverage	273
Number of Antenatal Care Visits	275
Gestational Age at First Antenatal Care Visit.....	277
Content of Antenatal Care	277
Antenatal Care Counselling	279
Place of Antenatal Care	281
Challenges and Problems of Antenatal Care Visit.....	282
Pregnancy Complications.....	282
Intake of Iron Supplement.....	284
Assistance at Delivery	288
Skilled Attendant at Delivery	288
Delivery by Caesarean Section	288
Institutional Delivery.....	290
Assistance and Complications at Delivery.....	292
Post-natal Care and Health Checks.....	298
Cervical Cancer Screening.....	310
XVII. HIV/AIDS and STIs.....	317
Knowledge about HIV Transmission and Misconceptions about HIV.....	318
Accepting Attitudes toward People Living with HIV	325
Knowledge of a Place for HIV Testing, Counselling and Testing during Antenatal Care	328
Sexual Behaviour Related to HIV Transmission	333
Knowledge about STIs and Its Prevalence	336
Knowledge and Attitude about Prevention of STIs	348
XVIII. Reproductive Health of Youth and Adolescents.....	351
Birth and Fertility Rates for Adolescents and Youth	352
Sexual life and Behaviour.....	356
Knowledge about Methods of Contraception and Contraceptive Use.....	359
HIV/AIDS and Sexually Transmitted Infections	363

XIX. Access to Mass Media and Use of Information/Communication Technology	367
Access to Mass Media	368
Use of Information/Communication Technology	372
XX. Tobacco and Alcohol Use	377
Tobacco Use	378
Alcohol Use	384
Appendix A. Sample Design	387
Sampling Size	388
Sample allocation and selection of the survey sample	389
Sampling frame and household listing.....	390
Calculation of Sample Weights.....	391
Appendix B. List of Personnel Involved in the Survey.....	393
Appendix C. Estimates of Sampling Errors	397
Appendix D. Data Quality Tables	435
Appendix E. MICS Indicators: Numerators and Denominators.....	453
Appendix F. Questionnaires	469

In compliance with the Amended Law on Statistics of Mongolia, the National Statistical Office (NSO) of Mongolia conducted the “Social Indicator Sample Survey -2013” with support from the Government of Mongolia, UNICEF and UNFPA. The survey combined 3 major nationwide household-based surveys, namely the Child Development Survey (CDS) or the Multiple Indicator Cluster Survey (MICS), the Reproductive Health Survey (RHS) and the Demographic and Health Survey (DHS) which are conducted individually at global level. In the past, the NSO of Mongolia conducted the Reproductive Health Survey (RHS) in 1998, 2003 and 2008 based on the Demographic Health Survey (DHS) methodologies with financial and technical support of UNFPA, and the Multiple Indicator Cluster Survey (MICS) in 1996, 2000, 2005 and 2010 with financial and technical support of UNICEF. However, as the methodologies of the two surveys did not have significant differences, using similar indicators and disaggregation levels, it was not considered cost-effective to conduct the surveys separately. As a result of extensive negotiations between the NSO, UNFPA and UNICEF, a decision was made to conduct a combined Social Indicator Sample Survey (SISS). Necessary amendments were made to the Law on Statistics in July 2013 to enable the conduct of the SISS every five years. Mongolia became the second country in the Asia and the Pacific region to combine RHS and MICS into one survey, following the Lao People’s Democratic Republic (LPDR).

This survey had the largest sample ever in the country – 15,500 households representing all Mongolian households. The use of tablets was introduced for the first time for data collection, which considerably reduced the time required to process data and human errors in data entry.

The survey data is a critical evidence piece for the country’s policy and decision making. It will inform actions by national planners and decision makers, international organizations and other users of statistical data. The data is also a fundamental source for specialized and in-depth analysis and research. The survey results will lead to the compilation of 170 sectoral indicators in the areas of health, education, social protection, well-being, and rights of children and women. These are complemented by indicators of reproductive health, family planning, knowledge and attitude towards HIV/AIDS and sexual behaviour of Mongolian men and women. Furthermore, these enrich the results of the CDS and the RHS conducted previously and will assist to assess the implementation of several international and national commitments, such as MDGs, International Conference on Population and Development, “Declaration on a World Fit for Children”, Declaration of the UN General Assembly Special Session on HIV/AIDS and “Fourth National Programme for Reproductive Health”.

In order to disseminate the survey results in a quicker and more user-friendly way, the key findings report of the survey were disseminated in June 2014. This time, we are launching the final report of the survey to the users. This report contains about 250 tables with detailed descriptions and conclusions based on 700 questions included in the survey questionnaires and the indicators disaggregated by various demographic, geographic, social, and economic characteristics, to be used for the implementation and monitoring of the above mentioned policies and programmes, as well as for the development and approval of national policies and programmes.


The wealth of data collected in the SISS will enable researchers to produce the largest number of in-depth studies in Mongolia (a total of 8 planned, of which 3 is supported by UNFPA and 5 by UNICEF), evidence of which is very important to develop and implement national programmes in many areas related to the social sector. Moreover, research organizations and professionals will have greater opportunities to frame and intensify their independent research activities within a much broader context since the report covered main parts of the database collected and intended to provide with general description and conclusion. The primary data of the survey will be soon disseminated to users with a full assurance of confidentiality of personal information.

We would like to take this opportunity to express my sincere gratitude to the Steering Committee and the Working Group team members of the survey for their valuable collaboration in providing us with noteworthy recommendations, advice for successful implementation of the survey and support in developing the survey questionnaires.

Last but not least, special thanks go to all staff members of the survey including management, employees, and enumerators of the NSO headquarter and local statistical units and the SISS team members who played a key role to ensure the high quality of the SISS through a unified management, methodology and instructions for the survey activities.



S.MENDSAIKHAN
Chairman National
Statistical Office



NAOMI KITAHARA
Representative
United Nations
Population Fund



ROBERTO BENES
Representative
United Nations
Children's Fund

Table HH.1:	Results of household, women's, men's and under-5 interviews	13
Table HH.2:	Household age distribution by sex	14
Table HH.3:	Household composition.....	15
Table HH.4:	Women's background characteristics	18
Table HH.4M:	Men's background characteristics	20
Table HH.5:	Under-5's background characteristics	22
Table HH.6:	Housing characteristics.....	24
Table HH.7:	Household and personal assets.....	26
Table HH.8:	Wealth quintiles.....	27
Table HH.9:	Employment status	28
Table HH.9M:	Employment status (Men).....	30
Table HH.10:	Occupation	32
Table HH.10M:	Occupation (Men).....	33
Table HH.11:	Type of employment.....	35
Table WS.1:	Use of improved water sources	39
Table WS.2:	Household water treatment.....	42
Table WS.3:	Time to source of drinking water	44
Table WS.3A:	Time to source of drinking water based on country-specific definition.....	45
Table WS.4:	Person collecting water	46
Table WS.5:	Types of sanitation facilities.....	48
Table WS.6:	Use and sharing of sanitation facilities.....	50
Table WS.7:	Drinking water and sanitation ladders.....	52
Table WS.7A:	Drinking water and sanitation ladders based on country-specific definition	53
Table WS.8:	Disposal of child's faeces	55
Table WS.9:	Water and soap at place for handwashing	57
Table WS.10:	Availability of soap or other cleansing agent	58
Table ED.1:	Literacy (young women)	61
Table ED.1M:	Literacy (young men).....	62
Table ED.2:	School readiness.....	64
Table ED.3:	Primary school entry	66
Table ED.4:	Primary school attendance and out of school children	67
Table ED.5:	Lower secondary school attendance and out of school children	69
Table ED.5A:	Basic education attendance and out of school children.....	71
Table ED.5B:	Upper secondary school attendance and out of school children.....	72
Table ED.5C:	College/University attendance and out of school children.....	73
Table ED.6:	Children reaching last grade of primary school.....	75
Table ED.7:	Primary school completion and transition to secondary school	77
Table ED.8:	Education gender parity	79
Table ED.8A:	Education gender parity (Upper secondary school, vocational and college/ university).....	81
Table ED.9:	Out of school gender parity	82
Table ED.10:	Education level of the household members	84
Table CH.1:	Vaccinations in the first years of life	87
Table CH.2:	Vaccinations by background characteristics.....	89
Table CH.4:	Reported disease episodes.....	91
Table CH.5:	Care-seeking during diarrhoea	93
Table CH.6:	Feeding practices during diarrhoea	94
Table CH.7:	Oral rehydration solutions, recommended homemade fluids, and zinc.....	95
Table CH.8:	Oral rehydration therapy with continued feeding and other treatments.....	97
Table CH.9:	Source of ORS and zinc	99
Table CH.10:	Care-seeking for and antibiotic treatment of symptoms of acute respiratory infection .. (ARI)	101
Table CH.11:	Knowledge of the two danger signs of pneumonia	103
Table CH.12:	Solid fuel use.....	105
Table CH.13:	Solid fuel use by place of cooking	106

Table NU.1:	Low birth weight infants	109
Table NU.2:	Nutritional status of children.....	111
Table NU.2A:	Records of child weight and height in the mother and child health booklet.....	114
Table NU.3:	Initial breastfeeding.....	117
Table NU.4:	Breastfeeding.....	119
Table NU.5:	Duration of breastfeeding.....	121
Table NU.6:	Age-appropriate breastfeeding.....	122
Table NU.7:	Introduction of solid, semi-solid, or soft foods.....	123
Table NU.8:	Infant and young child feeding (IYCF) practices.....	125
Table NU.9:	Bottle feeding.....	126
Table NU.10:	Iodized salt consumption.....	128
Table NU.12:	Micronutrient intake among children.....	131
Table CD.1:	Early childhood education.....	135
Table CD.2:	Support for learning.....	137
Table CD.3:	Learning materials.....	139
Table CD.4:	Inadequate care.....	141
Table CD.5:	Early child development index.....	143
Table CD.5A:	Early child development index – country specific.....	145
Table CP.1:	Birth registration.....	149
Table CP.2:	Children’s involvement in economic activities.....	151
Table CP.3:	Children’s involvement in household chores.....	152
Table CP.4:	Child labour.....	154
Table CP.5:	Child discipline.....	155
Table CP.6:	Attitudes toward physical punishment.....	157
Table CP.7:	Early marriage (women).....	159
Table CP.7M:	Early marriage (men).....	160
Table CP.8:	Trends in early marriage (women).....	161
Table CP.8M:	Trends in early marriage (men).....	161
Table CP.9:	Spousal age difference.....	163
Table CP.14:	Children’s living arrangements and orphanhood.....	165
Table CP.15:	Children with parents living abroad.....	166
Table CP.16:	Children who participated in horse racing and and number of participated horse racing.....	168
Table CP.17:	Children who participated in horse racing and and type of horse racing.....	169
Table CP.18:	Age at the first participation in horse racing.....	170
Table CP.19:	Use of protective clothing during horse racing.....	171
Table CP.20:	Child injuries during the horse racing.....	172
Table CP.21:	Social protection for children who participated in the horse racing.....	174
Table CM.1:	Early childhood mortality rates.....	176
Table CM.2:	Early childhood mortality rates by socioeconomic characteristics.....	178
Table CM.3:	Early childhood mortality rates by demographic characteristics.....	179
Table MA.1:	Current marital status (women).....	185
Table MA.1M:	Current marital status (men).....	185
Table MA.2:	Age at first marriage (women).....	186
Table MA.2M:	Age at first marriage (men).....	186
Table MA.3:	Median age at first marriage (women).....	187
Table MA.3M:	Median age at first marriage (men).....	187
Table MA.4:	Age at first sexual intercourse (women).....	189
Table MA.4M:	Age at first sexual intercourse (men).....	189
Table MA.5:	Median age at first sexual intercourse (women).....	190
Table MA.5M:	Median age at first sexual intercourse (men).....	191
Table MA.6:	Recent sexual activity (women).....	193
Table MA.6M:	Recent sexual activity (men).....	194
Table FE.1:	Fertility rates.....	198
Table FE.2:	Trends in age specific fertility rate.....	200

Table FE.3:	Adolescent birth rate and total fertility rate.....	201
Table FE.4:	Early childbearing	202
Table FE.5:	Trends in early childbearing.....	203
Table FE.6:	Children ever born and living.....	204
Table FE.7:	Age at first birth	205
Table FE.8:	Median age at first birth	206
Table FE.9:	Birth intervals.....	208
Table FE.10:	Postpartum amenorrhea, abstinence, and insusceptibility	209
Table FE.11:	Median duration of amenorrhea, postpartum abstinence and postpartum insusceptibility	210
Table FE.12:	Menopause	211
Table FeP.1:	Fertility preferences by number of living children.....	214
Table FeP.1M:	Fertility preferences by number of living children (men).....	215
Table FeP.2:	Fertility preferences by age group.....	216
Table FeP.2M:	Fertility preferences by age group (men)	217
Table FeP.3:	Desire to limit childbearing.....	218
Table FeP.3M:	Desire to limit childbearing (men)	219
Table FeP.4:	Ideal number of children by number of living children.....	221
Table FeP.4M:	Ideal number of children by number of living children (men)	222
Table FeP.5:	Mean ideal number of children	223
Table FeP.6:	Fertility planning status.....	224
Table FeP.7:	Male and female`s agreement on desired number of children.....	225
Table FaP.1:	Women`s knowledge of contraceptive methods	230
Table FaP.1M:	Men`s knowledge of contraceptive methods	231
Table FaP.2:	Currently married or in union women`s knowledge of contraceptive methods.....	233
Table FaP.2M:	Currently married or in union men`s knowledge of contraceptive methods.....	234
Table FaP.3:	Current use of contraception by age.....	236
Table FaP.4:	Use of contraception	238
Table FaP.5:	Reason of changing a contraceptive method	239
Table FaP.6:	Timing of sterilization.....	240
Table FaP.7:	Knowledge of fertile period	240
Table FaP.8:	Source of modern contraception methods	241
Table FaP.9:	Informed choice.....	243
Table FaP.10:	Unmet need for contraception.....	245
Table FaP.11:	Future use of contraception	247
Table FaP.12:	Future use of contraception	248
Table FaP.13:	Reasons of not using contraceptive methods.....	249
Table FaP.14:	Exposure to family planning messages	251
Table FaP.14M:	Exposure to family planning messages.....	252
Table PO.1:	Pregnancy outcome	255
Table PO.2:	Number of times of induced abortion.....	256
Table PO.3:	Rates of induced abortion.....	257
Table PO.4:	Total abortion rates of induced abortion.....	259
Table PO.5:	Abortion methods.....	260
Table PO.6:	Timeline of pregnancy ended with an abortion	262
Table PO.7:	Person who made abortion decision.....	263
Table PO.8:	Reasons of induced abortion	265
Table PO.9:	Place of induced abortion.....	267
Table PO.10:	Person performed abortion	268
Table PO.11:	Counseling of abortion.....	270
Table MN.1:	Antenatal care coverage	274
Table MN.2:	Number of antenatal care visits and timing of first visit.....	276
Table MN.3:	Content of antenatal care.....	278
Table MN.4:	Place received antenatal care.....	281
Table MN.5:	Counseling during antenatal care visits.....	280

Table MN.6:	Problems occurred during antenatal care visits	282
Table MN.7:	Pregnancy complications.....	283
Table MN.8:	Diseases associated with pregnancy	284
Table MN.9:	Intake of iron supplementation.....	285
Table MN.10:	Place taken iron supplementation.....	286
Table MN.11:	Acquisition of iron supplementation	287
Table MN.12:	Assistance during delivery and caesarian section.....	289
Table MN.13:	Place of delivery.....	291
Table MN.14:	Assistance and complications at delivery.....	293
Table MN.15:	Assistance and complications at delivery, by background characteristics.....	295
Table MN.16:	Emergency care at delivery	296
Table MN.17:	Special care taken for keeping a newborn warm.....	297
Table MN.18:	Post-partum stay in health facility.....	299
Table MN.19:	Post-natal health checks for newborns	301
Table MN.20:	Post-natal counselling	302
Table MN.21:	Post-natal care visits for newborns within one week of birth.....	304
Table MN.22:	Post-natal health checks for mothers.....	306
Table MN.23:	Post-natal care visits for mothers within one week of birth	307
Table MN.24:	Post-natal health checks for mothers and newborns.....	309
Table MN.25:	Knowledge on cervical cancer among women.....	311
Table MN.26:	Cervical cancer screening among women	313
Table MN.27:	Timeline of cervical cancer regular screening.....	315
Table MN.28:	The reasons of not receiving a cervical cancer regular screening	316
Table HA.1:	Knowledge about HIV transmission, misconceptions about HIV, and comprehensive knowledge about HIV transmission (women).....	319
Table HA.1M:	Knowledge about HIV transmission, misconceptions about HIV, and comprehensive knowledge about HIV transmission (men).....	320
Table HA.2:	Knowledge of mother-to-child HIV transmission (women).....	323
Table HA.2M:	Knowledge of mother-to-child HIV transmission (men).....	324
Table HA.3:	Accepting attitudes toward people living with HIV (women).....	326
Table HA.3M:	Accepting attitudes toward people living with HIV (men).....	327
Table HA.4:	Knowledge of a place for HIV testing (women).....	329
Table HA.4M:	Knowledge of a place for HIV testing (men)	330
Table HA.5:	HIV counselling and testing during antenatal care.....	332
Table HA.6:	Sex with multiple partners (women)	334
Table HA.6M:	Sex with multiple partners (men).....	335
Table HA.20:	Information source of STIs	337
Table HA.20M:	Information source of STIs (men)	338
Table HA.21:	Knowledge of STIs, reported symptoms of STIs and test for STIs.....	340
Table HA.21M:	Knowledge of STIs, reported symptoms of STIs and test for STIs (men).....	341
Table HA.22:	Self-reported prevalence of STIs and STI symptoms.....	343
Table HA.22M:	Self-reported prevalence of STIs and STI symptoms (men)	344
Table HA.23:	Place seeking treatment for STIs.....	346
Table HA.23M:	Place seeking treatment for STIs (men)	347
Table HA.24:	Knowledge of STI are preventable.....	348
Table HA.24M:	Knowledge of STI are preventable (men).....	349
Table RH.1:	Adolescent and youth birth rates	353
Table RH.2:	Early childbearing	354
Table RH.3:	Adolescent childbearing by single year of age.....	355
Table RH.4:	Children ever born to adolescents and youth	355
Table RH.5:	Trends in early childbearing	356
Table RH.6:	Key sexual behaviour indicators (young women).....	357
Table RH.6M:	Key sexual behaviour indicators (young men).....	358
Table RH.8:	Knowledge of contraceptive methods among adolescents and youth: women.....	360
Table RH.9:	Use of contraception: women.....	362

Table RH. 10:	Knowledge about HIV transmission, misconceptions about HIV/AIDS, and comprehensive knowledge about HIV transmission.....	364
Table RH. 11:	Knowledge of a place for HIV testing.....	365
Table RH. 13:	Knowledge of prevention.....	366
Table MT.1:	Exposure to mass media (women).....	369
Table MT.1M:	Exposure to mass media (men).....	371
Table MT.2:	Use of computers and internet (women).....	374
Table MT.2M:	Use of computers and internet (men).....	375
Table TA.1:	Current and ever use of tobacco (women).....	379
Table TA.1M:	Current and ever use of tobacco (men).....	380
Table TA.2:	Age at first use of cigarettes and frequency of use (women).....	382
Table TA.2M:	Age at first use of cigarettes and frequency of use (men).....	383
Table TA.3:	Use of alcohol (women).....	385
Table TA.3M:	Use of alcohol (men).....	386

Appendices

Table SD.1:	Sample size.....	389
Table SD.2:	Sample allocation.....	389
Table SD.3:	PSUs and households.....	390
Table SE.1:	Indicators selected for sampling error calculations.....	399
Table SE.2:	Sampling errors: Total sample.....	403
Table SE.3:	Sampling errors: Urban.....	407
Table SE.4:	Sampling errors: Rural.....	411
Table SE.5:	Sampling errors: Western.....	415
Table SE.6:	Sampling errors: Khangai.....	419
Table SE.7:	Sampling errors: Central.....	423
Table SE.8:	Sampling errors: Eastern.....	427
Table SE.9:	Sampling errors: Ulaanbaatar.....	431
Table DQ.1:	Age distribution of household population.....	436
Table DQ.2:	Age distribution of eligible and interviewed women.....	437
Table DQ.3:	Age distribution of eligible and interviewed men.....	437
Table DQ.4:	Age distribution of children in household and under-5 questionnaires.....	438
Table DQ.5:	Birth date reporting: Household population.....	438
Table DQ.6:	Birth date and age reporting: Women.....	439
Table DQ.7:	Birth date and age reporting: Men.....	439
Table DQ.8:	Birth date and age reporting: Under-5s.....	439
Table DQ.9:	Birth date reporting: Children, adolescents and young people.....	440
Table DQ.10:	Birth date reporting: First and last births.....	440
Table DQ.11:	Completeness of reporting.....	441
Table DQ.12:	Completeness of information for anthropometric indicators: Underweight.....	442
Table DQ.13:	Completeness of information for anthropometric indicators: Stunting.....	442
Table DQ.14:	Completeness of information for anthropometric indicators: Wasting.....	443
Table DQ.15:	Heaping in anthropometric measurements.....	443
Table DQ.16:	Observation of birth certificates.....	444
Table DQ.17:	Observation of vaccination cards.....	445
Table DQ.19:	Observation of bednets and places for handwashing.....	446
Table DQ.20:	Presence of mother in the household and the person interviewed for the under-5 questionnaire.....	446
Table DQ.22:	School attendance by single age.....	447
Table DQ.23:	Sex ratio at birth among children ever born and living.....	448
Table DQ.24:	Births by calendar years.....	449
Table DQ.25:	Reporting of age at death in days.....	450
Table DQ.26:	Reporting of age at death in months.....	451

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure SM.1:	Field operation	10
Figure SM.2:	Social Indicator Sample Survey planning and management	10
Figure HH.1:	Age and sex distribution of household population, Mongolia, 2013	14
Figure HH.2:	Women's occupation types, Mongolia, 2013	34
Figure WS.1:	Percent distribution of household members by source of drinking water, Mongolia, 2013	40
Figure WS.2:	Percent distribution of household members by use and sharing of sanitation facilities, Mongolia, 2013	51
Figure WS.3:	Use of improved drinking water sources and improved sanitation facilities by household members	51
Figure ED.1A:	School net attendance ratio, by education level, Mongolia, 2013	70
Figure ED.1:	Education indicators by sex, Mongolia, 2013.....	82
Figure CH.1:	Vaccinations by age 12 months, Mongolia, 2013	88
Figure CH.2:	Children under-5 with diarrhoea who received ORS or recommended homemade liquids, Mongolia, 2013.....	96
Figure CH.3:	Children under-5 with diarrhoea receiving oral rehydration therapy (ORT) and continued feeding, Mongolia, 2013.....	98
Figure NU.1:	Underweight, stunted, wasted and overweight children under age 5 (moderate and severe), Mongolia, 2013.....	113
Figure NU.2:	Initiation of breastfeeding, Mongolia, 2013.....	118
Figure NU.4:	Percentage of Households Consumption of iodized salt, Mongolia, 2013	129
Figure CP.2:	Child disciplining methods, children age 1-14 years, Mongolia, 2013	156
Figure CM.1:	Early child mortality rates, Mongolia, 2013	177
Figure CM.2:	Under-5 mortality rates for the five year period preceding the survey by area and region, Mongolia, 2013.....	180
Figure CM.3:	Trend in under-5 mortality rates, Mongolia, 2013.....	181
Figure MA.1:	Percent distribution of men and women age 15-49 by current marital status and age group, Mongolia, 2013.....	184
Figure FE.1:	Age specific fertility rates, in every 3 years preceding the survey, Mongolia, 2013	199
Figure FeP.1:	Fertility reference of married women age 15-49, Mongolia, 2013.....	215
Figure FeP.2:	Ideal number of children of women age 15-49, Mongolia, 2013.....	220
Figure FaP.1:	Percentage of who heard or saw a anyone information source in the past one months, Mongolia, 2013	250
Figure PO.1:	Age-Specific Abortion Rates (ASAR) and Age-Specific Fertility Rates ASFR), Mongolia, 2013	258
Figure HA.1:	Women and men with comprehensive knowledge of HIV transmission, SISS Mongolia 2013.....	321
Figure HA.2:	Accepting attitudes toward people living with HIV/AIDS.....	328
Figure MT.1:	Women's exposure to mass media	372
Figure MT.1M:	Men's exposure to mass media	373
Figure TA.1:	Ever and current smokers.....	381

AIDS	Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome
CSPro	Census and Survey Processing System
DPT	Diphtheria, pertussis and tetanus
ECDI	Early Childhood Development Index
EPI	Expanded Programme on Immunization
FMCS	Full Management of Child's Sickness
GPI	Gender Parity Index
HIV	Human Immunodeficiency Virus
IDD	Iodine Deficiency Disorder
IMR	Infant mortality rate
IUD	Intra uterine device
LAM	Lactational amenorrhea method
MDG	Millennium Development Goal
MECS	Ministry of Education, culture and science
MICS	Multiple Indicator Cluster Surveys
MMR	Measles, Mumps and Rubella
MoH	Ministry of Health
MSWL	Ministry of Social Welfare and Labour
NAC	National Authority for Children
NAR	Net attendance ratio
NDIC	National Development and Innovation Committee
NSO	National Statistical Office
ORS	Oral rehydration salts
ORT	Oral rehydration therapy
PPM	Parts per million
PSSD	Population and Social Statistics Department
PSU	Primary Sampling Unit
RHF	Recommended Home Fluid
SD	Standard deviation
SDG	Sustainable Development Goal
SPSS	Statistical Package for the Social Sciences
STI	Sexual transmitted infection
TFR	Total fertility rate
U5MR	Under 5 mortality rate
UN	United Nations
UNFPA	United Nations Population Funds
UNGASS	United Nations General Assembly Special Session
UNICEF	United Nations Children's Fund
WHO	World Health Organization

Summary Table of Survey Implementation and the Survey Population, Social Indicator Sample Survey, 2013

SURVEY IMPLEMENTATION			
Sample frame	Administrative records of the household and population	Questionnaires	Household Women (age 15-49) Men (age 15-54 ¹) Children under five
- Updated	December 2012		
Interviewer training	September 2013	Fieldwork	Sep-Dec 2013
Survey sample			
Households		Children under five	
- Sampled	15,500	- Eligible	6,137
- Occupied	15,028	- Mothers/caretakers interviewed	6,054
- Interviewed	14,805	- Response rate (Per cent)	98.6
- Response rate (Per cent)	98.5		
Women		Men	
- Eligible for interviews	13,457	- Eligible for interviews	6,883
- Interviewed	12,830	- Interviewed	6,279
- Response rate (Per cent)	95.3	- Response rate (Per cent)	91.2

SURVEY POPULATION			
Average household size	3.5	Percentage of population living in	
Percentage of population under:		- Urban areas	63.7
- Age 5	12.0	- Rural areas	36.3
- Age 18	35.5		
Percentage of women age 15-49 years with at least one live birth in the last 2 years	18.6	- Western	12.5
		- Khangai	20.8
		- Central	17.7
		- Eastern	7.8
		- Ulaanbaatar	41.3

HOUSING CHARACTERISTICS		HOUSEHOLD OR PERSONAL ASSETS	
Percentage of households with		Percentage of households that own	
- Electricity	81.2	- A television	94.3
- Finished floor	33.8	- A refrigerator	75.1
- Finished roofing	96.9	- Agricultural land	10.3
- Finished walls	87.6	- Farm animals/livestock	37.7
Mean number of persons per room used for sleeping	2.51	Percentage of households where at least a member has or owns a	
		- Mobile phone	97.0
		- Car or truck	45.2

¹ This age group was defined as country specific and different from MICS standard (age 15-49). All indicators related to men in this report was calculated for men age 15-49 and 15-54 years.

Summary Table of Findings²

Multiple Indicator Cluster Surveys (MICS) and Millennium Development Goals (MDG) Indicators, Social Indicator Sample Survey, 2013

CHILD MORTALITY				
Early childhood mortality*				
MICS Indicator	Indicator	Description	Value	
1.1		Neonatal mortality rate	Probability of dying within the first month of life	13.9
1.2	MDG 4.2	Infant mortality rate	Probability of dying between birth and the first birthday	21.0
1.3		Post-neonatal mortality rate	Difference between infant and neonatal mortality rates	7.1
1.4		Child mortality rate	Probability of dying between the first and the fifth birthdays	3.6
1.5	MDG 4.1	Under-five mortality rate	Probability of dying between birth and the fifth birthday	24.5
NUTRITION				
Nutritional status				
MICS Indicator	Indicator	Description	Value	
2.1a	MDG 1.8	Underweight prevalence	Percentage of children under age 5 who fall below	
2.1b		(a) Moderate and severe (b) Severe	(a) minus two standard deviations (moderate and severe) (b) minus three standard deviations (severe) of the median weight for age of the WHO standard	1.6 0.2
2.2a		Stunting prevalence	Percentage of children under age 5 who fall below	
2.2b		(a) Moderate and severe (b) Severe	(a) minus two standard deviations (moderate and severe) (b) minus three standard deviations (severe) of the median height for age of the WHO standard	10.8 2.1
2.3a		Wasting prevalence	Percentage of children under age 5 who fall below	
2.3b		(a) Moderate and severe (b) Severe	(a) minus two standard deviations (moderate and severe) (b) minus three standard deviations (severe) of the median weight for height of the WHO standard	1.0 0.4
2.4		Overweight prevalence	Percentage of children under age 5 who are above two standard deviations of the median weight for height of the WHO standard	10.5
Breastfeeding and infant feeding				
2.5		Children ever breastfed	Percentage of women with a live birth in the last 2 years who breastfed their last live-born child at any time	98.3
2.6		Early initiation of breastfeeding	Percentage of women with a live birth in the last 2 years who put their last newborn to the breast within one hour of birth	71.1
2.7		Exclusive breastfeeding under 6 months	Percentage of infants under 6 months of age who are exclusively breastfed	47.1
2.8		Predominant breastfeeding under 6 months	Percentage of infants under 6 months of age who received breast milk as the predominant source of nourishment during the previous day	55.7
2.9		Continued breastfeeding at 1 year	Percentage of children age 12-15 months who received breast milk during the previous day	82.5
2.10		Continued breastfeeding at 2 years	Percentage of children age 20-23 months who received breast milk during the previous day	52.9
2.11		Median duration of breastfeeding	The age in months when 50 percent of children age 0-35 months did not receive breast milk during the previous day	22.7
2.12		Age-appropriate breastfeeding	Percentage of children age 0-23 months appropriately fed during the previous day	66.3
2.13		Introduction of solid, semi-solid or soft foods	Percentage of infants age 6-8 months who received solid, semi-solid or soft foods during the previous day	94.8

² See Appendix E for a detailed description of MICS indicators

NUTRITION			
Nutritional status			
2.14	Milk feeding frequency for non-breastfed children	Percentage of non-breastfed children age 6-23 months who received at least 2 milk feedings during the previous day	56.3
2.15	Minimum meal frequency	Percentage of children age 6-23 months who received solid, semi-solid and soft foods (plus milk feeds for non-breastfed children) the minimum number of times or more during the previous day	69.3
2.16	Minimum dietary diversity	Percentage of children age 6–23 months who received foods from 4 or more food groups during the previous day	50.8
2.17a	Minimum acceptable diet	(a) Percentage of breastfed children age 6–23 months who had at least the minimum dietary diversity and the minimum meal frequency during the previous day	37.6
2.17b		(b) Percentage of non-breastfed children age 6–23 months who received at least 2 milk feedings and had at least the minimum dietary diversity not including milk feeds and the minimum meal frequency during the previous day	24.3
2.18	Bottle feeding	Percentage of children age 0-23 months who were fed with a bottle during the previous day	28.9
Salt iodization			
2.19	Iodized salt consumption	Percentage of households with salt testing 15 parts per million or more of iodide	74.5
Low-birthweight			
2.20	Low-birthweight infants	Percentage of most recent live births in the last 2 years weighing below 2,500 grams at birth	5.2
2.21	Infants weighed at birth	Percentage of most recent live births in the last 2 years who were weighed at birth	99.3
CHILD HEALTH			
Vaccinations			
MICS Indicator	Indicator	Description	Value
3.1	Tuberculosis immunization coverage	Percentage of children age 12-23 months who received BCG vaccine by their first birthday	93.3
3.2	Polio immunization coverage	Percentage of children age 12-23 months who received the third dose of OPV vaccine (OPV3) by their first birthday	92.3
3.3	Diphtheria, pertussis and tetanus (DPT) immunization coverage (Penta)	Percentage of children age 12-23 months who received the third dose of DPT vaccine (DPT3) by their first birthday	92.5
3.4	MDG 4.3 Measles immunization coverage	Percentage of children age 12-23 months who received measles vaccine by their first birthday	86.1
3.5	Hepatitis B immunization coverage	Percentage of children age 12-23 months who received the third dose of Hepatitis B vaccine (HepB3) by their first birthday	93.1
3.6	Haemophilus influenzae type B (Hib) immunization coverage	Percentage of children age 12-23 months who received the third dose of Hib vaccine (Hib3) by their first birthday	92.5
3.8	Full immunization coverage	Percentage of children age 12-23 months who received all vaccinations recommended in the national immunization schedule by their first birthday	78.1
Diarrhoea			
-	Children with diarrhoea	Percentage of children under age 5 with diarrhoea in the last 2 weeks	8.2
3.10	Care-seeking for diarrhoea	Percentage of children under age 5 with diarrhoea in the last 2 weeks for whom advice or treatment was sought from a health facility or provider	46.8

CHILD HEALTH			
Vaccinations			
MICS Indicator	Indicator	Description	Value
3.11	Diarrhoea treatment with oral rehydration salts (ORS) and zinc	Percentage of children under age 5 with diarrhoea in the last 2 weeks who received ORS and zinc	7.1
3.12	Diarrhoea treatment with oral rehydration therapy (ORT) and continued feeding	Percentage of children under age 5 with diarrhoea in the last 2 weeks who received ORT (ORS packet, pre-packaged ORS fluid, recommended homemade fluid or increased fluids) and continued feeding during the episode of diarrhoea	82.5
Acute Respiratory Infection (ARI) symptoms			
-	Children with ARI symptoms	Percentage of children under age 5 with ARI symptoms in the last 2 weeks	4.1
3.13	Care-seeking for children with ARI symptoms	Percentage of children under age 5 with ARI symptoms in the last 2 weeks for whom advice or treatment was sought from a health facility or provider	70.3
3.14	Antibiotic treatment for children with ARI symptoms	Percentage of children under age 5 with ARI symptoms in the last 2 weeks who received antibiotics	63.4
Solid fuel use			
3.15	Use of solid fuels for cooking	Percentage of household members in households that use solid fuels as the primary source of domestic energy to cook	55.5
WATER AND SANITATION			
MICS Indicator	Indicator	Description	Value
4.1	MDG 7.8 Use of improved drinking water sources	Percentage of household members using improved sources of drinking water	68.1
4.S1	Use of improved drinking water sources (based on country specific definition)	Percentage of household members using improved sources of drinking water based on country specific definition of improved drinking water sources	84.8
4.2	Water treatment	Percentage of household members in households using unimproved drinking water who use an appropriate treatment method	60.7
4.3	MDG 7.9 Use of improved sanitation	Percentage of household members using improved sanitation facilities which are not shared	58.3
4.S3	Use of improved sanitation (based on country specific definition)	Percentage of household members using improved sanitation based on country specific definition of improved sanitation facilities	27.3
4.4	Safe disposal of child's faeces	Percentage of children age 0-2 years whose last stools were disposed of safely	51.3
4.5	Place for handwashing	Percentage of households with a specific place for hand washing where water and soap or other cleansing agent are present	78.9
4.6	Availability of soap or other cleansing agent	Percentage of households with soap or other cleansing agent	95.2
REPRODUCTIVE HEALTH			
Contraception and unmet need			
MICS Indicator	Indicator	Description	Value
-	Total fertility rate	Total fertility rate for women age 15-49 years	3.1
5.1	MDG 5.4 Adolescent birth rate	Age-specific fertility rate for women age 15-19 years	40.4

5.2		Early childbearing	Percentage of women age 20-24 years who had at least one live birth before age 18	2.5
5.3	MDG 5.3	Contraceptive prevalence rate	Percentage of women age 15-49 years currently married or in union who are using (or whose partner is using) a (modern or traditional) contraceptive method	54.6
5.4	MDG 5.6	Unmet need	Percentage of women age 15-49 years who are currently married or in union who are fecund and want to space their births or limit the number of children they have and who are not currently using contraception	16.0
-		Exposure to mass media on family planning	Percentage of people age 15-49 years who exposure to mass media on family planning in the past one months (a) Women (b) Men	52.2 45.4
14.S5		Contraception side effect counseling	Percentage of women age 15-49 years currently married or in union who started using current contraception method in the last 5 years and received counseling about side effects or problems of contraception method used	59.9
14.S6		Counseling on how to address contraception side effect	Percentage of women age 15-49 years currently married or in union who started using current contraception method in the last 5 years and received counseling on how to address contraception side effects	42.9
14.S7		Counseling on other contraception methods	Percentage of women age 15-49 years currently married or in union who started using current contraception method in the last 5 years and received counseling about other contraception methods	35.9
Maternal and newborn health				
5.5a	MDG 5.5	Antenatal care coverage	Percentage of women age 15-49 years with a live birth in the last 2 years who were attended during their last pregnancy that led to a live birth	98.7
5.5b	MDG 5.5		(a) at least once by skilled health personnel	89.6
			(b) at least four times by any provider	75.1
5.6		Content of antenatal care	Percentage of women age 15-49 years with a live birth in the last 2 years who had their blood pressure measured and gave urine and blood samples during the last pregnancy that led to a live birth	94.7
16.S5		Component of antenatal care (based on country specific definition)	Percentage of women age 15-49 years with a live birth in the last 2 years who had their blood pressure and weight measured, gave urine and blood samples, had STIs and syphilis test, examined ultrasound and chest X-ray during the last pregnancy that led to a live birth	65.5
5.7	MDG 5.2	Skilled attendant at delivery	Percentage of women age 15-49 years with a live birth in the last 2 years who were attended by skilled health personnel during their most recent live birth	98.9
5.8		Institutional deliveries	Percentage of women age 15-49 years with a live birth in the last 2 years whose most recent live birth was delivered in a health facility	98.4
5.9		Caesarean section	Percentage of women age 15-49 years whose most recent live birth in the last 2 years was delivered by caesarean section	23.4
Post-natal health checks				
5.10		Post-partum stay in health facility	Percentage of women age 15-49 years who stayed in the health facility for 12 hours or more after the delivery of their most recent live birth in the last 2 years	99.4
5.11		Post-natal health check for the newborn	Percentage of last live births in the last 2 years who received a health check while in facility or at home following delivery, or a post-natal care visit within 2 days after delivery	98.6
5.12		Post-natal health check for the mother	Percentage of women age 15-49 years who received a health check while in facility or at home following delivery, or a post-natal care visit within 2 days after delivery of their most recent live birth in the last 2 years	95.4

INDUCED ABORTION				
MICS Indicator	Indicator	Description	Value	
15.S5	Abortion ratio	Number of abortions per 1000 live birth	189.1	
15.S6	General abortion rate	Number of abortions per 1000 women aged between 15-49 years	18.5	
15.S7	Total abortion rate	Total abortion rate ^A for women age 15-49 years	0.6	
15.S10	Institutional abortion	Percentage of women age 15-49 years with abortion in the last 2 years whose most recent abortion was performed in a health facility	97.3	
KNOWLEDGE AND SCREENING CERVICAL CANCER				
MICS Indicator	Indicator	Description	Value	
16.S9	Have heard of cervical cancer	Percentage of women age 15-49 years who have heard about cervical cancer	83.0	
16.S10	Cervical cancer screening	Percentage of women age 15-49 years who have received cervical cancer screening	41.7	
CHILD DEVELOPMENT				
MICS Indicator	Indicator	Description	Value	
6.1	Attendance to early childhood education	Percentage of children age 36-59 months who are attending an early childhood education programme	68.2	
6.2	Support for learning	Percentage of children age 36-59 months with whom an adult has engaged in four or more activities to promote learning and school readiness in the last 3 days	54.7	
6.3	Father's support for learning	Percentage of children age 36-59 months whose biological father has engaged in four or more activities to promote learning and school readiness in the last 3 days	9.8	
6.4	Mother's support for learning	Percentage of children age 36-59 months whose biological mother has engaged in four or more activities to promote learning and school readiness in the last 3 days	28.6	
6.5	Availability of children's books	Percentage of children under age 5 who have three or more children's books	32.8	
6.6	Availability of playthings	Percentage of children under age 5 who play with two or more types of playthings	55.8	
6.7	Inadequate care	Percentage of children under age 5 left alone or in the care of another child younger than 10 years of age for more than one hour at least once in the last week	10.2	
6.8	Early child development index	Percentage of children age 36-59 months who are developmentally on track in at least three of the following four domains: literacy-numeracy, physical, social-emotional, and learning	76.0	
8.S1	Early child development index (based on country specific definition)	Percentage of children age 36-59 months who are developmentally on track in at least three of the following four domains: literacy-numeracy, physical, social-emotional, and learning (based on country specific definition)	93.1	
LITERACY AND EDUCATION				
MICS Indicator	Indicator	Description	Value	
7.1	MDG 2.3	Literacy rate among young people	Percentage of young people age 15-24 years who are able to read a short simple statement about everyday life or who attended secondary or higher education	
			(a) women	97.5
			(b) men	95.2

7.2		School readiness	Percentage of children in first grade of primary school who attended pre-school during the previous school year	78.8
7.3		Net intake rate in primary education	Percentage of children of school-entry age who enter the first grade of primary school	94.5
7.4	MDG 2.1	Primary school net attendance ratio (adjusted)	Percentage of children of primary school age currently attending primary or secondary school	98.1
7.5		Secondary school net attendance ratio (adjusted)	Percentage of children of secondary school age currently attending secondary school or higher	92.9
5.S1		Net attendance ratio for basic education (adjusted)	Percentage of children of basic education age currently attending basic education or higher	98.1
7.6	MDG 2.2	Children reaching last grade of primary	Percentage of children entering the first grade of primary school who eventually reach last grade	98.1
7.7		Primary completion rate	Number of children attending the last grade of primary school (excluding repeaters) divided by number of children of primary school completion age (age appropriate to final grade of primary school)	109.7
7.8		Transition rate to secondary school	Number of children attending the last grade of primary school during the previous school year who are in the first grade of secondary school during the current school year divided by number of children attending the last grade of primary school during the previous school year	98.4
7.9	MDG 3.1	Gender parity index (primary school)	Primary school net attendance ratio (adjusted) for girls divided by primary school net attendance ratio (adjusted) for boys	1.01
7.10	MDG 3.1	Gender parity index (secondary school)	Secondary school net attendance ratio (adjusted) for girls divided by secondary school net attendance ratio (adjusted) for boys	1.02

CHILD PROTECTION

Birth registration

MICS Indicator	Indicator	Description	Value
8.1	Birth registration	Percentage of children under age 5 whose births are reported registered	99.3
Child labour			
8.2	Child labour	Percentage of children age 5-17 years who are involved in child labour	17.3
Child discipline			
8.3	Violent discipline	Percentage of children age 1-14 years who experienced psychological aggression or physical punishment during the last one month	49.3
Early marriage and polygyny			
8.4	Marriage before age 15	Percentage of people age 15-49 years who were first married or in union before age 15	
		(a) Women	0.4
		(b) Men	0.2
8.5	Marriage before age 18	Percentage of people age 20-49 years who were first married or in union before age 18	
		(a) Women	6.2
		(b) Men	2.4
8.6	Young people age 15-19 years currently married or in union	Percentage of young people age 15-19 years who are married or in union	
		(a) Women	5.3
		(b) Men	1.2
8.8a 8.8b	Spousal age difference	Percentage of young women who are married or in union and whose spouse is 10 or more years older,	
		(a) among women age 15-19 years,	3.4
		(b) among women age 20-24 years	3.0

Children's living arrangements			
8.13	Children's living arrangements	Percentage of children age 0-17 years living with neither biological parent	6.4
8.14	Prevalence of children with one or both parents dead	Percentage of children age 0-17 years with one or both biological parents dead	6.7
8.15	Children with at least one parent living abroad	Percentage of children 0-17 years with at least one biological parent living abroad	1.5

HIV/AIDS AND SEXUAL BEHAVIOUR

HIV/AIDS knowledge and attitudes

MICS Indicator	Indicator	Description	Value
-	Have heard of AIDS	Percentage of people age 15-49 years who have heard of AIDS (a) Women (b) Men	91.6 91.2
9.1	MDG 6.3 Knowledge about HIV prevention among young people	Percentage of young people age 15-24 years who correctly identify ways of preventing the sexual transmission of HIV, and who reject major misconceptions about HIV transmission (a) Women (b) Men	22.8 20.7
9.2	Knowledge of mother-to-child transmission of HIV	Percentage of people age 15-49 years who correctly identify all three means of mother-to-child transmission of HIV (a) Women (b) Men	33.5 21.0
9.3	Accepting attitudes towards people living with HIV	Percentage of people age 15-49 years expressing accepting attitudes on all four questions toward people living with HIV (a) Women (b) Men	2.5 4.8
HIV testing			
9.4	People who know where to be tested for HIV	Percentage of people age 15-49 years who state knowledge of a place to be tested for HIV (a) Women (b) Men	75.8 64.3
9.5	People who have been tested for HIV and know the results	Percentage of people age 15-49 years who have been tested for HIV in the last 12 months and who know their results (a) Women (b) Men	24.7 15.3
9.6	Sexually active young people who have been tested for HIV and know the results	Percentage of young people age 15-24 years who have had sex in the last 12 months, who have been tested for HIV in the last 12 months and who know their results (a) Women (b) Men	36.0 18.0
9.7	HIV counselling during antenatal care	Percentage of women age 15-49 years who had a live birth in the last 2 years and received antenatal care during the pregnancy of their most recent birth, reporting that they received counselling on HIV during antenatal care	32.1
9.8	HIV testing during antenatal care	Percentage of women age 15-49 years who had a live birth in the last 2 years and received antenatal care during the pregnancy of their most recent birth, reporting that they were offered and accepted an HIV test during antenatal care and received their results	68.6
Sexual behaviour			
9.9	Young people who have never had sex	Percentage of never married young people age 15-24 years who have never had sex (a) Women (b) Men	70.3 43.0

9.10		Sex before age 15 among young people	Percentage of young people age 15-24 years who had sexual intercourse before age 15 (a) Women (b) Men	0.6 4.2
9.11		Age-mixing among sexual partners	Percentage of women age 15-24 years who had sex in the last 12 months with a partner who was 10 or more years older	2.9
9.12		Multiple sexual partnerships	Percentage of people age 15-49 years who had sexual intercourse with more than one partner in the last 12 months (a) Women (b) Men	1.5 10.0
9.13		Condom use at last sex among people with multiple sexual partnerships	Percentage of people age 15-49 years who report having had more than one sexual partner in the last 12 months who also reported that a condom was used the last time they had sex (a) Women (b) Men	30.8 44.7
9.14		Sex with non-regular partners	Percentage of sexually active young people age 15-24 years who had sex with a non-marital, non-cohabitating partner in the last 12 months (a) Women (b) Men	19.0 45.2
9.15	MDG 6.2	Condom use with non-regular partners	Percentage of young people age 15-24 years reporting the use of a condom during the last sexual intercourse with a non-marital, non-cohabitating sex partner in the last 12 months (a) Women (b) Men	46.1 69.0
17.S1		Have heard of STIs	Percentage of people age 15-49 years who have heard of STIs (a) Women (b) Men	77.9 75.6
17.S2		People with suspected STIs	Percentage of people age 15-49 years reporting an STIs or symptoms of an STIs in the past 12 months (a) Women (b) Men	11.4 2.8
17.S3		People who have been tested for STIs	Percentage of people age 15-49 years who have been tested for STIs in the last 12 months (a) Women (b) Men	45.1 33.9
17.S4		People who received treatment for STIs	Percentage of people age 15-49 years who have been tested for STIs in the last 12 months and received any treatment (a) Women (b) Men	2.4 1.0

ACCESS TO MASS MEDIA AND ICT

Access to mass media

MICS Indicator	Indicator	Description	Value
10.1	Exposure to mass media	Percentage of people age 15-49 years who, at least once a week, read a newspaper or magazine, listen to the radio, and watch television (a) Women (b) Men	9.5 13.1
Use of information/communication technology			
10.2	Use of computers	Percentage of young people age 15-24 years who used a computer during the last 12 months (a) Women (b) Men	80.1 79.0
10.3	Use of internet	Percentage of young people age 15-24 years who used the internet during the last 12 months (a) Women (b) Men	74.2 71.6

TOBACCO AND ALCOHOL USE**Tobacco use**

MICS Indicator	Indicator	Description	Value
12.1	Tobacco use	Percentage of people age 15-49 years who smoked cigarettes, or used smoked or smokeless tobacco products at any time during the last one month (a) Women (b) Men	7.8 56.1
12.2	Smoking before age 15	Percentage of people age 15-49 years who smoked a whole cigarette before age 15 (a) Women (b) Men	0.8 17.2

ALCOHOL USE

12.3	Use of alcohol	Percentage of people age 15-49 years who had at least one alcoholic drink at any time during the last one month (a) Women (b) Men	29.5 52.1
12.4	Use of alcohol before age 15	Percentage of people age 15-49 years who had at least one alcoholic drink before age 15 (a) Women (b) Men	0.8 3.6

The Mongolia Social Indicator Sample Survey 2013 is a sample survey that nationally represents all households, women aged 15-49 years, men aged 15-54 years, and children under age of 5. The Social Indicator Sample Survey 2013 was carried out by the National Statistical Office of Mongolia (NSO) with funding from the Government of Mongolia and technical and additional financial support from United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF) and the United Nations Population Fund (UNFPA). The survey results refer to the period of September – December 2013, when the data collection fieldwork was carried out. Main results of the survey are summarized below.

Water and sanitation

- 68.1 percent of total population has access to an improved source of drinking water. In rural areas (58.7 percent), the use of improved drinking water sources is less than in urban areas (73.5 percent).
- Half of the population (52.2 percent) of Khangai region, which is the lowest compared to other regions, has access to improved drinking water source.
- 58.3 percent of total population has access to an improved sanitation facility. While access to improved sanitation in urban areas is 69.1 percent, it is 39.4 percent in rural areas.

Literacy and education

- 78.8 percent of children who are currently attending the first grade of general educational school were attending pre-school or alternative training the previous year.
- There is no significant gender, but some differences were observed in school readiness outcome by urban-rural, regions, and household wealth.
- Primary education attendance is 98.1 percent and no gender differential is observed.
- 91.4 percent of children of secondary education age, 11-17 years, are attending secondary education or higher.
- 98.1 percent of children starting grade one eventually reaches fifth grade and this indicator is estimated to be at 98.6 percent among urban children and at 97.6 percent among rural children.
- The percentage of women aged 15-24 who are literate is 97.8 while it is 95.2 for men.

Child health

- 93.0 percent of children aged 12-23 months received all vaccinations while 78.1 percent received by the age of 12 months. 91.8 percent children aged 24-35 months received all vaccinations while 67.5 percent received by the age of 12 months.
- 8.2 percent of children under age of 5 had diarrhoea during the 14 days preceding the survey and the proportion is higher in rural area while the proportion is the lowest in Ulaanbaatar and the highest in Khangai region regarding the region.
- 41.8 percent of children with diarrhoea received oral rehydration treatment, 13.3 percent received home - made ORS fluids and 9.2 percent received foil.
- In the two weeks preceding the survey, 4.1 percent of children under 5 had acute respiratory infection (ARI) while 11.4 percent had a fever. The ARI was high in places having high population density, in other words, in Ulaanbaatar. Out of those children,
- 74.0 percent referred to hospitals for medical personnel counseling and assistance while 63.4 percent received antibiotic treatment.
- 55.5 percent of all households surveyed use solid fuels for cooking. The use of solid fuels is 36.6 percent in urban areas and this figure is the highest in rural areas (88.3 percent).

Low birth weight

- At the national level, 99.3 percent of all children born in the 2 years preceding the survey were weighed at birth and 5.2 percent of them are estimated to weigh less than 2500 grams at birth.

Child nutrition status

- In Mongolia, there is improvement in nutrition of children under 5. For instance, the underweight prevalence is 1.6 percent, the stunting prevalence is 10.8 percent, the wasting prevalence is 2.1 percent and the overweight prevalence is 10.5 percent among children under 5.
- There is significant differential according to background characteristics in the stunting prevalence among children. For instance, the stunting prevalence is the highest among children under 5 in Western, Eastern and Khangai regions. Furthermore, the rural stunting prevalence (14.5 percent) is almost 2 times higher than the urban stunting prevalence (8.4 percent).

Breastfeeding

- Although it is recommended that all children under age of 6 months to be exclusively breastfed and the indicator trended to decrease and only half (47.1 percent) of those children were exclusively breastfed according to the findings of this survey.
- 7 of every 10 women with a live birth in the 2 years preceding the survey put the newborn infant to the breast within 1 hour of birth.
- 82.5 percent of children aged 12-15 months and 52.9 percent of children aged 20-23 months are still being breastfed. By wealth quintile, continued breastfeeding at 1 year and 2 years are the lowest in richest household while it is highest in middle class household.
- Among currently breastfeeding children aged 6-23 months, one in every 10 (47.7 percent) children received solid or semi-solid foods the minimum number of times. 5 in every 10 children aged 6-23 months who are breastfed (47.7 percent) having additional food, 7 in every 10 children (69.2 percent) having additional food in lowest frequency recommended for a day and 4 in every 10 children (37.6 percent) eating in proper manner. Among non-breastfeeding children aged 6-23 months, 56.3 percent milk feeds at least 2 times per day.

Early childhood care

- Six in every 10 children aged 3-4 were provided 4 or more times with support by adult members in the household in knowing and learning something. This number is 1.2 among fathers while 2.3 among mothers. This shows that fathers' involvement is still low.
- Three in 10 children under 5 have 3 or more books at home while 1 in every 10 children has 10 or more books at home. This indicator is different by rural and urban area, regions and household wealth. 40.2 percent of urban children and 21.3 percent of rural children have 3 or more books. This shows that rural children have less chance to read or have someone read books to them compared to urban children.
- In the week preceding the survey, 8.1 percent of children aged 0-59 months left home under care of children under 10 while 4.1 percent left alone. If combines these indicators, 10.0 percent of children under 5 left home without supervision of adults.

Early childhood development

- The Early Child Development Index was calculated for the first time in Mongolia for children aged 3-4 in accordance with the international definition, it was 85.1 percent according to the 2010 CHS while it is decreased to the findings of this survey and reached to 76.0 percent.
- By domains, the percentages of children who are developmentally on track in the physical and learning domain is highest (99.0 percent and 97.8 percent, respectively), 75.7 of children are developmentally on track in the social-emotional domain, and it is the lowest or only 9.3 percent for the literacy-numeracy domain. The reason of the quite low figure for the literacy-numeracy skills could be the fact that Mongolia's Pres-school Education Standards do not include an issue of teaching the children the skills of naming letters of the alphabet, reading simple and popular words, and naming symbols of the numbers.

Early childhood education and learning

- 68.2 percent of children aged 3-4 years old are attending pre-school. Urban-rural and regional differentials are significant – the figure is the lowest among rural children aged 3-4 years old (57.3 percent) and in Western region (57.3 percent). It is observed that as a household gets wealthier and a mother is educated more they pay more attention to send their children to pre-school. The attendance to pre-school is 80 percent among children from richest households while it is only 25 percent among children from poorest households. By regions, attendance to pre-school is less prevalent in Western and Khangai regions (50 percent) compared to children in other regions (61-65 percent).

Birth registration

- The births of 99.3 percent of children under-5 have been registered. It shows that provision of basic social benefits based on registration provides potential for further protection of the child rights.

Child labour

- 15.2 percent of children aged 5-17 are involved in child labour. 6.1 percent of all children are involved in worst form of labour.
- Boys (17.7 percent) aged 12-14 (19.1 percent) are more involved in child labour. By region, 3 in every 10 children in Western region (29.2 percent) are involved in child labour while 1 in every 10 children in Ulaanbaatar (6.8 percent) is involved in child labour. The percentage of rural children aged 5-17 who involved in child labour is 3.4 times higher compared to urban children (8.2 percent).

Child discipline

- In the one month preceding the survey parents/ caretakers of 40.2 percent of children aged 1-14 resorted to non-violent methods of discipline while 46.9 percent were subjected to at least one form of psychological or physical punishment by their mothers/ caretakers or other household members.
- 17.4 percent of parents/ caretakers with children aged 1-14 believe that children should be physically punished. Although the majority of parents/ caretakers do not believe in necessity of physical punishment for child discipline, yet one out of 3 children (29.8 percent) covered by the survey were punished physically.

Child mortality

- In the last 15 years, child mortality rate is decreased. The neonatal mortality rate is 13.8 per 1000 live births and infant mortality rate is 21.0 per 1000 live births while the under-five mortality rate is 24.5 per 1000 live births at the national level.
- By areas, the child mortality rates are still high in rural areas and as the household gets far from the capital city, the differences of the child mortality rates get higher. In terms of demographic characteristics, mortality probability of children born to mothers aged 35-49, in 4-6th births and born in the less than 2 years preceding the previous birth is higher compared to others.

Marriage and sexual activity

- When looked at marital status of respondents, 56.9 percent of women aged 15-49 are married while 55.3 percent of men.
- Women get married earlier than men. In other words, median age of women at first marriage is 22.3 percent while men's is 24.2 percent.

- The percentage of early marriage or the percentage of women married before age 15 is 0.4 while 0.3 percent among men. The percentage of women married before age 18 is 6.3 and 2.3 for men.
- Also, men and women tended to have early sexual intercourse. For women aged 15-49, age at first sexual intercourse is 20 while it is approximately 19 among men.

Fertility and effect of demographic factors on fertility

- The average number of children who woman would bear during her reproductive life (age 15-49) or the Total Fertility Rate (TFR) is estimated to be 3.1. Fertility rates are varied by urban or rural area.
- The median age at first birth of women aged 25-49 is 22.1. Slight increase in median age at first birth showed over time. For instance, women aged 45-49 had their first child by age 21.9 while women aged 25-29 had by age 22.4.
- The median birth interval was estimated again since the 1998 RHS. According to the findings of the 1998 RHS, this indicator was 34.6 months while it increased to 50.7 months in 2013.
- 9.1 percent of women in the 30-49 age group reported that they were menopausal. This proportion was 7.4 percent in the 2008 RHS.

Fertility preferences

- 43.0 percent of currently married/in union women age 15-49 wanted to have a child in the future. Among them, 13.8 percent wanted to have a child within two years, 27.8 percent wanted to have a child after at least 2 years while remaining 1.4 percent not decided yet when to have a child.
- 51.0 percent of married women age 15-49 want no more children. Rural women are considerably more likely than urban women want no more children. Specifically, this trend is higher among rural women with no children than urban women.
- Among the births and pregnancies occurring within the 2 years preceding the survey, 80.9 percent were born to mothers aged 15-49 who planned to have a child at that time. However 12.5 percent were born to mothers who had planned to have a child at a later time and the remaining 6.6 percent were born to mothers who never planned to have children (unwanted births).

Family planning

- Knowledge of any contraception method is 99.6 percent among women currently married or in union. Specially, women know more about IUD (97.1 percent), male condom (95.3 percent), female condom (96.5 percent) and injection (93.7 percent) compared to other methods.
- Current use of contraception was reported by 54.6 percent of women currently married or in union. The most popular method is the IUD which is used by 23.5 percent of women. The next most popular methods are the pill, male and female condoms and periodic abstinence (altogether 22.9 percent), sterilization and injection (6.9 percent). Furthermore, modern method use is 48.2 percent among those women while traditional method use is 6.4 percent.
- The highest use of contraception is in Khangai region (60.0 percent). Compared to other regions, the lowest use of contraception is in Central region (51.0 percent); in terms of locations, rural women usage is higher than urban women. In terms of age group, the use of contraception is the lowest among adolescents (29.1 percent) while the highest among women aged 35-39 (64.9 percent). Also, women use the contraception more often after having 2-3 children.
- 16.0 percent of married women surveyed had unmet need and majority of them responded that they do not want any more children (9.3 percent). However, 54.6 percent of married women had met need and 25.1 percent currently using contraception with the purpose of managing birth spacing while 29.5 percent with the purpose of stopping pregnancy.
- 52.2 percent of women aged 15-49 and 45.4 percent of same age men received information on family planning in the one month preceding the survey. The information is received mostly from television (34.8 percent of men and 39.9 percent of women) and followed by printed newspapers,

magazines and books.

Pregnancy outcome and induced abortion

- At the national level, 23.3 percent of women aged 15-49 got pregnant in the last 2 years preceding the survey. 74.8 percent of all pregnancies ended in a live birth, 14.0 percent ended in induced abortion, 0.9 percent in stillbirth, and 10.4 percent in miscarriage.
- The number of abortions per 1,000 live births is 189.1 and almost 2 times higher in urban compared to rural area.
- The percentage of urban women whose pregnancy ended in abortion (16.3 percent) is almost 2 times higher than rural women (9.5 percent). As women get older or their educational level or household wealth improves, the proportion of abortion tended to increase.
- 97.3 percent of all abortions carried out in health facilities while 81.0 percent carried out under supervision of gynecologists. There is almost no difference in terms of socio-economic characteristics.
- Within the two years preceding the survey, for 59.1 percent of the women who had the most recent abortion, manual vacuum aspiration (MVA) was used, for 14.1 percent pills were used and for 11.0 percent dilation and curettage (D&C) was used.
- The median period of pregnancy is 1.6 months. Rural women, adolescents (age 15-19) and women with lower educational level or women from poorest household are more likely to have late abortions.
- Among women who had abortions, 20.0 percent because of a health concern, 18.5 percent chose abortion because they wanted to have children later, 12.8 percent because they already had many children and 10.3 percent because they want to get a job.

Antenatal care and counseling

- The coverage of antenatal care by skilled personnel (doctor, obstetrician, gynecologist, midwife, nurse) is relatively high in Mongolia - 98.7 percent of women had birth in the last 2 years preceding the survey paid at least one visit to a doctor while 89.6 percent paid 4 or more visits to a doctor.
- 80.6 percent of all women who gave birth in two years preceding the survey had their first antenatal visit during the first three months of pregnancy, 14.6 percent during 4-5 months of pregnancy, and 4.0 percent during six or more months of pregnancy.
- It is required to have about 10 types of services, tests or counseling during the antenatal care. 94.7 percent of women done 3 types of tests- blood pressure measurement, urine and blood general analysis. However, 65.5 percent of women covered by all services or tests. There is a significant differential in terms of socio-economic characteristics.
- 74.5 percent of women who had births in the 2 years preceding the survey were covered by antenatal care by health facility primary institution or soum/family health centers.
- The health personnel is obliged to provide pregnant women upon antenatal care with about 20 topics of counselling or information. 96.4 percent of mothers received at least one topic of counseling while 28.7 percent received all topics of counselling. Based on the responses, it seemed that advice related to the importance of iron pills and folic acid (87.8 percent) was given relatively often and family planning-oriented consultation was given the least often (49.7 percent).
- 83.0 percent of mothers who had their deliveries within the last 2 years preceding the survey took iron pills and, on average, for 63 days. This indicator is considerably lower among women residing in Kazak headed household.

Assistance at delivery

- 98.9 percent of newborns born to mothers aged 15-49 in the two years preceding the survey were delivered by skilled personnel. 71.8 percent of the births were delivered with assistance by an obstetrician, 17.6 percent by a midwife, and 5.5 percent by a family or soum doctor.
- 23.4 percent of those births were delivered by Caesarean section. Delivering births by Caesarean section is more common among urban women than rural women (26.7 percent and 17.5 percent,

respectively).

- As a woman gets older, the prevalence of deliveries by Caesarean section increases. For example, one out of every 10 mothers aged less than 20, one out every 5 women aged 20-34, and one out of every 3 women aged 35-49 had a caesarean delivery. Furthermore, the prevalence of deliveries by Caesarean section increases as household wealth improves and among women with no or higher education.
- It is crucial to keep newborns warm immediately after birth. 94.8 percent of all newborns received any of warming services. Out of them, 85.6 and 73.8 percent received assistances such as wearing a hat and placing on mother's stomach, respectively. 64.6 percent of infants were placed on warming table.

Post-natal care

- The survey included, for the very first time, the detailed data on post natal care for mothers and newborns. One in every 2 women who gave birth within the 2 years preceding the survey stayed 1-2 days in the facility after delivery (51.7 percent). According to the findings of survey, mothers delivered births in urban area, particularly, in the capital city, cannot stay in hospitals for many days (the percentage of 3 or more days hospital stay was 37.3).
- As far as special checks after birth, by timing is concerned, majority infant (51.4 percent) received checks by medical personnel within first week and 1 in every 4 babies within 3-6 days while 14.3 percent did not receive checks at all. However, only 48.4 percent of women received health checks during home visits. This shows that care by health personnel is dramatically weakened after release from hospital.

Knowledge, attitudes, and practice about HIV, AIDS

- At the national level, 91.6 percent of women aged 15-49 and 91.2 percent of men have heard of AIDS. However, the percentage of women and men who knew of the two main ways of HIV prevention – having only one faithful uninfected partner and using a condom every time is comparably low or 68.6 percent and 69.5 percent, respectively.
- Women aged 15-49 have better knowledge (29.0 percent) than men (22.7 percent) in terms of rejecting the two most common misconceptions: HIV can be transmitted by mosquito bites and sharing foods with person with AIDS and knowing a healthy looking person can have the AIDS virus.
- 23.4 percent of women aged 15-49 and 18.8 percent of men aged 15-54 were found to have comprehensive knowledge. Comprehensive knowledge about HIV, AIDS is 22.8 percent among young women aged 15-24 and 20.7 percent among men aged 15-24.
- 80.3 percent of women aged 15-49 know that HIV can be transmitted from mother to child while 69.1 percent of men have this knowledge, which is comparably lower than women.
- 2.5 percent of women aged 15-49 and 4.8 percent of men aged 15-54 express accepting attitudes on all four questions (would care for family member sick with AIDS; would buy fresh vegetables from a vendor who is HIV positive; thinks that a female teacher who is HIV positive should be allowed to teach in school; and would not want to keep HIV status of a family member a secret). This is not enough.
- The percentage of women aged 15-49 who know of a facility for HIV testing is 75.8 percent while it is 64.3 percent for men aged 15-54. The percentage who have been tested in the 12 months preceding the survey and told the results is 24.7 percent among women 15.3 percent among men.
- As for women and men aged 15-24, 1.6 percent of women and 13.1 percent of men had sex with more than one partner in the 12 months preceding the survey. 51.0 percent of young women and 64.7 percent of men who had sex with more than one partner used a condom at last sex.
- 4.2 percent of men aged 15-24 and 0.6 percent of women aged 15-24 had sex before age 15 and in the 12 months preceding the survey 2.9 percent of women of this age group had sex with 10 or more years older men.

Adolescent reproductive health

- Fertility rate among adolescents (per 1000 women aged 15-19) is 40.4 percent while fertility rate among young women (per 1000 women aged 20-24) is 168.0 percent and there is significant differential according to background characteristics.
- Among girls aged 15-19, 3.7 percent had a baby while 1.6 percent are pregnant with their first baby.
- 4.4 percent of women had a baby in early age or before age 18. 5.6 percent of rural women had a baby before age 18 while this percentage is 1.5 times lower or 3.8 among urban women.
- Among women (men) respondents aged 15-24, 51.2 (64.3) percent responded they have had sexual intercourse. For those who have had sexual intercourse, 0.6 (4.2) percent had their first sexual intercourse before age 15.
- Of women aged 20-24 (men), 28.0 percent (62.7 percent) of women (men) reported having a casual sex in the last 12 months. Of those women (men), 454.4 percent (69.4 percent) reported using a condom was used at last sex.
- Of women aged 20-24 (men), 2.5 percent (22.1 percent) of women (men) reported having sex with more than one partner in the last 12 months. Of those women (men), 45.1 percent (61.8 percent) reported using a condom was used at last sex.
- 95.9 percent of all women aged 15-24 know about contraception.
- Although the level of knowledge about contraception is high, the use is not enough. 18.2 percent of all women aged 15-24, 45.6 percent of married women and 40.5 percent of women who are sexually active and not married are using any method of contraception according to the survey.
- 91.2 percent of all women aged 15-24 and 89.3 percent of men have heard of AIDS. However, 63.5 percent of same age women and 66.9 percent of men know ways of HIV prevention.
- The level of knowledge among young men and women is lower, particularly, among women aged 15-19 (men) is 17.5 (17.3) percent.
- The percentage of women aged 15-24 who know of a facility for HIV testing is 61.9 percent while it is 53.7 percent for men. The percentage who have been tested in the last 12 months preceding the survey and told the results is 19.6 percent among women and 11.3 percent among men.

Access to mass media and use of information/ communication technology

- At least once a week, 9.5 (13.1) percent of women (men) read a newspaper, listen to the radio and watch television while 2.2 percent (1.7 percent) do not have regular exposure to any of the three media.
- 88.4 (86.2) percent of women (men) aged 15-24 ever used a computer, 80.1 (79.0) percent used a computer during the last year and 67.0 (66.8) percent used for a week during the last month. 80.9 (76.8) percent of women (men) aged 15-24 ever used the internet, while 74.2 (71.6) percent surfed the internet during the last year. The proportion of young women (men) who used the internet more frequently, for a week during the last month was smaller, at 61.2 (59.6) percent.

Tobacco and alcohol use

- 37.2 percent of women respondents aged 15-49 and 87.0 percent of men respondents aged 15-54 reported to have ever used a tobacco product. 7.8 percent of women and 56.1 percent of men smoked cigarettes, or used smoked or smokeless tobacco products during the one month preceding the survey.
- There is no urban-rural differential in the use of tobacco among men while the current tobacco use among women is 2.6 times greater in urban areas (9.8 percent) than in rural areas (3.7 percent).
- Among men, 3.6 percent first drank alcohol before age 15 while it is less than 1 percent among women.
- 29.5 percent of women aged 15-49 and 52.1 percent of men had alcohol during the one month preceding the survey.
- The women and men in urban areas and from richest households are more likely to use alcohol.

I CHAPTER

INTRODUCTION

I

Background

This report is based on 5th round of the Multiple Indicator Cluster Survey, which Mongolia adopted and called the Social Indicator Sample Survey Mongolia (SISS). The National Statistics Office (NSO) of Mongolia conducted the SISS in 2013 with collaboration with United Nations Children’s Fund (UNICEF) and United Nations Population Fund (UNFPA). The NSO adopted all the survey tools developed under the MICS5 programme. The survey provides statistically sound and internationally comparable data essential for developing evidence-based policies and programmes, and for monitoring progress toward national goals and global commitments. Among these global commitments are those emanating from the World Fit for Children Declaration and Plan of Action, the goals of the United Nations General Assembly Special Session on HIV/AIDS, the Education for All Declaration and the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs). Also, there is some national commitments such as 4th National Reproductive Health Program and Indicators on Child protection.

A Commitment to Action: National and International Reporting Responsibilities

The governments that signed the Millennium Declaration and the World Fit for Children Declaration and Plan of Action also committed themselves to monitoring progress towards the goals and objectives they contained:

“We will monitor regularly at the national level and, where appropriate, at the regional level and assess progress towards the goals and targets of the present Plan of Action at the national, regional and global levels. Accordingly, we will strengthen our national statistical capacity to collect, analyse and disaggregate data, including by sex, age and other relevant factors that may lead to disparities, and support a wide range of child-focused research. We will enhance international cooperation to support statistical capacity-building efforts and build community capacity for monitoring, assessment and planning.” (A World Fit for Children, paragraph 60)

“...We will conduct periodic reviews at the national and subnational levels of progress in order to address obstacles more effectively and accelerate actions....” (A World Fit for Children, paragraph 61)

The Plan of Action of the World Fit for Children (paragraph 61) also calls for the specific involvement of UNICEF in the preparation of periodic progress reports:

“... As the world’s lead agency for children, the United Nations Children’s Fund is requested to continue to prepare and disseminate, in close collaboration with Governments, relevant funds, programmes and the specialized agencies of the United Nations system, and all other relevant actors, as appropriate, information on the progress made in the implementation of the Declaration and the Plan of Action.”

Similarly, the **Millennium Declaration** (paragraph 31) calls for periodic reporting on progress:

“...We request the General Assembly to review on a regular basis the progress made in implementing the provisions of this Declaration, and ask the Secretary-General to issue periodic reports for consideration by the General Assembly and as a basis for further action.”

Mongolia adopted, based on the principles and concept of the Convention of the Rights of the Child (CRC), the Law on the Protection of the Child Rights was enacted in 1996 and established legal basis for implementation of the child rights. Mongolia has implemented the National Programme of Action for the Development and Protection of Children in 2002-2010. The objective of the programme is to build a legal environment to protect the rights of children in Mongolia, and to develop children themselves, allowing them to obtain a good quality education and profession, and improve their livelihood.

In the eight years of implementation of the programme, improvements were made in child health, safe living environment and the obtaining of quality education domains. However, requirements for addressing incomplete child protection system, legal and services issues remained as an objective. The programme evaluation report highlighted giving priority to strengthening child protection. As a result, the National Council for Children adopted the Strategy for Strengthening Child Protection in 2010.

The purpose of the Strategy for Strengthening Child Protection was to develop a system, which prevents and protects all children from neglect, abuse and exploitation. It also established four principles to implement the above-mentioned purpose:

1. Strengthen the management and financing of the child protection system;
2. Strengthen child protection services and arrangements;
3. Promote child participation in the child protection system; and
4. Strengthen child sensitive and responsible partnerships.

The results of the Social Indicator Sample Survey will be critically important for final reporting of Millennium Development Goals (MDG) reporting in 2015 and are expected to form part of the baseline data for the post-2015 era. The survey is expected to contribute to the evidence base of several other important initiatives, including Committing to Child Survival: A Promise Renewed, a global movement to end child deaths from preventable causes, and the accountability framework proposed by the Commission on Information and Accountability for the Global Strategy for Women's and Children's Health. The survey is expected to provide data to measure Mongolia's progress towards achieving the goals of the Convention on the Rights of the Child, the "World Fit for Children" Declaration, the United Nations General Assembly Special Session on HIV/AIDS and the 4th National Reproductive Health Programme of Mongolia.

At the policy level, Parliament of Mongolia approved national MDGs and indicators with its resolution on "Approval of Mongolia Millennium Development Goals" in 2005. Subsequently, this served as the prerequisite for the MDGs based National Development Strategy for 2008-2021. The National Statistical Office of Mongolia played a leading role in continuous monitoring of MDGs as well as other international commitments, creating data systems and facilitating the use of data in monitoring, including real time monitoring. Furthermore, NSO worked extensively on improving the quality and availability of data.

The SISS have been used as the main data sources for monitoring progress made by the country on the MDGs. As such, it was used as the one of the main data sources for the final reporting on the MDGs.

This final report presents the results of the indicators and topics covered in the survey.

Survey objective

The Mongolia SISS-2013 has as its primary objectives:

- To provide up-to-date information for assessing the situation of children, women and men in Mongolia;
- To generate data for the critical assessment of the progress made in various areas;
- To furnish data needed for monitoring progress toward goals established in the Millennium Declaration and other internationally and nationally agreed upon goals and programs
- To collect disaggregated data for the identification of disparities, to allow for evidence based policy-making aimed at social inclusion of the most vulnerable;
- To contribute to the generation of baseline data for the post-2015 agenda;

II

CHAPTER

SAMPLE AND SURVEY METHODOLOGY

II

Mongolia has conducted the Child Development Surveys (CDS) in 1996 (MICS 1), 2000 (MICS 2), 2005 (MICS 3) and 2010 (MICS 4), and the RHS in 1998, 2003 and 2008 based on the DHS methodology.

The NSO agreed to integrate the CDS and the RHS due their investment of significant financing, human resources, as well as timing considerations. Moreover, the survey methodologies have no difference in principles, use similar indicators, and both are disseminated at national and regional levels. Therefore, some amendments were made to the Law on Statistics. Legal arrangements were made to enable the conduct of the SISS every 5 years.

A specific feature of this survey was the use of tablets for data collection for the first time in Mongolia. The survey was conducted based on the MICS methodology.

Sample design

The sample for the Social Indicator Sample Survey was designed to provide estimates for a large number of indicators on the situation of children and women at the national level, for urban and rural areas, and for five regions. The 2012 official statistics of the household registration was used as a sampling frame. The urban and rural areas within each region were identified as the main sampling strata, and the sample was selected in two stages.

At the first stage the primary sampling units (PSUs) were the kheseqs in Ulaanbaatar and baghsin the remaining aimags. The PSUs within each stratum were selected systematically with probability proportional to size (PPS). After a household listing was carried out in the sample PSUs during the period of May - July 2013, a systematic sample of 25 households was selected within each sample PSU. A total of 15,500 households were selected at the national level. The selection probabilities and corresponding weights vary by region and PSU.

The sample was stratified by region, urban and rural areas, and is not self-weighting. For reporting all survey results, sample weights are used. A more detailed description of the sample design can be found in Appendix A, Sample Design.

Questionnaires

Questions and indicators for the survey were identified based on the survey objectives and covering the main indicators of the 5th round of the MICS¹, the RHS and the DHS.

Four sets of questionnaires were used in the survey: 1) a household questionnaire which was used to collect basic demographic information on all *de jure* household members (usual residents), and the dwelling; 2) a questionnaire for individual women administered in each household to all women age 15-49 years; 3) a questionnaire for individual men administered in every second household to all men age 15-54 years; and 4) an under-5 questionnaire, administered to mothers (or caretakers) for all children under 5 living in the household. Questionnaire Form for Vaccination Records at Health Facility, which is part of an under 5 questionnaire were used to collect vaccination records for children in cases where their health records/ vaccinations cards were kept at the health facility. This was included as part of the under-five questionnaire.

¹ The model MICS5 questionnaires can be found at <http://mics.unicef.org/tools>

The questionnaires were customized taking into consideration county-specific goals and priorities and the current data gaps. The questionnaires included the following modules:

Household Questionnaire

- Household Information Panel;
- List of Household Members;
- Education;
- Child Labor;
- Child Discipline;
- Horse Racing Child²;
- Household Characteristics;
- Water and Sanitation;
- Hand washing; and
- Salt Iodization.

The Questionnaire for Individual Women was administered to all women age 15-49 years living in the households, and included the following modules:

- Woman's Information Panel;
- Woman's Background;
- Access to Mass Media and Use of Information and Communication Technology;
- Marriage/Union;
- Husband/Partner's Background³;
- Fertility/Birth History;
- Miscarriage, Stillbirth and Abortion⁴;
- Desire for Last birth;
- Maternal and Newborn Health⁵;
- Post-natal Health Checks;
- Illness Symptoms;
- Contraception⁵;
- Unmet Need⁵;
- Sexual Behavior;
- HIV/AIDS and Sexually Transmitted Infections⁵;
- Cervical Cancer⁵; and
- Tobacco and Alcohol Use.

The Questionnaire for Individual Men was administered to all men age 15-49 years living in every two households, and included the following modules:

- Man's Information Panel;
- Man's Background;
- Access to Mass Media and Use of Information and Communication Technology;
- Fertility;
- Marriage/Union;
- Contraception⁵;
- Family Planning⁵;
- Sexual Behavior;
- Sexually Transmitted Infections and HIV/AIDS⁵; and
- Tobacco and Alcohol Use.

The Questionnaire for Children under Five was administered to mothers (or caretakers) of children under 5 years of age⁶ living in the households. Normally, the questionnaire was administered to mothers of

² This module is Country Specific and was designed to collect information on Horse Racing Child

³ This module is Country Specific and was designed to collect information on Husband/Partner's Background and based on standard questionnaire for DHS

⁴ This module is Country Specific and was designed to collect information on pregnancy outcome and abortion

⁵ This module is mixed. Some of Country Specific questionnaire included in the module.

⁶ The terms "children under 5", "children age 0-4 years", and "children age 0-59 months" are used interchangeably in this report.

under-5 children; in cases when the mother was not listed in the household roster, a primary caretaker for the child was identified and interviewed. The questionnaire included the following modules:

- Under Five Child Information Panel;
- Age;
- Birth Registration;
- Early Childhood Development;
- Breastfeeding and Dietary Intake;
- Immunization;
- Care of Illness; and
- Anthropometry

The questionnaires were pre-tested in June 2013 in 4 units - 2 bags of Erdenebulgan and Tsenkher soums of Arkhangai aimag and 2 kheseogs, and 14th and 22nd khorooos of Bayangol District, Ulaanbaatar. Further pretesting was carried out in August 2013 with the tablet PCs. Based on the results of the pre-test, modifications were made to the wording of the questionnaires. A copy of the SISS Mongolia questionnaires is provided in Appendix F.

In addition to the administration of questionnaires, fieldwork teams tested the salt used for cooking in the households for iodine content, observed the place for handwashing and measured the weights and heights of children age under 5 years. Details and findings of these observations and measurements are provided in the respective chapters of the report.

Training and fieldwork

Two types of testing were carried out in order to ensure successful preparation and conduct of the survey. First was the training of the paper questionnaire to ensure trainees understood the questionnaires and were very familiar with the content as well as, the skips and filters in the questionnaire. This was followed by the testing using tablets.

Utilization of the tablet PCs for the first time for the data collection required that many new issues such as technological operating principle, data transmission and ensuring data safety were planned for and addressed before the start of fieldwork. The traditional paper questionnaire testing as well as, that of the electronic version on the tablet PCs were both tested. The purpose for the testing included; determining logical sequence of the survey questionnaire content and clarity of the questionnaire to respondents, reviewing and finalizing the training topic, content and data collection management and estimation of the duration of the data collection period.

The paper questionnaires testing was carried out in June 2013 in four units including 2 bags of Erdenebulgan and Tsenkher soums of Arkhangai aimag and two units in 14th and 22nd khorooos of Bayangol District, Ulaanbaatar. Training for the pretesting fieldwork personnel was conducted during the 5 days for a total of 8 trainees. The data were collected by 1 team; a supervisor, editor, 5 interviewers (2 men assigned as main measurer), and two drivers. The testing revealed that household and population registration of primary administrative unit in rural area are comparably good but, not that good in Ulaanbaatar. Therefore, it has been decided to update household lists for the PSUs selected from the capital city (Ulaanbaatar) prior to the field work and this was used in the survey. As mentioned earlier, household listing has been completed in July. Moreover, the questionnaires content, design and indicators were finalized.

The CAPI testing were carried out in three units in August 2013, including one bag of Mungunmorit soum of Tuv aimag and two units in 21st and 22nd khorooos, Songinokhairkhan District, Ulaanbaatar. Training for the pretesting fieldwork personnel was conducted during the 5 days for a total of 8 trainees. The data were collected by 1 team; a supervisor, 5 interviewers (2 men assigned as main measurers), and two drivers. The testing was to enable the finalization of the data collection application including the algorithm to ensure the accuracy and quality of the data collected and the testing of the electronic version of the questionnaires. The testing in addition, also provided the opportunity to test the network for the transfer of data to and from the central network at the NSO.

Training for the fieldwork personnel was conducted from 4-25th September for a total of 170 trainees. The training included lectures on interviewing techniques, the content of the questionnaires and mock

interviews among trainees. Toward the end of the training period, trainees spent two days in practice interviewing using paper questionnaires in Sukhbaatar districts, and additional two days practicing using the tablets in Songinokhairkhan district, Ulaanbaatar. Based on the performance of trainees after various assessment – written tests, observation and questionnaire completion, - a total of 140 participants were selected to participate in the data collection for the survey. Those who did not make it were put on standby teams just in case there were any attritions from the field teams. Field team supervisors were selected from statistical divisions or departments of aimags and the capital. Technical assistance was provided during the training period by the UNICEF MICS Global team in NY as well as, the Regional MICS survey design consultant. This contributed to overall quality of the training.

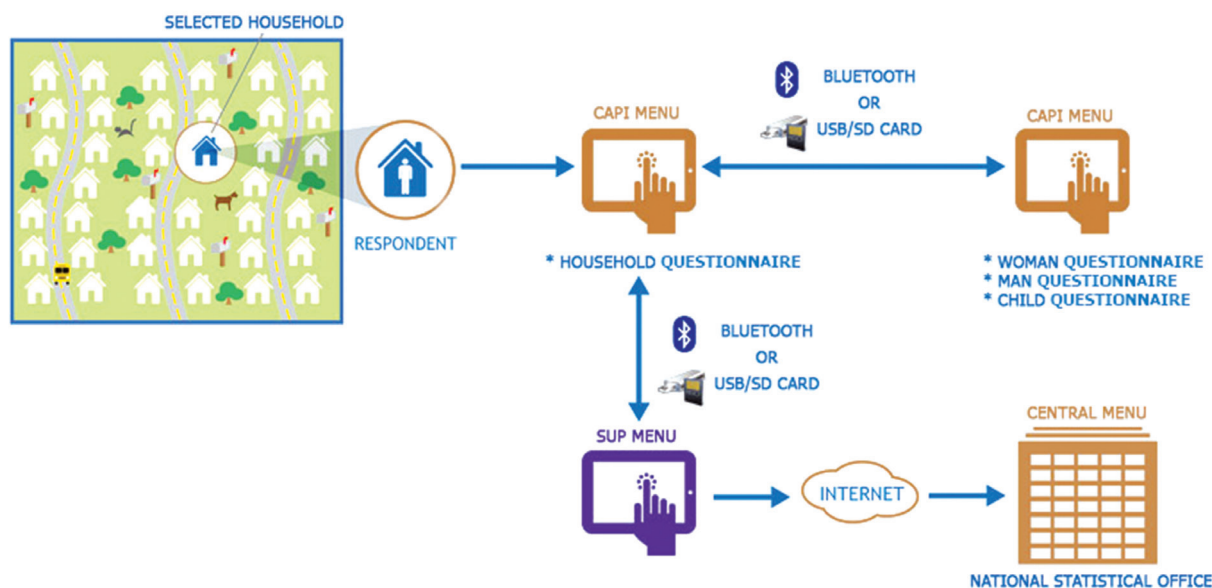
The data were collected by 20 teams; each team comprised of a supervisor, 5 interviewers (2 men assigned as main measurers), and two drivers. The fieldwork started on 30 September 2013 in Ulaanbaatar and on 6 October in rural area. The last team worked in 18th khoroo, Chingeltei District and completed the data collection by 28 December 2013. The data were sent to the central network through internet. Monitoring, assessment and timely clarification of the data entered on the central network during the data collection helped improve the quality of data. Given that the data collection has been done using tablets, real time monitoring was performed based on the field check tables. Thus, data collection teams were provided with the additional instructions/ feedback by the Central team to improve the performance based on the outputs of the field check tables. In addition, field monitoring visits were done by NSO and UNICEF staff who have been involved in the training process during the data collection processes who observed some interviews and held discussions with the various teams to address any issues or inaccuracies and ways for improvement.

Data processing

The Social Indicator Sampling Survey utilized tablet PCs for data collection. This offered many advantages including, sending the data collected from the field immediately to the central office at a click of a button, time saving from data entry (in the case of paper surveys), cost in the long term and ensuring information collected are of high quality. Figure SM.1 shows the data collection and transferring process used in the survey.

The data collected by the interviewers from the respondents aggregated at the team supervisors and after required clarification and editing, the data sent to the central network of the NSO. These followed procedures and standard programs developed under the global MICS programme and adapted to the SISS Mongolia 2013 questionnaire were used throughout. The data received at the central office were monitored and checked. Where additional clarifications were needed on a particular data, the team supervisors were made to contact the particular household.

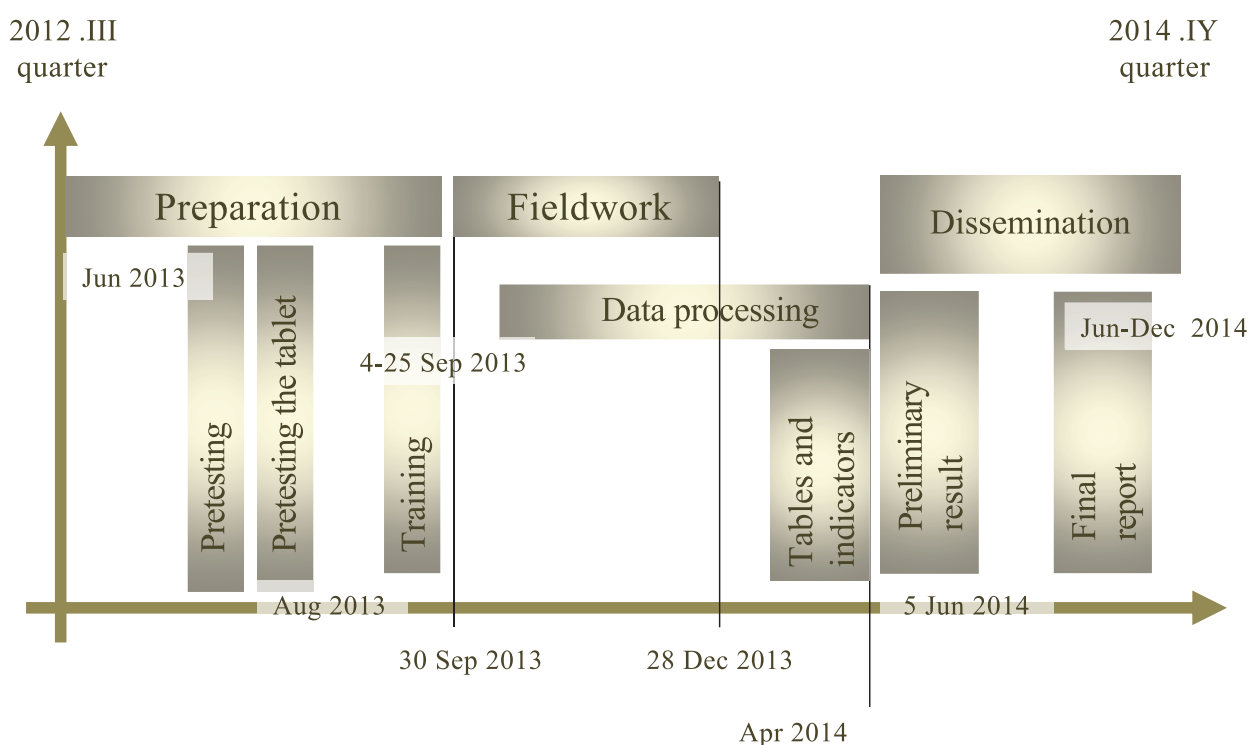
Figure SM.1. Field operation



Customization of the generic MICS syntaxes developed for MICS5 for the analysis of the data was done. Syntaxes and tabulation plans for country-specific questions and modules started in February 2014 and completed by second half of April, 2014. Data were analysed using the Statistical Package for Social Sciences (SPSS) software, Version 21.

The Key Finding Report (KFR) results of the SISS were disseminated on 5 June 2014. Figure SM.2 depicts the major stages of the survey implementation.

Figure SM.2. Social Indicator Sample Survey planning and management



III
CHAPTER

**SAMPLE COVERAGE AND THE
CHARACTERISTICS OF
HOUSEHOLDS AND
RESPONDENTS**

III

This chapter presents the sample selected and covered in the SISS Mongolia 2013 along with the characteristics of the sampled households. Information is presented on a number of background characteristics including household members' age, sex, level of education, marital status, and household characteristics.

Sample Coverage

Of the 15500 households selected for the sample, 15028 were found to be occupied. Of these, 14805 were successfully interviewed for a household response rate of 98.5 percent (Table HH.1).

In the interviewed households, 13457 women (age 15-49 years) were identified. Of these, 12830 were successfully interviewed, yielding a response rate of 95.3 percent within the interviewed households.

The survey also sampled men (age 15-54), but required a subsample. All men (age 15-54¹) were identified in every second household in the main sample. A total of 6883 men (age 15-54 years) were listed in the household questionnaires. Questionnaires were completed for 6279 eligible men, which corresponds to a response rate of 91.2 percent within eligible interviewed households.

There were 6137 children under age five listed in the household questionnaires. Questionnaires were completed for 6054 of these children, which corresponds to a response rate of 98.6 percent within interviewed households.

Overall response rates of 93.9 percent, 89.9 percent, 97.2 percent are calculated for the individual interviews of women, men, and under-5s respectively (Table HH.1).

Overall response rates by rural and urban areas and regions were over 90 percent for all respondents except for men. The main reason for the comparatively low overall response rate for men was due to the absence of the young men at home. In terms of regional response rates, Ulaanbaatar (UB) had the lowest response rate for all the respondent groups. This is because UB is the capital and as in most capital cities respondents were often not at home and even when found at home, they were reluctant to participate in the survey.

¹ All men aged 15-54 identified in the subsample were interviewed in the survey. However, the data were reported as if the questionnaire was completed by all men aged 15-49 to be evaluated at the international level.

Table HH.1: Results of household, women's, men's and under-5 interviews

Number of sample households, women, men, and children under 5 by result status, and corresponding response rates, Mongolia, 2013

	Total	Area		Region				
		Urban	Rural	Western	Khangai	Central	Eastern	Ulaanbaatar
Households								
Sampled	15500	9525	5975	2000	3200	2800	2000	5500
Occupied	15028	9191	5837	1968	3118	2741	1971	5230
Interviewed	14805	9035	5770	1959	3069	2715	1962	5100
Household response rate	98.5	98.3	98.9	99.5	98.4	99.1	99.5	97.5
Women								
Eligible	13457	8533	4924	1786	2732	2262	1666	5011
Interviewed	12830	8103	4727	1724	2628	2174	1596	4708
Women's response rate	95.3	95.0	96.0	96.5	96.2	96.1	95.8	94.0
Women's overall response rate	93.9	93.3	94.9	96.1	94.7	95.2	95.4	91.6
Men								
Eligible	6883	4135	2748	975	1414	1209	839	2446
Interviewed	6279	3725	2554	909	1313	1129	782	2146
Men's response rate	91.2	90.1	92.9	93.2	92.9	93.4	93.2	87.7
Men's overall response rate	89.9	88.6	91.9	92.8	91.4	92.5	92.8	85.6
Children under 5								
Eligible	6137	3574	2563	955	1262	1118	776	2026
Mothers/caretakers interviewed	6054	3516	2538	947	1247	1109	769	1982
Under-5's response rate	98.6	98.4	99.0	99.2	98.8	99.2	99.1	97.8
Under-5's overall response rate	97.2	96.7	97.9	98.7	97.3	98.3	98.6	95.4

Characteristics of Households

The weighted age and sex distribution of the survey population is provided in Table HH.2. The distribution is also used to produce the population pyramid in Figure HH.1. In the 14805 households successfully interviewed in the survey, 51087 household members were listed. Of these, 24811 were males and 26276 were females.

The percentage of children, the population in the working age, and old-age age groups (0–14, 15–64 and 65 years and over) in the population were 30.7, 64.5 and 4.8 percent, respectively. In MICS 2010, these figures were very consistent over the time - 30.1, 65.2 and 4.6 percent, for 0-14, 15-64 and 65+ year olds respectively.

The age distribution indicates a drop in proportion of 15-24 age population in household. The possible reason might be the decline in the fertility rates in the 90s. Another possible reason might be because, these proportion of the population live in hostels for schooling or residing outside for works and were not considered as household members.

The surveyed population indicates a sex ratio of 94 males per 100 female, very similar to 95 of CDS (MICS) 2010. The dependency ratio was 55.0 percent, slight increase from 53.2 percent in CDS (MICS) 2010. Similarly, the proportion of children aged 0-17 has almost remained same as 35.2 percent in CDS 2010 and 35.5 percent in this survey. The country has a very young population and this is evident by the fact that one-third of the population are children between 0-17 years. The total number of the children aged 0-17 is 18114 in 14805 households interviewed in this survey.

Figure HH.1: Age and sex distribution of household population, Mongolia, 2013

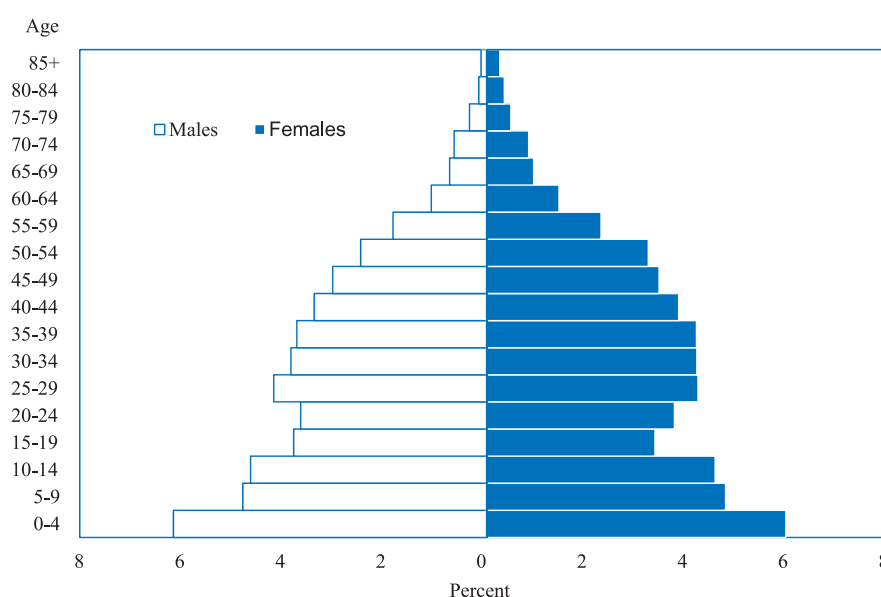


Table HH.2: Household age distribution by sex

Percent and frequency distribution of the household population by five-year age groups, dependency age groups, and by child (age 0-17 years) and adult populations (age 18 or more), by sex, Mongolia, 2013

	Total		Males		Females	
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent
Total	51087	100.0	24811	100.0	26276	100.0
Age						
0-4	6155	12.0	3146	12.7	3009	11.5
5-9	4852	9.5	2449	9.9	2403	9.1
10-14	4669	9.1	2371	9.6	2298	8.7
15-19	3631	7.1	1938	7.8	1694	6.4
20-24	3757	7.4	1867	7.5	1890	7.2
25-29	4263	8.3	2137	8.6	2126	8.1
30-34	4080	8.0	1965	7.9	2115	8.0
35-39	4016	7.9	1906	7.7	2110	8.0
40-44	3663	7.2	1732	7.0	1931	7.4
45-49	3279	6.4	1545	6.2	1735	6.6
50-54	2891	5.7	1264	5.1	1627	6.2
55-59	2092	4.1	940	3.8	1152	4.4
60-64	1285	2.5	555	2.2	730	2.8
65-69	843	1.7	370	1.5	473	1.8
70-74	750	1.5	326	1.3	424	1.6
75-79	415	0.8	170	0.7	245	0.9
80-84	256	0.5	77	0.3	179	0.7
85+	189	0.4	54	0.2	135	0.5
Missing/DK						
Dependency age groups						
0-14	15676	30.7	7966	32.1	7711	29.3
15-64	32958	64.5	15849	63.9	17110	65.1
65+	2453	4.8	996	4.0	1456	5.5
Missing/DK						
Child and adult populations						
Children age 0-17 years	18114	35.5	9233	37.2	8881	33.8
Adults age 18+ years	32974	64.5	15578	62.8	17396	66.2
Missing/DK						

Tables HH.3, HH.4, HH.4M and HH.5 provide basic information on the households, female respondents aged 15-49, male respondents 15-49, and children under-5. Both unweighted and weighted numbers are presented. Such information is essential for the interpretation of findings presented later in the report and provide background information on the representativeness of the survey sample. The remaining tables in this report are presented only with weighted numbers. See Appendix A for detailed on weighting².

Table HH.3 provides basic background information on the households, including the sex of the household head, region, area, number of household members, education of household head, and ethnicity³ of the household head are shown in the table. These background characteristics are used in subsequent tables in this report; the figures in the table are also intended to show the numbers of observations by major categories of analysis in the report.

² See Appendix A: Sample Design, for more details on sample weights.

³ This was determined by asking respondents to determine the ethnic background of the head of household. This was then used to construct this background variable.

Table HH.3: Household composition

Percent and frequency distribution of households by selected characteristics, Mongolia, 2013

	Weighted percent	Number of households	
		Weighted	Unweighted
Total	100.0	14805	14805
Sex of household head			
Male	78.0	11542	11581
Female	22.0	3263	3224
Region			
Western	12.5	1845	1959
Khangai	20.8	3080	3069
Central	17.7	2619	2715
Eastren	7.8	1149	1962
Ulaanbaatar	41.3	6111	5100
Area			
Urban	63.7	9427	9035
Rural	36.3	5378	5770
Location			
Capital city	41.3	6111	5100
Aimag center	22.4	3316	3935
Soum center	11.9	1766	1915
Rural	24.4	3613	3855
Number of household members			
1	10.4	1545	1549
2	19.0	2806	2832
3	23.0	3410	3431
4	24.4	3617	3585
5	14.4	2125	2114
6	5.5	817	812
7	2.1	309	308
8	0.6	96	96
9	0.3	45	43
10+	0.2	35	35
Education of household head			
None	7.9	1176	1257
Primary	13.8	2038	2145
Basic (lower secondary)	18.9	2805	2905
Upper secondary	18.7	2762	2664
Vocational	13.6	2011	2016
College, university	27.0	3996	3800
Missing/DK	0.1	17	18
Ethnicity of household head			
Khalkh	81.6	12088	11900
Kazakh	3.0	450	470
Other	15.1	2237	2402
Missing/DK	0.2	30	33
Mean household size	3.5	14805	14805

The weighted and unweighted total number of households are equal, since sample weights were normalized (standardized). The table also shows the weighted mean household size estimated by the survey.

According to Table HH.3, the majority households in Mongolia are headed by a male (78.0 percent).

Overall, 64 percent of the population live in urban areas, with the remaining (36 percent) living in rural areas. A slight increase in the number of the population living in urban areas is observed when compared with the results of the 2010 CDS (60 percent). Two in five of the entire population live in Ulaanbaatar with the Eastern region having the lowest percentage (8 percent) of the population. On the average, there are 3.5 members per household. However, 23 percent of household have 5 or more household members while, 29 percent of household have 1-2 members. Four in five household heads are of Khalkh ethnicity with the remaining belong to either the Kazakh (3 percent) or the other ethnic groups.

Characteristics of Female and Male Respondents 15-49 Years of Age and Children Under-5

Tables HH.4, HH.4M and HH.5 provide information on the background characteristics of female and male respondents 15-49 years of age and of children under age 5. In all three tables, the total numbers of weighted and unweighted observations are equal, since sample weights have been normalized (standardized). In addition to providing useful information on the background characteristics of women, men, and children under age five, the tables are also intended to show the numbers of observations in each background category. These categories are used in the subsequent tabulations of this report.

Table HH.4: Women's background characteristics

Percent and frequency distribution of women age 15-49 years by selected background characteristics, Mongolia, 2013

	Weighted percent	Number of women	
		Weighted	Unweighted
Total	100.0	12830	12830
Region			
Western	12.4	1587	1724
Khangai	19.9	2557	2628
Central	16.1	2063	2174
Eastren	7.2	926	1596
Ulaanbaatar	44.4	5696	4708
Area			
Urban	66.5	8532	8103
Rural	33.5	4298	4727
Location			
Capital city	44.4	5696	4708
Aimag center	22.1	2836	3395
Soum center	10.8	1389	1555
Rural	22.7	2910	3172
Age			
15-19	12.4	1595	1589
20-24	13.8	1765	1692
25-29	15.7	2012	2017
30-34	15.6	2002	1998
35-39	15.7	2010	2050
40-44	14.2	1816	1839
45-49	12.7	1631	1645
Marital/Union status			
Currently married/in union	67.6	8674	8775
Widowed	2.9	374	382
Divorced	4.9	626	605
Separated	1.3	171	169
Never married/in union	23.3	2985	2899
Motherhood and recent births			
Never gave birth	24.2	3110	2992
Ever gave birth	75.8	9720	9838
Gave birth in last two years	18.6	2389	2375
No birth in last two years	57.1	7331	7463
Education			
None	3.8	488	532
Primary	4.4	563	595
Basic (lower secondary)	19.4	2488	2637
Upper secondary	27.4	3520	3455
Vocational	11.0	1408	1441
College, university	34.0	4361	4169
Missing/DK	0.0	1	1
Wealth index quintile			
Poorest	18.0	2311	2599
Second	18.8	2412	2486
Middle	19.7	2528	2559
Fourth	21.5	2753	2639
Richest	22.0	2826	2547
Ethnicity of household head			
Khalkh	81.3	10435	10261
Kazakh	3.5	449	475
Other	15.0	1920	2064
Missing/DK	0.2	27	30

Table HH.4 provides background characteristics of female respondents, age 15-49 years. The table includes information on the distribution of women according to region, area, age, marital status, motherhood status, births in the last two years, education⁴, wealth index quintiles⁵, 6 and ethnicity of the household head.

The table indicates that the highest percentage of women (44 percent) reside in the Capital city, Ulaanbaatar. The Eastern and Western regions accounted for lowest percentage of seven percent and 12 percent respectively of the women population. Two-thirds of the all women live in urban areas with the remaining living in rural areas of the country.

The percentage of women who are married or in union (68 percent) are similar to the percentage of women living in urban areas. One in five of women have never been married or been in union. About one in four of women have never given birth in their lifetime whiles, 19 percent have had a birth two years preceding the survey. Less than 10 percent of women (8.2%) have primary or lower education with the remaining having lower secondary or higher education.

⁴ Throughout this report, unless otherwise stated, “education” refers to highest educational level ever attended by the respondent when it is used as a background variable.

⁵ The wealth index is a composite indicator of wealth. To construct the wealth index, principal components analysis is performed by using information on the ownership of consumer goods, dwelling characteristics, water and sanitation, and other characteristics that are related to the household’s wealth, to generate weights (factor scores) for each of the items used. First, initial factor scores are calculated for the total sample. Then, separate factor scores are calculated for households in urban and rural areas. Finally, the urban and rural factor scores are regressed on the initial factor scores to obtain the combined, final factor scores for the total sample. This is carried out to minimize the urban bias in the wealth index values.

Each household in the total sample is then assigned a wealth score based on the assets owned by that household and on the final factor scores obtained as described above. The survey household population is then ranked according to the wealth score of the household they are living in, and is finally divided into 5 equal parts (quintiles) from lowest (poorest) to highest (richest).

In 2013 MICS (SISS), the following assets were used in these calculations: dwelling type, flooring material, roof material, walls material, number of rooms used for sleeping, household and personal assets /radio, television, non-mobile telephone, refrigerator, a renewable energy generator, computer, internet connection, washing machine, vacuum cleaner, library, microwave, iron, motorcycle, animal drawn cart, car or truck, tractor, agricultural land, farm animals/livestock, watch, mobile telephone, bicycle, video or photo camera, ownership of dwelling/, and water and sanitation facilities.

The wealth index is assumed to capture the underlying long-term wealth through information on the household assets, and is intended to produce a ranking of households by wealth, from poorest to richest. The wealth index does not provide information on absolute poverty, current income or expenditure levels. The wealth scores calculated are applicable for only the particular data set they are based on.

Further information on the construction of the wealth index can be found in Filmer, D and Pritchett, L. 2001. Estimating wealth effects without expenditure data – or tears: An application to educational enrolments in states of India. *Demography* 38(1): 115-132; Rutstein, SO and Johnson, K. 2004. *The DHS Wealth Index*. DHS Comparative Reports No. 6; and Rutstein, SO. 2008. *The DHS Wealth Index: Approaches for Rural and Urban Areas*. DHS Working Papers No. 60

⁶ When describing survey results by wealth quintiles, appropriate terminology is used when referring to individual household members, such as for instance “women in the richest population quintile”, which is used interchangeably with “women in the wealthiest survey population”, “women living in households in the richest population wealth quintile”, and similar.

Table HH.4M: Men's background characteristics

Percent and frequency distribution of men age 15-49 years by selected background characteristics, Mongolia, 2013

	Weighted percent	Number of men	
		Weighted	Unweighted
Total	100.0	5745	5714
Region			
Western	13.4	768	834
Khangai	20.0	1150	1178
Central	16.6	954	1010
Eastrern	7.2	411	707
Ulaanbaatar	42.8	2461	1985
Area			
Urban	63.2	3633	3385
Rural	36.8	2112	2329
Location			
Capital city	42.8	2461	1985
Aimag center	20.4	1172	1400
Soum center	10.5	605	680
Rural	26.2	1507	1649
Age			
15-19	14.4	828	829
20-24	13.7	788	746
25-29	16.6	952	931
30-34	14.4	830	838
35-39	15.1	868	874
40-44	13.7	788	809
45-49	12.1	693	687
Marital/Union status			
Currently married/in union	65.1	3737	3741
Widowed	0.5	28	28
Divorced	2.7	157	155
Separated	0.9	51	50
Never married/in union	30.8	1772	1740
Fatherhood status			
Has at least one living child	65.0	3737	3743
Has no living children	34.9	2007	1969
Missing/DK	0.0	2	2
Education			
None	7.6	434	474
Primary	8.6	493	517
Basic (lower secondary)	25.9	1491	1543
Upper secondary	25.6	1471	1387
Vocational	11.5	660	677
College, university	20.8	1193	1114
Missing/DK	0.0	2	2
Wealth index quintile			
Poorest	21.1	1212	1355
Second	19.1	1100	1121
Middle	18.6	1069	1080
Fourth	21.7	1245	1168
Richest	19.5	1120	990
Ethnicity of household head			
Khalkh	80.3	4612	4516
Kazakh	3.7	212	225
Other	15.8	909	958
Missing/DK	0.2	11	15

Similarly, Table HH.4M provides background characteristics of male respondents 15-49 years of age. The table shows information on the distribution of men according to region, area, age, marital status, fatherhood status, education, wealth index quintiles, ethnicity of the household head.

The distribution of men by region and area are very similar to those for female respondents, where Ulaanbaatar and urban areas have the largest population of men in the country. Similar to women, two-thirds of men have are currently married or in union and the same proportion of men have had at least one living child. The percentage of men with primary or no education is double (16.2%) that of females.

The percentage of men (40 percent) in the lower wealth index quintile households are slightly higher than that of females (37 percent). Conversely, there are slightly higher percentage of women (44 percent) living in households in the fourth and richest wealth quintile than men (41 percent).

Background characteristics of children under 5 are presented in Table HH.5. These include the distribution of children by several attributes: sex, region and area, age in months, respondent type, mother's (or caretaker's) education, wealth and ethnicity.

Of the 6054 children under age five were identified and whose mother's or caretakers were interviewed, 51 percent were boys and 49 percent were girls. Similar trend of the population of men and women living in Ulaanbaatar is observed with under-five children as well. Two in five of all children under-five live in Ulaanbaatar with the less than 10 percent (8 percent) of children under-five living in the Eastern Province. In terms of educational levels of mothers of children under-five, four in five mothers of children under-five have lower secondary or higher education. The table also indicates that two in five children live in households in the second or poorest wealth quintiles while 39 percent live in households in the fourth and richest wealth quintiles.

Table HH.5: Under-5's background characteristics

Percent and frequency distribution of children under five years of age by selected characteristics, Mongolia, 2013

	Weighted percent	Number of under-5 children	
		Weighted	Unweighted
Total	100.0	6054	6054
Sex			
Male	51.3	3103	3102
Female	48.7	2951	2952
Region			
Western	14.9	904	947
Khangai	20.4	1234	1247
Central	17.5	1061	1109
Eastrern	7.5	453	769
Ulaanbaatar	39.7	2402	1982
Area			
Urban	61.0	3693	3516
Rural	39.0	2361	2538
Location			
Capital city	39.7	2402	1982
Aimag center	21.3	1291	1534
Soum center	12.0	727	797
Rural	27.0	1634	1741
Age			
0-5 months	10.9	658	644
6-11 months	10.6	642	637
12-23 months	19.5	1180	1165
24-35 months	20.4	1236	1235
36-47 months	19.5	1180	1185
48-59 months	19.1	1157	1188
Respondent to the under-5 questionnaire			
Mother	95.4	5776	5764
Other primary caretaker	4.6	278	290
Mother's education^a			
None	5.5	334	358
Primary	7.0	423	442
Basic (lower secondary)	14.8	894	947
Upper secondary	24.9	1509	1497
Vocational	8.2	494	508
College, university	39.6	2398	2300
Missing/DK	0.0	1	2
Wealth index quintile			
Poorest	21.9	1326	1458
Second	20.3	1227	1251
Middle	19.1	1159	1158
Fourth	18.0	1088	1045
Richest	20.7	1253	1142
Ethnicity of household head			
Khalkh	79.7	4828	4744
Kazakh	4.2	256	265
Other	15.7	953	1026
Missing/DK	0.3	17	19

^a In this table and throughout the report, mother's education refers to educational attainment of mothers as well as caretakers of children under 5, who are the respondents to the under-5 questionnaire if the mother is deceased or is living elsewhere.

Housing characteristics, as set ownership, and wealth quintiles

Tables HH.6, HH.7 and HH.8 provide further details on household level characteristics. Table HH.6, presents characteristics of housing, disaggregated by area and region, distributed by whether the dwelling has electricity, the main materials of the flooring, roof, and exterior walls, as well as the number of rooms used for sleeping.

About one in five households in the country do not have access to electricity. Of the total rural population, 48 percent of households do not have access to electricity compared to under three percent of households in urban areas without electricity. In terms of regional disparities, the Western region has the highest percentage (36 percent) of households without electricity followed Khangai region with 36 percent of households. Ulaanbaatar has the least households (2 percent) without electricity

Overall about 60 percent households live in a house with the remaining living in a Ger (Mongolian traditional felt dwellings). The overall percentage of the households whose dwelling had natural /no flooring was 22.9 percent. Of these, 9.7 percent were in the urban area and 46.0 percent in rural areas. The highest rate of the dwelling with natural/ no flooring was in Western region (38.6 percent), while it was lowest in Ulaanbaatar (8.6 percent).

As regards the material of the dwelling roof, 26.5 percent of the households were living in double-layered felt gers while, 26.0 percent were living in the houses with roof lead which both comprise the highest percentage among the other types of dwellings.

15.5 percent of the survey respondents live in houses with exterior brick walls. In the urban area, 19.9 percent of the dwellings had cement walls, while 17.5 percent of the gers with double-layered felt pieces covering the frame of a ger and forming its walls. In the rural area, 44.0 percent of the households live in the gers with double-layered felt walls, 10.7 percent in the houses with wooden or timber walls, and 5.8 percent in the houses with cement walls.

In the interviewed households, 72.9 percent had one-room used for sleeping, 22.8 percent had two, while only 4.3 percent had 3 or more rooms. Overall, the average number of persons per room used for sleeping is 2.5

Table HH.6: Housing characteristics

Percent distribution of households by selected housing characteristics, according to area of residence and regions, Mongolia, 2013

	Total	Area		Region				
		Urban	Rural	Western	Khangai	Central	Eastern	Ulaanbaatar
Electricity								
Yes	81.2	97.8	52.0	63.6	64.1	75.7	76.1	98.4
No	18.8	2.2	48.0	36.4	35.9	24.3	23.9	1.6
Missing/DK								
Flooring								
House								
Wood planks	26.0	28.4	21.6	21.1	23.4	30.2	35.7	25.0
Parquet or polished wood	5.6	8.0	1.3	1.7	2.3	3.8	1.0	10.1
Concrete, vinyl/ asphalt strips	12.7	19.0	1.7	3.2	4.8	7.0	4.7	23.5
Ceramic tiles	0.6	0.7	0.3	0.4	0.3	0.7	0.2	0.8
Cement	13.1	17.0	6.2	5.6	11.0	14.3	10.7	16.3
Other	1.6	0.8	2.9	9.3	0.3	0.5	0.4	0.5
Ger								
Natural flooring	22.9	9.7	46.0	38.6	33.6	31.3	25.7	8.6
Wood planks	15.4	13.8	18.2	18.6	22.0	9.7	20.1	12.6
Cement	1.9	2.3	1.3	1.2	1.8	1.9	1.2	2.3
Other	0.4	0.3	0.5	0.4	0.4	0.7	0.1	0.3
Roof								
House								
Metal/ Tin	23.8	28.3	15.8	14.5	24.0	20.8	24.5	27.6
Wood	1.4	1.1	1.8	2.0	2.0	1.4	0.4	1.0
Concrete/ Cement fibre	2.9	2.9	2.8	0.6	1.6	6.3	4.8	2.3
Ceramic tiles	0.9	1.1	0.7	0.3	0.6	1.6	1.1	1.0
Cement	1.1	1.6	0.3	0.6	0.2	1.0	2.1	1.7
Roofing shingles	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.0	0.1	0.7	0.5	0.3
Roof lead	26.0	36.8	7.0	5.3	12.7	22.4	18.7	41.8
Other	3.1	1.7	5.3	17.8	0.9	2.1	0.7	0.5
Ger								
Single	14.1	9.0	23.1	30.1	20.2	9.4	15.7	8.0
Double	26.5	17.1	42.9	28.6	37.7	34.2	31.5	15.9
Exterior walls								
House								
Stone with mud	5.5	6.7	3.3	5.6	3.4	5.3	3.1	6.9
Uncovered adobe	0.7	0.8	0.6	2.1	0.1	0.3	1.7	0.6
Plywood	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.2	0.0
Reused wood	0.8	1.0	0.4	0.2	0.1	1.3	0.2	1.1
Cement	14.8	19.9	5.8	7.6	7.6	13.1	15.3	21.2
Stone with lime/ cement	6.4	7.9	3.9	6.1	3.6	7.0	1.8	8.7
Cement blocks	2.2	2.6	1.6	4.6	2.1	1.4	0.2	2.2
Covered adobe	0.2	0.3	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.3
Wood planks, shingles, logs	7.9	6.2	10.7	4.3	16.3	7.3	15.1	3.5
Decorative bricks	3.3	4.7	0.8	1.3	0.7	2.3	2.0	5.8
Construction bricks	12.2	16.9	4.1	4.5	5.4	13.4	10.3	17.8
Other	5.4	6.9	2.7	4.6	2.5	4.4	2.6	7.9
Ger								
Single	13.4	8.5	22.0	29.3	18.8	9.0	13.8	7.7
Double	27.2	17.5	44.0	29.5	39.1	34.6	33.4	16.1
Rooms used for sleeping								
1	72.9	64.4	87.8	77.3	85.6	74.3	83.6	62.6
2	22.8	29.8	10.5	18.2	13.0	22.4	13.7	31.0
3 or more	4.3	5.7	1.7	4.5	1.4	3.3	2.7	6.4
Missing/DK	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of households	14805	9427	5378	1845	3080	2619	1149	6111
Mean number of persons per room used for sleeping	2.51	2.44	2.78	2.75	2.64	2.43	2.73	2.43

In Table HH.7, households are distributed according to ownership of assets by households and by individual household members by urban and rural areas and regions. This also includes ownership of dwelling.

The higher use of electrical appliances by the households in urban areas in comparison with the households in rural areas is related to the access to electricity as shown in Table HH.6. Whereas the households in the rural areas use radio, solar energy panels and wind power turbines, pack animals and tractors in their everyday life and agricultural activities more than those in urban areas.

According to the survey, One in ten households (10%) own agricultural land, 8.4 percent in urban areas and 14 percent in rural areas. 15.0 percent of the households in urban areas have domestic and pet animals, while 78 percent in rural areas.

On ownership of dwelling, 86.6 percent of the households in urban areas and 93 percent in rural areas own their dwellings, whereas the rest of the households either rent or live in someone else's dwelling without paying rent.

Table HH.7: Household and personal assets

Percentage of households by ownership of selected household and personal assets, and percent distribution by ownership of dwelling, according to area of residence and regions, Mongolia, 2013

	Total	Area		Region				
		Urban	Rural	Western	Khangai	Central	Eastern	Ulaanbaatar
Percentage of households that own a								
Radio	18.1	14.4	24.5	24.9	17.6	23.5	20.1	13.5
Television	94.3	98.3	87.2	87.8	90.1	94.5	92.3	98.6
Non-mobile telephone	13.2	14.5	10.9	7.6	13.5	12.0	7.1	16.3
Refrigerator	75.1	91.8	45.8	54.1	56.4	71.8	65.7	94.0
A renewable energy generator	19.9	1.9	51.5	46.4	36.8	23.5	25.6	0.8
Computer	39.6	52.9	16.2	21.0	23.1	33.3	25.5	58.8
Internet connection	23.9	35.0	4.4	7.1	9.7	15.5	11.3	42.1
Washing machine	68.7	83.1	43.5	47.2	53.1	65.9	59.1	86.1
Vacuum cleaner	46.0	59.8	21.8	27.0	29.7	44.1	32.8	63.2
Library	30.6	37.4	18.6	23.2	21.8	28.5	21.8	39.8
Microwave	28.2	38.3	10.6	19.1	13.1	21.3	18.7	43.4
Iron	80.4	92.6	58.9	62.0	68.2	78.7	71.7	94.4
Motorcycle	22.8	4.8	54.5	44.0	42.7	29.1	32.9	1.8
Animal drawn cart	5.3	1.2	12.7	4.1	11.3	6.0	13.9	0.8
Car or truck	45.2	47.9	40.5	40.9	40.4	47.2	36.4	49.7
Tractor	2.5	0.9	5.3	1.5	3.2	5.3	6.5	0.5
Percentage of households that own								
Agricultural land	10.3	8.4	13.7	12.5	10.7	16.2	16.4	5.8
Farm animals/Livestock	37.7	15.0	77.5	70.1	61.8	48.4	51.7	8.6
Percentage of households where at least one member owns or has a								
Watch	53.4	63.3	36.2	39.5	41.3	48.3	38.8	68.7
Mobile telephone	97.0	98.8	94.0	94.0	95.4	97.4	95.8	98.9
Bicycle	8.4	9.7	6.2	7.1	6.7	8.5	6.4	10.0
Video or photo camera	29.1	38.1	13.3	15.8	18.8	25.6	18.5	41.7
Bank account	90.9	93.8	85.9	82.0	89.6	90.9	93.3	93.8
Ownership of dwelling								
Owned by a household member	88.9	86.6	92.9	93.8	93.3	88.4	87.7	85.6
Not owned	11.1	13.4	7.1	6.2	6.7	11.6	12.3	14.4
Rented	4.2	5.6	1.8	1.4	1.8	3.9	3.8	6.5
Other	6.9	7.8	5.3	4.7	5.0	7.7	8.5	7.9
Missing/DK	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of households	14805	9427	5378	1845	3080	2619	1149	6111

In order to construct the wealth index, principal components analysis was performed by using information on the ownership of consumer goods, dwelling characteristics, water and sanitation, and other household characteristics that are related to the household's wealth to generate weights (factor scores) for each of the items used. Each household is assigned a wealth score based on the assets owned by that household⁷. The survey household population is then ranked according to the wealth score of the household they are living in, and is finally divided into 5 equal parts (quintiles) from lowest to highest.

⁷ See the following sources for more details on how to construct the wealth index. Filmer, D. and Pritchett, L., 2001. "Estimating wealth effects without expenditure data – or tears: An application to educational enrolments in states of India". *Demography* 38(1): 115-132. Rutstein, S.O. and Johnson, K., 2004. *The DHS Wealth Index. DHS Comparative Reports No. 6*. Calverton, Maryland: ORC Macro Rutstein, S.O., 2008. *The DHS Wealth Index: Approaches for Rural and Urban Areas. DHS Working Papers No. 60*. Calverton, Maryland: Macro International Inc.

Table HH.8 shows how the household populations in areas and regions are distributed according to household wealth quintiles. There was a significant difference in the wealth index quintiles between the urban and rural areas. It can be seen from the table that 2 percent of the household populations in urban areas were in the lowest wealth quintile, while this quintile was for 51 percent for the population living in the rural area.

By regions, 85.0 percent of the household populations in Western, 81.5 percent in Khangai, 74.8 percent in Eastern and 65.0 percent in Central regions are in the middle or lower wealth index. However, 63.6 percent of the household populations in Ulaanbaatar are the fourth or richest wealth index quintile.

Table HH.8: Wealth quintiles

Percent distribution of the household population by wealth index quintiles, according to area of residence and regions, Mongolia, 2013

	Wealth index quintiles					Total	Number of household members
	Poorest	Second	Middle	Fourth	Richest		
Total	20.0	20.0	20.0	20.0	20.0	100.0	51087
Area							
Urban	2.0	19.1	21.8	27.0	30.1	100.0	32452
Rural	51.3	21.6	16.8	7.8	2.5	100.0	18635
Region							
Western	41.1	27.0	16.9	11.2	3.7	100.0	7002
Khangai	38.9	23.1	19.5	9.9	8.6	100.0	10438
Central	23.6	19.1	22.3	18.6	16.3	100.0	8617
Eastern	28.4	23.1	23.4	14.3	10.9	100.0	3848
Ulaanbaatar	0.7	16.0	19.7	29.5	34.1	100.0	21182

Employment and economic activity sectors

As indicated in previous chapters, SISS 2013 differs from the previous surveys such as Child Development and Reproductive Health Surveys (MICS 4). In SISS 2013, data on women and men employment aged 15-49 and economic activity sectors were collected in addition to other country specific data. Tables HH.9-HH.11 provides information on the women's and men's employment aged 15-49 and economic activity sectors.

Questions on employment status of the respondent in the last 12 months preceding the survey were asked to respondent. Of the total proportion of women, three in five were currently employed. 28.9 percent of the female respondents indicated they had not been employed in the 12 months prior to the survey, while 9.9 percent were not currently working but had been employed in the 12 months prior to the survey. By areas, 69.0 percent of the females in the urban areas and 75.3 percent in rural areas had been employed in the 12 months prior to the survey. By regions, those who had been employed for the last 12 months comprised 77.1 percent in Central region which was the highest percentage across regions and 67.3 percent in Ulaanbaatar which was lowest. Herders were counted as being employed and since, there are fewer or almost no herders or engaged in Agricultural, forestry or related services in Ulaanbaatar, this somewhat explains the seemingly lower employment status of women in Ulaanbaatar compared to the other regions.

With respect to levels of education of the women who had been employed in the 12 months prior to the survey, the employment rate was low among those with little or no education (Table HH.9). As it can be seen from the table, the higher the age group, the levels of education, wealth index quintile of the household one resides, the more likely one is to be employed.

Table HH.9: Employment status

Percent distribution of women age 15-49 by employment status, Mongolia, 2013

	Employed in the last 12 months		Not employed in the last 12 months	Missing/ don't know	Total	Number of women age 15-49 years
	Currently employed ^a	Not currently employed				
Total	61.2	9.9	28.9	0.0	100.0	12830
Region						
Western	64.6	6.9	28.5	0.0	100.0	1587
Khangai	63.0	10.4	26.6	0.0	100.0	2557
Central	67.4	9.7	22.9	0.0	100.0	2063
Eastern	62.8	11.1	26.2	0.0	100.0	926
Ulaanbaatar	57.0	10.3	32.7	0.0	100.0	5696
Area						
Urban	58.7	10.3	31.0	0.0	100.0	8532
Rural	66.4	8.9	24.7	0.0	100.0	4298
Location						
Capital city	57.0	10.3	32.7	0.0	100.0	5696
Aimag center	61.9	10.3	27.8	0.0	100.0	2836
Soum center	64.7	10.1	25.2	0.0	100.0	1389
Rural	67.2	8.4	24.4	0.0	100.0	2910
Age group						
15-19	13.1	12.0	74.9	0.0	100.0	1595
20-24	48.1	12.9	39.0	0.0	100.0	1765
25-29	62.1	13.4	24.5	0.0	100.0	2012
30-34	69.4	9.6	21.0	0.0	100.0	2002
35-39	75.8	6.9	17.3	0.0	100.0	2010
40-44	76.3	8.0	15.7	0.0	100.0	1816
45-49	76.6	6.3	17.1	0.0	100.0	1631
Number of living children						
0	37.0	12.7	50.3	0.0	100.0	3154
1	65.0	10.2	24.8	0.0	100.0	2541
2	70.6	8.7	20.7	0.0	100.0	3473
3	70.5	8.5	21.0	0.0	100.0	2285
4+	71.0	7.8	21.2	0.0	100.0	1377
Current marital status						
Currently married/ in union	68.8	9.2	22.0	0.0	100.0	8674
Formerly married/ in union	71.5	9.0	19.5	0.0	100.0	1171
Never married/ in union	35.1	12.1	52.8	0.0	100.0	2985
Education*						
None	57.8	10.7	31.5	0.0	100.0	488
Primary	63.6	8.5	27.8	0.0	100.0	563
Basic (lower secondary)	44.4	9.1	46.5	0.0	100.0	2488
Upper secondary	51.7	12.8	35.4	0.0	100.0	3520
Vocational	66.8	10.9	22.4	0.0	100.0	1408
Collage, University	76.8	7.6	15.5	0.0	100.0	4361
Missing	0.0	0.0	100.0	0.0	100.0	1
Wealth index quintiles						
Poorest	68.8	8.3	22.9	0.0	100.0	2324
Second	51.8	12.9	35.3	0.0	100.0	2368
Middle	56.2	11.5	32.3	0.0	100.0	2582
Fourth	62.7	9.8	27.6	0.0	100.0	2715
Richest	66.2	7.2	26.7	0.0	100.0	2842
Ethnicity of household head**						
Khalkh	61.6	10.1	28.3	0.0	100.0	10435
Kazakh	51.4	5.8	42.8	0.0	100.0	449
Other	61.9	9.5	28.5	0.0	100.0	1920
Missing	41.8	8.2	50.0	0.0	100.0	27

* One unweighted case with missing "Education" not shown

** Thirty unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" not shown

^a defined as having done work in the past seven days. Includes persons who did not work in the past seven days but who are regularly employed and were absent from work for leave, illness, vacation, or any other such reason.

Seventy-two percent of the male respondents aged 15-49 had been employed in the 12 months prior to the survey, while 11.1 percent were not currently working but, were employed at some point in the last 12 months prior to the survey. 16.9 percent of men indicated they were not currently working.

By areas, 81.7 percent of the males in urban areas and 85.5 percent in rural areas had been employed in the 12 months prior to the survey. By regions, those who had been employed for the last 12 months comprised 85.3 percent in Central region which was the highest percentage across regions and 81.3 percent in Ulaanbaatar which was lowest. The employment rate for the males with primary or lower educational levels were high compared to those with secondary or vocational education (Table HH.9M). This observation might be due to high proportion of men with primary or no education engaged as herdsmen.

Table HH.9M: Employment status (Men)

Percent distribution of men age 15-49(54) by employment status, Mongolia, 2013

	Employed in the last 12 months		Not employed in the last 12 months	Missing/ don't know	Total	Number of men
	Currently employed ^a	Not currently employed				
Total (15-49)	72.1	11.1	16.9	0.0	100.0	5745
Region						
Western	72.7	11.2	16.1	0.0	100.0	768
Khangai	76.6	8.8	14.7	0.0	100.0	1150
Central	76.4	8.9	14.7	0.0	100.0	954
Eastern	71.8	9.7	18.5	0.0	100.0	411
Ulaanbaatar	68.1	13.2	18.7	0.0	100.0	2461
Area						
Urban	69.4	12.3	18.3	0.0	100.0	3633
Rural	76.6	8.9	14.5	0.0	100.0	2112
Location						
Capital city	68.1	13.2	18.7	0.0	100.0	2461
Aimag center	72.2	10.5	17.4	0.0	100.0	1172
Soum center	70.2	13.2	16.6	0.0	100.0	605
Rural	79.2	7.2	13.6	0.0	100.0	1507
Age group						
15-19	25.9	17.3	56.8	0.0	100.0	828
20-24	66.0	17.4	16.6	0.0	100.0	788
25-29	82.6	9.7	7.6	0.0	100.0	952
30-34	84.2	8.7	7.1	0.0	100.0	830
35-39	84.1	8.1	7.8	0.0	100.0	868
40-44	81.8	8.5	9.8	0.0	100.0	788
45-49	78.8	7.8	13.4	0.0	100.0	693
Number of living children						
0	51.5	15.7	32.7	0.0	100.0	2020
1	81.2	10.9	7.9	0.0	100.0	1007
2	84.3	7.8	7.9	0.0	100.0	1375
3	84.2	7.3	8.5	0.0	100.0	875
4+	82.2	8.1	9.6	0.0	100.0	468
Current marital status						
Currently married/ in union	83.7	8.4	8.0	0.0	100.0	3737
Formerly married/ in union	71.1	12.7	16.2	0.0	100.0	236
Never married/ in union	47.6	16.6	35.7	0.0	100.0	1772
Education*						
None	80.1	7.9	12.0	0.0	100.0	434
Primary	80.7	8.9	10.3	0.0	100.0	493
Basic (lower secondary)	63.2	9.2	27.5	0.0	100.0	1491
Upper secondary	62.6	16.4	21.0	0.0	100.0	1471
Vocational	77.4	12.8	9.8	0.0	100.0	660
Collage, University	85.3	7.9	6.8	0.0	100.0	1193
Wealth index quintiles						
Poorest	80.0	6.1	13.9	0.0	100.0	1212
Second	64.7	16.5	18.9	0.0	100.0	1100
Middle	70.9	12.6	16.4	0.0	100.0	1069
Fourth	71.2	11.6	17.2	0.0	100.0	1245
Richest	72.7	9.2	18.1	0.0	100.0	1120
Ethnicity of household head**						
Khalkh	73.0	10.7	16.3	0.0	100.0	4612
Kazakh	61.0	16.0	23.0	0.0	100.0	212
Other	69.8	12.0	18.2	0.0	100.0	909
Total (15-54)	72.2	10.8	17.0	0.0	100.0	6279

* Two unweighted case with missing "Education" are not shown.

** Fifteen unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

^a defined as having done work in the past seven days. Includes persons who did not work in the past seven days but who are regularly employed and were absent from work for leave, illness, vacation, or any other such reason.

Table HH.10 presents the distribution of women age 15-49 employed in the last 12 months by the type of occupation. One in four women are employed in sales and services, one in five in agriculture, forestry, fishery, and 19.6 percent professionals⁸.

By locations, the women in urban areas were more involved in sales and services in comparison with in rural areas. However, 52.7 percent of the women in rural areas worked in agricultural sector compared to 2.4 percent of women in urban areas. Most urban women are engaged in white-colour job than the traditional agricultural sectors. The education level of the woman is somewhat correlated to the sector/ occupation of the woman. As such, women with higher educational levels are engaged in other white-colour occupations. A similar pattern is observed with wealth index quintile of the household a woman lives in and the type of occupation. One in four (83.2%) of the women who live in the households in the lowest wealth index quintile were in the agriculture sector compared to less than one percent (0.3%) of women engaged in the same sector who are from households in the richest index quintile Table HH.10).

Table HH.10M provides information on men's occupation types. As it can be seen from the table, 24.9 percent of men aged 15-49 were in agriculture, forestry, fishery, 16.2 percent in industry, construction, handicraft, those occupations related to the mentioned and services, 14.7 percent were in machinery, equipment operators, installers, and the rest of them were employed in other sectors.

⁸ Professionals include

Table HH.10: Occupation

Percent distribution of women age 15-49 employed in the last 12 months by occupation, Mongolia, 2013

Percentage of women age 15-49 employed in the last 12 months													
	Managers	Professionals	Technicians and associate professionals	Clerical support workers	Services and sales workers	Agricultural, forestry and fishery workers	Craft, and related trades workers	Plant and machine operators, and assemblers	Elementary occupations	Armed forces occupations	Missing	Total	Number of women age 15-49 employed in the last 12 months
Total	5.7	19.6	6.5	4.8	25.9	20.2	9.2	1.2	6.6	0.2	0.0	100.0	9122
Region													
Western	3.0	18.8	3.4	1.6	15.5	44.3	8.7	0.7	3.9	0.0	0.0	100.0	1134
Khangai	2.7	15.7	5.2	2.8	20.4	4.2	9.9	0.8	4.2	0.1	0.0	100.0	1876
Central	3.3	16.9	6.8	3.9	25.4	25.2	8.5	3.1	6.8	0.2	0.0	100.0	1591
Eastern	4.3	17.9	4.0	4.3	23.5	28.9	7.3	0.3	7.8	0.0	0.0	100.0	684
Ulaanbaatar	9.2	23.2	8.0	7.3	32.2	0.8	9.6	1.0	8.3	0.2	0.0	100.0	3836
Area													
Urban	7.6	24.0	7.9	6.2	32.5	2.4	9.9	1.5	7.8	0.2	0.0	100.0	5884
Rural	2.3	11.6	3.9	2.3	13.9	52.7	8.0	0.8	4.4	0.0	0.0	100.0	3237
Location													
Capital city	9.2	23.2	8.0	7.3	32.2	0.8	9.6	1.0	8.3	0.2	0.0	100.0	3836
Aimag center	4.5	25.5	7.7	4.2	32.9	5.3	10.5	2.4	6.9	0.2	0.0	100.0	2048
Soum center	4.9	23.9	8.7	4.8	23.5	15.6	8.3	2.0	8.2	0.1	0.0	100.0	1039
Rural	1.1	5.7	1.7	1.2	9.3	70.3	7.8	0.3	2.6	0.0	0.0	100.0	2198
Age group													
15-19	0.9	3.9	2.9	4.0	41.7	20.9	9.1	0.5	16.1	0.0	0.0	100.0	400
20-24	6.1	21.5	6.7	7.4	29.3	14.2	8.1	0.7	6.0	0.1	0.0	100.0	1076
25-29	6.8	24.9	6.8	6.4	22.4	8.1	8.1	1.0	3.9	0.1	0.0	100.0	1518
30-34	5.5	22.2	7.6	5.3	21.6	21.9	9.9	1.0	4.7	0.3	0.0	100.0	1581
35-39	5.6	20.2	6.2	4.0	24.1	21.0	10.8	1.4	6.3	0.3	0.0	100.0	1663
40-44	6.4	15.9	5.8	3.2	30.9	20.4	9.4	1.6	6.4	0.1	0.0	100.0	1532
45-49	5.2	17.3	6.9	3.6	23.7	22.6	8.5	1.9	10.1	0.2	0.0	100.0	1351
Number of living children													
0	6.2	23.2	6.4	6.3	29.4	12.5	7.7	0.7	7.4	0.1	0.0	100.0	1567
1	7.8	23.6	7.8	6.6	25.6	13.2	8.6	0.9	5.7	0.2	0.0	100.0	1910
2	5.9	21.6	6.7	5.0	27.3	17.7	8.6	1.3	5.7	0.2	0.0	100.0	2754
3	4.0	15.8	5.9	3.2	24.5	27.3	10.5	1.8	6.9	0.1	0.0	100.0	1805
4+	3.8	8.8	5.0	1.8	19.8	38.5	12.0	1.4	8.8	0.1	0.0	100.0	1086
Current marital status													
Currently married/ in union	5.8	19.7	6.3	4.1	24.3	23.2	9.5	1.3	5.6	0.2	0.0	100.0	6769
Formerly married/ in union	5.8	16.3	8.3	7.4	30.8	9.7	9.4	1.3	10.9	0.0	0.0	100.0	943
Never married/ in union	5.4	21.4	6.2	6.7	30.1	13.0	7.8	0.8	8.4	0.2	0.0	100.0	1410
Education													
None	0.0	0.0	1.8	0.0	7.4	73.9	10.4	0.0	6.5	0.0	0.0	100.0	334
Primary	0.5	0.0	2.1	0.0	10.1	68.5	11.6	1.0	6.2	0.0	0.0	100.0	407
Basic (lower secondary)	0.5	1.0	3.7	0.9	22.2	46.9	12.5	0.9	11.5	0.0	0.0	100.0	1331
Upper secondary	2.2	4.3	6.7	3.7	40.5	18.5	12.8	2.0	9.2	0.0	0.0	100.0	2273
Vocational	2.8	4.8	8.3	3.6	34.6	18.4	14.8	1.4	11.1	0.2	0.0	100.0	1093
College, University	11.7	44.1	7.8	8.3	19.0	2.1	3.9	1.0	1.9	0.3	0.0	100.0	3684
Missing													
Wealth index quintiles													
Poorest	0.3	1.0	0.8	0.2	4.9	83.2	6.9	0.1	2.5	0.0	0.0	100.0	1745
Second	1.4	8.5	7.9	3.2	30.9	16.5	17.2	1.0	13.6	0.0	0.0	100.0	1554
Middle	3.7	19.5	8.6	5.6	32.6	5.7	12.1	1.9	10.3	0.0	0.0	100.0	1755
Fourth	6.9	27.5	7.0	6.9	33.6	1.7	8.3	2.0	5.8	0.2	0.0	100.0	1992
Richest	14.0	36.1	7.9	7.3	26.6	0.3	3.7	1.2	2.5	0.4	0.0	100.0	2076
Ethnicity of household head*													
Khalkh	5.9	19.8	6.8	5.1	27.0	17.9	9.5	1.3	6.6	0.2	0.0	100.0	7479
Kazakh	2.6	23.6	4.2	2.0	17.5	33.2	9.1	1.3	6.4	0.0	0.0	100.0	257
Other	5.1	17.9	5.1	4.0	21.5	30.4	7.9	1.1	6.9	0.1	0.0	100.0	1372

* Sixteen unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

Table HH.10M: Occupation (Men)

Percent distribution of men age 15-49/54 employed in the last 12 months by occupation, Mongolia, 2013

Percentage of men age 15-49 employed in the last 12 months											Number of men employed in the last 12 months	
Managers	Professionals	Technicians and associate professionals	Clerical support workers	Services and sales workers	Agricultural, forestry and fishery workers	Craft and related trades workers	Plant and machine operators, and assemblers	Elementary occupations	Armed forces occupations	Missing		Total
Total (15-49)												4776
Region												
Western	2.4	6.9	1.2	0.6	5.6	47.2	8.2	9.1	18.1	0.5	100.0	644
Khangai	2.4	6.3	2.0	1.1	5.9	50.2	13.1	9.1	9.2	0.6	100.0	982
Central	3.1	5.5	3.1	0.6	8.4	30.0	14.7	18.4	14.9	0.0	100.0	814
Eastern	2.7	4.8	1.8	0.3	4.8	36.9	16.0	15.1	12.8	1.1	100.0	335
Ulaanbaatar	9.6	14.0	3.2	1.6	18.5	1.2	20.8	17.8	11.7	1.6	100.0	2001
Area												
Urban	7.6	13.3	3.5	1.5	16.4	2.9	21.2	18.8	13.2	0.0	100.0	2969
Rural	2.2	3.0	1.1	0.4	4.2	61.0	7.8	8.1	11.7	0.4	100.0	1806
Location												
Capital city	9.6	14.0	3.2	1.6	18.5	1.2	20.8	17.8	11.7	0.0	100.0	2001
Aimag center	3.4	4.1	11.7	1.4	12.0	6.5	22.1	20.8	16.4	1.6	100.0	968
Soum center	5.1	6.3	2.9	1.4	8.1	22.8	16.2	18.7	17.4	1.1	100.0	505
Rural	1.1	1.8	0.4	0.1	2.7	75.8	4.6	4.0	9.5	0.1	100.0	1302
Age group												
15-19	0.0	2.5	0.4	0.5	11.8	33.6	13.5	5.0	31.3	0.0	100.0	357
20-24	6.1	11.9	4.2	1.8	11.6	18.9	16.5	11.4	16.4	1.3	100.0	657
25-29	7.6	15.7	3.1	1.5	11.5	20.1	16.5	11.6	10.7	1.6	100.0	879
30-34	4.9	10.5	3.4	1.0	9.5	27.5	14.5	17.8	9.6	0.0	100.0	771
35-39	4.7	7.8	1.3	0.6	12.3	26.9	17.4	18.2	9.6	1.1	100.0	801
40-44	6.8	7.0	1.9	1.1	12.7	25.4	16.1	17.6	10.5	0.8	100.0	711
45-49	5.6	5.1	2.6	1.0	13.5	26.6	17.4	16.9	10.9	0.4	100.0	600
Number of living children												
0	4.5	9.3	2.4	1.1	11.5	25.6	14.9	10.1	19.3	1.2	100.0	1358
1	8.7	13.1	2.8	1.0	13.0	16.2	16.2	15.2	9.5	0.0	100.0	928
2	5.6	9.9	3.3	1.2	12.9	20.8	16.6	19.4	9.4	1.0	100.0	1266
3	4.2	7.6	1.2	1.4	11.3	32.7	15.4	15.5	9.1	0.1	100.0	801
4+	4.2	3.7	2.6	0.6	7.4	39.2	13.7	13.1	14.8	0.7	100.0	423
Current marital status												
Currently married/ in union	6.3	9.4	2.5	1.1	12.1	25.0	16.4	16.4	9.7	1.1	100.0	3440
Formerly married/ in union	7.0	11.0	1.8	0.0	8.2	14.8	20.0	20.1	17.1	0.0	100.0	198
Never married/ in union	3.1	9.0	2.8	1.2	11.5	26.5	14.9	8.9	20.9	1.4	100.0	1138
Education*												
None	0.0	0.8	0.2	0.0	2.3	66.1	9.4	6.2	14.8	0.2	100.0	382
Primary	0.6	1.6	0.4	0.0	1.6	58.8	11.5	8.9	15.7	0.1	100.0	443
Basic (lower secondary)	1.0	1.4	0.9	0.2	9.4	38.6	16.0	15.8	16.3	0.3	100.0	1080
Upper secondary	5.1	3.6	2.3	1.1	16.7	12.4	21.3	21.3	15.1	1.1	100.0	1163
Vocational	2.1	4.1	3.0	0.2	15.1	13.8	26.6	19.5	13.9	1.7	100.0	596
College, University	16.1	32.2	5.9	3.3	14.2	2.9	9.5	9.6	4.0	2.4	100.0	1112
Wealth index quintiles												
Poorest	0.2	1.0	0.1	0.0	1.1	85.6	1.8	2.3	7.7	0.1	100.0	1043
Poor	2.2	4.0	0.8	0.6	14.7	20.7	26.2	14.7	21.3	0.6	100.0	892
Middle	3.5	6.5	3.0	1.7	13.8	9.0	21.6	20.9	18.6	1.2	100.0	893
Fourth	5.9	12.3	3.5	1.6	16.5	2.4	22.4	22.4	10.9	2.0	100.0	1030
Richest	16.5	23.8	5.5	1.6	19.4	0.6	10.4	14.4	6.1	1.8	100.0	917
Ethnicity of household head**												
Khalkh	5.9	9.5	2.7	1.3	12.5	22.8	17.1	15.3	11.6	1.2	100.0	3861
Kazakh	2.7	10.7	0.7	0.0	9.5	29.5	7.6	9.3	30.0	0.0	100.0	164
Other	4.5	8.5	2.3	0.4	8.5	34.3	13.2	13.2	14.2	1.1	100.0	744
Total (15-54)												5210

* One unweighted case with missing "Education" is not shown.

** Eleven unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

By areas, the main occupation engaged by men in the urban areas are the services and sales (16.4%), heavy duty industrial plants and machine operators and assemblers (18.8%) and the handicraft and related trades (21.1%). Conversely, three in five men in rural areas work in agricultural sector. Similar to women, 58.8 percent of the men with primary education worked in agriculture, while only 2.9 percent of those with high education were engaged in this sector. 85.6 percent of the men who live in the households in the lowest wealth index quintile were in agriculture compared to 0.6 percent of men from households in the richest index quintile.

Table HH.11 provides information on occupation types (agricultural and non-agricultural) and economic activeness of the employed women. From the table, 58.9 percent of the women in agricultural sector worked for their family members, while 37.2 percent are self-employed. This means that a total of 96.1 percent of women in engaged in the agriculture sector either work for themselves or their families compared to 72.2 percent of those in non-agricultural sector who worked for someone else (Figure HH.2).

Of these, 88.4 percent of the women with agricultural occupation sand 75.4 percent of those in different sectors had permanent work places, while the rest had temporary or seasonal jobs (Table HH.11).

Figure HH.2. Women’s occupation types, Mongolia, 2013

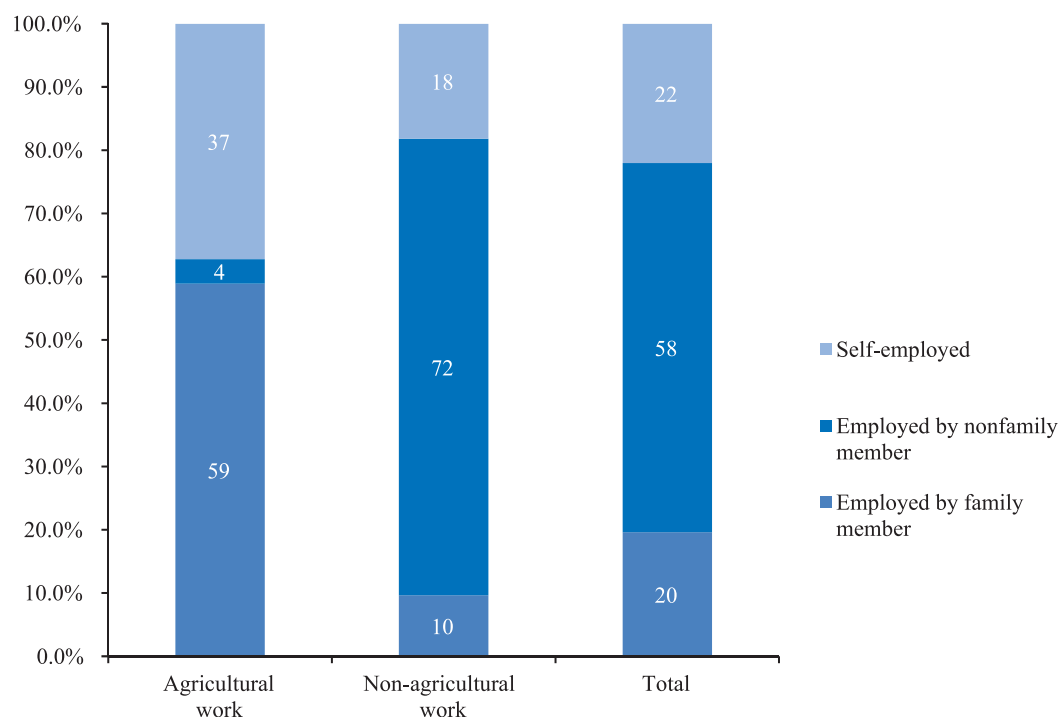


Table HH.11: Type of employment

Percent distribution of women age 15-49 by type of employer and continuity of employment, according to type of employment (agricultural or nonagricultural), Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of women age 15-49 employed in the last 12 months		Total
	Agricultural work	Nonagricultural work	
Type of employer			
Employed by family member	58.9	9.6	19.6
Employed by non-family member	3.9	72.2	58.4
Self-employed	37.2	18.2	22.0
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0
Continuity of employment			
All year	88.4	75.4	78.1
Seasonal	8.0	7.3	7.4
Occasional	3.7	17.3	14.5
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of women employed during the past 12 months	1847	10983	9122

IV
CHAPTER

WATER AND SANITATION

IV

Safe drinking water is a basic necessity of population for good health. Unsafe drinking water can be a significant carrier of pathogens responsible for diseases such as trachoma, cholera, typhoid and schistosomiasis. Drinking water can also be tainted with chemical, physical and radiological contaminants with harmful effects on human health. In addition to its association with disease, access to drinking water may be particularly important for women and children, who especially in rural areas bear the primary responsibility for carrying water, often from long distances¹.

Inadequate disposal of human excreta and personal hygiene is associated with a range of diseases including diarrhoeal diseases and polio and is an important determinant for stunting. Improved sanitation can reduce diarrheal disease by more than a third² and can significantly lessen the adverse health impacts of other disorders responsible for death and disease among millions of children in developing countries.

The MDG goal (7.c) is to reduce by half, the proportion of people without sustainable access to safe drinking water and basic sanitation by 2015. In addition to this, The World Fit for Children goal calls for a reduction in the proportion of households without access to hygienic sanitation facilities and affordable and safe drinking water by at least one-third.

For more details on water and sanitation and to access some reference documents, please visit data.unicef.org³ or the website of the WHO/UNICEF Joint Monitoring Programme for Water Supply and Sanitation⁴.

Use of Improved Water Sources

The distribution of the survey population by main source of drinking water is shown in Table WS.1 and Figure WS.1. According to UNICEF and WHO definition, the population using *improved sources* of drinking water are those using any of the following types of supply: piped water (into dwelling, compound, yard or plot, public tap/ standpipe), tube well/ borehole, protected well, protected spring, and rainwater collection. Bottled water is considered as an improved water source only if the household is using an improved water source for other purposes, such as hand washing and cooking.

¹ WHO/UNICEF. 2012. *Progress on Drinking water and Sanitation: 2012 update*.

² Cairncross, S et al. 2010. *Water, sanitation and hygiene for the prevention of diarrhoea. International Journal of Epidemiology* 39: i193-i205

³ <http://data.unicef.org/water-sanitation>

⁴ <http://www.wssinfo.org>

Table WS.1: Use of improved water sources

Percent distribution of household population according to main source of drinking water and percentage of household population using improved drinking water sources, Mongolia, 2013

	Main source of drinking water														Total	Percentage using improved sources based on country specific definition of improved drinking water sources ^{a,b}	Number of household members				
	Improved sources							Unimproved sources													
	Into dwelling from central system	Into dwelling from individual	Public water kiosk	Tube-well/bore-hole	Protected well	Protected spring	Rain, snow - water collection	Bottled water ^a	Unpro-ected well	Unpro-ected spring	Tanker truck	Tanker truck: Public water	Cart with tank/drum	Surface water				Bottled water ^a	Other		
Total	22.9	0.4	8.3	28.7	6.2	0.8	0.2	0.7	3.1	1.6	6.1	10.7	0.2	9.2	0.1	0.9	100.0	68.1	84.8	51 087	
Region																					
Western	5.0	0.0	0.5	34.6	15.7	0.5	0.9	0.0	5.2	4.2	4.0	1.9	0.0	23.3	0.0	4.1	100.0	57.3	62.2	7 002	
Khangai	9.7	0.0	2.1	32.4	5.7	2.1	0.2	0.1	3.1	3.2	2.5	14.7	1.0	23.0	0.0	0.3	100.0	52.2	69.2	10 438	
Central	20.8	0.2	7.6	36.4	10.2	0.4	0.0	2.3	8.5	1.0	3.4	3.2	0.1	4.4	0.2	1.3	100.0	78.0	84.7	8 617	
Eastern	14.2	0.0	6.0	38.3	14.1	3.0	0.2	0.3	3.8	1.3	3.7	8.1	0.0	6.2	0.1	0.7	100.0	76.0	87.7	3 848	
Ulaanbaatar	37.8	0.8	14.7	20.1	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.5	0.1	0.2	10.2	15.2	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1	100.0	74.1	99.5	21 182	
Area																					
Urban	34.2	0.5	12.2	23.6	1.9	0.1	0.0	1.0	0.4	0.2	8.6	15.8	0.3	0.8	0.1	0.3	100.0	73.5	98.0	32 452	
Rural	3.3	0.1	1.5	37.7	13.6	2.0	0.5	0.0	7.8	3.9	1.7	1.8	0.1	23.8	0.0	2.1	100.0	58.7	61.8	18 635	
Location																					
Capital center	37.8	0.8	14.7	20.1	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.5	0.1	0.2	10.2	15.2	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1	100.0	74.1	99.5	21 182	
Aimag center	27.4	0.0	7.6	30.2	5.2	0.3	0.0	1.9	1.0	0.3	5.7	17.0	0.8	2.0	0.1	0.6	100.0	72.5	95.3	11 270	
Soum center	9.5	0.2	2.5	55.1	13.4	1.5	0.0	0.1	3.9	0.9	2.6	2.5	0.1	7.0	0.1	0.7	100.0	82.3	87.4	5 905	
Rural	0.5	0.0	1.0	29.6	13.6	2.2	0.7	0.0	9.7	5.3	1.3	1.5	0.1	31.5	0.0	2.8	100.0	47.8	49.9	12 730	
Education of household head*																					
None	3.6	0.3	4.1	31.2	12.7	1.0	0.7	0.0	7.9	3.7	3.8	7.1	0.1	21.6	0.0	2.3	100.0	53.5	63.7	4 040	
Primary	5.5	0.3	5.6	30.1	10.7	1.6	0.6	0.1	6.1	3.4	5.1	8.4	0.2	20.3	0.1	1.8	100.0	54.6	67.4	6 679	
Basic (lower secondary)	6.1	0.3	8.9	36.0	7.5	1.1	0.2	0.3	4.7	2.1	6.7	11.5	0.2	13.1	0.1	1.2	100.0	60.4	78.5	10 405	
Upper secondary	23.5	0.3	10.7	29.1	4.6	0.7	0.0	1.1	1.7	1.1	8.4	12.7	0.2	5.2	0.1	0.4	100.0	70.1	91.2	9 789	
Vocational	18.5	0.3	11.5	31.3	5.1	0.6	0.0	0.5	1.9	0.9	6.4	16.3	0.4	5.5	0.0	0.7	100.0	67.9	90.6	7 213	
College, university	53.7	0.5	7.0	19.7	2.5	0.2	0.0	1.1	0.4	0.1	4.9	7.7	0.2	1.4	0.1	0.4	100.0	84.8	97.4	12 892	
Wealth index quintile																					
Poorest	0.0	0.0	0.5	21.8	15.6	2.5	0.8	0.0	11.7	6.3	0.8	1.5	0.1	35.0	0.0	3.4	100.0	41.2	42.7	10 217	
Second	0.2	0.1	8.5	45.1	5.9	0.8	0.0	0.1	2.2	1.1	10.2	17.5	0.4	7.4	0.0	0.5	100.0	60.7	88.4	10 217	
Middle	0.6	0.5	12.2	45.6	6.1	0.6	0.1	0.2	1.2	0.3	10.1	18.9	0.4	2.8	0.1	0.4	100.0	65.9	94.8	10 221	
Fourth	16.4	1.1	20.3	31.0	3.1	0.1	0.0	1.0	0.4	0.0	9.4	15.8	0.2	0.6	0.2	0.4	100.0	72.9	98.2	10 215	
Richest	97.5	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	100.0	99.8	99.8	10 218	
Ethnicity of household head**																					
Khalikh	24.8	0.4	9.2	28.5	4.2	0.7	0.1	0.7	2.9	1.3	6.7	11.5	0.3	7.9	0.1	0.8	100.0	68.5	86.7	41 027	
Kazakh	6.9	0.0	1.7	25.5	37.7	0.3	3.2	0.0	0.7	2.5	1.1	2.1	0.0	15.4	0.0	3.0	100.0	75.2	75.2	1 991	
Other	17.6	0.3	5.4	30.4	8.7	1.5	0.1	0.4	4.8	2.5	4.6	8.6	0.0	13.9	0.0	1.2	100.0	64.4	77.4	7 953	

¹MICS indicator 4.1; MDG indicator 7.8 - Use of improved drinking water sources

²SISS indicator 4.S1 - Use of improved drinking water sources based on country-specific definition

* Eighteen unweighted cases with missing "Education of household head" are not shown.

** Thirty three unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

^a Households using bottled water as the main source of drinking water are classified into improved or unimproved drinking water users according to the water source used for other purposes such as cooking and handwashing.

^b Use of improved source of drinking water is estimated by taking the country's specific characteristics into consideration in addition to the international standards. In Mongolia, the public water kiosks and water truck water for which is transported by designated tanker-trucks (WS1 = 62, 63), are regarded as an improved source of drinking water since hygienic procedures in the tanker-trucks and tanks in the kiosks are conducted on a regular basis.

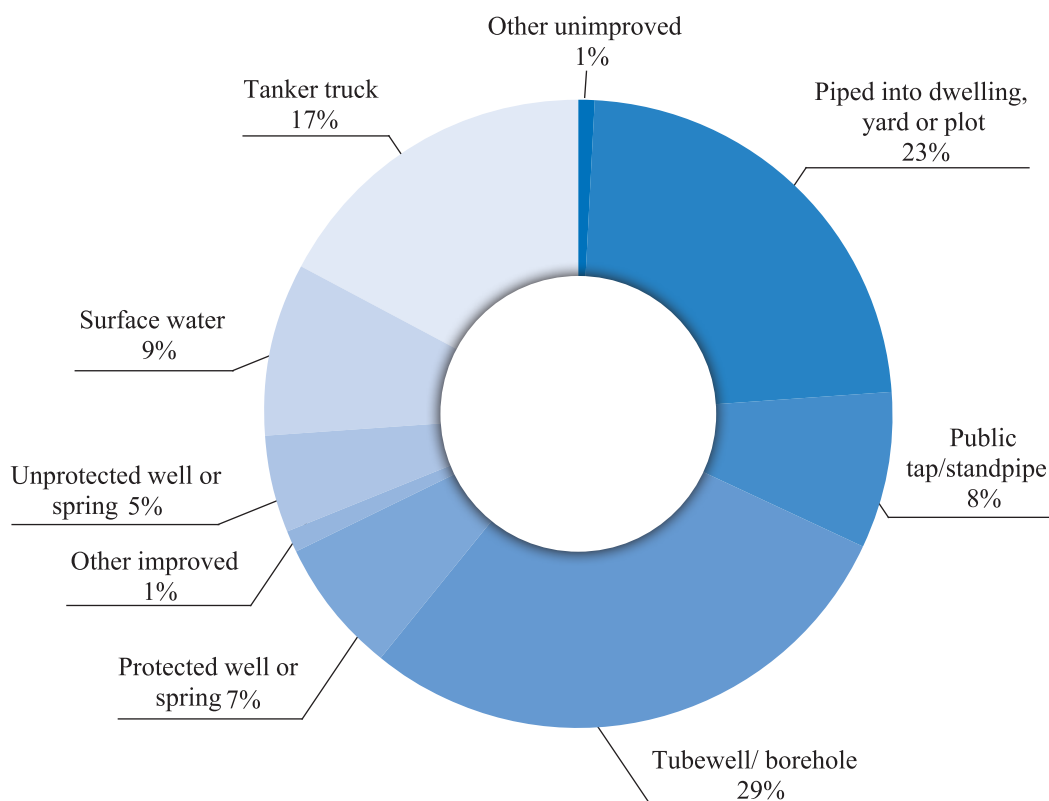
Overall, 68.1 percent of the populations are using an improved source of drinking water. The use of an improved source of drinking water is lower in rural areas (58.7 %) than in urban areas (73.5 %). The situation in Khangai region is considerably worse than in other regions; only 52.2 percent of the population in this region gets its drinking water from an improved source. This indicator has direct correlation with household wealth and educational level of household head.

The source of safe drinking water for the population varies strongly by regions (Table WS.1). In Ulaanbaatar, 53.3 percent of the population uses drinking water that is piped into their dwelling or public water kiosks. In contrast, only 5.5 percent of those in the Western region uses piped water. In the Eastern, Western and Central regions, the main sources of drinking water are tube-wells/bore-hole protected wells. Water from public kiosk supplied by tanker-trucks considered as an unimproved source also accounts for the at least 15 percent of water source in Ulaanbaatar and Khangai regions. Use of surface water or stream water (an unimproved source) for drinking is quite high in Western and Khangai regions (23.0 - 23.3 percent respectively).

Use of improved source of drinking water is estimated by taking the country’s specific characteristics into consideration - “The Water supply, Access to water and Sanitation types” approved in the Appendix N1 of the order 1/04 by the *Chairman of the National Statistical office* dated on December 27, 2012. In Mongolia, rainwater is not considered as improved source of drinking water because people do not collect and store rainwater according to the International standards. The public water kiosks located in urban areas, from which water is transported by designated tanker-trucks, are regarded as an improved source of drinking water since hygienic procedures in the tanker-trucks and tanks in the kiosks are maintained on a regular basis.

According to the country specific definition explained above, the use of improved sources of drinking water is estimated to be at 84.8 percent (Table WS.1^{2,b}), which indicates a higher proportion of the population are using improved drinking water sources compared to the international definition. Figure WS.1 depicts the main sources at the national level.

Figure WS.1. Percent distribution of household members by source of drinking



Use of household level water treatment is presented in Table WS.2. Households were asked of ways they may be treating water at home to make it safer to drink. Boiling water, adding bleach or chlorine, using a water filter, and using solar disinfection are considered as proper treatments for drinking water. The table shows water treatment by all households and the percentage of household members living in households using unimproved water sources but using appropriate water treatment methods.

Of the population in households covered by the survey, 60.7 percent live in households using unimproved water sources but using appropriate water treatment methods. However, when the country-specific definition of unimproved drinking water sources, the population of household members who use unimproved sources but, applied appropriate water treatment method was less ten percentage points from that of the international definition of unimproved drinking water sources. In Mongolia, boiling (64.5 percent) is the most popular method of household water treatment followed by use of water filter (8.8 percent).

It is worth noting that 30 percent of the population who uses unimproved drinking water sources do not do apply any water treatment (Table WS.2).

Table WS.2: Household water treatment

Percentage of household population by drinking water treatment method used in the household, and for household members living in households where an unimproved drinking water source is used, the percentage who are using an appropriate treatment method, Mongolia, 2013

	Water treatment method used in the household										Number of household members in households using unimproved drinking water sources and using appropriate water treatment method based on country specific definition of unimproved drinking water sources ^{2, a}	Percentage of household members in households using unimproved drinking water sources and using appropriate water treatment method based on country specific definition of unimproved drinking water sources ^{2, a}	Number of household members in households using unimproved drinking water sources based on country specific definition of unimproved drinking water sources ^a	
	None	Boil	Add bleach/chlorine	Strain through a cloth	Use water filter	Solar disinfection	Let it stand and settle	Other	Missing/DK	Number of household members using unimproved drinking water sources				
Total	30.2	64.5	0.0	2.2	8.8	0.1	1.5	1.0	0.0	51 087	60.7	16 281	50.9	7769
Region														
Western	40.1	54.0	0.1	6.5	1.9	0.4	4.8	0.3	0.0	7 002	50.2	2 987	49.9	2644
Khangai	34.2	63.4	0.0	3.4	4.3	0.1	1.2	0.2	0.0	10 438	57.0	4 989	49.8	3217
Central	33.2	62.2	0.0	1.5	6.8	0.0	0.7	2.6	0.0	8 617	59.2	1 899	54.3	1322
Eastern	31.6	63.2	0.0	3.8	5.0	0.0	3.3	1.8	0.0	3 848	59.1	922	52.8	475
Ulaanbaatar	23.4	69.8	0.0	0.3	14.9	0.0	0.6	0.9	0.0	21 182	70.4	5 483	57.3	112
Area														
Urban	24.7	69.2	0.0	0.5	12.7	0.1	1.1	1.3	0.0	32 452	69.2	8 584	60.7	644
Rural	39.6	56.4	0.0	5.3	2.1	0.1	2.3	0.6	0.0	18 635	7.9	7 697	50.0	7125
Location														
Capital city	23.4	69.8	0.0	0.3	14.9	0.0	0.6	0.9	0.0	21 182	70.4	5 483	57.3	112
Aimager center	27.3	68.1	0.1	0.9	8.6	0.2	1.9	2.0	0.0	11 270	67.0	3 101	61.4	532
Soum center	32.8	64.1	0.0	1.8	5.1	0.0	1.8	1.1	0.0	5 905	63.8	1 048	61.3	743
Rural	42.7	52.8	0.0	6.9	0.7	0.1	2.6	0.3	0.0	12 730	49.1	6 649	48.7	6382
Main source of drinking water														
Improved	27.1	66.7	0.0	1.3	11.8	0.1	1.3	1.3	0.0	34 806	na	na	na	na
Unimproved	36.7	59.9	0.0	4.1	2.5	0.1	2.0	0.4	0.0	16 281	60.7	16 281	50.8	7674
Education of household head*														
None	42.8	53.7	0.0	6.8	0.5	0.1	2.8	0.2	0.0	4 040	47.8	1 878	43.6	1465
Primary	39.8	56.7	0.0	4.4	1.6	0.1	1.8	0.5	0.0	6 679	52.9	3 033	50.9	2178
Basic (lower secondary)	34.8	62.0	0.0	3.0	3.1	0.2	1.6	0.5	0.0	10 405	60.7	4 124	53.0	2236
Upper secondary	27.5	68.6	0.1	0.8	8.2	0.0	1.4	1.0	0.0	9 789	67.1	2 931	52.0	860
Vocational	29.1	67.0	0.0	1.5	7.8	0.0	1.1	0.8	0.0	7 213	62.2	2 313	48.7	678
College, university	20.1	69.6	0.0	0.5	20.8	0.1	1.3	2.0	0.0	12 892	73.3	1 962	69.1	337
Wealth index quintile														
Poorest	45.2	49.5	0.0	8.7	0.1	0.2	3.1	0.2	0.0	10 217	48.4	6002	48.0	5851
Second	38.9	60.3	0.0	0.9	0.9	0.1	0.9	0.3	0.0	10 217	59.8	4012	56.1	1189
Middle	29.4	68.8	0.0	0.8	3.7	0.0	1.5	0.5	0.0	10 221	69.5	3 483	67.4	530
Fourth	23.5	73.3	0.1	0.2	8.4	0.1	0.7	1.1	0.0	10 215	77.3	2 764	56.9	179
Richest	13.8	70.8	0.0	0.4	31.1	0.1	1.5	2.9	0.0	10 218	(*)	20	(*)	20
Ethnicity of household head**														
Khalkh	29.2	65.3	0.0	1.8	9.6	0.1	1.1	1.1	0.0	41 027	61.7	12 905	49.7	5447
Kazakh	19.3	76.8	0.3	4.1	1.9	0.0	6.3	0.4	0.0	1 991	76.1	494	73.2	494
Other	37.5	57.9	0.0	3.6	6.7	0.3	2.5	0.8	0.0	7 953	53.2	2 833	48.3	1794

¹MICS indicator 4.2 - Water treatment
²SISS indicator 4.S2 - Water treatment based on country-specific definition

* Respectively eighteen, eleven and five unweighted case with missing "Education of household head" are not shown.
** Respectively thirty three, thirteen and nine unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

(*) Figures that are based on less than 25 unweighted cases.
^a Use of improved source of drinking water is estimated by taking the country's specific characteristics into consideration in addition to the international standards. In Mongolia, the public water kiosks and water truck water for which is transported by designated tanker-trucks (WS1 = 62, 63), are regarded as an improved source of drinking water since hygienic procedures in the tanker-trucks and tanks in the kiosks are conducted on a regular basis.
na: not applicable

The amount of time it takes to obtain water is presented in Table WS.3 and the person who usually collects the water is shown in Table WS.4. Note that these results in table WS.3 refer to one round-trip from home to drinking water source. Information on the number of trips made in one day was not collected.

Table WS.3 shows that for 28.6 percent of households, the drinking water source is on the premise; for 71.2 percent, it is located anywhere else than premises. The availability of water on premises is associated with higher use, better family hygiene and better health outcomes. For a water collection round trip of 30 minutes or more, it has been observed households carry progressively less water and are like to compromise on the minimal basic drinking water needs of the household. For 17.4 percent of all households, it takes 30 minutes or more to get to the water source and bring water. As shown in the table, the households in rural areas spend more time in collecting water compared to those in urban areas. One striking finding is the high percentage of household members in Khangai region (26.5 percent), who live in households spending 30 minutes or more to go to source of drinking water.

Among the users of both improved and unimproved sources, 8.8 percent and 8.6 percent respectively collect water from distances that took 30 or more minutes to get to the water source and back. 14.7 percent and 13.1 percent of the population in Khangai and Western regions that uses unimproved drinking water sources spend 30 minutes or more time to collect water from the unimproved source while in Central and Eastern regions, 13.9 percent and 15.9 percent respectively, spend 30 minutes or more time to go for water from an improved source.

Both for improved and unimproved drinking water sources, poorest households spend more time to collect water than in richer households who near universal uses improved water sources found on their premises.

Table WS.3: Time to source of drinking water

Percent distribution of household population according to time to go to source of drinking water, get water and return, for users of improved and unimproved drinking water sources, Mongolia, 2013

	Time to source of drinking water								Total	Number of household members
	Users of improved drinking water sources				Users of unimproved drinking water sources					
	Water on premises	Less than 30 minutes	30 minutes or more	Missing/DK	Water on premises	Less than 30 minutes	30 minutes or more	Missing/DK		
Total	27.9	31.3	8.8	0.2	0.7	22.5	8.6	0.1	100.0	51 087
Region										
Western	18.1	31.5	7.7	0.0	1.4	28.0	13.1	0.1	100.0	7 002
Khangai	11.5	28.6	11.8	0.2	0.4	32.6	14.7	0.1	100.0	10 438
Central	30.7	33.1	13.9	0.2	2.0	13.3	6.7	0.1	100.0	8 617
Eastern	19.0	40.9	15.9	0.3	0.5	14.1	9.3	0.0	100.0	3 848
Ulaanbaatar	39.7	30.1	4.2	0.1	0.2	21.0	4.7	0.1	100.0	21 182
Area										
Urban	38.1	30.4	4.8	0.1	0.3	21.1	5.0	0.1	100.0	32 452
Rural	10.1	32.9	15.6	0.2	1.4	25.0	14.8	0.1	100.0	18 635
Location										
Capital city	39.7	30.1	4.2	0.1	0.2	21.0	4.7	0.1	100.0	21 182
Aimag center	35.3	31.1	6.0	0.1	0.7	21.3	5.5	0.0	100.0	11 270
Soum center	22.5	45.0	14.4	0.3	2.7	10.9	4.1	0.0	100.0	5 905
Rural	4.3	27.2	16.1	0.2	0.8	31.5	19.8	0.1	100.0	12 730
Education of household head*										
None	8.9	29.7	14.5	0.4	0.5	29.5	16.4	0.1	100.0	4 040
Primary	10.7	30.7	13.0	0.1	1.0	28.6	15.6	0.2	100.0	6 679
Basic (lower secondary)	10.4	37.3	12.5	0.1	0.8	27.4	11.4	0.1	100.0	10 405
Upper secondary	29.0	34.5	6.4	0.1	0.7	22.8	6.3	0.1	100.0	9 789
Vocational	23.7	36.1	7.9	0.2	1.1	24.1	6.8	0.0	100.0	7 213
College, university	58.5	22.2	3.9	0.1	0.4	12.0	2.8	0.1	100.0	12 892
Wealth index quintile										
Poorest	2.0	20.4	18.6	0.2	0.6	33.3	24.7	0.1	100.0	10 217
Second	6.0	42.7	11.7	0.3	1.2	29.0	9.0	0.0	100.0	10 217
Middle	8.9	47.7	9.1	0.2	1.0	27.7	5.3	0.1	100.0	10 221
Fourth	22.7	45.7	4.4	0.1	0.7	22.5	3.8	0.1	100.0	10 215
Richest	99.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	100.0	10 218
Ethnicity of household head**										
Khalkh	28.1	31.4	8.8	0.2	0.6	22.6	8.2	0.1	100.0	41 027
Kazakh	42.2	26.7	6.3	0.0	0.7	16.1	8.0	0.0	100.0	1 991
Other	23.4	31.6	9.2	0.1	1.4	23.7	10.3	0.2	100.0	7 953

* Eighteen unweighted cases with missing "Education of household head" are not shown.

** Thirty three unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

Table WS.3A presents the time it takes to get to the water source to obtain water and back according to country specific definitions of improved and unimproved water sources. Per the country specific definition, 18.3 percent of the population takes 30 minutes or more to get water irrespective of the quality of the water source. The patterns observed in terms of the disparities among the different groups in Table WS.3 is not any different from that observed in the country-specific definition of improved and unimproved water sources.

Table WS.3A: Time to source of drinking water

Percent distribution of household population according to time to go to source of drinking water, get water and return, for users of improved and unimproved drinking water sources, Mongolia, 2013

	Time to source of drinking water								Total	Number of household members
	Users of improved drinking water sources ^a				Users of unimproved drinking water sources ^a					
	Water on premises	Less than 30 minutes	30 minutes or more	Missing/DK	Water on premises	Less than 30 minutes	30 minutes or more	Missing/DK		
Total	28.0	44.9	11.7	0.2	0.6	8.9	5.6	0.1	100.0	51 087
Region										
Western	18.4	36.1	7.7	0.0	1.1	23.4	13.1	0.1	100.0	7 002
Khangai	11.5	42.4	15.1	0.2	0.4	18.9	11.5	0.1	100.0	10 438
Central	30.9	38.6	14.9	0.2	1.8	7.8	5.6	0.1	100.0	8 617
Eastern	19.0	49.0	19.4	0.3	0.5	6.0	5.8	0.0	100.0	3 848
Ulaanbaatar	39.8	50.8	8.6	0.2	0.0	0.2	0.2	0.1	100.0	21 182
Area										
Urban	38.3	50.4	9.2	0.2	0.2	1.1	0.6	0.0	100.0	32 452
Rural	10.1	35.3	16.1	0.2	1.3	22.5	14.3	0.1	100.0	18 635
Location										
Capital city	39.8	50.8	8.6	0.2	0.0	0.2	0.2	0.1	100.0	21 182
Aimag center	35.5	49.6	10.1	0.1	0.5	2.8	1.4	0.0	100.0	11 270
Soum center	22.8	49.2	15.1	0.3	2.4	6.7	3.5	0.0	100.0	5 905
Rural	4.2	28.8	16.6	0.2	0.8	29.9	19.3	0.1	100.0	12 730
Education of household head*										
None	8.8	37.1	17.4	0.4	0.5	22.2	13.4	0.1	100.0	4 040
Primary	10.9	40.6	15.8	0.2	0.8	18.8	12.8	0.2	100.0	6 679
Basic (lower secondary)	10.5	52.4	15.4	0.2	0.7	12.3	8.5	0.0	100.0	10 405
Upper secondary	29.2	51.8	10.1	0.2	0.5	5.5	2.7	0.0	100.0	9 789
Vocational	23.9	55.1	11.4	0.2	0.9	5.1	3.3	0.0	100.0	7 213
College, university	58.5	32.6	6.1	0.2	0.3	1.6	0.6	0.1	100.0	12 892
Wealth index quintile										
Poorest	2.0	21.1	19.4	0.2	0.6	32.6	23.9	0.1	100.0	10 217
Second	6.3	64.2	17.6	0.3	1.0	7.6	3.0	0.0	100.0	10 217
Middle	9.1	72.0	13.5	0.2	0.9	3.4	0.9	0.0	100.0	10 221
Fourth	23.0	67.1	8.0	0.2	0.4	1.2	0.1	0.0	100.0	10 215
Richest	99.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	100.0	10 218
Ethnicity of household head**										
Khalkh	28.3	46.3	11.9	0.2	0.5	7.7	5.1	0.1	100.0	41 027
Kazakh	42.2	26.9	6.1	0.0	0.7	15.8	8.3	0.0	100.0	1 991
Other	23.5	41.8	12.0	0.2	1.3	13.6	7.5	0.1	100.0	7 953

* Eighteen unweighted case with missing "Education of household head" are not shown.

** Thirty three unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

^a Use of improved source of drinking water is estimated by taking the country's specific characteristics into consideration in addition to the international standards. In Mongolia, the public water kiosks and water truck water for which is transported by designated tanker-trucks (WS1 = 62, 63), are regarded as an improved source of drinking water since hygienic procedures in the tanker-trucks and tanks in the kiosks are conducted on a regular basis. na: not applicable

Table WS.4 shows that for the majority of households, an adult male (61.9 percent) is usually the person collecting the water, when the source of drinking water is not on the premises. This is contrary to what is observed in other literature and other countries where adult women are the usual persons who collect water for the household when the water source is not on the premises. Adult female collect water in 27.4 percent of cases. For children under age 15, a similar pattern is observed as in adults where boys compared

to girls usually collects water for the household when the water is not on the premises. Adult men and boys under 15 years collecting water when water is not located on premises does not vary much with the socio-economic background of the household.

Marked disparities are observed in this indicator in terms of education level of the head of the household. The higher the educational level of the head of household, the more likely it is for an adult man to usually collect water for the household. The pattern is however, reversed when it comes to adult women.

Table WS.4: Person collecting water

Percentage of households without drinking water on premises, and percent distribution of households without drinking water on premises according to the person usually collecting drinking water used in the household, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of households without drinking water on premises	Number of households	Person usually collecting drinking water						Total	Number of households without drinking water on premises
			Adult woman	Adult man	Female child under age 15	Male child under age 15	Missing/DK			
Total	70.4	14 805	27.4	61.9	3.1	7.3	0.2	100.0	10 416	
Region										
Western	80.7	1 845	36.4	50.7	4.3	8.5	0.2	100.0	1 489	
Khangai	87.8	3 080	29.0	61.0	3.4	6.6	0.0	100.0	2 705	
Central	67.1	2 619	21.7	70.8	2.1	5.0	0.4	100.0	1 756	
Eastern	79.2	1 149	27.7	62.7	2.5	6.9	0.2	100.0	910	
Ulaanbaatar	58.2	6 111	25.3	62.7	3.2	8.6	0.2	100.0	3 555	
Area										
Urban	59.8	9 427	26.5	60.5	3.6	9.1	0.2	100.0	5 641	
Rural	88.8	5 378	28.5	63.6	2.6	5.1	0.2	100.0	4 775	
Location										
Capital city	58.2	6 111	25.3	62.7	3.2	8.6	0.2	100.0	3 555	
Aimag center	62.9	3 316	28.7	56.7	4.4	10.1	0.2	100.0	2 086	
Soum center	75.2	1 766	26.8	61.9	4.0	7.0	0.3	100.0	1 329	
Rural	95.4	3 613	29.1	64.3	2.0	4.4	0.1	100.0	3 446	
Education of household head*										
None	91.4	1 176	33.0	58.5	3.1	4.9	0.5	100.0	1 076	
Primary	88.5	2 038	30.3	60.1	3.4	5.8	0.3	100.0	1 803	
Basic (lower secondary)	88.0	2 805	26.6	62.0	3.1	8.3	0.1	100.0	2 469	
Upper secondary	69.3	2 762	26.8	61.1	3.2	8.8	0.1	100.0	1 915	
Vocational	74.5	2 011	25.7	63.1	3.2	7.9	0.1	100.0	1 499	
College, university	41.0	3 996	24.2	66.0	2.9	6.7	0.2	100.0	1 639	
Wealth index quintile										
Poorest	97.4	2 974	29.5	66.0	1.7	2.7	0.1	100.0	2 898	
Second	93.1	2 951	30.4	54.7	4.4	10.1	0.3	100.0	2 749	
Middle	90.3	2 949	26.9	60.8	3.6	8.6	0.2	100.0	2 662	
Fourth	72.4	2 905	21.4	67.2	2.9	8.4	0.1	100.0	2 102	
Richest	0.1	3 026	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	5	
Ethnicity of household head**										
Khalkh	70.3	12 088	26.6	63.0	2.9	7.3	0.2	100.0	8 492	
Kazakh	54.1	450	42.2	45.3	4.3	8.2	0.0	100.0	243	
Other	73.8	2 237	29.4	59.2	4.0	7.3	0.2	100.0	1 652	

* Respectively eighteen and sixteen unweighted case with missing "Education of household head" are not shown.

** Respectively thirty three and thirty two unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

(*) Figures that are based on less than 25 unweighted cases.

Use of Improved Sanitation

Inadequate disposal of human excreta and personal hygiene is associated with a range of diseases including diarrheal diseases and polio and is an important determinant of stunting. In developing countries, use of improved sanitation can reduce diarrheal diseases by more than a third, and can significantly lessen the adverse health impacts of other disorders responsible for death and disease among millions of children in developing countries.

An improved sanitation is defined as one that hygienically separates human excreta containing it in a safe place exempt from human contact. Improved sanitation for excreta disposal include flush/ pour flush toilet to piped sewer system, septic tank, or pit latrine, ventilated improved pit latrine, pit latrine with slab, and composting toilet. The data on the use of improved sanitation facilities in Mongolia are provided in Table WS.5.

In rural areas, the population primarily uses pit latrines without slabs, or simply have no facilities. In contrast, the most common facilities in urban areas are flush toilets with connection to a sewage system or septic tank.

Although the WHO/UNICEF Joint Monitoring Programme (JMP) for Water supply and Sanitation classifies a pit latrine with slab as an improved sanitation facility, in Mongolia, this is not the case – they are classified as unimproved sanitation facility as, they do not always meet the international standards. Using this definition⁵, the indicator was recalculated. The population living in households that uses improved sanitation facilities is reduced to 27.3 percent of the households use improved sanitation. 39.1 percent in urban and less than ten percent (6.8%) in rural areas.

⁵ Water supply, Access to water and Sanitation types” approved in the Appendix N1 of the order 1/04 by the *Chairman* of the *National Statistical office* dated on December 27, 2012

Table WS.5: Types of sanitation facilities

Percent distribution of household population according to type of toilet facility used by the household, Mongolia, 2013

	Type of toilet facility used by household										Open defecation (no facility, bush, field)	Total	Percentage using improved sanitation facilities based on country specific definition of improved sanitation facilities ^{1, a}	Number of household members		
	Improved sanitation facility					Unimproved sanitation facility										
	Flush/Pour flush to:		Ventilated improved pit latrine	Pit latrine with slab	Composting toilet	Pit latrine without slab / Open pit	Other	Pit latrine	Pit latrine with slab	Composting toilet					Pit latrine without slab / Open pit	
Total	Piped sewer system	Septic tank									Pit latrine	Somewhere else	0.0	4.1		57.2
Region																
Western	4.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.9	49.8	0.0	0.0	15.3	0.1	26.4	100.0	100.0	8.4	7 002	
Khangai	9.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	4.2	60.3	0.0	0.0	11.2	0.1	14.4	100.0	100.0	14.0	10 438	
Central	21.1	0.1	0.1	0.0	5.2	57.1	0.1	0.3	4.4	0.3	11.5	100.0	100.0	26.7	8 617	
Eastern	14.2	0.2	0.0	0.0	3.4	64.5	0.0	0.0	5.1	0.5	12.1	100.0	100.0	17.8	3 848	
Ulaanbaatar	37.6	0.5	0.1	0.1	3.8	56.9	0.1	0.1	0.6	0.1	0.2	100.0	100.0	42.1	21 182	
Area																
Urban	34.1	0.3	0.1	0.0	4.5	59.1	0.1	0.1	1.1	0.1	0.5	100.0	100.0	39.1	32 452	
Rural	3.2	0.1	0.1	0.0	3.4	54.0	0.0	0.0	13.8	0.2	25.2	100.0	100.0	6.8	18 635	
Location																
Capital city	37.6	0.5	0.1	0.1	3.8	56.9	0.1	0.1	0.6	0.1	0.2	100.0	100.0	42.1	21 182	
Aimag center	27.5	0.1	0.0	0.0	5.8	63.2	0.0	0.0	2.1	0.1	1.1	100.0	100.0	33.4	11 270	
Soum center	9.1	0.2	0.2	0.0	6.2	71.1	0.0	0.0	7.6	0.4	5.2	100.0	100.0	15.7	5 905	
Rural	0.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.1	46.0	0.0	0.0	16.7	0.1	34.4	100.0	100.0	2.7	12 730	
Education of household head*																
None	3.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.4	55.5	0.0	0.0	11.7	0.4	27.7	100.0	100.0	4.7	4 040	
Primary	4.6	0.1	0.0	0.0	2.2	59.9	0.1	0.1	11.8	0.2	21.2	100.0	100.0	7.0	6 679	
Basic (lower secondary)	5.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.8	67.8	0.0	0.0	7.6	0.2	14.7	100.0	100.0	9.7	10 405	
Upper secondary	23.5	0.3	0.1	0.1	5.2	63.0	0.0	0.0	4.0	0.1	3.7	100.0	100.0	29.2	9 789	
Vocational	18.1	0.5	0.1	0.1	6.3	65.8	0.1	0.1	4.4	0.0	4.7	100.0	100.0	25.2	7 213	
College, university	54.2	0.4	0.2	0.0	4.1	38.7	0.1	0.1	1.4	0.1	0.7	100.0	100.0	59.0	12 892	
Wealth index quintile																
Poorest	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.4	35.0	0.0	0.0	18.4	0.2	46.0	100.0	100.0	0.7	10217	
Second	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	3.9	87.8	0.1	0.1	6.3	0.3	1.5	100.0	100.0	4.6	10217	
Middle	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	7.1	89.4	0.0	0.0	3.1	0.1	0.2	100.0	100.0	6.7	10221	
Fourth	14.2	1.2	0.3	0.1	9.1	73.8	0.1	0.1	1.0	0.1	0.0	100.0	100.0	24.7	10215	
Richest	99.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	10218	
Ethnicity of household head**																
Khalikh	24.7	0.3	0.1	0.0	4.4	58.4	0.1	0.1	3.7	0.2	8.2	100.0	100.0	29.5	41 027	
Kazakh	6.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.7	36.3	0.0	0.0	41.3	0.0	14.1	100.0	100.0	8.3	1 991	
Other	17.2	0.1	0.2	0.2	3.4	56.4	0.0	0.0	7.3	0.1	15.0	100.0	100.0	21.1	7 953	

¹ SSS indicator 4.S3 - Use of improved sanitation based on country-specific definition

* Eighteen unweighted cases with missing "Education of household head" are not shown.

** Thirty three unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

^a Use of improved sanitation facilities is estimated by taking the country's specific characteristics into consideration in addition to the international standards. In Mongolia, the pit latrine with slab (WS8 = 22), are regarded as an unimproved sanitation facilities.

The MDGs and the WHO/UNICEF Joint Monitoring Programme (JMP) for Water supply and Sanitation classify otherwise acceptable sanitation facilities which are public or shared between two or more households; they are label led as unimproved. Therefore “use of improved sanitation” is used both in the context of this report and as an indicator to refer to improved sanitation facilities, which are not public or shared. Data on the use of improved sanitation are presented in tables WS.6 and WS.7.

In line with the international definition, 58.3 percent of total population are using an improved sanitation facility (Table WS.6). By areas, 69.1 percent of urban population use improved sanitation while 39.4 percent of rural populations do the same. On the other hand, 26.3 percent of households use an improved toilet facility that is public or shared with other households. Urban households are slightly more likely than rural households to use a shared toilet facility of an improved type (27.4 percent and 19.2 percent respectively).

Western region has the least population (36.0%) that uses improved sanitation facilities compared to the other regions. The use of improved sanitation seems to have a strong association with the household wealth and education level of the head of household (Table WS.6).

Table WS.6: Use and sharing of sanitation facilities

Percent distribution of household population by use of private and public sanitation facilities and use of shared facilities, by users of improved and unimproved sanitation facilities, Mongolia, 2013

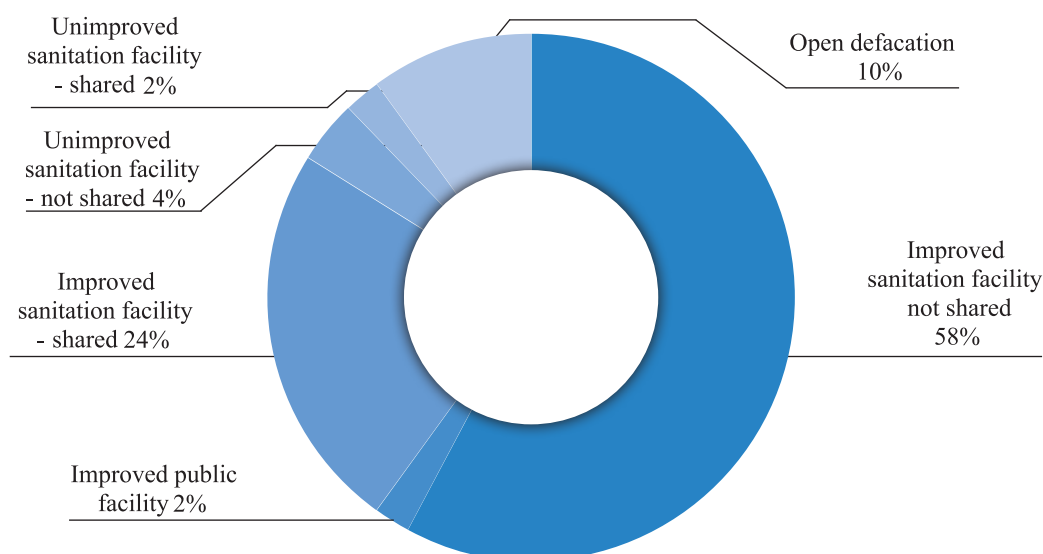
	Users of improved sanitation facilities				Users of unimproved sanitation facilities				Total	Open defecation (no facility, bush, field)	Number of household members
	Not shared ¹	Public facility	Shared by		Not shared	Public facility	Shared by				
			5 households or less	More than 5 households			5 households or less	More than 5 households			
Total	58.3	1.9	24.2	0.2	4.1	0.1	1.7	0.0	9.5	100.0	51 087
Region											
Western	36.0	1.0	21.1	0.2	11.4	0.1	3.8	0.0	26.4	100.0	7 002
Khangai	50.6	0.9	22.6	0.2	7.3	0.1	3.8	0.1	14.4	100.0	10 438
Central	61.7	3.9	17.9	0.2	3.7	0.3	0.8	0.0	11.5	100.0	8 617
Eastern	54.7	2.5	25.0	0.1	3.3	0.0	2.2	0.0	12.1	100.0	3 848
Ulaanbaatar	68.7	1.6	28.5	0.3	0.4	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.2	100.0	21 182
Area											
Urban	69.1	1.7	27.2	0.2	0.9	0.1	0.3	0.0	0.5	100.0	32 452
Rural	39.4	2.1	19.0	0.2	9.7	0.2	4.0	0.1	25.2	100.0	18 635
Location											
Capital city	68.7	1.6	28.5	0.3	0.4	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.2	100.0	21 182
Aimag center	69.8	1.9	24.8	0.1	1.7	0.1	0.5	0.0	1.1	100.0	11 270
Soum center	61.3	4.7	20.5	0.2	5.9	0.3	1.8	0.0	5.2	100.0	5 905
Rural	29.3	0.9	18.3	0.2	11.5	0.1	5.1	0.1	34.4	100.0	12 730
Education of household head*											
None	33.6	1.6	25.0	0.1	7.9	0.2	4.0	0.1	27.7	100.0	4 040
Primary	36.5	1.3	28.9	0.1	8.1	0.1	3.6	0.1	21.2	100.0	6 679
Basic (lower secondary)	48.0	2.0	27.0	0.4	5.3	0.2	2.3	0.0	14.7	100.0	10 405
Upper secondary	62.8	1.9	27.3	0.2	2.9	0.1	1.1	0.0	3.7	100.0	9 789
Vocational	63.5	1.9	25.4	0.1	3.5	0.0	0.9	0.0	4.7	100.0	7 213
College, university	79.1	2.0	16.3	0.3	1.1	0.1	0.4	0.0	0.7	100.0	12 892
Wealth index quintile											
Poorest	19.7	0.5	15.0	0.2	12.4	0.2	5.9	0.1	46.0	100.0	10 217
Second	46.3	1.2	44.2	0.3	4.9	0.1	1.6	0.0	1.5	100.0	10 217
Middle	60.5	2.8	33.0	0.2	2.5	0.1	0.6	0.0	0.2	100.0	10 221
Fourth	66.0	4.4	28.0	0.4	0.8	0.1	0.3	0.0	0.0	100.0	10 215
Richest	98.8	0.3	0.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	10 218
Ethnicity of household head**											
Khalkh	60.4	2.0	25.2	0.2	2.5	0.1	1.2	0.0	8.2	100.0	41 027
Kazakh	34.8	0.6	9.0	0.2	33.1	0.2	8.0	0.0	14.1	100.0	1 991
Other	53.5	1.5	22.4	0.2	5.0	0.0	2.5	0.0	15.0	100.0	7 953

*MICS indicator 4.3; MDG indicator 7.9 - Use of improved sanitation

* Eighteen unweighted case with missing "Education of household head" are not shown.

** Thirty three unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

Figure WS.2: Percent distribution of household members by use and sharing of sanitation facilities, Mongolia, 2013



Having access to both an improved drinking water source and an improved sanitation facility brings the largest public health benefits to a household. In its 2008 report⁶, the JMP developed a new way of presenting the access figures, by disaggregating and refining the data on drinking-water and sanitation and reflecting them in “ladder” format. This ladder allows a disaggregated analysis of trends in a three rung ladder for drinking-water and a four-rung ladder for sanitation. For sanitation, this gives an understanding of the proportion of population with no sanitation facilities at all – who revert to open defecation, of those reliant on technologies defined by JMP as “unimproved,” of those sharing sanitation facilities of otherwise acceptable technology, and those using “improved” sanitation facilities.

Table WS.7 presents the percentages of household population by these drinking water and sanitation ladders. The table also shows the percentage of household members using both improved sources of drinking water⁷ and an improved sanitary means of excreta disposal. 45.4 percent of the total population use both improved drinking water source and improved sanitation. Western region has the lowest coverage of 27.0 percent followed by Khangai 31.8 percent with over half of households in Ulaanbaatar (55%) using both improved water sources and sanitation facilities. Household members in urban areas (54.8%) are more likely to use both improved waters sources and sanitation facilities compared to those in rural areas (28.9%). Significant disparities are observed between the use of both improved water sources and sanitation facilities - 98.9 percent of households members from richest wealth quintile compared to 10.3 percent of households from poorest wealth quintile (Figure WS.3).

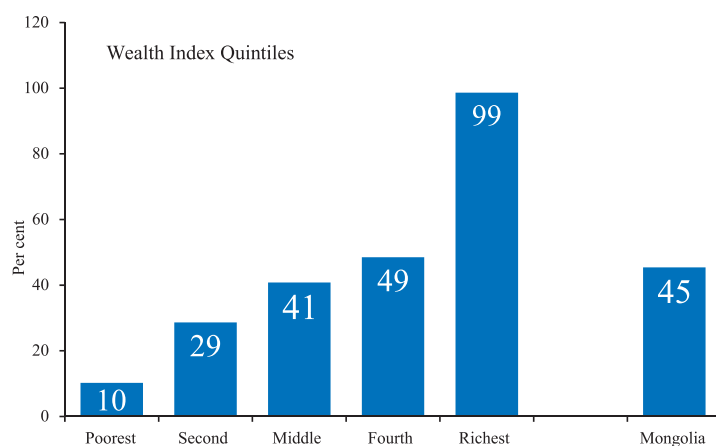


Figure WS.3: Use of improved drinking water sources and improved sanitation facilities by household members, Mongolia, 2013

⁶ WHO/UNICEF JMP. 2008. MDG assessment report. http://www.wssinfo.org/fileadmin/user_upload/re-sources/1251794333-JMP_08_en.pdf

⁷ Those indicating bottled water as the main source of drinking water are distributed according to the water source used for other purposes such as cooking and handwashing.

Table WS.7: Drinking water and sanitation ladders

Percentage of household population by drinking water and sanitation ladders, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of household population using:										Number of household members
	Improved drinking water ^{1,a}			Unimproved sanitation				Improved drinking water sources and improved sanitation			
	Piped into dwelling, plot or yard	Other improved	Total	Improved sanitation ²	Shared improved facilities	Unimproved facilities	Open defecation	Total	Improved drinking water sources and improved sanitation		
Total	23.8	44.4	31.9	58.3	26.3	5.9	9.5	100.0	45.4	51 087	
Region											
Western	5.0	52.3	42.7	36.0	22.3	15.3	26.4	100.0	27.0	7 002	
Khangai	9.8	42.4	47.8	50.6	23.7	11.3	14.4	100.0	31.8	10 438	
Central	22.5	55.5	22.0	61.7	22.0	4.7	11.5	100.0	52.6	8 617	
Eastern	14.4	61.6	24.0	54.7	27.6	5.5	12.1	100.0	44.1	3 848	
Ulaanbaatar	39.0	35.1	25.9	68.7	30.4	0.7	0.2	100.0	55.4	21 182	
Area											
Urban	35.4	38.1	26.5	69.1	29.1	1.2	0.5	100.0	54.8	32 452	
Rural	3.4	55.3	41.3	39.4	21.3	14.1	25.2	100.0	28.9	18 635	
Location											
Capital city	39.0	35.1	25.9	68.7	30.4	0.7	0.2	100.0	55.4	21 182	
Aimag center	28.7	43.8	27.5	69.8	26.8	2.2	1.1	100.0	53.6	11 270	
Soum center	9.7	72.5	17.7	61.3	25.4	8.0	5.2	100.0	52.3	5 905	
Rural	0.5	47.2	52.2	29.3	19.4	16.9	34.4	100.0	18.1	12 730	
Education of household head*											
None	3.9	49.6	46.5	33.6	26.6	12.1	27.7	100.0	22.2	4 040	
Primary	5.8	48.7	45.4	36.5	30.3	11.9	21.2	100.0	24.4	6 679	
Basic (lower secondary)	6.6	53.8	39.6	48.0	29.5	7.8	14.7	100.0	32.8	10 405	
Upper secondary	24.7	45.4	29.9	62.8	29.4	4.1	3.7	100.0	47.6	9 789	
Vocational	19.2	48.7	32.1	63.5	27.4	4.4	4.7	100.0	47.8	7 213	
College, university	55.0	29.8	15.2	79.1	18.6	1.5	0.7	100.0	70.7	12 892	
Wealth index quintile											
Poorest	0.0	41.2	58.8	19.7	15.7	18.6	46.0	100.0	10.2	10 217	
Second	0.3	60.4	39.3	46.3	45.7	6.6	1.5	100.0	28.6	10 217	
Middle	1.1	64.9	34.1	60.5	36.1	3.2	0.2	100.0	40.8	10 221	
Fourth	17.8	55.1	27.1	66.0	32.8	1.2	0.0	100.0	48.5	10 215	
Richest	99.6	0.2	0.2	98.8	1.2	0.0	0.0	100.0	98.6	10 218	
Ethnicity of household head**											
Khalkh	25.7	42.8	31.5	60.4	27.5	3.9	8.2	100.0	47.0	41 027	
Kazakh	6.9	68.3	24.8	34.8	9.8	41.3	14.1	100.0	29.2	1 991	
Other	18.2	46.2	35.6	53.5	24.1	7.5	15.0	100.0	41.6	7 953	

¹ MICS indicator 4.1; MDG indicator 7.8 - Use of improved drinking water sources

² MICS indicator 4.3; MDG indicator 7.9 - Use of improved sanitation

* Eighteen unweighted cases with missing "Education of household head" are not shown.

** Thirty three unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

^a Those indicating bottled water as the main source of drinking water are distributed according to the water source used for other purposes such as cooking and handwashing.

Table WS.7A: Drinking water and sanitation ladders

Percentage of household population by drinking water and sanitation ladders, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of household population using:									Number of household members
	Improved drinking water ^{1, a}			Total	Unimproved sanitation			Total	Improved drinking water sources and improved sanitation ^{a, b}	
	Piped into dwelling, plot or yard	Other improved	Unimproved drinking water		Improved sanitation ^{2, b}	Unimproved facilities	Open defecation			
Total	23.8	61.0	15.2	100.0	27.3	63.2	9.5	100.0	27.1	51087
Region										
Western	5.0	57.2	37.8	100.0	8.4	65.1	26.4	100.0	8.1	7002
Khangai	9.8	59.3	30.8	100.0	14.0	71.6	14.4	100.0	13.8	10438
Central	22.5	62.2	15.3	100.0	26.7	61.8	11.5	100.0	26.4	8617
Eastern	14.4	73.2	12.3	100.0	17.8	70.0	12.1	100.0	17.6	3848
Ulaanbaatar	39.0	60.4	0.5	100.0	42.1	57.6	0.2	100.0	42.0	21182
Area										
Urban	35.4	62.6	2.0	100.0	39.1	60.4	0.5	100.0	38.9	32452
Rural	3.4	58.3	38.2	100.0	6.8	68.0	25.2	100.0	6.6	18635
Location										
Capital city	39.0	60.4	0.5	100.0	42.1	57.6	0.2	100.0	42.0	21182
Aimag center	28.7	66.6	4.7	100.0	33.4	65.5	1.1	100.0	33.1	11270
Soum center	9.7	77.7	12.6	100.0	15.7	79.1	5.2	100.0	15.5	5905
Rural	0.5	49.3	50.1	100.0	2.7	62.9	34.4	100.0	2.4	12730
Education of household head*										
None	3.9	59.8	36.3	100.0	4.7	67.6	27.7	100.0	4.6	4040
Primary	5.8	61.5	32.6	100.0	7.0	71.8	21.2	100.0	6.8	6679
Basic (lower secondary)	6.6	71.9	21.5	100.0	9.7	75.7	14.7	100.0	9.6	10405
Upper secondary	24.7	66.5	8.8	100.0	29.2	67.1	3.7	100.0	28.9	9789
Vocational	19.2	71.4	9.4	100.0	25.2	70.1	4.7	100.0	24.9	7213
College, university	55.0	42.3	2.6	100.0	59.0	40.2	0.7	100.0	58.7	12892
Wealth index quintile										
Poorest	0.0	42.7	57.3	100.0	0.4	53.6	46.0	100.0	0.3	10217
Second	0.3	88.1	11.6	100.0	4.1	94.4	1.5	100.0	3.9	10217
Middle	1.1	93.8	5.2	100.0	7.2	92.6	0.2	100.0	7.0	10221
Fourth	17.8	80.4	1.8	100.0	25.0	75.0	0.0	100.0	24.8	10215
Richest	99.6	0.2	0.2	100.0	99.8	0.2	0.0	100.0	99.6	10218
Ethnicity of household head**										
Khalkh	25.7	61.0	13.3	100.0	29.5	62.3	8.2	100.0	29.3	41027
Kazakh	6.9	68.4	24.8	100.0	8.3	77.6	14.1	100.0	8.3	1991
Other	18.2	59.3	22.6	100.0	21.1	63.9	15.0	100.0	20.9	7953

¹ SISS indicator 4.S1 - Use of improved drinking water sources based on country-specific definition² MICS indicator 4.3; MDG indicator 7.9 - Use of improved sanitation based on country-specific definition

* Eighteen unweighted case with missing "Education of household head" not shown

** Thirty three unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" not shown

^a Those indicating bottled water as the main source of drinking water are distributed according to the water source used for other purposes such as cooking and handwashing.^b Use of improved sanitation facilities is estimated by taking the country's specific characteristics into consideration in addition to the international standards In Mongolia, the pit latrine with slab (WS8 = 22), are regarded as an unimproved sanitation facilities.

Using the country-specific definition for improved water sources and sanitation facilities to calculate the drinking water and sanitation ladder, less than a third of the total population (27.1%) use improved drinking water sources and sanitation facilities (WS. 7A). A similar trend observed above in all the background characteristics is in WS.7 is also observed when the country-specific definition is applied.

Safe disposal of a child's faeces is disposing of the stool, by the child using a toilet or by rinsing the stool into a toilet or latrine. Putting disposable diapers with solid waste, a very common practice throughout the world has thus far been classified as an inadequate means of disposal of child faeces for concerns about poor disposal of solid waste itself. This classification is currently under review. Disposal of faeces of children 0-2 years of age is presented in Table WS.8

A little above half of all children faeces were safely disposed (51.3 percent). 57.2 percent of household members who use improved sanitation facility safely dispose their children's faeces compared 44.9 percent of household members that do not use improved sanitation facilities. Less than ten (8.7%) of household members that practice open defecation disposed their children's faeces safely.

The percentage of safe disposal of children's excreta was lowest in rural areas (43.9 percent), in the households in the poorest wealth quintile (29.7 percent), and for children of mothers with no education (34.0 percent). By regions, this indicator is the lowest in Western region (44.5 percent) and Ulaanbaatar recorded the highest (53.0 %).

Table WS.8: Disposal of child's faeces

Percent distribution of children age 0-2 years according to place of disposal of child's faeces, and the percentage of children age 0-2 years whose stools were disposed of safely the last time the child passed stools, Mongolia, 2013

	Place of disposal of child's faeces									Percentage of children whose last stools were disposed of safely ¹	Number of children age 0-2 years
	Child used toilet/latrine	Put/rinsed into toilet or latrine	Put/rinsed into drain or ditch	Thrown into garbage	Buried	Left in the open	Other	Missing/DK	Total		
Total	1.9	49.3	4.9	27.1	2.7	9.1	4.8	0.2	100.0	51.3	3 715
Type of sanitation facility used by household members											
Improved	2.3	54.9	4.5	29.6	1.8	2.6	4.2	0.2	100.0	57.2	3 115
Unimproved	0.0	44.9	12.6	13.9	6.8	15.9	6.0	0.0	100.0	44.9	196
Open defecation	0.3	8.4	4.6	13.7	7.9	55.9	9.0	0.2	100.0	8.7	404
Region											
Western	1.2	43.3	8.7	10.5	6.6	22.6	7.0	0.2	100.0	44.5	525
Khangai	2.5	46.3	4.5	19.5	5.3	14.0	7.8	0.2	100.0	48.8	736
Central	1.3	52.9	4.8	24.2	1.8	10.7	4.1	0.1	100.0	54.2	635
Eastern	0.9	53.3	7.3	24.1	0.1	13.2	1.1	0.0	100.0	54.2	272
Ulaanbaatar	2.4	50.7	3.4	38.0	1.0	0.8	3.6	0.2	100.0	53.0	1 547
Area											
Urban	2.4	53.2	4.0	33.4	1.3	1.3	4.1	0.2	100.0	55.7	2 329
Rural	1.1	42.8	6.4	16.5	5.0	22.1	6.0	0.2	100.0	43.9	1 386
Location											
Capital city	2.4	50.7	3.4	38.0	1.0	0.8	3.6	0.2	100.0	53.0	1 547
Aimag center	2.5	58.3	5.2	24.3	2.0	2.5	5.2	0.0	100.0	60.8	781
Soum center	0.5	57.8	7.6	21.1	2.4	8.1	2.3	0.2	100.0	58.2	422
Rural	1.4	36.2	5.9	14.4	6.2	28.2	7.6	0.2	100.0	37.6	965
Mother's education*											
None	1.2	32.7	6.4	15.5	4.9	27.9	11.3	0.0	100.0	34.0	187
Primary	0.9	35.7	4.6	15.9	8.4	30.6	4.1	0.0	100.0	36.6	246
Basic (lower secondary)	1.9	44.5	5.9	20.1	4.2	16.6	6.7	0.2	100.0	46.3	506
Upper secondary	1.2	47.1	4.9	32.7	2.8	7.8	3.3	0.2	100.0	48.3	959
Vocational	0.5	51.6	6.0	26.2	1.2	7.0	7.7	0.0	100.0	52.0	305
College, university	3.0	56.2	4.2	29.3	1.2	1.9	3.9	0.2	100.0	59.2	1 511
Wealth index quintile											
Poorest	0.6	29.1	5.4	14.4	7.6	35.1	7.7	0.1	100.0	29.7	779
Second	1.4	52.6	6.9	26.1	1.7	5.2	5.9	0.3	100.0	54.0	733
Middle	1.1	54.6	6.6	28.3	2.1	2.1	5.0	0.2	100.0	55.7	718
Fourth	2.2	49.7	4.8	37.0	1.4	1.6	3.3	0.1	100.0	51.8	686
Richest	4.3	61.1	1.2	30.7	0.5	0.1	2.0	0.2	100.0	65.3	800
Ethnicity of household head**											
Khalkh	2.0	51.1	4.4	28.3	2.2	7.3	4.6	0.1	100.0	53.1	2 978
Kazakh	1.3	38.3	16.7	10.8	4.0	26.4	2.6	0.0	100.0	39.3	141
Other	1.7	43.5	4.9	24.9	5.0	13.7	5.9	0.4	100.0	45.2	587

¹ MICS indicator 4.4 - Safe disposal of child's faeces

* Two unweighted case with missing "Mother's education" not shown

** Nine unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" not shown

Handwashing

Handwashing with water and soap is the most cost effective health intervention to reduce both the incidence of diarrhoea and pneumonia in children under five⁸. It is most effective when done using water and soap after visiting a toilet or cleaning a child, before eating or handling food and, before feeding a child. Monitoring correct handwashing behaviour at these critical times is challenging. A reliable alternative to observations or self-reported behaviour is assessing the likelihood that correct handwashing behaviour takes place by asking if a household has a specific place where people wash their hands and, if yes, observing whether water and soap (or other local cleansing materials) are available at this place⁹.

In Mongolia, 85.3 percent of the households with a specific place for hand washing was observed while 11.4 percent households could not indicate a specific place where household members usually wash their hands and only 3.3 percent of households did not give a permission to see the place used for hand washing (Table WS.9). Among households where a place for hand washing was observed, 78.9 percent had both water and soap present at the designated place. In less than two percent of the households only water was available at the designated place, while in 6.8 percent of the households the place only had soap but no water.

In addition, in 72.0 percent of rural households a designated place for hand washing was observed compared to 92.9 percent for urban households. However, among households where a place for hand washing was observed, 87.5 percent of urban and 63.0 percent of households respectively had both water and soap present at the designated place.

A direct association of household wealth status and the availability of both water and soap at the designated place is observed. Availability of both water and soap available at the designated place for hand washing in households in richest wealth quintile was universal compared to less than half of households (45.0%) in poorest wealth quintile.

Table WS.10 shows that in 82.9 percent of all households, soap or other cleansing agent were observed at the designated place for hand washing. However, in 95.2 percent of households soap or other cleansing agent in some part in the dwelling.

⁸ Cairncross, S and Valdmanis, V. 2006. *Water supply, sanitation and hygiene promotion Chapter 41 in Disease Control Priorities in Developing Countries. 2nd Edition, Edt. Jameson et al. The World Bank*

⁹ Ram, P et al. editors. 2008. *Use of a novel method to detect reactivity to structured observation for measurement of handwashing behavior. American Society of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene.*

Table WS.9: Water and soap at place for handwashing

Percentage of households where place for handwashing was observed, percentage with no specific place for handwashing, and percent distribution of households by availability of water and soap at specific place for handwashing, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of households :		Place for handwashing observed				Total	Percentage of households with a specific place for handwashing where water and soap or other cleansing agent are present ¹	Number of households where place for handwashing was observed or with no specific place for handwashing in the dwelling, yard, or plot		
	Where place for handwashing was observed	With no specific place for handwashing in the dwelling, yard, or plot	Water is available and:		Water is not available and:						
			No soap: present	No other cleansing agent present	No soap: present	No other cleansing agent present					
Total	85.3	11.4	14 805	78.9	1.1	6.8	1.4	11.8	100.0	78.9	14 311
Region											
Western	72.2	24.5	1 845	65.3	1.5	5.3	2.7	25.3	100.0	65.3	1 783
Khangai	80.5	15.1	3 080	69.6	1.7	10.7	2.1	15.8	100.0	69.6	2 945
Central	81.1	12.4	2 619	74.4	1.3	8.9	2.2	13.3	100.0	74.4	2 450
Eastern	81.6	15.0	1 149	73.8	0.8	8.7	1.2	15.6	100.0	73.8	1 110
Ulaanbaatar	94.2	4.4	6 111	90.2	0.7	4.2	0.4	4.4	100.0	90.2	6 023
Area											
Urban	92.9	5.3	9 427	87.5	0.8	5.5	0.7	5.4	100.0	87.5	9 259
Rural	72.0	21.9	5 378	63.0	1.7	9.3	2.7	23.4	100.0	63.0	5 052
Location											
Capital city	94.2	4.4	6 111	90.2	0.7	4.2	0.4	4.4	100.0	90.2	6 023
Aimag center	90.5	7.1	3 316	82.5	1.0	7.9	1.3	7.3	100.0	82.5	3 236
Soum center	82.8	11.9	1 766	75.7	1.8	8.1	1.8	12.6	100.0	75.7	1 673
Rural	66.7	26.8	3 613	56.8	1.6	9.9	3.1	28.7	100.0	56.8	3 379
Education of household head*											
None	70.0	26.1	1 176	56.1	2.1	11.1	3.5	27.2	100.0	56.1	1 131
Primary	77.1	18.3	2 038	68.0	1.2	9.0	2.6	19.2	100.0	68.0	1 944
Basic (lower secondary)	79.5	16.3	2 805	70.5	1.6	8.9	1.9	17.1	100.0	70.5	2 688
Upper secondary	88.4	8.2	2 762	83.2	0.9	6.5	0.9	8.5	100.0	83.2	2 669
Vocational	88.3	8.8	2 011	82.0	1.0	6.6	1.4	9.1	100.0	82.0	1 953
College, university	94.4	3.5	3 996	92.1	0.6	3.5	0.2	3.6	100.0	92.1	3 914
Wealth index quintiles											
Poorest	58.6	34.4	2 974	45.0	1.7	12.2	4.1	37.0	100.0	45.0	2 765
Second	84.6	12.0	2 951	73.9	1.7	10.2	1.9	12.4	100.0	73.9	2 849
Middle	90.3	6.7	2 949	82.4	1.2	8.5	1.0	6.9	100.0	82.4	2 861
Fourth	94.4	3.3	2 905	92.0	0.8	3.6	0.2	3.4	100.0	92.0	2 838
Richest	98.6	0.5	3 026	99.1	0.2	0.2	0.0	0.5	100.0	99.1	2 998
Ethnicity of household head**											
Khalkh	86.5	10.1	12 088	80.3	1.0	6.9	1.3	10.5	100.0	80.3	11 675
Kazakh	80.4	17.2	450	68.5	3.3	8.2	2.4	17.6	100.0	68.5	439
Other	80.1	16.8	2 237	73.3	1.5	6.0	1.8	17.3	100.0	73.3	2 168

¹ MICS indicator 4.5 - Place for handwashing

* Fourteen unweighted cases with missing "Education of household head" are not shown.

** Thirty two unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

Table WS.10: Availability of soap or other cleansing agentPercent distribution of households by availability of soap or other cleansing agent in the dwelling, *Mongolia, 2013*

	Place for handwashing observed				Place for handwashing not observed			Total	Percentage of households with soap or other cleansing agent anywhere in the dwelling ¹	Number of households
	Soap or other cleansing agent observed	Soap or other cleansing agent not observed at place for handwashing			Soap or other cleansing agent shown	No soap or other cleansing agent in household	Not able/Does not want to show soap or other cleansing agent			
		Soap or other cleansing agent shown	No soap or other cleansing agent in household	Not able/Does not want to show soap or other cleansing agent						
Total	82.9	1.6	0.6	0.2	10.7	0.7	3.3	100.0	95.2	14805
Region										
Western	68.2	2.7	1.2	0.1	22.3	0.8	4.7	100.0	93.2	1845
Khangai	76.8	2.4	1.0	0.2	15.3	1.0	3.3	100.0	94.5	3080
Central	77.9	2.2	0.7	0.4	10.8	1.0	7.0	100.0	90.9	2619
Eastern	79.7	1.4	0.2	0.3	13.7	0.3	4.3	100.0	94.8	1149
Ulaanbaatar	93.1	0.7	0.3	0.1	4.2	0.5	1.1	100.0	98.0	6111
Area										
Urban	91.4	0.9	0.5	0.2	5.1	0.4	1.6	100.0	97.3	9427
Rural	67.9	2.9	0.9	0.2	20.5	1.2	6.3	100.0	91.4	5378
Location										
Capital city	93.1	0.7	0.3	0.1	4.2	0.5	1.1	100.0	98.0	6111
Aimag center	88.2	1.3	0.7	0.3	6.6	0.4	2.6	100.0	96.1	3316
Soum center	79.4	2.0	1.1	0.3	10.4	0.9	5.8	100.0	91.8	1766
Rural	62.3	3.3	0.9	0.2	25.5	1.3	6.5	100.0	91.2	3613
Education of household head*										
None	64.5	3.6	1.4	0.5	23.8	2.3	3.9	100.0	91.9	1176
Primary	73.4	2.5	0.9	0.2	18.0	0.9	4.0	100.0	94.0	2038
Basic (lower secondary)	76.0	2.2	1.0	0.3	15.3	0.9	4.3	100.0	93.5	2805
Upper secondary	86.7	1.1	0.5	0.1	7.9	0.6	3.1	100.0	95.7	2762
Vocational	86.0	1.5	0.5	0.3	8.2	0.5	2.9	100.0	95.7	2011
College, university	93.6	0.6	0.2	0.0	3.0	0.1	2.4	100.0	97.2	3996
Wealth index quintile										
Poorest	53.2	3.8	1.4	0.2	32.7	1.9	6.9	100.0	89.6	2974
Second	81.1	2.0	1.1	0.4	10.9	1.0	3.5	100.0	94.1	2951
Middle	88.2	1.3	0.5	0.3	6.7	0.4	2.6	100.0	96.2	2949
Fourth	93.4	0.7	0.2	0.1	2.9	0.1	2.6	100.0	97.0	2905
Richest	98.4	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.3	0.0	1.1	100.0	98.9	3026
Ethnicity of household head**										
Khalkh	84.3	1.5	0.5	0.2	9.6	0.7	3.3	100.0	95.4	12088
Kazakh	74.8	3.2	2.1	0.3	16.4	0.3	2.9	100.0	94.4	450
Other	76.9	2.1	0.8	0.3	15.2	1.0	3.6	100.0	94.2	2237

¹ MICS indicator 4.6 - Availability of soap or other cleansing agent

* Eighteen unweighted case with missing "Education of household head" not shown

** Thirty three unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" not shown

V
CHAPTER

LITERACY AND EDUCATION



Literacy among Young people

The Youth Literacy Rate reflects the outcomes of primary education over the previous 10 years or so. As a measure of the effectiveness of the primary education system, it is often seen as a proxy measure of social progress and economic achievement. In SISS Mongolia 2013, the literacy indicator is calculated for young women and men age 15-24. Literacy is assessed on the ability of interviewed women and men to read a short simple statement or based on school attendance.

Percent literate is expressed in percent of the population who are literate in the total population in the age group and is presented in Table ED.1 (for women) and ED.1M (for men). In Mongolia, the percentage of women age 15-24 who are literate is 97.5 while it is 95.2 for men of the same age. The findings did not differ with CDS-2010 (women 97.9 percent and men 95.8 percent). The literacy status varies by urban and rural areas, regions and household wealth quintiles. For instance, literacy is almost universal among young women and men in urban areas (99.2 percent for women, 98.4 percent for men) while the proportion of literate in rural areas is 92.9 percent for young women and 88.2 percent for young men.

Obviously, since literacy is a consequence of education, only about one-third of young women and men with no education (28.4 percent for women, 29.3 percent for men) are literate and 62.9 percent of young women and 66.7 percent of young men who indicated that primary school was their highest level of education are literate. By regions, young women and men in Western, Khangai, and Eastern regions are more often found to be illiterate compared to other regions. By household wealth, almost all young women (99.7 percent) and men (100 percent) from the richest households are literate while this is 87.9 percent for young women and 84.4 percent for young men from the poorest households.

Table ED.1: Literacy (young women)

Percentage of women age 15-24 years who are literate, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage literate ¹	Percentage not known	Number of women age 15-24 years
Total	97.5	0.0	3359
Region			
Western	94.2	0.0	382
Khangai	95.1	0.0	576
Central	96.2	0.0	447
Eastern	95.9	0.0	194
Ulaanbaatar	99.5	0.0	1760
Area			
Urban	99.2	0.0	2452
Rural	92.9	0.0	907
Location			
Capital city	99.5	0.0	1760
Aimag center	98.4	0.0	692
Soum center	98.7	0.0	284
Rural	90.2	0.0	623
Education*			
None	28.4	0.0	90
Primary	62.9	0.0	55
Basic (lower secondary)	100.0	0.0	1018
Upper secondary	100.0	0.0	1247
Vocational	100.0	0.0	222
College, university	100.0	0.0	726
Age			
15-19	98.3	0.0	1595
20-24	96.7	0.0	1765
Wealth index quintile			
Poorest	87.9	0.0	520
Second	98.3	0.0	656
Middle	98.9	0.0	683
Fourth	99.8	0.0	779
Richest	99.7	0.0	721
Ethnicity of household head**			
Khalkh	97.9	0.0	2715
Kazakh	94.0	0.0	130
Other	96.1	0.0	508

¹ MICS indicator 7.1; MDG indicator 2.3 - Literacy rate among young women

* One unweighted case with missing "Education" is not shown. Basic educated person is completed lower secondary school.

** Eight unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown

Table ED.1M: Literacy (young men)

Percentage of men age 15-24 years who are literate, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage literate ¹	Percentage not known	Number of men age 15-24 years
Total	95.2	0.1	1615
Region			
Western	90.7	0.6	200
Khangai	90.9	0.2	294
Central	93.2	0.0	228
Eastern	91.7	0.0	97
Ulaanbaatar	98.8	0.0	796
Area			
Urban	98.4	0.0	1098
Rural	88.2	0.4	517
Location			
Capital city	98.8	0.0	796
Aimag center	97.3	0.0	302
Soum center	95.6	0.0	146
Rural	85.3	0.5	371
Education			
None	29.3	0.9	79
Primary	66.7	1.7	67
Basic (lower secondary)	100.0	0.0	521
Upper secondary	100.0	0.0	601
Vocational	100.0	0.0	142
College, university	100.0	0.0	203
Age			
15-19	96.6	0.0	828
20-24	93.6	0.2	788
Wealth index quintile			
Poorest	84.4	0.2	316
Second	92.9	0.3	342
Middle	98.5	0.0	300
Fourth	100.0	0.0	343
Richest	100.0	0.0	313
Ethnicity of household head			
Khalkh	96.1	0.1	1268
Kazakh	93.5	0.0	67
Other	91.1	0.4	277

¹ MICS indicator 7.1; MDG indicator 2.3 - Literacy rate among young men^[M]

* Two unweighted cases with missing "Education" are not shown

** Four unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown

School Readiness

Attendance to pre-school education in an organized learning or child education programme is important for the readiness of children to school. Table ED.2 shows the proportion of children in the first grade of general educational school (regardless of age) who attended pre-school the previous year¹.

As shown in the table ED.2, 78.8 percent of children who are currently attending the first grade of general educational school were attending pre-school the previous year.

There is no significant difference by gender, but some differences were observed in school readiness outcome by urban-rural, regions and household wealth. While 86.4 percent of the children in the first grade in urban areas had attended the pre-school the previous year, the percentage of children living in rural areas who attended the pre-school was 67.9 percent among. Regional differentials are also very significant; the indicator is the highest in Ulaanbaatar (86.6 percent) while it is lowest in the Western region (54.3 percent).

Important differentials are also observed by wealth index; almost four out of ten first graders from the poorest households did not attend pre-school whereas the proportion of the first graders from the richest households who did not attend the pre-school hardly reaches one in ten children.

The school readiness for children is strongly associated with mothers' education: while the indicator is 61.4 percent for children with mothers having no education, it increases to 90.0 percent among children having mothers with college and university education. For households headed by Kazakh, school readiness of their children is lower by 37.8 percentage points than the national average.

¹ The computation of the indicator does not exclude repeaters, and therefore is inclusive of both children who are attending primary school for the first time, as well as those who were in the first grade of primary school the previous school year and are repeating. Children repeating may have attended pre-school prior to the school year during which they attended the first grade of primary school for the first time; these children are not captured in the numerator of the indicator

Table ED.2: School readiness

Percentage of children attending first grade of primary school who attended pre-school the previous year, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of children attending first grade who attended preschool in previous year ¹	Number of children attending first grade of primary school
Total	78.8	1075
Sex		
Male	77.9	546
Female	79.8	529
Region		
Western	54.3	169
Khangai	78.7	233
Central	82.4	176
Eastern	83.0	94
Ulaanbaatar	86.6	403
Area		
Urban	86.4	633
Rural	67.9	441
Location		
Capital city	86.6	403
Aimag center	86.1	231
Soum center	77.8	120
Rural	64.2	321
Mother's education		
None	61.4	65
Primary	62.7	114
Basic (lower secondary)	70.6	196
Upper secondary	80.7	239
Vocational	79.2	96
College, university	90.0	365
Wealth index quintile		
Poorest	63.0	235
Second	69.8	227
Middle	84.6	211
Fourth	86.4	195
Richest	93.5	207
Ethnicity of household head*		
Khalkh	82.8	854
Kazakh	41.0	56
Other	71.7	157

¹ MICS indicator 7.2 - School readiness

* Eight unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown

Primary, Lower and Upper Secondary Education Participation

Universal access to basic education and the achievement of primary education by the world's children is one of the most important goals of the Millennium Development Goals and A World Fit for Children. Education is a vital prerequisite for combating poverty, empowering women, protecting children from hazardous and exploitative labor and sexual exploitation, promoting human rights and democracy, protecting the environment that influencing population growth.

The indicators for primary and secondary education attendance include:

- Net intake rate in primary education (1st grade);
- Primary education net attendance ratio (adjusted);
- Lower secondary education net attendance ratio (adjusted); and
- Female to male education ratio (or gender parity index - GPI) in primary and lower secondary education.

The indicators of school progression include:

- Children reaching last grade of primary education - 5th grade
- Primary education completion rate; and
- Transition rate to lower secondary education.

For Mongolia, the following indicators were added in connection with education system reforms:

- Net attendance ratio of children in basic education (primary and lower secondary) (adjusted);
- Net attendance ratio of children in upper secondary education (adjusted);
- Net attendance ratio of youth in higher education (university, institute/college) (adjusted); and
- Gender parity for girls to boys, in upper secondary, technical and vocational school and higher education (university, institute/college) (gender parity index).

According to the amendments to the Law on Education of Mongolia in 2012, primary education age is defined as 6-10 years while lower secondary school age is 11-14 years and upper secondary school age is 15-17 years. Hence children enter primary school at age 6 (since 2008) and secondary school at age 11. There are 5 Grades in primary school and 4 grades in lower secondary school. In primary school, grades are referred to as grade 1 to grade 5. For lower secondary school, grades are referred to as grades 6 to 9. The school year typically starts from September of one year to June of the following year.

Of children who are of primary school entry age (age 6) in Mongolia, 94.5 percent are attending the first grade of primary school (Table ED.3). Compared to CDS 2010 findings (81.0 percent), it increased by 13.5 percentage points. As mentioned earlier, year 2010 was the third year of admission of 6 year olds in primary schools. During the early years of introduction of the new school entry age, many children age 6 did not enter schools because parents did not receive adequate information on changes or parents were reluctant to take young children to dormitories where they stay on their own during the school year. The differentials by sex, area, location and regions are relatively small. Percentage of children of primary school entry age attending the first grade of the general educational school is slightly lower in Western (90.0 percent) and Khangai (92.9 percent) regions compared to other regions (Central 95.8 percent, Eastern 96.4 percent and Ulaanbaatar 96.3 percent). Discrepancies are notable by the wealth quintiles, 89.1 percent of primary school entry age children from the poorest households attending the first grade of the general educational school which is lower by 6-9 percentage points than households in other wealth quintiles. Of the children age 6 whose mothers have no education, 88.7 percent are attending the first grade, which is about 6 percent lower than the national average. Children from households headed by Kazakh also have a lower percentage for this indicator (78.9 percent).

Table ED.3: Primary school entry

Percentage of children of primary school entry age entering grade 1 (net intake rate), Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of children of primary school entry age entering grade 1 ¹	Number of children of primary school entry age
Total	94.5	1007
Sex		
Male	94.2	512
Female	94.7	495
Region		
Western	90.0	166
Khangai	92.9	214
Central	95.8	172
Eastern	96.4	87
Ulaanbaatar	96.3	368
Area		
Urban	95.6	585
Rural	92.9	422
Location		
Capital city	96.3	368
Aimag center	94.5	217
Soum center	98.4	118
Rural	90.7	304
Mother's education		
None	88.7	55
Primary	92.2	105
Basic (lower secondary)	92.3	176
Upper secondary	94.7	245
Vocational	94.6	91
College, university	97.0	335
Wealth index quintile		
Poorest	89.1	217
Second	94.8	223
Middle	95.7	176
Fourth	98.5	189
Richest	95.0	202
Ethnicity of household head*		
Khalkh	95.2	794
Kazakh	78.9	54
Other	96.1	157

¹ MICS indicator 7.3 - Net intake rate in primary education

* Three unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown

Table ED.4 provides the percentage² of children of primary education age, 6-10 years, who are attending primary or lower secondary and preschool education, as well as out of school or not attending school. Thus, 98.1 percent of children of primary education age are attending primary school and 1.8 percent are out of school. Among children who are out of school, 0.6 percent are attending preschool and 1.2 percent are not attending school at all. As the overall attendance rate is high, variations by different background characteristics are very small. Thus, primary education attendance rate stands at 98.5 percent for girls and 97.7 percent for boys. Furthermore, it stands at 98.5 percent in urban areas and 97.5 percent in rural areas.

² Highlighting this indicator as adjusted is associated with including children of primary education age attending secondary education in addition to children attending primary education.

Table ED.4: Primary school attendance and out of school children

	Male						Female						Total								
	Percentage of children:			Percentage of children:			Percentage of children:			Percentage of children:			Percentage of children:			Percentage of children:					
	Net attendance ratio (adjusted) ¹	Not attending school or preschool	Attending preschool	Out of school ^a	Number of children	Net attendance ratio (adjusted)	Not attending school or preschool	Attending preschool	Out of school ^a	Number of children	Net attendance ratio (adjusted)	Not attending school or preschool	Attending preschool	Out of school ^a	Number of children	Net attendance ratio (adjusted)	Not attending school or preschool	Attending preschool	Out of school ^a	Number of children	
Total	97.7	1.6	0.5	2.2	2355	98.5	0.8	0.7	1.5	2188	98.1	1.2	0.6	1.8	4543	98.1	1.2	0.6	1.8	4543	
Region																					
Western	95.2	3.4	1.4	4.8	378	98.5	1.3	0.2	1.5	377	96.9	2.3	0.8	3.1	755	96.9	2.3	0.8	3.1	755	
Khangai	97.4	1.9	0.5	2.4	525	98.2	0.9	0.9	1.8	446	97.8	1.4	0.7	2.1	971	97.8	1.4	0.7	2.1	971	
Central	98.0	1.3	0.5	1.8	403	97.9	0.9	1.2	2.1	386	98.0	1.1	0.9	2.0	789	98.0	1.1	0.9	2.0	789	
Eastern	99.4	0.6	0.0	0.6	199	98.1	0.7	1.2	1.9	176	98.8	0.6	0.6	1.2	375	98.8	0.6	0.6	1.2	375	
Ulaanbaatar	98.4	1.1	0.3	1.4	850	99.2	0.5	0.3	0.8	803	98.8	0.8	0.3	1.1	1653	98.8	0.8	0.3	1.1	1653	
Area																					
Urban	98.1	1.2	0.5	1.7	1363	98.9	0.6	0.5	1.1	1316	98.5	0.9	0.5	1.4	2679	98.5	0.9	0.5	1.4	2679	
Rural	97.1	2.3	0.6	2.8	992	98.0	1.1	0.9	2.0	872	97.5	1.7	0.7	2.4	1865	97.5	1.7	0.7	2.4	1865	
Location																					
Capital city	98.4	1.1	0.3	1.4	850	99.2	0.5	0.3	0.8	803	98.8	0.8	0.3	1.1	1653	98.8	0.8	0.3	1.1	1653	
Aimag center	97.7	1.3	0.9	2.2	513	98.5	0.7	0.9	1.5	513	98.1	1.0	0.9	1.8	1026	98.1	1.0	0.9	1.8	1026	
Soum center	99.6	0.4	0.0	0.4	283	98.6	0.3	1.0	1.4	260	99.2	0.3	0.5	0.8	543	99.2	0.3	0.5	0.8	543	
Rural	96.1	3.0	0.8	3.8	709	97.7	1.5	0.8	2.3	612	96.8	2.3	0.8	3.1	1321	96.8	2.3	0.8	3.1	1321	
Age at beginning of school year																					
6	94.4	3.2	2.4	5.6	512	95.8	1.6	2.6	4.2	495	95.1	2.4	2.5	4.9	1007	95.1	2.4	2.5	4.9	1007	
7	97.7	2.0	0.2	2.2	462	98.4	1.3	0.3	1.6	453	98.0	1.7	0.2	1.9	914	98.0	1.7	0.2	1.9	914	
8	98.4	1.3	0.0	1.3	445	99.8	0.2	0.0	0.2	411	99.1	0.8	0.0	0.8	855	99.1	0.8	0.0	0.8	855	
9	98.7	1.3	0.0	1.3	476	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	421	99.3	0.7	0.0	0.7	897	99.3	0.7	0.0	0.7	897	
10	99.6	0.2	0.0	0.2	461	99.3	0.7	0.0	0.7	409	99.5	0.4	0.0	0.4	870	99.5	0.4	0.0	0.4	870	
Mother's education*																					
None	94.9	3.9	1.2	5.1	136	98.0	0.3	1.7	2.0	126	96.4	2.2	1.5	3.6	262	96.4	2.2	1.5	3.6	262	
Primary	96.8	2.7	0.5	3.2	237	97.4	2.6	0.0	2.6	217	97.1	2.7	0.3	2.9	455	97.1	2.7	0.3	2.9	455	
Basic (lower secondary)	96.7	2.7	0.4	3.0	466	98.4	1.1	0.4	1.6	420	97.5	1.9	0.4	2.3	886	97.5	1.9	0.4	2.3	886	
Upper secondary	97.9	1.4	0.6	2.0	560	98.7	0.4	0.9	1.3	510	98.3	0.9	0.7	1.7	1070	98.3	0.9	0.7	1.7	1070	
Vocational	97.6	1.6	0.6	2.2	240	97.4	1.6	1.0	2.6	241	97.5	1.6	0.8	2.4	481	97.5	1.6	0.8	2.4	481	
College, university	99.1	0.4	0.5	0.9	716	99.4	0.1	0.5	0.6	673	99.2	0.2	0.5	0.8	1389	99.2	0.2	0.5	0.8	1389	
Wealth index quintile																					
Poorest	95.6	3.6	0.5	4.2	517	96.9	2.1	1.0	3.1	465	96.2	2.9	0.8	3.7	982	96.2	2.9	0.8	3.7	982	
Second	97.1	2.3	0.6	2.9	531	98.4	1.0	0.5	1.6	481	97.7	1.7	0.6	2.3	1012	97.7	1.7	0.6	2.3	1012	
Middle	98.1	1.0	0.6	1.6	473	99.2	0.3	0.5	0.8	440	98.6	0.7	0.5	1.2	913	98.6	0.7	0.5	1.2	913	
Fourth	99.0	0.6	0.2	0.9	423	99.5	0.0	0.5	0.5	401	99.2	0.3	0.4	0.7	824	99.2	0.3	0.4	0.7	824	
Richest	99.2	0.0	0.8	0.8	412	98.9	0.4	0.7	1.1	400	99.1	0.2	0.7	0.9	813	99.1	0.2	0.7	0.9	813	
Ethnicity of household head**																					
Khalikh	98.0	1.2	0.6	1.9	1850	98.5	0.7	0.8	1.5	1700	98.2	1.0	0.7	1.7	3550	98.2	1.0	0.7	1.7	3550	
Kazakh	92.3	6.8	0.9	7.7	124	99.2	0.0	0.8	0.8	103	95.4	3.7	0.9	4.6	227	95.4	3.7	0.9	4.6	227	
Other	97.8	2.0	0.0	2.0	375	98.6	1.4	0.0	1.4	378	98.2	1.7	0.0	1.7	753	98.2	1.7	0.0	1.7	753	

¹MICS indicator 7.4; MDG indicator 2.1 - Primary school net attendance ratio (adjusted)

* Total of one unweighted case with missing "Mother's education" is not shown

** Total of sixteen unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown

^aThe percentage of children of primary school age out of school are those not attending school and those attending preschool

The lower secondary school net attendance ratio is presented in Table ED.5. The survey findings show that 92.9 percent of children of lower secondary education age, 11-16 years, are attending lower secondary education or higher. Thus, 3.0 percent of the children of lower secondary education age are attending primary education while 4.0 percent are not attending school at all. As shown in the table, the lower secondary education net attendance ratio (adjusted) differs among girls (95.0 percent) and boys (90.8 percent). Specifically, percent of the boys who are out of school (5.9 percent) is higher than the girls (2.0 percent). When the lower secondary education net attendance ratio is disaggregated by age at the beginning of the school year, it is the highest (96.9 percent) among children age 14 years compared and lowest among children age 11 years (85.3 percent). Same as the primary education net attendance ratio (adjusted), the lower secondary education net attendance ratio (adjusted) demonstrates positive association with the education of mothers/ caretakers and household wealth.

Table E.D.5: Lower secondary school attendance and out of school children

Percentage of children of lower secondary school age attending lower secondary school or higher (adjusted net attendance ratio), percentage attending primary school, and percentage out of school, Mongolia, 2013

	Male			Female			Total					
	Net attendance ratio (adjusted) ¹	Percentage of children:		Net attendance ratio (adjusted) ¹	Percentage of children:		Net atten- dance ratio (adjusted) ¹	Percentage of children:				
		Attending primary school	Out of school ^a		Attending primary school	Out of school ^a		Attending primary school	Out of school ^a			
	Number of children	Number of children	Number of children	Number of children	Number of children	Number of children	Number of children	Number of children	Number of children			
Total	90.8	3.1	5.9	2781	95.0	3.0	2.0	2748	92.9	3.0	4.0	5529
Region												
Western	88.4	4.9	6.3	456	92.4	4.9	2.5	452	90.4	4.9	4.4	908
Khangai	90.3	2.4	6.9	639	94.9	2.4	2.6	619	92.6	2.4	4.8	1259
Central	89.9	2.9	7.1	470	97.6	1.0	1.4	457	93.7	2.0	4.3	927
Eastern	88.6	2.9	8.5	225	95.8	2.0	2.3	214	92.1	2.4	5.5	440
Ulaanbaatar	93.0	2.9	4.0	990	94.9	3.6	1.5	1006	94.0	3.2	2.7	1996
Area												
Urban	93.4	2.7	3.7	1656	95.2	3.1	1.7	1679	94.3	2.9	2.7	3335
Rural	86.8	3.8	9.1	1126	94.7	2.8	2.4	1069	90.7	3.3	5.8	2195
Location												
Capital city	93.0	2.9	4.0	990	94.9	3.6	1.5	1006	94.0	3.2	2.7	1996
Aimag center	94.0	2.3	3.4	666	95.6	2.4	2.0	673	94.8	2.4	2.7	1339
Soum center	93.9	2.6	3.5	330	98.7	0.3	1.0	367	96.4	1.4	2.2	697
Rural	83.9	4.3	11.5	796	92.6	4.2	3.1	702	88.0	4.2	7.5	1498
Age at beginning of school year												
11	84.9	13.8	1.4	416	85.6	14.0	0.3	453	85.3	13.9	0.8	868
12	93.6	4.5	1.9	458	95.6	2.6	1.9	480	94.6	3.5	1.9	938
13	94.3	1.4	3.7	533	98.1	0.7	1.0	489	96.1	1.1	2.4	1022
14	95.6	0.0	4.3	494	98.2	0.4	1.4	486	96.9	0.2	2.8	979
15	89.6	0.3	9.7	447	97.3	0.2	2.5	436	93.4	0.2	6.2	883
16	84.7	0.0	15.2	434	94.7	0.0	5.3	404	89.5	0.0	10.4	838
Mother's education*												
None	78.7	9.5	10.7	100	86.2	9.9	3.9	104	82.5	9.7	7.2	203
Primary	77.7	9.9	12.2	197	92.8	3.2	3.3	179	84.9	6.7	7.9	376
Basic (lower secondary)	89.1	3.1	7.5	597	93.8	4.2	2.0	567	91.4	3.7	4.8	1164
Upper secondary	93.3	2.8	3.7	706	95.9	2.3	1.7	677	94.6	2.6	2.8	1383
Vocational	89.8	3.0	7.1	395	93.3	4.0	2.6	385	91.5	3.5	4.9	780
College, university	96.6	1.1	2.1	676	97.2	1.6	1.2	713	96.9	1.3	1.7	1389
Not in the household	84.4	0.0	15.6	110	98.2	0.0	1.8	123	91.7	0.0	8.3	233
Wealth index quintile												
Poorest	80.2	4.5	14.6	604	91.0	4.4	4.4	551	85.4	4.5	9.7	1154
Second	88.9	5.3	5.5	629	92.6	5.6	1.8	585	90.7	5.4	3.7	1214
Middle	92.7	3.2	4.1	556	97.6	1.2	1.3	598	95.2	2.1	2.6	1154
Fourth	96.6	0.6	2.8	461	96.1	2.2	1.8	529	96.3	1.4	2.3	1061
Richest	98.0	1.2	0.8	461	98.0	1.3	0.7	485	98.0	1.3	0.7	946
Ethnicity of household head**												
Khalkh	91.4	2.7	5.7	2192	95.6	2.4	2.0	2153	93.5	2.5	3.8	4345
Kazakh	84.9	8.4	6.7	132	85.2	11.4	3.4	142	85.0	10.0	5.0	274
Other	89.1	3.6	7.0	450	95.2	3.0	1.5	447	92.1	3.3	4.3	897

¹MICS indicator 7.5 - Lower secondary school net attendance ratio (adjusted)

* Total of two unweighted cases with missing "Mother's education" are not shown

** Total of eleven unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown

^aThe percentage of children of secondary school age out of school are those who are not attending primary, secondary, or higher education

The basic education (both primary and lower secondary) net attendance ratio (adjusted) is shown in Table ED.5A. Basic education net attendance ratio (adjusted) is defined as the percentage of children of basic education age, 6-14 years, who are attending primary or secondary education.

The upper secondary net attendance ratio (adjusted) is defined as the percentage of children of upper secondary education age, 15-17 years, who are attending upper secondary education or higher while higher education or university, institute or college net attendance ratio (adjusted) is defined as the percentage of youth of higher education or university, institute or college age, 18-24 years, who are attending university, institute or college. The results are shown in Tables ED5B and ED5C. Thus, 84.8 percent of the children age 15-17 years attended upper secondary school or higher while 4.9 percent attended lower secondary (Table ED.5B). The higher education attendance ratio of youth age 18-24 years is 52.2 percent. As seen in Table ED.5C, 13.6 percent of the same age youth are attending upper secondary or technical and vocational school.

Figure ED1A shows school net attendance ratio by educational level. The primary and basic education attendance ratio is 98.1 percent; lower and upper secondary education attendance ratio are slightly lower or 92.9 percent and 84.8 percent while higher education attendance ratio is 50.9 percent.

Figure ED.1A. School net attendance ratio, by education level, Mongolia, 2013

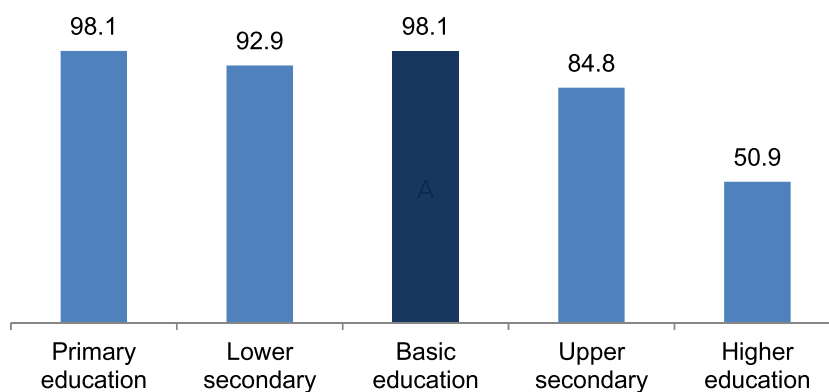


Table ED.5A: Basic education attendance and out of school children

Percentage of children of basic education (primary and lower secondary) age attending primary school or lower secondary school or higher (adjusted net attendance ratio), percentage attending preschool, and percentage out of school, Mongolia, 2013

	Male				Female				Total						
	Percentage of children:		Percentage of children:		Percentage of children:		Percentage of children:		Percentage of children:		Percentage of children:		Percentage of children:		
	Net attendance ratio (adjusted) ¹	Attending preschool	Out of school ^a	Number of children	Net attendance ratio (adjusted) ¹	Attending preschool	Out of school ^a	Number of children	Net attendance ratio (adjusted) ¹	Attending preschool	Out of school ^a	Number of children	Net attendance ratio (adjusted) ¹	Attending preschool	Out of school ^a
Total	97.6	1.4	0.3	4256	98.7	0.4	0.3	4095	98.1	0.9	0.3	8351	98.1	0.9	0.3
Region															
Western	95.7	1.7	0.8	683	98.2	0.5	0.1	695	97.0	1.1	0.4	1379	97.0	1.1	0.4
Khangai	96.9	1.9	0.3	943	98.4	0.3	0.5	882	97.6	1.1	0.4	1826	97.6	1.1	0.4
Central	97.2	2.0	0.3	748	98.1	0.2	0.7	717	97.8	1.1	0.5	1466	97.8	1.1	0.5
Eastern	98.7	1.0	0.0	357	98.1	0.7	1.3	328	98.4	0.8	0.3	686	98.4	0.8	0.3
Ulaanbaatar	98.8	0.6	0.2	1523	99.4	0.3	0.2	1472	99.1	0.5	0.2	2996	99.1	0.5	0.2
Area															
Urban	98.5	0.9	0.3	2484	99.0	0.3	0.3	2443	98.7	0.6	0.3	4927	98.7	0.6	0.3
Rural	96.3	2.1	0.3	1772	98.2	0.5	0.4	1652	97.2	1.3	0.4	3424	97.2	1.3	0.4
Location															
Capital city	98.8	0.6	0.2	1523	99.4	0.3	0.2	1472	99.1	0.5	0.2	2996	99.1	0.5	0.2
Aimag center	98.0	1.2	0.5	960	98.5	0.2	0.5	971	98.2	0.7	0.5	1931	98.2	0.7	0.5
Soum center	99.6	0.1	0.0	513	98.8	0.5	0.5	516	99.2	0.3	0.3	1029	99.2	0.3	0.3
Rural	95.0	2.9	0.4	1260	97.9	0.5	0.4	1136	96.4	1.7	0.4	2395	96.4	1.7	0.4
Age at beginning of school year															
6	94.4	0.9	2.4	33	95.8	0.2	2.6	495	95.1	0.6	2.5	1007	95.1	0.6	2.5
7	97.8	1.1	0.2	462	98.4	0.5	0.3	453	98.1	0.8	0.2	914	98.1	0.8	0.2
8	98.4	0.6	0.0	445	99.8	0.0	0.0	411	99.1	0.3	0.0	855	99.1	0.3	0.0
9	98.7	0.3	0.0	476	100.0	0.0	0.0	421	99.3	0.2	0.0	897	99.3	0.2	0.0
10	99.6	0.2	0.0	461	99.3	0.0	0.0	409	99.5	0.1	0.0	870	99.5	0.1	0.0
11	98.6	1.1	0.0	416	99.7	0.2	0.2	453	99.2	0.6	0.0	868	99.2	0.6	0.0
12	98.1	1.1	0.0	458	98.1	0.7	0.0	480	98.1	0.9	0.0	938	98.1	0.9	0.0
13	95.7	2.9	0.0	533	98.8	0.6	0.0	489	97.2	1.8	0.0	1022	97.2	1.8	0.0
14	97.4	3.7	0.0	494	99.0	1.0	0.0	486	98.2	2.3	0.0	979	98.2	2.3	0.0
Mother's education*															
None	92.7	3.1	0.8	213	97.4	0.6	1.0	212	95.1	1.8	0.9	425	95.1	1.8	0.9
Primary	95.3	3.0	0.3	389	97.7	0.6	0.0	361	96.5	1.9	0.2	750	96.5	1.9	0.2
Basic (lower secondary)	96.9	1.8	0.2	885	98.6	0.6	0.2	840	97.7	1.2	0.2	1725	97.7	1.2	0.2
Upper secondary	98.1	0.9	0.3	1075	98.9	0.2	0.5	979	98.5	0.6	0.4	2054	98.5	0.6	0.4
Vocational	97.4	1.9	0.3	489	98.3	0.5	0.4	513	97.8	1.2	0.4	1002	97.8	1.2	0.4
College, university	99.3	0.3	0.3	1193	99.4	0.1	0.3	1180	99.3	0.2	0.3	2373	99.3	0.2	0.3
Not in the household	(*)	(*)	(*)	10	(*)	(*)	(*)	9	(*)	(*)	(*)	19	(*)	(*)	(*)
Wealth index quintile															
Poorest	94.2	3.7	0.3	924	97.2	0.9	0.5	870	95.7	2.3	0.4	1794	95.7	2.3	0.4
Second	97.0	1.5	0.3	957	98.8	0.3	0.3	922	97.9	0.9	0.3	1879	97.9	0.9	0.3
Middle	98.6	0.6	0.3	854	99.4	0.1	0.3	849	99.0	0.4	0.3	1703	99.0	0.4	0.3
Fourth	99.5	0.4	0.1	782	99.0	0.4	0.3	732	99.2	0.4	0.2	1514	99.2	0.4	0.2
Richest	99.2	0.2	0.4	738	99.4	0.0	0.4	723	99.3	0.1	0.4	1461	99.3	0.1	0.4
Ethnicity of household head															
Khalikh	97.8	1.3	0.4	3354	98.7	0.3	0.4	3200	98.3	0.8	0.4	6555	98.3	0.8	0.4
Kazakh	93.5	2.0	0.5	213	99.0	0.6	0.4	207	96.2	1.3	0.5	420	96.2	1.3	0.5
Other	97.5	1.4	0.0	679	98.6	0.4	0.0	676	98.1	0.9	0.0	1355	98.1	0.9	0.0

¹SISS indicator 5.S1 - Net attendance ratio for basic education (adjusted)

* Total of three unweighted cases with missing "Education" are not shown

(*) Figures that are based on less than 25 unweighted cases.

^aThe percentage of children of basic education age out of school are those who are not attending primary or lower secondary, upper secondary or higher education.

Table ED.5B: Upper secondary school attendance and out of school children

Percentage of children of upper secondary school age attending upper secondary school or higher (adjusted net attendance ratio), percentage attending primary or lower secondary school, and percentage out of school, Mongolia, 2013

	Male			Female			Total		
	Percentage of children:			Percentage of children:			Percentage of children:		
	Net attendance ratio (adjusted) ¹	Out of school ^a	Number of children	Net attendance ratio (adjusted) ¹	Out of school ^a	Number of children	Net attendance ratio (adjusted) ¹	Out of school ^a	Number of children
Total	79.7	14.2	1254	90.4	4.4	1149	84.8	4.9	2403
Region									
Western	75.5	13.7	211	87.6	7.8	181	81.1	8.3	393
Khangai	78.9	14.9	291	89.4	3.2	239	83.7	4.2	530
Central	71.0	18.2	175	90.9	4.2	156	80.4	3.2	332
Eastern	73.0	24.5	95	89.3	2.9	80	80.4	3.1	175
Ulaanbaatar	86.4	10.6	482	92.0	4.1	492	89.2	3.6	974
Area									
Urban	86.8	8.9	769	92.0	3.8	766	89.4	3.9	1535
Rural	68.4	22.6	485	87.3	5.6	383	76.8	6.6	868
Location									
Capital city	86.4	10.6	482	92.0	4.1	492	89.2	3.6	974
Aimag center	87.3	6.1	287	91.9	3.4	274	89.6	4.3	561
Soum center	81.0	14.1	140	91.9	6.5	135	86.4	5.9	275
Rural	63.3	26.0	346	84.9	5.1	248	72.3	6.9	594
Age at beginning of school year									
15	80.0	9.5	447	87.8	9.5	436	83.9	9.5	883
16	80.3	4.2	434	93.3	1.4	404	86.5	2.9	838
17	78.5	1.3	374	90.4	1.2	309	83.9	1.3	682
Mother's education									
None	(43.8)	(25.5)	32	(82.1)	(10.6)	25	60.5	19.0	57
Primary	63.6	8.4	55	(84.1)	(3.8)	47	73.1	6.3	102
Basic (lower secondary)	70.2	21.1	234	87.8	5.8	197	78.2	6.7	432
Upper secondary	82.2	7.5	259	90.4	6.0	261	86.3	6.7	520
Vocational	82.8	3.7	193	87.0	6.2	157	84.7	4.8	351
College, university	93.8	1.2	265	95.2	2.3	258	94.5	1.7	522
Not in the household	76.4	3.3	163	95.1	2.3	158	85.6	2.8	321
Cannot be determined ^b	(76.0)	(1.6)	53	(82.2)	(0.0)	46	78.9	0.9	99
Wealth index quintile									
Poorest	59.3	7.6	288	82.2	4.8	204	68.8	6.5	493
Second	75.7	8.7	283	87.9	5.5	236	81.2	7.2	519
Middle	81.3	5.2	238	91.4	3.7	236	86.3	5.5	474
Fourth	91.9	2.2	242	93.9	3.5	252	92.9	2.8	493
Richest	97.6	0.9	204	95.7	2.5	221	96.6	1.7	425
Ethnicity of household head*									
Khalikh	80.6	4.5	979	91.9	3.0	893	86.0	3.8	1872
Kazakh	67.1	18.5	59	72.5	18.3	53	69.7	18.4	111
Other	78.4	5.3	212	88.4	7.2	201	83.3	6.2	413

* Total of six unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown

() Figures that are based on 25-49 unweighted cases.

^a The percent of children of upper secondary school age out of school are those who are not attending primary, lower secondary, upper secondary or higher education

^b Information on education of the mother's/caretaker's education was not collected for all children age 15 and above

¹SISS indicator 5.S2 - Upper secondary school net attendance ratio (adjusted)

Table E.D.5.C: College/University attendance and out of school people

	Percentage of people age 18-24 attending College/University (adjusted net attendance ratio), percentage attending primary, lower secondary or upper secondary school, and percentage out of school, Mongolia, 2013														
	Male					Female					Total				
	Net attendance ratio (adjusted) ¹	Attending upper secondary school ^a	Attending vocational school ^a	Out of school ^a	Number of people	Net attendance ratio (adjusted) ¹	Attending upper secondary school ^a	Attending vocational school ^a	Out of school ^a	Number of people					
Total	44.0	1.3	14.2	40.4	2538	60.9	0.9	10.9	27.3	2414	52.2	1.1	12.6	34.1	4951
Region															
Western	24.4	5.4	13.8	56.0	283	39.3	3.0	17.0	40.6	222	31.0	4.3	15.2	49.3	505
Khangai	16.7	1.2	20.4	61.7	419	36.6	1.3	15.8	46.2	376	26.1	1.2	18.3	54.4	795
Central	23.5	1.1	22.3	52.6	361	40.4	0.9	19.4	39.3	331	31.6	1.0	20.9	46.2	692
Eastern	20.3	0.6	25.2	53.9	149	37.8	1.7	21.0	39.4	128	28.4	1.1	23.3	47.2	277
Ulaanbaatar	65.1	0.5	8.9	25.5	1325	78.3	0.3	5.5	15.9	1358	71.8	0.4	7.1	20.7	2683
Area															
Urban	56.9	0.9	13.4	28.8	1748	72.4	0.7	9.0	17.9	1806	64.8	0.8	11.1	23.3	3554
Rural	15.5	2.0	16.0	66.2	789	26.8	1.4	16.4	55.4	608	20.4	1.7	16.2	61.5	1397
Location															
Capital city	65.1	0.5	8.9	25.5	1325	78.3	0.3	5.5	15.9	1358	71.8	0.4	7.1	20.7	2683
Aimag center	31.2	2.1	27.5	39.1	423	54.4	1.9	19.8	23.9	449	43.1	2.0	23.5	31.2	872
Soum center	27.6	0.4	21.3	50.1	224	41.3	1.2	20.4	37.1	182	33.7	0.7	20.9	44.3	405
Rural	10.7	2.6	13.9	72.5	566	20.6	1.5	14.7	63.3	426	14.9	2.1	14.3	68.5	992
Age at beginning of school year															
18	48.0	6.8	16.0	28.5	343	61.7	6.5	12.8	19.1	260	53.9	6.7	14.6	24.4	603
19	45.8	0.8	16.4	37.0	327	62.0	0.7	14.7	22.5	263	53.1	0.8	15.6	30.5	590
20	49.6	0.4	15.4	34.5	303	58.4	0.4	15.3	26.0	259	53.7	0.4	15.3	30.6	562
21	43.0	0.3	15.5	41.0	337	58.1	0.3	13.1	28.4	320	50.4	0.3	14.3	34.9	657
22	36.3	0.5	14.2	49.0	400	63.8	0.0	10.6	25.7	380	49.7	0.3	12.4	37.6	780
23	42.5	0.3	12.3	44.9	410	59.4	0.0	7.2	33.4	456	51.4	0.1	9.6	38.8	866
24	44.8	0.0	11.0	44.2	417	62.3	0.0	7.6	30.1	474	54.1	0.0	9.2	36.7	892
Wealth index quintile															
Poorest	7.5	2.4	14.4	75.2	496	15.2	1.3	15.1	68.5	361	10.7	1.9	14.7	72.4	857
Second	23.9	1.9	20.0	54.3	504	42.1	1.2	18.7	38.0	476	32.8	1.5	19.3	46.4	979
Middle	38.2	1.2	21.1	39.5	515	57.8	0.7	17.0	24.5	467	47.5	1.0	19.1	32.3	982
Fourth	65.5	0.7	10.8	22.9	531	78.9	1.1	5.7	14.3	567	72.4	0.9	8.2	18.4	1098
Richest	84.2	0.2	4.4	11.2	492	91.8	0.1	1.5	6.7	543	88.1	0.2	2.9	8.8	1035
Ethnicity of household head*															
Khalkh	46.4	0.7	14.2	38.6	2012	62.4	0.6	11.2	25.8	1982	54.4	0.7	12.7	32.3	3994
Kazakh	30.7	5.2	14.7	49.4	97	45.8	3.4	16.4	34.4	84	37.7	4.4	15.5	42.5	181
Other	35.9	3.1	14.2	46.6	424	56.6	1.6	8.0	33.9	343	45.1	2.4	11.4	40.9	767

¹ SISS indicator 5.S3 - College, university net attendance ratio (adjusted)

* Total of eleven unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

^a The percentage of people of College and University age (18-24) out of school are those who are not attending primary, lower secondary, upper secondary, college/university, or higher education

The percentage of children entering first grade who eventually reach the last grade of primary education (5th grade) by each grade is presented in Table ED.6. According to the survey findings, of all children starting grade one, the majority (98.1 percent) eventually reach fifth grade and this indicator is estimated to be at 98.6 percent among urban children and at 97.6 percent among rural children. The SISS included only questions on school attendance in the current and previous year. Thus, the indicator is calculated synthetically by computing the cumulative probability of survival from the first to the last grade of primary school as opposed to calculating the indicator for a real cohort which would need to be followed from the time a cohort of children entered primary school, up to the time they reach the last grade of primary school. Repeaters are excluded from the calculation of the indicator, because it is not known whether they will eventually graduate. As an example, the probability that a child will move from the first grade to the second grade is computed by dividing the number of children who moved from the first to the second grade (during the two consecutive school years covered by the survey) by the number of children who have moved from the first to the second grade plus the number of children who were in the first grade the previous school year, but dropped out. Both the numerator and denominator exclude children who repeated during the two school years under consideration. As shown in the table, no major difference by gender, region or household wealth is observed.

Table ED.6: Children reaching last grade of primary school

Percentage of children entering first grade of primary school who eventually reach the last grade of primary school (Survival rate to last grade of primary school), Mongolia, 2013

	Percent attending grade 1 last school year who are in grade 2 this school year	Percent attending grade 2 last school year who are attending grade 3 this school year	Percent attending grade 3 last school year who are attending grade 4 this school year	Percent attending grade 4 last school year who are attending grade 5 this school year	Percent who reach grade 5 of those who enter grade 1 ¹
Total	99.5	99.7	99.4	99.4	98.1
Sex					
Male	99.3	99.7	98.9	99.2	97.1
Female	99.8	99.7	100.0	99.7	99.3
Region					
Western	100.0	99.2	98.5	98.6	96.3
Khangai	99.0	99.3	98.9	100.0	97.2
Central	100.0	100.0	99.5	100.0	99.5
Eastern	98.9	100.0	100.0	100.0	98.9
Ulaanbaatar	99.6	100.0	100.0	99.1	98.7
Area					
Urban	99.6	100.0	99.7	99.3	98.6
Rural	99.5	99.3	99.1	99.7	97.6
Location					
Capital city	99.6	100.0	100.0	99.1	98.7
Aimag center	99.5	100.0	99.1	99.6	98.3
Soum center	99.3	100.0	100.0	100.0	99.3
Rural	99.6	99.0	98.7	99.5	96.9
Mother's education*					
None	100.0	100.0	100.0	97.4	97.4
Primary	98.7	100.0	98.7	99.1	96.5
Basic (lower secondary)	99.4	99.2	99.4	100.0	98.0
Upper secondary	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Vocational	99.2	100.0	98.0	100.0	97.2
College, university	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Wealth index quintile					
Poorest	99.1	99.1	98.2	99.4	95.8
Second	98.8	99.7	99.2	99.7	97.3
Middle	100.0	100.0	100.0	99.4	99.4
Fourth	100.0	100.0	100.0	99.2	99.2
Richest	100.0	100.0	100.0	99.5	99.5
Ethnicity of household head**					
Khalkh	99.4	99.8	99.8	99.3	98.3
Kazakh	100.0	97.7	97.5	100.0	95.3
Other	100.0	100.0	98.6	100.0	98.6

¹ MICS indicator 7.6; MDG indicator 2.2 - Children reaching last grade of primary

* Mother's education refers to educational attainment of mothers and caretakers of children of basic education age. And one unweighted cases with missing "Mother's education" is not shown respectively.

** Three, two, six and one unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown respectively.

The primary school completion rate and transition rate to secondary education are presented in Table ED.7. The primary school completion rate is the ratio of the total number of students, regardless of age, entering the last grade of primary school for the first time, to the number of children of the primary education completion age at the beginning of the current (or most recent) school year.

According to the survey findings in table ED.7, the primary school completion rate is estimated as 109.7 percent. No sex differentials are observed for this indicator (boys: 108.8 percent, girls: 110.7 percent). However, primary school completion rate for urban children (117.1 percent) is by 18.0 percentage points higher than that for rural children (99.0 percent). The table also shows large differences in the primary school completion rate by regions and household wealth.

Table ED.7 demonstrates that 98.4 percent of the children who were attending the last grade of primary school in the previous year, fifth grade, were found to be attending the first grade of secondary education in the school year of the survey. The table also provides “effective” transition rate which takes account the presence of repeaters in the final grade of the primary school. This indicator better reflects situations in which pupils repeat the last grade of primary education but eventually make the transition to the secondary level. The simple transition rate tends to underestimate pupil’s progression to secondary school as it assumes that the repeaters never reach secondary school. The table shows that in total 99.7 percent of the children in the last grade of primary school are expected to move on to secondary school. No major demographic or socioeconomic differentials in this indicator are observed. By regions, the transition rate to secondary education is lowest among children in Western region (95.6 percent).

Table ED.7: Primary school completion and transition to secondary school

Primary school completion rates and transition and effective transition rates to secondary school, Mongolia, 2013

	Primary school completion rate ¹	Number of children of primary school completion age	Transition rate to secondary school ²	Number of children who were in the last grade of primary school the previous year	Effective transition rate to secondary school	Number of children who were in the last grade of primary school the previous year and are not repeating that grade in the current school year
Total	109.7	870	98.4	890	99.7	878
Sex						
Male	108.8	461	97.9	431	99.5	424
Female	110.7	409	98.8	458	99.9	454
Region						
Western	89.5	156	95.6	136	99.5	131
Khangai	107.9	181	98.7	192	99.5	190
Central	104.0	165	97.4	174	99.4	170
Eastern	118.8	68	99.3	79	100.0	79
Ulaanbaatar	122.5	300	99.8	309	100.0	308
Area						
Urban	117.1	516	99.2	518	100.0	514
Rural	99.0	354	97.2	372	99.3	364
Location						
Capital city	122.5	300	99.8	309	100.0	308
Aimag center	109.5	215	98.4	209	100.0	206
Soum center	100.0	94	98.5	111	100.0	109
Rural	98.7	260	96.7	261	99.0	255
Mother's education*						
None	(95.4)	45	(100.0)	45	(100.0)	45
Primary	108.3	85	96.5	75	98.8	73
Basic (lower secondary)	109.6	170	97.8	207	99.7	203
Upper secondary	115.3	199	98.1	220	100.0	216
Vocational	114.8	118	98.0	92	98.8	91
College, university	106.1	252	99.5	249	100.0	247
Wealth index quintile						
Poorest	99.1	189	95.4	187	98.6	181
Second	134.0	179	99.2	207	100.0	205
Middle	101.5	189	98.7	180	100.0	177
Fourth	107.8	157	98.9	152	100.0	151
Richest	106.7	157	100.0	164	100.0	164
Ethnicity of household head**						
Khalkh	113.2	679	98.8	727	99.6	721
Kazakh	86.4	47	(97.4)	40	(100.0)	39
Other	100.8	143	96.0	121	100.0	116

¹ MICS indicator 7.7 - Primary completion rate² MICS indicator 7.8 - Transition rate to secondary school

* Mother's education refers to educational attainment of mothers and caretakers of children of basic education age. And one and one unweighted cases with missing "Mother's education" are not shown respectively.

** One, two and two unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown, respectively.

() Figures that are based on 25-49 unweighted cases.

The ratio of girls to boys attending primary and lower secondary is provided in Table ED.8. Findings related to Basic education, defined in Mongolia as combination of primary and lower secondary, are also shown in the table. These ratios are better known as the Gender Parity Index (GPI). Notice that the ratios included here are obtained from net attendance ratios rather than gross attendance ratios. The last ratios provide an erroneous description of the GPI mainly because in most of the cases the majority of over-aged children attending primary education tend to be boys.

As shown in the table, the gender parity index is 1.01 for primary education, 1.01 for basic education, indicating no difference in the attendance of girls and boys to primary and basic school. It is 1.02 for lower secondary education, which tells that for every 100 boy in lower secondary education there are 102 girls. As the educational level increases, the girls' attendance is increasing. Gender parity index in primary and basic education does not differ by areas, location, mother's education and household wealth quintiles. For lower secondary education, the gender parity index is increased from urban area to rural area (1.00-1.05) and as mothers/caretakers education (1.18-0.99) and household wealth (1.08-0.96) improve, the index decline.

Table ED.8: Education gender parity

Ratio of adjusted net attendance ratios of girls to boys, in primary and secondary school, Mongolia, 2013

	Primary school			Lower secondary school			Basic education		
	Primary school adjusted net attendance ratio (NAR), girls	Primary school adjusted net attendance ratio (NAR), boys	Gender parity index (GPI) for primary school adjusted NAR ¹	Lower secondary school adjusted net attendance ratio (NAR), girls	Lower secondary school adjusted net attendance ratio (NAR), boys	Gender parity index (GPI) for lower secondary school adjusted NAR ²	Basic education adjusted net attendance ratio (NAR), girls	Basic education adjusted net attendance ratio (NAR), boys	Gender parity index (GPI) for basic education adjusted NAR ³
Total	98.5	97.7	1.01	94.5	92.5	1.02	98.7	97.4	1.01
Region									
Western	98.5	95.2	1.03	90.8	88.9	1.02	98.2	95.7	1.03
Khangai	98.2	97.4	1.01	95.2	91.9	1.04	98.4	96.6	1.02
Central	97.9	98.0	1.00	97.5	92.4	1.06	98.4	97.0	1.01
Eastern	98.1	99.4	0.99	94.9	92.5	1.03	97.9	98.2	1.00
Ulaanbaatar	99.2	98.4	1.01	94.3	94.6	1.00	99.3	98.6	1.01
Area									
Urban	98.9	98.1	1.01	94.6	94.6	1.00	99.0	98.3	1.01
Rural	98.0	97.1	1.01	94.5	89.6	1.05	98.2	96.1	1.02
Location									
Capital city	99.2	98.4	1.01	94.3	94.6	1.00	99.3	98.6	1.01
Aimag center	98.5	97.7	1.01	95.0	94.6	1.00	98.5	97.9	1.01
Soum center	98.6	99.6	0.99	98.3	95.6	1.03	98.7	99.5	0.99
Rural	97.7	96.1	1.02	92.6	87.1	1.06	97.9	94.6	1.03
Mother's education									
None	98.0	94.9	1.03	84.6	78.3	1.08	97.4	92.7	1.05
Primary	97.4	96.8	1.01	93.9	79.4	1.18	97.5	95.0	1.03
Basic (lower secondary)	98.4	96.7	1.02	93.1	92.5	1.01	98.6	96.7	1.02
Upper secondary	98.7	97.9	1.01	95.4	94.1	1.01	98.7	97.9	1.01
Vocational	97.4	97.6	1.00	93.6	91.9	1.02	98.3	97.0	1.01
College, university	99.4	99.1	1.00	97.2	97.7	0.99	99.4	99.2	1.00
Not in the household				100.0	83.2	1.20	100.0	83.2	1.20
Wealth index quintile									
Poorest	96.9	95.6	1.01	91.4	84.6	1.08	97.1	93.6	1.04
Second	98.4	97.1	1.01	91.7	89.3	1.03	98.8	96.9	1.02
Middle	99.2	98.1	1.01	97.7	94.7	1.03	99.2	98.6	1.01
Fourth	99.5	99.0	1.01	94.8	98.4	0.96	99.0	99.2	1.00
Richest	98.9	99.2	1.00	98.0	97.6	1.00	99.4	99.2	1.00
Ethnicity of household head									
Khalkh	98.5	98.0	1.00	95.5	93.2	1.02	98.6	97.6	1.01
Kazakh	99.2	92.3	1.07	83.3	82.7	1.01	99.0	93.5	1.06
Other	98.6	97.8	1.01	94.1	92.0	1.02	98.6	97.4	1.01

¹ MICS indicator 7.9; MDG indicator 3.1 - Gender parity index (primary school)² MICS indicator 7.10; MDG indicator 3.1 - Gender parity index (lower secondary school)³ SISS indicator 5.S4 - Gender parity index (basic education)^aChildren age 15 or higher at the time of the interview whose mothers were not living in the household na: not applicable

As shown in the table ED.8A, the gender parity index is 1.14 for upper secondary education and 1.40 for higher education which tells that for every 100 men in upper secondary and higher education there are 114 and 140 women respectively. Girls' have attendance increased as the educational level increases. However, the scenario is reverse for students of the vocational schools, where for every 100 men there are 73 women. This reveals that men are more likely to attend the vocational schools than women. It is also observed that the gender parity index has inverse relation with the household wealth among youth attending upper secondary, vocational and higher education.

For upper secondary school, the indicator is considerably high in Central region (1.28) and it is observed that it increases as mothers/caretakers education declines. Among vocational school students in Western region, the GPI of 1.06 is significantly higher than other regions and national average. For Khangai region, the percentage of women attending university, institute or college is 2.2 times higher than that of men. For Ulaanbaatar, this indicator is the lowest at 1.21.

Table E.D.8A: Education gender parity (Upper secondary school, vocational and college/university)

Ratio of adjusted net attendance ratios of girls to boys, in upper secondary school, vocational and college/university, Mongolia, 2013

	Upper secondary school			Vocational			College/University		
	Upper secondary school net attendance ratio (NAR), girls	Upper secondary school adjusted net attendance ratio (NAR), boys	Gender parity index (GPI) for upper secondary school adjusted NAR	Vocational adjusted net attendance ratio (NAR), girls	Vocational adjusted net attendance ratio (NAR), boys	Gender parity index (GPI) for Vocational adjusted NAR ¹	College/University adjusted net attendance ratio (NAR), girls	College/University adjusted net attendance ratio (NAR), boys	Gender parity index (GPI) for College/University adjusted NAR ²
Total	90.4	79.7	1.14	8.8	12.1	0.73	59.6	42.6	1.40
Region									
Western	87.6	75.5	1.16	11.4	10.8	1.06	39.2	24.2	1.62
Khangai	89.4	78.9	1.13	11.8	15.2	0.78	35.5	16.1	2.21
Central	90.9	71.0	1.28	15.7	17.7	0.88	40.2	23.1	1.74
Eastern	89.3	73.0	1.22	16.2	19.7	0.82	37.6	19.5	1.93
Ulaanbaatar	92.0	86.4	1.06	4.6	8.6	0.54	76.5	63.0	1.21
Area									
Urban	92.0	86.8	1.06	7.8	12.2	0.64	70.7	55.0	1.28
Rural	87.3	68.4	1.28	11.5	12.1	0.95	26.5	15.1	1.75
Location									
Capital city	92.0	86.4	1.06	4.6	8.6	0.54	76.5	63.0	1.21
Aimag center	91.9	87.3	1.05	15.9	21.2	0.75	53.4	30.3	1.76
Soum center	91.9	81.0	1.13	12.9	16.5	0.78	41.4	27.2	1.52
Rural	84.9	63.3	1.34	10.8	10.3	1.04	20.2	10.4	1.94
Mother's education									
None	82.1	43.8	1.87	0.0	5.4	0.00	na	na	na
Primary	84.1	63.6	1.32	6.6	5.7	1.17	na	na	na
Basic (lower secondary)	87.8	70.2	1.25	8.9	12.3	0.72	na	na	na
Upper secondary	90.4	82.2	1.10	2.0	8.3	0.24	na	na	na
Vocational	87.0	82.8	1.05	4.4	7.7	0.57	na	na	na
College, university	95.2	93.8	1.01	0.0	5.8	0.00	na	na	na
Not in the household	95.1	76.4	1.24	12.7	11.7	1.08	na	na	na
Cannot be determined ^a	82.2	76.0	1.08	10.6	13.7	0.77	59.6	42.6	1.40
Wealth index quintile									
Poorest	82.2	59.3	1.39	11.5	11.5	1.00	14.8	7.0	2.11
Second	87.9	75.7	1.16	14.9	16.5	0.90	41.3	22.9	1.80
Middle	91.4	81.3	1.12	13.3	17.7	0.75	55.7	37.0	1.51
Fourth	93.9	91.9	1.02	4.8	10.1	0.47	77.3	63.5	1.22
Richest	95.7	97.6	0.98	1.3	4.0	0.33	90.0	82.1	1.10
Ethnicity of household head									
Khalkh	91.9	80.6	1.14	9.1	12.4	0.73	60.9	45.0	1.35
Kazakh	72.5	67.1	1.08	11.8	11.9	0.99	45.8	30.4	1.50
Other	88.4	78.4	1.13	6.5	10.9	0.60	55.7	34.5	1.61

¹ SISS indicator 5.S5 - Gender parity index (upper secondary school)² SISS indicator 5.S6 - Gender parity index (vocational school)³ SISS indicator 5.S7 - Gender parity index (college/university education)^a Children age 15 or higher at the time of the interview whose mothers were not living in the household. na: not applicable

The percentage of girls in the total out of school population, in both primary and lower secondary school, is provided in Table ED.9. Table shows that at the primary level girls account for 38.4 percent of the out of school population and this indicator is the same in rural and urban areas. Girls share among out of school children has decreased at lower secondary level. Thus, 24.9 percent of children of lower secondary school age who are out of school are girls and this indicator is 19.4 percent in rural area and 32.6 percent in urban. As seen, majority of the children who are out of school are boys.

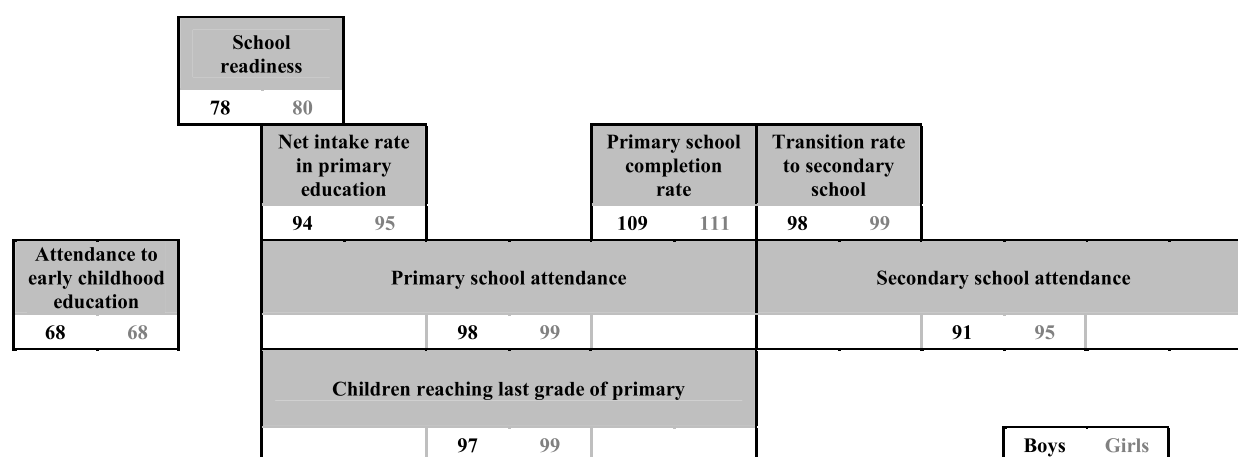
Table ED.9: Out of school gender parity

Percentage of girls in the total out of school population, in primary and lower secondary school, Mongolia, 2013

	Primary school				Lower secondary school			
	Percentage of out of school children	Number of children of primary school age	Percentage of girls in the total out of school population of primary school age	Number of children of primary school age out of school	Percentage of out of school children	Number of children of lower secondary school age	Percentage of girls in the total out of school population of lower secondary school age	Number of children of lower secondary school age out of school
Total	1.8	4543	38.4	83	3.9	5529	24.9	216
Area								
Urban	1.4	2679	(38.4)	38	2.7	3335	32.6	89
Rural	2.4	1865	(38.4)	45	5.8	2195	19.4	127

() Figures that are based on 25-49 unweighted cases.

Figure ED.1 brings together all of the attendance and progression related education indicators covered in this chapter, by sex. Information on attendance to early childhood education is also included, which was covered in Chapter 9 (Early childhood development), in Table CD.1.

Figure ED.1. Education indicators by sex, Mongolia, 2013

Note: All indicator values are in per cent

Educational level and median years completed

Education is one of the crucial factors motivating individual and national development. The Comprehensive National Development Strategy of Mongolia based on the Millennium Development Goals states “Public education will be developed as social matter and national educational system will be perfected to international level and intelligent, creative and competent human resources will be prepared on a regular basis”. The national programme “EDUCATION” to be implemented by education sector by 2021 defines specific feature of the educational reforms as “providing continuous development for education system of all levels in compliance with new social requirements, improving quality and benefit among policy based on educational service access and perfecting national educational system”.

Questions to define educational level of the population age 5 or above who registered in the household were included in the survey. According to the Law on Education of Mongolia, the general educational school entry age is 6. Therefore, educational level and median years of schooling of the population age 6 or

above are shown in Table ED.10. The median years of schooling of the population is included in the survey for the first time. When estimating the median years of schooling, repeated attendance in the same level of education (years for repeated schooling or schooling for dual degree) is not counted. The number of years to acquire the highest level of education were derived based on the level of education in accordance with the educational system that was operational at the time the individual attended the schooling.

Out of the population of Mongolia age 6 and above, 2.9 percent is not educated or attended school at all, 27.2 percent attained primary education, 18.7 percent attained basic education, 18.8 percent attained upper secondary education, and 9.7 percent attained technical and vocational education while 22.6 percent attained higher education. The Western region accommodates the highest share of the population with no education (4.8 percent) and primary education (38.6 percent). In Ulaanbaatar, the percent of the population with higher education is high or 32.5 percent. Educational level of urban population is higher than rural population. For instance, in rural area, the population with upper secondary education is 12.9 percent, population with vocational education is 8.0 percent, population with college and university education is 9.9 percent. Compared to urban, it is lower by 9.2, 2.5 and 19.9 percentage points, respectively (Table ED.10).

There is a considerable differential for the population education, by age (Table ED.10). For instance, among the population age 65 years or above 15.1 percent are not educated while share of population with primary education is the highest or 41.1 percent. As age declines, the percent with primary education decreases and it stands at 3.6 percent for the population age 40-44 years and increased again for the population age 25-39 years (12.4-20.2 percent). The transition from the centrally planned economy to a market-oriented economy started in the 90s led to the distortion of the education system as well. This can possibly explain the increase of the share of the population with no and primary education among the relatively young age group of 25-39 years.

In general, the percent of the population with vocational education is low among the population age 25-40 years (Table ED.10). However, the percent of the population age 20-24 years with vocational education reached to 11.2 percent. This might be the result of increased demand for the mining and construction sectors personnel.

The percent of women with higher education (26.8 percent) is higher than the men (18.1 percent) (Table ED.10). It is expected that as household wealth increases, educational level increases accordingly. Education attainment among the population in households headed by Kazakh has different pattern from the majority Khalkh. For instance, among the households headed by Kazakh, the population with higher education is 16.1 percent and the population with vocational education is 7.4 percent while the population with upper secondary education is 12.0 percent. Compared to national average, it is lower by 6.5, 2.3 and 6.8 percentage points, respectively.

A person in Mongolia age 6 or above attend school on average for 9.1 years (Table ED.10). The population of Ulaanbaatar spends 10.3 years on average for schooling which is little higher compared to other regions. This indicator is 10.0 years in urban areas and 6.7 years in rural. Median year of schooling for women is 9.5 years and for men, 8 years. A person attaining higher education spends 14.1 years for schooling. The household wealth is directly associated with median years of schooling. For instance, median year of the population from the poorest household (6 years) is twice less when compared to the population from the richest households (12.7 years).

Table ED.10: Educational level of the household members

Percent distribution of the de facto household member age six and over by educational level and median years completed, Mongolia, 2013

	Educational level							Total	Number of household members	Median years completed ^{1, a}
	None	Primary	Basic (lower secondary)	Upper secondary	Vocational	College, university	Missing/DK			
Total	2.9	27.2	18.7	18.8	9.7	22.6	0.1	100.0	43795	9.1
Region										
Western	4.8	38.6	22.6	12.5	7.1	14.5	0.0	100.0	5907	6.9
Khangai	3.9	34.3	23.4	14.9	9.5	13.9	0.1	100.0	8916	7.3
Central	2.8	29.8	20.8	16.4	11.8	18.4	0.1	100.0	7353	8.0
Eastern	3.6	32.3	23.4	14.8	10.4	15.3	0.1	100.0	3289	7.5
Ulaanbaatar	1.6	18.2	13.5	24.5	9.6	32.5	0.1	100.0	18330	10.3
Area										
Urban	1.8	20.4	15.2	22.2	10.6	29.8	0.1	100.0	28026	10.0
Rural	4.7	39.4	25.0	12.9	8.0	9.9	0.1	100.0	15769	6.7
Location										
Capital city	1.6	18.2	13.5	24.5	9.6	32.5	0.1	100.0	18330	10.3
Aimag center	2.3	24.5	18.3	17.7	12.4	24.6	0.1	100.0	9697	9.4
Soum center	2.5	27.9	22.1	15.9	11.8	19.7	0.1	100.0	5031	8.4
Rural	5.7	44.8	26.4	11.6	6.3	5.3	0.1	100.0	10738	6.2
Age group										
6-9	1.9	97.8	0.0	0.2	na	na	0.0	100.0	3714	0.5
10-14	0.6	73.5	25.3	0.6	na	na	na	100.0	4669	5.3
15-19	2.2	4.3	52.1	36.9	3.5	0.9	0.1	100.0	3631	9.1
20-24	2.4	7.5	9.3	37.4	11.2	32.1	0.0	100.0	3757	11.7
25-29	3.7	15.1	11.0	22.8	5.9	41.4	0.1	100.0	4263	10.8
30-34	3.1	20.2	17.9	20.8	4.5	33.4	0.1	100.0	4080	9.8
35-39	1.8	12.4	26.9	24.3	7.6	27.0	0.0	100.0	4016	9.6
40-44	1.3	3.6	20.2	26.4	21.7	26.7	0.1	100.0	3663	10.2
45-49	1.7	5.9	18.7	21.3	23.7	28.5	0.0	100.0	3279	10.2
50-54	2.2	11.9	17.0	17.7	20.8	30.2	0.2	100.0	2891	10.1
55-59	2.5	20.4	16.5	10.4	20.3	29.7	0.1	100.0	2092	9.7
60-64	2.5	27.9	10.7	11.0	15.2	32.4	0.3	100.0	1285	9.8
65+	15.1	41.1	6.6	5.6	6.0	25.4	0.3	100.0	2453	5.5
Sex										
Male	2.7	29.9	20.9	18.7	9.6	18.1	0.1	100.0	21117	8.0
Female	3.0	24.8	16.7	19.0	9.7	26.8	0.1	100.0	22678	9.5
Education										
None	100.0	na	na	na	na	na	na	100.0	1248	0.1
Primary	na	100.0	na	na	na	na	na	100.0	11930	2.8
Basic (lower secondary)	na	na	100.0	na	na	na	na	100.0	8193	7.3
Upper secondary	na	na	na	100.0	na	na	na	100.0	8253	10.2
Vocational	na	na	na	na	100.0	na	na	100.0	4231	10.3
College, university	na	na	na	na	na	100.0	na	100.0	9903	14.1
Missing/DK	na	na	na	na	na	na	100.0	100.0	37	10.0
Wealth index quintile										
Poorest	6.7	45.9	27.3	10.7	6.4	2.9	0.1	100.0	8607	6.0
Second	4.0	33.0	23.6	19.0	10.6	9.8	0.0	100.0	8743	7.3
Middle	2.0	24.4	19.3	21.7	12.8	19.6	0.2	100.0	8807	9.3
Fourth	1.0	17.8	15.2	24.0	11.7	30.2	0.1	100.0	8918	10.2
Richest	0.6	15.6	8.2	18.5	6.7	50.3	0.0	100.0	8720	12.7
Ethnicity of household head										
Khalkh	2.6	25.8	18.5	19.6	9.9	23.5	0.1	100.0	35221	9.3
Kazakh	5.1	40.3	19.1	12.0	7.4	16.1	na	100.0	1680	6.8
Other	3.5	31.3	19.5	16.8	8.9	20.0	0.0	100.0	6799	8.0
Missing/DK	11.5	46.0	24.5	9.7	3.4	4.9	na	100.0	95	4.0

¹SISS indicator 5.S8 - Median years completed^a Calculation of median years completed not included period studied of a level of re-education period studied. For example, period learned to pass and re-studied period of learned to double occupation in university, college.

VI
CHAPTER

CHILD HEALTH

VI

This chapter aims at presenting findings on several areas of importance relating to child health, including childhood vaccination coverage, prevalence of diarrhea and acute respiratory infections (ARIs) occurred within 14 days prior to the survey, adequate health care by pediatricians and appropriate treatment by background characteristics such as urban-rural areas, regions, age groups, mother's education level and household wealth index quintiles.

Vaccinations

The Millennium Development Goal (MDG) 4 is to reduce child mortality by two thirds between 1990 and 2015. Immunization plays a key part in this goal. In addition, the Global Vaccine Action Plan (GVAP) was endorsed by the 194 Member States of the World Health Assembly in May 2012 to achieve the Decade of Vaccines vision by delivering universal access to immunization. Immunization has saved the lives of millions of children in the four decades since the launch of the Expanded Programme on Immunization (EPI) in 1974. Worldwide there are still millions of children not reached by routine immunization and as a result, vaccine-preventable diseases cause more than 2 million deaths every year.

The WHO Recommended Routine Immunizations for Children¹ recommends all children to be vaccinated against tuberculosis, diphtheria, pertussis, tetanus, polio, measles, hepatitis B, haemophilus influenzae type b, pneumonia/meningitis, rotavirus, and rubella.

All doses in the primary series are recommended to be completed before the child's first birthday, although depending on the epidemiology of disease in a country, the first doses of measles and rubella containing vaccines may be recommended at 12 months or later. The recommended number and timing of most other doses also vary slightly with local epidemiology and may include booster doses later in childhood.

Currently the EPI mainly focuses on 5 main areas such as increase the percentage of vaccination coverage, reducing infectious diseases, inventing new types of vaccines and doing research on infectious disease spread, conducting lab experiments, reaching populations in remote areas to provide them with necessary treatment and disseminating information on such disease prevention.

Before 2005, children were being immunized by receiving the Tuberculosis vaccine, three doses to DPT (diphtheria, pertussis and tetanus) vaccine, Hepatitis B vaccine, Measles vaccine. However, the new combined vaccines such as vaccines against diphtheria, pertussis, tetanus, hepatitis B, and Haemophilus Influenza B (Pentavalent) starting from 2005 and two doses of vaccines against Measles, Mumps and Rubella combined at 9 months and 24 months since 2009 have been included into the "National Plan for Mandatory Vaccination". According to the plan, a child should receive a vaccination to protect against Tuberculosis, three doses of Pentavalent vaccine, four doses of vaccine against Poliomyelitis, a birth dose of vaccine against Hepatitis B and a dose of vaccine against Measles, Mumps and Rubella by the age of 12 months. Taking into consideration of this vaccination schedule, the estimates for full immunization coverage from the Mongolia SISS are based on children age 12-23 months.

Information on vaccination coverage was collected for all children under five years of age. All mothers or caretakers were asked to provide vaccination cards or health book. If the vaccination card or a health book for a child was available, interviewers copied vaccination information from the cards onto the questionnaire. If no such vaccination card or book was available for the child, the interviewer proceeded

¹ <http://www.who.int/immunization/diseases/en>. Table 2 includes recommendations for all children and additional antigens recommended only for children residing in certain regions of the world or living in certain high-risk population groups.

to ask the mother to recall whether or not the child had received each of the vaccinations, and for the new 5 doses of vaccines and Poliomyelitis, how many doses were received. Also we collected record information on the vaccinations of children age 0-4 years at health facilities. A separate questionnaire form used for each eligible child. The final vaccination coverage estimates are based on information obtained from the vaccination card or health book and the mothers' report of vaccinations received by the child and information on the vaccinations of children at health facilities.

Table CH.1 and Figure CH.1 provides the immunization coverage for children aged 12-35 and 24-35 months who were vaccinated at any time before the survey by source of information (vaccination card and mother's recall) is shown in Table CH.1 and Figure CH.1. The denominators for the table are comprised of children aged 12-23 months and 24-35 months so that only children who are old enough to be fully vaccinated are counted. In the first three columns in each panel of the table, the numerator includes all children who were vaccinated at any time before the survey according to the vaccination card/ health book or mothers report. In the last column in each panel, only these children who were vaccinated before their first birthday, as recommended, are included. For children without vaccination cards/records, the proportion of vaccinations given before the first birthday is assumed to be the same as for children with vaccination card/records.

Table CH.1: Vaccinations in the first years of life

Percentage of children age 12-23 months and 24-35 months vaccinated against vaccine preventable childhood diseases at any time before the survey and by their first birthday, Mongolia, 2013

	Children age 12-23 months:				Children age 24-35 months:			
	Vaccinated at any time before the survey according to:			Vaccinated by 12 months of age ^a	Vaccinated at any time before the survey according to:			Vaccinated by 12 months of age
	Vaccination card and child's health book	Mother's report	Either		Vaccination card and child's health book	Mother's report	Either	
Antigen								
BCG ¹	97.7	1.5	99.3	93.3	94.4	3.2	97.6	86.5
Polio								
At birth	97.7	1.5	99.3	93.3	94.4	3.1	97.5	86.1
1	98.2	0.7	98.9	94.4	95.1	2.4	97.6	86.0
2	97.5	0.7	98.3	93.2	94.4	2.2	96.6	84.9
3 ²	96.7	0.9	97.6	92.3	93.4	2.6	95.9	83.9
Penta								
1	98.2	0.9	99.1	94.5	95.2	2.8	97.9	86.1
2	97.5	0.9	98.5	93.4	94.5	2.4	96.9	85.2
3 ^{3,4,5}	96.7	1.2	98.0	92.5	93.4	2.8	96.2	84.2
Hep B at birth	97.6	1.5	99.1	93.1	94.4	3.1	97.4	86.0
Measles (MCV1) ⁶	90.4	3.8	94.2	86.1	89.2	5.3	94.5	79.1
Fully vaccinated ^{7, b}	92.9	0.1	93.0	78.1	91.3	0.5	91.8	67.5
No vaccinations	0.2	0.2	0.4	1.4	0.1	1.1	1.1	4.4
Number of children	1180	1180	1180	1180	1236	1236	1236	1236

¹ MICS indicator 3.1 - Tuberculosis immunization coverage

² MICS indicator 3.2 - Polio immunization coverage

³ MICS indicator 3.3 - Diphtheria, pertussis and tetanus (DPT) immunization coverage

⁴ MICS indicator 3.5 - Hepatitis B immunization coverage

⁵ MICS indicator 3.6 - Haemophilus influenzae type B (Hib) immunization coverage

⁶ MICS indicator 3.4; MDG indicator 4.3 - Measles immunization coverage

⁷ MICS indicator 3.8 - Full immunization coverage

^aAll MICS indicators refer to results in this column

^b Includes: BCG, Polio3, Penta3, HepB3, Hib3, and Measles (MCV1) as per the vaccination schedule in Mongolia

Approximately, 93.0 percent of children aged 12-23 months received all required doses of vaccines. Of these, 78.1 percent received the all the required doses by the 12 months. 93.3 percent of these children 12-23 months received a BCG vaccine by the age of 12 months and first dose of Penta was given to 94.5 percent. The percentage declines to 93.4 and 92.3 percent for second and third doses respectively. Similarly for polio, 94.4 percent of children received Polio 1 by age 12 months and this declined to 92.3 percent by third dose. The coverage for the first dose of measles, Mumps and Rubella vaccine by 12/24 months is lower than for the other vaccines at 86.1 percent while 93.1 percent received Hep-B at birth.

The individual coverage figures for children age 24-35 months are generally lower to those age 12-23 months suggesting that immunization coverage has been on average declined in the country.

Figure CH.1: Vaccinations by age 12 months (measles by 24 months), SISS, 2013

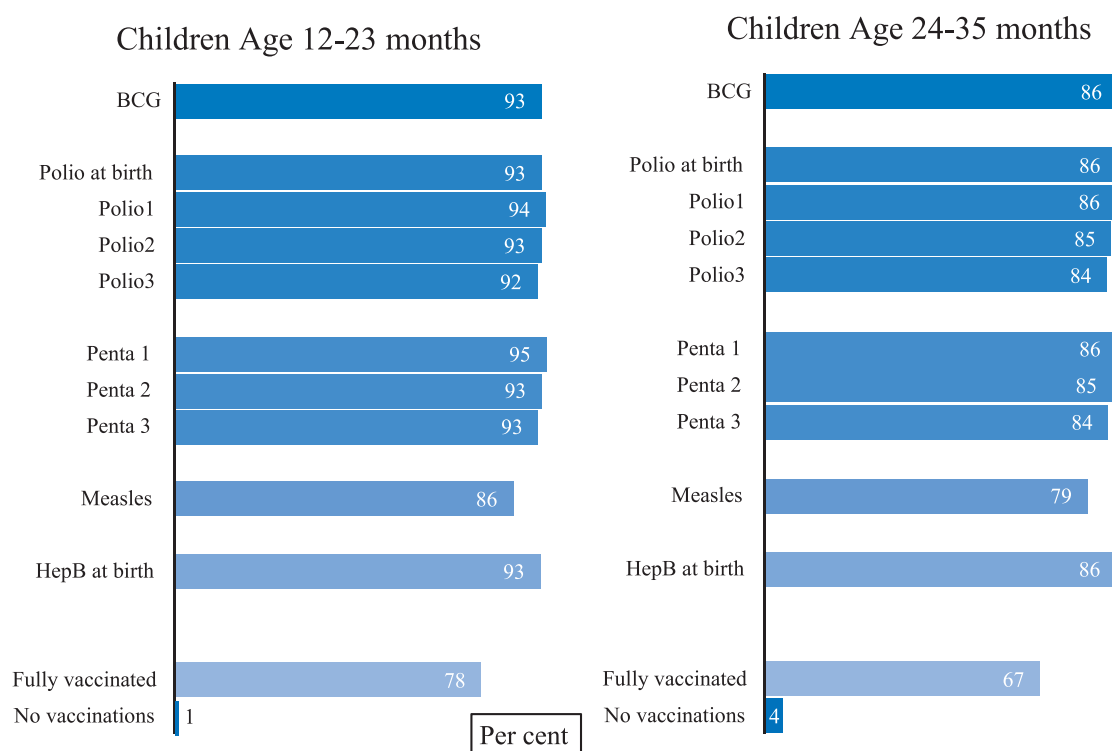


Table CH.2 presents vaccination coverage estimates among children age 12-23 months by background characteristics. The figures indicate children receiving the vaccinations at any time up to the date of the survey, and are based on information from both the vaccination cards/health books. Vaccination cards have been seen by the interviewer for 99.6 percent of children age 12-23 months

Immunization coverage does not differ significantly by sex, areas, and locations. However, marked differences are observed by region mother's/ caretaker's educational level and wealth. Children in Western region are less likely to receive all the recommended vaccines compared to the children in other regions. Similarly, children of mothers with lower educational levels and from poorest households are less like to receive all the recommended vaccines compared to those from mothers with higher educational levels and richest wealth quintile (Table CH.2).

Table CH.2: Vaccinations by background characteristics

Percentage of children age 12-23 months currently vaccinated against vaccine preventable childhood diseases, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of children who received:												Percentage with vaccination card seen	Number of children age 12-23 months
	BCG	Polio			Penta			HepB	Measles (MCV1)	Full ^a	None			
		At birth	1	2	3	1	2	3				At birth		
Total	99.3	99.3	98.9	98.3	97.6	99.1	98.5	98.0	99.1	94.2	93.0	0.4	99.6	1180
Sex														
Male	99.1	99.1	99.4	98.6	98.0	99.4	98.7	98.4	99.0	94.9	93.9	0.4	99.4	621
Female	99.4	99.4	98.4	98.0	97.1	98.7	98.3	97.5	99.2	93.4	91.9	0.4	99.8	559
Region														
Western	98.2	98.2	96.9	94.1	92.3	96.9	94.1	92.3	98.2	87.0	86.3	1.1	98.2	175
Khangai	98.5	98.5	98.4	98.4	98.0	98.4	98.4	98.4	98.5	95.6	94.2	1.1	99.4	246
Central	99.6	99.6	99.5	98.7	98.8	99.5	99.1	99.2	99.6	96.8	95.4	0.0	100.0	201
Eastern	99.5	99.5	98.5	97.0	95.0	99.5	98.8	98.6	98.6	96.2	90.5	0.0	100.0	76
Ulaanbaatar	99.9	99.9	99.8	99.8	99.2	100.0	99.8	99.2	99.6	94.8	94.2	0.0	100.0	483
Area														
Urban	99.7	99.7	99.6	99.0	98.8	99.7	99.1	98.9	99.5	95.0	94.4	0.1	99.9	715
Rural	98.6	98.6	98.0	97.2	95.8	98.1	97.5	96.6	98.5	92.9	90.9	0.8	99.2	465
Location														
Capital city	99.9	99.9	99.8	99.8	99.2	100.0	99.8	99.2	99.6	94.8	94.2	0.0	100.0	483
Aimag center	99.2	99.2	99.1	97.3	97.8	99.1	97.7	98.1	99.2	95.5	94.7	0.4	99.6	232
Soum center	99.0	99.0	99.2	99.2	98.1	99.7	99.7	98.7	99.0	94.7	92.4	0.3	99.7	142
Rural	98.5	98.5	97.4	96.4	94.8	97.4	96.6	95.7	98.3	92.2	90.2	1.0	99.0	323
Mother's education														
None	100.0	100.0	96.3	96.3	96.3	96.3	96.3	96.3	100.0	92.8	89.0	0.0	100.0	63
Primary	96.5	96.5	96.5	95.3	92.4	96.5	95.3	93.1	96.5	86.2	85.5	2.4	98.9	97
Basic (lower secondary)	99.3	99.3	98.1	96.4	96.0	98.6	97.3	97.3	98.9	93.2	91.8	0.7	99.3	151
Upper secondary	99.5	99.5	99.3	98.6	98.2	99.7	98.9	98.9	99.1	97.2	95.7	0.1	99.4	273
Vocational	98.0	98.0	100.0	99.5	99.1	100.0	99.5	99.1	98.0	98.0	95.4	0.0	100.0	93
College, university	99.8	99.8	99.6	99.3	98.6	99.6	99.3	98.6	99.8	93.9	93.3	0.2	99.8	503
Wealth index quintile														
Poorest	97.8	97.8	96.9	96.0	95.6	96.9	96.3	96.0	97.5	90.6	88.5	1.2	99.2	266
Second	100.0	100.0	100.0	98.2	96.3	100.0	98.6	97.6	100.0	96.5	95.3	0.0	99.5	209
Middle	99.2	99.2	98.5	98.1	98.2	99.4	98.5	98.6	98.7	95.7	93.7	0.2	99.8	219
Fourth	100.0	100.0	100.0	99.6	99.6	100.0	99.6	99.6	100.0	94.3	94.3	0.0	100.0	222
Richest	99.6	99.6	99.6	99.6	98.4	99.6	99.6	98.4	99.6	94.6	93.9	0.4	99.6	263
Ethnicity of household head*														
Khalkh	99.6	99.6	99.4	99.0	98.7	99.6	99.2	99.1	99.4	96.0	94.8	0.1	99.9	957
Kazakh	(94.7)	(94.7)	(92.1)	(85.0)	(76.9)	(92.1)	(85.0)	(76.9)	(94.7)	(64.5)	(64.5)	(2.3)	(94.9)	40
Other	98.7	98.7	98.1	97.4	96.2	98.1	97.4	96.8	98.7	91.2	89.3	1.3	99.4	180

^a Includes: BCG, Polio3, DPT3, HepB3, Hib3, and Measles (MCV1) as per the vaccination schedule in Mongolia

** Three unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

() Figures that are based on 25-49 unweighted cases.

Care of Illness

A key strategy for accelerating progress toward MDG 4 is to tackle the diseases that are the leading killers of children under 5. Diarrhoea and pneumonia are two such diseases. The Global Action Plan for the Prevention and Control of Pneumonia and Diarrhoea (GAPPD) aims to end preventable pneumonia and diarrhoea death by reducing mortality from pneumonia to 3 deaths per 1000 live births and mortality from diarrhoea to 1 death per 1000 live births by 2025.

Table CH.4 presents the percentage of children under 5 years of age who were reported to have had an episode of diarrhoea, symptoms of acute respiratory infection (ARI), or fever during the 2 weeks preceding the survey. These results are not measures of true prevalence, and should not be used as such, but rather the period-prevalence of those illnesses over a two-week time window.

The definition of a case of diarrhoea or fever, in this survey, was the mother's or caretaker's report that the child had such symptoms over the specified period; no other evidence were sought beside the opinion of the mother. A child was considered to have had an episode of ARI if the mother or caretaker reported that the child had, over the specified period, an illness with a cough with rapid or difficult breathing, and whose symptoms were perceived to be due to a problem in the chest or both a problem in the chest and a blocked nose. While this approach is reasonable in the context of a MICS survey, these basically simple case definitions must be kept in mind when interpreting the results, as well as the potential for reporting and recall biases. Further, diarrhoea, fever and ARI are not only seasonal but are also characterized by the often rapid spread of localized outbreaks from one area to another at different points in time. The timing of the survey and the location of the teams might thus considerably affect the results, which must consequently be interpreted with caution. For these reasons, although the period-prevalence over a two-week time window is reported, these data should not be used to assess the epidemiological characteristics of these diseases but rather to obtain denominators for the indicators related to use of health services and treatment.

Table CH.4: Reported disease episodes

Percentage of children age 0-59 months for whom the mother/caretaker reported an episode of diarrhoea, fever, and/or symptoms of acute respiratory infection (ARI) in the last two weeks, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of children who in the last two weeks had:			Number of children age 0-59 months
	An episode of diarrhoea	Symptoms of ARI	An episode of fever	
Total	8.2	4.1	11.4	6054
Sex				
Male	8.1	4.0	11.4	3103
Female	8.2	4.1	11.4	2951
Region				
Western	9.7	3.1	11.0	904
Khangai	11.4	3.6	12.5	1234
Central	8.3	3.5	11.6	1061
Eastern	6.6	4.0	10.1	453
Ulaanbaatar	6.2	4.9	11.2	2402
Area				
Urban	6.7	4.6	12.2	3693
Rural	10.4	3.2	10.1	2361
Location				
Capital city	6.2	4.9	11.2	2402
Aimag center	7.8	4.1	14.2	1291
Soum center	9.0	3.9	11.3	727
Rural	11.0	2.9	9.6	1634
Age				
0-11 months	12.3	4.5	13.5	1300
12-23 months	12.5	5.0	14.2	1180
24-35 months	7.2	5.3	12.6	1236
36-47 months	4.4	2.9	9.8	1180
48-59 months	4.0	2.4	6.5	1157
Mother's education*				
None	8.2	3.0	12.2	334
Primary	10.6	2.4	9.6	423
Basic (lower secondary)	8.8	3.4	10.6	894
Upper secondary	8.5	5.0	10.4	1509
Vocational	7.8	3.6	12.1	494
College, university	7.4	4.2	12.4	2398
Wealth index quintile				
Poorest	10.2	3.2	9.6	1326
Second	9.1	4.4	11.5	1227
Middle	7.7	3.8	10.7	1159
Fourth	7.5	4.1	12.8	1088
Richest	6.1	4.8	12.7	1253
Ethnicity of household head**				
Khalkh	8.1	4.0	11.2	4828
Kazakh	4.4	2.0	12.0	256
Other	9.5	4.8	12.2	953

* Two unweighted case with missing "Mother's education" are not shown.

** Nineteen unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

Overall, 8.2 percent of under-five children were reported to have had diarrhoea in the 14 days preceding the survey, and 4.1 percent symptoms of acute respiratory infections (ARI). Also, 11.4 percent of them had an episode of fever. There are major differences between urban and rural areas, particularly in the case of diarrhoea.

Diarrhoea and its treatment

Diarrhoea is a leading cause of death among children under five worldwide. Most diarrhoea-related deaths in children are due to dehydration from loss of large quantities of water and electrolytes from the body in liquid stools. Management of diarrhoea – either through oral rehydration salts (ORS) or a recommended home fluid (RHF) – can prevent many of these deaths. In addition, provision of zinc supplements has been shown to reduce the duration and severity of the illness as well as the risk of future episodes within the next two or three months. Preventing dehydration and malnutrition by increasing fluid intake and continuing to feed the child are also important strategies for managing diarrhoea.

The goals are: to reduce by one half death due to diarrhoea among children under five by 2010 compared to 2000 (A World Fit for Children); and to reduce by two thirds the mortality rate among children under five by 2015 compared to 1990 (Millennium Development Goals). In addition, the World Fit for Children calls for a reduction in the incidence of diarrhoea by 25 percent.

In the SISS 2013, mothers or caretakers were asked whether their child under age five years had an episode of diarrhoea in the two weeks prior to the survey. In cases where mothers reported that the child had diarrhoea, a series of questions were asked about the treatment of the illness, including what the child had been given to drink and eat during the episode and whether this was more or less than what was usually given to the child. It should be noted that as a result of successful implementation of programs on Diarrhoea Monitoring, Full Management of Child's Sickness (FMCS) the mortality rate of children due to diarrhoea has reduced significantly in Mongolia.

The overall period prevalence of Diarrhoea in children under-5 years of age is 8.2 percent and ranges from 4.0 to 12.5 percent. By areas, the percentage of children who had diarrhoea is higher in rural areas than in urban areas. Diarrhoea prevalence is the lowest in Ulaanbaatar, while highest in Central region. The highest period-prevalence is seen among children age 12-23 months which grossly corresponds to the weaning period and introduction of complementary feeding period.

Table CH.5: Care-seeking during diarrhoea

Percentage of children age 0-59 months with diarrhoea in the last two weeks for whom advice or treatment was sought, by source of advice or treatment, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of children with diarrhoea for whom:					Number of children age 0-59 months with diarrhoea in the last two weeks
	Advice or treatment was sought from:				No advice or treatment sought	
	Health facilities or providers		Other source	A health facility or provider ^{1, b}		
Public	Private					
Total	41.7	8.3	4.0	46.8	50.7	494
Sex						
Male	43.6	7.6	4.3	49.2	48.2	252
Female	39.7	9.1	3.6	44.3	53.2	243
Region						
Western	44.1	3.9	2.3	48.0	49.6	87
Khangai	42.7	4.6	4.1	46.1	52.7	141
Central	37.5	7.0	5.3	38.6	56.9	88
Eastern	49.3	5.3	12.7	51.2	39.6	30
Ulaanbaatar	40.2	15.9	2.3	50.6	47.9	148
Area						
Urban	45.9	11.4	4.3	52.7	45.0	249
Rural	37.4	5.2	3.6	40.8	56.5	246
Location						
Capital city	40.2	15.9	2.3	50.6	47.9	148
Aimag center	54.3	4.8	7.3	55.7	40.6	100
Soum center	45.0	7.0	2.8	46.5	50.9	66
Rural	34.7	4.6	3.9	38.7	58.5	180
Age						
0-11 months	53.6	10.1	2.9	59.1	38.8	160
12-23 months	35.7	11.4	6.9	43.1	53.7	148
24-35 months	38.3	3.0	2.9	39.4	57.8	89
36-47 months	43.3	7.3	2.5	49.5	48.0	51
48-59 months	(24.3)	(4.2)	(1.8)	(26.8)	(71.4)	46
Mother's education						
None	(30.8)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(30.8)	(69.2)	27
Primary	(40.3)	(2.8)	(7.0)	(43.1)	(52.3)	45
Basic (lower secondary)	32.3	7.4	2.5	38.5	59.0	79
Upper secondary	42.1	7.3	5.7	45.2	50.5	129
Vocational	(34.0)	(6.0)	(0.8)	(39.9)	(59.2)	38
College, university	49.3	12.7	3.9	56.5	41.9	176
Wealth index quintile						
Poorest	32.8	4.8	3.6	37.2	60.0	135
Second	40.1	3.1	4.8	42.1	54.4	111
Middle	58.8	2.3	4.3	59.5	38.6	89
Fourth	37.2	16.4	4.7	48.7	48.1	82
Richest	44.6	20.5	2.1	53.6	45.6	77
Ethnicity of household head*						
Khalkh	41.4	8.3	4.1	46.2	51.2	389
Kazakh	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	11
Other	45.4	9.8	4.0	52.5	44.7	90

¹ MICS indicator 3.10 - Care-seeking for diarrhoea

* Four unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

^b Includes all public and private health facilities and providers, but excludes private pharmacy

(*) Figures that are based on less than 25 unweighted cases.

() Figures that are based on 25-49 unweighted cases.

Table CH.5 shows the percentage of children with diarrhoea in the two weeks preceding the survey for whom advice or treatment was sought and where. Less than half (46.8%) of all children with symptoms of diarrhea were taken to a health facility or health care provider. 41.7 percent of them were taken to public health facilities or provider, while less than ten percent (8.3%) were taken to a private health facilities or provider (Table CH.5).

Table CH.6: Feeding practices during diarrhoea

Percent distribution of children age 0-59 months with diarrhoea in the last two weeks by amount of liquids and food given during episode of diarrhoea, Mongolia, 2013

	Drinking practices during diarrhoea				Eating practices during diarrhoea				Number of children age 0-59 months with diarrhoea in the last two weeks				
	Child was given to drink:				Child was given to eat:								
	Much less	Somewhat less	About the same	More	Nothing	Total	Much less	Somewhat less		About the same	More	Nothing	Total
Total	0.9	11.3	45.0	41.8	1.0	100.0	3.5	29.8	57.9	5.9	2.9	100.0	494
Sex													
Male	1.2	10.8	41.7	45.6	0.6	100.0	3.1	30.7	57.4	6.3	2.5	100.0	252
Female	0.6	11.7	48.4	37.8	1.4	100.0	4.0	28.8	58.5	5.4	3.3	100.0	243
Region													
Western	2.1	17.0	37.0	41.6	2.4	100.0	6.1	37.3	52.0	3.3	1.2	100.0	87
Khangai	0.0	5.1	45.6	48.1	1.2	100.0	1.1	25.9	60.3	8.1	4.6	100.0	141
Central	0.0	13.5	33.9	52.6	0.0	100.0	2.8	29.1	66.2	1.9	0.0	100.0	88
Eastern	0.0	12.7	33.6	53.8	0.0	100.0	5.1	32.1	56.8	3.7	2.4	100.0	30
Ulaanbaatar	1.9	12.1	47.0	38.1	1.0	100.0	4.4	28.9	54.5	8.1	4.1	100.0	148
Area													
Urban	1.4	11.1	43.9	43.1	0.6	100.0	4.3	30.3	54.5	7.2	3.6	100.0	249
Rural	0.5	11.4	46.2	40.4	1.5	100.0	2.7	29.2	61.4	4.5	2.2	100.0	246
Location													
Capital city	1.9	12.1	47.0	38.1	1.0	100.0	4.4	28.9	54.5	8.1	4.1	100.0	148
Aimag center	0.7	9.6	39.3	50.4	0.0	100.0	4.2	32.3	54.5	6.0	2.9	100.0	100
Soum center	0.0	11.4	48.3	39.6	0.6	100.0	2.3	24.4	68.6	2.9	1.7	100.0	66
Rural	0.6	11.4	45.4	40.7	1.8	100.0	2.8	30.9	58.8	5.1	2.3	100.0	180
Age													
0-11 months	1.1	15.6	43.7	36.6	3.0	100.0	4.6	27.9	54.4	5.1	8.0	100.0	160
12-23 months	1.0	9.0	39.3	50.5	0.3	100.0	3.0	29.4	58.7	7.8	1.1	100.0	148
24-35 months	0.0	10.0	51.3	38.7	0.0	100.0	3.7	29.8	66.5	0.0	0.0	100.0	89
36-47 months	0.0	4.7	49.3	45.9	0.0	100.0	3.2	26.4	58.2	12.1	0.0	100.0	51
48-59 months	(2.7)	(13.5)	(51.0)	(32.9)	(0.0)	100.0	(1.7)	(40.7)	(51.0)	(6.6)	(0.0)	100.0	46
Mother's education													
None	(4.1)	(19.5)	(41.3)	(31.5)	(3.7)	100.0	(8.5)	(26.3)	(49.5)	(13.1)	(2.6)	100.0	27
Primary	(0.0)	(13.5)	(37.5)	(46.7)	(2.3)	100.0	(6.3)	(30.6)	(58.2)	(2.6)	(2.3)	100.0	45
Basic (lower secondary)	0.0	13.0	53.2	33.8	0.0	100.0	1.8	31.5	62.1	4.6	0.0	100.0	79
Upper secondary	1.0	3.8	51.0	41.9	2.4	100.0	4.6	27.5	53.5	9.3	5.1	100.0	129
Vocational	(1.8)	(18.1)	(40.0)	(40.0)	(0.0)	100.0	(1.8)	(35.9)	(54.0)	(2.5)	(5.7)	100.0	38
College, university	0.9	12.6	40.6	45.9	0.0	100.0	2.4	29.6	61.4	4.4	2.2	100.0	176
Wealth index quintile													
Poorest	1.3	12.7	50.0	34.3	1.7	100.0	4.3	27.5	60.0	5.9	2.3	100.0	135
Second	2.5	16.2	42.5	37.9	0.9	100.0	5.8	32.4	53.7	4.0	4.1	100.0	111
Middle	0.0	6.9	37.3	53.8	2.0	100.0	4.9	29.3	57.8	3.7	4.3	100.0	89
Fourth	0.0	9.2	48.2	42.6	0.0	100.0	0.9	27.7	58.2	11.2	1.9	100.0	82
Richest	0.0	8.8	45.5	45.7	0.0	100.0	0.0	32.7	60.4	5.4	1.5	100.0	77
Ethnicity of household head*													
Khalikh	0.9	9.3	46.3	43.0	0.5	100.0	2.9	29.0	59.8	5.4	2.9	100.0	389
Kazakh	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	100.0	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	100.0	11
Other	1.2	17.1	41.9	36.1	3.7	100.0	5.5	30.3	53.3	7.6	3.3	100.0	90

* Four unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

(**) Figures that are based on less than 25 unweighted cases.

() Figures that are based on 25-49 unweighted cases.

Table CH.7: Oral rehydration solutions, recommended homemade fluids, and zinc

Percentage of children age 0-59 months with diarrhoea in the last two weeks, and treatment with oral rehydration salts (ORS), recommended homemade fluids, and zinc, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of children with diarrhoea in the last two weeks, and treatment with oral rehydration salts (ORS), recommended homemade fluids, and zinc, Mongolia, 2013											Number of children age 0-59 months with diarrhoea in the last two weeks	
	Oral rehydration salts (ORS)		Recommended homemade fluids					ORS or any recommended homemade fluid		Zinc			ORS and zinc ¹
	Fluid from packet	Home-made ORS fluid	Boiled water	Diluted soup	Rice juice	Any recommended homemade fluid	Tablet	Syrup	Any zinc				
Total	41.8	13.3	74.2	34.9	29.7	82.4	84.5	6.7	3.2	9.2	7.1	494	
Sex													
Male	45.4	13.2	75.8	35.0	29.0	83.6	86.1	8.2	1.8	10.0	8.6	252	
Female	38.1	13.4	72.6	34.7	30.4	81.2	82.9	5.2	4.6	8.4	5.6	243	
Region													
Western	41.6	13.3	69.7	39.9	42.2	82.9	82.9	5.4	2.6	8.0	3.5	87	
Khangai	47.2	14.9	71.8	35.6	31.0	79.8	84.7	6.6	2.3	8.9	6.7	141	
Central	32.2	10.0	76.3	34.0	25.1	82.3	84.1	4.9	2.2	4.9	1.9	88	
Eastern	43.7	11.0	72.4	39.1	25.4	83.1	87.1	13.0	0.0	13.0	10.3	30	
Ulaanbaatar	42.1	14.3	78.3	30.8	24.7	84.5	85.0	7.4	5.6	12.1	12.1	148	
Area													
Urban	46.1	11.7	77.7	31.8	29.0	83.9	87.4	8.5	3.7	11.7	10.4	249	
Rural	37.5	15.0	70.7	38.0	30.4	81.0	81.7	4.9	2.6	6.8	3.8	246	
Location													
Capital city	42.1	14.3	78.3	30.8	24.7	84.5	85.0	7.4	5.6	12.1	12.1	148	
Aimag center	51.9	7.9	76.9	33.1	35.3	82.9	90.8	10.1	1.0	11.1	7.9	100	
Soum center	38.6	9.5	74.7	33.8	32.4	83.0	84.5	7.9	2.9	7.9	2.0	66	
Rural	37.1	17.0	69.2	39.5	29.7	80.2	80.6	3.8	2.5	6.4	4.4	180	
Age													
0-11 months	42.7	10.5	59.2	25.3	24.2	67.4	72.4	10.5	5.0	14.1	11.2	160	
12-23 months	48.3	16.6	81.2	36.9	33.8	90.3	90.9	5.8	0.7	6.4	6.4	148	
24-35 months	40.6	8.8	79.9	41.2	30.4	89.2	90.7	5.2	2.3	6.5	2.0	89	
36-47 months	28.2	21.2	80.3	37.5	32.4	89.1	89.1	2.8	7.0	9.8	8.3	51	
48-59 months	(35.6)	(12.9)	(86.3)	(46.3)	(31.4)	(88.9)	(88.9)	(3.7)	(2.5)	(6.1)	(3.7)	46	
Mother's education													
None	(34.4)	(3.9)	(68.4)	(44.0)	(38.2)	(79.5)	(82.2)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	27	
Primary	(40.9)	(12.0)	(73.9)	(41.0)	(23.5)	(82.1)	(82.1)	(2.4)	(2.4)	(4.8)	(4.8)	45	
Basic (lower secondary)	48.2	25.5	76.7	37.7	29.2	85.7	86.4	4.1	2.9	7.0	4.1	79	
Upper secondary	32.8	11.3	68.1	34.1	23.8	77.7	81.1	6.6	6.0	11.1	8.0	129	
Vocational	(37.1)	(17.5)	(59.4)	(22.1)	(25.5)	(74.3)	(76.8)	(7.0)	(0.0)	(7.0)	(7.0)	38	
College, university	47.9	10.2	81.8	34.0	35.4	86.7	88.8	10.1	2.6	11.9	9.6	176	
Wealth index quintile													
Poorest	34.6	16.2	65.6	41.2	25.9	77.1	77.7	3.3	3.4	6.7	4.4	135	
Second	39.3	13.5	73.3	34.2	27.1	84.4	85.6	2.5	0.0	2.5	1.5	111	
Middle	51.4	10.0	73.5	30.4	32.9	80.7	87.1	11.8	6.4	16.8	15.5	89	
Fourth	45.3	18.3	79.6	30.7	31.9	85.4	86.6	9.9	2.8	12.6	10.5	82	
Richest	43.4	6.6	85.7	34.2	34.1	87.8	89.9	9.5	4.2	11.3	6.9	77	
Ethnicity of household head*													
Khalikh	42.2	14.3	76.2	32.8	28.5	83.2	85.2	7.5	3.2	9.8	7.4	389	
Kazakh	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	11	
Other	44.0	9.0	67.0	44.2	35.8	80.0	82.9	4.5	3.8	8.3	7.0	90	

* Four unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

(*) Figures that are based on less than 25 unweighted cases.

() Figures that are based on 25-49 unweighted cases.

Table CH.6 provides statistics on drinking and feeding practices during diarrhoea. Only 41.8 percent of under five children with diarrhoea were given more than usual while 56.3 percent were given the same or less. About 93.6 percent were given somewhat less, same or more (continued feeding), but less than ten percent (6.4%) were given much less or almost nothing.

Table CH.7 shows the percentage of children receiving ORS, various types of recommended homemade fluids and zinc during the episode of diarrhoea. Since children may have been given more than one type of liquid, the percentages do not necessarily add to 100. Of these, about 41.8 percent of children with diarrhea received ORS fluids from packet, 13.3 percent received recommended homemade ORS fluids, and 9.2 percent received zinc in one form or the other. 82.4 percent of children with diarrhea received one or more of the recommended home treatments (i.e., were treated with ORS or any recommended homemade fluid such as boiled water, rice juice and etc.). In addition, 7.1 percent received zinc and ORS.

It can be seen that the percentage of children who were given homemade fluids such as boiled water, broth or rice juice for diarrhea is higher than ORS fluids from packet or homemade ORS fluids.

Figure CH.2. Percentage of children under age 5 with diarrhoea who received ORS or recommended homemade fluids, SISS, 2013

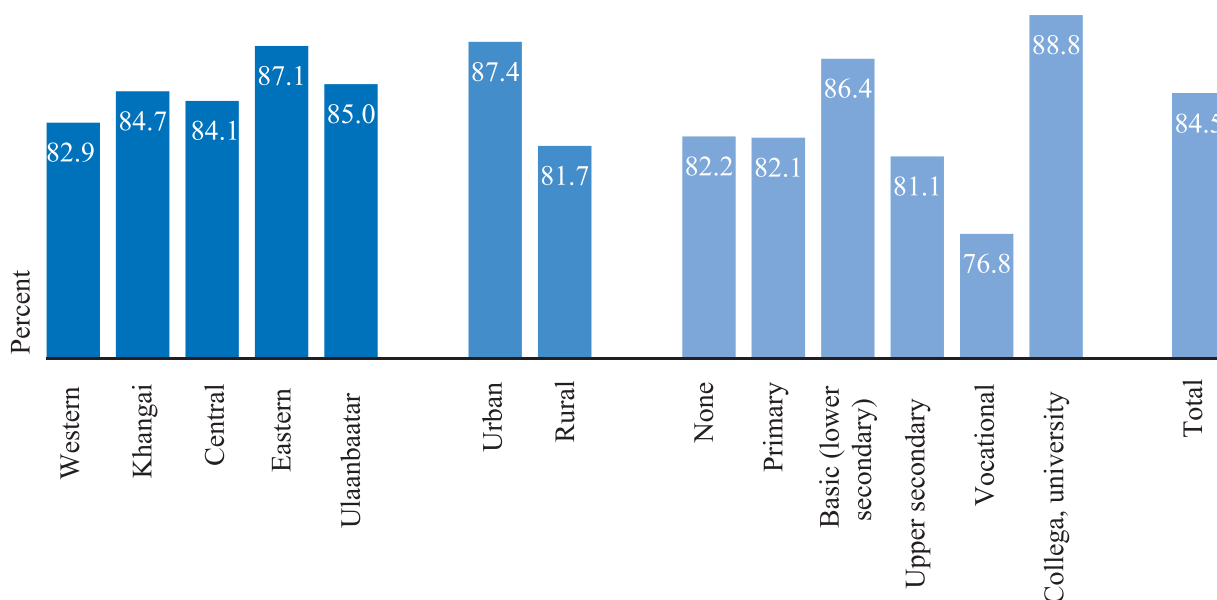


Table CH.8 provides the proportion of children age 0-59 months with diarrhoea in the last two weeks who received oral rehydration therapy with continued feeding, and the percentage of children with diarrhoea who received other treatments. Overall, 87.7 percent of children with diarrhea received ORT (ORS or recommended homemade fluids or increased fluids). Combining the information in Table CH.6 with that of Table CH.7 on oral rehydration therapy, it is observed that 82.5 percent of children received ORT and, at the same time, feeding was continued, as is the recommendation. There are minor differences in the home management of diarrhoea by background characteristics. The figures for ORT and continued feeding range from 77.8 percent in the Western region to 85.9 percent in Khangai region.

Disparities are observed in the children who received ORT by the wealth quintile. 91.3 percent of children with diarrhea from richest households received ORT compared to 83.5 percent of children from poorest households. Table CH.8 also shows the percentage of children having had diarrhoea in the two weeks preceding the survey who were given various forms of treatment, leaving 6.9 percent of them without any treatment or drug.

Table CH.8: Oral rehydration therapy with continued feeding and other treatments

Percentage of children age 0-59 months with diarrhoea in the last two weeks who were given oral rehydration therapy with continued feeding and percentage who were given other treatments, Mongolia, 2013

	Children with diarrhoea who were given:													Number of children age 0-59 months with diarrhoea in the last two weeks		
	Zinc	ORS or increased fluids	ORT (ORS or homemade fluids or increased fluids)	ORT with continued feeding ¹		Pill or syrup			Injection			Home remedy, herbal medicine	Other		Not given any treatment or drug	
				Antibiotic	Anti-motility	Other	Unknown	Antibiotic	Non-antibiotic	Unknown	Intra-venous					
Total	9.2	61.5	87.7	82.5	13.2	9.4	17.5	1.7	1.5	0.4	0.0	2.2	2.6	4.8	6.9	494
Sex																
Male	10.0	66.7	89.2	84.9	12.3	8.6	19.5	1.0	1.8	0.0	0.0	2.6	3.0	5.6	6.6	252
Female	8.4	56.1	86.1	80.1	14.1	10.3	15.3	2.5	1.2	0.8	0.0	1.8	2.1	3.9	7.2	243
Region																
Western	8.0	62.1	83.9	77.8	14.4	13.7	14.3	2.4	0.0	1.3	0.0	2.1	3.3	3.1	10.8	87
Khangai	8.9	67.8	89.9	85.9	12.2	6.0	16.6	1.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.1	5.4	2.3	6.3	141
Central	4.9	47.9	86.1	84.2	23.7	13.4	15.3	0.7	1.3	1.0	0.0	1.0	1.5	6.2	5.4	88
Eastern	13.0	66.7	89.0	83.9	10.6	10.9	12.3	0.0	8.2	0.0	0.0	7.7	3.1	1.8	7.3	30
Ulaanbaatar	12.1	62.3	88.5	80.9	7.6	7.4	22.5	2.5	2.7	0.0	0.0	1.1	0.0	8.0	6.1	148
Area																
Urban	11.7	65.5	90.5	83.0	10.9	6.8	20.5	1.7	2.3	0.0	0.0	1.5	1.9	6.6	5.4	249
Rural	6.8	57.5	84.9	82.0	15.5	12.0	14.3	1.7	0.8	0.8	0.0	3.0	3.3	3.0	8.5	246
Location																
Capital city	12.1	62.3	88.5	80.9	7.6	7.4	22.5	2.5	2.7	0.0	0.0	1.1	0.0	8.0	6.1	148
Aimag center	11.1	70.2	93.4	86.2	15.7	6.0	17.7	0.6	1.7	0.0	0.0	2.2	4.6	4.5	4.3	100
Soum center	7.9	56.3	85.3	81.3	20.5	14.6	21.4	0.0	1.8	1.3	0.0	5.2	2.0	4.7	10.2	66
Rural	6.4	57.9	84.7	82.3	13.7	11.1	11.8	2.4	0.4	0.6	0.0	2.1	3.8	2.4	7.9	180
Age																
0-11 months	14.1	58.9	76.9	67.7	12.4	10.3	19.4	1.6	2.5	0.0	0.0	2.2	3.7	3.9	16.4	160
12-23 months	6.4	71.0	93.8	89.7	14.3	6.9	18.0	0.7	1.0	1.4	0.0	2.3	0.9	7.6	3.1	148
24-35 months	6.5	57.6	94.3	91.5	14.3	15.3	15.9	4.3	0.5	0.0	0.0	1.7	1.2	5.6	2.1	89
36-47 months	9.8	55.8	91.1	87.9	14.5	5.4	11.2	2.3	2.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	4.1	2.4	0.0	51
48-59 months	(6.1)	(54.2)	(88.9)	(87.3)	(8.6)	(7.5)	(18.7)	(0.0)	(1.6)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(5.6)	(5.2)	(0.0)	(3.5)	46
Mother's education																
None	(0.0)	(57.5)	(87.0)	(78.5)	(4.3)	(0.0)	(6.5)	(4.3)	(0.0)	(4.1)	(0.0)	(2.7)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(6.5)	27
Primary	(4.8)	(63.8)	(87.0)	(82.5)	(18.5)	(1.9)	(9.8)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(13.0)	(4.0)	(8.7)	45
Basic (lower secondary)	7.0	64.4	90.0	88.2	19.4	12.8	14.7	2.7	1.2	0.0	0.0	2.6	2.6	2.1	5.3	79
Upper secondary	11.1	55.8	82.5	74.8	10.3	13.5	12.5	2.1	1.1	0.0	0.0	0.7	1.0	3.7	10.4	129
Vocational	(7.0)	(57.8)	(84.6)	(80.2)	(13.8)	(12.8)	(17.6)	(0.0)	(3.7)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(9.0)	(6.9)	38
College, university	11.9	65.2	91.3	86.7	12.4	7.5	26.0	1.5	2.2	0.5	0.0	4.1	2.0	6.8	4.8	176
Wealth index quintile																
Poorest	6.7	52.8	83.5	79.7	14.3	8.8	11.7	0.9	0.3	0.8	0.0	1.6	4.5	3.1	8.4	135
Second	2.5	59.5	87.6	79.8	16.5	10.2	13.7	4.3	2.1	0.0	0.0	1.7	2.8	3.5	5.5	111
Middle	16.8	72.4	89.7	80.5	6.1	9.2	20.8	1.1	1.7	0.0	0.0	3.6	0.9	5.9	6.7	89
Fourth	12.6	68.4	89.1	86.2	12.8	8.1	14.6	0.8	3.6	1.1	0.0	2.9	0.0	6.5	9.7	82
Richest	11.3	59.7	91.3	89.8	15.0	11.1	32.2	1.3	0.6	0.0	0.0	1.7	3.6	6.4	3.8	77
Ethnicity of household head*																
Khalikh	9.8	61.8	88.7	83.7	12.7	10.3	17.7	1.0	1.4	0.2	0.0	2.0	2.2	5.5	6.3	389
Kazakh	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	11
Other	8.3	61.2	83.8	78.3	16.2	7.0	17.3	4.2	2.3	0.0	0.0	3.7	4.7	2.5	8.6	90

* Four unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

(*) Figures that are based on less than 25 unweighted cases.

() Figures that are based on 25-49 unweighted cases.

¹MICS indicator 3.12 - Diarrhoea treatment with oral rehydration therapy (ORT) and continued feeding

Figure CH.3: Children under-5 with diarrhoea receiving oral rehydration therapy (ORT) and continued feeding, SISS, 2013

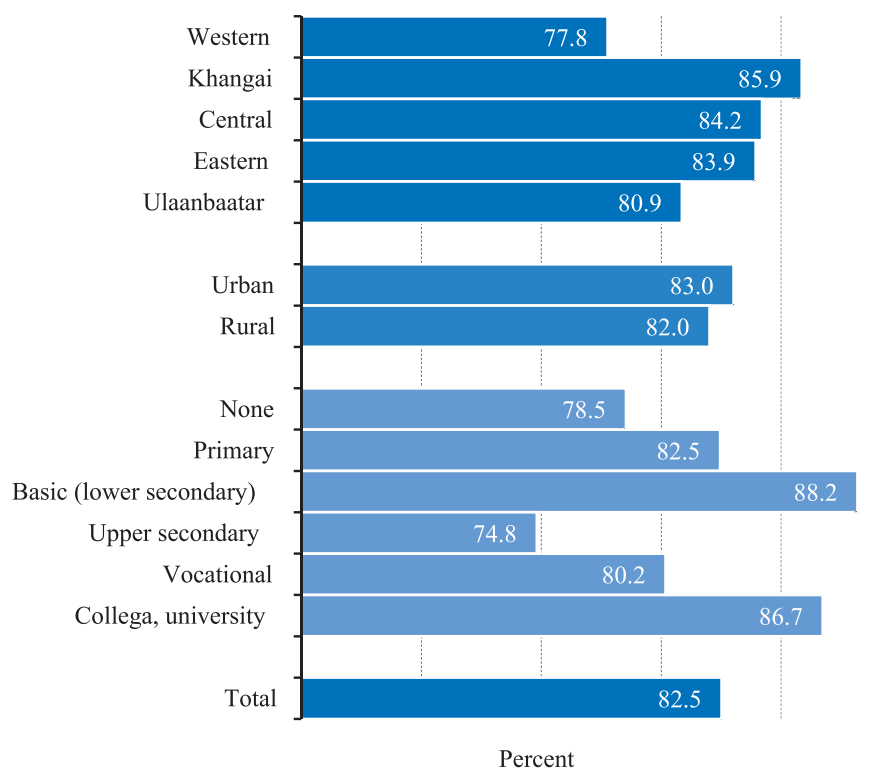


Table CH.9 provides information on the source of ORS and zinc for children who benefited from these treatments. The main source of ORS is the private sectors (87.1%). Less than ten percent (9.1%) received ORS from the public sector.

Table CH.9: Source of ORS and zinc

	Percentage of children age 0-59 months with diarrhoea in the last two weeks who were given ORS, and percentage given zinc, by the source of ORS and zinc, Mongolia, 2013														
	Percentage of children who were given as treatment for diarrhoea:		Number of children age 0-59 months with diarrhoea in the last two weeks		Percentage of children for whom the source of ORS was:			Number of children age 0-59 months who were given zinc as treatment for diarrhoea in the last two weeks			Percentage of children for whom the source of zinc was:				
	ORS	zinc	ORS	zinc	Public	Private	Other	A health facility or provider ^b	Public	Private	Public	Private	A health facility or provider ^b	Public	Private
Total	41.8	9.2	494	9.1	87.1	3.8	96.2	207	(33.2)	(66.8)	(100.0)	46			
Sex															
Male	45.4	10.0	252	8.3	87.7	4.0	96.0	114	(39.7)	(60.3)	(100.0)	25			
Female	38.1	8.4	243	10.1	86.3	3.6	96.4	92	(*)	(*)	(*)	20			
Region															
Western	41.6	8.0	87	(17.8)	(76.2)	(6.0)	(94.0)	36	(*)	(*)	(*)	7			
Khangai	47.2	8.9	141	11.1	84.5	4.5	95.5	67	(*)	(*)	(*)	13			
Central	32.2	4.9	88	(5.8)	(94.2)	(0.0)	(100.0)	28	(*)	(*)	(*)	4			
Eastern	43.7	13.0	30	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	13	(*)	(*)	(*)	4			
Ulaanbaatar	42.1	12.1	148	0.0	95.6	4.4	95.6	62	(*)	(*)	(*)	18			
Area															
Urban	46.1	11.7	249	2.8	94.1	3.1	96.9	115	(25.8)	(74.2)	(100.0)	29			
Rural	37.5	6.8	246	16.9	78.4	4.7	95.3	92	(*)	(*)	(*)	17			
Location															
Capital city	42.1	12.1	148	0.0	95.6	4.4	95.6	62	(*)	(*)	(*)	18			
Aimag center	51.9	11.1	100	6.1	92.3	1.5	98.5	52	(*)	(*)	(*)	11			
Soum center	38.6	7.9	66	(5.7)	(94.3)	(0.0)	(100.0)	25	(*)	(*)	(*)	5			
Rural	37.1	6.4	180	21.1	72.4	6.5	93.5	67	(*)	(*)	(*)	11			
Age															
0-11 months	42.7	14.1	160	7.6	89.2	3.3	96.7	68	(*)	(*)	(*)	23			
12-23 months	48.3	6.4	148	7.2	86.6	6.2	93.8	71	(*)	(*)	(*)	9			
24-35 months	40.6	6.5	89	(9.1)	(90.9)	(0.0)	(100.0)	36	(*)	(*)	(*)	6			
36-59 months	31.7	8.1	98	(16.7)	(79.1)	(4.2)	(95.8)	31	(*)	(*)	(*)	8			
Mother's education															
Less than secondary	43.5	5.1	151	18.5	77.4	4.2	95.8	66	(*)	(*)	(*)	8			
Upper secondary or vocational	33.8	10.2	167	8.2	87.4	4.4	95.6	56	(*)	(*)	(*)	17			
College, university	47.9	11.9	176	2.4	94.5	3.1	96.9	85	(*)	(*)	(*)	21			
Wealth index quintile															
Poorest or Secondary	36.7	4.8	247	17.8	79.2	3.0	97.0	91	(*)	(*)	(*)	12			
Middle	51.4	16.8	89	(2.4)	(95.1)	(2.4)	(97.6)	46	(*)	(*)	(*)	15			
Fourth or Richest	44.4	12.0	159	2.2	92.0	5.8	94.2	71	(*)	(*)	(*)	19			
Ethnicity of household head*															
Khalkh	42.2	9.8	389	8.1	87.7	4.2	95.8	164	(31.1)	(68.9)	(100.0)	38			
Other	42.0	7.4	102	(12.8)	(84.7)	(2.5)	(97.5)	43	(*)	(*)	(*)	8			

* Four unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

^b Includes all public and private health facilities and providers

(*) Figures that are based on less than 25 unweighted cases.

() Figures that are based on 25-49 unweighted cases.

Acute Respiratory Infections (epidemic, treatment and knowledge)

Symptoms of ARI are collected during the Mongolia MICS to capture pneumonia disease, the leading cause of death in children under five. Once diagnosed, pneumonia is treated effectively with antibiotics. Studies have shown a limitation in the survey approach of measuring pneumonia because many of the suspected cases identified through surveys are in fact, not true pneumonia.² While this limitation does not affect the level and patterns of care-seeking for suspected pneumonia, it limits the validity of the level of treatment of pneumonia with antibiotics, as reported through household surveys. The treatment indicator described in this report must therefore be taken with caution, keeping in mind that the accurate level is likely higher.

A World Fit for Children goal is to reduce by one-third the deaths due to acute respiratory infections. Children with acute respiratory infection are those who had an illness with a cough accompanied by rapid or difficult breathing and whose symptoms were not due to having a stuffy nose.

² Campbell H, el Arifeen S, Hazir T, O’Kelly J, Bryce J, et al. (2013) Measuring Coverage in MNCH: Challenges in Monitoring the Proportion of Young Children with Pneumonia Who Receive Antibiotic Treatment. *PLoS Med* 10(5): e1001421. doi:10.1371/journal.pmed.1001421

Table CH.10: Care-seeking for and antibiotic treatment of symptoms of acute respiratory infection (ARI)

Percentage of children age 0-59 months with symptoms of ARI in the last two weeks for whom advice or treatment was sought, by source of advice or treatment, and percentage of children with symptoms who were given antibiotics, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of children with symptoms of ARI for whom:				Percentage of children with symptoms of ARI who were given antibiotics in the last two weeks ²	Number of children age 0-59 months with symptoms of ARI in the last two weeks	Percentage of children with symptoms of ARI for whom the source of antibiotics was:			Number of children with symptoms of ARI who were given antibiotics in the last two weeks		
	Advice or treatment was sought from:						Health facilities or providers					
	Public	Private	Other source	A health facility or provider ^{1, b}			No advice or treatment sought	Public	Private		Other source	
Total	64.6	11.0	2.5	70.3	26.0	63.4	245	10.9	89.1	0.0	100.0	156
Sex												
Male	69.3	10.6	0.0	74.3	23.9	67.8	123	11.2	88.8	0.0	100.0	83
Female	59.8	11.3	5.0	66.3	28.1	58.9	122	10.6	89.4	0.0	100.0	72
Region												
Western	(53.1)	(10.8)	(0.0)	(61.4)	(36.0)	(39.9)	28	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	11
Khangai	(57.2)	(4.3)	(0.0)	(57.2)	(40.6)	(65.0)	45	(4.4)	(95.6)	(0.0)	(100.0)	29
Central	(75.7)	(11.8)	(2.5)	(75.7)	(19.3)	(73.4)	37	(24.6)	(75.4)	(0.0)	(100.0)	28
Eastern	(65.7)	(5.7)	(0.0)	(68.8)	(28.6)	(70.2)	18	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	13
Ulaanbaatar	66.3	14.1	4.4	75.9	19.7	64.1	117	6.0	94.0	0.0	100.0	75
Area												
Urban	68.5	12.2	3.1	75.1	20.9	67.0	170	8.6	91.4	0.0	100.0	114
Rural	55.8	8.1	1.2	59.6	37.4	55.3	76	(17.2)	(82.8)	(0.0)	(100.0)	42
Location												
Capital city	66.3	14.1	4.4	75.9	19.7	64.1	117	6.0	94.0	0.0	100.0	75
Aimag center	73.3	8.2	0.0	73.3	23.4	73.5	52	(13.6)	(86.4)	(0.0)	(100.0)	39
Soum center	(72.4)	(10.2)	(3.3)	(74.4)	(20.7)	(69.2)	28	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	20
Rural	(45.9)	(6.8)	(0.0)	(50.7)	(47.3)	(46.9)	47	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	22
Age												
0-11 months	79.0	17.6	3.7	84.8	11.0	61.7	58	(14.3)	(85.7)	(0.0)	(100.0)	36
12-23 months	70.0	3.6	0.0	70.0	26.4	62.4	59	(11.8)	(88.2)	(0.0)	(100.0)	37
24-35 months	64.4	11.9	0.0	72.8	25.7	72.7	65	(10.4)	(89.6)	(0.0)	(100.0)	48
36-59 months	46.2	10.7	6.3	54.5	39.7	56.1	62	(7.2)	(92.8)	(0.0)	(100.0)	35
Mother's education												
Less than secondary	51.1	5.6	0.0	56.7	43.3	52.5	51	(12.3)	(87.7)	(0.0)	(100.0)	27
Upper secondary or vocational	64.3	10.2	5.2	65.6	26.6	66.0	94	14.2	85.8	0.0	100.0	62
College, university	71.6	14.3	1.3	81.5	16.7	66.5	101	7.3	92.7	0.0	100.0	67
Wealth index quintile												
Poorest or Secondary	53.8	6.3	1.8	56.8	39.0	56.2	97	12.0	88.0	0.0	100.0	54
Middle	(78.3)	(3.8)	(2.1)	(78.3)	(20.0)	(74.9)	44	(8.9)	(91.1)	(0.0)	(100.0)	33
Fourth or Richest	68.8	18.3	3.3	79.5	16.4	65.2	105	11.0	89.0	0.0	100.0	68
Ethnicity of household head												
Khalkh	66.4	12.7	3.1	72.5	22.8	67.1	194	11.4	88.6	0.0	100.0	130
Other	57.6	4.5	0.0	62.1	37.9	49.2	51	(8.4)	(91.6)	(0.0)	(100.0)	25

¹ MICS indicator 3.13 - Care-seeking for children with acute respiratory infection (ARI) symptoms

² MICS indicator 3.14 - Antibiotic treatment for children with ARI symptoms

^b Includes all public and private health facilities and providers, but excludes private pharmacy

^c Includes all public and private health facilities and providers

(*) Figures that are based on less than 25 unweighted cases.

() Figures that are based on 25-49 unweighted cases.

Table CH.10 presents the percentage of children with symptoms of ARI in the two weeks preceding the survey for whom care was sought, by source of care and the percentage who received antibiotics. 70.3 percent of children with symptoms of ARI were taken to a health facility or health care provider. Of these, 64.6 percent of children with symptoms of ARI were taken to public health facility or provider while, 11 percent went sought advice or treatment from a private facility or provider. 37.4 of children in rural areas who had symptoms of ARI did not seek advice or treatment compared to one in five in urban areas.

Table CH.10 also presents the use of antibiotics for the treatment of children under 5 years with symptoms of ARI by sex, age, region, area, age, and socioeconomic factors. In Mongolia, 63.4 percent of under-5 children with symptoms of ARI received antibiotics during the two weeks prior to the survey. The percentage was higher in urban than in rural areas. The table also shows that antibiotic treatment of ARI symptoms is very low among the poorest households and among children whose mothers/caretakers have less than secondary education. The use of antibiotics rises with the age of the child.

Table CH.10 also shows the point of treatment among children under 5 with symptoms of ARI who were treated with antibiotics. The treatment was received mostly from private health facilities (89.1 percent).

Table CH.11: Knowledge of the two danger signs of pneumonia

Percentage of women age 15-49 years who are mothers or caretakers of children under age 5 by symptoms that would cause to take a child child under age 5 immediately to a health facility, and percentage of mothers who recognize fast or difficult breathing as signs for seeking care immediately, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of mothers/caretakers of children age 0-59 months who think that a child should be taken immediately to a health facility if the child:										Number of women age 15-49 years who are mothers/ caretakers of children under age 5				
	Is not able to drink or breastfeed	Becomes sicker	Develops a fever	Has fast breathing	Has difficulty breathing	Has blood in stool	Is drinking poorly	Vom- its a lot	Has diarrhoea	Coughs		Has a catalepsy	Cries with an unknown reason	Has other symptoms	Mothers/care-takers who recognize at least one of the two danger signs of pneumonia (fast and/or difficult breathing)
Total	6.2	7.4	77.3	6.8	5.5	3.8	1.5	15.1	30.4	42.6	9.2	15.4	14.4	10.2	4740
Region															
Western	4.7	3.7	72.4	2.8	1.9	2.7	1.0	8.7	26.6	42.3	5.1	14.9	11.8	4.6	647
Khangai	7.8	7.8	73.9	6.2	5.8	2.6	1.6	19.3	37.2	46.8	9.5	17.5	13.3	10.6	967
Central	5.7	6.1	75.0	8.3	4.7	3.6	0.9	14.8	23.9	37.1	9.0	13.6	17.9	11.4	832
Eastern	5.1	9.0	73.4	2.5	2.8	1.8	2.5	8.8	25.1	46.5	4.1	14.9	10.8	4.5	371
Ulaanbaatar	6.3	8.8	82.3	8.5	7.4	5.3	1.7	16.4	32.0	42.2	11.4	15.4	15.0	12.6	1923
Area															
Urban	7.2	8.3	80.9	8.4	7.2	4.7	1.7	17.1	32.3	40.5	10.9	16.4	14.9	12.7	2934
Rural	4.6	6.1	71.3	4.1	2.8	2.4	1.1	11.9	27.2	46.0	6.4	13.8	13.6	6.1	1806
Location															
Capital city	6.3	8.8	82.3	8.5	7.4	5.3	1.7	16.4	32.0	42.2	11.4	15.4	15.0	12.6	1923
Aimag center	9.0	7.3	78.3	8.2	6.7	3.6	1.8	18.3	32.9	37.2	9.9	18.3	14.7	13.1	1011
Soum center	5.9	8.3	72.2	6.6	3.5	2.3	1.3	13.6	27.4	41.1	7.9	12.7	15.4	8.6	557
Rural	4.0	5.1	70.9	2.9	2.5	2.4	1.1	11.1	27.1	48.2	5.7	14.2	12.8	5.0	1249
Education															
None	5.9	6.7	68.3	2.5	1.6	1.4	1.9	8.6	21.9	55.8	5.3	12.0	8.0	4.1	242
Primary	4.9	5.1	63.1	4.6	2.3	1.7	0.7	9.7	22.5	45.4	6.0	13.3	14.0	6.7	295
Basic (lower secondary)	3.9	4.7	72.9	3.2	3.4	3.2	0.8	12.3	28.1	46.9	6.7	13.7	14.7	6.1	699
Upper secondary	5.2	8.1	81.0	6.7	6.9	3.1	1.6	15.8	31.1	40.3	10.1	16.1	13.7	11.1	1197
Vocational	6.0	6.8	69.9	5.9	3.7	3.6	0.4	12.4	26.9	43.5	7.2	17.6	13.3	7.9	391
College, university	8.0	8.6	81.3	9.2	6.8	5.2	2.0	17.8	33.7	40.2	10.8	15.8	15.8	13.0	1914
Wealth index quintile															
Poorest	4.1	5.2	69.4	2.8	2.4	1.8	1.6	9.9	25.8	49.0	5.5	14.6	12.4	4.9	1000
Second	5.2	5.9	76.0	4.9	4.3	3.5	0.9	13.0	27.8	45.2	8.3	14.8	13.1	8.7	929
Middle	7.4	9.3	80.1	7.2	5.8	2.3	1.3	16.3	31.8	38.6	8.1	15.7	16.5	10.8	922
Fourth	7.0	7.4	79.9	7.4	7.3	5.0	1.9	16.5	32.7	39.9	10.2	16.9	15.4	11.5	891
Richest	7.5	9.4	81.3	11.6	8.0	6.4	1.9	19.8	34.0	39.8	13.7	14.9	14.8	15.4	999
Ethnicity of household head*															
Khalkh	6.4	8.1	77.6	7.2	6.0	4.3	1.4	15.7	32.1	42.4	9.7	16.0	15.3	11.0	3840
Kazakh	2.2	2.8	68.8	0.9	0.5	0.0	0.7	4.2	8.6	16.9	1.8	6.0	7.0	1.4	175
Other	6.1	5.3	77.7	5.9	4.4	2.3	2.1	14.5	27.1	49.6	8.4	14.5	11.4	8.4	710

* Fifteen unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

Mothers' knowledge of danger signs is an important determinant of care-seeking behaviour. In the MICS, mothers or caretakers were asked to report symptoms that would cause them to take a child under-five for care immediately at a health facility. Issues related to knowledge of danger signs of pneumonia are presented in Table CH.11. Overall, only 10.2 % percent of women know at least one of the two danger signs of pneumonia – fast and/or difficult breathing. The most commonly identified symptom for taking a child to a health facility is when the child develops fever. This was followed by cough (42.6 percent), and diarrhoea (30.4 percent). Only 6.8 percent of mothers identified fast breathing and 5.5 percent difficult breathing as symptoms for taking children immediately to a health care provider

It is observed that the percentage of women who are aware of danger signs of pneumonia in urban areas is double the proportion of women in rural areas. There was also a direct relationship between the education level of the mother and her knowledge of the danger signs - mothers with higher educational level are more likely to know about danger signs those with little or no education (Table CH.11). In terms of region, women in Eastern and Western regions recorded the least percentage for the indicator compared to women in the other regions.

Solid Fuel Use

More than 3 billion people around the world rely on solid fuels for their basic energy needs, including cooking and heating. Solid fuels include biomass fuels, such as wood, charcoal, crops or other agricultural waste, dung, shrubs and straw, and coal. Cooking and heating with solid fuels leads to high levels of indoor smoke which contains a complex mix of health-damaging pollutants. The main problem with the use of solid fuels is their incomplete combustion, which produces toxic elements such as carbon monoxide, polyaromatic hydrocarbons, and sulphur dioxide (SO₂), among others. Use of solid fuels increases the risks of incurring acute respiratory illness, pneumonia, chronic obstructive lung disease, cancer, and possibly tuberculosis, asthma, or cataracts, and may contribute to low birth weight of babies born to pregnant women exposed to smoke. The primary indicator for monitoring use of solid fuels is the proportion of the population using solid fuels as the primary source of domestic energy for cooking, shown in Table CH.12.

Table CH.12: Solid fuel use

Percent distribution of household members according to type of cooking fuel mainly used by the household, and percentage of household members living in households using solid fuels for cooking, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of household members in households mainly using:											Number of household members
	Electricity	Liquefied Petroleum Gas (LPG)	Solid fuels					No food cooked in the household	Other	Total	Solid fuels for cooking ¹	
			Coal/Lignite	Char-coal	Wood	Animal dung	Sawdust					
Total	42.5	1.8	18.0	0.1	21.2	15.9	0.3	0.0	0.2	100.0	55.5	51087
Region												
Western	18.4	0.1	19.9	0.1	22.3	38.4	0.2	0.0	0.7	100.0	80.9	7002
Khangai	18.5	0.2	4.6	0.1	55.8	20.5	0.1	0.0	0.1	100.0	81.1	10438
Central	35.2	1.8	16.5	0.0	25.2	21.0	0.2	0.0	0.2	100.0	62.8	8617
Eastern	26.2	0.4	19.0	0.0	18.0	36.3	0.1	0.0	0.0	100.0	73.4	3848
Ulaanbaatar	68.2	3.4	24.4	0.1	2.8	0.4	0.5	0.0	0.2	100.0	28.2	21182
Area												
Urban	60.6	2.6	23.6	0.1	10.4	2.1	0.4	0.0	0.2	100.0	36.6	32452
Rural	10.9	0.5	8.2	0.0	40.1	39.9	0.1	0.0	0.3	100.0	88.3	18635
Location												
Capital city	68.2	3.4	24.4	0.1	2.8	0.4	0.5	0.0	0.2	100.0	28.2	21182
Aimag center	46.4	1.1	22.1	0.1	24.7	5.3	0.2	0.0	0.1	100.0	52.4	11270
Soum center	22.7	0.9	14.5	0.0	40.8	20.9	0.0	0.0	0.1	100.0	76.3	5905
Rural	5.4	0.2	5.3	0.0	39.8	48.7	0.1	0.0	0.5	100.0	93.9	12730
Education of household head*												
None	10.8	0.3	15.0	0.0	35.7	37.5	0.4	0.0	0.4	100.0	88.6	4040
Primary	17.6	0.5	15.8	0.1	31.1	34.6	0.1	0.0	0.2	100.0	81.7	6679
Basic (lower secondary)	25.5	0.5	21.6	0.1	28.0	23.6	0.2	0.0	0.4	100.0	73.5	10405
Upper secondary	50.7	2.6	19.5	0.0	18.8	7.9	0.2	0.0	0.1	100.0	46.5	9789
Vocational	43.7	2.1	23.7	0.1	19.6	10.1	0.5	0.0	0.2	100.0	54.1	7213
College, university	72.0	3.2	12.9	0.1	8.8	2.5	0.3	0.0	0.2	100.0	24.6	12892
Wealth index quintiles												
Poorest	0.1	0.0	2.9	0.0	35.9	60.4	0.0	0.0	0.5	100.0	99.3	10217
Second	19.0	0.2	34.4	0.1	30.8	15.0	0.3	0.0	0.1	100.0	80.7	10217
Middle	31.6	1.1	31.6	0.2	31.3	3.5	0.5	0.0	0.1	100.0	67.2	10221
Fourth	64.8	5.1	20.8	0.1	8.1	0.4	0.3	0.0	0.3	100.0	29.8	10215
Richest	96.9	2.5	0.2	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.1	100.0	0.5	10218
Ethnicity of household head**												
Khalkh	45.8	1.9	17.1	0.1	21.0	13.6	0.3	0.0	0.2	100.0	52.1	41027
Kazakh	14.0	0.6	44.6	0.0	8.1	32.4	0.0	0.0	0.3	100.0	85.1	1991
Other	32.9	1.4	16.0	0.0	25.7	23.4	0.2	0.1	0.3	100.0	65.3	7953

¹ MICS indicator 3.15 - Use of solid fuels for cooking

* Eighteen unweighted case with missing "Education of household head" are not shown

** Thirty three unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

The primary indicator for monitoring use of solid fuels is the proportion of the population using solid fuels as the primary source of domestic energy for cooking, shown in Table CH.12. Overall, over half (55.5%) of households in Mongolia use solid fuels for cooking. The use of solid fuel is much higher in rural areas (88.3%) compared to urban areas (36.6%). Differentials with respect

to household wealth and the educational level of the household head are also important. The use of solid fuel for cooking is almost universal in poorest households compared to less than one percent in richest households. The findings show that use of solid fuels ranges from 28.2 percent in Ulaanbaatar to 81.1 percent in Khangai region.

Table CH.13: Solid fuel use by place of cooking

Percent distribution of household members in households using solid fuels by place of cooking, Mongolia, 2013

	Place of cooking:				Total	Number of household members in households using solid fuels for cooking
	In the house		In a separate building	Other place		
	In a separate room used as kitchen	Elsewhere in the house				
Total	28.4	71.4	0.2	0.0	100.0	28340
Region						
Western	23.8	76.1	0.2	0.0	100.0	5663
Khangai	20.1	79.7	0.1	0.0	100.0	8468
Central	36.8	63.0	0.1	0.0	100.0	5411
Eastern	20.7	78.8	0.4	0.0	100.0	2824
Ulaanbaatar	40.4	59.4	0.2	0.0	100.0	5976
Area						
Urban	39.7	60.1	0.2	0.0	100.0	11882
Rural	20.2	79.6	0.2	0.0	100.0	16458
Location						
Capital city	40.4	59.4	0.2	0.0	100.0	5976
Aimag center	39.1	60.8	0.1	0.0	100.0	5906
Soum center	43.5	56.3	0.2	0.0	100.0	4503
Rural	11.4	88.4	0.2	0.0	100.0	11955
Education of household head*						
None	11.1	88.6	0.3	0.0	100.0	3578
Primary	17.1	82.8	0.1	0.0	100.0	5454
Basic (lower secondary)	25.6	74.2	0.2	0.0	100.0	7648
Upper secondary	36.7	63.2	0.1	0.0	100.0	4555
Vocational	37.1	62.6	0.3	0.0	100.0	3899
College, university	51.5	48.4	0.2	0.0	100.0	3170
Wealth index quintiles						
Poorest	2.4	97.4	0.2	0.0	100.0	10143
Second	10.1	89.7	0.2	0.0	100.0	8242
Middle	63.7	36.3	0.1	0.0	100.0	6866
Fourth	83.9	15.9	0.2	0.0	100.0	3042
Richest	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	100.0	47
Ethnicity of household head**						
Khalkh	28.1	71.8	0.2	0.0	100.0	21364
Kazakh	59.0	41.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	1695
Other	19.8	79.9	0.3	0.0	100.0	5195

* Ten unweighted case with missing "Education of household head" are not shown.

** Twenty five unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

(*) Figures that are based on less than 25 unweighted cases.

Solid fuel use by place of cooking is depicted in Table CH.13. The presence and extent of indoor pollution are dependent on cooking practices, places used for cooking, as well as types of fuel used. According to the SISS, 28.4 percent of the population living in households using solid fuels for cooking, cook food in a separate room that is used as a kitchen. The percentage that have food cooked within the dwelling unit is higher in urban (39.7%) than in rural areas (20.2%). 71.4 percent who use solid fuel for cooking, cook elsewhere in the house. The percentage that cooks in a separate room used as kitchen varies considerably by educational level of the household head – 11.1 percent in households whose head have little or no education and 51.5 percent for households where the head have college or university education.

VII
CHAPTER

NUTRITION

VII

Low Birth Weight

Weight at birth is a good indicator not only of the mother's health and nutritional status, but also of the newborn's chances for survival, growth, long-term health and psychosocial development. Low birth weight (defined as less than 2,500 grams) carries a range of grave health risks for children. Babies, who were undernourished in the mother's womb, face a greatly increased risk of dying during their early days, months and years. Those who survive have impaired immune function and an increased risk of disease; they are likely to remain undernourished, with reduced muscle strength, throughout their lives, and suffer a higher incidence of diabetes and heart disease in later life. Children born underweight also tend to have a lower IQ and cognitive disabilities, affecting their performance in school and their job opportunities as adults.

In the developing countries, low birth weight stems primarily from the mother's poor health and nutrition. Three factors have the most impact: the mother's poor nutritional status before conception, short stature (due mostly to under nutrition and infectious during her childhood), and poor nutrition during the pregnancy. Inadequate weight gain during pregnancy is particularly important since it accounts for a large proportion of fetal growth retardation.

In the industrialized world, cigarette smoking during pregnancy is the leading cause of low birth weight. In developed and developing countries alike, teenagers who give birth when their own bodies have yet to finish growing run the risk of bearing low birth weight babies.

One of the major challenges in measuring the incidence of low birth weight is the fact that more than half of infants in the developing countries are not weighed at birth. In the past, most estimates of low birth weight were based on data compiled from medical authority. However, these estimates were biased for most developing countries, because the majority of newborns were not delivered in facilities, and those who were represented only a selected sample of all births.

Because many infants are not weighed at birth and those who are weighed may be biased sample of all births, the reported birth weights usually cannot be used to estimate the prevalence of low birth weight among all children. Therefore, the percentage of births weighing below 2500 grams is estimated from two items in the questionnaire: the mother's assessment of the child's size at birth (i.e., very small, smaller than average, average, larger than average, very large) and the mother's recall of the child's weight or the weight as recorded on a health card if the child was weighed at birth¹.

¹ For a detailed description of the methodology, see Boerma, J. T., Weinstein, K. I., Rutstein, S.O., and Sommerfelt, A. E. , 1996. *Data on Birth Weight in Developing Countries: Can Surveys Help?* *Bulletin of the World Health Organization*, 74(2), 209-16

Table NU.1: Low birth weight infants

Percentage of last live-born children in the last two years that are estimated to have weighed below 2,500 grams at birth and percentage of live births weighed at birth, Mongolia, 2013

	Percent distribution of births by mother's assessment of size at birth					Total	Percentage of live births:		Number of last live-born children in the last two years
	Very small	Smaller than average	Average	Larger than average or very large	DK		Below 2,500 grams ¹	Weighed at birth ²	
Total	1.3	11.1	63.1	24.1	0.4	100.0	5.2	99.3	2 389
Mother's age at birth									
Less than 20 years	0.3	12.5	75.4	9.8	2.1	100.0	4.9	99.7	108
20-34 years	1.4	11.0	62.8	24.5	0.3	100.0	5.3	99.3	1 895
35-49 years	1.2	10.8	61.2	26.3	0.4	100.0	5.1	98.8	386
Birth order									
1	1.3	12.2	67.0	18.5	0.9	100.0	5.5	99.6	747
2-3	0.9	10.9	62.2	25.9	0.1	100.0	4.8	99.4	1 309
4-5	2.6	8.2	58.9	29.8	0.6	100.0	5.3	97.8	299
6+	(8.0)	(16.4)	(49.3)	(26.3)	(0.0)	100.0	(12.2)	(100.0)	35
Region									
Western	1.2	17.8	59.5	20.6	1.0	100.0	7.1	98.4	336
Khangai	2.0	10.6	59.4	27.7	0.3	100.0	5.6	98.9	470
Central	1.1	8.9	63.6	25.8	0.6	100.0	4.4	99.0	397
Eastern	0.2	11.5	65.9	21.4	1.0	100.0	4.5	99.4	160
Ulaanbaatar	1.3	9.9	65.3	23.4	0.1	100.0	4.8	99.8	1 026
Area									
Urban	1.3	9.9	63.8	24.7	0.3	100.0	4.9	99.6	1 519
Rural	1.3	13.1	61.9	23.0	0.7	100.0	5.8	98.6	870
Location									
Capital city	1.3	9.9	65.3	23.4	0.1	100.0	4.8	99.8	1 026
Aimag center	1.4	10.0	60.6	27.5	0.6	100.0	4.9	99.2	493
Soum center	0.8	12.0	67.1	19.5	0.5	100.0	5.1	99.6	246
Rural	1.5	13.5	59.9	24.4	0.7	100.0	6.1	98.2	624
Mother's education									
None	3.2	17.5	54.0	25.1	0.3	100.0	8.6	96.1	132
Primary	1.7	13.1	61.9	22.2	1.2	100.0	6.1	97.8	159
Basic (lower secondary)	0.7	12.5	63.4	22.9	0.4	100.0	5.1	98.9	309
Upper secondary	1.2	12.3	65.9	20.3	0.3	100.0	5.5	99.4	616
Vocational	2.9	9.3	61.2	26.1	0.4	100.0	6.0	100.0	180
College, university	1.0	9.0	63.0	26.6	0.4	100.0	4.4	99.9	994
Wealth index quintile									
Poorest	1.8	16.3	59.1	22.4	0.5	100.0	7.1	98.5	509
Second	1.0	9.3	64.1	25.3	0.2	100.0	4.5	98.4	452
Middle	1.2	9.2	63.3	25.4	0.9	100.0	4.6	99.8	476
Fourth	1.0	12.5	64.6	21.5	0.3	100.0	5.4	99.7	448
Richest	1.4	7.9	64.7	25.9	0.1	100.0	4.3	100.0	504
Ethnicity of household head*									
Khalkh	1.1	10.9	63.5	24.2	0.4	100.0	5.0	99.4	1 916
Kazakh	3.3	21.8	56.5	17.4	1.1	100.0	10.0	96.8	92
Other	2.1	9.1	63.0	25.4	0.2	100.0	5.3	99.4	372

¹ MICS indicator 2.20 - Low-birthweight infants

² MICS indicator 2.21 - Infants weighed at birth

* Nine unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

() Figures that are based on 25-49 unweighted cases.

In Mongolia, 99.3 percent of all children who were born in the 2 years preceding the survey were weighed at birth and 5.2 percent of infants weighed less than 2,500 grams at birth (Table NU.1). This estimate is very close to 4.7 percent of low birth weight reported by CDS 2010.

The percentage of children weighed at birth and the percentage of low birth weight do not vary by regions, rural and urban areas, mother's fertility age, birth interval and household wealth index quintiles (Table NU.1). However, the percentage of low birth weight varies a bit by mother's education and ethnicity of the household head. For instance: the percentage of low birth weight is almost double (10.0 percent) in households with Kazakh household heads compared to the national average or other ethnicities (5.0-5.3 percent).

Nutritional status

Children's nutritional status is a reflection of their overall health. When children have access to an adequate food supply, are not exposed to repeated illness and pathogens, and are well fed and cared for, they can reach their growth potential and are considered to be well nourished.

Under nutrition is associated with more than half of total child deaths worldwide. Undernourished children are more likely to die from common childhood ailments, and those who survive have recurring illnesses and are at risk of becoming underdeveloped. Three-quarters of children who die from causes related to malnutrition were only mildly or moderately malnourished – showing no outward sign of their vulnerability. The Millennium Development target is to reduce hunger by half between 1990 and 2015 (Indicator 1.8, prevalence of underweight). A reduction in the prevalence of malnutrition will also assist in the goal to reduce child mortality.

In a well-nourished population, there is a reference distribution of height and weight for children under age of five. Under-nourishment in a population can be gauged by comparing children to a reference population. The reference population used in this report is based on the WHO growth standards². Each of the three nutritional status indicators - weight-for-age, height-for-age, and weight-for-height - can be expressed in standard deviation units (z-scores) from the median of the reference population.

Weight-for-age is a measure of both acute and chronic malnutrition. Children whose weight-for-age is more than two standard deviations below the median of the reference population are considered moderately or severely underweight while those whose weight-for-age is more than three standard deviations below the median are classified as severely underweight.

Height-for-age is a measure of linear growth. An undernourished child becomes shorter than their well-nourished peers. Children whose height-for-age is two standard deviations below the median of the reference population are considered as moderately or severely stunted while those whose height-for-age is more than three standard deviations below the median of the reference population are classified as severely stunted. Stunting is a failure to reach an appropriate height and is a reflection of chronic malnutrition as a result of not receiving adequate nutrition over a long period and recurrent or chronic illness.

Weight-for-height can be used to assess wasting and overweight status. Children whose *weight-for-height* is more than two standard deviations below the median of the reference population are classified as moderately or severely wasted, while those who fall more than three standard deviations below the median are classified as severely wasted. Wasting is usually a result of a recent nutritional deficiency. The indicator may exhibit significant seasonal shifts, associated with changes in the availability of food or disease prevalence. Children whose weight-for-height is more than two standard deviations above the median reference population are classified as moderately or severely overweight.

In SISS, weight and height of all children under 5 years of age were measured using anthropometric equipment³ recommended by UNICEF. Findings in this section are based on the results of these measurements.

Table NU.2 shows percentages of children classified into each of the above described categories, based on the anthropometric measurements that were taken during fieldwork. Additionally, the table includes mean Z-scores for all three anthropometric indicators.

² http://www.who.int/childgrowth/standards/second_set/technical_report_2.pdf

³ See MICS Supply Procurement Instructions here: http://www.childinfo.org/mics5_planning.html

Table NU.2: Nutritional status of children

Percentage of children under age 5 by nutritional status according to three anthropometric indices: weight for age, height for age, and weight for height, Mongolia, 2013

	Weight for age			Stunted			Mean Z-Score (SD)			Number of children under age 5			Height for age			Wasted			Overweight			Mean Z-Score (SD)			Number of children under age 5					
	Underweight			Percent below			Percent below			Z-Score			Mean Z-Score (SD)			Percent below			Percent below			Z-Score			Mean Z-Score (SD)			Number of children under age 5		
	- 2 SD ¹	- 3 SD ²	0.2	- 2 SD ³	- 3 SD ⁴	10.8	11.1	10.5	2.1	2.2	-0.6	5 725	2 910	2 814	- 2 SD ⁵	- 3 SD ⁶	1.0	0.4	10.5	0.8	10.9	10.9	10.0	0.8	5 715	2 906	2 809			
Total	1.6	0.2	0.2	10.8	11.1	10.5	2.1	2.2	-0.6	5 725	2 910	2 814	1.0	0.4	10.5	0.8	10.9	10.9	10.0	0.8	5 715	2 906	2 809							
Male	1.4	0.2	0.3	11.1	10.5	2.1	2.2	-0.6	5 725	2 910	2 814	1.0	0.4	10.5	0.8	10.9	10.9	10.0	0.8	5 715	2 906	2 809								
Female	1.7	0.3	0.2	10.5	11.1	10.5	2.1	2.2	-0.6	5 725	2 910	2 814	1.0	0.4	10.5	0.8	10.9	10.9	10.0	0.8	5 715	2 906	2 809							
Region																														
Western	2.6	0.7	0.0	19.5	4.6	1.0	4.6	-1.0	876	876	876	1.1	0.6	9.1	0.8	9.1	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	875	875	875				
Khangai	2.3	0.2	0.2	12.3	2.4	-0.7	2.4	-0.7	1 151	1 151	1 151	1.2	0.2	9.9	0.8	9.9	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	1 147	1 147	1 147				
Central	1.6	0.1	0.3	8.7	1.0	-0.6	1.0	-0.6	1 037	1 037	1 037	1.1	0.3	10.8	0.8	10.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	1 035	1 035	1 035				
Eastern	2.1	0.2	0.2	13.5	3.0	-0.7	3.0	-0.7	428	428	428	0.7	0.3	10.6	0.9	10.6	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	427	427	427				
Ulaanbaatar	0.6	0.1	0.4	7.1	1.3	-0.3	1.3	-0.3	2 233	2 233	2 233	0.8	0.4	11.2	0.8	11.2	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	2 231	2 231	2 231				
Area																														
Urban	1.2	0.2	0.3	8.4	1.7	-0.4	1.7	-0.4	3 475	3 475	3 475	0.9	0.3	11.1	0.8	11.1	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	3 469	3 469	3 469				
Rural	2.2	0.3	0.1	14.5	2.8	-0.9	2.8	-0.9	2 250	2 250	2 250	1.1	0.4	9.6	0.8	9.6	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	2 246	2 246	2 246				
Location																														
Capital city	0.6	0.1	0.4	7.1	1.3	-0.3	1.3	-0.3	2 233	2 233	2 233	0.8	0.4	11.2	0.8	11.2	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	2 231	2 231	2 231				
Aimag center	2.1	0.2	0.3	10.7	2.4	-0.5	2.4	-0.5	1 241	1 241	1 241	1.1	0.2	10.8	0.8	10.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	1 238	1 238	1 238				
Soum center	1.1	0.2	0.2	9.7	1.2	-0.7	1.2	-0.7	695	695	695	1.1	0.5	9.6	0.8	9.6	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	692	692	692				
Rural	2.6	0.4	0.1	16.7	3.4	-0.9	3.4	-0.9	1 555	1 555	1 555	1.1	0.4	9.6	0.8	9.6	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	1 554	1 554	1 554				
Age																														
0-5 months	3.0	0.6	0.5	5.4	1.7	0.2	1.7	0.2	616	616	616	3.7	1.0	12.1	0.6	12.1	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	611	611	611				
6-11 months	0.5	0.7	0.1	4.1	0.6	0.1	0.6	0.1	613	613	613	1.1	0.3	16.9	1.0	16.9	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	615	615	615				
12-17 months	1.1	2	0.5	8.7	1.4	-4	1.4	-4	561	561	561	1.0	0.5	12.7	0.9	12.7	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	559	559	559				
18-23 months	1.4	0.2	0.3	15.8	3.3	-8	3.3	-8	551	551	551	1.1	0.7	13.9	1.0	13.9	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	550	550	550				
24-35 months	1.6	0.2	0.2	14.6	2.6	-0.8	2.6	-0.8	1 167	1 167	1 167	0.4	0.1	11.5	0.9	11.5	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	1 160	1 160	1 160				
36-47 months	1.5	0.1	0.0	12.8	3.1	-0.9	3.1	-0.9	1 120	1 120	1 120	0.3	0.2	6.9	0.8	6.9	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	1 119	1 119	1 119				
48-59 months	1.4	0.2	0.0	10.1	1.6	-0.8	1.6	-0.8	1 103	1 103	1 103	0.7	0.3	5.8	0.6	5.8	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	1 101	1 101	1 101				
Mother's education*																														
None	4.1	0.5	0.0	31.8	6.9	-1.1	6.9	-1.1	313	313	313	1.3	0.4	9.6	0.8	9.6	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	313	313	313				
Primary	3.6	0.5	0.0	40.7	4.8	-1.1	4.8	-1.1	405	405	405	1.0	0.5	9.4	0.8	9.4	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	405	405	405				
Basic (lower secondary)	2.4	0.3	0.1	8.5	2.4	-0.8	2.4	-0.8	851	851	851	1.1	0.5	9.8	0.8	9.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	849	849	849				
Upper secondary	0.9	0.3	0.2	9.6	1.6	-0.6	1.6	-0.6	1 417	1 417	1 417	1.2	0.5	10.3	0.8	10.3	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	1 415	1 415	1 415				
Vocational	2.2	0.2	0.2	10.7	1.4	-0.7	1.4	-0.7	468	468	468	1.0	0.2	6.9	0.7	6.9	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	467	467	467				
College, university	0.8	0.1	0.4	6.8	1.4	-0.3	1.4	-0.3	2 275	2 275	2 275	0.7	0.3	11.9	0.8	11.9	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	2 265	2 265	2 265				
Wealth index quintile																														
Poorest	3.5	0.6	0.0	18.6	4.5	-1.0	4.5	-1.0	1 259	1 259	1 259	1.1	0.5	9.6	0.8	9.6	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	1 257	1 257	1 257				
Second	1.4	0.3	0.2	12.5	1.9	-0.7	1.9	-0.7	1 163	1 163	1 163	1.3	0.3	10.4	0.8	10.4	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	1 161	1 161	1 161				
Middle	1.2	0.1	0.3	8.5	1.5	-0.6	1.5	-0.6	1 107	1 107	1 107	0.7	0.3	9.1	0.8	9.1	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	1 105	1 105	1 105				
Fourth	0.7	0.0	0.4	7.7	1.1	-0.4	1.1	-0.4	1 017	1 017	1 017	0.9	0.2	11.7	0.8	11.7	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	1 014	1 014	1 014				
Richest	0.7	0.1	0.5	5.7	1.4	-0.2	1.4	-0.2	1 178	1 178	1 178	0.9	0.5	11.7	0.8	11.7	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	1 178	1 178	1 178				
Ethnicity of household head**																														
Khalikh	1.4	0.2	0.3	9.6	1.7	-0.5	1.7	-0.5	4 564	4 564	4 564	1.0	0.3	10.6	0.8	10.6	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	4 554	4 554	4 554				
Kazakh	1.9	1.4	0.0	23.2	5.7	-1.0	5.7	-1.0	244	244	244	2.5	1.7	8.4	0.7	8.4	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	244	244	244				
Other	2.3	0.3	0.2	13.8	3.3	-0.7	3.3	-0.7	901	901	901	0.8	0.4	10.4	0.9	10.4	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	901	901	901				

¹ MICS indicator 2.1a and MDG indicator 1.8 - Underweight prevalence (moderate and severe)

² MICS indicator 2.1b - Underweight prevalence (severe)

³ MICS indicator 2.2a - Stunting prevalence (moderate and severe)

⁴ MICS indicator 2.2b - Stunting prevalence (severe)

⁵ MICS indicator 2.3a - Wasting prevalence (moderate and severe)

⁶ MICS indicator 2.3b - Wasting prevalence (severe)

⁷ MICS indicator 2.4 - Overweight prevalence

* Two unweighted cases with missing "Mother's education" are not shown respectively.

** Eighteen unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown respectively.

There were no children whose full birth date (day, month and year) was not obtained. However, there are children whose measurements (Table DQ.8) are outside a plausible range and are excluded from Table NU.2. Children are excluded from one or more of the anthropometric indicators when their weights and heights have not been measured, whichever applicable.

For example, if a child has been weighed but his/ her height has not been measured, the child is included in underweight calculations, but not in the calculations for stunting and wasting. The percentages of children by age and reasons (height and weight measurements are outside a plausible range or to be excluded from the result when their weights and heights have not been measured) for exclusion are shown in the data quality tables DQ.12; 13 and 14 in appendix D. The tables show that due to implausible measurements and/or missing weight and/or height, 4.8 percent of children have been excluded from the weight-for-age indicator (Table DQ.12); 5.2 percent from the height-for-age indicator (Table DQ.13); 5.4 percent for the weight-for-height indicator (Table DQ.14). Table DQ.15 shows final results of weight and height measurement in figures. In some cases researchers may tend to record height measurements rounded to .0 or .5 cm, for ease. However, in this survey 6.5 percent of height measurements ended in .0 and 5.1 percent of measurements ended in .5, which is less than the expected distribution of 10 percent. Therefore, the rounding of height measurements to halves does not appear to have been an issue for data quality.

Of the total children under-5 in Mongolia, 1.6 percent are underweight, including 0.2 percent who are severely underweight. Moreover, 10.8 percent of the children are stunted or too short for their age, including 2.1 percent who are severely stunted. One percent are wasted or too thin for their height (Table NU.2), while 10.5 percent children are overweight or too heavy for their height.

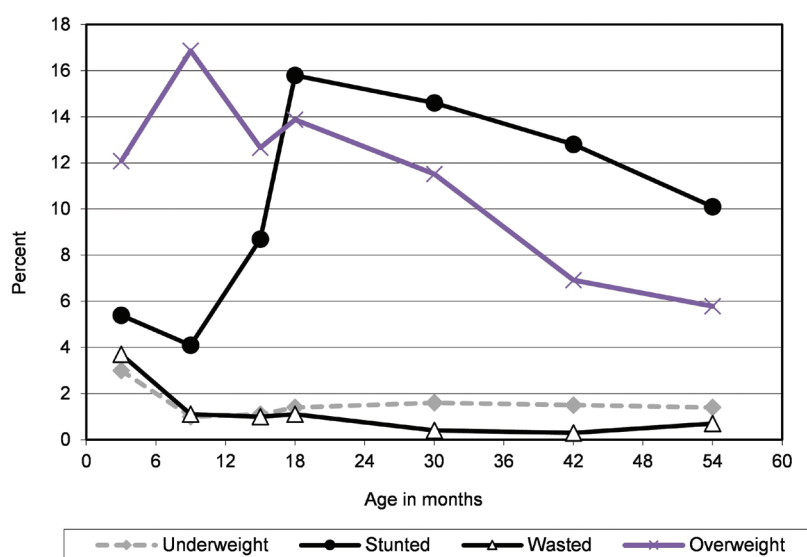
Comparing to the results of CDS 2010, the percentage of underweight decreased by 1.7 percentage points, stunting decreased by 4.5 percentage points, and wasting decreased by 0.6 percentage points.

Children in Western, Eastern and Khangai regions are more likely to be stunted than other children: 19.5 percent in Western, 13.5 percent in Eastern and 12.3 percent of children under-5 in Khangai regions are stunted. Moreover, the percentage of children who are stunted is twice higher in rural areas (14.5 percent) than in urban areas (8.4 percent).

Nutritional status of children under-5 differs due to education of their mothers/caretakers. Those children whose mothers/caretakers have vocational or higher education have less risks of being underweight or stunted compared to the children of mothers/caretakers with no education or primary education. Furthermore, 18.6 percent or one in every 5 children under-5 in the poorest quintile is stunted while it is only 5.7 percent of children in the richest quintile (Table NU.2). Stunting is much higher among children in Kazakh headed household compared to others.

The age pattern shows that a higher percentage of children age 18-23 months are undernourished according to stunting (15.8 percent) (Figure NU.1). This pattern is expected and is related to the age at which many children cease to be breastfed and are exposed to contamination in water, food, and environment.

Figure NU.1: Underweight, stunted, wasted and overweight children under age 5 (moderate and severe), Mongolia, 2013



Wasting and underweight prevalence are relatively low among the total children under-5 and there are notable discrepancies in its distribution by background characteristics (Table NU.2). There are differences, e.g. higher wasting in Kazakh headed households (1.9 percent), higher underweight in the poorest quintile (3.5 percent) and for children whose mothers had no (4.1 percent) and primary education (3.6 percent).

In SISS-2013, it is asked whether health details such as weight and height of infants age 0-35 months were recorded in "Maternal and child health book" (paper-based books) and the results are shown in Table NU.2A. Overall, it is observed that 87.9 percent of children age 0-35 months had "Maternal and child health book" seen by the interviewer. In total, of children age 0-35 months, 43.7 percent had records of height and 44.2 percent had records of weight updated in the past 4 months. Both weight and height records were available for 43.3 percent of children age 0-35 months. The availability of recording of height and weight do not differ between boys and girls, but, variations were observed across rural and urban areas, regions, education of mothers/care takers, and household wealth index quintile. On mother education, percent of children with timely records of weight and height, whose mothers have no education was 30.4 percent and 31.2 percent, while these percentages were 49.0 and 48.1 percent respectively for children whose mothers/ caretakers obtained college or university education. Furthermore, there is a lower tendency of recording the height and weight properly in the maternal and child health books in remote rural areas.

Table NU.2A: Records of child weight and height in the mother and child health booklet

Percentage who children age 0-35 months whose mother and child health booklet has seen by interviewer and percentage of children whose weight and height has been recorded in the mother and child health booklet, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage who children whose mother and child health booklet has seen by interviewer	Number of children age 0-35 months	Percentage of children whose weight has been recorded in mother and child health booklet in last 4 months	Percentage of children whose height has been recorded in mother and child health booklet in last 4 months	Percentage of children whose both weight and height has been recorded in mother and child health booklet in last 4 months	Number of children age 0-35 months whose mother and child health booklet has seen by interviewer
Total	87.9	3717	44.2	43.7	43.3	3267
Sex						
Male	87.8	1928	43.5	42.8	42.5	1693
Female	88.0	1789	45.0	44.7	44.1	1573
Region						
Western	67.3	525	31.2	30.3	30.3	353
Khangai	89.6	733	46.0	45.0	44.6	657
Central	91.0	637	32.7	31.8	31.0	580
Eastern	94.2	272	38.0	38.1	37.8	256
Ulaanbaatar	91.7	1550	52.5	52.3	51.9	1421
Area						
Urban	91.4	2329	49.7	49.1	48.8	2129
Rural	82.0	1388	34.0	33.5	33.0	1137
Location						
Capital city	91.7	1550	52.5	52.3	51.9	1421
Aimag center	91.0	779	44.1	42.9	42.5	708
Soum center	84.4	424	30.0	29.6	28.8	358
Rural	80.9	963	35.8	35.3	35.0	779
Age						
0-5 months	89.7	658	56.1	56.2	55.6	590
6-11 months	89.7	642	52.9	52.6	51.9	576
12-23 months	88.0	1180	43.7	42.9	42.7	1038
24-35 months	85.9	1236	33.5	32.7	32.3	1062
Mother's education*						
None	75.6	188	30.4	31.2	30.4	142
Primary	79.7	246	33.2	32.2	31.8	196
Basic (lower secondary)	84.6	508	39.5	39.3	38.8	430
Upper secondary	89.6	959	43.4	42.8	42.7	859
Vocational	90.9	303	46.3	46.3	46.3	276
College, university	90.2	1511	49.0	48.1	47.5	1362
Wealth index quintile						
Poorest	80.8	781	33.6	33.0	32.8	631
Second	87.3	730	43.6	43.0	42.9	637
Middle	89.0	719	45.5	45.1	44.6	640
Fourth	89.7	689	48.8	48.3	47.7	618
Richest	92.9	797	49.0	48.4	47.7	741
Ethnicity of household head**						
Khalkh	91.1	2978	45.4	44.8	44.3	2713
Kazakh	39.1	141	15.7	14.4	14.4	55
Other	83.3	588	41.3	41.2	41.0	490

* Two unweighted cases with missing "Mother's education" are not shown respectively.

** Nine unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown respectively.

Breastfeeding and Infant and Young Child Feeding

Breastfeeding for the first few years of life protects children from infection, provides an ideal source of nutrients, and is economical and safe. However, many mothers don't start to breastfeed early enough, do not breastfeed exclusively for the recommended 6 months or stop breastfeeding too soon. There are often pressures to switch to infant formula, which can contribute to growth faltering and micronutrient malnutrition and can be unsafe if hygienic conditions, including safe drinking water are not readily available. Studies have shown that, in addition to continued breastfeeding, consumption of appropriate, adequate and safe solid, semi-solid and soft foods from the age of 6 months onwards leads to better health and growth outcomes, with potential to reduce stunting during the first two years of life.⁴

WHO and UNICEF recommended that infants be breastfed within one hour of birth, breastfed exclusively for the first six months of life and continue to be breastfed up to 2 years of age and beyond.⁵ Starting at 6 months, breastfeeding should be combined with safe, age-appropriate feeding of solid, semi-solid and soft foods.⁶ A summary of key guiding principles^{7,8} for feeding 6-23 month olds is provided in the table below along with proximate measures for these guidelines collected in this survey.

The guiding principles for which proximate measures and indicators exist are:

- i. continued breastfeeding;
- ii. appropriate frequency of meals (but not energy density); and
- iii. appropriate nutrient content of food.

Feeding frequency is used as proxy for energy intake, requiring children to receive a minimum number of meals/snacks (and milk feeds for non-breastfed children) for their age. Diet diversity is used to ascertain the adequacy of the nutrient content of the food (not including iron) consumed. For diet diversity, seven food groups were created for which a child consuming at least four of these is considered to have a better quality diet. In most populations, consumption of at least four food groups means that the child has a high likelihood of consuming at least one animal-source food and at least one fruit or vegetable, in addition to a staple food (grain, root or tuber).⁹

These three dimensions of child feeding are combined into an assessment of the children who received appropriate feeding, using the indicator of "minimum acceptable diet". To have a minimum acceptable diet in the previous day, a child must have received:

- i. the appropriate number of meals/snacks/milk feeds;
- ii. food items from at least 4 food groups; and
- iii. breast milk or at least 2 milk feeds (for non-breastfed children).

⁴ Bhuta, Z. et al. 2013. Evidence-based interventions for improvement of maternal and child nutrition: what can be done and at what cost? *The Lancet* June 6, 2013.

⁵ WHO (2003). *Implementing the Global Strategy for Infant and Young Child Feeding. Meeting Report Geneva, 3-5 February 2003.*

⁶ WHO (2003). *Global Strategy for Infant and Young Child Feeding.*

⁷ PAHO (2003). *Guiding principles for complementary feeding of the breastfed child.*

⁸ WHO (2003). *Guiding principles for feeding non-breastfed children 6-24 months of age.*

⁹ WHO (2008). *Indicators for assessing infant and young child feeding practices. Part 1: Definitions.*

Guiding Principle (age 6-23 months)	Proximate measures	Table
Continue frequent, on-demand breastfeeding for two years and beyond	Breastfed in the last 24 hours	NU.4
Appropriate frequency and energy density of meals	Breastfed children Depending on age, two or three meals/snacks provided in the last 24 hours	NU.6
	Non-breastfed children Four meals/snacks <u>and/or milk feeds</u> provided in the last 24 hours	
Appropriate nutrient content of food	Four food groups ¹⁰ eaten in the last 24 hours	NU.6
Appropriate amount of food	No standard indicator exists	na
Appropriate consistency of food	No standard indicator exists	na
Use of vitamin-mineral supplements or fortified products for infant and mother	No standard indicator exists	na
Practice good hygiene and proper food handling	While it was not possible to develop indicators to fully capture programme guidance, one standard indicator does cover part of the principle: Not feeding with a bottle with a nipple	NU.9
Practice responsive feeding, applying the principles of psycho-social care	No standard indicator exists	na

¹⁰ Food groups used for assessment of this indicator are 1) Grains, roots and tubers, 2) legumes and nuts, 3) dairy products (milk, yogurt, cheese), 4) flesh foods (meat, fish, poultry and liver/organ meats), 5) eggs, 6) vitamin-A rich fruits and vegetables, and 7) other fruits and vegetables.

Table NU.3: Initial breastfeeding

Percentage of last live-born children in the last two years who were ever breastfed, breastfed within one hour of birth, and within one day of birth, and percentage who received a prelacteal feed, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage who were ever breastfed ¹	Percentage who were first breastfed:		Percentage who received a prelacteal feed	Number of last live-born children in the last two years
		Within one hour of birth ²	Within one day of birth		
Total	98.3	71.1	93.7	26.4	2 389
Region					
Western	98.5	71.2	93.3	22.7	336
Khangai	98.2	75.8	94.5	25.6	470
Central	97.7	68.6	93.7	24.5	397
Eastern	97.4	76.8	95.2	27.9	160
Ulaanbaatar	98.5	69.0	93.2	28.5	1 026
Area					
Urban	98.3	69.0	93.1	27.9	1 519
Rural	98.1	74.7	94.7	23.7	870
Location					
Capital city	98.5	69.0	93.2	28.5	1 026
Aimag city	98.0	69.0	92.9	26.8	493
Soum center	97.8	74.7	94.2	30.2	246
Rural	98.2	74.8	94.9	21.2	624
Months since last birth					
0-11 months	98.1	69.6	93.5	25.6	1 232
12-23 months	98.4	72.7	93.9	27.2	1 157
Assistance at delivery					
Skilled attendant	98.2	71.0	93.7	26.4	2 362
Other	(100.0)	(78.2)	(94.7)	(29.7)	27
Place of delivery					
Health facility	98.3	71.3	93.9	26.2	2 351
Public	98.4	71.0	93.9	25.8	2 283
Private	95.9	78.5	92.8	40.1	68
Home	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	13
Other/DK/Missing	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	26
Mother's education					
None	97.6	72.5	92.5	14.1	132
Primary	97.2	72.4	96.1	20.7	159
Basic (lower secondary)	98.7	76.3	96.0	19.3	309
Upper secondary	98.0	71.3	94.1	24.1	616
Vocational	98.8	71.6	91.2	23.5	180
College, university	98.4	68.9	92.9	33.1	994
Wealth index quintile					
Poorest	98.2	75.0	95.2	19.0	509
Second	99.2	74.2	95.8	21.0	452
Middle	98.1	70.9	94.6	25.4	476
Fourth	98.0	67.6	90.7	31.9	448
Richest	97.8	67.8	92.0	34.7	504
Ethnicity of household head*					
Khalkh	98.4	71.1	93.6	27.8	1 916
Kazakh	96.6	60.5	88.0	17.2	92
Other	97.8	73.7	95.5	21.4	372

¹ MICS indicator 2.5 - Children ever breastfed

² MICS indicator 2.6 - Early initiation of breastfeeding

* Nine unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

() Figures that are based on 25-49 unweighted cases.

(*) Figures that are based on less than 25 unweighted cases.

Table NU.3 is based on mother's reports of what their last-born child, born in the last two years, was fed in the first few days of life. It indicates the proportion who were ever breastfed, those who were first

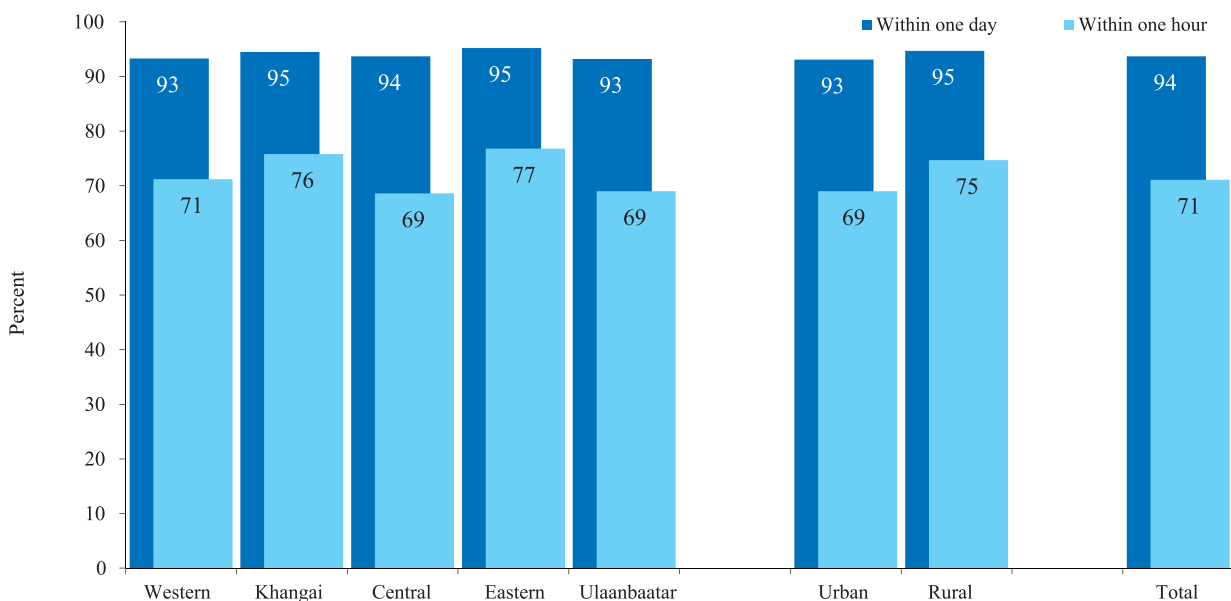
breastfed within one hour and one day of birth, and those who received a pre-lacteal feed¹¹. Although a very important step in management of lactation and establishment of a physical and emotional relationship between the baby and the mother, only 71.1 percent of babies are breastfed for the first time within one hour of birth while 93.7 percent started breastfeeding within one day of birth.

These two indicators remained almost at the same level in comparison with the results of CDS 2010, which were 71.4 percent and 92.1 percent, respectively. There are no significant differences in status of early breastfeeding for the first time by rural and urban areas, and regions (Figure NU.2).

The percentages of children age 0-23 months that are breastfed for the first time within one hour of birth and within one day of birth do not differ considerably by areas, locations, education of mothers/ caretakers, and household wealth index quintiles. Interestingly, the percentage of children that are breastfed for the first time within one hour is 60.5 percent among households with Kazakh heads while it is 71.1 percent among households with Khalkh heads, 73.7 percent among households with other ethnicity heads (Table NU.3).

Furthermore, Table NU.3 shows that the percentage of children who received pre-lacteal feed is 26.4 percent. Marked differences are evident for pre-lacteal feed with respect to mothers' education and wealth status. Specifically, 14.1 percent of children age 0-23 months with uneducated mothers and 24.1 percent of children whose mothers/ caretakers obtained upper secondary received pre-lacteal feed while 33.1 percent of children whose mothers/ caretakers obtained college or university reported receiving pre-lacteal feed. According to the household wealth quintile, 19.0 percent of children in the poorest quintile, 25.4 percent of children in the middle quintile, and 34.7 percent of children in the richest quintile received pre-lacteal feed.

Figure NU.2: Initiation of breastfeeding, Mongolia, 2013



The set of Infant and Young Child Feeding indicators reported in tables NU.4 through NU.8 are based on the mother's report of consumption of food and fluids during the day or night prior to being interviewed. Data are subject to a number of limitations, some related to the respondent's ability to provide a full report on the child's liquid and food intake due to recall errors as well as lack of knowledge in cases where the child was fed by other individuals.

In Table NU.4, breastfeeding status is presented for both *exclusively breastfed* and *predominantly breastfed*; referring to infants age less than 6 months who are breastfed, distinguished by *the former* only allowing vitamins, mineral supplements, and medicine and *the latter* allowing also plain water and non-milk liquids. The table also shows continued breastfeeding of children at 12-15 and 20-23 months of age.

¹¹ Pre-lacteal feed refers to the provision any liquid or food, other than breastmilk, to a newborn during the period when breastmilk flow is generally being established (estimated here as the first 3 days of life).

Table NU.4: Breastfeeding

Percentage of living children according to breastfeeding status at selected age groups, Mongolia, 2013

	Children age 0-5 months			Children age 12-15 months		Children age 20-23 months	
	Percent exclusively breastfed ¹	Percent predominantly breastfed ²	Number of children	Percent breastfed (Continued breastfeeding at 1 year) ³	Number of children	Percent breastfed (Continued breastfeeding at 2 years) ⁴	Number of children
Total	47.1	55.7	658	82.5	393	52.9	385
Sex							
Male	45.2	53.3	323	85.0	192	53.6	213
Female	49.1	58.1	335	80.2	201	52.0	172
Region							
Western	59.9	66.9	84	86.3	50	54.1	56
Khangai	49.3	59.1	130	85.9	80	52.0	91
Central	33.6	43.8	113	78.6	67	57.7	59
Eastern	56.9	59.6	44	(73.5)	20	(44.2)	26
Ulaanbaatar	46.3	55.1	287	82.5	176	52.6	153
Area							
Urban	45.8	55.5	432	80.8	254	52.1	229
Rural	49.7	56.3	227	85.8	139	54.1	156
Location							
Capital city	46.3	55.1	287	82.5	176	52.6	153
Aimag center	44.8	56.2	144	76.9	77	51.0	75
Soum center	31.8	40.3	64	(73.3)	42	50.2	47
Rural	56.8	62.5	162	91.1	97	55.7	109
Mother's education							
None	(57.4)	(59.8)	32	(*)	21	(*)	17
Primary	(52.7)	(66.8)	38	(92.7)	25	(54.3)	36
Basic (lower secondary)	50.2	59.7	92	(90.8)	42	(56.6)	47
Upper secondary	42.9	48.3	194	81.5	98	53.5	81
Vocational	47.2	59.5	62	(76.3)	30	(57.8)	37
College, university	47.1	57.0	241	80.0	177	48.9	168
Wealth index quintile							
Poorest	55.4	60.8	131	85.5	76	52.9	97
Second	51.4	64.0	153	90.6	65	49.9	64
Middle	43.6	50.1	132	89.4	79	74.2	61
Fourth	39.3	47.9	115	80.7	78	54.2	78
Richest	44.3	53.5	127	70.4	94	38.5	85
Ethnicity of household head*							
Khalkh	48.3	56.5	529	82.6	318	55.8	315
Kazakh	(*)	(*)	24	(*)	11	(*)	13
Other	40.9	52.2	100	81.9	62	37.2	56

¹ MICS indicator 2.7 - Exclusive breastfeeding under 6 months² MICS indicator 2.8 - Predominant breastfeeding under 6 months³ MICS indicator 2.9 - Continued breastfeeding at 1 year⁴ MICS indicator 2.10 - Continued breastfeeding at 2 years

* Four, two and one unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown respectively.

() Figures that are based on 25-49 unweighted cases.

(*) Figures that are based on less than 25 unweighted cases.

Approximately 47.1 percent of children age less than six months are exclusively breastfed. This is lower compared to the Child Development Survey-2010 (65.7 percent). With 55.7 percent of predominantly breastfed, it is evident that water-based liquids are replacing feeding of breastmilk to a greater degree. Furthermore, by age of 12-15 months, 82.5 percent of children are continuously breastfed, while by age 20-23 months, 52.9 percent of children are continuously breastfed.

The highest percentage of exclusive breastfeeding among children age 0-5 months is in the Western region (59.9 percent), while lowest is in the Central region (33.6 percent). Boys are more likely to be continuously breastfed at 1 year and 2 years (85.0 and 53.6 percent, respectively) than girls (80.2 and 52.0 percent, respectively). Continued breastfeeding at 1 year is the highest in Khangai and Western regions (85.9 and 86.3 percent, respectively), while continued breastfeeding at 2 years is the highest in Central region (57.7 percent).

By household wealth quintile, continued breastfeeding at 1 and 2 years differs, as it is the lowest among children who live in the richest households (70.4 and 38.5 percent, respectively), while it is highest among children in the average wealth quintile households (89.4 and 74.2 percent, respectively). Table NU.4 shows that there is no difference by the ethnicity of household heads. Exclusive breastfeeding is the lowest in the Central region (33.6 percent) and Soum center (31.8 percent).

Table NU.5 shows the median duration of breastfeeding by selected background characteristics. Among children under age 3, the median duration is 22.7 months for any breastfeeding, 2.3 months is for exclusive breastfeeding and 3.0 months for predominant breastfeeding. The median duration for exclusive breastfeeding and predominant among children under age 3 covered by the survey do differ by background characteristics (Table NU.5). By regions, the highest median duration for exclusive and predominant breastfeeding among children under age 3 is in the Western region (3.3 and 3.9 percent, respectively), while the lowest is in the Central region (1.7 and 2.2 percent, respectively). By household wealth quintile, as household gets wealthier the median duration for exclusive breastfeeding among children under age 3 decreases. For instance, among children under age 3 who live in the poorest households, the median duration is 3 months for exclusive breastfeeding, while this figure is 1.3 months among children who live in wealthier fourth quintile households. For the median duration for predominant breastfeeding among children under age 3, for those who live in the poorest and second quintiles households the median duration was 3.5 months and 3.6 months respectively, while this figure is 2 months among children who live in the fourth quintiles households.

Table NU.5: Duration of breastfeeding

Median duration of any breastfeeding, exclusive breastfeeding, and predominant breastfeeding among children age 0-35 months, Mongolia, 2013

	Median duration (in months) of:			Number of children age 0-35 months
	Any breastfeeding ¹	Exclusive breastfeeding	Predominant breastfeeding	
Median	22.7	2.3	3.0	3717
Sex				
Male	23.0	2.1	2.8	1928
Female	22.3	2.4	3.2	1789
Region				
Western	22.6	3.3	3.9	525
Khangai	27.3	2.4	3.3	733
Central	24.9	1.7	2.2	637
Eastern	18.8	3.1	3.3	272
Ulaanbaatar	22.9	2.2	3.0	1550
Area				
Urban	22.3	2.2	3.0	2329
Rural	24.5	2.5	3.0	1388
Location				
Capital city	22.9	2.2	3.0	1550
Aimag center	21.8	2.2	3.0	779
Soum center	20.1	1.2	1.9	424
Rural	24.6	3.1	3.6	963
Mother's education*				
None	25.4	3.2	3.4	188
Primary	23.4	2.8	4.9	246
Basic (lower secondary)	28.2	2.5	3.4	508
Upper secondary	26.8	1.9	2.4	959
Vocational	25.0	2.3	3.2	303
College, university	20.6	2.3	3.1	1511
Wealth index quintile				
Poorest	23.4	3.0	3.5	781
Second	28.1	2.6	3.6	730
Middle	25.4	2.1	2.5	719
Fourth	24.1	1.3	2.0	689
Richest	19.2	2.0	2.8	797
Ethnicity of household head**				
Khalkh	24.0	2.4	3.1	2978
Kazakh	20.5	2.6	2.7	141
Other	19.6	1.9	2.7	588
Mean	23.3	2.8	3.3	3717

¹ MICS indicator 2.11 - Duration of breastfeeding

* Two unweighted cases with missing "Mother's education" are not shown.

** Nine unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

The age appropriateness of breastfeeding of children of children under age of 24 months is shown in Table NU.6. Different criteria of feeding are used depending on the age of the child. For infants age 0-5 months, exclusive breastfeeding is considered as age appropriate feeding, while children age 6-23 months are considered to be appropriately fed if they are receiving breast milk and solid or semi-solid or soft foods.

Of children age 6-23 months, 73.2 percent are being appropriately breastfed and age appropriate breastfeeding among children age 0-23 months drops to 66.3 percent. The Table NU.6 also shows that the

percentage of children who are currently breastfeeding and received solid or semi-solid foods does not differ by gender, regions, areas and locations. The percentage of children under age 2 who are appropriately breastfed differs slightly by regions; where Central region (61.3 percent) is lower by 10.0 percentage points than in Western region (71.3 percent).

Table NU.6: Age-appropriate breastfeeding

Percentage of children age 0-23 months who were appropriately breastfed during the previous day, Mongolia, 2013

	Children age 0-5 months		Children age 6-23 months		Children age 0-23 months	
	Percent exclusively breastfed ¹	Number of children	Percent currently breastfeeding and receiving solid, semi-solid or soft foods	Number of children	Percent appropriately breastfed ²	Number of children
Total	47.1	658	73.2	1 822	66.3	2 480
Sex						
Male	45.2	323	72.0	955	65.2	1 278
Female	49.1	335	74.4	867	67.3	1 203
Region						
Western	59.9	84	74.9	265	71.3	349
Khangai	49.3	130	74.7	364	68.1	494
Central	33.6	113	71.9	298	61.3	411
Eastern	56.9	44	65.3	124	63.1	168
Ulaanbaatar	46.3	287	73.6	771	66.2	1 059
Area						
Urban	45.8	432	74.3	1 133	66.4	1 564
Rural	49.7	227	71.4	690	66.0	916
Location						
Capital city	46.3	287	73.6	771	66.2	1 059
Aimag center	44.8	144	75.7	361	66.9	506
Soum center	31.8	64	67.2	207	58.9	271
Rural	56.8	162	73.1	482	69.0	645
Mother's education*						
None	(57.4)	32	77.3	101	72.5	132
Primary	(52.7)	38	72.9	125	68.2	162
Basic (lower secondary)	50.2	92	74.6	225	67.6	317
Upper secondary	42.9	194	74.8	445	65.1	639
Vocational	47.2	62	69.1	136	62.3	198
College, university	47.1	241	72.0	790	66.2	1 031
Wealth index quintile						
Poorest	55.4	131	72.5	396	68.3	527
Second	51.4	153	74.3	326	67.0	478
Middle	43.6	132	80.4	347	70.2	479
Fourth	39.3	115	72.1	347	63.9	462
Richest	44.3	127	67.6	406	62.0	533
Ethnicity of household head**						
Khalkh	48.3	529	73.9	1 453	67.1	1 982
Kazakh	(*)	24	62.7	66	59.6	91
Other	40.9	100	71.9	298	64.1	399

¹ MICS indicator 2.7 - Exclusive breastfeeding under 6 months² MICS indicator 2.12 - Age-appropriate breastfeeding

* One unweighted cases with missing "Mother's education" are not shown.

** Four, five and nine unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown respectively.

() Figures that are based on 25-49 unweighted cases.

(*) Figures that are based on less 25 unweighted cases.

Overall, of the total infants' age 6-8 months covered by the survey, 94.8 percent received solid or semi-solid foods. Among children age 6-8 months, currently breastfeeding this percentage is 94.4 percent (Table NU.7). The percentage of children age 6-8 months receiving solid, semi-solid or soft food is the lowest in the Western (86.9 percent) region. By household wealth quintile, the percentage of children age 6-8 months receiving solid, semi-solid or soft foods is 89.1 percent among ones from the poorest quintile, while this figure is 100 percent among children age 6-8 months, who live in the richest households.

Table NU.7: Introduction of solid, semi-solid, or soft foods

Percentage of infants age 6-8 months who received solid, semi-solid, or soft foods during the previous day, Mongolia, 2013						
	Currently breastfeeding		Currently not breastfeeding		All	
	Percent receiving solid, semi-solid or soft foods	Number of children age 6-8 months	Percent receiving solid, semi-solid or soft foods	Number of children age 6-8 months	Percent receiving solid, semi-solid or soft foods ¹	Number of children age 6-8 months
Total	94.4	327	(*)	25	94.8	352
Sex						
Male	92.3	169	(*)	13	92.9	182
Female	96.6	158	(*)	12	96.8	170
Region			(*)			
Western	85.7	47	(*)	4	86.9	52
Khangai	94.6	67	(*)	4	94.9	71
Central	96.9	52	(*)	3	97.1	55
Eastern	(100.0)	18	(*)	1	(100.0)	19
Ulaanbaatar	95.6	143	(*)	13	95.9	155
Area						
Urban	96.2	211	(*)	13	96.5	224
Rural	91.0	117	(*)	12	91.9	128
Location						
Capital city	95.6	143	(*)	13	95.9	155
Aimag center	97.7	68	(*)	1	97.7	69
Soum center	(97.9)	39	(*)	2	(98.0)	41
Rural	87.6	78	(*)	10	89.0	88
Mother's education*						
None	(*)	20	(*)	3	(*)	23
Primary	(*)	11	(*)	2	(*)	13
Basic (lower secondary)	(96.3)	28	(*)	7	(97.0)	35
Upper secondary	90.1	102	(*)	5	90.6	107
Vocational	(*)	15	(*)	2	(*)	17
College, university	97.3	150	(*)	7	97.4	157
Wealth index quintile						
Poorest	88.4	70	(*)	4	89.1	75
Second	94.6	55	(*)	9	95.3	64
Middle	96.2	69	(*)	5	96.4	74
Fourth	92.9	65	(*)	3	93.1	67
Richest	100.0	67	(*)	5	100.0	72
Ethnicity of household head**						
Khalkh	95.4	258	(*)	15	95.7	273
Kazakh	(*)	11	(*)	3	(*)	14
Other	96.9	57	(*)	7	97.2	64

¹ MICS indicator 2.13 - Introduction of solid, semi-solid or soft foods

* One unweighted cases with missing "Mother's education" are not shown respectively.

** One unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown respectively.

() Figures that are based on 25-49 unweighted cases.

(*) Figures that are based on less than 25 unweighted cases.

Table NU.8 presents the proportion of children age 6-23 months who received solid or semi-solid foods the minimum number of times or more during the previous day preceding the survey according to breastfeeding status.

Minimum dietary diversity refers to feeding the child from at least four food groups within the 24 hours prior to the survey. The calculation of minimum dietary diversity is different for breastfed and non-breastfed children. For instance, a breastfed child should be fed with complementary food adequate number of times a day, while a non-breastfed child in addition should receive milk products at least twice a day. This is considered as minimum acceptable diet.

Among currently breastfeeding children age 6-23 months, about 5 in every 10 (47.7 percent) children received minimum diet diversity, 7 in every 10 (69.2 percent) children received solid or semi-solid foods the minimum number of times. 37.6 percent children received minimum acceptable diet. Percentage of children age 6-23 months who received minimum diet diversity, minimum meal frequency and minimum acceptable diet do not differ for breastfeeding children by gender.

Among non-breastfeeding children age 6-23 months, it is necessary to feed them with milk feeds at least twice a day and with solid or semi-solid food for 4 or more times a day. Thus, 56.3 percent of the non-breastfeeding children age 6-23 months received solid or semi-solid food or milk feed 4 or more times a day and again this figure does not differ by gender (Table NU.8). Among non-breastfeeding children age 6-23 months, 60.4 percent received minimum dietary diversity and 69.6 percent received minimum meal frequency. Minimum meal frequency patterns are somewhat similar for breastfeeding and non-breastfeeding children age 6-23 months. As for the minimum acceptable diet, percent of breastfeeding children age 6-23 months who received minimum acceptable diet 13.3 percent whereas the percent of non-breastfeeding children who received minimum acceptable diet is 24.3 percent.

Overall in Mongolia, only one in every 3 children age 6-23 months (34.5 percent) were receiving minimum acceptable diet (solid, semi-solid or soft foods the minimum number of times a day), which shows there is a common practice of inadequate feeding in the country. The percentage of children age 6-23 months receiving minimum dietary diversity is 50.8 percent throughout the country. However, the percentage of children received minimum meal frequency is 69.3 percent. Table NU.8 shows that there are no differences in the proportion of children age 6-23 months receiving minimum acceptable diet by gender, but it varies by regions, education of mothers/caretakers, and household wealth index quintiles. Only 11.1 percent of children age 6-23 months with uneducated mothers received minimum acceptable diet, while it is over 4 times lower compared to the children with highly-educated mothers (46.4 percent). Furthermore, it is associated with household wealth index, as households get richer, the percentage of infants fed by minimum acceptable diet increases.

Table NU.8: Infant and young child feeding (IYCF) practices

Percentage of children age 6-23 months who received appropriate liquids and solid, semi-solid, or soft foods the minimum number of times or more during the previous day, by breastfeeding status, Mongolia, 2013

	Currently breastfeeding				Currently not breastfeeding				All						
	Percent of children who received:		Number of children age 6-23 months	At least 2 milk feeds ³	Percent of children who received:		Number of children age 6-23 months	At least 2 milk feeds ³	Percent of children who received:		Number of children age 6-23 months	Minimum acceptable diet ¹	Minimum dietary diversity ²	Minimum meal frequency ⁴	Minimum acceptable diet ¹
	Minimum dietary diversity ²	Minimum meal frequency ⁴			Minimum dietary diversity ²	Minimum meal frequency ⁴			Minimum dietary diversity ²	Minimum meal frequency ⁴					
Total	47.7	69.2	37.6	1 359	60.4	69.6	24.3	56.3	424	50.8	69.3	34.5	1 822		
Sex															
Male	49.0	70.0	38.6	702	57.0	64.9	25.1	57.3	231	51.1	68.7	35.3	955		
Female	46.3	68.3	36.6	657	64.4	75.1	23.4	55.1	194	50.5	69.8	33.6	867		
Age															
6-8 months	31.7	78.2	29.3	327	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	21	31.3	78.4	28.2	352		
9-11 months	50.3	68.5	40.2	252	(53.3)	(92.4)	(28.7)	(83.7)	30	51.2	71.1	39.0	290		
12-17 months	54.3	65.8	39.3	451	64.2	72.2	23.8	57.7	122	56.4	67.1	36.0	585		
18-23 months	52.5	65.4	41.7	329	61.9	64.4	25.1	50.1	251	56.6	65.0	34.5	595		
Region															
Western	28.9	61.1	20.2	205	43.2	65.1	18.6	60.1	55	31.9	62.0	19.9	265		
Khangai	37.4	63.7	30.6	279	45.4	66.1	20.1	59.3	82	38.9	64.2	28.2	364		
Central	54.7	66.7	40.1	218	63.6	68.6	18.1	53.6	76	56.9	67.2	34.4	298		
Eastern	36.4	63.6	25.7	81	59.8	62.6	20.0	39.1	40	43.7	63.3	23.8	124		
Ulaanbaatar	58.3	76.4	48.0	575	71.9	74.7	31.9	58.8	172	61.7	76.0	44.3	771		
Area															
Urban	56.8	75.9	46.7	850	72.4	74.9	29.4	55.9	255	60.5	75.7	42.7	1 133		
Rural	32.4	57.8	22.5	509	42.2	61.5	16.6	57.0	169	34.9	58.8	21.0	690		
Location															
Capital city	58.3	76.4	48.0	575	71.9	74.7	31.9	58.8	172	61.7	76.0	44.3	771		
Aimags center	53.7	75.0	43.9	275	73.6	75.3	24.3	49.8	80	58.0	75.0	39.3	361		
Soum center	45.6	67.3	32.6	143	51.7	65.1	21.5	59.1	64	47.0	66.7	29.3	207		
Rural	27.3	54.2	18.6	366	37.1	59.5	13.9	55.8	110	29.6	55.4	17.5	482		
Mother's education⁵															
None	18.5	53.7	12.4	81	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	20	20.5	51.6	11.1	101		
Primary	30.1	54.8	17.5	91	(26.1)	(56.8)	(14.9)	(59.3)	34	29.0	55.3	16.8	125		
Basic (lower secondary)	25.5	52.7	14.3	171	41.2	49.2	12.3	42.5	47	29.7	51.9	13.9	225		
Upper secondary	47.5	68.3	37.9	344	64.1	69.1	23.6	55.6	92	50.5	68.5	34.9	445		
Vocational	47.5	71.7	38.1	99	(49.2)	(77.5)	(14.6)	(48.4)	33	48.6	73.2	32.2	136		
College, university	61.4	78.6	51.2	573	74.0	78.1	32.5	60.3	199	64.7	78.5	46.4	790		
Wealth index quintile															
Poorest	24.6	56.3	16.3	298	35.5	52.6	12.8	52.1	94	27.5	55.4	15.4	396		
Second	39.6	61.4	28.4	246	51.0	64.1	16.9	51.4	74	41.4	62.1	25.7	326		
Middle	49.7	70.6	38.4	284	60.8	63.6	21.0	55.2	59	51.4	69.4	35.4	347		
Fourth	57.5	72.8	44.2	256	69.2	73.2	30.4	58.1	76	60.3	72.9	41.1	347		
Richest	68.7	85.1	62.2	275	79.8	86.7	35.6	62.0	121	72.4	85.6	54.1	406		
Ethnicity of household head⁶															
Khalkh	51.0	71.7	41.1	1 093	62.2	72.2	25.6	58.6	330	53.8	71.8	37.5	1 453		
Kazakh	(30.0)	(46.6)	(17.2)	46	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	18	35.3	49.3	18.2	66		
Other	35.0	61.6	25.2	216	54.0	61.0	19.5	42.5	76	40.1	61.4	23.7	298		

¹ MICS indicator 2.17a - Minimum acceptable diet (breastfed)² MICS indicator 2.17b - Minimum acceptable diet (non-breastfed)³ MICS indicator 2.14 - Milk feeding frequency for non-breastfed children⁴ MICS indicator 2.16 - Minimum meal frequency⁵ MICS indicator 2.15 - Minimum diet diversity⁶ MICS indicator 2.10 - Minimum meal frequency⁷ MICS indicator 2.11 - Minimum meal frequency⁸ MICS indicator 2.12 - Minimum meal frequency⁹ MICS indicator 2.13 - Minimum meal frequency¹⁰ MICS indicator 2.14 - Milk feeding frequency for non-breastfed children¹¹ MICS indicator 2.15 - Minimum meal frequency¹² MICS indicator 2.16 - Minimum meal frequency¹³ MICS indicator 2.17a - Minimum acceptable diet (breastfed)¹⁴ MICS indicator 2.17b - Minimum acceptable diet (non-breastfed)¹⁵ MICS indicator 2.14 - Milk feeding frequency for non-breastfed children¹⁶ MICS indicator 2.16 - Minimum meal frequency¹⁷ MICS indicator 2.15 - Minimum meal frequency¹⁸ MICS indicator 2.10 - Minimum meal frequency¹⁹ MICS indicator 2.11 - Minimum meal frequency²⁰ MICS indicator 2.12 - Minimum meal frequency²¹ MICS indicator 2.13 - Minimum meal frequency²² MICS indicator 2.14 - Milk feeding frequency for non-breastfed children²³ MICS indicator 2.15 - Minimum meal frequency²⁴ MICS indicator 2.16 - Minimum meal frequency²⁵ MICS indicator 2.17a - Minimum acceptable diet (breastfed)²⁶ MICS indicator 2.17b - Minimum acceptable diet (non-breastfed)

^a Minimum dietary diversity is defined as receiving foods from at least 4 of 7 food groups: 1) Grains, roots and tubers, 2) legumes and nuts, 3) dairy products (milk, yogurt, cheese), 4) flesh foods (meat, fish, poultry and liver/organ meats), 5) eggs, 6) vitamin-A rich fruits and vegetables, and 7) other fruits and vegetables.

^b Minimum meal frequency among currently breastfeeding children is defined as children who also received solid, semi-solid, or soft foods 2 times or more daily for children age 6-8 months and 3 times or more daily for children age 9-23 months. For non-breastfeeding children age 6-23 months it is defined as receiving solid, semi-solid or soft foods, or milk feeds, at least 4 times.

^c The minimum acceptable diet for breastfed children age 6-23 months is defined as receiving the minimum dietary diversity and the minimum meal frequency, while it for non-breastfed children further requires at least 2 milk feedings and that the minimum dietary diversity is achieved without counting milk feeds.

* One unweighted cases with missing "Mother's education" are not shown respectively.

** Five unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown respectively.

() Figures that are based on 25-49 unweighted cases.

(*) Figures that are based on less than 25 unweighted cases.

The continued practice of bottle-feeding is a concern because of the possible contamination due to unsafe water and lack of hygiene in preparation. As shown in Table NU.9, bottle-feeding among children age 0-23 months is prevalent in Mongolia. The percent of under 2 years old drank anything from a bottle with nipple is 28.9 percent. The practice is quite high for the children age 6-11 months (40.2 percent). The practice of bottle-feeding among children age 0-23 months in urban areas (32.1 percent) is higher than that in rural areas (23.5 percent). The percentage of bottle-feeding increases with higher level of mother's education and household wealth quintiles (Table NU. 9).

Table NU.9: Bottle feeding

Percentage of children age 0-23 months who were fed with a bottle with a nipple during the previous day, Mongolia, 2013		
	Percentage of children age 0-23 months fed with a bottle with a nipple ¹	Number of children age 0-23 months
Total	28.9	2 480
Sex		
Male	29.4	1 278
Female	28.5	1 203
Age		
0-5 months	27.3	658
6-11 months	40.2	642
12-23 months	23.7	1 180
Region		
Western	17.5	349
Khangai	25.8	494
Central	28.9	411
Eastern	26.9	168
Ulaanbaatar	34.5	1 059
Area		
Urban	32.1	1 564
Rural	23.5	916
Location		
Capital city	34.5	1 059
Aimag center	27.2	506
Soum center	32.4	271
Rural	19.8	645
Mother's education*		
None	19.0	132
Primary	18.3	162
Basic (lower secondary)	23.4	317
Upper secondary	32.7	639
Vocational	26.1	198
College, university	31.8	1 031
Wealth index quintile		
Poorest	18.0	527
Second	23.9	478
Middle	28.4	479
Fourth	33.4	462
Richest	41.0	533
Ethnicity of household head**		
Khalkh	30.0	1 982
Kazakh	24.3	91
Other	25.1	399

¹ MICS indicator 2.18 - Bottle feeding

* One unweighted case with missing "Mother's education" is not shown.

** Nine unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

Salt Iodization

Iodine Deficiency Disorders (IDD) is the world's leading cause of preventable mental retardation and impaired psychomotor development in young children. In its most extreme form, iodine deficiency causes cretinism. It also increases the risks of stillbirth and miscarriage for pregnant women. Iodine deficiency is most commonly and visibly associated with goiter. One of the main consequences of IDD is an impaired mental growth and development, contributing in turn to poor school performance, reduced intellectual ability, and impaired work performance. The international goal is to achieve sustainable elimination of iodine deficiency by 2005. The indicator is the percentage of households consuming adequately iodized salt (>15 ppm).

About 80 percent of Mongolia's territory is located in a region with the iodine scarcity. In 1992-1995, an IDD Salt Iodization Research was launched with the assistance of UNICEF primarily to determine the level of national IDD distribution. According to the research¹², 29 percent of children age 7-23 years were suffering from goiter in Mongolia. The findings also indicated, IDD distribution has been alarmingly high in some regions of the country. Accordingly, the Government of Mongolia developed and implemented the first National Programme on "Combating IDD", starting from 1996 to 2001. Since then, the Government approved and implemented the second and the third stages of this program during 2002-2006 and 2007-2010.

Under the framework of the National program, the Government of Mongolia implemented various activities such as improving the legal environment for the iodized salt production and support of its consumption; raising public awareness about the iodized salt and its benefits and other actions, directed towards establishing the attitudes and practices of iodized salt consumption.

"The National Standards of Iodized Salt (2001)", the Law of Mongolia on "Prevention of IDD by Salt Iodization" (2003), and the Regulations on "Control of Enriched Products" (2006) were adopted under which legalized the mandatory use of iodized salt. Starting with the launching of "Combating IDD program" in 1996, iodized salt has been introduced into food consumption of the population. Since then, the household consumption of this product has been increasing consistently. According to the National Standards of Mongolia, only potassium iodide is allowed to iodize the salt for cooking. Therefore, in order to determine the presence of iodine in the salt used by households covered in the survey, an accelerated method of detecting potassium iodide in salt was used.

¹² Public Health Institute and UNICEF, 1996. *Salt Iodization Research 1995, Final Report*. Ulaanbaatar, Mongolia

Table NU.10: Iodized salt consumptionPercent distribution of households by consumption of iodized salt, *Mongolia, 2013*

	Percentage of households in which salt was tested	Number of households	Percent of households with:				Total	Number of households in which salt was tested or with no salt
			No salt	Salt test result				
				Not iodized 0 PPM	>0 and <15 PPM	15+ PPM ¹		
Total	95.0	14 805	0.6	19.6	5.3	74.5	100.0	14 149
Region								
Western	95.3	1 845	0.6	46.2	5.9	47.4	100.0	1 767
Khangai	96.2	3 080	0.4	21.7	3.0	75.0	100.0	2 974
Central	89.7	2 619	1.1	16.8	6.0	76.1	100.0	2 374
Eastern	97.4	1 149	0.5	6.9	2.0	90.6	100.0	1 125
Ulaanbaatar	96.2	6 111	0.5	14.2	6.6	78.8	100.0	5 908
Area								
Urban	96.3	9 427	0.5	15.6	6.0	78.0	100.0	9 123
Rural	92.8	5 378	0.7	27.0	3.9	68.3	100.0	5 025
Location								
Capital city	96.2	6 111	0.5	14.2	6.6	78.8	100.0	5 908
Aimag center	96.5	3 316	0.5	18.0	4.9	76.5	100.0	3 216
Soum center	92.8	1 766	0.8	19.9	4.9	74.4	100.0	1 652
Rural	92.7	3 613	0.7	30.5	3.5	65.3	100.0	3 373
Education of household head*								
None	95.4	1 176	0.7	27.5	4.2	67.6	100.0	1 130
Primary	93.9	2 038	0.6	27.4	3.5	68.5	100.0	1 925
Basic (lower secondary)	94.6	2 805	0.5	19.2	3.7	76.5	100.0	2 666
Upper secondary	94.8	2 762	0.6	17.4	5.8	76.2	100.0	2 636
Vocational	94.9	2 011	0.3	17.8	5.3	76.6	100.0	1 914
College, university	96.1	3 996	0.6	16.2	7.1	76.0	100.0	3 863
Wealth index quintile								
Poorest	93.4	2 974	0.5	32.6	3.2	63.8	100.0	2 791
Second	94.6	2 951	0.9	19.4	3.5	76.2	100.0	2 820
Middle	94.6	2 949	0.4	16.0	4.6	79.0	100.0	2 802
Fourth	94.6	2 905	0.7	13.8	6.0	79.5	100.0	2 766
Richest	97.9	3 026	0.3	16.6	8.8	74.3	100.0	2 970
Ethnicity of household head**								
Khalkh	95.0	12 088	0.6	17.9	5.5	76.1	100.0	11 542
Kazakh	97.5	450	0.2	15.0	6.5	78.3	100.0	440
Other	94.9	2 237	0.7	30.0	3.7	65.6	100.0	2 138

¹ MICS indicator 2.19 - Iodized salt consumption

* Eighteen and fifteen unweighted cases with missing "Education of household head" are not shown respectively.

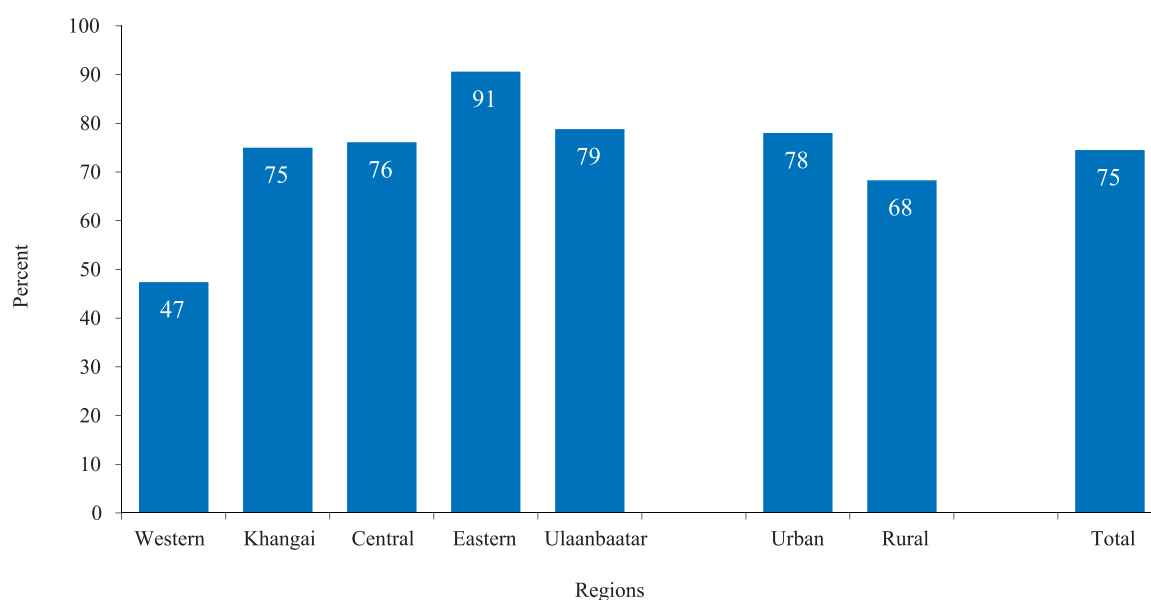
** Thirty three and thirty two unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown respectively.

In about 95 percent of households, salt used for cooking was tested for iodine content by using salt test kits and testing for the presence of potassium iodide.

Table NU.10 shows that in small proportion of households (0.6 percent) salt was not available. 74.5 percent of households used salt which contains 15 parts per million or more of iodine. This finding is consistent with findings from MICS 2010 (69.9 percent). The consumption of iodized salt differs significantly by areas. 78.0 percent in urban areas use adequately iodized salt for cooking while this figure is 68.3 percent in rural areas. The usage of adequately iodized salt was the highest in the Eastern region (90.6 percent) while it was the lowest in the Western region (47.4 percent) (Figure NU.4).

As household gets wealthier the use of adequately iodized salt increases. For instance, 63.8 percent of the poorest households consume adequately iodized salt compared to 74.3-79.5 percent among other wealth quintiles (Table NU.10).

Figure NU.4: Percentage of households consuming adequately iodized salt, Mongolia, 2013



Vitamin A Supplementation and enriched food consumption

Vitamin A is essential for eye health and proper functioning of the immune system. It is commonly available in food such as milk, liver, eggs, red and orange fruits, red palm oil and green leafy vegetables. These food can be the direct source of vitamin A for human body. In developing countries, where vitamin A is largely consumed in the form of fruits and vegetables, daily per capita intake is often insufficient to meet dietary requirements. As a result, vitamin A deficiency is quite prevalent in these countries with the highest burden of under-five deaths.¹³

The 1990 World Summit for Children set the Nutrition goal (e) of virtual elimination of vitamin A deficiency and its consequences, including blindness, by the year 2000. This goal was also approved at the Policy Conference on Ending Hidden Hunger in 1991, the 1992 International Conference on Nutrition, and the UN General Assembly's Special Session on Children in 2002.

The critical role of vitamin A for child health and immune function also makes control of deficiency a primary component of child survival efforts, and therefore critical to the achievement of the fourth Millennium Development Goal: a two-thirds reduction in under-five mortality by the year 2015.

For countries with vitamin A deficiency problems, current international recommendations call for high-dose vitamin A supplementation every six months, targeted to all children between the ages of 6-59 months living in affected areas.

Based on UNICEF/ WHO guidelines, the Ministry of Health in Mongolia recommends that children age 6-11 months should be given one high dose Vitamin A capsule and children age 12-59 months should be given a vitamin A capsule every 6 months. The country organizes the programs for supplying high dosage of Vitamin A to young children every May and October each year along with immunization activities.

¹³ National Statistical Office and UNICEF, 2013. *Mongolian Multiple Indicator Cluster Survey 2010, Final Report*. Ulaanbaatar, Mongolia

In the six months preceding the SISS Mongolia, 82.9 percent of children age 6-23 months received a high dose Vitamin A supplement and the survey findings shows no significant difference among urban and rural children in this regard (Table NU.12). Within the 6 months preceding the survey, 68.6 percent of children age 6-11 months, and 90.7 percent of children age 12-23 months received a high dose Vitamin A supplements. There are no any significant differences in the consumption of Vitamin A supplements by children's age, areas, and household wealth quintiles.

The additional indicator in this survey is the consumption of food enriched with vitamin A supplement for children age 6-23 months. Table NU.12 presents the consumption of food enriched vitamin A for children age 6-23 months. The concept of food enriched with vitamin A refers to meat, poultry, pork, fowl, guts, fish and eggs, as well as green, yellow and orange color vegetables and fruit such as carrots, pumpkins, yams, broccoli, spinach, watermelons, mangos etc.

92.3 percent of children age 6-23 months had food enriched with vitamin A during the last 24 hours. This indicator does not differ by gender, regions and areas. By age groups, 85.2 percent of children age 6-11 months received food with vitamin A during the last 24 hours, while it is 96.1 percent among the children age 12-23 months. Table NU.12 shows that children in the richest households receive more food with vitamin A compared to those in the other quintiles.

Blood deficiency is common among infants, so consuming food enriched with iron is vital to prevent and treat anemia. The data related to consumption of food enriched with iron were collected through Dietary intake module of Child questionnaire in SISS Mongolia 2013.

For children age 6-23 months, the consumption of food enriched with iron was estimated based on having meat, pork, fowl, guts, fish and eggs during the last 24 hours. It can be seen that 89.8 percent of children age 6-23 months received food enriched with iron during the last 24 hours. The consumption pattern of children's food enriched with iron is quite similar to that of food enriched with vitamin A, by background characteristics.

Furthermore, Table NU.12 presents the percentage of children age 6-59 months who live in households where iodized salt is used. This indicator has the same pattern by background characteristics as shown in Table NU.10.

Table NU.12: Micronutrient intake among children

Percent distribution of children age 0-23 months who consumed foods rich in vitamin A and iron in past 24 hours, percent distribution of children age 0-23 months who received high dose vitamin A in past 6 months and percent distribution of children age 6-59 months who living in households with iodized (>15 ppm) salt, Mongolia, 2013											
	Percentage of children who consumed foods rich in vitamin A in past 24 hours ^[a]	Percentage of children who consumed foods rich in iron in past 24 hours ^[b]	Number of children age 6-23 months	Percentage of children who consumed foods rich in vitamin A in past 24 hours ^[a]	Percentage of children who consumed foods rich in iron in past 24 hours ^[b]	Percentage of children who consumed foods rich in iron in past 24 hours ^[b]	Number of children age 6-23 months with the mother	Percentage of children who received Vitamin A during the last 6 months ¹	Number of children age 6-23 months	Percentage of children who living in households with iodized salt ^[c]	Number of children age 6-59 months
Total	92.3	89.8	1822	92.0	89.5	82.9	1745	82.9	1822	75.8	5189
Sex											
Male	92.3	89.9	955	92.0	89.5	82.1	920	82.1	955	75.8	2663
Female	92.2	89.7	867	91.9	89.4	83.7	825	83.7	867	75.7	2526
Region											
Western	88.0	85.6	265	87.6	85.1	75.6	255	75.6	265	51.3	799
Khangai	90.8	88.9	364	90.5	88.4	82.2	343	82.2	364	78.1	1078
Central	93.4	91.3	298	93.0	90.7	84.7	278	84.7	298	79.6	872
Eastern	97.1	95.6	124	96.9	95.3	86.2	116	86.2	124	89.2	404
Ulaanbaatar	93.2	90.2	771	93.0	90.1	84.5	753	84.5	771	79.8	2037
Area											
Urban	93.4	90.5	1133	93.2	90.3	84.3	1092	84.3	1133	79.6	3155
Rural	90.4	88.8	690	89.9	88.2	80.5	654	80.5	690	69.7	2035
Location											
Capital city	93.2	90.2	771	93.0	90.1	84.5	753	84.5	771	79.8	2037
Aimag center	93.9	90.9	361	93.7	90.6	84.1	339	84.1	361	79.3	1117
Soum center	91.8	90.3	207	90.9	89.3	80.6	187	80.6	207	80.2	640
Rural	89.8	88.1	482	89.4	87.7	80.4	467	80.4	482	65.0	1395
Age											
6-11	85.2	81.7	642	84.8	81.4	68.6	625	68.6	642	73.3	613
12-23	96.1	94.2	1180	96.0	94.0	90.7	1120	90.7	1180	75.8	1144
24-35	na	na	na	na	na	na	na	na	na	na	1189
36-47	na	na	na	na	na	na	na	na	na	77.2	1131
48-59	na	na	na	na	na	na	na	na	na	73.8	1114
Mother's education*											
None	88.5	84.1	101	88.2	83.7	77.7	99	77.7	101	67.9	290
Primary	94.9	94.9	125	94.7	94.7	81.5	122	81.5	125	67.6	368
Basic (lower secondary)	90.3	89.1	225	89.4	88.2	85.5	207	85.5	225	74.3	767
Upper secondary	89.3	87.4	445	88.9	86.9	82.9	427	82.9	445	76.8	1262
Vocational	91.9	89.7	136	90.7	88.2	83.8	119	83.8	136	79.4	422
College, university	94.6	91.3	790	94.6	91.4	82.9	772	82.9	790	77.5	2078
Wealth index quintile											
Poorest	90.9	89.2	396	90.5	88.8	80.5	382	80.5	396	62.8	1139
Second	89.7	87.3	326	89.0	86.5	81.0	305	81.0	326	79.3	1038
Middle	93.1	90.1	347	92.8	89.7	83.1	333	83.1	347	83.6	986
Fourth	93.5	90.6	347	93.5	90.4	85.1	334	85.1	347	80.0	929
Richest	94.0	91.5	406	93.7	91.5	84.7	391	84.7	406	75.3	1097
Ethnicity of household head**											
Khalkh	92.9	90.7	1453	92.6	90.3	83.7	1392	83.7	1453	77.9	4126
Kazakh	70.6	66.6	66	70.2	66.1	64.8	65	64.8	66	78.7	229
Other	93.8	90.8	298	93.8	90.9	82.8	284	82.8	298	64.2	823

¹ SISS indicator 7.S1 - Vitamin A supplementation (6-23 months)

na = Not applicable

[a] Includes meat, poultry, pig (BD8I), fish (BD8L), organ meat (BD8J), carrots, pumpkin, sweet potatoes, red or yellow yams or squash (BD8D), broccoli, dark green leafy vegetables [BD8F], and watermelon, orange, mango and fruits rich in vitamin A [BD8G]

[b] Includes meat, poultry, pig (BD8I), organ meat (BD8J), fish (BD8L), eggs (BD8K), eggs (BD8L), eggs (BD8K)

[c] Excludes children in households which salt was not tested

* One, one and two unweighted cases with missing "Mother's education" not shown respectively.

** Five, five and fifteen unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" not shown respectively.

VIII
CHAPTER

EARLY CHILDHOOD
DEVELOPMENT

VIII

Early Childhood Care and Education

Readiness of children for primary school can be improved through attendance to early childhood education programmes or through pre-school attendance. Early childhood education programmes include programmes for children that have organised learning components as opposed to baby-sitting and day-care which do not typically have organised education and learning.

In Mongolia, the pre-school education, although, not compulsory is a part of the education system. The preschool education service is offered in two forms: kindergarten and alternative training program. Kindergarten is an instructional institution for supporting physical, intellectual and social development of children from 2 years old until school age (6), through a comprehensive set of care, education and protection. The alternative training programme refer to activities such as shift group, mobile-ger-kindergarten and visiting teachers, which aim at providing preschool education to children who are not able to be enrolled in the mainstream kindergarten.

In Mongolia, 68.2 percent of children age 36-59 months are attending an organised early childhood education (ECE) programme (Table CD.1). The indicator stood at 57.9 percent in 2010 (Child Development 2010 survey). It is depends on increasing number of early childhood education building in last years. Urban-rural and regional differentials are notable – the figure is as high as 75.9 percent in urban areas, compared to 57.3 percent in rural areas. Among children age 36-59 months, attendance to early childhood education programmes is more prevalent in the Central, Ulaanbaatar and Eastern regions (71.9, 72.1 and 76.2 percent respectively), and lowest in the Western region (57.3 percent). No gender differential exists. It is observed that as households get wealthier and mothers become more educated, they put more weight on their children's early education. For instance, the attendance to ECE programme is 89.6 percent among children from the richest households, while the figure drops to 35.8 percent among children from the poorest households. Also, Table CD.1 presents that the attendance to ECE programme is double among children with mothers having high education (86.0 percent) compared to the children with mothers having no education or primary education (40.7 and 40.0 percent respectively). Among children age 36-59 months, attendance to early childhood education programmes is more prevalent in the children who live in Khalkh (71.0 percent) and other (60.9 percent) ethnicity of household head, and lowest in the children who live in Kazakh headed households (46.8 percent).

The proportions of children attending early childhood education programmes at ages 36-47 months and 48-59 months are 62.7 and 73.7 percent respectively. This finding shows that the attendance to ECE programmes increases as children get elder.

Table CD.1: Early childhood education

Percentage of children age 36-59 months who are attending an organized early childhood education programme, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of children age 36-59 months attending early childhood education ¹	Number of children age 36-59 months
Total	68.2	2337
Sex		
Male	68.1	1175
Female	68.2	1162
Region		
Western	57.3	379
Khangai	63.7	501
Central	71.9	423
Eastern	76.2	182
Ulaanbaatar	72.1	852
Area		
Urban	75.9	1364
Rural	57.3	973
Location		
Capital city	72.1	852
Aimag center	82.3	513
Soum center	82.5	302
Rural	45.9	671
Age of child		
36-47 months	62.7	1180
48-59 months	73.7	1157
Mother's education		
None	40.7	146
Primary	40.0	177
Basic (lower secondary)	53.2	386
Upper secondary	66.6	550
Vocational	67.3	191
College, university	86.0	887
Wealth index quintile		
Poorest	35.8	545
Second	66.1	497
Middle	77.8	439
Fourth	79.9	399
Richest	89.6	456
Ethnicity of household head*		
Khalkh	71.0	1850
Kazakh	46.8	115
Other	60.9	365

¹ MICS indicator 6.1 - Attendance to early childhood education

* Ten unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

Quality of Care

It is well recognized that a period of rapid brain development occurs in the first 3-4 years of life, and the quality of home care is a major determinant of the child's development during this period¹. In this context, engagement of adults in activities with children, presence of books in the home for the child, and the conditions of care are important indicators of quality of home care. As set out in *A World Fit for Children*, "children should be physically healthy, mentally alert, emotionally secure, socially competent and ready to learn."²

Information on a number of activities that support early learning was collected in the survey. These included the involvement of adults with children in the following activities: reading books or looking at picture books, telling stories, singing songs, taking children outside the home, compound or yard, playing with children, and spending time with children naming, counting, or drawing things.

For 54.7 percent of children age 36-59 months, an adult household member engaged in four or more activities that promote learning and school readiness during the 3 days preceding the survey (Table CD.2). The mean number of activities that adults engaged with children was 3.6. Involvement of both parents' in such activities is crucial for the child's development. Of children age 36-59 months, 83.5 percent live with their biological father, while 94.6 percent live with their biological mother. Father's involvement in four or more activities was 9.8 percent among children age 3-4 years living with their biological fathers, while mother's engagement was 28.6 percent. The average number of such activities for mothers was 2.3 as opposed to 1.1 for fathers. The table also indicates that the father's involvement in such activities was somewhat limited.

¹ Grantham-McGregor, S et al. 2007. *Developmental Potential in the First 5 Years for Children in Developing Countries*. *The Lancet* 369: 60–70 Belsky, J et al. 2006. *Socioeconomic Risk, Parenting During the Preschool Years and Child Health Age 6 Years*. *European Journal of Public Health* 17(5): 511–2.

² UNICEF, *A World Fit For Children*, adopted by the UN General Assembly at the 27th Special Session, 10 May 2002, p. 2.

Table CD.2: Support for learning

Percentage of children age 36-59 months with whom adult household members engaged in activities that promote learning and school readiness during the last three days, and engagement in such activities by biological fathers and mothers, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of children with whom adult household members engaged in four or more activities ¹	Mean number of activities with adult household members	Percentage of children living with their:		Number of children age 36-59 months	Percentage of children with whom biological fathers have engaged in four or more activities ²	Mean number of activities with biological fathers	Number of children age 36-59 months living with their biological fathers	Percentage of children with whom biological mothers have engaged in four or more activities ³	Mean number of activities with biological mothers	Number of children age 36-59 months living with their biological mothers
			Biological father	Biological mother							
Total	54.7	3.6	83.5	94.6	2337	9.8	1.1	1953	28.6	2.3	2211
Sex											
Male	54.8	3.6	82.8	94.2	1175	9.5	1.1	973	27.8	2.2	1107
Female	54.7	3.6	84.3	94.9	1162	10.2	1.1	980	29.5	2.3	1104
Region											
Western	47.8	3.2	90.7	95.5	379	8.6	1.0	344	21.6	1.9	362
Khangai	50.4	3.4	85.8	94.0	501	9.0	1.1	430	27.4	2.2	471
Central	57.2	3.7	81.6	92.9	423	7.0	1.0	345	29.7	2.4	393
Eastern	42.0	3.0	79.1	94.7	182	10.4	1.0	144	21.6	1.9	172
Ulaanbaatar	61.9	3.9	81.0	95.3	852	12.2	1.3	690	33.4	2.5	812
Area											
Urban	60.5	3.8	80.4	94.4	1364	10.7	1.2	1096	32.2	2.5	1288
Rural	46.6	3.2	88.0	94.9	973	8.6	1.0	857	23.6	2.0	923
Location											
Capital city	61.9	3.9	81.0	95.3	852	12.2	1.3	690	33.4	2.5	812
Aimag center	58.4	3.7	79.3	92.8	513	8.2	1.1	407	30.2	2.4	476
Soum center	56.8	3.5	83.1	91.6	302	11.0	1.1	251	28.6	2.3	277
Rural	42.0	3.0	90.2	96.3	671	7.6	0.9	605	21.4	1.9	646
Age											
36-47 months	55.9	3.6	84.2	95.8	1180	9.4	1.1	993	28.3	2.3	1131
48-59 months	53.5	3.5	82.9	93.3	1157	10.3	1.1	960	28.9	2.3	1080
Mother's education^a											
None	36.1	2.6	82.2	91.2	146	5.4	0.8	120	12.9	1.3	133
Primary	33.3	2.7	87.2	93.4	177	6.3	0.8	154	12.4	1.4	165
Basic (lower secondary)	39.2	3.0	84.8	95.1	386	5.6	0.9	327	19.4	1.9	367
Upper secondary	55.3	3.6	85.5	97.1	550	9.0	1.0	471	29.1	2.3	534
Vocational	55.7	3.5	74.4	84.1	191	7.8	0.8	142	24.3	2.0	161
College, university	68.3	4.1	83.3	95.8	887	14.0	1.4	739	39.1	2.8	850
Father's education^a											
None	36.5	2.7	100.0	98.8	228	7.9	0.9	228	18.2	1.8	225
Primary	38.5	2.9	100.0	99.8	245	4.9	1.0	245	20.2	1.9	244
Basic (lower secondary)	49.0	3.4	100.0	98.6	404	7.1	1.0	404	26.1	2.2	398
Upper secondary	58.2	3.7	100.0	99.4	403	13.9	1.4	403	31.5	2.5	400
Vocational	55.8	3.5	100.0	98.2	188	11.4	1.3	188	27.2	2.3	185
College, university	70.7	4.2	100.0	97.7	482	19.0	1.8	482	39.6	2.8	471
Father not in the household	57.7	3.7	0.0	73.7	385	0.6	0.1	0	26.7	2.0	283
Wealth index quintiles											
Poorest	38.3	2.8	88.9	95.2	545	6.6	0.9	485	19.8	1.7	519
Second	50.8	3.4	78.8	93.8	497	6.9	0.9	392	22.1	2.0	467
Middle	55.7	3.6	81.3	95.4	439	8.6	1.1	357	27.9	2.3	419
Fourth	63.2	3.9	83.4	93.7	399	11.5	1.2	333	34.0	2.5	374
Richest	70.5	4.3	84.5	94.6	456	16.7	1.6	386	42.3	2.9	432
Ethnicity of household head^{**}											
Khalkh	56.3	3.6	82.0	94.2	1850	10.3	1.1	1517	29.9	2.3	1743
Kazakh	46.3	3.1	96.5	96.6	115	4.7	0.7	111	22.2	1.8	111
Other	49.6	3.4	87.1	95.8	365	9.5	1.1	318	24.1	2.1	349

na: not applicable

^a The background characteristic "Mother's education" refers to the education level of the respondent to the Questionnaire for Children Under Five, and covers both mothers and primary caretakers, who are interviewed when the mother is not listed in the same household. Since indicator 6.4 reports on the biological mother's support for learning, this background characteristic refers to only the educational levels of biological mothers when calculated for the indicator in question.

^{**} Four, four and four unweighted cases with missing "Father's education" not shown respectively.

^{**} Ten, nine and nine unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" not shown respectively.

¹ MICS indicator 6.2 - Support for learning
² MICS Indicator 6.3 - Father's support for learning
³ MICS Indicator 6.4 - Mother's support for learning

There are no gender differentials in terms of engagement of adults in activities with children; however, there is a big difference between urban and rural areas. Among children living in urban areas (60.5 percent), adults are more engaged in learning and school readiness activities with children than in rural areas (46.6 percent). Adults engagement in activities with children was greatest in Central region and in the capital city of Ulaanbaatar (57.2 and 61.9 percent, respectively) compared to Eastern region (42.0 percent). A strong differential by wealth index is also observed. The parents' engagement in child development and school readiness activities with their children was 1.8-2.5 times lower for children from poorest households than for the children from the richest households.

The parents' engagement in activities that promote learning and school readiness is related to their education level (Table CD.2). Parents with higher educational level are more likely to support their children. For instance, 4.9 percent of children whose fathers reported having a primary education, had their father's support four or more times in the past 3 days, while the proportion was 19.0 percent for children with highly educated fathers. The same pattern has been revealed concerning mother's education level.

Exposure to books in early years not only provides the child with greater understanding of the nature of print, but may also give the child opportunities to see others reading, such as older siblings doing school work. Presence of books is important for later school performance. The mother/caretaker of all children under 5 were asked about number of children's books or picture books they have for the child, household objects or outside objects, and homemade toys or toys that came from a shop that are available at home.

In Mongolia, 32.8 percent of children age 0-59 months live in households where at least 3 children's books are present for the child, while the proportion of children with 10 or more books declines to 11.7 percent (Table CD.3). In 2010, these figures were 22.8 percent 6.7 percent respectively (Child Development 2010 Survey). While no gender differentials are observed, urban children appear to have more access to children's books than those living in rural households. Of urban children, 40.2 percent have 3 or more books, compared to 21.3 percent in rural areas. The proportion of under-5 children who have 3 or more children's books is the highest in Ulaanbaatar (41.3 percent) and lowest in the Western region (18.9 percent).

Similarly, the presence of 3 or more children's books was quite low for children from the poorest households compared to those from the richest households (13.0 and 56.8 percent respectively).

Older children are more likely to have more books. For instance, for children under two years, the presence of 3 or more and 10 or more children's books is respectively 11.8 percent and 3.2 percent, while these figures are 47.4 percent and 17.6 percent accordingly for children age 2-4. Percentage of children under age 5 by playthings that child plays with homemade toys and Household objects/objects found outside are higher in the children who live in Kazakh headed households (28.1 percent, 53.9 percent, respectively). But percentage of children under age 5 by playthings that child plays with toys from a shop/manufactured toys is higher in the among children who live in Khalkh (93.4 percent) and other (88.4 percent) ethnicity of household head.

Table CD.3: Learning materials

Percentage of children under age 5 by numbers of children's books present in the household, and by playthings that child plays with, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of children living in households that have for the child:		Percentage of children who play with:				Number of children under age 5
	3 or more children's books ¹	10 or more children's books	Homemade toys	Toys from a shop/manufactured toys	Household objects/objects found outside	Two or more types of playthings ²	
Total	32.8	11.7	25.1	92.2	48.2	55.8	6054
Sex							
Male	31.5	11.0	26.1	92.7	48.4	56.5	3103
Female	34.2	12.3	24.1	91.6	48.0	55.0	2951
Region							
Western	18.9	5.5	27.1	87.3	50.4	55.5	904
Khangai	28.3	7.4	25.3	91.8	49.4	55.4	1234
Central	31.6	10.9	32.4	93.2	54.4	65.3	1061
Eastern	30.8	9.2	31.2	90.8	50.5	59.2	453
Ulaanbaatar	41.3	17.0	19.9	94.1	43.6	51.2	2402
Area							
Urban	40.2	15.8	21.9	94.0	45.7	53.5	3693
Rural	21.3	5.2	30.2	89.4	52.2	59.3	2361
Location							
Capital city	41.3	17.0	19.9	94.1	43.6	51.2	2402
Aimag center	38.1	13.6	25.5	93.9	49.6	57.8	1291
Soum center	32.4	9.5	29.7	93.0	52.5	62.2	727
Rural	16.3	3.3	30.4	87.8	52.0	58.0	1634
Age							
0-23 months	11.8	3.2	19.8	88.2	35.1	43.1	2480
24-59 months	47.4	17.6	28.8	95.0	57.3	64.5	3574
Mother's education*							
None	6.4	0.9	26.6	81.5	51.0	52.8	334
Primary	10.3	1.9	30.7	85.1	50.8	53.9	423
Basic (lower secondary)	17.8	3.1	26.8	87.8	48.4	54.6	894
Upper secondary	30.3	7.9	23.7	93.4	46.4	54.8	1509
Vocational	28.1	7.9	24.4	92.1	50.1	57.1	494
College, university	48.7	21.3	24.3	95.8	48.0	57.3	2398
Wealth index quintiles							
Poorest	13.0	2.1	29.9	84.5	52.6	56.7	1326
Second	20.5	4.3	23.7	91.3	46.6	53.1	1227
Middle	32.3	8.8	23.5	93.6	43.9	53.2	1159
Fourth	43.9	15.2	23.3	95.5	50.2	58.2	1088
Richest	56.8	28.7	24.5	97.1	47.1	57.7	1253
Ethnicity of household head**							
Khalkh	35.3	12.6	25.4	93.4	48.7	56.7	4828
Kazakh	17.7	7.0	28.1	84.5	53.9	56.6	256
Other	24.6	8.3	22.8	88.4	44.6	51.2	953

¹ MICS indicator 6.5 - Availability of children's books

² MICS indicator 6.6 - Availability of playthings

* Two unweighted cases with missing "Mother's education" are not shown.

** Nineteen unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

Table CD.3 also shows that 55.8 percent of children age 0-59 months had 2 or more types of playthings to play with in their homes. The types of playthings included in the questionnaires were homemade toys (such as dolls and cars, or other toys made at home), toys that came from a store, and household objects (such as pots and bowls) or objects and materials found outside the home (such as sticks, rocks, animal shells, or leaves).

It is interesting to note that 92.2 percent of children age 0-59 months play with toys that come from a store; 48.2 percent with objects and materials found outside, while 25.1 percent with homemade toys. With regard to urban-rural differentials, 59.3 percent of rural children and 53.5 percent of urban children had 2 or more types of playthings.

43.1 percent of children age 0-23 months and 64.5 percent of children age 24-59 months have 2 or more playthings to play with. The presence of 2 or more playthings is lowest among children in Ulaanbaatar (51.2 percent) and highest among children in Central region (65.3 percent) (See Table CD.3).

The percentage of children with 2 or more playthings does not differ much by education of mother/caretakers and ethnicity of household head. Furthermore, it does not differ much by the wealth of the household. However, notable differences are observed in types of toys by wealth quintiles. Of children who live in the poorest households, 84.5 percent play with toys that come from a store, 52.6 percent of them play with objects found outside and 29.9 percent play with homemade ones. The corresponding figures are 97.1 percent, 47.1 and 24.5 percent, respectively, for children who live in the richest households.

Leaving children alone or in the presence of other young children is known to increase the risk of injuries³. In SISS, two questions were asked to find out whether children age 0-59 months were left alone during the week preceding the interview, and whether children were left in the care of other children under 10 years of age.

Table CD.4 shows that 8.2 percent of children age 0-59 months were left in the care of other children under 10, while 4.2 percent were left alone during the week preceding the interview. Combining the two indicators, it is calculated that a total of 10.2 percent of children were left with inadequate care during the past week, either by being left alone or in the care of another child under 10.

By ages, 11.4 percent of children age 24-59 months and 8.4 percent of children age 0-23 months were left with inadequate care at home. Inadequate care is more prevalent among children in rural areas (13.8 percent) than those in urban areas (7.9 percent).

By regions, children in Western region are more likely to be left alone or in the care of another child (18.1 percent in Western region, in other regions 10.1-11.0 percent versus 6.8 percent in Ulaanbaatar). Prevalence of inadequate care differs by education of mothers and household wealth. For instance, 18.0 percent of children whose mothers have no education were left with inadequate care where as the percentage of children whose mother have vocational and college/university education was respectively 8.1 and 7.6 percent. Also, as a household gets poor the prevalence of inadequate care among children age under-5 increases. Percentage of inadequate care among children age under-5 is higher in among children who live in Kazakh and other ethnicity of household heads.

³ Grossman, David C. (2000). *The History of Injury Control and the Epidemiology of Child and Adolescent Injuries. The Future of Children, 10(1), 23-52.*

Table CD.4: Inadequate care

Percentage of children under age 5 left alone or left in the care of another child younger than 10 years of age for more than one hour at least once during the past week, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of children under age 5:			Number of children under age 5
	Left alone in the past week	Left in the care of another child younger than 10 years of age in the past week	Left with inadequate care in the past week ¹	
Total	4.2	8.2	10.2	6054
Sex				
Male	3.8	7.5	9.4	3103
Female	4.6	9.0	11.0	2951
Region				
Western	6.8	15.0	18.1	904
Khangai	4.9	8.4	11.0	1234
Central	4.7	7.1	10.1	1061
Eastern	3.9	8.7	10.1	453
Ulaanbaatar	2.6	6.0	6.8	2402
Area				
Urban	3.0	6.6	7.9	3693
Rural	6.0	10.8	13.8	2361
Location				
Capital city	2.6	6.0	6.8	2402
Aimag center	3.6	7.7	9.8	1291
Soum center	4.3	10.6	11.8	727
Rural	6.8	10.9	14.7	1634
Age				
0-23 months	3.6	6.8	8.4	2480
24-59 months	4.6	9.2	11.4	3574
Mother's education*				
None	10.9	11.9	18.0	334
Primary	5.6	10.4	12.4	423
Basic (lower secondary)	6.7	12.5	15.7	894
Upper secondary	3.7	7.7	9.4	1509
Vocational	3.1	6.2	8.1	494
College, university	2.6	6.5	7.6	2398
Wealth index quintiles				
Poorest	7.9	10.7	14.6	1326
Second	3.7	9.0	11.2	1227
Middle	3.5	8.1	9.4	1159
Fourth	2.6	6.0	7.0	1088
Richest	2.6	7.0	7.9	1253
Ethnicity of household head**				
Khalkh	3.6	7.2	8.9	4828
Kazakh	11.6	13.1	19.5	256
Other	5.1	12.0	14.0	953

¹ MICS indicator 6.7 - Inadequate care

* Two unweighted cases with missing "Mother's education" are not shown.

** Nineteen unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

Developmental Status of Children

Early childhood development is defined as an orderly, predictable process along a continuous path, in which a child learns to handle more complicated levels of moving, thinking, speaking, feeling and relating to others. Physical growth, literacy and numeracy skills, socio-emotional development and readiness to learn are vital domains of a child's overall development, which is a basis for overall human development⁴.

⁴ Shonkoff J, and Phillips D, (eds), *From neurons to neighborhoods: the science of early childhood development*, Committee on Integrating the

A 10-item module was used to calculate the Early Child Development Index (ECDI). The primary purpose of the ECDI is to inform public policy regarding the developmental status of children in Mongolia. The index is based on selected milestones that children are expected to achieve by ages 3 and 4.

The 10 items are used to determine if children are developmentally on track in four domains:

- Literacy-numeracy: Children are identified as being developmentally on track based on whether they can identify/name at least ten letters of the alphabet, whether they can read at least four simple, popular words, and whether they know the name and recognize the symbols of all numbers from 1 to 10. If at least two of these are true, then the child is considered developmentally on track.
- Physical: If the child can pick up a small object with two fingers, like a stick or a rock from the ground and/or the mother/caretaker does not indicate that the child is sometimes too sick to play, then the child is regarded as being developmentally on track in the physical domain.
- Social-emotional: Children are considered to be developmentally on track if two of the following are true: If the child gets along well with other children, if the child does not kick, bite, or hit other children and if the child does not get distracted easily.
- Learning: If the child follows simple directions on how to do something correctly and/or when given something to do, is able to do it independently, then the child is considered to be developmentally on track in this domain.

ECDI is then calculated as the percentage of children who are developmentally on track in at least three of these four domains.

Table CD.5: Early child development index

Percentage of children age 36-59 months who are developmentally on track in literacy-numeracy, physical, social-emotional, and learning domains, and the early child development index score, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of children age 36-59 months who are developmentally on track for indicated domains				Early child development index score ¹	Number of children age 36-59 months
	Literacy-numeracy	Physical	Social-Emotional	Learning		
Total	9.3	99.0	75.7	97.8	76.0	2337
Sex						
Male	7.6	98.9	72.5	97.2	72.9	1175
Female	10.9	99.1	78.9	98.3	79.1	1162
Region						
Western	8.9	99.5	74.4	97.1	73.8	379
Khangai	8.1	98.4	75.3	96.4	74.3	501
Central	8.0	99.2	75.7	98.8	76.8	423
Eastern	5.2	99.1	81.0	97.5	81.0	182
Ulaanbaatar	11.6	99.0	75.3	98.4	76.5	852
Area						
Urban	10.9	99.0	75.2	98.1	76.2	1364
Rural	7.0	99.1	76.4	97.3	75.7	973
Location						
Capital city	11.6	99.0	75.3	98.4	76.5	852
Aimag center	9.6	98.9	75.0	97.6	75.7	513
Soum center	7.1	99.6	75.7	98.5	75.3	302
Rural	7.0	98.8	76.7	96.8	75.9	671
Age						
36-47 months	5.3	98.6	71.8	96.8	71.0	1180
48-59 months	13.4	99.5	79.7	98.7	81.1	1157
Attendance to early childhood education						
Attending	10.6	99.2	76.8	98.7	78.0	1594
Not attending	6.3	98.7	73.2	95.9	71.7	744
Mother's education						
None	7.2	100.0	84.7	95.9	81.0	146
Primary	6.0	98.3	78.4	93.9	75.8	177
Basic (lower secondary)	6.8	98.9	75.1	97.5	75.6	386
Upper secondary	9.6	99.0	74.5	98.5	75.1	550
Vocational	7.4	98.5	75.4	97.7	76.9	191
College, university	11.5	99.1	74.7	98.6	75.7	887
Wealth index quintiles						
Poorest	7.0	99.0	77.2	96.2	76.0	545
Second	6.3	99.1	76.2	97.3	75.1	497
Middle	9.9	99.1	78.3	98.6	78.7	439
Fourth	10.9	99.1	70.7	98.9	72.8	399
Richest	13.2	98.8	74.9	98.4	77.1	456
Ethnicity of household head*						
Khalkh	9.1	98.9	75.3	97.8	76.0	1850
Kazakh	12.4	98.3	70.2	92.1	66.6	115
Other	9.1	99.7	79.3	99.4	78.9	365

¹ MICS indicator 6.8 - Early child development index

* Ten unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

In Mongolia, 76 percent of children age 36-59 months are developmentally on track (See Table CD.5). By domains, the percentages of children who are developmentally on track in the physical and learning domains are the highest (99.0 percent and 97.8 percent respectively), 75.7 percent of children are developmentally on track in the social-emotional domain, and it is the lowest at 9.3 percent for the literacy-

numeracy domain. This can be explained by the fact that Mongolia's pre-school education standards do not include teaching children the skills of naming letters of the alphabet, reading simple and common words, and naming symbols of the numbers (which were also used as measures of literacy-numeracy in the ECDI).

No rural-urban and regional differentials are observed in the percentage of children developmentally on track in each domain. ECDI is high by 6.2 percentage points among girls (79.1 percent) than boys (72.9 percent). By domains, the percentage of girls developmentally on track in literacy-numeracy and social-emotional domains is higher by respectively 3.3 and 6.4 percentage points compared to boys. Although, in general, there is no significant difference in the development indicators by household wealth, the largest discrepancies are observed in literacy-numeracy domain. Thus, percentage of children who are developmentally on track in literacy-numeracy is 10.9 for children from the 4th quintile and 13.2 percent for children from the richest quintile whereas for children from the poorest, second and third quintiles the figure stand at respectively 7.0, 6.3 and 9.9 percent.

As expected, ECDI is lower by 10 percentage points among 3-year-old children than among 4-year-old children. The percentages of 3-4-year-old children developmentally on track in physical and learning domains do not differ by ages. However, the percentage of children developmentally on track in literacy-numeracy domain is higher among children age 4 (13.4 percent) than among children age 3 (5.3 percent) while percentage of children who are on track in socio-emotional domain are 79.7 percent for 4 years old and 71.8 percent for 3 years old.

ECDI for children age 3 and 4 years who are involved in Pre-school education programs is 78.0 percent, while for those who not involved is 71.7 percent. Table CD. 5 shows that the literacy-numeracy and social-emotional domains are relatively higher for those who attended pre-school education programs than the ones who do not.

As mentioned above, given the fact that Mongolia's Pre-school education standards do not include teaching children the skills of naming letters of the alphabet, reading simple and popular words, and naming symbols of the numbers, some country specific questions such as whether the child can differentiate colors, simple shapes such as triangular, square and circle as well as count were included in the early childhood education module as measures of literacy-numeracy. When answers to these country specific questions are taken into consideration for the calculation of overall ECDI, it is estimated to be at 93.1 percent. By domains, the percentage of children developmentally on track in literacy-numeracy is calculated to be at 80.5 percent while the development indicators in other domains are same as the ones in accordance with the international standards (See Table CD.5A).

Table CD.5A: Early child development index - country specific

Percentage of children age 36-59 months who are developmentally on track in literacy-numeracy, physical, social-emotional, and learning domains, and the early child development index score based on country specific definition, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of children age 36-59 months who are developmentally on track for indicated domains				Early child development index score ¹ [a][b]	Number of children age 36-59 months
	Literacy-numeracy [a]	Physical [b]	Social-Emotional	Learning		
Total	80.5	98.3	75.7	97.8	93.1	2337
Sex						
Male	79.6	98.1	72.5	97.2	91.5	1175
Female	81.4	98.5	78.9	98.3	94.7	1162
Region						
Western	68.8	97.6	74.4	97.1	88.3	379
Khangai	81.1	98.0	75.3	96.4	91.7	501
Central	79.9	98.9	75.7	98.8	94.4	423
Eastern	84.9	98.8	81.0	97.5	94.9	182
Ulaanbaatar	84.8	98.4	75.3	98.4	95.0	852
Area						
Urban	84.6	98.5	75.2	98.1	94.5	1364
Rural	74.8	98.1	76.4	97.3	91.2	973
Location						
Capital city	84.8	98.4	75.3	98.4	95.0	852
Aimag center	84.3	98.6	75.0	97.6	93.6	513
Soum center	84.6	98.6	75.7	98.5	96.2	302
Rural	70.4	97.8	76.7	96.8	88.9	671
Age						
36-47 months	70.5	97.6	71.8	96.8	89.2	1180
48-59 months	90.8	99.1	79.7	98.7	97.1	1157
Attendance to early childhood education						
Attending	88.2	98.6	76.8	98.7	95.8	1594
Not attending	64.1	97.8	73.2	95.9	87.3	744
Mother's education						
None	63.9	100.0	84.7	95.9	89.3	146
Primary	64.4	96.5	78.4	93.9	84.3	177
Basic (lower secondary)	75.5	97.9	75.1	97.5	91.8	386
Upper secondary	82.5	98.4	74.5	98.5	93.5	550
Vocational	76.1	98.1	75.4	97.7	93.3	191
College, university	88.4	98.6	74.7	98.6	95.8	887
Wealth index quintiles						
Poorest	67.1	98.1	77.2	96.2	87.8	545
Second	78.3	98.0	76.2	97.3	92.5	497
Middle	83.4	98.6	78.3	98.6	94.6	439
Fourth	86.0	98.5	70.7	98.9	95.2	399
Richest	91.5	98.5	74.9	98.4	96.8	456
Ethnicity of household head*						
Khalkh	82.1	98.5	75.3	97.8	93.8	1850
Kazakh	69.9	92.9	70.2	92.1	82.3	115
Other	75.8	99.2	79.3	99.4	93.1	365

¹SISS indicator 8.S1 - Early child development index - country specific

[a] Literacy-numeracy: Developmentally on track if at least two of the following is true: EC7A = 1 (Can identify some colours), EC7B = 1 (Can identify simple shapes such as triangle, square, circle, etc.), EC9A = 1 (Can count).

[b] Physical: Developmentally on track if at least two of the following is true: EC11 = 1 (Can pick up a small object pinching with two fingers from the ground), EC11A = 1 (Can hold a spoon, a fork or a pencil with the thumb, index finger and middle finger), EC12 = 2 (Is not sometimes too sick to play)

[a][b] Due to the fact that Mongolia's Pres-school Education Standards do not include an issue of teaching the children the skills of naming letters of the alphabet, reading simple and popular words, and naming symbols of the numbers, some country-specific questions are included in the early childhood development module. Children who are developmentally on track in literacy-numeracy and physical domains are defined as above. The definitions about the other domains, social-emotional and learning are same as in Table CD.5.

* Ten unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

IX
CHAPTER

CHILD PROTECTION

IX

Birth Registration

The International Convention on the Rights of the Child (CRC) states that every child has the right to have a name and a nationality and the right to protection from being deprived of his or her identity. Yet the births of around one in three children under the age of five worldwide have never been recorded¹. This lack of formal recognition by the State usually means that a child is unable to obtain a birth certificate. As a result, he or she may be denied health care or education. Later in life, the lack of official identification documents can mean that a child may enter into marriage or the labour market, or be conscripted into the armed forces, before the legal age. In adulthood, birth certificates may be required to obtain social assistance or a job in the formal sector, to buy or prove the right to inherit property, to vote and to obtain a passport. Registering children at birth is the first step in securing their recognition before the law, safeguarding their rights, and ensuring that any violation of these rights does not go unnoticed².

The World Fit for Children, which is ratified by Mongolia, states the goal to develop systems to ensure the registration of every child at or shortly after birth, and fulfill his or her right to acquire a name and a nationality, in accordance with national laws and relevant international instruments.

Child registration is governed by Mongolian Citizen Registration Law, which states that in case both of the parents are unable to register the child due to health problems, being treated in hospital for a long time, or serving time in penitentiary institutions or under other reasonable circumstances, close relatives or the hospital staff bear the responsibility for the child's registration.

In remote rural areas the children need to be registered within 30 days and in central areas it is 15 days from the birth.

The survey collected information on birth registration among children under the age of 5. The births of 99.3 percent of children under five years in SISS 2013 Mongolia have been registered (Table CP.1). By age groups, the births of 96.8 percent of children age 0-11 months have been registered, while it is almost universal for the older age groups. There is no visible difference in the child registration by sex of child, areas, regions, education of mothers/caretakers and household wealth. The high registration percentage might be due to provision of child welfare support and government financial benefits to citizens based on registration while such a high registration rate of children provides potential for further protection of the child rights.

On the request of the interviewer to show the child registration documents, 82.6 percent of mothers/caretakers were able to show the interviewer the birth certificates for their child. This indicator was relatively high in Ulaanbaatar (87.9 percent) and low in the Central region (75.3 percent) and in rural areas (74.8 percent).

¹ UNICEF. 2014. *The State of the World's Children 2015*. UNICEF.

² UNICEF. 2013. *Every Child's Birth Right: Inequities and trends in birth registration*. UNICEF.

Table CP.1: Birth registration

Percentage of children under age 5 by whether birth is registered, Mongolia, 2013

	Children under age 5 whose birth is registered with civil authorities				Number of children under age 5
	Has birth certificate		No birth certificate	Total registered ¹	
	Seen	Not seen			
Total	82.6	16.4	0.3	99.3	6054
Sex					
Male	83.6	15.4	0.3	99.3	3103
Female	81.7	17.4	0.3	99.3	2951
Region					
Western	78.0	21.0	0.1	99.1	904
Khangai	81.5	17.5	0.4	99.4	1234
Central	75.3	23.8	0.2	99.3	1061
Eastern	84.3	14.5	0.6	99.4	453
Ulaanbaatar	87.9	11.1	0.3	99.3	2402
Area					
Urban	87.6	11.5	0.2	99.4	3693
Rural	74.8	23.9	0.4	99.1	2361
Location					
Capital city	87.9	11.1	0.3	99.3	2402
Aimag center	87.2	12.3	0.2	99.7	1291
Soum center	76.6	22.8	0.2	99.5	727
Rural	74.1	24.4	0.4	98.9	1634
Age					
0-11 months	83.1	13.0	0.7	96.8	1300
12-23 months	84.1	15.9	0.1	100.0	1180
24-35 months	84.1	15.8	0.0	99.9	1236
36-47 months	81.9	17.7	0.4	100.0	1180
48-59 months	79.9	19.8	0.3	100.0	1157
Mother's education*					
None	74.4	24.7	0.7	99.8	334
Primary	76.4	22.6	0.3	99.3	423
Basic (lower secondary)	79.2	19.1	0.8	99.1	894
Upper secondary	83.0	16.0	0.3	99.2	1509
Vocational	80.3	18.6	0.0	98.9	494
College, university	86.5	12.9	0.1	99.5	2398
Wealth index quintile					
Poorest	71.5	27.0	0.5	99.0	1326
Second	84.1	14.9	0.4	99.3	1227
Middle	83.2	15.7	0.1	99.1	1159
Fourth	85.1	14.0	0.4	99.5	1088
Richest	90.3	9.2	0.0	99.6	1253
Ethnicity of household head**					
Khalkh	83.3	15.8	0.3	99.4	4828
Kazakh	79.3	17.5	0.0	96.8	256
Other	80.2	19.0	0.2	99.4	953

¹ MICS indicator 8.1 - Birth registration

* Two unweighted cases with missing "Mother's education" are not shown.

** Nineteen unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

Child Labour

Children around the world are routinely engaged in paid and unpaid forms of work that are not harmful to them. However, they are classified as child labourers when they are either too young to work or are involved in hazardous activities that may compromise their physical, mental, social or educational development. Article 32 (1) of the Convention on the Rights of the Child states: "States Parties recognize the right of the child to be protected from economic exploitation and from performing any work that is likely to be hazardous or to interfere with the child's education, or to be harmful to the child's health

or physical, mental, spiritual, moral or social development". The World Fit for Children mentions nine strategies to combat child labour and the MDGs call for the protection of children against exploitation.

Mongolia joined The United Nations Convention on the Rights of the Child in 1990, the optional protocols against child trafficking, child prostitution and pornography in 2003 and the optional protocol on Prohibition of use of children in warfare in 2004. Mongolia ratified 8 conventions of the International Labour Organization, among them Convention 138 on the Minimum age for labour participation in 2002 and Convention 182 on Abolishment of the worst forms of child labour in 2001.

The child labour module was administered for children age 5-17 and includes questions on the type of work a child does and the number of hours he or she is engaged in it. Data are collected on both economic activities (paid or unpaid work for someone who is not a member of the household, work for a family farm or business) and domestic work (household chores such as cooking, cleaning or caring for children, as well as collecting firewood or fetching water). The module also collects information on hazardous working conditions^{3,4}.

Table CP.2 presents children's involvement in economic activities. The methodology of the MICS Indicator on Child Labour uses three age-specific thresholds for the number of hours a child can perform economic activity without it being classified as in child labour. A child that performed economic activities during the last week for more than the age-specific number of hours is classified as in child labour:

- i. age 5-11: 1 hour or more
- ii. age 12-14: 14 hours or more
- iii. age 15-17: 43 hours or more

During the week preceding the survey, 11.1 percent of children age 5-11 were involved in economic activities for one hour or more. 8.8 percent of children age 12-14 were involved for 14 hours or more. And 5.5 percent of children age 15-17 were engaged in some forms of economic activities for longer hours (Table CP.2).

Table CP.2 shows that boys are more likely than girls to be involved in economic activities across all age groups. By area and regions, it is observed that there are some differentials in the economic activities involvement. By region, the total child labour is the lowest in Ulaanbaatar and the highest in Western region. For instance, in Western region 23.3 percent of children age 5-11 are involved in economic activities for one hour or more, 20.7 percent of children age 12-14 for 14 hours or more, while 11.4 percent of children age 15-17 for 43 hours or more. In Ulaanbaatar, the proportions are 1.8, 0.8, and 1.3 percent respectively. According to the table, rural children are more likely to be involved in economic activities compared to urban children. The more remote the area is the more children are involved in economic activities.

By school enrolment, children who are not enrolled in school tend to be involved in economic activities a lot. For instance, during the week preceding the survey, 18.4 percent of children age 5-11 who did not attend schools were involved in economic activities for one hour or more, while the percent is 10.7 for those who attended schools. As for children age 12-14, 8.2 percent of children who attended in schools were involved in economic activities for 14 hours or more, while for those who did not attend schools the percent was 35.3 percent, which is higher by 27.1 percentage points. This tendency was the same for children age 15-17.

Table CP.2 shows that the percentage of children involved in economic activities seems strongly associated to mother's education and household wealth. As a mother of a child is more educated or as household gets wealthier, the involvement of children in economic activities decreases. By ethnicity, more children in Kazakh headed households tend to be involved in economic activities in comparison with others (except among the oldest age group of children).

³ United Nations Children's Fund, *How Sensitive Are Estimates of Child Labour to Definitions?*, MICS Methodological Paper No. 1, UNICEF, New York, 2012.

⁴ *The Child Labour module and the Child Discipline module were administered using random selection of a single child in all households with one or more children age 1-17 (See Appendix F: Questionnaires). The Child Labour module was administered if the selected child was age 5-17 and the Child Discipline module if the child was age 1-14 years old. To account for the random selection, the household sample weight is multiplied by the total number of children age 1-17 in each household.*

Table CP.2: Children's involvement in economic activities

Percentage of children by involvement in economic activities during the last week, according to age groups, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of children age 5-11 years involved in economic activity for at least one hour	Number of children age 5-11 years	Percentage of children age 12-14 years involved in:		Number of children age 12-14 years	Percentage of children age 15-17 years involved in:		Number of children age 15-17 years
			Economic activity less than 14 hours	Economic activity for 14 hours or more		Economic activity less than 43 hours	Economic activity for 43 hours or more	
Total	11.1	6666	9.9	8.8	3022	16.8	5.5	2523
Sex								
Male	12.8	3305	10.2	11.2	1517	19.7	8.8	1318
Female	9.4	3361	9.7	6.4	1505	13.6	2.0	1205
Region								
Western	23.3	1094	12.8	20.7	507	24.9	11.4	430
Khangai	14.0	1430	13.3	10.5	674	22.0	7.4	538
Central	15.5	1104	14.7	11.8	544	28.6	5.7	346
Eastern	12.3	562	7.9	7.6	237	16.1	9.8	183
Ulaanbaatar	1.8	2477	4.4	0.8	1060	6.8	1.3	1026
Area								
Urban	3.7	3999	4.5	1.9	1746	7.7	1.3	1618
Rural	22.1	2667	17.4	18.2	1276	33.0	13.1	905
Location								
Capital city	1.8	2477	4.4	0.8	1060	6.8	1.3	1026
Aimag center	6.9	1522	4.6	3.7	686	9.3	1.4	592
Soum center	14.9	785	14.3	15.6	425	28.4	6.5	276
Rural	25.1	1882	18.9	19.5	851	35.1	16.0	628
School attendance								
Yes	10.7	6381	9.8	8.2	2952	15.8	2.2	2242
No	18.4	284	17.2	35.3	70	24.8	32.1	281
Mother's education*								
None	22.3	402	21.2	20.3	118	12.8	20.6	69
Primary	24.6	675	6.7	15.9	232	30.0	12.9	108
Basic (lower secondary)	15.8	1286	13.0	13.4	643	23.3	13.0	491
Upper secondary	9.4	1530	11.2	7.5	835	15.5	2.9	583
Vocational	10.6	665	8.5	6.7	428	21.3	2.7	373
College, university	3.1	2106	6.1	3.7	766	8.5	1.1	550
Cannot be determined ^a	na	na	na	na	na	14.7	4.3	348
Wealth index quintile								
Poorest	27.3	1405	17.1	20.3	671	31.4	19.4	530
Second	12.7	1492	9.5	8.9	651	19.9	4.5	531
Middle	6.6	1365	8.0	7.9	644	14.3	1.2	465
Fourth	5.2	1186	9.3	2.7	555	11.8	1.5	517
Richest	1.2	1219	4.0	1.3	501	4.9	0.0	479
Ethnicity of household head**								
Khalkh	8.8	5212	8.6	7.0	2388	15.1	4.8	1951
Kazakh	26.3	332	24.2	25.9	152	32.2	6.7	122
Other	17.0	1095	11.5	12.8	474	20.3	8.6	445

^aChildren age 15 or higher at the time of the interview whose mothers were not living in the household

na: not applicable

* Four unweighted cases with missing "Mother's education" are not shown.

** Forty eight, fifteen and nine unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown respectively.

^aChildren age 15 or higher at the time of the interview whose mothers were not living in the household

Table CP.3 presents children's involvement in household chores. As for economic activity above, the methodology also uses age-specific thresholds for the number of hours a child can perform household chores without it being classified as child labour. A child that performed household chores during the last week for more than the age-specific number of hours is classified as in child labour:

- i. age 5-11 and age 12-14: 28 hours or more
- ii. age 15-17: 43 hours or more

In terms of proportion of children who are involved in household chores according to the estimation of child labour, 5.4 percent of children age 5-11, 11.8 percent of children age 12-14 did household chores for 28 hours and more, while 5.0 percent of children age 15-17 spent 43 hours or more on household chores.

Generally, there is almost no difference by sex, areas and regions. Except, 14.7 percent of children age 12-14 spent 28 hours or more in rural areas, while 9.7 percent in urban areas.

The percentages of children engaged in household chores differs by mother's education, household wealth index, and ethnicity of household heads.

Table CP.3: Children's involvement in household chores

Percentage of children by involvement in household chores during the last week, according to age groups, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of children age 5-11 years involved in:		Number of children age 5-11 years	Percentage of children age 12-14 years involved in:		Number of children age 12-14 years	Percentage of children age 15-17 years involved in:		Number of children age 15-17 years
	Household chores less than 28 hours	Household chores for 28 hours or more		Household chores less than 28 hours	Household chores for 28 hours or more		Household chores less than 43 hours	Household chores for 43 hours or more	
Total	69.3	5.4	6666	79.9	11.8	3022	83.4	5.0	2523
Sex									
Male	67.7	5.0	3305	80.2	10.9	1517	85.4	3.8	1318
Female	70.8	5.7	3361	79.5	12.7	1505	81.3	6.2	1205
Region									
Western	69.2	9.9	1094	72.6	16.9	507	83.4	5.1	430
Khangai	70.1	5.1	1430	76.7	10.9	674	77.3	8.0	538
Central	74.5	6.5	1104	77.1	15.4	544	84.6	4.0	346
Eastern	70.0	2.4	562	81.1	9.7	237	79.6	2.1	183
Ulaanbaatar	66.3	3.7	2477	86.6	8.6	1060	87.0	4.1	1026
Area									
Urban	69.3	3.8	3999	85.6	9.7	1746	87.5	4.3	1618
Rural	69.2	7.8	2667	72.1	14.7	1276	76.2	6.2	905
Location									
Capital city	66.3	3.7	2477	86.6	8.6	1060	87.0	4.1	1026
Aimag center	74.1	3.9	1522	84.1	11.3	686	88.4	4.4	592
Soum center	76.5	5.4	785	76.8	19.7	425	78.9	7.2	276
Rural	66.1	8.8	1882	69.7	12.2	851	75.0	5.8	628
School attendance									
Yes	70.2	5.3	6381	80.1	11.8	2952	85.1	4.0	2242
No	49.0	6.4	284	70.8	11.5	70	70.6	12.5	281
Mother's education*									
None	66.3	8.1	402	69.3	11.3	118	71.8	7.0	69
Primary	71.6	4.6	675	72.3	13.6	232	83.7	2.5	108
Basic (lower secondary)	72.1	7.5	1286	75.6	14.1	643	75.9	8.4	491
Upper secondary	69.4	5.4	1530	78.1	13.6	835	87.8	3.2	583
Vocational	67.3	6.7	665	83.9	11.1	428	84.7	6.2	373
College, university	67.9	3.4	2106	87.1	7.8	766	87.9	2.5	550
Cannot be determined ^a	na	na	na	na	na	na	80.7	5.9	348
Wealth index quintile									
Poorest	60.8	8.6	1405	67.9	11.5	671	67.9	6.3	530
Second	74.8	7.3	1492	76.8	17.6	651	86.5	8.0	531
Middle	72.3	4.8	1365	80.9	15.9	644	87.9	4.7	465
Fourth	70.6	4.1	1186	89.4	7.4	555	89.2	3.6	517
Richest	67.5	1.2	1219	88.1	4.4	501	86.6	1.9	479
Ethnicity of household head**									
Khalkh	70.5	4.2	5212	80.4	10.9	2388	83.4	4.9	1951
Kazakh	61.9	12.6	332	84.0	11.5	152	84.8	3.0	122
Other	66.0	8.4	1095	75.8	16.8	474	83.7	5.8	445

^aChildren age 15 or higher at the time of the interview whose mothers were not living in the household
na: not applicable

* Four unweighted cases with missing "Mother's education" are not shown.

** Twenty six, nine and five unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown respectively.

Table CP.4 combines the children working and performing household chores at or above and below the age-specific thresholds as detailed in the previous CP.2 and CP.3 tables, as well as those children reported working under the hazardous conditions, into the total child labour indicator. In Mongolia, 17.3 percent of children age 5-17 were engaged in child labour. Of these, 7.6 percent of children reported working under hazardous conditions.

Table shows that 19.3 percent of boys and 22.1 percent of children age 12-14 were involved in child labour. By regions, while in the Western region about every third child (31.0 percent) was engaged in child labour, in Ulaanbaatar every fourteenth child (7.2 percent) was engaged in child labour. In rural areas, 30.3 percent of children age 5-17 were involved in child labour compared to children in urban areas (8.9 percent) which is 3.4 times more. Also it is observed that the more isolated the area was the more children were engaged in child labour. The table also shows that as a mother's education or as household wealth increases, the involvement of children in child labour decreases.

A large variation was observed in engagement of children in child labour by school enrollment. For instance, the percentage of children age 5-17, who were not enrolled in schools and engaged in child labour was 39.0 percent compared to children who were in school (16.2 percent) which was higher by 22.8 percentage points.

Table CP.4: Child labour

Percentage of children age 5-17 years by involvement in economic activities or household chores during the last week, percentage working under hazardous conditions during the last week, and percentage engaged in child labour during the last week, Mongolia, 2013

	Children involved in economic activities for a total number of hours during last week:		Children involved in household chores for a total number of hours during last week:		Children working under hazardous conditions	Total child labour ¹	Number of children age 5-17 years
	Below the age specific threshold	Above the age specific threshold	Below the age specific threshold	Above the age specific threshold			
Total	6.3	9.4	74.8	6.9	7.6	17.3	12211
Sex							
Male	7.0	11.5	74.6	6.2	9.8	19.3	6140
Female	5.6	7.2	75.1	7.5	5.4	15.3	6071
Age							
5-11	0.7	11.1	69.3	5.4	5.1	14.9	6666
12-14	9.9	8.8	79.9	11.8	8.8	22.1	3022
15-17	16.8	5.5	83.4	5.0	12.8	18.1	2523
Region							
Western	8.7	20.2	73.0	10.6	17.8	31.0	2030
Khangai	8.4	11.7	73.2	7.2	9.8	21.2	2642
Central	9.8	12.8	77.0	8.5	8.6	22.4	1995
Eastern	5.3	10.7	74.5	4.1	5.9	15.8	981
Ulaanbaatar	2.7	1.4	75.7	4.9	1.7	7.2	4563
Area							
Urban	3.0	2.8	77.2	5.3	2.6	8.9	7363
Rural	11.3	19.4	71.3	9.3	15.2	30.3	4847
Location							
Capital city	2.7	1.4	75.7	4.9	1.7	7.2	4563
Aimag center	3.5	5.0	79.6	5.8	4.0	11.6	2800
Soum center	9.8	13.5	77.0	9.8	10.8	25.2	1486
Rural	12.0	22.0	68.7	9.1	17.2	32.5	3361
School attendance							
Yes	5.9	8.4	75.6	6.7	6.7	16.2	11575
No	13.0	26.3	60.9	9.7	24.8	39.0	635
Mother's education*							
None	5.8	21.7	67.5	8.6	10.3	29.3	589
Primary	5.7	21.3	73.0	6.4	11.9	26.7	1016
Basic (lower secondary)	8.5	14.6	73.8	9.4	12.8	25.4	2419
Upper secondary	6.9	7.6	75.5	7.3	6.6	16.4	2948
Vocational	7.9	7.5	76.6	7.9	7.6	17.1	1465
College, university	3.0	2.9	75.4	4.2	2.9	7.9	3423
Cannot be determined ^a	14.7	4.3	80.7	5.9	9.3	15.6	348
Wealth index quintile							
Poorest	11.3	23.9	64.1	8.9	17.4	34.5	2606
Second	6.6	10.1	77.6	9.9	9.4	21.0	2674
Middle	5.7	5.9	77.5	7.6	4.9	14.6	2474
Fourth	5.0	3.7	79.5	4.8	3.4	9.5	2258
Richest	2.0	1.0	76.4	2.1	1.2	3.8	2199
Ethnicity of household head**							
Khalkh	5.5	7.5	75.6	6.0	5.6	15.0	9550
Kazakh	12.9	22.3	72.1	10.4	19.4	31.4	606
Other	8.0	14.2	72.2	9.8	13.3	24.5	2014

¹ MICS indicator 8.2 - Child labour

^a Children age 15 or higher at the time of the interview whose mothers were not living in the household

* Two unweighted cases with missing "Mother's education" are not shown.

** Fourty unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

Child Discipline

Teaching children self-control and acceptable behavior is an integral part of child rearing in all cultures. Positive parenting practices involve providing guidance on how to handle emotions or conflicts in manners that encourage judgment and responsibility and preserve children's self-esteem, physical and psychological integrity and dignity. Too often however, children are raised through the use of punitive methods that rely on the use of physical force or verbal intimidation to obtain desired behaviors. Studies⁵ have found that exposing children to violent discipline have harmful consequences, which range from immediate impacts

⁵ Straus, M.A., and M.J. Paschall, 'Corporal Punishment by Mothers and Development of Children's Cognitive Ability: A longitudinal study of two nationally representative age cohorts', *Journal of Aggression, Maltreatment & Trauma*, vol. 18, no. 5, 2009, pp. 459-483; Erickson, M.F., and B. Egeland, 'A Developmental View of the Psychological Consequences of Maltreatment', *School Psychology Review*, vol. 16, 1987, pp. 156-168; Schneider, M.W., A. Ross, J.C. Graham and A. Zielinski, 'Do Allegations of Emotional Maltreatment Predict Developmental Outcomes Beyond that of Other Forms of Maltreatment?', *Child Abuse & Neglect*, vol. 29, no. 5, 2005, pp. 513-532.

to long-term harm that children carry forward into adult life. Violence hampers children's development, learning abilities and school performance; it inhibits positive relationships, provokes low self-esteem, emotional distress and depression; and, at times, it leads to risk taking and self-harm.

As stated in A World Fit for Children, "children must be protected against any acts of violence ..." and the Millennium Declaration calls for the protection of children against abuse, exploitation and violence.

Mongolia joined the UN Convention on the Rights of the Child in 1991 and in 1996 enacted the Law on Protection of Child Rights that is in line with concepts and principles of the CRC. The Law legalized the right of a child to be protected against any kind of violence.

In the SISS2013, respondents to the household questionnaire were asked a series of questions on the methods adults in the household used to discipline a selected child during the past month.

Table CP.5: Child discipline

Percentage of children age 1-14 years by child disciplining methods experienced during the last one month, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of children age 1-14 years who experienced:					Number of children age 1-14 years
	Only non-violent discipline	Psychological aggression	Physical punishment		Any violent discipline method ¹	
			Any	Severe		
Total	38.0	40.3	27.8	4.0	49.3	14381
Sex						
Male	35.7	42.7	30.9	5.2	52.3	7264
Female	40.3	37.9	24.8	2.8	46.2	7117
Region						
Western	35.8	39.6	29.8	3.3	50.5	2286
Khangai	37.2	41.3	26.3	4.6	49.4	3125
Central	37.3	38.9	28.4	4.0	48.4	2534
Eastern	49.1	30.8	21.5	3.2	38.5	1162
Ulaanbaatar	37.2	42.8	29.1	4.2	51.5	5275
Area						
Urban	37.8	42.2	28.4	4.2	50.9	8525
Rural	38.1	37.5	27.0	3.8	47.0	5856
Location						
Capital city	37.2	42.8	29.1	4.2	51.5	5275
Aimag center	38.9	41.3	27.4	4.2	49.8	3250
Soum center	39.3	40.0	27.9	4.0	47.3	1790
Rural	37.6	36.4	26.6	3.7	46.9	4066
Age						
1-2	34.6	28.5	33.2	3.0	42.9	2382
3-4	33.3	42.8	43.8	5.6	59.2	2312
5-9	37.8	45.4	29.7	4.9	53.6	4794
10-14	41.9	39.8	15.9	2.9	43.6	4894
Education of household head*						
None	29.8	40.3	33.3	5.3	52.6	1289
Primary	37.5	38.4	29.9	4.3	49.0	1913
Basic (lower secondary)	39.4	37.9	26.1	4.4	46.8	3212
Upper secondary	37.3	42.7	29.2	3.4	51.2	2882
Vocational	41.0	42.5	21.9	3.8	49.2	1795
College, university	39.0	40.3	28.0	3.6	48.9	3271
Wealth index quintile						
Poorest	37.6	34.6	26.4	3.4	45.1	3130
Second	35.1	42.7	30.4	5.0	51.8	3098
Middle	36.9	42.8	27.6	4.6	51.9	2894
Fourth	39.5	42.0	27.9	3.5	50.1	2587
Richest	41.4	39.7	26.7	3.5	47.7	2673
Ethnicity of household head**						
Khalkh	38.0	40.8	27.9	4.1	49.5	11380
Kazakh	42.6	30.1	30.7	2.6	43.6	679
Other	36.6	40.9	27.0	4.0	50.1	2281

¹ MICS indicator 8.3 - Violent discipline

* Nineteen unweighted cases with missing "Education of household head" are not shown.

** Fourty unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

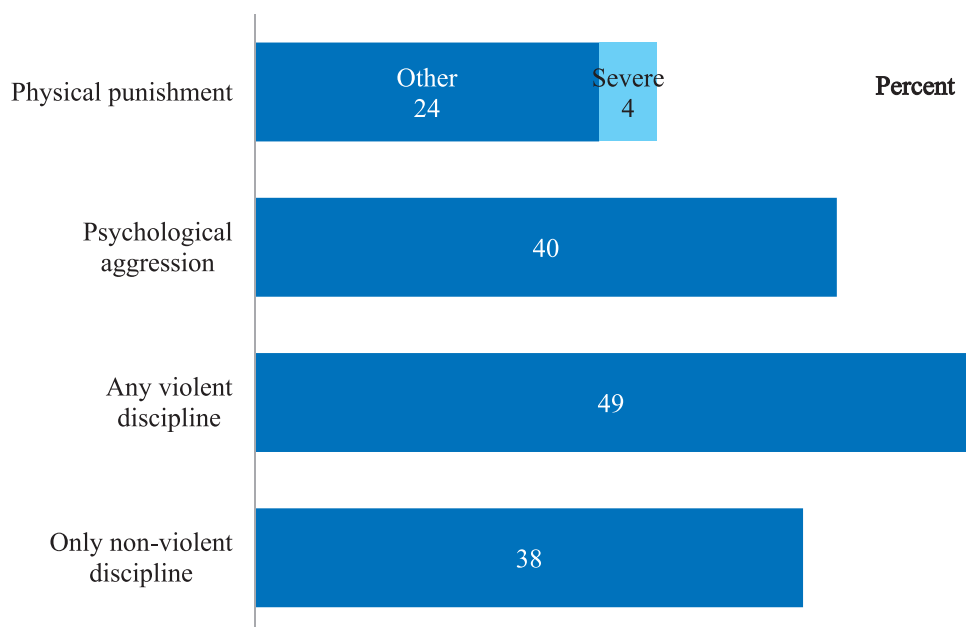
For the most part, households employ a combination of violent disciplinary practices, reflecting caregivers' motivation to control children's behaviour by any means possible. While 40.3 percent of children experienced psychological aggression, about 27.8 percent experienced physical punishment. The

most severe forms of physical punishment (hitting the child on the head, ears or face or hitting the child hard and repeatedly) are overall less common: 4.0 percent of children were subjected to severe punishment.

The survey findings in Tables CP.5 and figure CP.2 show that in the one month preceding the survey parents/caretakers of 38.0 percent of children age 1-14 resorted to only non-violent methods of discipline. However, 49.3 percent of children age 1-14 were subjected to at least one form of psychological or physical punishment by their mothers/ caretakers or other household members.

These indicators are lower among girls (52.3 percent for boys versus 46.2 percent for girls) and among the youngest and oldest children age 1-2 and 10-14 years (42.9 and 43.6 percent respectively versus 53.6 and 59.2 percent for other two age groups). The lowest percentage of children age 1-14 who were subjected to at least one form of psychological or physical punishment is in the Eastern region (38.5 percent) while this percent is around 50 for other regions. This indicator is slightly lower among children who live in a household with Kazakh head (43.6 percent) compared to Khalkh (49.5 percent) and others (50.1 percent). Nearly 4.0 percent of children age 1-14 received severe corporal punishment from their parents or caretakers, which shows that realization of the right of a child to live in a non-violent environment and to be protected from abuse is inadequate.

CP.2: Child disciplining methods, children age 1-14 years, Mongolia, 2013



On the other hand, while violent methods are common forms of discipline, only 17.4 percent of respondents believed that children should be physically punished (Table CP.6). The attitude towards corporal punishment for child discipline is associated with education of respondents. For instance, around one out of four respondents with no or primary education (29 and 23.9 percent respectively) believe that corporal punishment is necessary for raising children properly, while this is lower among respondents with vocational (13.6 percent) or college, university education (14.2 percent).

Differentials with respect to sex and age groups of such respondents were relatively small. However there were big differences in the background of the respondents who believe that corporal punishment is necessary to raise children properly by rural and urban areas, household wealth index and ethnicity of a household head. For instance, 23.6 percent of the respondents in Kazakh headed households responded that corporal punishment is needed in child upbringing which was higher compared to Khalkh headed households by 4.4 percentage points and by 6.8 percentage points compared to other ethnicity headed households.

Table CP.6: Attitudes toward physical punishment

Percentage of respondents to the child discipline module who believe that physical punishment is needed to bring up, raise, or educate a child properly, Mongolia, 2013

	Respondent believes that a child needs to be physically punished ¹	Number of respondents to the child discipline module
Total	17.4	7847
Sex		
Male	16.5	2690
Female	17.8	5157
Region		
Western	20.4	1047
Khangai	19.7	1664
Central	18.7	1423
Eastern	13.9	629
Ulaanbaatar	15.1	3083
Area		
Urban	15.5	4893
Rural	20.5	2955
Location		
Capital city	15.1	3083
Aimag center	16.1	1810
Soum center	17.0	962
Rural	22.2	1993
Age		
<25	14.6	592
25-39	17.8	4337
40-59	17.2	2522
60+	17.5	396
Respondent's parenting status^a		
Parent/Caretaker of a child 1-14		
Father	16.5	2164
Mother	17.5	4124
Caretaker	18.2	1559
Respondent's education		
None	29.0	455
Primary	23.9	770
Basic (lower secondary)	18.0	1397
Upper secondary	17.5	1753
Vocational	13.6	956
College, university	14.2	2516
Wealth index quintile		
Poorest	24.1	1522
Second	17.9	1569
Middle	14.8	1604
Fourth	15.4	1511
Richest	14.8	1641
Ethnicity of household head[*]		
Khalkh	16.8	6395
Kazakh	23.6	284
Other	19.2	1147

¹ MICS indicator - Attitudes toward physical punishment

^aThe question is asked to a single respondent in all households where at least one child age 1-14 years is living. The respondent is not necessarily a parent or caretaker of such a child and may not necessarily have responded to the child discipline module about his/her own child.

* Twenty three unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

Early Marriage

Marriage before the age of 18 is a reality for many young girls. According to UNICEF's worldwide estimates, more than 70 million women age 20-24 were married/ in union before the age of 18. Factors that influence child marriage rates include the state of the country's civil registration system, which provides proof of age for children; the existence of an adequate legislative framework with an accompanying enforcement mechanism to address cases of child marriage; and the existence of customary or religious laws that condone the practice.

In many parts of the world parents encourage the marriage of their daughters while they are still children in hopes that the marriage will benefit them both financially and socially, while also relieving financial burdens on the family. In actual fact, child marriage is a violation of human rights, compromising the development of girls and often resulting in early pregnancy and social isolation, with little education and poor vocational training reinforcing the gendered nature of poverty.⁶

Young married girls are a unique, though often invisible, group. Required to perform heavy amounts of domestic work, under pressure to demonstrate fertility, and responsible for raising children while still children themselves. Married girls and child mothers face constrained decision-making and reduced life choices. Boys are also affected by child marriage, but the issue impacts girls in far larger numbers and with more intensity. Cohabitation - when a couple lives together as if married - raises the same human rights concerns as marriage. Where a girl lives with a man and takes on the role of caregiver for him, the assumption is often that she has become an adult woman, even if she has not yet reached the age of 18.

Research suggests that many factors interact to place a child at risk of marriage. Poverty, protection of girls, family honor and the provision of stability during unstable social periods are considered as significant factors in determining a girl's risk of becoming married while still a child. Women who married at younger ages were more likely to experience domestic violence themselves. The age gap between partners is thought to contribute to these abusive power dynamics and to increase the risk of untimely widowhood.

The right to 'free and full' consent to a marriage is recognized in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights - with the recognition that consent cannot be 'free and full' when one of the parties involved is not sufficiently mature to make an informed decision about a life partner. Closely related to the issue of child marriage is the age at which girls become sexually active. Women who are married before the age of 18 tend to have more children than those who marry later in life. Pregnancy related deaths are known to be a leading cause of mortality for both married and unmarried girls between the ages of 15 and 19, particularly among the youngest of this cohort. There is evidence to suggest that girls who marry at young age are more likely to marry older men which puts them at increased risk of HIV infection. The demand for this young wife to reproduce and the power imbalance resulting from the age differential lead to very low condom use among such couples.⁷

The current survey presents early marriage among women and men in Mongolia by the percentage of women married at or before ages 15 and 18 (Table CP.7 and Table CP.7M). Table CP.7 presents the corresponding information for women, while Table CP.7M for men. Although, overall percentage of women and men age 15-49 who are married before age 15 is relatively small (0.4 and 0.2 percent respectively), it differs by education level. For instance, marriage before age 15 is higher among women with no education and men with primary education than the national average.

While the marriage before age 15 is relatively small, the percentage of women age 20-49 who are married before age 18 is higher (6.2 percent). By regions, the marriage before age 18 among women is lowest in the Western region (3.2 percent) and Ulaanbaatar (5.2 percent) compared to other regions (Khangai region- 6.5 percent, Eastern region- 7.0 percent and Central region-10.1 percent).

Also, there are differentials by urban-rural areas, education and household wealth for the marriage before age 18. Overall, one in every 20 women age 15-19 are currently married or in union.

⁶ Bajracharya, A ND Amin, S. 2010. *Poverty, marriage timing, and transitions to adulthood in Nepal: A longitudinal analysis using the Nepal living standards survey. Poverty, Gender, and Youth Working Paper No. 19. Population Council. Godha, D et al. 2011. The influence of child marriage on fertility, fertility-control, and maternal health care utilization. MEASURE/Evaluation PRH Project Working paper 11-124.*

⁷ Clark, S et al. 2006. *Protecting young women from HIV/AIDS: the case against child and adolescent marriage.* International Family Planning Perspectives 32(2): 79-88. Raj, A et al. 2009. *Prevalence of child marriage and its effect on fertility and fertility-control outcomes of young women in India: a cross-sectional, observational study. The Lancet 373 (9678): 1883-9.*

Table CP.7: Early marriage (women)

Percentage of women age 15-49 years who first married or entered a marital union before their 15th birthday, percentages of women age 20-49 years who first married or entered a marital union before their 15th and 18th birthdays, and percentage of women age 15-19 years currently married or in union, Mongolia, 2013

	Women age 15-49 years		Women age 20-49 years		Women age 15-19 years		
	Percentage married before age 15 ¹	Number of women age 15-49 years	Percentage married before age 15	Percentage married before age 18 ²	Number of women age 20-49 years	Percentage currently married/in union ³	Number of women age 15-19 years
Total	0.4	12830	0.4	6.2	11235	5.3	1595
Region							
Western	0.2	1587	0.2	3.2	1365	2.0	222
Khangai	0.3	2557	0.3	6.5	2258	5.9	300
Central	0.5	2063	0.5	10.1	1867	7.4	196
Eastern	0.2	926	0.2	7.0	824	9.6	102
Ulaanbaatar	0.4	5696	0.4	5.2	4922	4.9	775
Area							
Urban	0.3	8532	0.4	5.4	7401	4.9	1130
Rural	0.4	4298	0.4	7.6	3834	6.2	465
Location							
Capital city	0.4	5696	0.4	5.2	4922	4.9	775
Aimag center	0.2	2836	0.2	5.8	2480	5.0	356
Soum center	0.4	1389	0.4	5.4	1238	5.5	151
Rural	0.4	2910	0.4	8.6	2596	6.6	313
Age							
15-19	0.3	1595	na	na	na	5.3	1595
20-24	0.1	1765	0.1	5.2	1765	na	na
25-29	0.3	2012	0.3	5.2	2012	na	na
30-34	0.4	2002	0.4	7.0	2002	na	na
35-39	0.5	2010	0.5	7.5	2010	na	na
40-44	0.3	1816	0.3	5.7	1816	na	na
45-49	0.7	1631	0.7	6.2	1631	na	na
Education*							
None	1.7	488	1.6	12.4	454	(9.9)	33
Primary	0.1	563	0.1	12.2	547	(*)	17
Basic (lower secondary)	0.5	2488	0.8	12.9	1596	0.9	892
Upper secondary	0.3	3520	0.2	6.6	2930	9.3	590
Vocational	0.1	1408	0.1	4.6	1359	(28.0)	49
College, university	0.3	4361	0.3	2.5	4348	(*)	13
Wealth index quintile							
Poorest	0.6	2311	0.6	9.6	2056	8.8	255
Second	0.7	2412	0.6	7.9	2082	6.0	331
Middle	0.2	2528	0.3	5.2	2205	5.9	323
Fourth	0.2	2753	0.2	5.2	2387	3.7	366
Richest	0.2	2826	0.2	3.7	2506	2.9	320
Ethnicity of household head**							
Khalkh	0.4	10435	0.4	6.7	9192	6.1	1243
Kazakh	0.3	449	0.3	2.1	378	1.6	71
Other	0.1	1920	0.1	3.7	1643	2.0	276

¹ MICS indicator 8.4 - Marriage before age 15

² MICS indicator 8.5 - Marriage before age 18

³ MICS indicator 8.6 - Young women age 15-19 years currently married or in union

na: not applicable

* One unweighted cases with missing "Education" are not shown.

** Thirty, twenty five and five unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown respectively.

() Figures that are based on 25-49 unweighted cases.

(*) Figures that are based on less than 25 unweighted cases.

Table CP.7M: Early marriage (men)

Percentage of men age 15-49(54) years who first married or entered a marital union before their 15th birthday, percentages of men age 20-49(54) years who first married or entered a marital union before their 15th and 18th birthdays, and percentage of men age 15-19 years currently married or in union, Mongolia, 2013

	Men age 15-49 years		Men age 20-49 years			Men age 15-19 years	
	Percentage married before age 15 ¹	Number of men age 15-49(54) years	Percentage married before age 15	Percentage married before age 18 ²	Number of men age 20-49(54) years	Percentage currently married/in union ³	Number of men age 15-19 years
Total (15-49)	0.2	5745	0.3	2.4	4917	1.2	828
Region							
Western	0.3	768	0.3	1.5	650	0.0	118
Khangai	0.2	1150	0.2	1.3	977	0.6	173
Central	0.3	954	0.4	2.5	831	1.2	123
Eastern	0.0	411	0.0	1.9	354	0.0	57
Ulaanbaatar	0.2	2461	0.3	3.2	2105	2.0	356
Area							
Urban	0.2	3633	0.2	2.9	3109	1.6	524
Rural	0.3	2112	0.4	1.4	1808	0.3	304
Location							
Capital city	0.2	2461	0.3	3.2	2105	2.0	356
Aimag center	0.1	1172	0.1	2.5	1004	0.9	168
Soum center	0.2	605	0.2	1.6	519	0.0	87
Rural	0.4	1507	0.4	1.3	1290	0.5	217
Age							
15-19	0.0	828	na	na	na	1.2	828
20-24	0.1	788	0.1	2.5	788	na	na
25-29	0.4	952	0.4	2.4	952	na	na
30-34	0.5	830	0.5	2.9	830	na	na
35-39	0.2	868	0.2	2.5	868	na	na
40-44	0.0	788	0.0	2.5	788	na	na
45-49	0.3	693	0.3	1.3	693	na	na
Education*							
None	0.0	434	0.0	1.8	408	(0.0)	27
Primary	0.7	493	0.7	3.9	463	(3.4)	30
Basic (lower secondary)	0.4	1491	0.5	2.3	1051	0.0	440
Upper secondary	0.1	1471	0.2	2.1	1176	2.9	295
Vocational	0.0	660	0.0	2.1	632	(0.0)	28
College, university	0.2	1193	0.2	2.5	1187	(*)	6
Wealth index quintile							
Poorest	0.4	1212	0.4	1.6	1023	0.0	189
Second	0.1	1100	0.1	2.8	918	1.7	182
Middle	0.1	1069	0.1	1.3	931	1.0	138
Fourth	0.3	1245	0.4	3.4	1073	3.0	172
Richest	0.2	1120	0.3	2.6	973	0.0	147
Ethnicity of household head**							
Khalkh	0.2	4612	0.2	2.5	3973	1.5	640
Kazakh	0.5	212	0.6	2.2	170	(0.0)	42
Other	0.3	909	0.4	1.6	766	0.0	143
Total (15-54)	0.2	6279	0.2	2.3	5451	1.2	828

¹ MICS indicator 8.4 - Marriage before age 15^[M]

² MICS indicator 8.5 - Marriage before age 18^[M]

³ MICS indicator - Attitudes toward physical punishment

na: not applicable

* Two unweighted cases with missing "Education" are not shown.

** Fifteen, twelve and three unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown respectively.

() Figures that are based on 25-49 unweighted cases.

(*) Figures that are based on less than 25 unweighted cases.

Tables CP.8 and CP.8M present the percentage of women and men who were first married or entered into a marital union before age 15 and 18 by areas and age groups. In order to determine a general trend over time by age groups, it was necessary to examine the proportions of men and women who were married before age 15 and 18. The percentage of early marriage among women and men before 15 (0.4 for women and 0.2 for men) and 18 (6.2 for women and 2.4 for men) was relatively low with slight fluctuations between the age groups.

Table CP.8: Trends in early marriage (women)

Percentage of women who were first married or entered into a marital union before age 15 and 18, by area and age groups, Mongolia, 2013

	Urban				Rural				All			
	Percentage of women married before age 15	Number of women age 15-49 years	Percentage of women married before age 18	Number of women age 20-49 years	Percentage of women married before age 15	Number of women age 15-49 years	Percentage of women married before age 18	Number of women age 20-49 years	Percentage of women married before age 15	Number of women age 15-49 years	Percentage of women married before age 18	Number of women age 20-49 years
Total	0.3	8532	5.4	7401	0.4	4298	7.6	3834	0.4	12830	6.2	11235
Age												
15-19	0.1	1130	na	na	0.7	465	na	na	0.3	1595	na	na
20-24	0.1	1322	4.3	1322	0.0	443	8.0	443	0.1	1765	5.2	1765
25-29	0.5	1306	5.1	1306	0.1	706	5.3	706	0.3	2012	5.2	2012
30-34	0.2	1297	5.8	1297	0.7	706	9.2	706	0.4	2002	7.0	2002
35-39	0.5	1276	7.2	1276	0.4	734	8.0	734	0.5	2010	7.5	2010
40-44	0.2	1162	4.5	1162	0.3	654	8.0	654	0.3	1816	5.7	1816
45-49	0.8	1039	5.6	1039	0.6	592	7.2	592	0.7	1631	6.2	1631

na: not applicable

Table CP.8M: Trends in early marriage (men)

Percentage of men who were first married or entered into a marital union before age 15 and 18, by area and age groups, Mongolia, 2013

	Urban				Rural				All			
	Percentage of men married before age 15	Number of men age 15-49(54) years	Percentage of men married before age 18	Number of men age 20-49(54) years	Percentage of men married before age 15	Number of men age 15-49(54) years	Percentage of men married before age 18	Number of men age 20-49(54) years	Percentage of men married before age 15	Number of men age 15-49(54) years	Percentage of men married before age 18	Number of men age 20-49(54) years
Total (15-49)	0.2	3633	2.9	3109	0.3	2112	1.4	1808	0.2	5745	2.4	4917
Age												
15-19	0.0	524	na	na	0.0	304	na	na	0.0	828	na	na
20-24	0.2	575	3.0	575	0.0	213	1.2	213	0.1	788	2.5	788
25-29	0.4	626	3.2	626	0.3	325	0.9	325	0.4	952	2.4	952
30-34	0.0	489	2.8	489	1.3	341	3.0	341	0.5	830	2.9	830
35-39	0.2	515	2.8	515	0.3	353	2.0	353	0.2	868	2.5	868
40-44	0.0	490	3.7	490	0.0	298	0.5	298	0.0	788	2.5	788
45-49	0.6	414	1.9	414	0.0	279	0.4	279	0.3	693	1.3	693
Total (15-54)	0.2	3969	2.9	3445	0.3	2310	1.3	2007	0.2	6279	2.3	5451

na: not applicable

Another component is the spousal age difference with the indicator being the percentage of married/ in union women 10 or more years younger than their current spouses. Table CP.9 presents the results of the spousal age difference. 3.4 percent of women age 15-19 married to a man 10 or more years older, while 20.0 percent married to a man 5-9 years older. As for women age 20-24, the proportion was comparatively lower (3.0 and 12.7 percent, respectively).

There are only slight differences in the percentage of women age 20-24 married or in union to men 10 or more years older in terms of urban-rural areas, education level and household wealth index. By household wealth, this percentage in the richest household was higher (5.9 percent). It has to be noted here that the number of women age 15-19 currently married or in union was too small to estimate spousal age difference by many of the background characteristics.

Table CP.9: Spousal age difference

Percent distribution of women currently married/in union age 15-19 and 20-24 years according to the age difference with their husband or partner, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of currently married/ in union women age 15-19 years whose husband or partner is:					Number of women age 15-19 years currently married/ in union	Percentage of currently married/in union women age 20-24 years whose husband or partner is:					Number of women age 20-24 years currently married/ in union	
	Younger	0-4 years older	5-9 years older	10+ years older ¹	Total		Younger	0-4 years older	5-9 years older	10+ years older ²	Husband/Partner's age unknown		Total
Total	11.1	65.6	20.0	3.4	100.0	78	21.7	62.5	12.7	3.0	0.1	100.0	890
Region													
Western	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	100.0	5	17.4	61.3	17.1	4.3	0.0	100.0	86
Khangai	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	100.0	16	15.3	62.8	19.6	2.3	0.0	100.0	159
Central	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	100.0	14	20.9	61.7	14.2	3.1	0.0	100.0	176
Eastern	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	100.0	9	16.6	65.6	15.0	2.8	0.0	100.0	57
Ulaanbaatar	(20.2)	(64.9)	(14.9)	(0.0)	100.0	34	26.1	62.5	8.2	2.9	0.3	100.0	411
Area													
Urban	(17.1)	(70.7)	(12.2)	(0.0)	100.0	50	25.7	61.0	9.8	3.4	0.2	100.0	605
Rural	(0.0)	(56.2)	(34.3)	(9.6)	100.0	27	13.1	65.6	19.0	2.2	0.0	100.0	284
Location													
Capital city	(20.2)	(64.9)	(14.9)	(0.0)	100.0	34	26.1	62.5	8.2	2.9	0.3	100.0	411
Aimag center	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	100.0	17	24.9	57.8	13.1	4.3	0.0	100.0	194
Soum center	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	100.0	7	19.8	67.5	12.7	0.0	0.0	100.0	80
Rural	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	100.0	20	10.5	64.9	21.5	3.0	0.0	100.0	205
Age													
15-19	11.1	65.6	20.0	3.4	100.0	78	na	na	na	na	na	na	na
20-24	Na	Na	Na	Na	na	na	21.7	62.5	12.7	3.0	0.1	100.0	890
Education													
None	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	100.0	3	(14.2)	(60.6)	(20.2)	(1.9)	(3.1)	100.0	38
Primary	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	0.0	0	(8.4)	(57.3)	(23.8)	(10.5)	(0.0)	100.0	25
Basic (lower secondary)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	100.0	7	7.6	56.9	29.1	6.4	0.0	100.0	89
Upper secondary	8.5	70.7	17.7	3.1	100.0	51	24.2	61.3	12.8	1.7	0.0	100.0	298
Vocational	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	100.0	13	20.9	67.5	7.7	3.9	0.0	100.0	98
College, uni- versity	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	100.0	3	25.2	64.0	8.3	2.5	0.0	100.0	342
Wealth index quintile													
Poorest	(0.0)	(65.7)	(22.4)	(11.9)	100.0	22	8.0	63.4	24.4	4.2	0.0	100.0	176
Second	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	100.0	20	23.6	58.7	14.6	2.4	0.7	100.0	173
Middle	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	100.0	14	27.1	60.2	10.2	2.5	0.0	100.0	191
Fourth	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	100.0	12	31.5	60.6	7.9	0.0	0.0	100.0	177
Richest	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	100.0	9	17.8	69.5	6.8	5.9	0.0	100.0	173
Ethnicity of household head*													
Khalkh	12.4	66.3	18.3	3.0	100.0	70	22.0	61.8	13.0	2.9	0.2	100.0	747
Kazakh	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	100.0	1	(23.0)	(66.9)	(6.6)	(3.5)	(0.0)	100.0	26
Other	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	100.0	6	19.2	65.7	11.9	3.2	0.0	100.0	114

¹ MICS indicator 8.8a - Spousal age difference (among women age 15-19)² MICS indicator 8.8b - Spousal age difference (among women age 20-24)

na: not applicable

* Two and three unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown respectively.

() Figures that are based on 25-49 unweighted cases.

(*) Figures that are based on less than 25 unweighted cases.

Children's living arrangements and orphanhood

The CRC recognizes that “the child, for the full and harmonious development of his or her personality, should grow up in a family environment, in an atmosphere of happiness, love and understanding”. Millions of children around the world grow up with without the care of their parents for several reasons, including due to the premature death of the parents or their migration for work. In most cases, these children are cared for by members of their extended families, while in other cases, children may be living in households other than their own, as live-in domestic workers for instance. Understanding the children's living arrangements, including the composition of the households where they live and the relationships with their primary caregivers, is key to design targeted interventions aimed at promoting child's care and wellbeing.

Table CP.14 presents information on the living arrangements and orphanhood status of children under age 18. In Mongolia, 75.2 percent of children age 0-17 years live with both of their parents, 15.6 percent live with biological mothers only and 1.9 percent live with biological fathers only. 5.2 percent of children live without their biological parents, though, both of them are alive. Of these, the majority are likely to be adopted children. 6.7 percent of children age 0-17 have lost one or both parents. 5.4 percent have only their mother alive and 1.0 percent have only father alive.

For the children age 0-17 living with both parents, there is almost no difference by sex of children revealed in the survey. However, older children are less likely than younger children to live with both parents. Of these, 82.2 percent of children age 0-4, 76.7 percent of children age 5-9, 69.5 percent of children age 10-14, 65.7 percent of children age 15-17 years live with both of their parents. By areas, the percentage of children in urban areas who live with both parents (71.3 percent) is lower than those children in rural areas (81.3 percent).

There are only small differences between age groups and other characteristics in terms of orphanhood. Table CP.14 presents that as children get older, the percentage of losing their parents increases.

Table CP.14: Children's living arrangements and orphanhood

Percent distribution of children age 0-17 years according to living arrangements, percentage of children age 0-17 years not living with a biological parent and percentage of children who have one or both parents dead, Mongolia, 2013

	Living with both parents		Living with neither biological parent		Living with mother only		Living with father only		Living with both mother and father		Missing information on father/mother	Total	Living with neither biological parent ¹	One or both parents dead ²	Number of children age 0-17 years
	Only father alive	Only mother alive	Both alive	Both dead	Father alive	Father dead	Mother alive	Mother dead	Father alive	Father dead					
Total	75.2	0.3	0.6	5.2	0.3	10.8	4.8	1.2	0.7	0.9	100.0	6.4	6.7	18114	
Sex															
Male	75.3	0.2	0.8	5.1	0.4	10.6	4.8	1.3	0.7	0.9	100.0	6.4	6.9	9233	
Female	75.2	0.4	0.4	5.3	0.3	11.0	4.7	1.1	0.7	0.9	100.0	6.4	6.6	8881	
Region															
Western	85.6	0.1	0.3	3.5	0.3	3.8	4.1	0.5	1.3	0.6	100.0	4.1	6.0	2872	
Khangai	77.7	0.3	0.8	6.0	0.4	8.5	4.2	0.8	0.6	0.7	100.0	7.5	6.2	3892	
Central	72.4	0.2	0.9	7.0	0.4	11.4	4.5	1.5	0.7	1.0	100.0	8.5	6.8	3071	
Eastern	71.8	0.2	0.6	5.5	0.5	12.1	6.0	1.5	0.4	1.5	100.0	6.7	7.6	1428	
Ulaanbaatar	71.5	0.4	0.5	4.6	0.2	14.4	5.3	1.4	0.7	1.0	100.0	5.7	7.1	6851	
Area															
Urban	71.3	0.4	0.7	5.5	0.3	13.8	4.9	1.4	0.6	1.0	100.0	6.9	7.0	10941	
Rural	81.3	0.1	0.5	4.7	0.4	6.1	4.6	0.8	0.9	0.8	100.0	5.6	6.3	7172	
Location															
Capital city	71.5	0.4	0.5	4.6	0.2	14.4	5.3	1.4	0.7	1.0	100.0	5.7	7.1	6851	
Aimag center	70.9	0.5	1.1	7.1	0.4	12.9	4.3	1.3	0.5	1.0	100.0	9.0	6.8	4090	
Soum center	74.5	0.1	0.7	6.6	0.5	8.8	6.0	0.9	0.8	1.0	100.0	7.9	8.1	2183	
Rural	84.2	0.1	0.4	3.9	0.3	4.9	3.9	0.8	0.9	0.7	100.0	4.6	5.6	4989	
Age															
0-4	82.2	0.1	0.2	3.0	0.0	11.5	1.5	0.8	0.1	0.6	100.0	3.3	1.9	6155	
5-9	76.7	0.2	0.4	5.5	0.1	10.6	3.8	1.2	0.5	0.9	100.0	6.3	5.1	4852	
10-14	69.5	0.5	1.0	6.4	0.5	10.6	7.4	1.6	1.2	1.2	100.0	8.4	10.7	4669	
15-17	65.7	0.6	1.1	7.7	1.2	9.7	10.0	1.1	1.7	1.2	100.0	10.5	14.6	2437	
Wealth index quintiles															
Poorest	83.7	0.1	0.5	2.7	0.3	5.9	3.9	0.9	1.1	0.8	100.0	3.6	5.9	3901	
Second	69.8	0.3	0.8	6.4	0.3	11.9	7.2	1.0	1.0	1.3	100.0	7.8	9.7	3878	
Middle	71.7	0.2	0.5	6.2	0.6	11.9	5.7	1.6	0.5	1.1	100.0	7.4	7.5	3606	
Fourth	74.3	0.5	0.8	5.7	0.3	12.5	3.6	1.2	0.4	0.9	100.0	7.2	5.5	3324	
Richest	76.5	0.2	0.4	5.3	0.1	12.2	3.1	1.2	0.6	0.4	100.0	6.0	4.5	3404	
Ethnicity of household head*															
Khalkh	73.7	0.3	0.6	5.6	0.3	11.7	4.9	1.2	0.7	1.0	100.0	6.8	6.9	14288	
Kazakh	88.2	0.0	0.2	3.6	0.3	2.2	3.4	0.4	1.7	0.0	100.0	4.1	5.5	847	
Other	79.1	0.3	0.6	4.0	0.2	8.7	4.7	1.1	0.5	0.8	100.0	5.1	6.3	2928	

¹ MICS indicator 8.13 - Children's living arrangements

² MICS indicator 8.14 - Prevalence of children with one or both parents dead

* Fifty six unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

The SISS 2013 included a simple measure of one particular aspect of migration related to what is termed children left behind, i.e. for whom one or both parents have moved abroad. While the amount of literature is growing, the long-term effects of the benefits of remittances versus the potential adverse psycho-social effects are not yet conclusive, as there is somewhat conflicting evidence available as to the effects on children.

Besides presenting simple prevalence rates, the results of the SISS Mongolia 2013 presented in Table CP.15 will help fill the data gap on the topic of migration. Table CP.15 shows that only 1.5 percent of children age 0-17 have one or both parents living abroad. There are no notable demographic differences in the characteristics of children. The percentage of parents abroad is relatively higher in Ulaanbaatar (3.1 percent) and among children in the richest households (4.5 percent).

Table CP.15: Children with parents living abroad

	Percent distribution of children age 0-17 years:					Percentage of children age 0-17 years with at least one parent living abroad ¹	Number of children age 0-17 years
	With at least one parent living abroad		Both mother and father abroad	With neither parent living abroad	Total		
	Only mother abroad	Only father abroad					
Total	0.4	0.8	0.4	98.5	100.0	1.5	18114
Sex							
Male	0.3	0.9	0.3	98.4	100.0	1.6	9233
Female	0.4	0.7	0.5	98.5	100.0	1.5	8881
Age group							
0-4	0.2	1.0	0.3	98.6	100.0	1.4	6155
5-9	0.3	0.8	0.5	98.5	100.0	1.5	4852
10-14	0.6	0.7	0.3	98.3	100.0	1.7	4669
15-17	0.5	0.6	0.6	98.4	100.0	1.6	2437
Region							
Western	0.0	0.2	0.1	99.7	100.0	0.3	2872
Khangai	0.1	0.2	0.1	99.5	100.0	0.5	3892
Central	0.4	0.4	0.2	98.9	100.0	1.1	3071
Eastern	0.2	0.3	0.0	99.4	100.0	0.6	1428
Ulaanbaatar	0.6	1.7	0.8	96.9	100.0	3.1	6851
Area							
Urban	0.6	1.3	0.6	97.6	100.0	2.4	10941
Rural	0.1	0.1	0.0	99.8	100.0	0.2	7172
Location							
Capital city	0.6	1.7	0.8	96.9	100.0	3.1	6851
Aimag center	0.4	0.6	0.3	98.7	100.0	1.3	4090
Soum center	0.3	0.4	0.1	99.2	100.0	0.8	2183
Rural	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	100.0	0.0	4989
Wealth index quintile							
Poorest	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	100.0	0.0	3901
Second	0.1	0.2	0.1	99.5	100.0	0.5	3878
Middle	0.4	0.6	0.2	98.9	100.0	1.1	3606
Fourth	0.5	1.0	0.5	98.0	100.0	2.0	3324
Richest	0.9	2.4	1.2	95.5	100.0	4.5	3404
Ethnicity of household head*							
Khalkh	0.4	0.9	0.4	98.3	100.0	1.7	14288
Kazakh	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	100.0	0.0	847
Other	0.3	0.4	0.4	98.8	100.0	1.2	2928

¹ MICS indicator 8.15 - Children with at least one parent living abroad

* Fifty six uniweghted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

Horse Racing Children

Indicate that this is a survey specific module and not part of the MICS standard survey questionnaires.

Since ancient times, horse racing has taken a place as part of three traditional manly games in Mongolia. Horse races with young child jockeys who are light to ride racehorses are part of Mongolia's cultural heritage. Nevertheless, it has become one of the main concerning issues regarding child protection and safety. Therefore, in order to define general characteristics of child jockeys and collect detailed information, questions such as whether all children age 4-15 years in households had ridden race horses since November, 2012, if so, whether child jockeys were covered by accident insurance, entered into contracts with racehorse owners, awarded adequate remuneration and provided with protective clothing and equipment were asked in the survey. In Clause 8.2 of Article 8 of the Law on National Naadam Festival, it is stipulated that "...a child jockey shall be older than seven years and covered by insurance".

Table CP.16 shows that 5.2 percent of all children age 4-15 have ridden race horses nationwide since November, 2012. As mentioned before, the law on National Naadam Festival stipulates the minimum age of a child jockey. However, there are no any legal regulations on other types of celebrations and festivals, it is impossible to monitor the minimum age of a child jockey in such cases. The result of the current survey indicates that 0.7 percent of all children age 4-6 years have competed in horse racing nationwide during this period.

9.6 percent of boys age 4-15 years rode race horses, while only 0.7 percent of girls did. By regions, the percentage in Ulaanbaatar is 0.6 percent, while in other regions vary from 7.2 to 9.4 percent. Also, it is observed that the more remote region is, the more children compete in horse racing. For example, the percentage is 0.6 percent for the children who live in the capital city, 3.5 percent who live in aimag centers, 6.8 percent in soum centers and 11.7 percent of children in rural areas have ridden race horses since November 2012. As mother's education level and household wealth index increase, the number of children who ride race horses decreases.

Table CP.16 shows the frequency of attendance of child jockeys in the horse race since November 2012. The majority of child jockeys or 57.4 percent have participated in horse races less than 5 times, while 20.9 percent 5-9 times, 10.7 percent 10-14 times, 2.0 percent 15-19 times, 6.4 percent 20 or more.

Table CP.16: Children who participated in horse racing and number of participated horse racing

Percentage of children age 4-15 years who participated in horse racing since November of 2012, and percent distribution of children who participated in horse racing by the number of participated horse racing since November of 2012, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of children who participated in horse racing	Number of children age 4-15 years	Number of horse racing							Total	Number of children who participated in horse racing
			Less than 5	5-9	10-14	15-19	20 or more	Missing/DK			
Total	5.2	11 539	57.4	20.9	10.7	2.0	6.4	2.6	100.0	599	
Sex											
Male	9.6	5 835	57.0	21.5	10.3	2.1	6.6	2.4	100.0	561	
Female	0.7	5 704	(62.2)	(11.8)	(16.3)	(0.0)	(3.0)	(6.6)	100.0	38	
Age group											
4-6	0.7	3 339	(71.1)	(9.2)	(14.1)	(2.3)	(0.0)	(3.4)	100.0	24	
7-9	5.4	2 666	57.9	21.0	10.8	1.3	6.4	2.6	100.0	145	
10-15	7.8	5 535	56.4	21.5	10.5	2.2	6.8	2.6	100.0	430	
Region											
Western	7.6	1 869	61.8	22.7	9.4	0.8	5.4	0.0	100.0	141	
Khangai	7.2	2 569	56.2	21.1	12.8	2.2	6.9	0.7	100.0	184	
Central	8.1	1 997	51.3	21.3	9.6	1.7	9.5	6.5	100.0	161	
Eastern	9.4	953	61.2	17.7	11.8	4.5	3.0	1.8	100.0	89	
Ulaanbaatar	0.6	4 151	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	100.0	24	
Area											
Urban	1.7	6 835	60.2	18.3	8.6	3.0	5.8	4.0	100.0	117	
Rural	10.2	4 704	56.7	21.5	11.2	1.8	6.6	2.3	100.0	482	
Location											
Capital city	0.6	4 151	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	100.0	24	
Aimag center	3.5	2 684	58.5	18.4	9.4	3.8	7.4	2.5	100.0	93	
Soum center	6.8	1 425	61.2	17.2	10.7	0.6	5.7	4.7	100.0	97	
Rural	11.7	3 279	55.6	22.6	11.3	2.1	6.8	1.7	100.0	385	
School attendance											
Yes	5.9	9 981	58.0	20.5	10.6	1.9	6.3	2.7	100.0	590	
No	0.6	1 558	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	100.0	9	
Mother's education*											
None	8.7	583	58.7	25.3	7.3	0.0	7.3	1.4	100.0	51	
Primary	9.1	993	54.2	17.7	16.0	1.2	9.4	1.5	100.0	90	
Basic (lower secondary)	8.2	2 302	55.7	23.4	8.7	2.2	7.1	2.8	100.0	188	
Upper secondary	4.9	2 820	55.8	20.3	12.5	0.4	7.4	3.6	100.0	137	
Vocational	5.4	1 294	67.7	15.8	7.7	2.9	0.8	5.0	100.0	70	
College, university	1.7	3 436	56.9	22.9	11.1	5.5	3.7	0.0	100.0	58	
Mother not in the household	4.7	109	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	100.0	5	
Wealth index quintile											
Poorest	12.2	2507	55.2	23.8	12.4	1.4	6.9	.3	100.0	306	
Second	5.5	2534	57.0	18.6	11.5	3.0	7.2	2.7	100.0	139	
Middle	3.5	2342	68.8	11.5	4.6	.7	4.0	10.5	100.0	83	
Fourth	2.7	2071	48.7	27.2	11.4	3.9	5.8	3.1	100.0	55	
Richest	0.8	2086	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	100.0	16	
Ethnicity of household head**											
Khalkh	5.2	9 068	55.8	21.7	10.2	2.1	7.3	3.0	100.0	468	
Kazakh	5.7	566	(65.6)	(28.4)	(6.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	100.0	32	
Other	5.2	1 873	63.1	15.0	14.1	2.2	4.5	1.2	100.0	97	

¹ SISS indicator 9.S2 - Horse rider children

* Three unweighted cases with missing "Mother's education" are not shown.

** Thirty five and three unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown respectively.

() Figures that are based on 25-49 unweighted cases.

(*) Figures that are based on less than 25 unweighted cases.

Table CP.17 presents information on what types of celebrations and festivals child jockeys have attended. As it can be seen from Table CP.17, 57.4 percent of child jockeys attended celebrations in soums, 9.9 percent in provinces or aimags, 5.3 percent in regional celebrations, 3.2 percent in National Naadam, while 24.1 percent in other types of festivals.

Table CP.17: Children who participated in horse racing and and type of horse racing

Percentage of children age 4-15 years who participated in horse racing since November of 2012, and percent distribution of children who participated in horse racing by type of the last participated horse racing, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of children who participated in horse racing	Number of children age 4-15 years	Type of horse racing					Total	Number of children who participated in horse racing
			National	Regional	Aimag's	Soum's	Other		
Total	5.2	11 539	3.2	5.3	9.9	57.4	24.1	100.0	599
Sex									
Male	9.6	5 835	3.5	5.2	9.0	58.0	24.4	100.0	561
Female	0.7	5 704	(0.0)	(7.7)	(23.7)	(48.7)	(19.9)	100.0	38
Age group									
4-6	0.7	3 339	(0.0)	(7.5)	(8.8)	(44.2)	(39.5)	100.0	24
7-9	5.4	2 666	2.5	1.8	9.1	59.8	26.8	100.0	145
10-15	7.8	5 535	3.6	6.4	10.3	57.3	22.3	100.0	430
Region									
Western	7.6	1 869	3.1	6.4	7.8	54.6	28.2	100.0	141
Khangai	7.2	2 569	1.9	7.9	6.6	54.9	28.8	100.0	184
Central	8.1	1 997	5.8	2.6	15.3	57.9	18.4	100.0	161
Eastern	9.4	953	1.1	1.6	9.4	64.4	23.5	100.0	89
Ulaanbaatar	0.6	4 151	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	100.0	24
Area									
Urban	1.7	6 835	2.6	3.9	26.1	51.0	16.4	100.0	117
Rural	10.2	4 704	3.4	5.7	6.0	58.9	25.9	100.0	482
Location									
Capital city	0.6	4 151	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	100.0	24
Aimag center	3.5	2 684	1.8	1.9	29.0	47.8	19.6	100.0	93
Soum center	6.8	1 425	8.2	4.4	4.2	63.4	19.8	100.0	97
Rural	11.7	3 279	2.2	6.0	6.5	57.8	27.5	100.0	385
School attendance									
Yes	5.9	9 981	3.1	5.4	9.6	57.5	24.3	100.0	590
No	0.6	1 558	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	100.0	9
Mother's education*									
None	8.7	583	0.0	2.9	12.5	56.1	28.5	100.0	51
Primary	9.1	993	1.3	5.7	13.6	55.5	23.9	100.0	90
Basic (lower secondary)	8.2	2 302	5.4	5.5	7.8	59.7	21.5	100.0	188
Upper secondary	4.9	2 820	3.1	4.0	8.9	54.8	29.1	100.0	137
Vocational	5.4	1 294	3.3	9.1	4.1	63.1	20.4	100.0	70
College, university	1.7	3 436	2.4	5.5	17.9	54.5	19.7	100.0	58
Mother not in the household	4.7	109	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	100.0	5
Wealth index quintile									
Poorest	12.2	2 507	3.0	4.8	7.9	54.8	29.5	100.0	306
Second	5.5	2 534	2.5	8.2	9.0	58.9	21.3	100.0	139
Middle	3.5	2 342	3.4	3.0	8.9	68.9	15.8	100.0	83
Fourth	2.7	2 071	5.6	6.0	24.6	45.5	18.3	100.0	55
Richest	0.8	2 086	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	100.0	16
Ethnicity of household head**									
Khalkh	5.2	9 068	3.1	5.4	10.5	56.7	24.2	100.0	468
Kazakh	5.7	566	(0.0)	(11.7)	(6.2)	(54.2)	(27.9)	100.0	32
Other	5.2	1 873	5.1	3.1	8.7	60.6	22.6	100.0	97

* Three unweighted cases with missing "Mother's education" are not shown.

** Thirty five and three unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown respectively.

() Figures that are based on 25-49 unweighted cases.

(*) Figures that are based on less than 25 unweighted cases.

Table CP.18 shows at what age child jockeys started to ride race horses. Of these, 30.5 percent of child jockeys began riding race horses before age 7, 49.3 percent at the age of 7-9, 20.2 percent at 10 or above. According to Table CP.18, the average age at the first participation in horse racing for child is 8.1.

There are many cases of accidents occurred during horse racing. Therefore, it is crucial to provide child jockeys with necessary safety gear. In this survey, 52.3 percent of all child jockeys age 4-15 said that they have been provided with protective helmets, 37.3 percent with horse racing goggles, 41.1 percent with vests, 41.4 percent with knee protectors and 52.4 percent with safe boots (Table CP.19). Generally, it can be concluded that 73.9 percent of child jockeys have worn some items of safety gear, but only 22.4 percent have been provided with all 5 items of protective clothes and equipment. Nevertheless, one out of every four children (26.1 percent) did not wear any items of the mentioned safety gear during the last race they attended.

Table CP.18: Age at the first participation in horse racing

Percent distribution of children age 4-15 years who participated in horse racing by age at the first participation in horse racing, and average age at the first participation in horse racing, Mongolia, 2013

	Age at the first participation in horse racing			Average age at the first participation in horse racing	Number of children age 4-15 years who participated in horse racing
	Below 7	7-9	10 or above		
Total	30.5	49.3	20.2	8.1	599
Sex					
Male	30.2	48.9	20.9	8.1	561
Female	(34.4)	(54.4)	(11.2)	(7.8)	38
Age group					
4-6	(100.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(6.0)	24
7-9	37.2	62.8	0.0	7.4	145
10-15	24.3	47.5	28.2	8.6	430
Region					
Western	23.5	51.7	24.8	8.4	141
Khangai	22.3	49.9	27.8	8.7	184
Central	44.8	44.5	10.7	7.4	161
Eastern	37.7	48.5	13.9	7.6	89
Ulaanbaatar	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	24
Area					
Urban	23.5	53.6	22.9	8.4	117
Rural	32.2	48.2	19.6	8.0	482
Location					
Capital city	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	24
Aimag center	26.5	50.6	22.8	8.4	93
Soum center	33.1	53.6	13.3	8.0	97
Rural	32.0	46.8	21.2	8.0	385
School attendance					
Yes	30.6	49.3	20.1	8.1	590
No	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	9
Mother's education					
None	31.4	43.3	25.3	8.1	51
Primary	32.6	54.6	12.8	8.0	90
Basic (lower secondary)	28.1	51.5	20.4	8.1	188
Upper secondary	37.5	42.2	20.3	7.7	137
Vocational	23.5	54.3	22.2	8.6	70
College, university	28.9	48.2	22.9	8.3	58
Mother not in the household	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	5
Wealth index quintile					
Poorest	30.3	47.8	21.9	8.1	306
Second	31.2	46.6	22.2	8.2	139
Middle	35.6	51.6	12.8	7.8	83
Fourth	22.3	58.1	19.7	8.3	55
Richest	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	16
Ethnicity of household head**					
Khalkh	32.9	47.3	19.8	8.0	468
Kazakh	(24.9)	(64.7)	(10.4)	(8.0)	32
Other	20.8	54.0	25.1	8.4	97

* Three unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

() Figures that are based on 25-49 unweighted cases.

(*) Figures that are based on less than 25 unweighted cases.

Table CP.19 shows that there is no notable differences regarding the use of safety gear with sex of the child and age groups. However, in terms of areas and regions, some differentiations are observed. For instance, in the Western and Khangai regions the percentage of the use of safety gear is lower than in other regions. Moreover, 9.4 percent of child jockeys in urban areas have not worn any protective clothes or equipment and 34.8 percent have been provided with all 5 items, while in rural areas it is 30.1 and 19.3 percent, respectively. Since the safety gear costs high, there is a correlation between household wealth index and the number of child jockey supplied with safety gear. The higher the income gets, the more households can afford to buy the necessary safety gear.

Table CP.19: Use of protective clothing during horse racing

Percentage of children who had not use protective clothing during the last horse racing, and percentage of children who wore protective clothing by type of clothing, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of children who had not use protective clothing	Percentage of children who participated in horse racing and who used:							Number of children age 4-15 years who participated in horse racing
		Helmet	Goggles	Vest	Knee pad	Shoes	At least one	All	
Total	26.1	52.3	37.3	41.1	41.4	52.4	73.9	22.4	599
Sex									
Male	26.2	51.2	37.5	40.2	40.1	52.5	73.8	22.2	561
Female	(23.6)	(68.7)	(35.4)	(54.8)	(59.5)	(50.8)	(76.4)	(25.3)	38
Age group									
4-6	(21.7)	(61.7)	(46.5)	(51.3)	(49.7)	(64.9)	(78.3)	(37.9)	24
7-9	27.6	53.0	37.5	43.4	41.9	48.0	72.4	23.7	145
10-15	25.8	51.5	36.8	39.8	40.7	53.1	74.2	21.0	430
Region									
Western	32.7	37.9	25.6	27.3	27.3	42.6	67.3	11.9	141
Khangai	33.4	41.3	31.7	34.2	33.5	51.6	66.6	18.9	184
Central	19.0	68.1	44.7	54.1	56.5	57.5	81.0	27.2	161
Eastern	15.5	73.6	55.1	57.2	55.8	53.7	84.5	36.1	89
Ulaanbaatar	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	24
Area									
Urban	9.4	64.9	51.1	52.9	53.6	67.5	90.6	34.8	117
Rural	30.1	49.2	34.0	38.3	38.4	48.7	69.9	19.3	482
Location									
Capital city	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	24
Aimag center	7.3	72.3	55.5	58.9	59.7	65.5	92.7	36.7	93
Soum center	26.6	54.8	43.4	49.3	45.9	52.5	73.4	26.0	97
Rural	31.0	47.8	31.6	35.5	36.5	47.7	69.0	17.6	385
School attendance									
Yes	26.3	52.2	36.8	40.8	41.2	52.3	73.7	22.2	590
No	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	9
Mother's education									
None	29.2	52.8	27.9	35.7	38.7	38.4	70.8	12.8	51
Primary	31.0	48.4	27.6	46.8	45.9	46.5	69.0	17.3	90
Basic (lower secondary)	27.7	49.8	37.2	37.6	38.9	54.7	72.3	23.3	188
Upper secondary	19.9	60.0	41.1	46.8	46.1	54.2	80.1	25.1	137
Vocational	28.3	49.7	47.0	43.0	39.8	59.6	71.7	26.4	70
College, university	23.5	52.6	40.6	34.0	36.2	51.5	76.5	24.9	58
Mother not in the household	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	5
Wealth index quintile									
Poorest	29.3	50.6	36.7	38.6	40.1	50.1	70.7	21.0	306
Second	25.3	53.4	32.0	45.9	45.9	50.7	74.7	22.0	139
Middle	26.1	51.5	43.3	40.7	38.0	56.3	73.9	25.8	83
Fourth	16.0	53.7	39.6	40.7	40.7	63.5	84.0	24.0	55
Richest	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	16
Ethnicity of household head*									
Khalkh	22.6	55.9	40.3	45.7	46.2	56.0	77.4	25.2	468
Kazakh	(29.0)	(37.2)	(32.1)	(31.1)	(21.5)	(54.0)	(71.0)	(13.6)	32
Other	41.6	39.9	25.6	22.2	24.0	35.5	58.4	11.9	97

* Three unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

() Figures that are based on 25-49 unweighted cases.

(*) Figures that are based on less than 25 unweighted cases.

Table CP.20 shows that half of child jockeys have had bareback riding. In addition, 2.8 percent of them were injured during the last horse racing. Regarding bareback riding, it is common among child jockeys age 10-15 (59.6 percent), in the Western region (70.0 percent) and rural areas (52.2 percent).

The rate of child jockey who were injured during the last racing was 5.0 percent in Central region, 6.6 percent in soums, 6.3 percent whose mothers were with no education and 5.1 percent in household from the second wealth quintile. The percentage of child jockeys in poor households who got injured during the race is slightly higher than in other quintiles.

Table CP.20: Child injuries during the horse racing

	Percentage of children who rode a horse without saddle in the last horse racing	Percentage of children who injured during the last horse racing	Number of children age 4-15 years who participated in horse racing
Total	50.3	2.8	599
Sex			
Male	53.0	2.4	561
Female	(10.7)	(8.4)	38
Age group			
4-6	(9.6)	(3.0)	24
7-9	29.5	4.0	145
10-15	59.6	2.4	430
Region			
Western	70.0	3.3	141
Khangai	64.5	1.3	184
Central	26.1	5.0	161
Eastern	40.2	2.0	89
Ulaanbaatar	(*)	(*)	24
Area			
Urban	42.6	1.1	117
Rural	52.2	3.2	482
Location			
Capital city	(*)	(*)	24
Aimag center	47.1	1.4	93
Soum center	44.0	6.6	97
Rural	54.2	2.4	385
School attendance			
Yes	49.7	2.9	590
No	(*)	(*)	9
Mother's education			
None	52.4	6.3	51
Primary	54.2	3.0	90
Basic (lower secondary)	52.8	2.8	188
Upper secondary	43.7	3.2	137
Vocational	55.1	1.0	70
College, university	41.9	0.0	58
Mother not in the household	(*)	(*)	5
Wealth index quintile			
Poorest	53.2	2.3	306
Second	55.6	5.1	139
Middle	44.1	2.5	83
Fourth	39.3	1.2	55
Richest	(*)	(*)	16
Ethnicity of household head*			
Khalkh	45.2	2.5	468
Kazakh	(70.2)	(4.5)	32
Other	67.8	3.3	97

* Three unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

() Figures that are based on 25-49 unweighted cases.

(*) Figures that are based on less than 25 unweighted cases.

There are many issues of concern to the social welfare of child jockeys such as whether they are covered by accident insurance, entered into a contract with a race horse owner and awarded adequate remuneration or not. Table CP.21 shows some issues concerning social welfare of child jockeys. During the last horse racing, 58.7 percent of them were covered by accident insurance, 8.1 percent entered into a contract with the race horse owners, 36.5 percent were awarded with adequate remuneration, while 25.8 percent were not insured, neither given contract or other incentives. In terms of social welfare, there is no difference between male and female child jockeys in rural and urban areas. By regions, in the Eastern region, 83.1 percent were covered by accident insurance, 16.4 percent entered into contracts, 44.5 percent were awarded adequate remuneration which was the highest among other regions.

Table CP.21: Social protection for children who participated in the horse racing

Percentage of children who neither had not insurance, contract nor any kind of incentives in the last horse racing, percentage of children who had insurance, contract and incentives, and percentage of children who had insurance and injured during the last horse racing, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of children who neither had insurance, contract nor any kind of incentives in the last horse racing	Percentage of children who had:				Number of children age 4-15 years who participated in horse racing	Percentage of children who injured and had insurance in the last horse racing	Number of children age 4-15 years who injured during the last horse racing
		insurance	contract	incentives	All three			
Total	25.8	58.7	8.1	36.5	5.5	599	3.1	352
Sex								
Male	25.5	58.1	8.5	38.0	5.7	561	3.1	326
Female	(30.4)	(68.6)	(2.8)	(13.7)	(2.8)	38	(2.7)	26
Age group								
4-6	(54.4)	(37.1)	(6.9)	(13.6)	(0.0)	24	(*)	9
7-9	27.7	59.4	3.7	28.3	3.0	145	3.8	86
10-15	23.6	59.7	9.7	40.5	6.7	430	2.7	257
Region								
Western	37.8	43.3	6.5	36.0	3.9	141	3.1	61
Khangai	29.2	49.0	4.5	40.6	2.8	184	2.0	90
Central	19.1	73.1	10.3	28.2	7.0	161	4.7	118
Eastern	10.3	83.1	16.4	44.5	12.8	89	2.4	74
Ulaanbaatar	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	24	(*)	9
Area								
Urban	22.8	62.6	9.4	38.8	8.6	117	0.9	73
Rural	26.6	57.8	7.8	35.9	4.8	482	3.7	278
Location								
Capital city	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	24	(*)	9
Aimag center	19.9	69.0	11.9	40.2	10.9	93	1.0	64
Soum center	25.9	60.2	7.3	39.0	5.9	97	3.9	58
Rural	26.8	57.2	7.9	35.1	4.5	385	3.7	220
School attendance								
Yes	26.2	58.3	7.9	36.2	5.4	590	3.2	344
No	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	9	(*)	8
Mother's education								
None	28.6	55.6	7.2	35.4	4.6	51	(11.4)	28
Primary	26.5	59.1	3.0	30.3	3.0	90	5.1	53
Basic (lower secondary)	25.4	54.8	12.0	43.8	7.6	188	1.6	103
Upper secondary	24.0	62.9	9.1	29.1	4.8	137	3.1	86
Vocational	26.1	64.9	4.2	37.1	4.2	70	1.5	45
College, university	27.1	58.7	6.1	37.2	6.1	58	(0.0)	34
Mother not in the household	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	5	(*)	2
Wealth index quintile								
Poorest	27.1	58.6	7.9	32.6	4.0	306	3.3	179
Second	26.4	57.6	8.9	41.3	7.5	139	4.7	80
Middle	21.2	53.7	10.6	44.3	8.7	83	2.6	44
Fourth	26.1	65.7	5.5	33.2	5.5	55	(0.0)	36
Richest	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	16	(*)	12
Ethnicity of household head*								
Khalkh	23.5	62.3	7.6	35.8	5.4	468	2.9	291
Kazakh	(48.6)	(21.3)	(7.5)	(38.0)	(4.5)	32	(*)	7
Other	29.4	54.1	11.1	40.1	6.5	97	2.3	52

* Three and two unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown respectively.

() Figures that are based on 25-49 unweighted cases.

(*) Figures that are based on less than 25 unweighted cases.

X
CHAPTER

CHILD MORTALITY

X

One of the overarching goals of the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs) and the World Fit for Children is to reduce infant and under-five mortality. Specifically, the MDGs call for the reduction of under-five mortality by two-thirds between 1990 and 2015. Monitoring progress towards this goal are an important but difficult objective.

Mortality rates presented in this chapter are calculated from information collected in the birth histories of the Women's Questionnaires. All interviewed women were asked whether they had ever given birth, and if yes, they were asked to report the number of sons and daughters who live with them, the number who live elsewhere, and the number who have died. In addition, they were asked to provide a detailed birth history of live births of children in chronological order starting with the firstborn. Women were asked whether births were single or multiple, the sex of the children, the date of birth (month and year), and survival status. Further, for children still alive, they were asked the current age of the child and, if not alive, the age at death. Childhood mortality rates are expressed by conventional age categories and are defined as follows:

- Neonatal mortality (NN): probability of dying within the first month of life;
- Post-neonatal mortality (PNN): difference between infant and neonatal mortality rates;
- Infant mortality (${}_1q_0$): probability of dying between birth and the first birthday;
- Child mortality (${}_4q_1$): probability of dying between the first and the fifth birthdays; and
- Under-five mortality (${}_5q_0$): the probability of dying between birth and the fifth birthday.

Rates are expressed as deaths per 1,000 live births, except in the case of child mortality, which is expressed as deaths per 1,000 children surviving to age one, and post-neonatal mortality, which is the difference between infant and neonatal mortality rates.

Table CM.1: Early childhood mortality rates

Neonatal, post-neonatal, Infant, child and under-five mortality rates for five year periods preceding the survey, Mongolia, 2013					
	Neonatal mortality rate ¹	Post-neonatal mortality rate ^{2, a}	Infant mortality rate ³	Child mortality rate ⁴	Under-five mortality rate ⁵
Years preceding the survey					
0-4	13.85	7.14	20.99	3.61	24.52
5-9	15.64	13.04	28.69	4.75	33.30
10-14	17.29	21.45	38.74	13.39	51.61

¹ MICS indicator 1.1 - Neonatal mortality rate

² MICS indicator 1.3 - Post-neonatal mortality rate

³ MICS indicator 1.2; MDG indicator 4.2 - Infant mortality rate

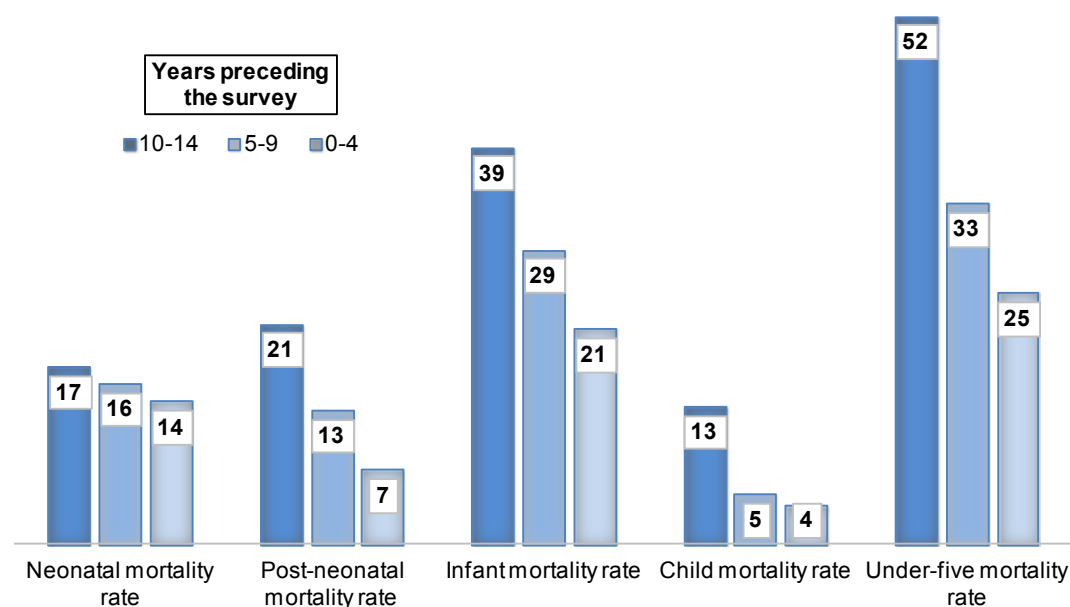
⁴ MICS indicator 1.4 - Child mortality rate

⁵ MICS indicator 1.5; MDG indicator 4.1 - Under-five mortality rate

^a Post-neonatal mortality rates are computed as the difference between the infant and neonatal mortality rates

Table CM.1 and Figure CM.1 present neonatal, post-neonatal, infant, child, and under-five mortality rates for the three most recent five-year periods before the survey. Neonatal mortality in the most recent 5-year period is estimated at 13.85 per 1,000 live births, while the post-neonatal mortality rate is estimated at 7.14 per 1,000 live births.

Figure CM.1: Early childhood mortality rate, Mongolia, 2013



Note: Indicator values are per 1,000 live births.

The infant mortality rate in the five years preceding the survey is 20.99 per 1,000 live births and under-five mortality is 24.52 deaths per 1,000 live births for the same period.

The table and figure also show a declining trend at the national level, during the last 15 years, with under-five mortality at 51.61 per 1,000 during the 10-14 year period preceding the survey, 33.30 per 1,000 during the 5-9 year period preceding the survey and 24.52 per 1,000 live births during the most recent 5-year period, roughly referring to the years of 2008-2013. A similar pattern is observed in all other indicators.

Table CM.2: Early childhood mortality rates by socioeconomic characteristics

Neonatal, post-neonatal, Infant, child and under-five mortality rates for the five year period preceding the survey, by socioeconomic characteristics, Mongolia, 2013

	Neonatal mortality rate ¹	Post-neonatal mortality rate ^{2, a}	Infant mortality rate ³	Child mortality rate ⁴	Under-five mortality rate ⁵
Total	13.85	7.14	20.99	3.61	24.52
Region					
Western	19.48	13.11	32.59	7.75	40.09
Khangai	18.13	9.73	27.86	6.11	33.80
Central	(20.05)	4.27	24.32	4.57	28.77
Eastern	12.36	13.29	25.65	3.29	28.85
Ulaanbaatar	7.22	3.42	10.63	0.00	10.63
Area					
Urban	8.91	5.58	14.49	1.44	15.91
Rural	21.59	9.46	31.05	6.69	37.53
Location					
Capital city	7.22	3.42	10.63	0.00	10.63
Aimag center	12.17	9.65	21.82	3.95	25.68
Soum center	22.91	6.75	29.66	3.15	32.71
Rural	21.05	10.56	31.61	8.07	39.42
Mother's education					
None	(31.40)	14.36	45.76	9.28	54.61
Primary	(21.59)	4.90	26.50	12.41	38.58
Basic (lower secondary)	15.50	11.73	27.23	5.16	32.25
Upper secondary	15.67	9.11	24.79	1.58	26.33
Vocational	(17.08)	6.27	23.36	2.86	26.15
College, university	7.55	3.64	11.20	1.36	12.54
Wealth index quintile					
Poorest	22.44	10.32	32.77	7.27	39.80
Second	9.57	14.93	24.51	3.57	27.99
Middle	14.75	5.15	19.90	6.14	25.91
Fourth	11.40	1.06	12.46	0.00	12.46
Richest	9.95	3.21	13.16	0.00	13.16
Ethnicity of household head					
Khalkh	13.13	6.94	20.07	3.34	23.35
Kazakh	(36.15)	16.33	52.48	8.17	60.22
Other	11.38	5.59	16.97	3.67	20.58
Missing	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

¹ MICS indicator 1.1 - Neonatal mortality rate² MICS indicator 1.3 - Post-neonatal mortality rate³ MICS indicator 1.2; MDG indicator 4.2 - Infant mortality rate⁴ MICS indicator 1.4 - Child mortality rate⁵ MICS indicator 1.5; MDG indicator 4.1 - Under-five mortality rate^a Post-neonatal mortality rates are computed as the difference between the infant and neonatal mortality rates

() Figures that are based on 250-499 unweighted exposed person.

Table CM.3: Early childhood mortality rates by demographic characteristics

Neonatal, post-neonatal, Infant, child and under-five mortality rates for the five year period preceding the survey, by demographic characteristics, Mongolia, 2013

	Neonatal mortality rate ¹	Post-neonatal mortality rate ^{2, a}	Infant mortality rate ³	Child mortality rate ⁴	Under-five mortality rate ⁵
Total	13.85	7.14	20.99	3.61	24.52
Sex of child					
Male	18.09	9.26	27.35	3.01	30.28
Female	9.36	4.90	14.26	4.21	18.41
Mother's age at birth					
Less than 20	(16.27)	3.06	19.33	4.08	23.33
20-34	12.62	6.74	19.36	3.90	23.19
35-49	19.83	10.68	30.50	1.84	32.29
Birth order					
1	11.40	5.99	17.39	3.06	20.40
2-3	13.99	5.44	19.43	3.85	23.21
4-6	18.47	17.22	35.69	5.00	40.51
7+	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)
Previous birth interval^b					
< 2 years	20.99	15.02	36.01	7.64	43.38
2 years	13.27	10.66	23.94	5.49	29.30
3 years	11.57	6.39	17.96	0.00	17.96
4+ years	14.94	5.14	20.08	3.68	23.69

¹ MICS indicator 1.1 - Neonatal mortality rate² MICS indicator 1.3 - Post-neonatal mortality rate³ MICS indicator 1.2; MDG indicator 4.2 - Infant mortality rate⁴ MICS indicator 1.4 - Child mortality rate⁵ MICS indicator 1.5; MDG indicator 4.1 - Under-five mortality rate^a Post-neonatal mortality rates are computed as the difference between the infant and neonatal mortality rates^b Excludes first order births

() Figures that are based on 250-499 unweighted exposed persons.

* Figures that are based on less than 250 unweighted exposed persons.

Tables CM.2 and CM.3 provide estimates of child mortality for the 5 year period preceding the survey by socioeconomic and demographic characteristics. There is some difference between the probabilities of dying among males and females. Infant and under-five mortality rates are lowest in Ulaanbaatar while the figures for Western Region are about 29 percent higher than that of Ulaanbaatar. Figure CM.2 provides a graphical presentation of these differences.

There are also differences in mortality in terms of educational levels, wealth, and ethnicity. Children born to mothers with higher educational level have less chance of dying before the fifth birthday compared to children born to mothers with little or no education. Similarly, under-five mortality rates are lowest in households where the head belongs to the other minor ethnic groups than to children born in households where the head belongs to the Khalkh ethnicity. Under-five mortality rate is highest (60.2 per 1,000 live births) in households headed by Kazakhs (Table CM.2).

As seen in Table CM.3, probability of dying among males is approximately 2 times higher than females. Neonatal mortality rate is 18.1 per 1000 live births and infant mortality is 27.4 while under-5 mortality is 30.3 among boys while for the same indicators, the probability of dying are 9.4, 14.3 and 18.4, respectively among girls.

Table CM.3 also shows a relationship between the birth order of the child and the probability of dying before his/her first birthday. Children born in the 4-6th birth order have higher probability of dying before their first birthday compared to children who are first in the birth order. Similarly, children born to older women, 35-49 year olds, have less chances of surviving to their first birthday compared to those born to younger women, 20-34 year olds.

The child mortality, by area still remains high in rural area. Specifically, neonatal mortality rate is 21.6 per 1000 live births, infant mortality is 31.1 per 100 live births, and under-5 mortality is 37.5 per 1000 live births for the rural which are over two times higher than those in urban area.

Figure CM.2: Under-5 mortality rates for the five year period preceding the survey by area and regions, SISS, 2013

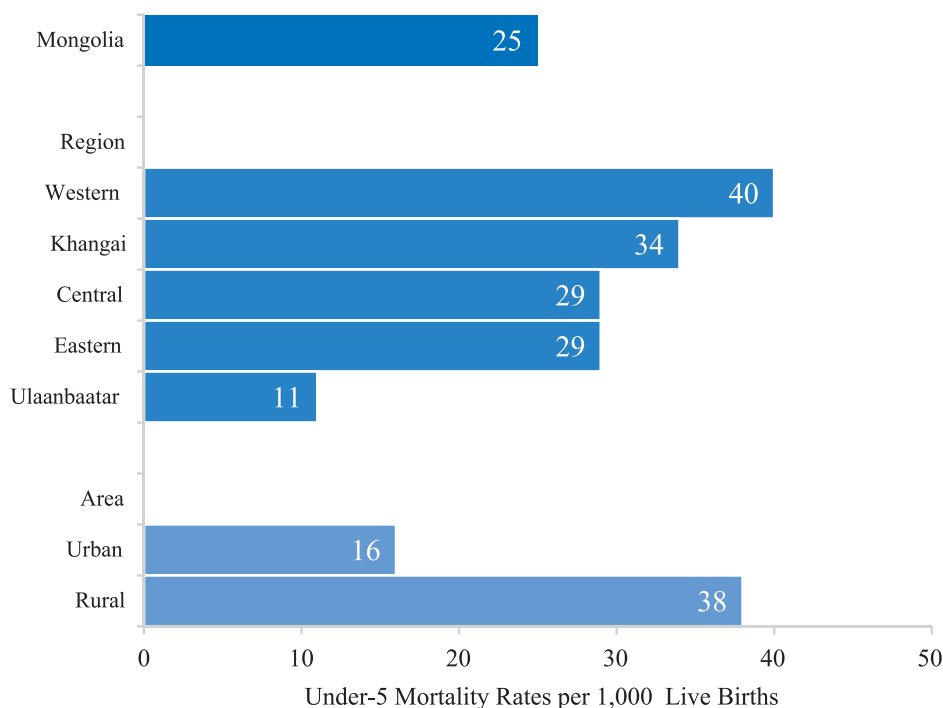


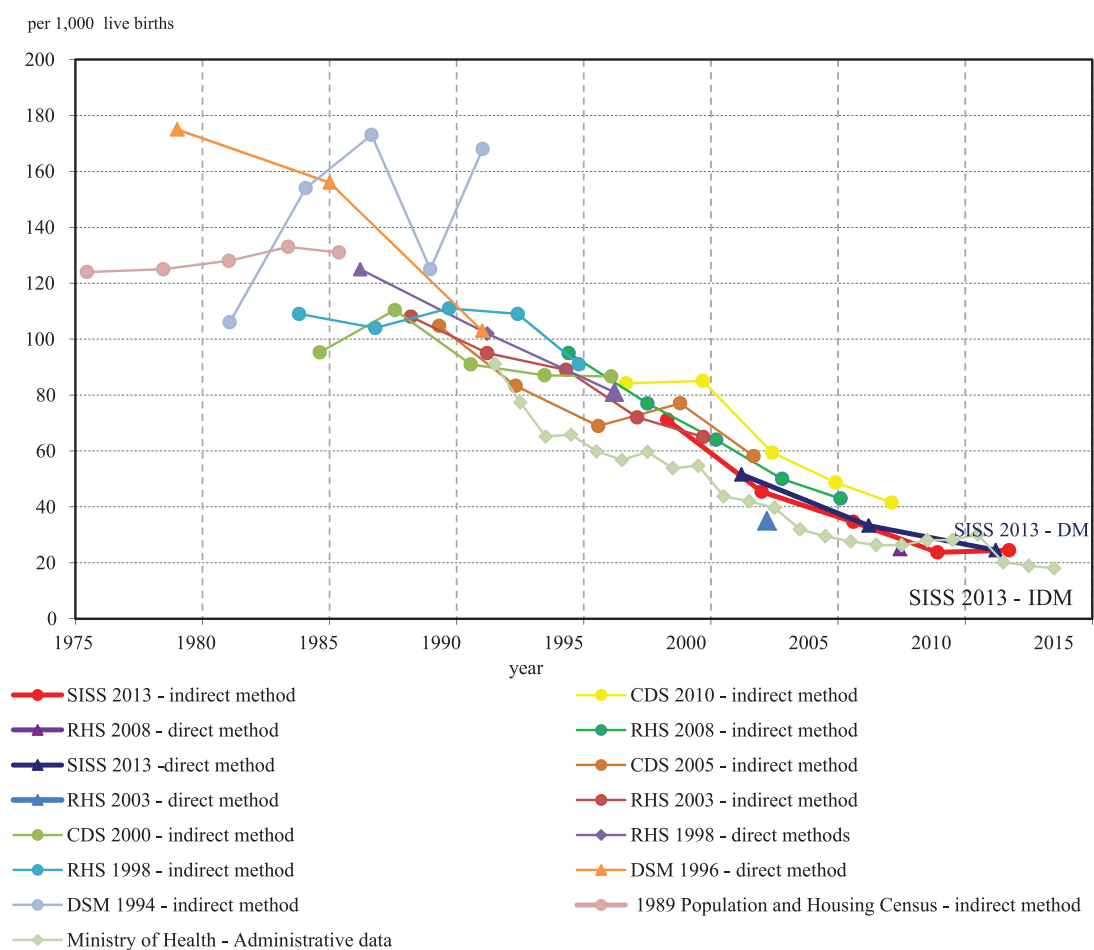
Figure CM.3 compares the findings of SISS 2013 on under-5 mortality rates with those from other data sources such as censuses and other sample surveys including the Reproductive Health Survey as well as, the previous Child Development Surveys (2000, 2005 and 2010). SISS 2013 findings are obtained from Table CM.1. The previous Child Development Surveys (2000, 2005 and 2010) used indirect estimation method of the Brass and Coale method¹ in their estimation of infant and under 5 mortality rates. However, 1998 Reproductive Health Survey used a full birth history while 2003 and 2008 surveys estimated infant and under-5 mortality rates on the basis of truncated birth history or birth data of the last 5 year period preceding the survey. The SISS 2013 estimates indicate a decline in child mortality during the last 15 years in Mongolia, which corresponds to decline in the mortality trend depicted by the vital statistics (administrative) data of the Ministry of Health.

The administrative data reveal that under-five mortality was 26.0 per 1000 live births in 2005 which remained at 25.6 in 2010 and dropped to 18.0 in 2013². Further qualification of these apparent declines and differences as well as, its determinants should be taken up in a more detailed and separate analysis.

¹ UN, 1983. *Manual X: Indirect method and techniques for demographic estimation* (UN's publication, commercial № E.83.XIII.2). UN, 1990a. *Q-five, UN program for child mortality*. New York, Demographic Division, UN 1990b. *Estimation manual of child mortality*. New York, UN.

² NSO, 2005, 2010, 2013. *Statistical Yearbook. Mongolia*.

Figure CM.3: Trend in under 5 mortality rates, Mongolia, 1975-2015



XI
CHAPTER

**MARRIAGE AND SEXUAL
ACTIVITY**

XI

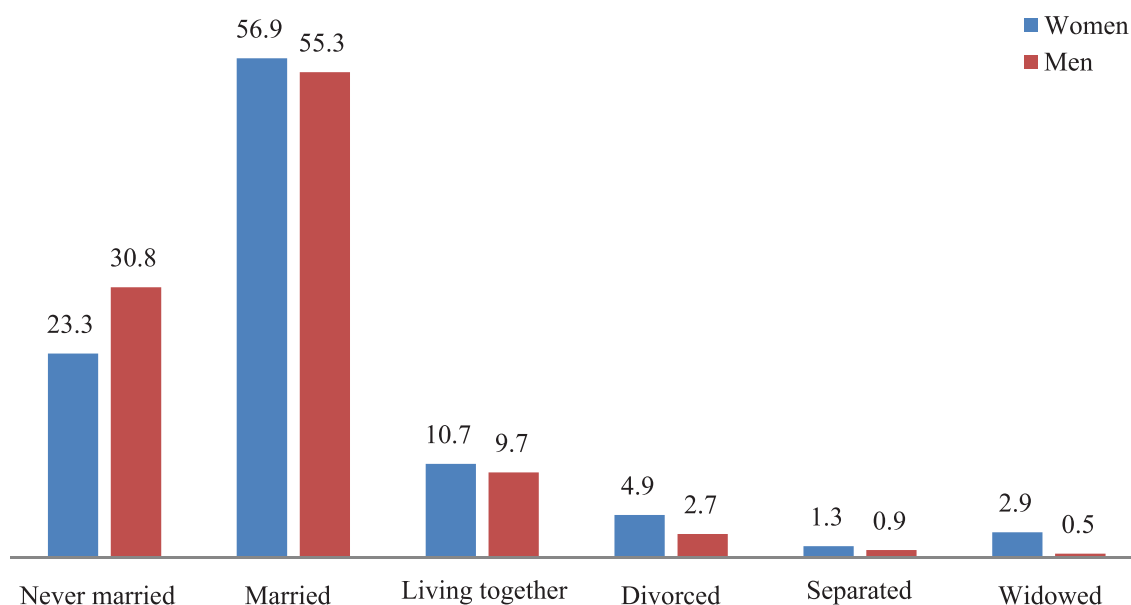
This chapter includes information on current marital status, median age at first marriage and first sexual intercourse and sexual activity and the survey is distinguished from previous surveys such as the RHS 2008 and CDS 2010, by having a separate database on sexual activity. Marriage is one of the main factors that regulate the level of fertility by signaling the exposure to the risk of pregnancy for most women.

In accordance with the Family Law of Mongolia, Mongolian female and male citizens, age 18 years and above, can marry. The surveyed women age 15-49 years and men age 15-54 years were asked about it along with their sexual activities.

Current marital status

When looked at marital status of respondents, 56.9 percent of women and 55.3 percent of men age 15-49 years are currently married (Figure MA.1).

Figure MA.1. Percent distribution of men and women age 15-49 by current marital status and age group, Mongolia, 2013



Tables MA.1 and MA.1M show the marital status of women of reproductive age (15-49) and men age 15-49, by age group. As seen in the Tables, the proportion who are in union was the highest among women age 30-39 years and among men age 40-49 years.

In terms of marital status by sex, the proportion of never married men age 15-49 years are higher by 7.5 percentage points than the same age women. The percentage of men and women never married tended to decrease with an increase in their age.

The proportion of women age 15-29 years who are currently married/in union was higher than men while the proportion was higher among men age 30 years and above.

And the proportion of women who are divorced, separated, or widowed is a little higher among women than men (0.4-2.4 points).

Table MA.1: Current marital status (women)

Percent distribution of women age 15-49 by current marital status and age group, Mongolia, 2013

	Marital status						Total	Percentage of respondents currently in union ^{1*}	Number of women age 15-49 years
	Never married	Married	Living together	Divorced	Separated	Widowed			
Total	23.3	56.9	10.7	4.9	1.3	2.9	100.0	67.6	12830
Age group									
15-19	94.7	0.9	4.0	0.3	0.1	0.0	100.0	4.9	1595
20-24	46.6	29.0	21.4	2.3	0.5	0.3	100.0	50.4	1765
25-29	14.6	65.3	13.9	4.0	1.6	0.6	100.0	79.2	2012
30-34	7.7	74.8	9.0	5.4	1.7	1.2	100.0	83.9	2002
35-39	4.9	75.1	8.7	6.5	1.8	3.1	100.0	83.8	2010
40-44	3.6	72.7	10.0	7.5	1.3	5.0	100.0	82.7	1816
45-49	2.6	69.4	7.1	7.7	2.2	11.1	100.0	76.5	1631

¹ SISS indicator 11.S1 - Percentage of respondents currently in union

* Included currently married or living together (MA=1 or 2).

Table MA.1M: Current marital status (men)

Percent distribution of men age 15-49(54) by current marital status and age group, Mongolia, 2013

	Marital status						Total	Percentage of respondents currently in union ^{1*}	Number of men age 15-49 years
	Never married	Married	Living together	Divorced	Separated	Widowed			
Total (15-49)	30.8	55.3	9.7	2.7	0.9	0.5	100.0	65.1	5745
Age group									
15-19	98.8	0.3	0.5	0.4	0.0	0.0	100.0	0.7	828
20-24	66.8	15.0	16.0	1.3	0.9	0.0	100.0	31.0	788
25-29	24.7	54.4	15.7	3.6	1.5	0.1	100.0	70.1	952
30-34	10.8	75.2	9.5	3.2	1.1	0.2	100.0	84.7	830
35-39	6.7	81.2	7.1	3.5	1.4	0.2	100.0	88.3	868
40-44	3.5	80.7	10.5	3.8	0.4	1.0	100.0	91.3	788
45-49	2.6	83.0	8.2	3.2	0.8	2.2	100.0	91.2	693
Total (15-54)	28.4	57.8	9.5	2.9	0.9	0.6	100.0	67.3	6279

¹ SISS indicator 11.S1 - Percentage of respondents currently in union

* Included currently married or living together (MA=1 or 2).

Age at first marriage

Age at first marriage is an important factor which directly affects fertility. It is defined as the age at which a woman begin living with her first husband or partner. Table MA.2 shows the exact age and median age at first marriage of women while Table MA.2M presents men's exact age as well as median age at first marriage. When looked at age at first marriage of women 25-49 years age by specific ages for instance, 15, 18, 20, 22, and 25 years, 6.3 percent of young women were found to get married for the first time at the age of 18 years, 23.9 percent at the age of 20 years and 72.9 percent by age 25 years (Table MA.2). Men had

their marriage for the first time slightly later as shown in the Table MA.2M. The corresponding percentages for men of same age bracket were 2.3 percent (by age of 18), 9.2 percent (by age of 20) and 58.3 percent (by age of 25) respectively.

Table MA.2: Age at first marriage

Percentage of women age 15-49 who were first married by specific exact ages, percentage who were never married, and median age at first marriage, by current age group, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage first married by exact age:					Percentage never married	Median age at first marriage ¹	Number of women age 15-49 year
	15	18	20	22	25			
Total (25-49)	0.4	6.3	23.9	47.3	72.9	6.9	22.0	9471
Age group								
15-19	0.3	na	na	na	na	94.7	a	1595
20-24	0.1	5.2	24.3	na	na	46.6	a	1765
25-29	0.3	5.2	19.3	42.1	73.8	14.6	22.0	2012
30-34	0.4	7.0	23.3	42.2	65.9	7.7	22.5	2002
35-39	0.5	7.5	27.7	48.7	70.8	4.9	21.9	2010
40-44	0.3	5.7	27.9	54.4	76.4	3.6	21.5	1816
45-49	0.7	6.2	21.3	50.7	78.9	2.6	21.9	1631

¹ SISS indicator 11.S2 - Median age at first marriage

Note: The age at first marriage is defined as the age at which the woman began living with her first spouse or partner.

na = Not applicable due to censoring

a = Omitted because less than 50 percent of women began living with their spouse or partner for the first time before reaching the beginning of the age group

Table MA.2M: Age at first marriage

Percentage of men age 15-49 who were first married by specific exact ages, percentage who were never married, and median age at first marriage, by current age group, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage first married by exact age:					Percentage never married	Median age at first marriage ¹	Number of men age 15-49 year
	15	18	20	22	25			
Total (25-49)	0.3	2.3	9.2	25.6	58.3	10.4	23.7	4130
Age group								
15-19	0.0	na	na	na	na	98.8	a	828
20-24	0.1	2.5	12.0	na	na	66.8	a	788
25-29	0.4	2.4	10.2	25.4	60.9	24.7	23.0	952
30-34	0.5	2.9	9.8	25.0	54.2	10.8	24.1	830
35-39	0.2	2.5	10.5	29.1	56.5	6.7	23.9	868
40-44	0.0	2.5	9.4	28.5	59.8	3.5	23.6	788
45-49	0.3	1.3	5.0	18.7	60.0	2.6	24.1	693
Total (25-54)	0.3	2.3	8.7	24.8	58.2	9.4	23.8	4664

¹ SISS indicator 11.S2 - Median age at first marriage

Note: The age at first marriage is defined as the age at which the man began living with her first spouse or partner.

na = Not applicable due to censoring

a = Omitted because less than 50 percent of men began living with their spouse or partner for the first time before reaching the beginning of the age group

Proportion of women age 15-19 years having their first marriage by age 18 or more could not be calculated because that age groups population not hole get 18 age. Women's median age at first marriage was 22.0 years while for men was 23.7 years. There is no significant variation in the median age at first marriage by different age groups for both women and men.

Table MA.3 and MA.3M show that the median age at first marriage of women and men age 25-49 years by age group, region, area, location, education level, wealth quintile and ethnicity of household head. The result shows that there was no noticeable difference by different background characteristics with regard to age at first marriage for both women and men.

Table MA.3: Median age at first marriage

Median age at first marriage among women age 25-49, Mongolia, 2013

	Age group					Women age 25-49
	25-29	30-34	35-39	40-44	45-49	
Total	22.0	22.5	21.9	21.5	21.9	22.0
Region						
Western	22.9	23.1	22.5	22.0	22.1	22.5
Khangai	21.9	22.2	21.5	21.6	21.7	21.8
Central	21.6	21.9	21.4	20.9	21.2	21.3
Eastern	21.8	22.3	21.4	21.4	21.9	21.8
Ulaanbaatar	22.1	22.8	22.2	21.7	22.3	22.2
Area						
Urban	22.2	22.9	22.3	21.8	22.3	22.2
Rural	21.8	21.9	21.4	21.2	21.3	21.5
Location						
Capital city	22.1	22.8	22.2	21.7	22.3	22.2
Aimag center	22.3	23.2	22.3	21.8	22.2	22.3
Soum center	22.0	22.8	22.0	21.3	21.5	21.8
Rural	21.7	21.5	21.2	21.2	21.3	21.4
Marital status						
Currently married/in union	22.1	22.6	22.0	21.6	21.9	22.0
Formerly married/in union	21.1	22.0	21.6	21.4	22.0	21.6
Education						
None	21.0	21.7	21.7	21.2	21.9	21.4
Primary	20.8	21.0	21.1	21.1	20.5	20.9
Basic (lower secondary)	20.7	21.8	21.0	20.8	21.0	21.0
Upper secondary	21.2	21.4	21.4	21.6	21.7	21.4
Vocational	21.4	22.0	21.1	21.4	21.5	21.4
College, university	22.9	23.8	23.1	22.0	22.7	22.9
Wealth index quintiles						
Poorest	21.3	21.7	21.2	21.2	21.3	21.3
Second	21.7	21.9	21.4	21.4	21.4	21.5
Middle	22.4	22.3	22.0	21.4	21.6	21.9
Fourth	22.0	22.8	22.0	21.7	22.2	22.1
Richest	22.6	23.5	22.8	22.1	22.9	22.8
Ethnicity of household head						
Khalkh	22.0	22.4	21.8	21.4	21.8	21.9
Kazakh	23.0	23.4	23.0	21.7	22.1	22.6
Other	22.0	22.8	22.3	22.1	22.4	22.3

Table MA.3M: Median age at first marriage

Median age at first marriage among men age 25-49, Mongolia, 2013

	Age group					Total (25-49)	Total (25-54)
	25-29	30-34	35-39	40-44	45-49		
Total	23.0	24.1	23.9	23.6	24.1	23.7	23.8
Region							
Western	23.8	24.4	23.8	23.7	24.6	24.1	24.2
Khangai	23.0	24.5	24.5	23.8	24.2	23.9	23.9
Central	22.3	23.7	23.4	23.2	23.7	23.3	23.4
Eastern	22.6	23.8	24.0	23.5	23.9	23.5	23.5
Ulaanbaatar	23.0	24.2	23.7	23.6	24.0	23.7	23.7
Area							
Urban	22.9	24.2	24.0	23.7	24.0	23.7	23.8
Rural	23.1	24.1	23.6	23.5	24.1	23.6	23.7
Location							
Capital city	23.0	24.2	23.7	23.6	24.0	23.7	23.7
Aimag center	22.7	24.2	24.6	23.8	24.1	23.8	24.0
Soum center	22.8	24.0	23.7	24.7	23.6	23.6	23.8
Rural	23.1	24.1	23.6	23.4	24.4	23.7	23.7
Marital status							
Currently married/in union	23.0	24.2	23.9	23.6	24.1	23.7	23.8
Formerly married/in union	22.3	22.9	23.1	24.5	24.6	23.2	23.5
Education							
None	23.2	23.9	24.7	23.8	24.9	23.8	23.8
Primary	22.9	23.8	23.5	22.7	23.8	23.4	23.4
Basic (lower secondary)	22.8	24.3	23.5	23.3	24.1	23.6	23.7
Upper secondary	22.8	24.0	23.8	23.8	23.7	23.6	23.6
Vocational	22.4	23.7	24.1	23.9	24.2	23.8	24.0
College, university	23.2	24.6	24.4	23.7	24.1	23.9	24.0
Wealth index quintiles							
Poorest	23.2	24.1	23.4	23.7	24.3	23.7	23.8
Second	22.7	24.4	23.9	23.5	24.0	23.6	23.7
Middle	23.0	23.9	24.0	23.6	24.1	23.7	23.7
Fourth	22.8	24.0	23.2	23.3	24.1	23.4	23.6
Richest	23.1	24.4	24.9	23.8	23.9	23.9	24.0
Ethnicity of household head							
Khalkh	22.9	24.0	23.9	23.5	24.0	23.6	23.7
Kazakh	23.1	24.4	23.1	21.7	24.4	23.3	23.2
Other	23.3	24.7	23.8	24.2	24.5	24.1	24.1

The median ages at first marriage, when compared by sex, men tend to have their first marriage 1-2 years later than women by any chosen characteristics.

Age at first sexual intercourse

Age at first experience of sexual intercourse for women and men age 15-49 years is detailed in Table MA.4 and Table MA.4M, respectively.

Table MA.4 shows that the median age at first sexual intercourse of women age 15-49 was 20.4 while one-in-ten women had their first intercourse by age 18 years and two-in-five (42.2 percent) had this by age 20 years.

For men of same age bracket, the median age at first sexual intercourse was 18.6 years (See Table MA.4M). 36.3 percent of men reported having experienced their first sexual intercourse at the age 18 years and 69.9 percent by age 20 while 94.6 percent by age 25 years. Thus, it appears that women experience their first sexual intercourse a little later than men do.

Table MA.4: Age at first sexual intercourse

Percentage of women age 15-49 who had first sexual intercourse by specific exact ages, percentage who never had sexual intercourse, and median age at first sexual intercourse, by current age group, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage who had first sexual intercourse by exact age:					Percentage who never had sexual intercourse	Median age at first sexual intercourse ¹	Number of women age 15-49 year
	15	18	20	22	25			
Total (25-49)	0.4	10.1	42.2	72.2	91.7	0.9	20.4	9471
Age group								
15-19	0.6	na	na	na	na	84.7	a	1595
20-24	0.5	9.6	47.8	na	na	16.5	a	1765
25-29	0.4	9.6	42.3	73.3	92.8	2.4	20.3	2012
30-34	0.6	12.3	45.4	72.1	91.1	0.9	20.3	2002
35-39	0.3	10.3	43.5	70.2	90.4	0.4	20.4	2010
40-44	0.5	8.5	39.5	74.3	92.0	0.6	20.5	1816
45-49	0.3	9.9	39.5	71.3	92.2	0.2	20.6	1631

¹ SISS indicator 11.S3 - Median age at first marriage

na = Not applicable due to censoring

a = Omitted because less than 50 percent of men began living with their spouse or partner for the first time before reaching the beginning of the age group

Table MA.4M: Age at first sexual intercourse

Percentage of men age 15-49 who had first sexual intercourse by specific exact ages, percentage who never had sexual intercourse, and median age at first sexual intercourse, by current age group, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage who had first sexual intercourse by exact age:					Percentage who never had sexual intercourse	Median age at first sexual intercourse ¹	Number of men age 15-49 years
	15	18	20	22	25			
Total (25-49)	2.4	36.3	69.9	87.2	94.6	1.0	18.6	4,130
Age group								
15-19	4.1	na	na	na	na	65.0	a	828
20-24	4.4	48.4	83.8	na	na	5.0	a	788
25-29	3.1	45.2	77.4	91.3	96.6	2.2	18.1	952
30-34	3.0	38.5	75.1	89.9	96.1	1.2	18.4	830
35-39	1.7	36.3	67.9	85.0	93.4	0.2	18.7	868
40-44	2.4	31.3	66.0	86.9	95.0	0.7	18.9	788
45-49	1.6	27.5	60.5	81.2	91.1	0.4	19.1	693
Total (25-54)	2.3	35.3	68.6	86.5	94.5	0.9	18.7	4,664

¹ SISS indicator 11.S3 - Median age at first marriage

na = Not applicable due to censoring

a = Omitted because less than 50 percent of men began living with their spouse or partner for the first time before reaching the beginning of the age group

The median age at first sexual intercourse of women residing in the Western region (21.8 years), those never married (21.7 years) and household head is Kazakh (22.5) was about 2 years later than others. Furthermore, median age at first sexual intercourse increases slightly as women's education level increases (Table MA.5).

When looked at men's median age at first sexual intercourse by characteristics, it increased slightly with increase in age. The median age at first sexual intercourse for men residing in the Western region was around 2 years higher than others. The median age at first sexual intercourse for men in the poorest quintile and those with no education was higher than others (Table MA.5M).

Table MA.5: Median age at first sexual intercourse

	Age group					Total (25-49)
	25-29	30-34	35-39	40-44	45-49	
Total	20.3	20.3	20.4	20.5	20.6	20.4
Region						
Western	21.8	22.3	22.0	21.4	21.6	21.8
Khangai	20.1	19.7	20.2	20.3	20.6	20.2
Central	20.0	20.0	19.9	20.2	20.3	20.1
Eastern	20.2	20.0	19.8	20.0	19.9	20.0
Ulaanbaatar	20.3	20.2	20.4	20.5	20.5	20.4
Area						
Urban	20.3	20.3	20.5	20.6	20.7	20.5
Rural	20.4	20.1	20.2	20.3	20.3	20.3
Location						
Capital city	20.3	20.2	20.4	20.5	20.5	20.4
Aimag center	20.4	20.5	20.7	20.8	20.9	20.7
Soum center	20.6	20.3	20.6	20.3	20.9	20.5
Rural	20.3	20.1	20.0	20.2	20.0	20.1
Marital status						
Currently married/in union	20.3	20.2	20.3	20.5	20.6	20.4
Formerly married/in union	19.8	20.2	20.2	20.2	20.2	20.1
Never married/in union	21.3	21.9	22.4	21.6	23.2	21.7
Education						
None	19.8	19.2	20.1	18.7	18.8	19.4
Primary	19.9	19.9	19.3	19.4	18.7	19.6
Basic (lower secondary)	19.7	19.8	19.9	19.8	19.6	19.8
Upper secondary	19.9	19.8	20.2	20.5	20.3	20.1
Vocational	20.0	20.3	20.0	20.5	20.6	20.4
College, university	20.9	20.9	21.3	20.9	21.2	21.0
Wealth index quintiles						
Poorest	20.2	20.1	20.0	20.1	20.0	20.1
Second	20.2	20.0	20.0	20.3	20.1	20.1
Middle	20.6	20.2	20.5	20.3	20.6	20.5
Fourth	20.2	20.5	20.7	20.8	20.8	20.6
Richest	20.5	20.5	20.7	20.7	21.0	20.7
Ethnicity of household head						
Khalkh	20.2	20.1	20.2	20.4	20.4	20.2
Kazakh	23.0	23.4	22.7	21.7	21.7	22.5
Other	20.7	21.0	21.1	21.0	21.0	20.9

Table MA.5M: Median age at first sexual intercourse

Median age at first sexual intercourse among men age 25-49, Mongolia, 2013

	Age group					Total (25-49)	Total (25-54)
	25-29	30-34	35-39	40-44	45-49		
Total	18.1	18.4	18.7	18.9	19.1	18.6	18.7
Region							
Western	20.3	19.9	20.4	20.3	20.4	20.3	20.4
Khangai	17.9	18.3	18.8	18.8	19.3	18.6	18.6
Central	17.8	18.1	18.2	18.6	18.9	18.2	18.3
Eastern	18.1	18.6	18.4	18.5	18.8	18.5	18.5
Ulaanbaatar	18.0	18.3	18.5	18.7	18.9	18.4	18.5
Area							
Urban	18.0	18.3	18.5	18.8	19.1	18.5	18.5
Rural	18.3	18.6	19.2	19.0	19.3	18.9	18.9
Location							
Capital city	18.0	18.3	18.5	18.7	18.9	18.4	18.5
Aimag center	18.0	18.3	18.5	18.9	19.4	18.6	18.7
Soum center	18.0	18.3	18.7	18.9	18.9	18.5	18.6
Rural	18.5	18.7	19.4	19.1	19.5	19.0	19.0
Marital status							
Currently married/in union	18.1	18.4	18.7	18.9	19.1	18.6	18.7
Formerly married/in union	17.9	18.0	18.6	18.8	18.9	18.3	18.4
Never married/in union	18.3	18.7	19.7	19.8	19.9	18.7	18.7
Education							
None	18.5	19.0	19.8	19.7	20.5	19.1	19.1
Primary	17.9	18.5	19.3	18.9	19.4	18.6	18.7
Basic (lower secondary)	18.3	18.3	18.8	19.0	19.1	18.7	18.8
Upper secondary	18.1	18.3	18.3	18.9	19.2	18.5	18.5
Vocational	18.3	18.4	18.4	18.7	18.8	18.6	18.7
College, university	18.0	18.3	18.7	18.8	19.1	18.5	18.6
Wealth index quintiles							
Poorest	18.4	18.9	19.8	19.2	19.5	19.1	19.1
Second	18.1	18.4	18.7	18.5	19.4	18.5	18.6
Middle	18.1	18.2	18.3	19.1	19.2	18.5	18.5
Fourth	18.1	18.1	18.3	18.7	18.8	18.4	18.5
Richest	17.9	18.4	18.7	18.8	19.0	18.5	18.5
Ethnicity of household head							
Khalkh	18.0	18.3	18.6	18.8	19.0	18.4	18.5
Kazakh	20.3	22.4	20.7	20.9	21.6	21.0	21.3
Other	18.5	19.0	19.2	19.1	20.0	19.1	19.1

Man's median age at first sexual intercourse tends to be lower compared to women according to all characteristics. For instance, median age at first sexual intercourse difference is up to three years between men and women who never married and who have college and university education.

Sexual activity

Information on recent sexual activity is important to define probability of getting pregnant. In the SISS Mongolia 2013, women and men were asked about how long it took before their last sexual contact occurred in order to determine the extent of their sexual activity.

Tables MA.6 and MA.6M show the percent distribution of women and men age 15-49 years by the timing of their last sexual intercourse. 61.6 percent of women had sexual intercourse within the last one month preceding the survey, whereas 16.5 percent had within the last one year (excluding the last one month), 7.5 percent had their most recent sexual intercourse before one or more years and 13.5 percent had no sexual intercourse at all (Table MA.6).

The proportion of women who had sexual intercourse with in the one month preceding the date of interview was higher in rural area than in urban area. Also, this was higher among women age 30-39 years and those who are currently married. This proportion was lowest among women age 15-19 years and among women who are formerly married or never married.

Table MA.6: Recent sexual activity (women)

Percent distribution of women age 15-49 by timing of last sexual intercourse, Mongolia, 2013

	Timing of last sexual intercourse				Never had sexual intercourse	Total	Number of women age 15-49 years
	Within the past 4 weeks	Within 1 year ^a	One or more years	Missing			
Total	61.6	16.5	7.5	0.8	13.5	100.0	12830
Region							
Western	63.6	12.5	5.2	0.7	17.9	100.0	1587
Khangai	64.7	15.7	7.2	0.7	11.6	100.0	2557
Central	65.2	17.5	6.8	1.7	8.8	100.0	2063
Eastern	64.3	15.6	7.4	1.6	11.1	100.0	926
Ulaanbaatar	58.0	17.9	8.5	0.5	15.2	100.0	5696
Area							
Urban	59.1	17.9	8.1	0.5	14.4	100.0	8532
Rural	66.7	13.9	6.3	1.5	11.7	100.0	4298
Location							
Capital city	58.0	17.9	8.5	0.5	15.2	100.0	5696
Aimag center	61.4	17.9	7.2	0.6	12.8	100.0	2836
Soum center	64.9	15.4	7.1	1.3	11.4	100.0	1389
Rural	67.5	13.2	6.0	1.6	11.8	100.0	2910
Age group							
15-19	5.2	8.1	1.9	0.2	84.7	100.0	1595
20-24	50.4	26.3	6.2	0.6	16.4	100.0	1765
25-29	72.9	18.0	6.3	0.5	2.4	100.0	2012
30-34	77.0	15.4	6.1	0.6	0.9	100.0	2002
35-39	77.3	14.4	7.5	0.5	0.4	100.0	2010
40-44	75.0	15.0	8.5	0.9	0.6	100.0	1816
45-49	62.2	18.1	16.5	3.0	0.2	100.0	1631
Marital duration^b							
0-4	77.6	19.4	2.2	0.7	0.0	100.0	1576
5-9	86.8	11.2	1.6	0.4	0.0	100.0	1842
10-14	88.7	10.0	1.0	0.2	0.0	100.0	1221
15-19	86.3	11.7	1.5	0.5	0.0	100.0	1226
20-24	86.0	11.3	2.3	0.4	0.0	100.0	1212
25+	75.9	17.3	4.3	2.5	0.0	100.0	706
Married more than once	84.7	12.7	2.2	0.4	0.0	100.0	891
Marital/Union status							
Currently married/in union	84.1	13.3	2.0	0.6	0.0	100.0	8674
Formerly married/in union	21.9	35.1	40.2	2.7	0.0	100.0	1171
Never married/in union	11.9	18.7	10.7	0.8	57.9	100.0	2985
Education*							
None	57.0	15.0	10.0	4.5	13.5	100.0	488
Primary	72.8	14.2	6.6	1.8	4.6	100.0	563
Basic (lower secondary)	46.0	11.2	6.5	1.0	35.3	100.0	2488
Upper secondary	58.7	17.5	7.0	0.4	16.5	100.0	3520
Vocational	66.2	19.7	10.0	0.9	3.2	100.0	1408
College, university	70.6	18.3	7.6	0.6	3.0	100.0	4361
Wealth index quintiles							
Poorest	65.8	14.2	6.7	1.6	11.7	100.0	2311
Second	58.5	17.6	8.8	1.3	13.9	100.0	2412
Middle	60.2	16.7	8.6	0.8	13.6	100.0	2528
Fourth	60.9	16.3	7.3	0.5	15.1	100.0	2753
Richest	62.9	17.6	6.3	0.2	12.9	100.0	2826
Ethnicity of household head**							
Khalkh	62.1	16.9	7.7	0.7	12.6	100.0	10435
Kazakh	58.5	11.9	4.9	1.3	23.4	100.0	449
Other	59.9	15.4	7.3	1.4	16.0	100.0	1920

* One unweighted case with missing "Education" is not shown

** Thirty unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown

^aExcludes women who had sexual intercourse within the past 4 weeks.^bExcludes women who are not currently married.

Table MA.6A: Recent sexual activity (men)

Percent distribution of men age 15-49(54) by timing of last sexual intercourse, Mongolia, 2013

	Timing of last sexual intercourse				Never had sexual intercourse	Total	Number of men age 15-49 years
	Within the past 4 weeks	Within 1 year ^a	One or more years	Missing			
Total (15-49)	67.6	17.7	3.9	0.0	10.8	100.0	5745
Region							
Western	64.1	15.3	4.5	0.0	16.1	100.0	768
Khangai	68.1	16.7	3.7	0.0	11.5	100.0	1150
Central	65.9	18.4	5.1	0.0	10.6	100.0	954
Eastern	64.7	21.2	3.6	0.0	10.6	100.0	411
Ulaanbaatar	69.6	18.1	3.4	0.0	8.9	100.0	2461
Area							
Urban	69.6	17.4	3.3	0.0	9.6	100.0	3633
Rural	64.2	18.2	4.9	0.0	12.7	100.0	2112
Location							
Capital city	69.6	18.1	3.4	0.0	8.9	100.0	2461
Aimag center	69.6	16.0	3.2	0.0	11.2	100.0	1172
Soum center	65.6	18.0	4.3	0.0	12.0	100.0	605
Rural	63.6	18.3	5.1	0.0	13.0	100.0	1507
Age group							
15-19	10.4	19.1	5.5	0.0	65.0	100.0	828
20-24	57.1	33.0	4.9	0.0	5.0	100.0	788
25-29	79.8	16.6	1.5	0.0	2.2	100.0	952
30-34	84.9	12.1	1.8	0.0	1.2	100.0	830
35-39	84.3	12.4	3.1	0.0	0.2	100.0	868
40-44	82.3	13.1	3.8	0.0	0.7	100.0	788
45-49	72.8	19.1	7.6	0.0	0.4	100.0	693
Marital duration^b							
0-4	85.8	13.5	0.7	0.0	0.0	100.0	680
5-9	90.7	8.9	0.4	0.0	0.0	100.0	876
10-14	91.0	7.5	1.5	0.0	0.0	100.0	593
15-19	88.1	11.4	0.5	0.0	0.0	100.0	600
20-24	83.2	13.2	3.7	0.0	0.0	100.0	512
25+	75.3	18.9	5.8	0.0	0.0	100.0	223
Married more than once	86.3	11.5	2.2	0.0	0.0	100.0	253
Marital/Union status							
Currently married/in union	87.2	11.3	1.5	0.0	0.0	100.0	3737
Formerly married/in union	50.3	33.1	16.5	0.0	0.0	100.0	236
Never married/in union	28.6	29.3	7.2	0.0	34.9	100.0	1772
Education*							
None	61.5	22.9	6.4	0.0	9.2	100.0	434
Primary	74.3	15.6	4.4	0.0	5.7	100.0	493
Basic (lower secondary)	53.5	16.7	4.4	0.0	25.4	100.0	1491
Upper secondary	67.1	19.2	3.6	0.0	10.0	100.0	1471
Vocational	74.8	17.6	5.5	0.0	2.1	100.0	660
College, university	81.4	16.2	1.7	0.0	0.7	100.0	1193
Wealth index quintiles							
Poorest	60.2	20.4	6.3	0.0	13.1	100.0	1212
Second	62.5	19.0	5.0	0.0	13.5	100.0	1100
Middle	68.5	17.6	3.8	0.0	10.1	100.0	1069
Fourth	73.0	15.8	2.7	0.0	8.5	100.0	1245
Richest	73.8	15.8	1.6	0.0	8.7	100.0	1120
Ethnicity of household head**							
Khalkh	69.0	17.6	3.9	0.0	9.4	100.0	4612
Kazakh	62.0	9.6	3.4	0.0	25.0	100.0	212
Other	61.8	20.1	4.0	0.0	14.1	100.0	909
Total (15-54)	66.8	18.1	5.1	0.0	9.9	100.0	6279

* Two unweighted case with missing "Education" are not shown

** Fifteen unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown

^aExcludes men who had sexual intercourse within the past 4 weeks.^bExcludes men who are not currently married.

Overall, 67.6 percent of men reported that they had sexual intercourse within the one month preceding the survey. 17.7 percent of men were sexually active within the 12-months period prior to the survey, while 3.9 percent were not sexually active for one or more years. More urban men than rural reported to have had sexual intercourse within the last one month preceding the survey, a scenario opposite to women in this regard.

Moreover, the proportion who had their most recent sexual intercourse within the last one month increases as the wealth quintile improves. However, this proportion was the lowest among men in early age (10.4 percent among age 15-19) and men who were never married (28.6 percent).

By duration of marriage, the percentage of men married for 5-14 years experienced sexual intercourse in the one month preceding the survey was higher compared to others.

In terms of sexual activity by sex, percentage of men was higher than women. For instance, the percentage of married and never married men and those age 15-19 years who had sexual intercourse within the last one month was 2 times higher than women.

XII
CHAPTER

**FERTILITY AND EFFECT OF
DEMOGRAPHIC FACTORS
ON FERTILITY**

XII

The main feature of this survey is inclusion of broader data on fertility levels and affects of demographic factors on fertility compared to the 2008 RHS and 2010 CDS. In other words, pregnancy and fertility data were collected by asking women to provide the complete history of all of their live births such as date of birth and sex of each child, multiple birth, number of children currently living with them, and those who had died were recorded.

In this chapter, data on some significant factors which directly affect current fertility levels, trends, early childbearing and fertility, including age at first birth, birth intervals, postpartum amenorrhea, abstinence, insusceptibility, and menopause are discussed.

Fertility levels, trends and differentials

Fertility measures are presented in Table FE.1 for the three-year period preceding the survey. A three-year period was chosen for calculating these rates to provide the most current information while also allowing the rates to be calculated for a sufficient number of cases so as not to compromise the statistical precision of the estimates. Number of live births per 1,000 people or Crude Birth Rate (CBR) was 24.6 while number of births per 1,000 women age 15-49 or General fertility rate (GFR) was 98.5 births per 1,000 women.

The Total Fertility Rate (TFR) was estimated to be 3.1, indicating that an average woman would bear approximately 3.1 children during her reproductive life. In other words, if current fertility rate remains as it is, a woman would bear approximately 3 children during her reproductive life or up to age 50. Fertility rates are varied by urban or rural area. For instance, the TFR was higher or 3.6 in rural area (higher than the national average) while lower or 2.9 in urban area. The GFR was, also lower in urban area (93.0 live births per 1,000 women) and higher in rural (109.5 live births per 1,000 women).

Table FE.1: Fertility rates

Adolescent birth rate, age-specific and total fertility rates, the general fertility rate, and the crude birth rate for the three-year period preceding the survey, by area, Mongolia, 2013

	Urban	Rural	Total
Age			
15-19 ¹	31.2	68.0	40.4
20-24	149.8	216.9	168.0
25-29	173.4	199.1	182.7
30-34	125.3	139.8	130.5
35-39	79.8	67.3	75.3
40-44	23.5	19.2	21.9
45-49	0.7	3.0	1.5
TFR ^{2,a}	2.9	3.6	3.1
GFR ^{3,b}	93.0	109.5	98.5
CBR ^{4,c}	24.5	24.7	24.6

¹ MICS indicator 5.1; MDG indicator 5.4 - Adolescent birth rate

² SISS indicator 12.S1 - Total fertility rate

³ SISS indicator 12.S2 - General fertility rate

⁴ SISS indicator 12.S3 - Crude birth rate

^aTFR: Total fertility rate expressed per woman age 15-49

^bGFR: General fertility rate expressed per 1,000 women age 15-49

^cCBR: Crude birth rate expressed per 1,000 population

Age specific fertility rate (ASFR) is a number of births to women of a specified age and the rate for the 15 to 19 age group presents adolescent birth rate, one of the measures of the MDGs. According to the results of the survey, this rate was 40.4 live births per 1,000 women. The adolescent birth rate for rural women (68.0 live births per 1,000 women) was 2 times higher than urban women (31.2 live births per 1,000 women) (Table FE.1). Furthermore, the adolescent birth rate is relatively high among women with vocational education (the adolescent birth rates are 89.3) and women who live in households in the poorest quintile (Table FE.3).

The survey asked complete birth history of reproductive age women. Therefore, calculation of age specific fertility rates of women of specified ages enabled to summarize fertility trends. For instance, fertility of women respondent age 37 (7 years ago) represents fertility of women age 30-34 at the time. However, it is not possible to calculate age specific fertility rates of women age 40-44 as more than 12 years ago and 6 years ago for women age 45-49. Because, it is associated with fact that women age 50 and over are not asked about their births. As seen in Figure FE.1, age specific fertility had considerable changes during the last 15 years.

As seen in the figure, Mongolia experienced a sharp decline in fertility rates since 1999-2001, gradually increased from 2005 (during this time of period, the fertility rate was the lowest) and reached to its highest level in 2013. In 1999-2001, peak fertility age was comparably young or 20-24 years. As of 2011-2013, the peak fertility rates were the highest among 25-29 year olds. Furthermore, the fertility rate reached to its highest point among 25-39 year olds compared to previous years. In other words, women are more likely to have children in later stages (see Table FE.2 for detail).

Figure FE.1. Age specific fertility rates, in every 3 years preceding the survey, Mongolia, 2013

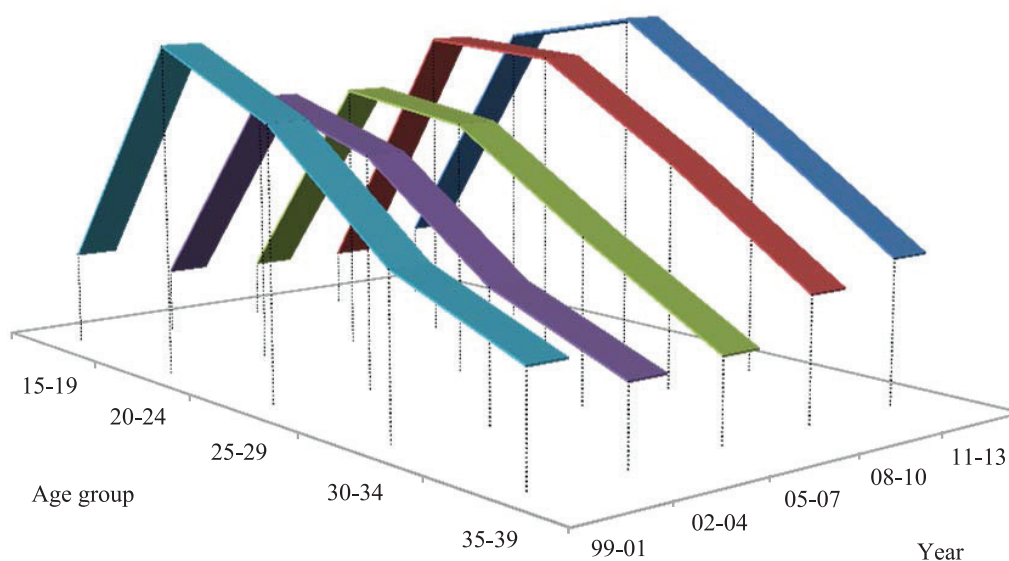


Table FE.2: Trends in age specific fertility rate

Age specific fertility rates for three year periods preceding the survey, by mother's age at the time of birth, Mongolia, 2013

	Number of years preceding survey				
	0-2	3-5	6-8	9-11	12-14
Age					
15-19	40.4	31.4	31.7	34.1	50.7
20-24	168.0	168.5	142.9	143.3	174.0
25-29	182.7	164.2	132.8	121.3	142.0
30-34	130.5	117.4	85.9	68.4	84.3
35-39	75.3	64.7	43.3	40.4	56.3
40-44	21.9	15.6	16.1	(30.4)	na
45-49	1.5	0.8	na	na	na

() Figures that are based on 125-249 unweighted cases.

Note: Age-specific fertility rates are per 1,000 women.

Rates exclude the month of interview.

na: not applicable

Table FE.2 shows age specific fertility levels, trends and differentials. The TFR was the highest among Western region (3.6), married women (4.6) and this trend is similar when looked at median number of children born to mothers age 40-49 (Table FE.3). However, the TFR decreases as household wealth quintile increases from 3.8 births per 1000 women in the poorest households to 2.9 births per 1000 women in the richest household. At the national level, 5.7 percent of women surveyed were pregnant at the time of the survey. This is likely to be an underestimate, as women in the early stages of pregnancy may be unaware or unsure that they are pregnant, while some may refuse to declare that they are pregnant. The proportion of pregnant women is higher in the Western, Central and Eastern regions. Furthermore, the percentage of pregnant women is higher among women with no or primary or higher education. The percentage of pregnant women age 15-49 is higher among Kazakh headed households than Khalkh headed households.

Table FE.3: Adolescent birth rate and total fertility rate

Adolescent birth rates and total fertility rates for the three-year period preceding the survey, percentage of women age 15-49 currently pregnant, and mean number of children ever born to women age 40-49 years, Mongolia, 2013

	Adolescent birth rate ¹ (Age-specific fertility rate for women age 15-19)	Total fertility rate	Percentage of women age 15-49 currently pregnant	Mean number of children ever born to women age 40-49
Total	40.4	3.1	5.7	3.0
Region				
Western	21.7	3.6	6.0	3.7
Khangai	68.6	3.2	4.9	3.2
Central	58.7	3.4	6.8	3.1
Eastern	82.3	3.3	6.4	3.2
Ulaanbaatar	28.0	2.9	5.4	2.6
Area				
Urban	31.2	2.9	5.7	2.7
Rural	68.0	3.6	5.7	3.6
Location				
Capital city	28.0	2.9	5.4	2.6
Aimag center	40.5	3.0	6.3	2.9
Soum center	54.3	3.4	5.6	3.4
Rural	73.7	3.7	5.7	3.7
Marital status				
Currently married/ in union	na	4.6	7.6	3.1
Formerly married/ in union	na	3.1	1.3	2.8
Education				
None	(50.4)	(*)	8.3	3.2
Primary	(*)	(3.9)	7.8	4.1
Basic (lower secondary)	19.2	3.2	3.5	3.8
Upper secondary	40.8	3.1	5.0	3.1
Vocational	89.3	3.3	3.6	3.1
College, university	64.6	3.2	7.6	2.5
Wealth index quintile				
Poorest	82.6	3.8	6.0	3.8
Second	44.5	3.2	5.6	3.4
Middle	37.9	3.0	4.8	3.1
Fourth	23.2	2.8	6.1	2.7
Richest	28.8	2.9	5.8	2.3
Ethnicity of household head*				
Khalkh	43.2	3.0	5.6	2.9
Kazakh	(0.0)	(3.4)	6.2	4.2
Other	34.3	3.4	6.2	3.2

¹ MICS indicator 5.1; MDG indicator 5.4 - Adolescent birth rate

* Nine unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

() Figures that are based on 125-249 unweighted cases.

(*) Figures that are based on fewer than 125 unweighted cases.

na: not applicable

Sexual activity and childbearing early in life carry significant socio-economic risks for young people. Having a child in early age restricts their chances to obtain an education, furthermore, increases probability to isolate themselves from society and to experience poverty and violence. It is very common that children born to young mothers have a higher chance to get sick easily furthermore, to die while mothers themselves experience pregnancy complications even death due to lack of experience to overcome complications and of preparation. About 5.4 percent of women age 15-19 have begun childbearing, of which 3.7 percent have had a live birth and 1.6 percent is pregnant with first child according to the findings (Table FE.4). However, 2.5 percent of women age 20-24 had a baby before age 18.

Table FE.4: Early childbearing

Percentage of women age 15-19 years who have had a live birth, are pregnant with the first child, have begun childbearing, and who have had a live birth before age 15, and percentage of women age 20-24 years who have had a live birth before age 18, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of women age 15-19 who:				Number of women age 15-19	Percentage of women age 20-24 who have had a live birth before age 18 ¹	
	Have had a live birth	Are pregnant with first child	Have begun childbearing	Have had a live birth before age 15		Number of women age 20-24	Number of women age 20-24
Total	3.7	1.6	5.4	0.0	1595	2.5	1765
Region							
Western	1.1	0.5	1.6	0.0	222	1.3	160
Khangai	4.7	1.4	6.2	0.0	300	4.7	276
Central	5.7	3.7	9.5	0.0	196	7.4	251
Eastern	8.0	1.6	9.6	0.8	102	2.7	92
Ulaanbaatar	3.1	1.5	4.5	0.0	775	0.9	985
Area							
Urban	3.2	1.6	4.7	0.0	1130	1.2	1322
Rural	5.2	1.7	6.9	0.2	465	6.5	443
Location							
Capital city	3.1	1.5	4.5	0.0	775	0.9	985
Aimag center	3.4	1.8	5.2	0.0	356	2.2	337
Soum center	4.2	0.8	5.0	0.5	151	4.3	133
Rural	5.6	2.2	7.8	0.0	313	7.4	310
Education*							
None	(12.1)	(0.0)	(12.1)	(2.4)	33	13.9	57
Primary	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	17	(12.5)	38
Basic (lower secondary)	0.8	0.1	0.9	0.0	892	10.7	126
Upper secondary	6.2	3.1	9.3	0.0	590	1.4	657
Vocational	(12.9)	(11.9)	(24.9)	(0.0)	49	3.1	173
College, university	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	13	0.5	713
Wealth index quintile							
Poorest	6.8	3.1	9.9	0.3	255	7.2	265
Second	4.8	1.9	6.7	0.0	331	4.5	325
Middle	3.5	1.4	4.8	0.0	323	1.4	360
Fourth	1.7	1.2	2.9	0.0	366	0.7	413
Richest	2.9	0.7	3.6	0.0	320	0.7	401
Ethnicity of household head**							
Khalkh	4.1	1.7	5.9	0.1	1243	2.8	1472
Kazakh	0.0	1.6	1.6	0.0	71	0.0	59
Other	2.5	1.1	3.6	0.0	276	1.3	232

¹ MICS indicator 5.2 - Early childbearing

* One unweighted cases with missing "Education" are not shown.

** Five and three unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

() Figures that are based on 25-49 unweighted cases.

(*) Figures that are based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases.

Early childbearing is more prevalent among women age 20-24 in rural areas (6.5 percent), particularly, in Central region (7.4 percent). As compared with others, the adolescent birth rate is relatively high among women with no education and women who live in households in poorest quintile. Adolescent childbearing may have declined because 3.2 percent of women 25-29 had a baby before age 18, compared to 2.5 percent of women age 20-24 (Table FE.5). For those age 20-24, this proportion is more than 5 times higher among rural women compared to urban women. In the past decade, early childbearing among urban young women (childbearing before age 18) is likely to have decreased while this proportion is not likely to have decreased in rural areas.

Table FE.5: Trends in early childbearing

Percentage of women who have had a live birth, by age 15 and 18, by area and age group, Mongolia, 2013

	Urban				Rural				All			
	Percentage of women with a live birth before age 15	Number of women age 15-49 years	Percentage of women with a live birth before age 18	Number of women age 20-49 years	Percentage of women with a live birth before age 15	Number of women age 15-49 years	Percentage of women with a live birth before age 18	Number of women age 20-49 years	Percentage of women with a live birth before age 15	Number of women age 15-49 years	Percentage of women with a live birth before age 18	Number of women age 20-49 years
Total	0.1	8532	2.9	7401	0.2	4298	6.0	3834	0.1	12830	3.9	11235
Age												
15-19	0.0	1130	na	na	0.2	465	na	na	0.0	1595	na	na
20-24	0.0	1322	1.2	1322	0.0	443	6.5	443	0.0	1765	2.5	1765
25-29	0.0	1306	2.4	1306	0.0	706	4.6	706	0.0	2012	3.2	2012
30-34	0.2	1297	3.8	1297	0.2	706	8.8	706	0.2	2002	5.5	2002
35-39	0.0	1276	3.6	1276	0.2	734	5.7	734	0.1	2010	4.3	2010
40-44	0.1	1162	2.7	1162	0.5	654	5.2	654	0.3	1816	3.6	1816
45-49	0.1	1039	3.8	1039	0.3	592	5.6	592	0.2	1631	4.4	1631

na: not applicable

Children ever born and living children

Table FE.6 shows the total number of children ever born and the mean number of living children by age group, in aggregate (women age 15-49) and within the sub-group of currently married women. Overall, the mean number of children ever born for all women was 1.9; this figure was 2.4 for currently married women. The mean number of living children for all women and currently married women was 1.8 and 2.3, respectively. 24.2 percent of all women did not have children at all. This figure is highest (96.3 percent) amongst 15-19 age group followed by 52.2 percent in 20-24 age group. However, 4.5 percent of currently married women did not have children while it is 43.1 percent among girls age 15-19, and 17.8 percent among women age 20-24 age group. The proportion of women who did not have any children was 20.4 percent among all women according to the 2008 RHS. This shows that childbearing age is getting older (this will be detailed in next part).

Table FE.6: Children ever born and living

Percent distribution of all women and currently married women by number of children ever born, mean number of children ever born and mean number of living children, according to age group, Mongolia, 2013

	Number of children ever born											Total	Number of women age 15-49	Mean number of children ever born ¹	Mean number of living children ²	
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10+					
All women																
Total	24.2	19.1	25.2	17.7	8.6	3.1	1.4	0.4	0.2	0.1	0.0	100.0	12830	1.9	1.8	
15-19	96.3	3.6	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	1595	0.0	0.0	
20-24	52.2	36.8	9.6	1.3	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	1765	0.6	0.6	
25-29	17.0	35.4	34.1	11.9	1.4	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	2012	1.5	1.4	
30-34	7.7	20.2	37.0	24.8	8.5	1.6	0.3	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	2002	2.1	2.1	
35-39	4.0	14.2	31.6	30.3	14.1	4.0	1.5	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	2010	2.6	2.4	
40-44	2.1	11.5	32.9	25.8	16.5	6.9	2.8	0.9	0.4	0.2	0.0	100.0	1816	2.8	2.6	
45-49	2.4	8.1	24.6	26.6	19.5	9.7	5.7	2.2	0.7	0.2	0.3	100.0	1631	3.2	2.9	
Currently married women																
Total	4.5	21.0	32.8	23.6	11.5	4.0	1.8	0.5	0.2	0.1	0.0	100.0	8674	2.4	2.3	
15-19	43.1	53.0	3.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	78	0.6	0.6	
20-24	17.8	61.4	18.0	2.5	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	890	1.1	1.0	
25-29	6.1	36.5	40.8	14.5	1.8	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	1592	1.7	1.7	
30-34	2.7	16.4	40.7	28.3	9.7	1.9	0.2	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	1679	2.3	2.3	
35-39	1.7	10.1	33.3	32.8	15.7	4.4	1.6	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	1684	2.7	2.6	
40-44	0.7	9.2	31.8	27.7	18.3	7.6	3.1	0.9	0.5	0.2	0.0	100.0	1503	3.0	2.7	
45-49	1.6	5.5	24.8	28.2	20.8	9.4	6.3	2.1	0.8	0.2	0.3	100.0	1248	3.3	3.0	

¹ SISS indicator 12.S5 - Mean number of children ever born

² SISS indicator 12.S6 - Mean number of living children

Age at first birth

Maternal age at the time of birth of the first child is an important reproductive health indicator closely related to fertility rates. Delay in age at first birth shortens the reproductive period, which in turns decreases the chances of higher fertility.

When looked at age at first birth as well as the percentage of women age 25-49 who gave birth by a given exact age, for instance, age 15, 18, 20, 22, 25, 0.1 percent of women experienced their first birth by age 15, 4.2 percent by age 18 so on and 74.3 percent by age 25 (Table FE.7). For women age 15-19, it is impossible to measure the proportion of maternal age at the time of birth of the first child by age 18 and over because women were under given age at the time of the survey. About 20 percent of women age 30 and over experienced their first birth before age 20 while the proportion was less than 15 percent among women under 30. Therefore, it can be seen that birth rate comparably declined among adolescents.

There are several methods to represent statistical average. Median is mainly used in this survey. The median is a numerical value separating the higher half from the lower half which has more advantages than other main measures. Medians generally should be presented only for women 25 years or older in order to avoid the censoring problem for younger cohorts who have not yet had their first birth. The median is an indicator divides distribution lines. According to the results, 50 percent of women age 25-49 had their first child by age 22.1. As seen in the Table, slight increase in median age at first birth showed over time. For instance, women age 45-49 had their first child by age 21.9 while women age 25-29 had by age 22.4.

Table FE.7: Age at first birth

Percentage of women age 15-49 who gave birth by specific exact ages, percentage who have never given birth, and median age at first birth, by current age, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage who gave birth by exact age					Percentage who have never given birth	Median age at first birth ¹	Number of women
	15	18	20	22	25			
Total (25-49)	0.1	4.2	20.4	45.9	74.3	6.9	22.1	9471
Age								
15-19	0.0	na	na	na	na	96.3	a	1595
20-24	0.0	2.5	14.6	na	na	52.2	a	1765
25-29	0.0	3.2	14.5	36.4	68.5	17.0	22.4	2012
30-34	0.2	5.5	22.6	42.2	68.9	7.7	22.4	2002
35-39	0.1	4.3	22.5	48.5	74.0	4.0	22.0	2010
40-44	0.3	3.6	21.8	52.2	79.6	2.1	21.8	1816
45-49	0.2	4.4	20.7	52.1	82.6	2.4	21.9	1631

¹ SISS indicator 12.S4 - Median age at first birth

na: Not applicable due to censoring

a: Omitted because less than 50 percent of women had a birth before reaching the beginning of the age group

Table FE.8 shows the median age at first birth by socio-economic and demographic characteristics. A lower median age at first birth is observed in rural areas (21.5 years) than in urban areas (22.4 years). Among the regions, the highest median age at first birth for women is recorded in the Western region (23.0 years), and for women who live in Kazakh headed households (23.8 years). It will be appropriate to mention that women live in Kazakh headed households are different compared to other ethnicities. In other words, their age at first sexual intercourse was much later (22.5 years) which associated with age at first birth (Table MA.5).

In addition, the median age at first birth increased with higher educational and wealth levels.

Table FE.8: Median age at first birth

Median age at first birth among women age 25-49 years by age groups, Mongolia, 2013

	Age group					Total ¹ (25-49)
	25-29	30-34	35-39	40-44	45-49	
Total	22.4	22.4	22.0	21.8	21.9	22.1
Region						
Western	23.4	23.4	22.8	22.6	22.8	23.0
Khangai	21.8	21.4	21.6	21.6	21.4	21.6
Central	22.1	21.8	21.4	21.2	21.2	21.5
Eastern	21.7	21.5	21.3	21.4	21.4	21.4
Ulaanbaatar	22.7	22.9	22.3	22.1	22.3	22.5
Area						
Urban	22.7	22.9	22.3	22.1	22.2	22.4
Rural	22.0	21.6	21.5	21.3	21.3	21.5
Location						
Capital city	22.7	22.9	22.3	22.1	22.3	22.5
Aimag center	22.6	22.8	22.3	22.1	22.0	22.3
Soum center	22.6	22.0	22.1	21.7	21.7	22.0
Rural	21.6	21.4	21.3	21.2	21.0	21.3
Marital status						
Currently married/ in union	22.4	22.4	22.0	21.9	21.9	22.1
Formerly married/ in union	21.8	22.2	21.9	21.4	21.7	21.7
Never married/ in union	23.3	23.5	25.2	24.9	23.1	23.6
Education						
None	20.9	21.5	22.4	20.3	20.9	21.2
Primary	21.1	21.2	20.7	20.2	19.4	20.9
Basic (lower secondary)	21.1	21.0	21.2	20.6	20.8	21.0
Upper secondary	21.7	21.5	21.6	21.8	21.5	21.6
Vocational	21.5	22.0	21.3	21.7	21.7	21.7
College, university	23.5	24.0	23.5	22.4	22.9	23.3
Wealth index quintile						
Poorest	21.4	21.5	21.3	20.9	21.1	21.2
Second	21.8	21.5	21.5	21.6	21.1	21.5
Middle	22.9	22.2	22.2	21.8	21.8	22.1
Fourth	22.6	22.8	22.1	22.1	22.3	22.3
Richest	23.3	23.9	23.0	22.5	23.1	23.2
Ethnicity of household head						
Khalkh	22.3	22.3	21.9	21.6	21.7	21.9
Kazakh	24.1	24.4	23.8	23.4	23.3	23.8
Other	22.4	22.3	22.4	22.4	22.4	22.4

¹ SISS indicator 12.S4 - Median age at first birth

Birth intervals

One of the factors affecting fertility is birth spacing. The general recommendation among modern health and family planning professionals is at least two years or 24 months in between the birth of siblings. In the context of this finding, examination of birth intervals is important in providing insights into birth

spacing patterns and, subsequently, child health. For instance, previous research has demonstrated that children born soon after (less than 24 months) to a previous birth are at increased risk of getting sick or dying and also places a burden on maternal health.

As mentioned earlier, detailed data on the complete history of all live births of women surveyed provides more accurate estimation. The indicator was measured, for the very first time, during the 1998 RHS and since then, it has not been estimated.

In terms of birth intervals of all live births during the five years preceding the survey (excluding first birth), by months, the median birth interval is 50.7 months or 4.2 years (Table FE.9). According to the findings of the 1998 RHS, this indicator was 34.6 months or 2.9 years, so spacing has increased by over a year in 15 years.

The median birth interval increase is associated with age specific fertility rates: the shortest birth intervals are observed among women age 20-29 (approximately 3 years or 34.2 months) while the longest intervals occur among women age 40-49 (almost 9 years or 107.6 months). There is considerable difference regarding median birth interval by socio-economic characteristics. For instance, median birth interval was the lowest or approximately 38 months in Western region with highest fertility rate while about 58 months or higher than the national average in Ulaanbaatar. Also, the shortest birth intervals are observed when preceding sibling died (29.9 months) while long intervals occur among women formerly married/ in union (70.2 months).

The birth interval, also, was the shortest or approximately 29.9 months among women live in Kazakh headed households. Furthermore, wealthy and educated women are more likely to delay their pregnancies compared to poor and less educated women. However, in terms of sex of the preceding sibling, and birth order, there is not much difference.

Table FE.9: Birth intervals

Percent distribution of non-first births in the last 5 years by number of months since preceding birth, and median number of months since preceding birth, Mongolia, 2013

	Months since preceding birth						Total	Median number of months since preceding birth ¹	Number of non-first births
	7-17	18-23	24-35	36-47	48-59	60+			
Total	5.5	9.1	18.1	14.4	11.8	41.1	100.0	50.7	3884
Region									
Western	8.8	14.6	23.3	17.3	11.7	24.3	100.0	37.7	641
Khangai	5.2	11.0	18.3	15.3	13.1	37.2	100.0	48.2	810
Central	4.5	8.5	17.0	12.9	11.5	45.6	100.0	56.2	667
Eastern	5.9	7.7	15.1	14.6	14.2	42.5	100.0	54.2	300
Ulaanbaatar	4.6	6.2	16.9	13.4	10.7	48.3	100.0	58.3	1466
Area									
Urban	4.5	7.4	16.6	13.4	11.6	46.5	100.0	56.1	2224
Rural	6.8	11.4	20.1	15.8	12.0	33.9	100.0	44.6	1660
Age group									
15-19	(*)	(*)	(*)	na	na	na	100.0	(*)	3
20-29	9.0	16.4	28.1	19.1	13.5	13.9	100.0	34.2	1262
30-39	4.1	6.2	14.7	13.0	11.7	50.1	100.0	60.1	2209
40-49	1.9	1.8	5.4	7.8	6.7	76.4	100.0	107.6	410
Sex of preceding birth									
Male	5.7	8.7	16.3	16.1	11.6	41.5	100.0	51.1	1949
Female	5.3	9.5	19.9	12.7	11.9	40.7	100.0	50.4	1935
Survival of preceding birth									
Living	5.0	9.0	17.9	14.6	11.9	41.6	100.0	51.4	3770
Dead	22.6	11.7	26.2	8.6	5.8	25.1	100.0	29.9	113
Birth order									
2-3	5.5	9.2	17.5	14.8	11.8	41.1	100.0	50.7	3115
4-6	5.8	8.4	20.7	12.7	11.5	41.0	100.0	51.1	742
7+	(4.8)	(10.7)	(11.3)	(20.9)	(11.4)	(40.9)	100.0	(49.1)	27
Marital status									
Currently married/ in union	5.6	9.3	18.3	14.5	11.8	40.5	100.0	50.2	3700
Formerly married/ in union	3.2	5.6	13.9	11.8	10.1	55.4	100.0	70.2	147
Never married/ in union	(7.1)	(4.5)	(18.2)	(14.0)	(14.0)	(42.2)	100.0	(54.6)	38
Education									
None	9.7	11.1	21.4	21.4	12.0	24.4	100.0	39.3	237
Primary	8.9	13.7	23.7	14.4	10.7	28.5	100.0	40.2	356
Basic (lower secondary)	5.0	8.9	18.4	13.9	12.3	41.6	100.0	51.0	718
Upper secondary	5.2	9.1	17.0	14.1	11.6	43.0	100.0	51.7	953
Vocational	5.4	9.2	15.8	11.7	7.8	50.2	100.0	60.4	288
College, university	4.4	7.6	17.1	14.3	12.7	43.8	100.0	54.1	1331
Wealth index quintile									
Poorest	8.3	12.3	21.0	15.9	11.5	31.0	100.0	41.6	968
Second	5.5	10.4	20.5	15.5	11.9	36.2	100.0	46.3	802
Middle	4.8	8.6	15.6	15.5	13.1	42.3	100.0	52.5	707
Fourth	5.1	6.6	16.4	12.0	10.0	50.0	100.0	60.2	650
Richest	3.0	6.3	15.5	12.6	12.1	50.5	100.0	60.3	758
Ethnicity of household head*									
Khalkh	4.6	8.0	17.3	13.8	12.1	44.2	100.0	54.1	3041
Kazakh	13.9	20.3	26.7	17.3	8.3	13.4	100.0	29.9	191
Other	7.5	10.6	19.1	16.7	11.6	34.4	100.0	44.8	640

¹ SISS indicator 12.S7 - Birth intervals

* Thirteen unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

() Figures that are based on 25-49 unweighted cases.

(*) Figures that are based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases.

na: Not applicable due to censoring

Note: First-order births are excluded. The interval of multiple births is the number of months since the preceding pregnancy that ended in a live birth.

Postpartum amenorrhea, abstinence and insusceptibility

Postpartum amenorrhea is largely determined by the duration and intensity of breastfeeding (refer to Chapter 7 for breastfeeding) and the risk of conception in this period is very low. The duration of postpartum amenorrhea and sexual abstinence after birth determines the length of the insusceptibility period. Thus, women are considered insusceptible if they either are abstaining from sex after childbirth or are amenorrheic. Same as the previous RHSs (1998, 2003 and 2008), women were asked about the duration of amenorrhea and sexual abstinence after each birth during the survey. The main difference was the previous surveys covered women who gave birth in the 3 years preceding the survey while this survey covered women who gave birth in the 2 years preceding the survey.

Table FE.10 shows the percentage of women who had menstrual and sexual activity after birth in every 2 months intervals. In less than two months of giving birth, 92.8 percent of women who gave birth in the 2 years preceding the survey had postpartum amenorrhea and 82.8 percent were abstaining. Therefore, the proportion of women are insusceptible to pregnancy was 96.6 percent. The median duration of amenorrhea is 5.8 months, the median for abstinence is 2.1 months, and the median for insusceptibility is 6.7 months (Table FE.10). The duration of amenorrhea, abstinence, and insusceptibility was 9.1, 3.5 and 9.8 months, respectively according to the 2008 RHS.

Table FE.10: Postpartum amenorrhea, abstinence, and insusceptibility

Percentage of births in the last 2 years for which mothers are postpartum amenorrheic, abstaining, and insusceptible, by number of months since birth, and median and mean durations, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of births for which the mother is:			Number of births
	Amenorrheic	Abstaining	Insusceptible ^a	
Total	32.4	17.9	38.1	2291
Months since birth				
<2	92.8	82.8	96.6	145
2-3	72.7	39.1	78.7	221
4-5	58.6	20.8	64.8	228
6-7	45.1	13.6	50.9	211
8-9	35.0	9.5	40.3	222
10-11	26.8	7.7	31.8	205
12-13	19.5	5.8	23.5	182
14-15	13.1	7.1	19.1	187
16-17	10.1	7.3	16.6	182
18-19	7.6	9.1	15.8	195
20-21	5.2	6.9	11.3	151
22-23	2.8	4.6	7.4	163
Median ¹	5.8	2.1	6.7	na
Mean	7.3	3.9	8.7	na

¹ SISS indicator 12.S8 - Median duration of postpartum amenorrhea, abstinence and insusceptibility

Note: Estimates are based on status at the time of the survey.

^a Includes birth for which mothers are either still amenorrheic or still abstaining (or both) following birth

na: Not applicable

Table FE.11: Median duration of amenorrhea, postpartum abstinence and postpartum insusceptibility

Median number of months of postpartum amenorrhea, postpartum abstinence, and postpartum insusceptibility following births in the last 2 years, Mongolia, 2013

	Postpartum amenorrhea	Postpartum abstinence	Postpartum insusceptibility ^a	Number of births
Total ¹	5.8	2.1	6.7	2291
Region				
Western	4.1	0.6	5.7	315
Khangai	5.6	2.5	7.5	446
Central	7.4	2.0	8.2	382
Eastern	4.6	2.0	5.7	156
Ulaanbaatar	5.9	2.1	6.4	992
Area				
Urban	6.0	2.1	6.5	1464
Rural	4.7	2.0	7.4	827
Location				
Capital city	5.9	2.1	6.4	992
Aimag center	6.1	1.9	6.9	472
Soum center	5.8	1.8	8.3	234
Rural	4.4	2.1	7.2	593
Mother's age				
15-29	6.2	2.0	7.4	1301
30-49	5.3	2.1	5.9	990
Status of breastfeeding				
Breastfed	5.8	2.1	6.7	2250
Not Breastfed	(3.0)	(1.9)	(3.0)	41
Marital status				
Currently married/ in union	5.8	1.9	6.3	2107
Formerly married/ in union	6.0	14.5	15.5	90
Never married/ in union	5.6	13.0	0.0	93
Education				
None	3.2	2.7	4.5	127
Primary	4.5	0.7	5.6	150
Basic (lower secondary)	6.9	2.1	8.8	296
Upper secondary	5.7	2.1	7.2	600
Vocational	7.0	2.9	7.3	170
College, university	5.9	1.8	6.4	948
Wealth index quintile				
Poorest	3.8	2.2	6.8	483
Second	6.8	2.2	7.7	434
Middle	5.6	1.9	5.9	459
Fourth	6.7	1.9	7.2	428
Richest	5.5	2.0	6.2	487
Ethnicity of household head				
Khalkh	5.9	2.1	6.8	1843
Kazakh	3.2	1.9	5.3	86
Other	5.3	2.0	6.7	353

¹ SISS indicator 12.S8 - Median duration of postpartum amenorrhea, abstinence and insusceptibility

() Figures that are based on 25-49 unweighted cases.

Note: Estimates are based on status at the time of the survey.

^a Includes birth for which mothers are either still amenorrheic or still abstaining (or both) following birth

Table FE.11 shows the median duration of amenorrhea according to background characteristics.

Women living in urban areas have a longer median duration of amenorrhea than rural women. Among regions, women in the Central region have the longest duration of postpartum insusceptibility (8.2 months). Furthermore, the percentage is low among women who live in Kazakh headed households (5.3 months). For women under 30, median period of postpartum insusceptibility is longer (7.4 months) than women age 30 and over. However, period of postpartum insusceptibility of women formerly married or no husband is almost 3 times higher than women currently married.

Menopause

The risk of conception sharply declines as women age, particularly, after 30. While the start of infecundity is difficult to determine for an individual woman, there are ways of estimating it for a given population. One indicator of infecundity is the onset of menopause. Menopause is a natural biological process and occurs at different stage of ageing for each woman depending on health status, nutrition, number of births, age at first and last births. Menopausal women are defined in the survey as women who are neither pregnant nor postpartum amenorrhic and who have not had a menstrual period in the six months before the survey. Table FE.12 shows the percentage of women age 30 and over who are menopausal. And 9.1 percent of women in the 30-49 age group reported that they were menopausal (this proportion was 7.4 percent in the 2008 RHS). As expected, menopause increases steadily from age 40, 2 in every 5 women age 48-49 were menopausal which was the highest.

Table FE.12: Menopause

Percentage of women age 30-49 who are menopausal by age, Mongolia, 2013		
	Percentage of menopausal ^a	Number of women age 30-49 year
Total	9.1	7459
Age		
30-34	2.0	2002
35-39	2.5	2010
40-41	4.1	781
42-43	9.2	671
44-45	12.5	693
46-47	23.6	677
48-49	39.8	624

¹ SISS indicator 12.S9 - Women in menopause

^a Percentage of women who are not pregnant and not postpartum amenorrhic whose last menstrual period occurred six or more months preceding the survey

XIII
CHAPTER

FERTILITY PREFERENCES

XIII

Indicate that this is a survey specific module and not part of the MICS standard survey questionnaires.

Information on changes of number and structure of population is of fundamental importance to any development programs, policies and planning. Therefore, fertility preferences and trends of a population are very important. This chapter discusses about women's and men's fertility preferences and trends and ideal number of children.

Data were collected from women and men by asking questions like: "Suppose you are at the initial stage of conjugal life when you have no offspring (child), how many offspring (children) would you desire to have; how would you plan your pregnancy to have your first child and the last one?"

Furthermore, important data such as on: preferences for future childbearing, preferred timing for a future birth, and avoidance of unwanted pregnancies, which demonstrate future reproductive behavior, were also collected.

Desire for children

Information about the desire for more children or avoidance of unwanted pregnancies is important for understanding future reproductive behavior and trends. The provision of adequate and accessible family planning services depends on the availability of such information. Especially, information related to fertility preferences is required for women who want to plan and use family planning methods to delay the next pregnancy or want to cease childbearing altogether. In SISS Mongolia, 2013, pregnant women and women who were not pregnant and not sterilized were asked whether they want any more children, if the response is positive, preferred timing of future births. The data is combined and shown in Tables FeP.1 and FeP.1M.

Table FeP.1: Fertility preferences by number of living children

Percent distribution of currently married women age 15-49 by desire for children and number of living children, Mongolia, 2013

	Number of living children ^a							Total
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6+	
Desire for children								
Wants next birth within 2 years	54.4	25.3	13.2	6.7	3.7	0.5	0.0	13.8
Wants to delay next birth for 2 or more years	18.4	51.1	32.2	17.9	3.5	3.0	0.0	27.8
Wants next birth, undecided when	2.9	2.5	1.4	1.0	0.2	0.0	0.0	1.4
Undecided	2.5	3.0	4.9	4.7	2.6	2.0	1.0	4.0
Want no more	11.0	13.9	44.1	64.4	83.3	84.7	94.2	47.8
Sterilized ^b	0.5	0.4	2.5	4.6	6.4	9.2	4.4	3.2
Declared infecund	10.4	3.8	1.7	0.7	0.4	0.6	0.0	2.0
Missing/ DK	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.3	0.0
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of women age 15-49 years	274	1811	3147	2125	933	268	115	8674

^a The number of living children includes the current pregnancy

^b Includes both female and male sterilization

Table FeP.1M: Fertility preferences by number of living children (men)

Percent distribution of currently married men age 15-49 by desire for children and number of living children, Mongolia, 2013

	Number of living children ^a							Total
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6+	
Desire for children								
Wants next birth within 2 years	65.5	33.2	16.3	9.1	2.3	1.2	(0.0)	18.5
Wants to delay next birth for 2 or more years	16.0	43.6	32.3	17.9	7.6	6.5	(4.8)	27.3
Wants next birth, undecided when	2.9	2.4	1.8	1.1	1.1	0.0	(0.0)	1.7
Undecided	2.0	2.8	5.7	6.5	4.8	3.7	(6.0)	5.0
Want no more	9.1	16.6	42.8	64.3	83.4	88.7	(89.2)	46.3
Sterilized ^b	0.0	0.3	0.4	0.3	0.6	0.0	(0.0)	0.3
Declared infecund	2.7	0.1	0.3	0.2	0.0	0.0	(0.0)	0.3
Missing/ DK	1.9	1.1	0.4	0.6	0.2	0.0	(0.0)	0.6
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of men age 15-49 years	160	828	1365	877	374	88	45	3737

() Figures that are based on 25-49 unweighted cases.

^a The number of living children includes one additional child if respondent's wife is pregnant

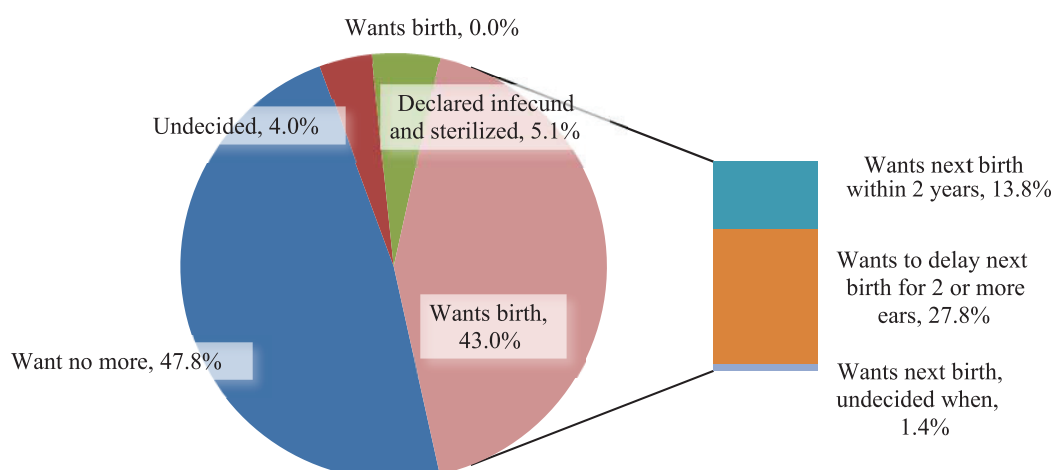
^b Includes both female and male sterilization

Forty three (43.0) percent of currently married/in union women age 15-49 wanted to have a child in the future. Among them, 13.8 percent wanted to have a child within two years, 27.8 percent wanted after at least 2 years, while remaining 1.4 percent not decided yet when to have a child. However, 47.8 percent wanted no more children. 5.1 percent of respondents indicated that they were incapable of having another child either the wife or husband had been sterilized or declared infecund. The remaining 4.0 percent had not decided yet whether to have a child or not (Figure FeP.1).

According to the findings of the 2008 RHS, the percentage of women who wanted to have a child was 35.3 and the percentage of women who did not want to have a child was 52.6. Thus, it shows that couples' desire to have more children has increased.

47.5 percent of currently married/in union men age 15-49 wanted to have a child in the future. This figure is little higher compared to women. Among them, 18.5 percent wanted to have a child within two years, 27.3 percent wanted after at least 2 years, while remaining 1.7 percent not decided yet when to have a child. However, 46.3 percent wanted no more children. 0.6 percent of respondents indicated that they were incapable of having another child either the wife or husband had been sterilized or declared infecund. The remaining 5.0 percent had not decided yet whether to have a child or not (Table FeP.1M).

Figure FeP.1: Fertility reference of married women age 15-49, Mongolia, 2013



It is obvious that women with many children want to limit their childbearing while women with few children may want to have more children. For instance, 54.4 percent of women with no children and who were not pregnant during the survey wanted to have a child within 2 years, while 18.4 percent wanted to have a child after at least 2 years. However, only 25.3 percent women with one child wanted to have a child soon (within 2 years) while 51.1 percent wanted to have a child after at least 2 years (Table FeP.1).

When looked at women’s fertility preferences, by age group, some interesting findings are observed (Table FeP.2). For instance, 10.9 percent of women age 15-19 wanted to have a child within the next two years, while 12.6 percent of women age 20-24 and 11.6 percent of women age 40-44, in particular, women age 25-39 wanted more children (16.6 percent of women age 25-29, 19.1 percent of women age 30-34 and 17.8 percent of women age 35-39). The higher percentages of women age 25-39 that wanted to have a child is consistent with age specific fertility rates which were explained in the previous chapter. In the future, it is probable that fertility rates will also remain higher among them. But, women age 15-24, who are still in the process of obtaining an education and playing more active role in their own development, wanted to delay their pregnancies are more inclined to have a child after at least 2 years).

Table FeP.2: Fertility preferences by age group

Percent distribution of currently married women age 15-49 by desire for children and age group, Mongolia, 2013

	Age group							Total
	15-19	20-24	25-29	30-34	35-39	40-44	45-49	
Desire for children								
Wants next birth within 2 years	10.9	12.6	16.6	19.1	17.8	11.6	1.6	13.8
Wants to delay next birth for 2 or more years	61.1	70.8	55.5	38.6	10.5	1.4	0.4	27.8
Wants next birth, undecided when	0.9	2.4	2.2	1.9	1.1	0.6	0.4	1.4
Undecided	10.0	4.9	4.7	6.3	4.7	1.7	0.7	4.0
Want no more	13.9	8.5	19.6	29.4	58.1	76.4	90.5	47.8
Sterilized ^a	0.0	0.2	0.4	2.6	4.3	6.1	4.9	3.2
Declared infecund	3.0	0.7	1.0	2.2	3.6	2.1	1.4	2.0
Missing/ DK	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of women age 15-49 years	78	890	1592	1679	1684	1503	1248	8674

^a Includes both female and male sterilization

When looked at men’s fertility preferences, by age group, some interesting findings are observed (Table FeP.2M). For instance, 17.0 percent of men age 20-24 wanted to have a child within the next two years, while 12.3 percent of men age 40-44, in particular, men age 25-39 wanted more children (25.2 percent of men age 25-29, 26.0 percent of men age 30-34 and 22.3 percent of men age 35-39). Men age 20-24, who are still in the process of obtaining an education and playing more active role in their own development, wanted to delay their next child are more inclined to have a child after at least 2 years.

Table FeP.2M: Fertility preferences by age group (men)

Percent distribution of currently married men age 15-49(54) by desire for children and age group, Mongolia, 2013

	Age group							Total (15-49)	Total (15-54)
	15-19	20-24	25-29	30-34	35-39	40-44	45-49		
Desire for children									
Wants next birth within 2 years	(*)	17.0	25.2	26.0	22.3	12.3	6.2	18.5	16.5
Wants to delay next birth for 2 or more years	(*)	71.0	52.0	39.9	20.6	6.7	1.8	27.3	24.2
Wants next birth, undecided when	(*)	0.5	2.6	1.6	1.8	1.7	1.0	1.7	1.5
Undecided	(*)	5.0	6.9	6.4	7.0	3.1	1.1	5.0	4.5
Want no more	(*)	6.5	12.6	25.6	46.8	73.8	88.4	46.3	52.1
Sterilized ^a	(*)	0.0	0.1	0.2	0.4	0.6	0.5	0.3	0.4
Declared infecund	(*)	0.0	0.2	0.1	0.4	0.5	0.3	0.3	0.2
Missing/ DK	(*)	0.0	0.3	0.2	0.8	1.3	0.7	0.6	0.6
Total		100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of men		6	244	667	703	766	719	632	3737

(*) Figures that are based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases.

^a Includes both female and male sterilization**Desire to limit childbearing**

Table FeP.3 and Table FeP.3M show the percentage of people who expressed a desire not to have any more children by number of living children and background characteristics. It is to be noted here that women (men) who have been sterilized are considered as wanting no more children.

Table FeP.3: Desire to limit childbearing

Percentage of currently married women age 15-49 who want no more children by number of living children, Mongolia, 2013

	Number of living children ^a							Total
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6+	
Total	11.5	14.2	46.6	69.0	89.7	93.9	98.7	51.0
Region								
Western	(7.5)	14.8	46.2	67.8	84.3	94.7	(100.0)	58.1
Khangai	(21.4)	17.4	50.9	74.5	92.8	98.2	(100.0)	58.6
Central	(10.4)	15.3	44.9	69.1	90.5	88.4	(95.2)	51.7
Eastern	(13.9)	21.2	45.1	73.1	90.3	(96.7)	(*)	54.8
Ulaanbaatar	8.8	11.7	45.5	64.6	90.1	(92.3)	(*)	43.4
Area								
Urban	8.4	13.6	46.2	66.6	89.6	92.4	(99.0)	45.9
Rural	18.2	16.1	47.4	72.2	89.8	94.7	98.5	59.3
Location								
Capital city	8.8	11.7	45.5	64.6	90.1	(92.3)	(*)	43.4
Aimag center	7.4	17.6	47.4	69.8	88.8	92.6	(98.0)	50.3
Soum center	(12.4)	11.4	47.2	70.0	88.5	(94.2)	(*)	55.3
Rural	21.1	18.7	47.5	73.1	90.3	94.9	98.0	61.2
Age group								
15-19	(*)	13.8	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	13.9
20-24	0.8	3.8	23.1	(25.3)	(*)	(*)	(*)	8.6
25-29	0.0	4.7	21.2	44.8	(74.8)	(*)	(*)	20.0
30-34	(0.0)	3.4	22.6	43.2	80.1	(69.3)	(*)	32.0
35-39	(19.1)	20.5	51.7	71.8	89.5	93.7	(*)	62.3
40-44	(*)	57.7	79.3	87.3	92.6	96.6	(100.0)	82.5
45-49	(68.1)	89.8	95.1	96.8	97.3	97.9	97.4	95.5
Education								
None	(*)	18.4	51.8	62.0	(85.0)	(*)	(*)	53.8
Primary	(*)	21.4	40.9	68.4	86.4	(78.4)	(*)	57.6
Basic (lower secondary)	(20.7)	27.0	46.7	69.4	92.8	97.2	97.5	64.4
Upper secondary	12.0	13.2	45.9	69.0	90.2	100.0	(*)	50.5
Vocational	(*)	25.7	68.0	85.1	93.3	95.5	(100.0)	70.5
College, university	6.7	10.2	41.4	63.1	84.2	(82.7)	(*)	38.4
Wealth index quintile								
Poorest	19.3	22.6	50.2	73.4	92.1	95.4	99.2	63.2
Second	14.9	14.2	46.6	70.4	90.4	92.0	97.0	55.4
Middle	10.8	13.1	45.7	69.3	87.9	97.7	(*)	49.7
Fourth	10.6	11.6	47.4	65.9	88.5	(*)	(*)	47.6
Richest	6.3	13.0	44.0	65.0	84.7	(*)	(*)	40.1
Ethnicity of household head								
Khalkh	12.4	14.0	46.9	69.6	91.0	94.3	97.8	50.2
Kazakh	(*)	(12.9)	36.3	54.7	72.3	(92.8)	(*)	51.2
Other	(10.3)	15.7	46.7	69.4	90.7	93.3	(100.0)	55.5

() Figures that are based on 25-49 unweighted cases.

(*) Figures that are based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases.

Note: Women who have been sterilized are considered to want no more children

^a The number of living children includes the current pregnancy

Table FeP.3M: Desire to limit childbearing (men)

Percentage of currently married men age 15-49 who want no more children by number of living children, Mongolia, 2013

	Number of living children ^a							Total
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6+	
Total	14.2	19.8	48.0	68.8	87.2	91.8	93.4	52.4
Region								
Western	(*)	25.8	41.9	69.9	81.5	91.5	(91.0)	59.2
Khangai	(18.1)	21.2	50.2	73.7	91.8	(100.0)	(*)	58.2
Central	(20.6)	25.7	48.7	64.6	94.9	(87.3)	(*)	54.5
Eastern	(*)	32.7	59.5	80.5	97.6	(*)	(*)	64.5
Ulaanbaatar	5.9	14.7	46.4	63.4	80.6	(*)	(*)	43.5
Area								
Urban	8.8	17.6	47.7	66.1	85.0	90.4	(94.4)	47.3
Rural	22.8	25.9	48.6	72.2	89.2	92.6	92.9	60.5
Location								
Capital city	5.9	14.7	46.4	63.4	80.6	(*)	(*)	43.5
Aimag center	(15.9)	24.5	49.7	70.4	91.5	(96.1)	(*)	54.0
Soum center	(*)	26.1	48.4	67.9	90.9	(*)	(*)	57.2
Rural	18.1	25.8	48.6	74.0	88.6	95.0	(94.1)	61.9
Age group								
15-19	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)
20-24	(*)	4.9	(14.4)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	6.5
25-29	(0.0)	3.4	17.9	30.3	(*)	(*)	(*)	12.8
30-34	(0.0)	5.1	23.2	37.0	65.3	(*)	(*)	25.9
35-39	(*)	31.3	33.7	56.5	79.0	(*)	(*)	47.1
40-44	(24.1)	46.0	70.9	83.6	89.4	(92.8)	(*)	74.3
45-49	(*)	68.7	90.8	88.9	96.5	(97.1)	(*)	88.9
Education								
None	(14.9)	25.0	53.6	65.5	(91.4)	(*)	(*)	54.0
Primary	(*)	26.9	40.7	64.8	83.4	(*)	(*)	54.9
Basic (lower secondary)	(32.0)	35.6	48.0	77.1	90.7	(94.8)	(95.5)	63.3
Upper secondary	(6.3)	15.1	44.9	56.9	89.5	(*)	(*)	44.2
Vocational	(*)	21.2	61.2	78.9	91.2	(100.0)	(*)	63.3
College, university	(7.5)	13.4	44.8	64.9	76.6	(*)	(*)	42.2
Wealth index quintile								
Poorest	21.3	28.5	53.9	73.4	87.4	97.8	(96.1)	63.7
Second	(*)	22.6	42.7	69.7	90.9	(82.1)	(*)	54.4
Middle	(15.3)	14.4	50.6	71.6	87.1	(90.4)	(*)	52.2
Fourth	(3.5)	19.2	48.7	60.6	87.6	(*)	(*)	49.2
Richest	(3.5)	18.3	44.8	68.3	(75.3)	(*)	(*)	42.6
Ethnicity of household head								
Khalkh	13.4	19.3	48.8	69.3	89.3	(*)	(93.6)	51.8
Kazakh	(*)	(*)	(20.1)	(59.4)	(65.1)	87.1	(*)	47.9
Other	(*)	23.3	48.2	69.2	86.4	(88.1)	(*)	57.2

() Figures that are based on 25-49 unweighted cases.

(*) Figures that are based on fewer than 25 unweighted cases.

Note: Men who have been sterilized are considered to want no more children

^a The number of living children includes one additional child if respondent's wife is pregnant

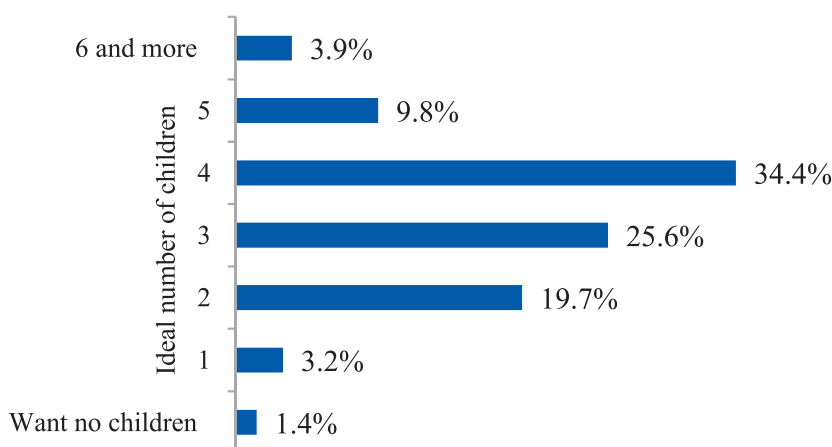
Overall, 51.0 percent of married women and 52.4 percent of men age 15-49 want no more children. The percentage of women who did not want more children has decreased compared to the 2008 RHS (55.2 percent). However, the percentage of women with no children or with one child, who want to limit childbearing (11.5 percent, 14.2 percent, respectively) increased compared to the 2008 RHS, (6.1 percent of women with no children and 10.6 percent of women with one child wanted to limit childbearing). Rural women (men) (59.3 percent and 60.5 percent, respectively) were considerably more likely than urban women (men) (45.9 percent and 47.3 percent, respectively) to want no more children. Specifically, this is more than twice as high among rural women (men) with no children than urban women (men). As far as women’s (men’s) age group is concerned, the percentage of women who want to limit childbearing was the lowest among women (men) age 20-24 (8.6 percent and 6.5 percent, respectively), furthermore this percentage sharply increased as women’s (men’s) age increased.

In terms of desire to limit childbearing by educational level, women (men) with vocational education (70.5 percent and 63.3 percent, respectively) had highest desire than other groups. But declined at upper secondary (50.5 percent and 44.2 percent, respectively) and college/university level (38.4 percent and 42.2 percent, respectively). The proportion of married women (men) who want more children is directly associated with affluence of the household.

Ideal number of children

The discussion of fertility preferences earlier in this chapter focused on respondents current childbearing preferences. These preferences are influenced by the number of children a respondent already has. This survey attempted to measure women’s (men’s) “ideal” fertility based on the answers to the following questions: Women (men) with living children were asked “If you could go back to the time when you did not have children and could choose exactly the number of children that you wanted to have, how many would that be?” But women (men) with no living children were asked “If you could choose exactly the number of children to have in your entire life, how many would that be?” Even though these two questions are based on a hypothetical situation, it provides policy makers with two important measures. First, for women (men) who have not started a family, the data indicate the number of children which would be ideal for them to have in the future. Second, for older and high parity women (men), the excess of past fertility (child) over the ideal number of children provides a measure of unwanted fertility (child).

Figure FeP.2: Ideal number of children of women age 15-49, Mongolia, 2013



Sixty (60.0) percent of total women and 59.4 percent of men considered 3 (25.6 percent and 32.5 percent, respectively) or 4 (34.4 percent and 26.9 percent, respectively) children as the “ideal” number of children to have (Figure FeP.2 and Table FeP.4M). But 19.7 percent of women and 18.4 percent of men preferred to have 2 children. However, when looked at this indicator by number of living children, a clearer relation can be seen.

It was evident that as parity rose, so did the mean “ideal” number of children. For instance, 66.4 percent of women and 64.7 percent of men with no children would want to have 2-3 children, 67.0 percent of women and 67.8 percent of men with 3 children would want to have 3-4 children, while 36.6 percent of women with 6 or more children would want to have 6 or more children if they could go back to the time when they did not have children (Table FeP.4 and Table FeP.4M).

Table FeP.4: Ideal number of children by number of living children

Percent distribution of women age 15-49 by ideal number of children and mean ideal number of children for all and currently married women, by number of living children, Mongolia, 2013

	Number of living children ^a							Total
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6+	
Ideal number of children								
0	2.8	1.1	0.8	1.1	0.9	2.5	1.1	1.4
1	6.9	4.0	1.5	1.8	1.7	0.6	0.0	3.2
2	33.0	22.6	17.5	8.9	11.0	9.5	10.3	19.7
3	33.4	34.7	21.8	22.9	5.9	13.5	10.5	25.6
4	15.1	27.6	45.1	44.1	53.2	16.6	23.4	34.4
5	3.9	7.0	9.0	14.6	15.3	41.1	11.0	9.8
6+	1.3	1.9	3.0	4.7	10.0	13.0	36.6	3.9
Non-numeric response	3.8	1.1	1.2	2.0	1.9	3.2	7.1	2.1
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of women age 15-49 years	2952	2490	3554	2365	1023	308	138	12830
Mean ideal number of children for:^b								
All women ¹	2.7	3.1	3.5	3.7	4.0	4.2	4.5	3.4
Number of women age 15-49 years	2841	2463	3510	2318	1004	298	128	12562
Currently married women	2.9	3.2	3.5	3.7	4.0	4.2	4.5	3.6
Number of currently married women age 15-49 years	268	1794	3111	2085	916	262	109	8545

¹ SISS indicator 13.S1 - Mean ideal number of children

^a The number of living children includes the current pregnancy

^b Means are calculated excluding women who gave non-numeric responses

Table FeP.4M: Ideal number of children by number of living children (men)

Percent distribution of men age 15-49 by ideal number of children and mean ideal number of children for all and currently married men, by number of living children, Mongolia, 2013

	Number of living children ^a							Total
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6+	
Ideal number of children								
0	2.7	0.8	1.4	1.2	0.6	3.5	(1.0)	1.7
1	3.1	2.9	0.6	0.8	0.2	1.5	(0.0)	1.9
2	28.7	17.5	18.5	4.8	4.4	4.2	(4.8)	18.4
3	36.0	40.7	28.7	35.4	10.3	7.8	(8.2)	32.5
4	17.7	24.6	32.4	32.4	53.3	10.5	(6.5)	26.9
5	4.9	8.9	12.1	18.1	17.1	47.3	(24.4)	11.0
6+	1.4	2.7	3.8	4.4	8.9	20.7	(43.1)	3.8
Non-numeric response	5.5	1.9	2.5	2.9	5.2	4.3	(12.0)	3.7
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of men age 15-49 years	1958	961	1420	891	380	89	46	5745
Mean ideal number of children for:^b								
All men ¹	2.9	3.3	3.5	3.7	4.1	4.6	(5.0)	3.3
Number of men age 15-49 years	1851	943	1385	865	360	86	40	5530
Currently married men	2.8	3.3	3.5	3.7	4.1	4.6	(5.0)	3.6
Number of currently married men age 15-49 years	157	812	1331	853	354	84	40	3632

¹ SISS indicator 13.S1 - Mean ideal number of children

() Figures that are based on 25-49 unweighted cases.

^a The number of living children includes one additional child if respondent's wife is pregnant

^b Means are calculated excluding men who gave non-numeric responses

For women (men) with 3 or less children, the ideal number of children is more than the actual number of children that they have (the mean ideal number of children are 2.7 for women and 2.9 for men who have had no children and are 3.7 for women and 3.7 for men who have had three children) and women (men) with 5 or more children prefer less children than the actual number of children that they have (the mean ideal number of children are 4.2 women and 4.6 men who have had five children and 4.5 for women who have had six or more children). In the cases of women (men) with no child, there is a small difference between the mean ideal number of children for all women (men) and that for currently married women (men) (2.7 for all women, 2.9 for all men, 2.9 for currently married women, 2.8 for currently married men). This also holds well in the cases of women (men) with one child (3.1 for all women, 3.3 for all men and 3.2 for currently married women, 3.3 for currently married men).

Table FeP.5 shows the mean ideal number of children by socioeconomic and demographic characteristics; In general, there is not much difference according to background characteristics, however, the ideal number of children stated by women increased according to the age of the women. But women age 15-19 (2.6 children) and never married (2.7 children) and with no education (2.9 children) would want few children compared to that of other groups. One of the indicators included in the survey questionnaire and used to explain factor affecting ideal number of children and fertility was couple's desired number of children.

Table FeP.5: Mean ideal number of children

Mean ideal number of children for all women age 15-49 years, Mongolia, 2013

	Mean	Number of women age 15-49 years ^a
Total	3.36	12562
Region		
Western	3.37	1531
Khangai	3.37	2495
Central	3.48	2010
Eastern	3.17	912
Ulaanbaatar	3.34	5614
Area		
Urban	3.36	8394
Rural	3.36	4168
Location		
Capital city	3.34	5614
Aimag center	3.39	2780
Soum center	3.45	1348
Rural	3.32	2820
Age group		
15-19	2.56	1516
20-24	3.00	1729
25-29	3.21	1982
30-34	3.40	1971
35-39	3.59	1978
40-44	3.76	1791
45-49	3.89	1595
Marital status		
Currently married/ in union	3.55	8545
Formerly married/ in union	3.49	1143
Never married/ in union	2.73	2874
Education*		
None	2.88	466
Primary	3.40	546
Basic (lower secondary)	3.22	2388
Upper secondary	3.32	3464
Vocational	3.54	1378
College, university	3.45	4320
Wealth index quintile		
Poorest	3.27	2232
Second	3.34	2351
Middle	3.37	2473
Fourth	3.44	2719
Richest	3.36	2787
Ethnicity of household head**		
Khalkh	3.36	10249
Kazakh	3.48	418
Other	3.34	1867

¹ SISS indicator 13.S1 - Mean ideal number of children

* One unweighted cases with missing "Education" is not shown.

** Thirty unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

^a Number of women who gave a numeric response

Fertility planning

As noted in the previous part, differences in actual number and ideal number of children can be used to understand unwanted births. In this part, questions concerning whether births were planned or not is more clarified. Women were asked questions about children born to them in the preceding 2 years, as well as any current pregnancy, to determine whether the birth or pregnancy was planned at the time of conception. The previous RHSs asked whether birth or pregnancy was WANTED; while the SISS asked whether birth or pregnancy was PLANNED. Question “WANTED” may make women’s response more hypothetical. In other words, the pregnancy can turn in opposite as time passes on because every woman will love her child even though the pregnancy was unwanted. But, question “PLANNED” will be clearer to women and their response will be more accurate.

Among the births and pregnancies occurring within the 2 years preceding the survey, 80.9 percent were born to mothers who planned to have a child at that time. However 12.5 percent were born to mothers who had planned to have a child at a later time and the remaining 6.6 percent were born to mothers who did not want any more children (unwanted births). Among adolescents age 15-19, 70.4 percent of pregnancies and births were planned and 21.3 percent were later planned. However, for later age groups this proportions were higher (age group 20-24: 77.3 and 16.3, respectively, and age group 25-29: 80.6 and 13.2, respectively) (Table FeP.6). Unwanted pregnancies and births were the lowest among women with 2-3 children (4.7 and 5.8 percent, respectively) while the percentage was the highest among women age 40 and over (17.6 percent).

Table FeP.6: Fertility planning status

Percent distribution of births to women age 15-49 in the last 2 years (including current pregnancies), by planning status of the birth, according to birth order and mother’s age at birth, Mongolia, 2013

	Planning status of birth			Total	Number of births in the last two years
	Wanted then ¹	Wanted later	Wanted no more		
Total	80.9	12.5	6.6	100.0	3006
Birth order					
1	79.0	14.8	6.2	100.0	888
2	82.1	13.2	4.7	100.0	960
3	84.0	10.2	5.8	100.0	714
4+	77.1	10.2	12.7	100.0	444
Mother’s age at birth					
15-19	70.4	21.3	8.3	100.0	145
20-24	77.3	16.3	6.4	100.0	820
25-29	80.6	13.2	6.3	100.0	857
30-34	85.3	8.8	5.9	100.0	590
35-39	84.4	6.7	8.8	100.0	314
40+	75.7	6.8	17.6	100.0	85

¹ SISS indicator 13.S3 - Planned birth

Although, couples were not asked about who made decision about childbearing in the survey, they were asked whether they wanted the same number of children, and the information on this is shown in Table FeP.7. About two third (63.6 percent) of women surveyed mentioned that their husbands/partners wanted the same number of children as they did. However, 21.2 percent of women reported that their husbands wanted more children than the women wanted; while 7.2 percent said that their husbands wanted fewer children than they wanted. The percentage of women whose husband wanted more children was lower (18.3 percent) in rural areas compared to urban (23.1 percent) areas. While this percentage tended to increase as women’s educational level and wealth quintile improved.

Table FeP.7: Male and female's agreement on desired number of children

Percent distribution of currently married women age 15-49 years by husband's desired number of children, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of women whose husband wants children with:				Total	Number of women age 15-49 years
	Same number	More children	Fewer children	Never talked/ Do not know		
Total	63.6	21.2	7.2	8.0	100.0	12830
Region						
Western	65.2	20.3	7.2	7.3	100.0	1587
Khangai	63.4	19.0	9.0	8.5	100.0	2557
Central	61.5	20.7	7.8	10.0	100.0	2063
Eastern	62.2	20.1	8.1	9.7	100.0	926
Ulaanbaatar	64.3	23.3	5.8	6.7	100.0	5696
Area						
Urban	63.4	23.1	6.2	7.4	100.0	8532
Rural	63.9	18.3	8.9	9.0	100.0	4298
Location						
Capital city	64.3	23.3	5.8	6.7	100.0	5696
Aimag center	61.8	22.7	6.9	8.6	100.0	2836
Soum center	61.7	19.8	9.5	9.0	100.0	1389
Rural	64.8	17.5	8.7	9.0	100.0	2910
Education*						
None	56.8	18.2	12.3	12.7	100.0	488
Primary	67.3	16.4	6.5	9.9	100.0	563
Basic (lower secondary)	65.2	17.2	8.8	8.8	100.0	2488
Upper secondary	64.2	20.8	6.7	8.2	100.0	3520
Vocational	62.2	18.3	8.1	11.5	100.0	1408
College, university	63.0	25.2	6.2	5.6	100.0	4361
Wealth index quintile						
Poorest	63.4	17.7	8.8	10.0	100.0	2311
Second	63.5	20.1	7.4	9.0	100.0	2412
Middle	63.5	21.5	6.5	8.6	100.0	2528
Fourth	63.2	22.2	7.9	6.6	100.0	2753
Richest	64.1	24.4	5.5	6.0	100.0	2826
Ethnicity of household head**						
Khalkh	63.4	21.5	7.2	7.9	100.0	10435
Kazakh	68.3	17.3	4.7	9.6	100.0	449
Other	63.5	20.8	7.9	7.8	100.0	1920

* One unweighted cases with missing "Education" is not shown.

** Thirty unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

XIV
CHAPTER

FAMILY PLANNING

XIV

Family planning allows individuals and couples to anticipate and attain their desired number of children and the spacing and timing of their births. It is achieved through use of contraceptive methods and the treatment of involuntary infertility. A woman's ability to space and limit her pregnancies has a direct impact on her health and well-being as well as on the outcome of each pregnancy¹.

The 1994 *International Conference on Population and Development* (ICPD) in Cairo declared that reproductive rights rest on the recognition of the basic right of all couples and individuals to decide freely and responsibly the number, spacing and timing of their children. The couples are entitled to be provided with methods, tools and information required for family planning to implement this right and all national Governments are obliged to provide universal access to family planning information and services.

Currently, state primary health institutions are providing common modern contraceptives, free of charge. In addition, some methods are sold at discounted price and their market prices can be discounted using health insurance.

This chapter includes knowledge and use of family planning methods of surveyed women and men age 15-49, in particular, among married women, current use of family planning, intentions to use family planning in the future, needs of contraceptive methods, source of information about family planning and sources of current family planning methods.

Article 2.1.1 of the Population Development Policy of Mongolia (2004) states: "The family will be considered as the primary living environment and basic social unit. In this context, family development will be at the center of state policy"; and "Sustainable population growth will be ensured through promotion of proper fertility with free selection, which respects the reproductive health rights of the people". The Fourth National Programme on Reproductive Health, approved by the Government Resolution 61 in 2012, states that the state will respect the reproductive health rights of the people by providing comprehensive, equitable, safe, respectful, and accessible health and social assistance to the general public, will promote sustained population growth, and will achieve the Millennium Development Goals. Therefore, the findings of the survey will be an important source for assessing the implementation of these national policies and programmes.

Knowledge and use of contraception

Appropriate family planning is important to the health of women and children by: 1) preventing pregnancies that are too early or too late; 2) extending the period between births; and 3) limiting the number of children. Access by all couples to information and services to prevent pregnancies that are too early, too closely spaced, too late or too many is critical.

Knowledge about contraceptive methods was determined by whether heard or read about methods included in the survey questionnaires (please refer to Appendix F for detail). Respondents were classified as "knowing" a method if they either named it spontaneously or recognized it when the interviewer described it.

Methods of contraception are divided into modern and traditional methods. Modern methods consist of pills, IUDs, injections, Norplant/implants, diaphragms/foam/jelly, male condoms, female condoms, female sterilizations, and male sterilization. Traditional methods include periodic abstinence and withdrawal.

¹ http://www.who.int/topics/family_planning/en/

Tables FaP.1 and FaP.1M indicate that knowledge of contraception by any method was almost universal among all women (98.4 percent) and men (97.1 percent) age 15-49 years. More familiar methods among women were male condom (93.7 percent), pills (93.3 percent), IUD (91.1 percent). On the other hand, among men also the knowledge about male condom was most common (95.6 percent) while the knowledge about other methods is much lower among men than women except withdrawal. The women knew about 8 methods of contraception on average while this number is 6 for the men. The knowledge was little lower among the women or men from the poorest households or having lower education compared to national level. For instance, knowledge of contraception by any method was lower among women (96.4 percent) and men (93.2 percent) age 15-49 years whose live in poorest household. By education level, figure of this indicator is the lowest for among women (88.2 percent) and men (88.4 percent) age 15-49 years whose have no education.

Table Fa.P.1: Women's knowledge of contraceptive methods

Percentage of women age 15-49 years who have heard of or read a contraceptive method, Mongolia, 2013

		Percentage of women who heard of or read											Mean number of methods known	Number of women currently married or in union						
		Female sterilization	Male sterilization	IUD	Injectables	Implants	Pills	Male condom	Female condom	Diaphragm/Foam/Jelly	Periodic abstinence	Withdrawal			Emergency contraception	Other	Any modern method	Any traditional method	Any method	
Total		54.0	40.2	91.1	86.9	48.0	93.3	93.7	72.2	20.5	74.5	58.2	50.6	0.0	98.3	79.4	98.4	7.9	12830	
Region																				
Western		41.6	25.6	83.2	84.8	32.1	85.9	86.0	59.0	17.9	56.5	37.8	37.1	0.0	93.5	62.1	93.6	6.5	1587	
Khangai		51.0	35.7	91.9	88.5	42.4	93.1	92.4	63.6	19.4	67.5	47.3	40.4	0.0	98.6	72.6	98.7	7.4	2557	
Central		55.8	37.6	92.1	90.9	46.1	95.0	92.6	74.0	20.0	76.7	48.3	48.3	0.0	99.0	81.7	99.0	7.9	2063	
Eastern		60.7	35.6	93.2	92.9	49.8	94.3	93.6	66.0	17.2	74.7	55.6	44.2	0.0	98.6	79.3	98.6	7.8	926	
Ulaanbaatar		57.0	48.0	92.2	84.3	55.2	94.6	96.9	80.1	22.4	81.7	68.9	60.9	0.0	99.3	86.4	99.3	8.5	5696	
Urban		56.9	45.7	92.1	86.1	53.6	94.5	96.4	77.8	22.5	80.1	65.8	58.3	0.0	99.2	84.5	99.2	8.4	8532	
Rural		48.1	29.4	89.0	88.6	36.7	90.8	88.4	61.1	16.5	63.3	42.9	35.4	0.0	96.7	69.1	96.8	6.9	4298	
Location																				
Capital city		57.0	48.0	92.2	84.3	55.2	94.6	96.9	80.1	22.4	81.7	68.9	60.9	0.0	99.3	86.4	99.3	8.5	5696	
Aimag center		56.7	41.0	92.0	89.5	50.4	94.4	95.4	73.2	22.8	76.8	59.7	53.2	0.0	98.9	80.8	98.9	8.1	2836	
Soum center		57.4	39.1	91.6	91.6	47.9	93.3	93.0	73.0	20.2	74.7	55.6	45.9	0.0	97.6	79.7	97.8	7.9	1389	
Rural		43.7	24.7	87.7	87.1	31.3	89.6	86.2	55.4	14.7	57.8	36.9	30.3	0.0	96.2	64.0	96.4	6.5	2910	
Age group																				
15-19		22.5	14.1	56.9	56.4	18.3	76.8	86.9	54.6	11.0	44.8	17.8	30.7	0.0	93.2	49.1	93.5	4.9	1595	
20-24		41.9	37.4	91.1	82.7	45.6	94.5	94.8	78.5	19.7	73.2	60.5	63.4	0.0	98.1	79.6	98.1	7.9	1765	
25-29		50.2	45.6	96.2	91.9	52.6	96.2	95.6	78.2	17.3	74.7	65.9	62.3	0.0	99.1	82.1	99.1	8.3	2012	
30-34		61.3	49.6	96.8	94.8	55.8	97.2	95.6	76.6	20.8	77.6	66.7	55.5	0.0	99.3	82.9	99.4	8.5	2002	
35-39		66.8	48.1	98.0	94.3	58.4	96.6	95.8	74.8	23.0	82.7	68.5	51.3	0.0	99.6	86.7	99.6	8.6	2010	
40-44		67.8	42.7	96.8	93.5	52.8	95.8	94.7	71.8	25.4	83.2	64.5	46.5	0.0	99.3	87.0	99.5	8.4	1816	
45-49		62.2	38.4	96.4	88.9	45.7	92.6	91.0	67.0	25.5	80.8	55.2	39.8	0.0	98.8	83.5	98.9	7.9	1631	
Number of living children																				
0		32.9	27.3	72.4	67.1	31.6	84.0	90.2	66.0	16.1	60.2	39.3	46.4	0.0	94.7	64.7	94.8	6.4	3154	
1		55.6	46.3	95.9	90.4	54.8	96.4	94.8	78.9	23.0	80.2	70.6	63.5	0.0	99.3	85.6	99.4	8.6	2541	
2		63.7	46.6	98.2	94.5	55.2	96.2	95.3	76.4	23.3	81.3	67.3	53.1	0.0	99.6	86.4	99.6	8.6	3473	
3		62.3	44.4	97.3	94.7	53.0	97.0	95.4	72.2	21.1	77.7	61.6	46.3	0.0	99.6	82.2	99.6	8.3	2285	
4+		60.9	35.7	96.6	93.6	46.3	95.1	92.9	63.6	17.7	74.1	49.4	37.8	0.0	99.6	79.0	99.8	7.7	1377	
Education*																				
None		27.7	10.4	76.1	76.4	16.8	75.0	67.4	33.0	8.2	25.6	21.4	12.4	0.0	88.0	36.0	88.2	4.5	488	
Primary		33.9	18.2	89.0	86.8	26.3	88.6	85.3	47.6	12.1	42.2	28.6	21.5	0.0	97.4	49.4	97.6	5.8	563	
Basic (lower secondary)		37.3	19.8	77.7	78.6	27.9	86.7	88.6	55.2	13.8	54.3	31.3	28.8	0.0	96.6	60.2	96.7	6.0	2488	
Upper secondary		52.7	38.5	92.4	86.0	47.1	94.1	96.0	74.4	18.2	76.3	57.6	51.5	0.0	99.2	82.1	99.2	7.9	3520	
Vocational		57.4	36.9	95.0	91.4	44.4	95.2	94.1	70.6	19.8	78.3	57.6	42.9	0.0	98.9	83.3	98.9	7.9	1408	
College, university		68.9	60.6	98.3	92.1	67.5	98.3	98.6	88.2	28.8	92.9	82.1	73.0	0.0	99.7	95.5	99.8	9.6	4361	
Wealth index quintiles																				
Poorest		40.3	20.5	86.7	86.6	29.5	88.5	84.8	52.2	13.3	51.5	32.3	26.5	0.0	96.2	58.9	96.4	6.2	2311	
Second		46.5	30.9	88.9	86.7	38.4	91.1	91.2	65.3	15.0	66.4	47.7	40.5	0.0	97.5	72.3	97.6	7.1	2412	
Middle		53.5	37.9	90.7	88.3	46.5	93.5	92.2	72.6	19.3	74.8	57.9	49.0	0.0	98.5	80.1	98.6	7.8	2528	
Fourth		59.7	47.7	92.9	86.6	56.1	95.0	97.1	79.3	23.7	83.2	66.6	58.9	0.0	99.4	87.3	99.5	8.5	2753	
Richest		66.3	59.1	95.1	86.3	64.6	97.0	98.6	87.1	29.0	91.4	80.2	72.5	0.0	99.6	93.8	99.6	9.4	2826	
Ethnicity of household head**																				
Khalikh		56.1	42.1	92.5	87.5	50.6	94.6	95.0	74.9	21.0	77.2	60.8	52.5	0.0	99.0	82.0	99.1	8.1	10435	
Kazakh		32.3	20.5	77.4	71.9	18.1	71.1	72.1	43.4	16.8	36.8	25.6	32.2	0.0	86.4	42.9	87.0	5.2	449	
Other		47.7	34.8	86.6	87.1	40.8	91.3	91.7	64.6	18.4	69.1	51.6	45.2	0.0	97.2	74.2	97.3	7.3	1920	

* One unweighted case with missing "Education" is not shown.

** Thirty unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

Table Fa.P.1.M: Men's knowledge of contraceptive methods

Percentage of men age 15-49 years who have heard of or read a contraceptive method, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of men who heard of or read:										Any modern method	Any traditional method	Any method	Mean number of methods known	Number of men currently married or in union				
	Female sterilization	Male sterilization	IUD	Injectables	Intra-uterine devices	Pills	Male condom	Female condom	Diaphragm/Foam/Jelly	Periodic abstinence						Withdrawal	Emergency contraception	Other	
Total (15-49)	30.5	27.8	63.0	61.4	20.6	78.0	95.6	60.2	12.2	55.7	60.8	34.4	0.0	97.0	71.7	97.1	6.0	5745	
Region																			
Western	20.5	16.8	55.1	63.5	13.6	74.9	92.1	49.3	8.8	47.6	44.8	25.5	0.0	93.4	60.5	93.9	5.1	768	
Khangai	31.5	26.0	66.2	66.2	19.6	79.7	95.4	60.0	13.8	54.1	63.7	36.9	0.0	97.5	73.4	97.6	6.2	1150	
Central	29.8	19.7	55.1	58.6	22.0	70.5	92.9	52.1	10.6	49.2	50.4	26.9	0.0	95.0	63.0	95.2	5.4	954	
Eastern	28.1	17.6	62.9	65.6	18.8	75.0	93.7	38.0	11.0	47.7	45.6	23.6	0.0	96.1	58.2	96.3	5.3	411	
Ulaanbaatar	34.0	36.9	67.1	58.9	23.0	81.5	98.1	70.6	13.4	62.8	70.9	40.7	0.0	98.7	80.2	98.9	6.6	2461	
Area																			
Urban	33.6	33.6	67.6	60.5	22.2	80.9	98.0	67.5	13.0	61.2	67.6	38.3	0.0	98.6	77.8	98.8	6.5	3633	
Rural	25.3	17.8	55.1	62.9	17.8	73.0	91.4	47.6	10.9	46.1	48.9	27.7	0.0	94.2	61.3	94.4	5.3	2112	
Location																			
Capital city	34.0	36.9	67.1	58.9	23.0	81.5	98.1	70.6	13.4	62.8	70.9	40.7	0.0	98.7	80.2	98.9	6.6	2461	
Aimag center	32.8	26.6	68.7	64.0	20.6	79.5	97.7	61.1	12.1	58.0	60.8	33.3	0.0	98.2	73.0	98.5	6.2	1172	
Soum center	30.9	22.1	59.5	64.3	20.0	74.6	94.7	55.1	12.4	54.6	55.1	31.4	0.0	95.7	67.4	95.8	5.8	605	
Rural	23.1	16.0	53.3	62.4	17.0	72.4	90.1	44.6	10.4	42.7	46.5	26.2	0.0	93.6	58.8	93.8	5.1	1507	
Age group																			
15-19	14.0	15.0	27.3	41.6	9.6	61.7	90.6	48.6	6.2	26.6	37.0	23.0	0.0	92.1	45.9	92.1	4.0	828	
20-24	26.8	30.1	56.0	56.4	18.6	81.7	97.0	68.2	12.4	51.1	71.7	44.0	0.0	97.5	76.9	97.6	6.2	788	
25-29	28.1	30.9	67.9	64.5	23.0	82.6	98.0	68.8	13.1	57.9	68.8	41.4	0.0	98.4	76.8	98.6	6.5	952	
30-34	35.6	33.1	70.7	70.4	23.6	82.9	96.5	63.9	13.3	61.9	66.0	37.8	0.0	98.0	77.0	98.2	6.6	830	
35-39	37.1	29.6	73.3	67.6	24.2	82.4	96.9	60.4	14.3	64.2	64.9	33.1	0.0	98.8	75.8	99.1	6.5	868	
40-44	40.3	33.6	78.6	70.6	25.5	81.6	96.1	60.5	13.9	67.0	63.1	31.8	0.0	97.2	77.8	97.5	6.7	788	
45-49	32.7	20.8	67.2	57.7	19.1	71.5	93.1	48.3	12.5	61.6	51.6	27.9	0.0	96.6	71.7	96.6	5.7	693	
Number of living children																			
0	19.6	21.5	42.8	49.5	13.9	69.9	93.7	56.6	9.5	39.3	52.9	32.0	0.0	94.7	60.8	94.9	5.0	2020	
1	35.6	34.0	71.7	62.8	24.6	83.2	97.2	68.1	15.2	64.0	72.1	42.8	0.0	98.4	80.1	98.6	6.8	1007	
2	37.8	33.4	76.5	68.8	25.5	83.7	97.3	64.1	13.9	66.2	65.1	35.2	0.0	98.6	78.4	98.8	6.7	1375	
3	37.8	29.7	74.7	71.3	24.1	82.2	96.1	58.9	14.0	66.2	62.3	31.1	0.0	97.9	77.9	98.1	6.5	875	
4+	32.2	20.9	70.4	69.8	20.3	76.8	94.0	49.9	9.8	58.0	54.9	30.2	0.0	97.1	69.9	97.1	5.9	468	
Education*																			
None	14.2	9.6	41.7	51.5	10.5	60.6	82.7	29.7	7.7	31.1	39.1	18.9	0.0	87.5	49.4	88.4	4.0	434	
Primary	19.7	13.0	53.2	60.9	14.6	70.1	91.6	44.4	7.7	42.8	47.6	22.5	0.0	94.7	61.5	95.0	4.9	493	
Basic (lower secondary)	24.7	18.6	53.3	57.5	16.8	73.1	93.7	48.8	9.6	43.3	47.9	24.9	0.0	95.4	60.1	95.6	5.1	1491	
Upper secondary	31.9	32.5	64.8	61.0	22.3	79.8	98.6	68.6	11.8	59.6	68.5	39.9	0.0	99.2	78.9	99.2	6.4	1471	
Vocational	31.6	25.7	70.5	63.3	21.1	79.5	97.6	62.7	10.8	59.0	61.8	29.1	0.0	98.7	75.0	98.9	6.1	660	
College university	46.2	47.3	80.7	69.6	29.2	90.7	99.4	80.5	20.5	78.8	80.1	53.0	0.0	99.7	88.1	99.7	7.8	1193	
Wealth index quintiles																			
Poorest	21.1	14.0	49.8	60.5	14.4	70.5	89.3	40.8	9.1	39.8	41.8	23.5	0.0	92.9	55.0	93.2	4.8	1212	
Second	25.1	19.4	56.7	59.5	18.1	72.6	94.8	53.2	9.3	47.9	55.1	27.7	0.0	96.2	67.6	96.6	5.4	1100	
Middle	28.4	25.4	66.7	62.6	19.6	80.0	96.9	60.7	12.1	56.6	63.2	32.8	0.0	98.2	74.2	98.4	6.1	1069	
Fourth	34.3	35.3	70.0	63.2	23.3	80.1	98.5	67.8	12.2	62.1	66.8	36.0	0.0	98.9	78.5	98.9	6.5	1245	
Richest	44.0	44.8	72.5	61.1	27.7	87.0	98.5	79.2	18.7	72.4	77.8	52.4	0.0	98.9	84.1	98.9	7.4	1120	
Ethnicity of household head**																			
Khalchik	31.7	29.1	64.6	61.2	21.8	79.2	96.2	61.9	12.5	57.0	62.6	35.5	0.0	97.6	73.3	97.8	6.2	4612	
Kazakh	10.9	8.0	59.9	54.8	8.8	59.5	86.2	45.1	7.8	41.0	46.3	19.9	0.0	88.7	54.4	89.2	4.5	212	
Other	29.2	26.0	56.2	63.7	17.7	76.5	94.5	55.7	11.8	53.0	54.8	32.1	0.0	95.6	68.2	95.9	5.7	909	
Total (15-54)	30.8	27.3	63.7	60.6	20.6	77.5	95.2	58.9	12.8	56.5	59.8	33.6	0.0	96.8	71.8	97.0	6.0	6279	

* Two unweighted cases with missing "Education" are not shown.

** Fifteen unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

Among married/in union women, almost all women (99.6 percent) were familiar with any method of contraception and these women had knowledge of 8.4 methods on average (Table FaP.2). Particularly, they were more familiar with IUD (97.1 percent), male condoms (95.3 percent), pills (96.5 percent) and injections (93.7 percent) compared to other methods. Table FaP.2 shows that there was slight difference between married/in union women's knowledge about any modern method or any method of contraception, according to their education and household wealth compared to within the characteristics. The mean number of methods known and knowledge about any traditional method increased as household wealth increased.

When looked at each contraceptive method in detail, there was minimum difference found between urban and rural women's knowledge about IUD, pills, injections and male condoms, while there was significant difference about other methods. Among them differentials by area and region exist for mean number of methods known. Women from urban area knew higher number of methods on average than women from rural area did and the figure of this indicator is the highest for Ulaanbaatar (9.2) and the lowest for Western region (7.2). By age group, this indicator is lowest for among women (6.8) age 15-19 years compared to other age groups.

Table FaP.2M presents knowledge of men age 15-49 about contraceptive methods who were currently married/in union. Knowledge of married/in union men about contraceptives of any kind was very high (98.3) mainly due to knowledge of male condoms but they knew 6.6 methods, on average. Regarding knowledge of men by different characteristics, almost a similar pattern is observed as it is for women, albeit at lower percentage rates. By the region, men from urban area knew higher number of methods on average than men from other rural area did and the figure of this indicator is the highest for Ulaanbaatar (7.2) and the lowest for Western region (5.7). This figure is the lowest for 45-49 age group (5.8) compared to other age groups. The mean number of methods known and knowledge about any method increased as household wealth and education level increased.

Table Fa.P.2: Currently married or in union women's knowledge of contraceptive methods

Percentage of women age 15-49 currently married or in union who have heard of any contraceptive method, by specofof method, by specofof method, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of women (currently married or in union) who heard of or read:														Mean number of methods known ²	Number of women currently married or in union			
	Female sterilization	Male sterilization	IUD	Injectables	Implants	Pills	Male condom	Female condom	Diaphragm/ Foam/ Jelly	Periodic abstinence	Withdrawal	Emergency contraception	Other	Any modern method			Any traditional method	Any method ¹	
Total	60.4	45.2	97.1	93.7	53.7	96.5	95.3	74.8	22.2	79.5	64.7	52.5	0.0	99.5	84.6	99.6	8.4	8674	
Region																			
Western	47.6	30.1	93.8	93.2	37.3	92.5	91.2	64.0	20.0	62.3	45.1	40.3	0.0	98.4	68.8	98.5	7.2	1156	
Khangai	57.1	40.4	97.5	94.3	46.4	96.5	94.2	66.0	21.0	73.1	52.7	42.6	0.0	99.6	78.5	99.6	7.9	1876	
Central	60.0	41.9	96.8	94.5	50.0	97.4	94.2	75.7	20.6	80.5	63.8	50.2	0.0	99.6	85.4	99.6	8.3	1556	
Eastern	68.1	39.9	98.7	97.5	55.4	97.6	95.8	70.0	18.6	80.1	62.1	46.1	0.0	99.9	84.8	99.9	8.3	666	
Ulaanbaatar	65.2	55.4	97.9	92.5	64.7	97.3	97.7	83.9	25.1	88.2	78.9	64.4	0.0	99.8	92.8	99.8	9.2	3420	
Area																			
Urban	64.8	52.7	97.9	93.5	62.1	97.5	97.5	81.5	25.1	86.5	74.8	61.6	0.0	99.7	90.8	99.8	9.0	5386	
Rural	53.2	32.9	95.8	94.0	40.0	94.9	91.7	63.9	17.5	67.9	48.1	37.7	0.0	99.1	74.3	99.2	7.4	3288	
Location																			
Capital city	65.2	55.4	97.9	92.5	64.7	97.3	97.7	83.9	25.1	88.2	78.9	64.4	0.0	99.8	92.8	99.8	9.2	3420	
Aimag center	64.2	47.9	98.0	95.3	57.6	97.9	97.1	77.3	25.2	83.6	67.8	56.7	0.0	99.7	87.5	99.7	8.8	1966	
Soum center	64.2	44.1	98.0	96.1	52.2	96.8	95.3	75.6	20.9	80.6	62.2	49.3	0.0	99.6	85.7	99.7	8.4	1027	
Rural	48.2	27.9	94.8	93.1	34.4	94.1	90.1	58.6	15.9	62.2	41.8	32.4	0.0	98.9	69.1	99.0	7.0	2260	
Age group																			
15-19	34.4	24.0	83.4	77.3	34.4	91.6	90.1	69.3	16.9	51.0	50.5	54.9	0.0	98.8	66.4	98.8	6.8	78	
20-24	45.8	39.5	95.0	89.9	49.1	97.2	95.5	79.2	19.8	62.3	64.7	62.3	0.0	99.2	81.0	99.2	8.1	890	
25-29	51.2	45.8	97.2	93.7	53.3	96.7	96.1	78.5	16.7	75.4	66.5	60.9	0.0	99.4	82.7	99.5	8.4	1592	
30-34	62.5	50.2	97.6	96.3	56.7	97.5	95.9	76.3	21.2	77.6	66.3	54.0	0.0	99.7	82.9	99.7	8.6	1679	
35-39	66.6	49.1	98.5	95.9	59.5	97.2	96.3	74.5	23.1	83.4	68.7	50.7	0.0	99.9	87.2	99.9	8.7	1684	
40-44	69.0	43.8	97.0	94.1	54.1	96.8	95.5	73.5	26.5	84.0	65.6	46.8	0.0	99.4	88.0	99.6	8.6	1503	
45-49	62.6	39.4	97.0	90.5	46.7	93.4	92.0	67.6	26.5	82.7	54.9	42.0	0.0	99.2	85.2	99.3	8.0	1248	
Number of living children																			
0	45.6	40.3	91.0	84.4	45.0	93.6	94.9	75.2	19.7	75.9	68.3	56.7	0.0	98.0	83.5	98.0	8.0	425	
1	56.2	48.2	96.5	91.5	56.4	97.2	95.5	80.8	23.5	81.3	71.7	64.4	0.0	99.4	86.6	99.5	8.7	1902	
2	63.6	47.3	98.2	95.1	55.5	96.4	95.6	76.7	23.7	81.6	67.6	53.4	0.0	99.6	86.7	99.7	8.6	3070	
3	62.0	44.9	97.4	95.3	54.4	97.3	95.8	73.0	21.8	78.1	61.6	47.0	0.0	99.7	82.5	99.7	8.4	2051	
4+	61.2	37.3	97.0	94.3	47.1	95.5	93.4	63.8	18.2	74.7	50.6	39.6	0.0	99.7	79.8	99.9	7.8	1226	
Education																			
None	32.9	11.7	87.2	86.9	19.4	85.7	78.3	37.3	9.1	29.2	25.3	14.4	0.0	95.9	41.3	95.9	5.2	337	
Primary	35.8	20.2	92.0	90.4	27.7	92.1	87.1	50.3	13.2	45.1	30.3	22.3	0.0	98.8	52.6	99.0	6.1	469	
Basic (lower secondary)	48.4	26.4	95.1	93.5	36.3	95.6	91.9	59.8	16.7	63.2	44.0	33.0	0.0	99.5	70.8	99.6	7.1	1327	
Upper secondary	60.3	43.5	98.2	93.9	53.4	96.5	96.5	76.2	19.3	82.2	64.8	51.0	0.0	100.0	88.2	100.0	8.4	2236	
Vocational	61.2	39.8	97.1	93.7	47.2	96.4	95.5	71.7	20.7	81.0	59.1	44.0	0.0	99.4	85.7	99.4	8.1	1047	
College, university	71.5	62.8	99.0	94.9	70.5	98.7	98.7	88.5	29.7	93.8	84.0	72.5	0.0	99.7	96.5	99.9	9.7	3256	
Wealth index quintiles																			
Poorest	44.7	23.2	94.2	92.8	32.5	93.3	88.4	55.3	14.5	55.9	36.0	27.8	0.0	99.0	63.9	99.1	6.6	1773	
Second	52.3	34.7	96.2	93.7	44.0	95.3	93.5	68.3	16.7	73.9	54.3	43.1	0.0	99.1	78.8	99.2	7.7	1581	
Middle	60.8	44.2	97.3	95.1	53.4	97.3	96.6	76.1	21.0	81.4	66.3	51.7	0.0	99.5	87.1	99.6	8.5	1687	
Fourth	68.3	54.4	98.0	93.8	63.3	97.0	98.0	82.4	26.1	89.7	75.6	61.1	0.0	99.8	93.4	99.9	9.2	1761	
Richest	74.3	67.0	99.7	93.3	73.4	99.5	99.5	90.6	31.8	95.9	89.0	76.5	0.0	100.0	98.4	100.0	10.0	1872	
Ethnicity of household head*																			
Khalikh	62.7	47.3	97.9	93.9	56.5	97.4	96.2	77.7	22.7	82.3	67.5	54.5	0.0	99.7	87.2	99.8	8.6	7047	
Kazakh	37.7	23.2	91.1	84.0	20.6	79.6	80.3	46.6	17.5	40.2	30.4	34.2	0.0	96.0	47.7	96.4	5.9	319	
Other	54.1	39.2	94.4	94.8	47.3	96.0	94.2	66.5	20.5	74.4	58.5	46.6	0.0	99.3	80.1	99.3	7.9	1286	

¹SISS indicator 14.S1 - Contraceptive methods known for currently married women²SISS indicator 14.S2 - Mean number of contraceptive methods known for currently married women

* Twenty five unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown

Table FaP2M: Currently married or in union men's knowledge of contraceptive methods

Percentage of men age 15-49 years currently married or in union who have heard of or read a contraceptive method, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of men (currently married or in union) who heard of or read:													Mean number of methods known ²	Number of men currently married or in union				
	Female sterilization	Male sterilization	IUD	Injectables	Implants	Pills	Male condom	Female condom	Dia-phragm/Foam/Jelly	Periodic abstinence	Withdrawal	Emergency contraception	Other			Any modern method	Any traditional method	Any method ¹	
Total (15-49)	36.0	31.0	73.7	67.6	24.0	82.3	96.6	62.5	13.5	64.5	65.1	35.8	0.0	98.2	77.9	98.3	6.6	3737	
Region																			
Western	23.8	17.9	66.9	71.5	15.4	81.0	95.7	51.8	8.9	56.5	50.8	26.0	0.0	97.1	68.3	97.5	5.7	524	
Khangai	37.2	28.9	76.9	73.9	23.0	84.0	95.9	62.3	15.4	63.5	69.8	39.6	0.0	98.2	80.7	98.3	6.7	796	
Central	35.1	23.8	64.7	63.4	25.2	76.0	95.2	54.4	10.9	57.0	54.5	28.5	0.0	97.3	70.0	97.4	5.9	655	
Eastern	33.3	21.0	74.8	73.4	22.2	81.8	93.3	41.8	12.7	58.9	51.4	26.5	0.0	96.4	67.5	96.6	5.9	276	
Ulaanbaatar	40.7	41.8	78.2	63.7	27.5	84.8	98.4	73.8	15.4	72.1	74.9	42.3	0.0	99.2	85.3	99.3	7.2	1486	
Area																			
Urban	39.7	38.1	78.9	66.0	26.3	84.9	98.6	70.9	14.6	70.2	71.8	39.8	0.0	99.2	83.2	99.3	7.0	2277	
Rural	30.4	19.9	65.7	70.2	20.5	78.3	93.5	49.4	11.7	55.5	54.8	29.5	0.0	96.6	69.8	96.7	5.8	1460	
Location																			
Capital city	40.7	41.8	78.2	63.7	27.5	84.8	98.4	73.8	15.4	72.1	74.9	42.3	0.0	99.2	85.3	99.3	7.2	1486	
Sum center	37.8	31.1	80.1	70.2	24.1	85.2	98.8	65.5	13.2	66.7	65.8	35.1	0.0	99.1	79.2	99.4	6.8	791	
Soum center	37.4	25.9	70.0	68.0	23.1	78.7	96.1	55.9	13.9	65.4	60.1	33.7	0.0	96.8	76.4	97.0	6.3	431	
Rural	27.4	17.5	63.9	71.2	19.4	78.1	92.3	46.6	10.8	51.4	52.6	27.7	0.0	96.4	67.0	96.5	5.6	1030	
Age group																			
15-19	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	6
20-24	29.0	30.9	69.6	65.1	24.2	87.5	98.5	75.3	12.0	62.4	78.0	48.9	0.0	98.8	85.2	98.8	6.8	244	
25-29	30.3	33.1	72.4	67.8	23.9	85.3	98.0	71.0	14.1	61.4	70.5	41.4	0.0	98.6	78.6	98.7	6.7	667	
30-34	36.5	34.3	72.8	71.9	25.4	84.6	97.0	65.3	13.9	64.0	66.1	38.7	0.0	98.5	77.8	98.7	6.7	703	
35-39	39.5	31.0	75.7	68.7	24.9	83.6	96.9	61.4	14.6	66.5	67.4	33.3	0.0	98.8	78.2	99.0	6.7	766	
40-44	41.0	34.0	80.9	71.3	26.1	83.0	96.3	60.4	12.7	71.9	64.0	32.2	0.0	97.4	79.2	97.8	6.7	719	
45-49	34.3	21.8	67.8	58.4	19.0	72.5	93.8	49.2	12.6	62.6	52.1	28.4	0.0	97.0	73.0	97.0	5.8	632	
Number of living children																			
0	25.7	22.9	59.3	57.5	16.7	79.2	95.4	63.2	9.5	54.5	63.6	34.8	0.0	96.3	73.7	96.8	5.9	222	
1	36.5	35.5	72.8	63.2	26.0	83.3	96.9	69.6	15.6	65.8	73.3	44.1	0.0	98.3	82.0	98.4	6.9	874	
2	37.4	33.5	76.9	68.8	25.1	84.0	97.5	64.2	13.9	66.2	65.0	35.2	0.0	98.8	78.5	98.9	6.7	1320	
3	38.0	30.1	74.9	71.5	24.2	82.4	96.4	59.1	13.9	66.4	62.7	31.3	0.0	98.0	78.2	98.1	6.5	862	
4+	32.5	20.8	70.9	70.1	20.3	77.2	94.2	50.2	9.7	58.4	55.0	30.3	0.0	97.3	70.2	97.3	5.9	459	
Education																			
None	18.0	10.1	49.6	58.9	12.4	68.3	85.2	31.5	7.3	35.8	41.6	20.4	0.0	91.0	53.5	91.4	4.4	301	
Primary	22.5	15.0	60.9	69.9	15.4	74.4	93.3	48.2	8.1	49.0	50.8	23.7	0.0	96.6	66.5	97.1	5.3	360	
Basic (lower secondary)	31.0	21.0	68.9	66.8	22.0	79.8	95.9	51.7	11.1	55.5	57.5	28.0	0.0	97.6	72.4	97.9	5.9	852	
Upper secondary	38.0	36.8	77.8	68.5	27.5	83.6	98.9	69.8	13.5	69.5	71.3	39.9	0.0	99.6	83.6	99.6	7.0	836	
Vocational	35.8	28.8	79.8	66.1	21.6	82.6	97.7	63.1	11.9	65.9	63.0	28.5	0.0	99.1	78.7	99.1	6.5	486	
College, university	50.5	49.7	84.3	70.5	31.4	91.3	99.5	81.7	20.9	83.3	81.3	53.2	0.0	99.8	90.2	99.8	8.0	902	
Wealth index quintiles																			
Poorest	25.2	15.1	60.3	69.2	16.6	75.4	91.0	40.9	9.4	47.3	46.8	24.5	0.0	95.5	62.5	95.6	5.2	790	
Second	30.3	21.6	68.2	65.1	20.1	78.8	96.5	55.4	9.9	59.1	60.0	30.1	0.0	97.9	75.7	98.3	6.0	684	
Middle	30.9	26.7	77.1	68.5	21.2	84.2	97.6	63.0	13.3	63.9	66.0	33.6	0.0	98.8	78.6	99.1	6.5	708	
Fourth	41.1	39.0	80.2	69.1	28.5	84.2	98.5	71.0	13.5	70.5	70.6	37.0	0.0	99.2	84.0	99.2	7.1	807	
Richest	52.1	51.8	82.7	66.0	33.3	89.0	99.4	82.3	21.4	81.5	82.3	53.7	0.0	99.4	89.0	99.4	8.0	749	
Total (15-54)	35.8	30.1	73.5	65.9	23.7	81.1	95.9	60.6	14.2	64.7	63.3	34.5	0.0	97.8	77.4	98.0	6.5	4224	

¹SISS indicator 14.S1 - Contraceptive knowledge rate

²SISS indicator 14.S2 - Mean number of contraceptive methods known for currently married women

(*) Figures that are based on less than 25 unweighted cases.

Table FaP.3 presents information regarding current use of contraception by age group. Current use of any contraceptive method was reported by 54.6 percent of women currently married or in union. The most popular method was the IUD which was used by almost one in five married women in Mongolia (23.5 percent). The next most popular method was pills, which accounts for 8.7 percent of currently married or in union women. About 8.4 percent of married women reported the use of the male condom, 5.8 percent reported the periodic abstinence, 3.7 percent used injectables, and 3.2 used the female sterilization. The use of other methods was very rare among currently married women. The use was little lower among the younger (15-24 years) and the older (45-49 years) age groups. Moreover, use of modern contraceptive was 48.2 percent among married/in union women while use of a traditional method was 6.4 percent.

Almost no change occurred in the proportion of married women using any methods of contraception since 2008 RHS (the proportion was 55.2 percent according to the 2008 RHS). As seen in the Table FaP.3, women who are sexually active or had a sex within one month prior to the survey had higher use of male condom (14.9 percent) and pills (9.3 percent) and comparably lower use of IUD (11.2 percent) than women currently married/in union.

Table FaP.3: Current use of contraception by age

Percent distribution of all women, currently married or in union women, and sexually active unmarried women age 15-49 by contraceptive method currently used, Mongolia, 2013

Age group	Percentage of women:													Number of women age 15-49 years			
	Not currently using	Female sterilization	Male sterilization	IUD	Injectables	Implants	Pills	Male condom	Female condom	Diaphragm/Foam/Jelly	Periodic abstinence	Withdrawal	Other		Any modern method	Any traditional method	Any method ¹
Total	58.3	2.5	0.0	17.5	2.8	0.4	6.7	6.9	0.0	0.1	4.3	0.4	0.1	36.9	4.8	41.7	12830
15-19	96.3	0.0	0.0	0.8	.2	0.0	0.7	1.7	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.1	0.1	3.4	0.3	3.7	1595
20-24	68.7	0.1	0.0	10.7	2.2	0.3	6.3	9.3	0.1	0.1	1.6	0.5	0.1	29.1	2.2	31.3	1765
25-29	51.1	0.3	0.0	19.3	4.5	0.5	9.2	12.2	0.0	0.0	2.4	0.4	0.1	46.1	2.8	48.9	2012
30-34	46.7	2.3	0.1	24.2	4.4	0.8	8.6	8.3	0.0	0.0	3.7	0.7	0.1	48.8	4.5	53.3	2002
35-39	40.5	4.2	0.0	27.4	3.1	0.5	9.9	6.6	0.1	0.1	7.0	0.4	0.1	52.0	7.5	59.5	2010
40-44	44.0	5.6	0.0	23.7	3.3	0.5	7.4	5.7	0.0	0.0	9.1	0.2	0.3	46.4	9.6	56.0	1816
45-49	71.0	4.6	0.0	11.3	1.4	0.2	3.1	2.5	0.0	0.1	5.7	0.1	0.1	23.1	5.9	29.0	1631
Total	45.4	3.2	0.0	23.5	3.7	0.5	8.7	8.4	0.1	0.0	5.8	0.5	0.1	48.2	6.4	54.6	8674
15-19	70.9	0.0	0.0	11.4	3.3	0.0	2.3	10.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.5	0.0	27.6	1.5	29.1	78
20-24	53.0	0.2	0.0	17.9	3.6	0.6	9.4	12.1	0.1	0.0	2.2	0.7	0.2	43.9	3.1	47.0	890
25-29	45.5	0.4	0.0	22.6	5.1	0.6	9.6	13.2	0.0	0.1	2.6	0.4	0.1	51.5	3.0	54.5	1592
30-34	40.9	2.5	0.1	27.2	4.9	0.9	9.8	9.0	0.1	0.0	3.7	0.8	0.2	54.4	4.7	59.1	1679
35-39	35.1	4.3	0.0	29.8	3.3	0.6	11.1	7.2	0.1	0.2	7.9	0.4	0.1	56.4	8.5	64.9	1684
40-44	38.3	6.1	0.0	25.7	3.5	0.6	8.3	6.4	0.1	0.1	10.5	0.2	0.2	50.7	11.0	61.7	1503
45-49	66.9	4.9	0.0	12.9	1.5	0.1	3.5	3.0	0.0	0.0	6.9	0.1	0.1	26.0	7.1	33.1	1248
Total	54.8	2.6	0.0	11.2	1.4	0.0	9.3	14.9	0.1	0.4	4.5	0.4	0.3	39.9	5.3	45.2	612
15-24	(57.4)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(3.0)	(1.0)	(0.0)	(9.1)	(21.6)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(5.3)	(0.0)	(2.6)	(34.7)	(7.9)	(42.6)	39
20-24	59.9	0.0	0.0	5.3	.5	0.0	9.8	19.1	0.3	0.6	3.2	1.2	0.0	35.7	4.4	40.1	204
25+	51.7	4.2	0.0	15.4	2.0	0.0	9.0	11.9	0.0	0.3	5.2	0.0	0.3	42.8	5.5	48.3	369

¹ MICS indicator 5.3; MDG indicator 5.3 - Contraceptive prevalence rate

Note: If more than one method is used, only the most effective method is considered in this tabulation

na: Not applicable

() Figures that are based on 25-49 unweighted cases.

Table FaP.4 shows the detailed results of using contraceptives by married/in union women (or their partner) by socio-economic and demographic indicators.

Contraceptive prevalence ranges from 51.0 percent in Central region to 60.0 percent in Khangai. Contraceptive prevalence among rural women is higher than urban women. For instance, 51.5 percent of married women in urban and 59.7 percent in rural areas use any method of contraception. Adolescents were far less likely to use contraception than older women except the oldest group of age 45-49. Only about 29.1 percent of women age 15-19 married or in union currently use a method of contraception, while the use of contraception among older women of age 20-44 ranges from 47.0 percent to 64.9 percent. However, as shown in the Table, the use of contraception in the oldest group of women age 45-49 is not very high (33.1 percent). Women, also, were more likely to use the contraception methods after having 2 or more children.

The percentage of married women using any method of contraception was the lowest (48.2 percent) among those with vocational education and the highest (63.9 percent) among those with primary education. In addition to differences in overall prevalence, the pattern of use by some specific methods (IUD, injection, pills, male condom, and periodic abstinence) also varies with the level of education.

Household's wealth quintile is negatively associated with contraceptive prevalence. Contraceptive prevalence was the lowest (51.9 percent) among the richest women who rose as wealth quintiles decreased and the highest prevalence (60.2 percent) existed for the poorest women.

If classified the contraceptive use by traditional and modern methods, some interesting points were observed. For instance, the percentage of modern methods use was the lowest in Ulaanbaatar (43.4 percent) compared to other regions while traditional methods use was the highest in Ulaanbaatar (8.4 percent). The percentage of women using modern methods was lower in urban while that of using traditional method was lower in rural area. The use of traditional methods increased as women age, or number of live births increased, or educational level and household wealth improved. However, use of modern method increased as household wealth decreased. When looking at household head ethnicity, use of traditional methods was the lowest among women from Kazakh headed household (2.7 percent) while no differential existed for modern method in this regard.

Table FaP.4: Use of contraception

Percentage of women age 15-49 years currently married or in union who are using (or whose partner is using) a contraceptive method, *Mongolia, 2013*

	Percent of women currently married or in union who are using (or whose partner is using):												Number of women age 15-49 years currently married or in union				
	No method	Female sterilization	Male sterilization	IUD	Injectables	Implants	Pill	Male condom	Female condom	Dia-phragm/ Foam/Jelly	Periodic abstinence	Withdrawal		Other	Any modern method	Any traditional method	Any method ¹
Total	45.4	3.2	0.0	23.5	3.7	0.5	8.7	8.4	0.1	0.0	5.8	0.5	0.1	48.2	6.4	54.6	8674
Region																	
Western	43.7	3.6	0.0	22.7	7.6	0.6	8.7	7.8	0.0	0.0	5.0	0.4	0.0	50.9	5.4	56.3	1156
Khangai	40.0	3.9	0.0	32.7	4.3	0.3	8.2	5.8	0.0	0.0	4.2	0.2	0.2	55.4	4.6	60.0	1876
Central	49.0	3.2	0.0	19.7	4.2	0.6	10.8	6.4	0.1	0.1	5.5	0.2	0.2	45.1	5.9	51.0	1556
Eastern	41.0	3.4	0.0	30.2	7.2	0.3	9.7	4.5	0.0	0.0	3.7	0.1	0.1	55.2	3.8	59.0	666
Ulaanbaatar	48.2	2.5	0.0	19.0	1.3	0.7	7.9	11.8	0.1	0.1	7.4	0.8	0.1	43.4	8.4	51.8	3420
Area																	
Urban	48.5	2.7	0.0	20.5	1.9	0.7	7.6	10.3	0.1	0.1	6.8	0.6	0.1	43.9	7.6	51.5	5386
Rural	40.3	3.9	0.0	28.3	6.8	0.3	10.5	5.5	0.0	0.0	4.0	0.2	0.1	55.3	4.3	59.7	3288
Location																	
Capital city	48.2	2.5	0.0	19.0	1.3	0.7	7.9	11.8	0.1	0.1	7.4	0.8	0.1	43.4	8.4	51.8	3420
Aiming center	49.1	3.0	0.0	23.1	3.0	0.7	7.1	7.6	0.0	0.1	5.9	0.3	0.2	44.6	6.3	50.9	1966
Soum center	45.2	3.8	0.0	23.7	4.7	0.0	9.4	6.5	0.1	0.2	6.3	0.2	0.1	48.2	6.6	54.8	1027
Rural	38.1	4.0	0.0	30.4	7.7	0.5	11.1	5.0	0.0	0.0	3.0	0.2	0.1	58.6	3.3	61.9	2260
Age																	
15-19	70.9	0.0	0.0	11.4	3.3	0.0	2.3	10.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.5	0.0	27.6	1.5	29.1	78
20-24	53.0	0.2	0.0	17.9	3.6	0.6	9.4	12.1	0.1	0.1	2.2	0.7	0.2	43.9	3.1	47.0	890
25-29	45.5	0.4	0.0	22.6	5.1	0.6	9.6	13.2	0.0	0.1	2.6	0.4	0.1	51.5	3.0	54.5	1592
30-34	40.9	2.5	0.1	27.2	4.9	0.9	9.8	9.0	0.1	0.0	3.7	0.8	0.2	54.4	4.7	59.1	1679
35-39	35.1	4.3	0.0	29.8	3.3	0.6	11.1	7.2	0.1	0.2	7.9	0.4	0.1	56.4	8.5	64.9	1684
40-44	38.3	6.1	0.0	25.7	3.5	0.6	8.3	6.4	0.1	0.1	10.5	0.2	0.2	50.7	11.0	61.7	1503
45-49	66.9	4.9	0.0	12.9	1.5	0.1	3.5	3.0	0.0	0.0	6.9	0.1	0.1	26.0	7.1	33.1	1248
Number of living children																	
0	85.9	0.3	0.0	3.0	0.2	0.0	2.6	6.6	0.0	0.0	1.1	0.3	0.0	12.6	1.4	14.1	425
1	55.4	0.4	0.0	18.6	2.2	0.5	7.4	11.0	0.0	0.0	3.6	0.8	0.2	40.0	4.6	44.6	1902
2	2.6	2.6	0.0	27.3	4.1	0.6	9.1	9.1	0.1	0.1	6.5	0.4	0.1	53.0	7.1	60.1	3070
3	38.5	4.7	0.1	27.8	4.1	0.8	9.1	7.3	0.0	0.0	7.0	0.3	0.1	54.0	7.4	61.5	2051
4+	41.1	7.3	0.0	21.3	5.9	0.2	11.4	5.4	0.0	0.0	6.8	0.2	0.2	51.6	7.3	58.9	1226
Education																	
None	48.7	2.3	0.0	25.6	10.2	0.3	7.4	3.0	0.0	0.0	1.5	1.0	0.1	48.8	2.6	51.3	337
Primary	36.1	4.0	0.0	32.1	8.2	0.7	11.3	6.0	0.0	0.0	1.6	0.0	0.0	62.4	1.6	63.9	469
Basic (lower secondary)	40.2	3.4	0.0	29.3	6.8	0.4	12.9	4.2	0.0	0.1	2.6	0.0	0.3	57.0	2.9	59.8	1327
Upper secondary	45.4	3.3	0.0	24.1	3.4	0.7	8.5	8.7	0.1	0.0	5.1	0.5	0.2	48.8	5.8	54.6	2236
Vocational	51.8	4.9	0.0	19.9	3.0	0.4	8.0	6.1	0.1	0.1	5.2	0.4	0.3	42.4	5.8	48.2	1047
College, university	46.5	2.4	0.0	20.3	1.7	0.6	7.2	11.7	0.0	0.0	8.8	0.7	0.0	44.1	9.4	53.5	3256
Wealth index quintile																	
Poorest	39.8	4.2	0.0	29.8	8.5	0.5	10.4	4.2	0.0	0.0	2.1	0.2	0.2	57.8	2.4	60.2	1773
Second	46.5	3.2	0.0	23.0	5.2	0.4	11.1	6.9	0.0	0.1	3.2	0.3	0.2	49.8	3.7	53.5	1581
Middle	46.3	3.1	0.0	24.2	2.6	0.7	8.3	8.5	0.1	0.0	5.3	0.5	0.1	47.7	6.0	53.7	1687
Fourth	46.4	2.9	0.1	22.4	1.9	0.6	7.4	9.4	0.0	0.0	8.0	0.6	0.1	44.8	8.8	53.6	1761
Richest	48.1	2.4	0.0	18.2	0.7	0.5	6.9	12.8	0.0	0.1	9.7	0.6	0.1	41.5	10.4	51.9	1872
Ethnicity of household head*																	
Khalikh	44.8	3.2	0.0	24.0	3.1	0.6	9.0	8.5	0.1	0.1	6.1	0.5	0.2	48.5	6.7	55.2	7047
Kazakh	50.1	4.7	0.0	27.4	6.2	0.3	1.6	7.0	0.0	0.0	2.7	0.0	0.0	47.2	2.7	49.9	319
Other	47.8	2.5	0.0	19.4	6.9	0.2	9.2	8.5	0.0	0.0	4.8	0.5	0.1	46.8	5.4	52.2	1286

¹ MICS indicator 5.3; MDG indicator 5.3 - Contraceptive prevalence rate

* Twenty five unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

Note: If more than one method is used, only the most effective method is considered in this tabulation

Changing of contraceptive methods and reasons for change are important indicators for programs to improve contraceptive prevalence. Data in these regards are given in Table FaP. 5.

Out of 8,674 women married/in union interviewed in the survey, 54.6 percent were currently using any method. Among them 2,283 (48.2 percent) who currently using contraception discontinued their previous methods. When looked at its main reason, the most common reason for changing their previous method of contraception was health concern (37.5 percent). Seeking more effective method (17.4 percent), side effects (14.4 percent) and inconvenient to use (8.1 percent) were also mentioned as the reasons.

Particularly, the percentage of changing previous methods due to health reason was the highest among women who were using IUDs (49.8 percent), injections (37.0 percent) and pills (41.5 percent). While, the percentage of changing previous methods to seek more effective method was the highest among women who were using condoms (54.4 percent) or traditional methods such as periodic abstinence (54.1 percent).

Table FaP.5: Reason of changing a contraceptive method

Percentage of women age 15-49 years currently married or in union who changed a contraceptive method and currently using any contraceptive method by reason of change, Mongolia, 2013

Reason of changing a contraceptive method	Previous contraceptive method								Percentage of women age 15-49 years who changed a contraceptive method and currently using any contraceptive method
	IUD	Injectables	Implant	Pill	Condom	Periodic abstinence	Withdrawal	Other	
Husband/partner disapproved	0.3	0.0	(*)	0.1	8.2	1.1	(*)	(*)	1.0
Wanted more effective method	6.1	8.9	(*)	15.8	54.4	54.1	(*)	(*)	17.4
Health concern	49.8	37.0	(*)	41.5	5.3	5.1	(*)	(*)	37.5
Side effects	15.1	23.6	(*)	14.0	1.9	0.8	(*)	(*)	14.4
Lack of access/Too far	0.5	3.2	(*)	0.5	0.5	0.0	(*)	(*)	1.0
Costs too much	0.4	0.3	(*)	0.2	0.3	0.0	(*)	(*)	0.3
Preferred method not available	0.3	0.7	(*)	0.1	0.0	0.0	(*)	(*)	0.4
Inconvenient to use	2.2	3.8	(*)	12.8	16.6	17.1	(*)	(*)	8.1
Interferes with body's normal processes	2.4	13.2	(*)	4.4	0.0	0.8	(*)	(*)	4.9
Doctor's recommendation	9.7	3.6	(*)	4.8	3.6	3.2	(*)	(*)	5.9
Other	12.9	5.3	(*)	5.3	6.3	16.1	(*)	(*)	8.4
Do not know	0.3	0.4	(*)	0.4	3.0	1.7	(*)	(*)	0.7
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of women age 15-49 years who changed a contraceptive method and currently using any contraceptive method	737	483	9	686	238	108	17	5	2283

Note: If more than one method is used, only the most effective method is considered in this tabulation

(*) Figures that are based on less than 25 unweighted cases.

Age at time of sterilization by years since operation

Among the methods of contraception, female sterilization is a special procedure performed through surgical operation and this is the most effective method to avoid pregnancy. However, there is a risk this could lead to infertility. Therefore, special attention should be focused on women who had their tubes tied or underwent surgical operation. Table FaP.6 shows their age at time of sterilization and years since

operation. 2.5 percent of total women surveyed reported that they had been medically sterilized (Table FaP.3) while median age of sterilized women has been reported to be 33.2 years (Table FaP.6). According to the 2008 RHS, those indicators were 2.1 percent and 32 years respectively. Among sterilized women, 24.2 percent were age 29 years or less at the time of sterilization, 71.4 percent were 30-39 years and 4.3 percent were 40 and over.

Table FaP.6: Timing of sterilization

Percent distribution of sterilized women age 15-49 by age at the time of sterilization and median age at sterilization, Mongolia, 2013

	Age at time of sterilization						Total	Median age at sterilized ^a	Number of sterilized women age 15-49
	<25	25-29	30-34	35-39	40-44	45-49			
Total	7.1	17.1	37.7	33.7	4.3	0.0	100.0	33.2	290
Years since operation									
Less than 4	1.5	14.5	40.5	37.3	6.2	0.0	100.0	34.6	92
4-7	1.2	11.8	36.7	42.6	7.6	0.0	100.0	35.0	90
8+	16.9	23.8	36.1	23.3	0.0	0.0	100.0	na	108

^a-Median age at sterilization is calculated only for women sterilized before age 40 to avoid problems of censoring

na: not applicable

Knowledge of women on periodic abstinence

Among traditional methods, periodic abstinence means not having sexual intercourse on the days of a woman's menstrual cycle when she could become pregnant and knowledge of the release of an egg (ovulation), the day of ovulation, and the day she is likely to be fertile. As mentioned before, 4.3 percent of all women surveyed currently use this method (Table FaP.3). Among them, the majority (84.9 percent) correctly defined the days they can become pregnant and 14.0 percent had incorrect information while 1.1 percent did not know at all about it (Table FaP.7). On the other hand, little less than half (42.5 percent) of women who are not using this methods had correct information in this regard and 34.3 percent of them had no knowledge about it.

Table FaP.7: Knowledge of fertile period

Percent distribution of women age 15-49 by knowledge of the fertile period during the ovulatory cycle, Mongolia, 2013

	Users of periodic abstinence method	Nonusers of periodic abstinence method	Percentage of women age 15-49 years
Perceived fertile period			
Just before her period begins	2.6	5.0	4.9
During her period	0.3	1.6	1.6
Right after her period has ended	9.3	14.7	14.4
Halfway between two periods ¹	84.9	42.5	44.7
Other	1.8	1.8	1.8
DK	1.1	34.3	32.7
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of women age 15-49 years	645	12185	12830

¹ SISS indicator 14.S3 - Women who had knowledge of the fertile period during the ovulatory cycle

Sources of contraceptives

Women respondents who were currently using modern methods were asked where they obtained these contraceptives. The responses are shown in Table FaP.8. Among women who had a sterilization or implant the majority (61.7 percent and 47.5 percent, respectively) got it from general hospitals while among users of IUD the highest 40.6 percent mentioned soum/family group practice as its source followed by general hospital (28.1 percent) and private hospital/clinic (27.5 percent). Main source for injections was soum/family group practice (85.1 percent) while pills (52.6 percent) and condoms (63.4 percent) were more often obtained from pharmacies. \

Table FaP.8: Source of modern contraception methods

Percent distribution of users of modern contraceptive methods age 15-49 by most recent source of the method, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of women:					
	Sterilization	IUD	Injectables	Implants	Pills	Condom
Public sector						
Specialized professional health center	19.7	1.0	0.0	1.8	0.1	0.0
General hospital (aimag centre/ district health centre)	61.7	28.1	4.0	47.5	2.4	0.7
Maternity house	10.2	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0
Volunteer counseling and testing centre	0.0	0.1	0.0	2.3	0.0	0.0
Soum/ family group practice	3.5	40.6	85.1	14.6	35.3	22.9
Auxiliary midwife	0.0	0.4	4.8	0.0	2.3	0.8
Private sector						
Hospital/ clinic	3.8	27.5	1.6	28.0	2.0	1.0
Doctor	0.0	0.4	0.3	1.9	1.9	1.4
Pharmacy	0.0	0.2	2.5	0.0	52.6	63.4
Shop	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	5.0
NGO hospital	0.0	0.2	0.0	2.1	0.0	0.1
Other	1.1	0.9	1.8	1.7	2.0	4.7
Missing	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	1.3	0.0
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of women age 15-49 years who are currently using any modern contraceptive method	319	2240	365	54	864	885

Note: If more than one method is used, only the most effective method is considered in this tabulation

Informed choice

Use of modern family planning methods may have some side effects or problems that may cause health problems to the users. Hence during discussion and counseling of users, the health workers should discuss modern methods in detail including about possible side effects or other problems that they might have with each of the methods and what to do in case they experience any side effects or problems. They should also discuss the comparative advantage or disadvantage of each method and advise users to adopt the most suitable method for their needs and circumstances. Table FaP.9 shows among current users of selected modern methods age 15-49 who started the last episode of use within the five years preceding the survey, the percentage who were informed about possible side effects or problems of that method, the percentage who were informed about what to do if they experienced side effects and the percentage who

were informed about other methods they could use, by method and initial source.

Overall, 59.9 percent of women age 15-49 currently using modern methods, who started the last episode of using modern methods within the 5 years preceding the survey, were informed about possible side effects or problems before using, 42.9 percent were informed about what to do if they experience side effects, and 35.9 percent were informed by a health or family planning worker about other methods that could be used. In the information of side effects or problems of contraception, percentage of women who had informed on implant side effects or problems of implants before implantation was 81.7, which is the highest among contraception methods, percentage of informed women on IUDs side effects or problems before use was 65.1, percentage of informed women on injection side effects or problems before use was 57.5, and percentage of informed women on sterilization or medical operation was 54.6. Nearly half of women were informed on side effects of pills.

In terms of information sources, the percentage of users who received information about side effects or problems from the General hospitals (65.1 percent) and soum/family group practice (62.1 percent) and auxiliary midwives (67.0 percent) were the highest while the percentage for the pharmacies was the lowest (21.9 percent).

The percentage of women who were informed about what to do if side effects varies by methods: 62.2 percent were informed about implants, 50.9 percent about IUD, 36.1 percent about injection, and 33.4 percent about sterilization. One in every three women was informed what to do if side effects experienced as a result of taking pills.

Table FaP.9: Informed choice

Among current users of selected modern methods age 15-49 who started the last episode of use within the five years preceding the survey, the percentage who were informed about possible side effects or problems of that method, the percentage who were informed about what to do if they experienced side effects and the percentage who were informed about other methods they could use, by method and initial source, Mongolia, 2013

	Among women who started last episode of modern contraceptive method within five years preceding the survey:			Among current users of selected modern methods age 15-49 who started the last episode of use within the five years preceding the survey
	Percentage who were informed about side effects or problems of method used ¹	Percentage who were informed about what to do if side effects experienced ²	Percentage who were informed by a health or family planning worker of other methods that could be used ³	
Total	59.9	42.9	35.9	2955
Methods				
Female sterilization	54.6	33.4	29.2	158
IUD	65.1	50.9	35.2	1672
Injectables	57.5	36.1	39.6	324
Implants	81.7	62.2	44.9	53
Pills	48.9	28.8	36.7	748
Initial source of method[a]				
Public				
Specialized professional health center	(*)	(*)	(*)	25
General hospital	65.1	50.9	37.0	482
Maternity house	(*)	(*)	(*)	5
Volunteer counseling and testing center	(*)	(*)	(*)	3
Soum/ Family group practice	62.1	42.5	38.8	1358
Auxiliary midwife	67.0	44.5	47.8	49
Private				
Hospital/ Clinic	68.0	56.3	35.4	537
Pharmacy	21.9	8.8	17.2	220
Other	49.7	28.8	40.4	118
Missing	54.7	33.6	29.4	158

¹ SISS indicator 14.S5 - Women who were informed about side effects or problems of method used

² SISS indicator 14.S6 - Women who were informed about what to do if side effects experienced

³ SISS indicator 14.S7 - Women who were informed by a health worker of other methods that could be used

Note: Table includes users of only the methods listed individually

^a Source at start of current episode of use

(*) Figures that are based on less than 25 unweighted cases.

Unmet need

Unmet need for contraception refers to fecund women who are currently married/in union and are not using any method of contraception, but who wish to postpone the next birth (spacing) or who wish to stop childbearing altogether (limiting). Unmet need is identified in SISS by using a set of questions eliciting current behaviours and preferences pertaining to contraceptive use, fecundity, and fertility preferences.

Unmet need for spacing is defined as the percentage of women who are married or in a union and are not using a method of contraception AND:

- are not pregnant, and not postpartum amenorrheic², and are fecund³, and say they want to wait two or more years for their next birth OR are unsure whether they want another child OR
- are pregnant, and say that pregnancy was mistimed: would have wanted to wait OR
- are postpartum amenorrheic, and say that the birth was mistimed: would have wanted to wait.

Unmet need for limiting is defined by the percentage of women who are married or in a union and who are not using a method of contraception AND:

- are not pregnant, and not postpartum amenorrheic, and are fecund, and say they do not want any more children OR
- are pregnant, and say they did not want to have a child OR
- are postpartum amenorrheic, and say that they did not want the birth.

Total unmet need for contraception is the sum of unmet need for spacing and unmet need for limiting.

This indicator is also known as unmet need for family planning and is one of the indicators used to track progress toward the MDG 5 of improving maternal health.

Table FaP.10 summarizes the findings of the survey regarding unmet and met needs of contraception and percentage of demand for contraception satisfied.

As seen in Table FaP.10, 6.8 percent of 15–49 year old women who are married or in a union have an unmet need for contraception for spacing and 9.3 percent for limiting children. The total unmet need for contraception is 16.0 percent and the indicator was high among adolescents (36.4 percent), women age 45 and over (25.5 percent) and women with no education (18.8 percent). As expected, the unmet need for spacing is higher among younger women and for limiting among the women of older age.

² A woman is postpartum amenorrheic if she had a birth in last two years and is not currently pregnant, and her menstrual period has not returned since the birth of the last child

³ A woman is considered infecund if she is neither pregnant nor postpartum amenorrheic, and (1a) has not had menstruation for at least six months, or (1b) never menstruated, or (1c) her last menstruation occurred before her last birth, or (1d) in menopause/has had hysterectomy OR

(2) She declares that she has had hysterectomy, or that she has never menstruated, or that she is menopausal, or that she has been trying to get pregnant for 2 or more years without result in response to questions on why she thinks she is not physically able to get pregnant at the time of survey OR

(3) She declares she cannot get pregnant when asked about desire for future birth OR

(4) She has not had a birth in the preceding 5 years, is currently not using contraception and is currently married and was continuously married during the last 5 years preceding the survey.

Table FaP.10: Unmet need for contraception

Percentage of women age 15-49 years currently married or in union with an unmet need for family planning and percentage of demand for contraception satisfied, Mongolia, 2013

	Met need for contraception			Unmet need for contraception			Number of women currently married or in union	Percentage of demand for contraception satisfied	Number of women currently married or in union with need for contraception
	For spacing	For limiting	Total	For spacing	For limiting	Total ¹			
Total	25.1	29.5	54.6	6.8	9.3	16.0	8674	77.3	6126
Region									
Western	21.5	34.8	56.3	6.4	7.6	14.0	1156	80.1	813
Khangai	23.2	36.8	60.0	5.5	9.1	14.6	1876	80.4	1400
Central	22.7	28.3	51.0	6.4	11.1	17.5	1556	74.4	1066
Eastern	24.5	34.5	59.0	5.5	9.8	15.3	666	79.4	495
Ulaanbaatar	28.6	23.2	51.8	8.0	9.0	17.0	3420	75.3	2352
Area									
Urban	26.9	24.6	51.5	7.8	9.4	17.2	5386	74.9	3700
Rural	22.2	37.5	59.7	5.1	9.0	14.1	3288	80.9	2426
Location									
Capital city	28.6	23.2	51.8	8.0	9.0	17.0	3420	75.3	2352
Aimag center	23.9	27.0	50.9	7.5	10.2	17.6	1966	74.3	1348
Soum center	23.1	31.7	54.8	5.5	10.0	15.5	1027	78.0	721
Rural	21.8	40.1	61.9	4.9	8.6	13.5	2260	82.1	1704
Age									
15-19	27.7	1.4	29.1	29.3	7.1	36.4	78	44.4	51
20-24	43.4	3.5	47.0	16.9	2.4	19.3	890	70.9	590
25-29	43.6	11.0	54.5	13.4	2.9	16.2	1592	77.1	1127
30-34	38.3	20.8	59.1	7.8	4.2	12.0	1679	83.1	1193
35-39	19.4	45.5	64.9	2.9	8.2	11.1	1684	85.4	1280
40-44	6.3	55.4	61.7	1.0	14.0	15.0	1503	80.4	1153
45-49	1.1	32.1	33.1	0.4	25.2	25.5	1248	56.4	732
Education									
None	19.5	31.8	51.3	8.7	10.1	18.8	337	73.2	237
Primary	25.5	38.4	63.9	4.5	7.4	11.9	469	84.3	356
Basic (lower secondary)	18.6	41.3	59.8	4.3	9.0	13.3	1327	81.9	970
Upper secondary	25.3	29.3	54.6	8.3	9.1	17.4	2236	75.8	1609
Vocational	12.9	35.3	48.2	4.2	14.2	18.4	1047	72.3	698
College, university	32.1	21.4	53.5	7.7	8.1	15.8	3256	77.2	2256
Wealth index quintiles									
Poorest	20.0	40.2	60.2	5.0	9.5	14.5	1773	80.6	1325
Second	21.9	31.6	53.5	7.4	8.7	16.1	1581	76.8	1101
Middle	25.9	27.7	53.7	7.1	9.7	16.7	1687	76.2	1188
Fourth	26.0	27.6	53.6	6.4	9.1	15.5	1761	77.5	1218
Richest	31.2	20.7	51.9	7.8	9.4	17.2	1872	75.1	1294
Ethnicity of household head*									
Khalkh	25.9	29.3	55.2	6.8	9.0	15.8	7047	77.7	5006
Kazakh	20.0	30.0	49.9	8.2	4.5	12.8	319	79.6	200
Other	22.2	30.1	52.2	6.0	11.8	17.8	1286	74.6	900

¹ MICS indicator 5.4; MDG indicator 5.6 - Unmet need

* Twenty three unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown

Met need for limiting includes women married or in union who are using (or whose partner is using) a contraceptive method⁴, and who want no more children, are using male or female sterilization, or declare themselves as infecund. Met need for spacing includes women who are using (or whose partner is using) a contraceptive method, and who want to have another child, or are undecided whether to have another child.

In Mongolia, the total percentage of women whose contraceptive needs are met is 54.6, of which 25.1 percent have a met need for spacing and 29.5 for limiting. The met need for contraception for spacing is higher among younger women, particularly those age 20-34 years (around 40 percent in each age group), while the met need for limiting is higher among women age 35-44 years (around 50 percent in each age group).

Table FaP.10 shows that the total met need is much higher than the total unmet need for family planning. Unmet need is also higher among urban women. Unmet need is somewhat differentiated by wealth quintile, with the more wealthy women having the higher level of unmet need and the poorest women the lowest.

Using information on contraception and unmet need, the percentage of demand for contraception satisfied is also estimated from the SISS Mongolia data. The percentage of demand satisfied is defined as the proportion of women currently married or in union who are currently using contraception, over the total demand for contraception. The total demand for contraception includes women who currently have an unmet need (for spacing or limiting), plus those who are currently using contraception. The percentage of demand for contraception that was satisfied is 77.3 on an average in Mongolia and was above 70 percent for all region, area and different education and wealth groups. However, it was low among the women in age groups 15-19 and 45-49 years.

Intention to use contraception in the future

Results on intentions of women currently married or in union who are currently not using a contraceptive method to use contraception in future are presented in Tables FaP.11 and FaP.12. According to the survey, 54.4 percent of women currently married/in union who are not using a contraceptive responded that they are not intending to use contraception in the future. Comparison of this data with the 2008 RHS (42.1 percent) reveals an increase by 12.3 percentage points (Table FaP.11). However, 38.5 percent expressed their intention to use contraception in the future. Compared to the 2008 RHS (56.5 percent), this indicator has declined by 14.0 percentage points.

There is no marked difference in percentages of women who do not have intention to use contraception in the future, by regions, location and areas. In terms of age group, the percentage sharply increased among women age 30 and over. The indicator was the highest among women with vocational education and women from Kazakh headed households.

Regarding methods of contraception mentioned by the women are not currently using contraceptives but intend to use contraceptive methods in the future, the highest percentage of women responded that they planned to use IUDs (51.5 percent), pills (15.5 percent), and injections (8.5 percent) while 7.1 percent planned to use withdrawal (Table FaP.12). The preferences did not vary to any significant extent with their age.

⁴ In this chapter, whenever reference is made to the use of a contraceptive by a woman, this may refer to her partner using a contraceptive method (such as male condom).

Table FaP.11: Future use of contraception

Percent distribution of women age 15-49 currently married or in union who are currently not using a contraceptive method by intention to use in the future, Mongolia, 2013

	Not used contraceptive method			Total	Number of women age 15-49 currently married or in union who are currently not using contraceptive method
	Intend to use	Does not intend to use	Unsure		
Total	38.5	54.4	7.1	100.0	3280
Region					
Western	35.3	56.0	8.7	100.0	414
Khangai	38.6	54.9	6.5	100.0	637
Central	37.6	56.1	6.3	100.0	631
Eastern	43.8	50.3	5.9	100.0	220
Ulaanbaatar	38.9	53.7	7.4	100.0	1377
Area					
Urban	39.1	53.5	7.4	100.0	2181
Rural	37.3	56.3	6.4	100.0	1098
Location					
Capital city	38.9	53.7	7.4	100.0	1377
Aimag center	39.3	53.2	7.5	100.0	804
Soum center	33.0	61.1	5.9	100.0	393
Rural	39.7	53.6	6.6	100.0	705
Age group					
15-19	64.8	21.9	13.4	100.0	38
20-24	73.1	14.7	12.2	100.0	326
25-29	70.8	19.5	9.7	100.0	502
30-34	60.4	28.7	10.9	100.0	525
35-39	41.8	49.3	8.9	100.0	499
40-44	15.2	79.4	5.4	100.0	558
45-49	4.0	95.1	0.9	100.0	833
Number of living children^a					
0	27.0	55.5	17.6	100.0	215
1	46.0	44.4	9.6	100.0	812
2	39.4	54.0	6.6	100.0	1062
3	40.2	56.6	3.2	100.0	700
4+	26.7	68.4	4.8	100.0	491
Education					
None	49.6	40.1	10.3	100.0	125
Primary	49.0	43.5	7.5	100.0	130
Basic (lower secondary)	39.1	55.5	5.4	100.0	449
Upper secondary	40.2	52.0	7.8	100.0	867
Vocational	22.1	73.1	4.8	100.0	496
College, university	41.5	50.8	7.7	100.0	1213
Wealth index quintiles					
Poorest	39.0	54.2	6.8	100.0	578
Second	41.8	51.9	6.3	100.0	612
Middle	40.0	52.9	7.0	100.0	671
Fourth	35.1	57.4	7.5	100.0	668
Richest	37.0	55.4	7.6	100.0	751
Ethnicity of household head*					
Khalkh	38.7	54.6	6.7	100.0	2632
Kazakh	28.3	63.0	8.7	100.0	132
Other	39.0	52.3	8.7	100.0	509

^a Includes current pregnancy

* Seven unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

Table FaP.12: Future use of contraception

Percent distribution of women age 15-49 currently married or in union who are currently not using a contraceptive method by intention to use in the future, Mongolia, 2013

	Age		Percentage of women age 15-49 currently married or in union who are currently not using a contraceptive method and intend to use in the future
	Under 30	30 and over	
Any modern method			
Female sterilization	0.1	1.2	0.7
Male sterilization	0.2	0.4	0.3
IUD	53.7	49.4	51.5
Injections	9.0	8.1	8.5
Implants	6.0	4.7	5.3
Pills	15.1	15.9	15.5
Male condom	6.4	5.4	5.9
Female condom	0.0	0.1	0.1
Diaphragm	0.0	0.1	0.1
Foam/ jelly	0.0	0.5	0.2
Other modern method	2.3	6.9	4.7
Any traditional method			
Periodic abstinence	0.2	0.2	0.2
Withdrawal	6.9	7.2	7.1
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of women age 15-49 currently married or in union who are currently not using a contraceptive method and intend to use in the future	618	644	1262

Note: If more than one method is used, only the most effective method is considered in this tabulation

Reasons for not intending to use contraceptives in the future

Women who were not currently using any method of contraception and who had no intention of using contraceptives in the future were asked about the reason for not using contraception. Results are shown in the Table FaP.13. In response, 20.7 percent mentioned that they were not married.

Regarding fertility related reasons for not intending to use contraceptives in the future, the highest (26.3 percent) mentioned infrequent/no sex followed by those who wanting a child (10.2 percent). Besides, some said they were too old (6.2 percent), or breastfeeding a baby (5.9 percent), or they were menopause (5.6 percent). 2.2 percent mentioned health concerns as the reason for not intending to use contraceptives in the future. However the percentages were very low in other reasons such as opposition, lack of knowledge etc. The reasons given were broadly similar both among women age below 30 years or 30 and over, with notable exceptions around marriage and infrequent or no sex.

Table FaP.13: Reasons of not using contraceptive methods

Percentage of non pregnant women age 15-49 years who currently not using contraceptive methods by reasons of not using contraceptive methods, Mongolia, 2013

	Age		Percentage of women age 15-49 years who are not pregnant and currently not using contraceptive methods
	Under 30	30 and over	
Not married	35.2	6.6	20.7
Fertility related reasons			
Infrequent sex/ No sex	35.5	17.2	26.3
Menopausal	0.0	11.0	5.6
Never menstruated	0.1	0.5	0.3
Hysterectomy	0.1	4.2	2.2
Has been trying to get pregnant for 2 years or more without result	0.7	8.7	4.8
Postpartum amenorrheic	5.5	3.8	4.7
Breastfeeding	6.3	5.6	5.9
Too old	0.0	12.3	6.2
Want a child	7.5	12.8	10.2
Opposition			
Oneself oppose	0.9	2.2	1.6
Husband/partner opposes	0.3	0.3	0.3
Other people oppose	0.0	0.0	0.0
Religions/ Custom prohibition	0.1	0.0	0.0
Lack of knowledge			
No knowledge	0.6	0.5	0.5
Don't know where to get	0.4	0.2	0.3
Reasons relevant to contraceptive methods			
Health concern	1.0	3.4	2.2
Side effects	0.3	1.0	0.6
Lack of access/ Too far	0.1	0.2	0.2
Preferred method not available	0.2	0.3	0.2
No method available	0.0	0.0	0.0
Costs too much	0.0	0.1	0.1
Inconvenient to use	0.2	0.4	0.3
Interferes with body's normal processes	0.1	0.3	0.2
Other	3.7	7.3	5.6
Do not know	1.0	0.9	1.0
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0
Number of women age 15-49 years who are not pregnant and currently not using contraceptive methods	3333	3420	6753

Access to information about family planning

Access to information about family planning methods is also important for programs for improving contraceptive prevalence. Table FaP.14 details information received about family planning by women while Table FaP.14M details information obtained by men. 52.2 percent of women respondents age 15-49 and 45.4 percent of men of same age group heard or saw a message about family planning in the month prior to the interview from any source.

The percentage of women and men who received information about family planning was lower in rural (47.4 percent of women and 41.4 percent of men) than in urban (54.6 percent of women and 47.7 percent of men). Unlike women, regional difference is slightly more evident for this indicator for men. The percentages of men that received information about family planning were the highest in Ulaanbaatar (49.5 percent) and the lowest in Eastern region (34.8 percent).

For women age 15-19 and 45-49, the percentages were lower compared to other age groups while for men the percentages were lower in age group 15-19. Furthermore, a positive association of this indicator is observed with education level and wealth quintile for both women and men.

The foremost mass media source of information about family planning was television (39.9 percent for women and 34.8 percent for men) followed by printed newspapers/magazines (22.7 percent for women and 16.5 percent for men) and internet (14.7 percent for women and 12.1 percent for men). Higher percentages of women than men received information about family planning from all sources except radio.

No major geographical difference existed in the case of television the most common source of information for women but some difference was observed for men. For this indicator the percentages of men were the highest in Central region (37.2 percent) and the lowest in Eastern region (29.9 percent).

The percentages of women and men that received information about family planning from the source of internet were noticeably higher in urban area (20.3 percent and 17.6 percent respectively) than in rural area (3.7 percent and 2.7 percent respectively) and a similar scenario was also observed in Ulaanbaatar as compared to other regions. As expected, the percentages increased with an increase in education (except vocational) and with wealth for both women and men. Indeed, a positive association of all sources of information is evident with education and wealth for men, whereas for women, only radio does not conform to the pattern as it was inversely associated with wealth.

Figure FaP.1: Percentage of who heard or saw a any one information source in the past one months, Mongolia, 2013

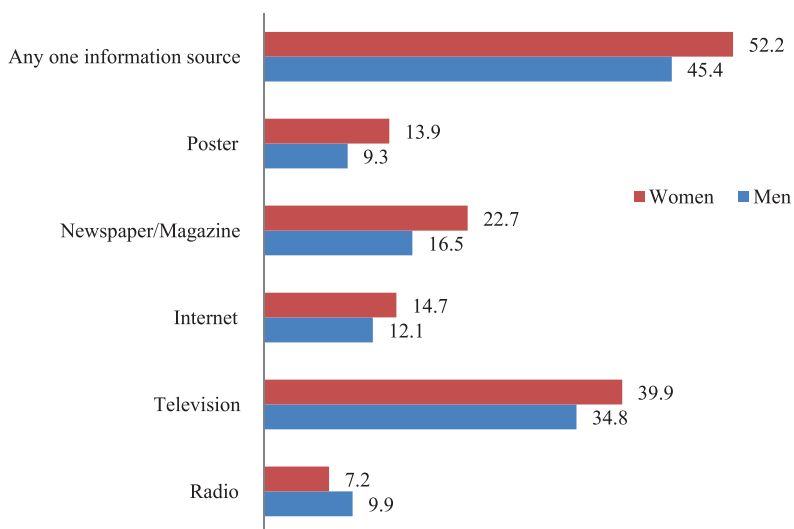


Table FaP.14: Exposure to family planning messages

Percentage of women age 15-49 who heard or saw a family planning message on source in the past one months, by information sources, Mongolia, 2013

	Information sources					Percentage of women who heard or saw a any one information source in the past one months	Number of women age 15-49
	Radio	Television	Internet	Newspaper/ Magazine	Poster		
Total	7.2	39.9	14.7	22.7	13.9	52.2	12830
Region							
Western	11.0	41.1	6.4	19.5	14.9	52.2	1587
Khangai	5.6	39.8	8.4	23.4	13.6	49.6	2557
Central	5.6	42.1	10.0	22.0	13.3	50.4	2063
Eastern	4.8	42.0	7.0	22.4	12.2	51.0	926
Ulaanbaatar	7.9	38.4	22.9	23.5	14.3	54.2	5696
Area							
Urban	7.2	40.1	20.3	24.3	15.1	54.6	8532
Rural	7.3	39.3	3.7	19.4	11.6	47.4	4298
Location							
Capital city	7.9	38.4	22.9	23.5	14.3	54.2	5696
Aimag center	5.7	43.6	15.1	25.9	16.8	55.4	2836
Soum center	5.0	44.6	7.9	27.0	16.5	53.8	1389
Rural	8.5	36.8	1.7	15.8	9.2	44.4	2910
Age group							
15-19	4.8	25.6	14.4	22.5	10.5	42.8	1595
20-24	7.4	38.3	24.5	22.4	12.9	55.5	1765
25-29	6.0	41.0	19.1	22.0	14.3	53.6	2012
30-34	8.0	42.4	16.0	22.3	14.9	54.4	2002
35-39	7.5	42.5	11.6	21.9	14.4	53.7	2010
40-44	8.8	45.8	9.5	25.5	15.4	55.2	1816
45-49	7.8	41.0	7.4	22.2	14.6	48.3	1631
Education*							
None	5.8	20.4	0.1	2.7	3.2	24.3	488
Primary	7.7	28.8	0.4	8.7	7.6	35.3	563
Basic (lower secondary)	6.5	32.7	4.6	18.2	9.2	43.0	2488
Upper secondary	6.9	40.4	13.2	22.0	13.1	53.2	3520
Vocational	6.9	41.3	4.3	22.6	11.6	49.1	1408
College, university	8.2	46.6	28.6	29.8	20.1	63.0	4361
Wealth index quintiles							
Poorest	9.0	33.4	0.9	13.2	7.3	40.9	2311
Second	6.5	39.2	5.5	19.3	13.3	47.8	2412
Middle	5.6	41.6	11.0	25.2	13.5	53.0	2528
Fourth	8.6	43.7	19.9	27.3	16.7	58.3	2753
Richest	6.6	40.4	32.2	26.5	17.6	58.6	2826
Ethnicity of household head**							
Khalkh	6.9	40.5	15.7	22.8	13.9	52.7	10435
Kazakh	15.2	29.4	6.2	16.1	18.0	45.0	449
Other	7.2	39.3	11.5	23.6	13.4	51.2	1920

* One unweighted case with missing "Education" is not shown.

** Thirty unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

Table FaP.14M: Exposure to family planning messages

Percentage of men age 15-49 who heard or saw a family planning message on source in the past one months, by information sources, Mongolia, 2013

	Information sources					Percentage of men who heard or saw a any one information source in the past one months	Number of men age 15-49
	Radio	Television	Internet	Newspaper/ Magazine	Poster		
Total (15-49)	9.9	34.8	12.1	16.5	9.3	45.4	5745
Region							
Western	8.1	32.5	3.8	13.7	6.2	41.3	768
Khangai	6.7	34.7	4.8	15.2	9.6	42.6	1150
Central	9.4	37.2	8.4	20.0	10.2	46.0	954
Eastern	8.0	29.9	4.7	12.4	5.9	34.8	411
Ulaanbaatar	12.4	35.4	20.8	17.4	10.4	49.5	2461
Area							
Urban	10.6	34.9	17.6	17.4	10.8	47.7	3633
Rural	8.6	34.6	2.7	14.9	6.8	41.4	2112
Location							
Capital city	12.4	35.4	20.8	17.4	10.4	49.5	2461
Aimag center	7.0	33.9	10.7	17.6	11.6	44.0	1172
Soum center	6.8	40.4	6.8	19.5	10.1	46.6	605
Rural	9.2	32.2	1.1	13.1	5.4	39.3	1507
Age group							
15-19	2.9	23.6	12.3	11.6	9.4	32.6	828
20-24	11.0	32.0	23.6	15.2	9.9	47.3	788
25-29	9.8	34.6	14.8	16.0	10.4	47.8	952
30-34	13.2	35.5	10.4	14.5	9.0	45.3	830
35-39	11.5	37.9	9.7	18.9	8.7	49.0	868
40-44	11.9	39.0	8.9	21.6	10.0	48.4	788
45-49	8.7	42.0	3.9	18.3	7.5	47.3	693
Education*							
None	5.9	22.4	.1	4.8	2.2	26.5	434
Primary	9.6	27.0	1.2	10.3	6.3	34.1	493
Basic (lower secondary)	7.3	31.7	5.5	14.6	8.5	39.5	1491
Upper secondary	11.3	36.8	15.0	17.6	10.2	50.0	1471
Vocational	10.4	36.0	7.1	17.0	8.5	45.7	660
College, university	12.6	43.2	28.5	24.1	13.5	58.6	1193
Wealth index quintiles							
Poorest	9.4	29.0	1.1	10.9	5.7	35.9	1212
Second	7.3	33.4	3.5	13.6	7.8	40.5	1100
Middle	9.4	35.7	8.9	16.8	10.1	44.5	1069
Fourth	12.0	36.7	16.9	18.4	9.8	50.0	1245
Richest	10.9	39.4	30.2	23.2	13.5	56.2	1120
Ethnicity of household head**							
Khalkh	9.9	35.5	12.9	17.1	9.9	46.7	4612
Kazakh	14.1	25.0	4.2	7.0	3.7	33.3	212
Other	8.6	33.7	10.4	16.1	7.7	41.9	909
Total (15-54)	10.0	35.2	11.6	16.8	9.3	45.5	6279

* Two unweighted case with missing "Education" are not shown.

** Fifteen unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

XV
CHAPTER

INDUCED ABORTION

XV

The level of induced abortion is one of the indicators from which the population's level of knowledge and practices about family planning can be inferred as well as an indication of or concerning whether the population is benefiting from family planning services, policies and programmes. During the implementation period of the third National Reproductive Health Programme by the Government of Mongolia for 2007-2011, the reproductive health status of population improved. Currently in 2012-2016, the fourth National Reproductive Health Programme is being implemented. According to the indicators of this programme, it is intended to decrease from 189.6 per 1000 live births (2010) to 180 in 2014 and the abortion rate of 14.8 per 1000 women of reproductive age (2010) to 12.0 in 2014 and 10.0 in 2016, respectively.

This chapter is not part of the MICS standard survey tools. But was included in the SISS as a survey specific subject for the country:

- Induced abortion;
- Experience with induced abortion;
- Abortion methods;
- Stage of pregnancy at the time of abortion;
- Reasons and decision-making process for the abortion; and
- Abortion services and counseling.

The level of induced abortion is estimated for all pregnancies (in other words, each pregnancy of woman during the period is included) and abortion methods and indicators are then estimated for the last abortion within the 2 years preceding the survey.

Induced abortion

Table PO.1 shows the proportion pregnant and pregnancy termination for women respondents aged 15-49 within the 2 years preceding the survey. As seen in the table, 23.3 percent of total women aged 15-49 got pregnant within the 2 years preceding the survey. Three quarters (74.8 percent) of all pregnancies ended in a live birth, 14.0 percent in induced abortion, 0.9 percent in stillbirth, and 10.4 percent in miscarriage. Pregnancies were almost twice as likely to end in abortion among women living in urban areas (16.3 percent) compared to women living in rural areas (9.5 percent). Pregnancy outcomes by region indicate that the percentage of pregnancies ending in abortion was highest in Ulaanbaatar (16.7 percent) and relatively lower in the Western region (7.9 percent).

Women with higher levels of education were more likely to end their pregnancies in abortion compared to others. For instance, 5.2 percent of women with no education ended their pregnancies in abortion while it was 18.0 percent among women with vocational level education and 14.7 percent among women with college or university education.

In terms of age groups, pregnancies terminated through abortion were highest among women aged 40-44 (27.8 percent) followed by age group 35-39 age group (18 percent). This percentage was observed lowest (9.4 percent) in 20-24 age group. When looking at marital status, 29.8 percent of women who were never married but got pregnant ended their pregnancies in abortion as compared to 13 percent for women currently married or in a union.

Table PO.1: Pregnancy outcome

Percentage of women age 15-49 years who become pregnant in the last 2 years, percent distribution of pregnancies terminated in the last 2 years by type of pregnancy outcome, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of women who become pregnant in the last two years	Number of women age 15-49 years	Pregnancy outcome					Total	Number of pregnancies in the last two years
			Live birth ¹	Induced abortion ²	Still birth ³	Miscarriage ⁴			
Total	23.3	12830	74.8	14.0	0.9	10.4	100.0	3319	
Region									
Western	24.3	1587	84.0	7.9	0.7	7.3	100.0	419	
Khangai	22.2	2557	78.0	11.5	0.9	9.6	100.0	625	
Central	25.2	2063	69.3	15.4	0.4	14.9	100.0	591	
Eastern	22.2	926	76.2	10.9	0.9	12.0	100.0	223	
Ulaanbaatar	23.1	5696	72.7	16.7	1.1	9.6	100.0	1461	
Area									
Urban	23.0	8532	71.9	16.3	0.9	10.9	100.0	2186	
Rural	24.0	4298	80.4	9.5	0.8	9.4	100.0	1133	
Location									
Capital city	23.1	5696	72.7	16.7	1.1	9.6	100.0	1461	
Aimag center	22.8	2836	70.2	15.6	0.5	13.7	100.0	725	
Soum center	22.5	1389	71.9	15.7	0.5	11.9	100.0	354	
Rural	24.7	2910	84.2	6.6	0.9	8.2	100.0	778	
Age group									
15-19	4.5	1595	76.6	14.1	1.4	7.9	100.0	77	
20-24	36.9	1765	81.5	9.4	0.4	8.7	100.0	713	
25-29	44.0	2012	76.6	12.1	1.4	9.9	100.0	1002	
30-34	35.1	2002	76.7	13.7	0.6	8.9	100.0	776	
35-39	24.2	2010	67.5	18.0	0.7	13.8	100.0	537	
40-44	9.8	1816	56.4	27.8	1.2	14.6	100.0	195	
45-49	1.1	1631	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	100.0	19	
Education*									
None	30.3	488	86.2	5.2	1.2	7.4	100.0	158	
Primary	31.7	563	85.9	6.6	1.0	6.5	100.0	198	
Basic (lower secondary)	15.1	2488	76.1	11.8	1.4	10.7	100.0	418	
Upper secondary	22.6	3520	73.0	15.8	0.8	10.4	100.0	875	
Vocational	16.8	1408	69.5	18.0	1.2	11.4	100.0	272	
Collage, University	28.9	4361	73.6	14.7	0.6	11.0	100.0	1398	
Current marital status									
Currently married/ in union	31.2	8674	75.7	13.0	0.8	10.4	100.0	3017	
Formerly married/ in union	11.0	1171	72.3	16.2	1.8	9.6	100.0	138	
Never married/ in union	5.2	2985	58.9	29.8	0.7	10.6	100.0	164	
Wealth index quintiles									
Poorest	24.8	2311	85.8	5.5	0.8	7.9	100.0	621	
Second	23.0	2412	74.7	14.3	1.1	9.8	100.0	634	
Middle	23.7	2528	73.1	13.6	0.6	12.6	100.0	674	
Fourth	21.4	2753	71.7	17.1	0.8	10.4	100.0	639	
Richest	24.0	2826	69.7	18.4	0.9	11.0	100.0	750	
Ethnicity of household head**									
Khalkh	23.3	10435	74.1	14.7	0.7	10.5	100.0	2674	
Kazakh	23.2	449	86.5	6.7	0.0	6.8	100.0	110	
Other	23.4	1920	75.6	12.0	1.5	10.9	100.0	524	

¹ SISS indicator 15.S1 - Pregnancy that ended with a live birth

² SISS indicator 15.S2 - Pregnancy that ended with an abortion

³ SISS indicator 15.S3 - Pregnancy that ended with a still birth

⁴ SISS indicator 15.S4 - Pregnancy that ended with a miscarriage

* One unweighted cases with missing "Education" are not shown.

** Thirty and thirteen unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown respectively.

(*) Figures that are based on less than 25 unweighted cases.

Experience with induced abortion

Table PO.2 illustrates the number of abortions experienced by all women aged 15-49. It shows 3.4 percent of women aged 15-49 had at least one abortion within the two years preceding the survey. In terms of induced abortion by age, the proportion of women who experienced abortion increased with the increase of age, from 2.2 percent of women age 15-24 to 5.8 percent of women age 25-29, then it declined to 1.7 percent for women aged 40-49.

Table PO.2: Number of times of induced abortion

Percentage of women age 15-49 years whose pregnancy ended with an abortion in the last two years, by number of times of abortion, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of women whose pregnancy ended with an abortion	Number of women age 15-49	Number of times of abortion			Number of women age 15-49 years whose pregnancy ended with an abortion in the last two years
			1	2 or more	Total	
Total	3.4	12830	95.2	4.8	100.0	442
Region						
Western	2.1	1587	(100.0)	(0.0)	100.0	33
Khangai	2.6	2557	94.3	5.7	100.0	67
Central	4.1	2063	91.9	8.1	100.0	84
Eastern	2.6	926	(100.0)	(0.0)	100.0	24
Ulaanbaatar	4.1	5696	95.5	4.5	100.0	233
Area						
Urban	4.0	8532	95.2	4.8	100.0	340
Rural	2.4	4298	95.0	5.0	100.0	102
Location						
Capital city	4.1	5696	95.5	4.5	100.0	233
Aimag center	3.8	2836	94.8	5.2	100.0	106
Soum center	3.7	1389	90.0	10.0	100.0	51
Rural	1.8	2910	100.0	0.0	100.0	51
Age group						
15-24	2.2	3359	92.1	7.9	100.0	72
25-29	5.8	2012	96.8	3.2	100.0	117
30-34	5.0	2002	93.8	6.2	100.0	101
35-39	4.5	2010	95.0	5.0	100.0	91
40-49	1.7	3447	98.4	1.6	100.0	60
Number of living birth						
1	4.4	2541	99.2	0.8	100.0	112
2	4.4	3473	93.6	6.4	100.0	154
3	4.6	2285	96.7	3.3	100.0	104
4 or more	2.0	1377	(95.9)	(4.1)	100.0	28
Education*						
None/Primary/Basic	1.7	3539	87.1	12.9	100.0	62
Upper secondary	3.8	3520	95.5	4.5	100.0	133
Vocational	3.3	1408	(95.8)	(4.2)	100.0	47
College, university	4.6	4361	97.4	2.6	100.0	201
Current marital status						
Currently married/ in union	4.3	8674	95.7	4.3	100.0	375
Formerly married/ in union	1.8	1171	(*)	(*)	100.0	22
Never married/ in union	1.5	2985	(91.0)	(9.0)	100.0	45
Wealth index quintiles						
Poorest	1.5	2311	(100.0)	(0.0)	100.0	34
Second	3.3	2412	88.3	11.7	100.0	81
Middle	3.4	2528	93.6	6.4	100.0	86
Fourth	3.9	2753	98.0	2.0	100.0	107
Richest	4.7	2826	96.9	3.1	100.0	134

* One unweighted cases with missing "Education" are not shown.

(*) Figures that are based on less than 25 unweighted cases.

() Figures that are based on 25-49 unweighted cases.

Among the women who had an abortion within the 2 years preceding the survey, 95.2 percent had one abortion and 4.8 percent had two or more abortions. More urban women (4.0 percent) than rural women (2.4 percent) had abortions. Looking at regional differences, the regions with the highest percentage of women undergoing abortions were the Central and Ulaanbaatar regions (4.1 percent each). The percentage of women experiencing an abortion increased with education level and wealth quintile. However, proportionately, less unmarried women had abortions than women married or in a union.

Table PO.3: Rates of induced abortion

Age-specific abortion rate, total abortion rate and general abortion rates for the last two years, by urban rural residence, Mongolia, 2013

	Area		Total
	Urban	Rural	
Age group			
15-19	5.88	2.23	4.93
20-24	26.42	12.41	22.72
25-29	38.19	15.27	29.94
30-34	27.05	23.93	25.93
35-39	25.13	18.94	22.90
40-44	15.69	4.86	11.72
45-49	0.55	1.26	0.80
Abortion rates			
TAR ^{3, a}	0.69	0.39	0.59
GAR ^{2, b}	21.5	12.7	18.5
AR ^{1, c}	229.9	118.5	189.1

¹ SISS indicator 15.S5 - Abortion ratio (number of abortions per 1000 live birth)

² SISS indicator 15.S6 - General abortion rate

³ SISS indicator 15.S7 - Total abortion rate

^a TAR: Total abortion rate expressed per woman age 15-49 years

^b GAR: General abortion rate expressed per 1,000 women age 15-49 years

^c AR: Abortion ratio expressed per 1,000 live births

Table PO.3 presents Age-Specific Abortion Rates (ASAR), the General Abortion Rate (GAR), the Total Abortion Rate (TAR) and Abortion Ratio (AR) by rural and urban residence. In estimating the abortion rates, all cases within the 2 years preceding the survey were included. The ASARs (which are expressed per 1,000 women) represent the probability that women of a given age would have an abortion within a given period of time. The TAR can be interpreted as the number of abortions a woman would have in her reproductive lifetime if she experience the currently prevailing ASAR. The GAR represents the number of abortions per 1,000 women aged 15-49; while the AR represents the number of abortions per 1,000 live births.

The age-specific abortion rate was the lowest among adolescents (4.9); then it gradually increased with the increase of age and peaked in the age group of 25-29 (29.9). After that it declined in older age group of 40-44 (11.7). The rate was the lowest in 45-49 age group (0.8).

In all age groups under 44 years (except 30-39) rates were 2 to 3 times higher in urban areas than rural areas; while abortion rate in rural area in the age group 45-49 was 2.3 times higher than in urban. The total abortion rate (TAR) at the national level was 0.6 abortions per woman. It was 1.8 times higher in urban area (0.7 abortions per woman) compared to rural areas (0.39 abortions per woman). The number of abortions per 1,000 live births or the abortion ratio (AR) at the national level was 189.1 and it was 1.9 times higher in urban areas compared to rural areas.

Figure PO.1 illustrates age-specific fertility rates (ASFR) and age-specific abortion rates (ASARs). Both ASARs and ASFRs for women aged 25-29 were the highest.

Figure PO.1: Age-Specific Abortion Rates (ASAR) and Age-Specific Fertility Rates (ASFR), Mongolia, 2013

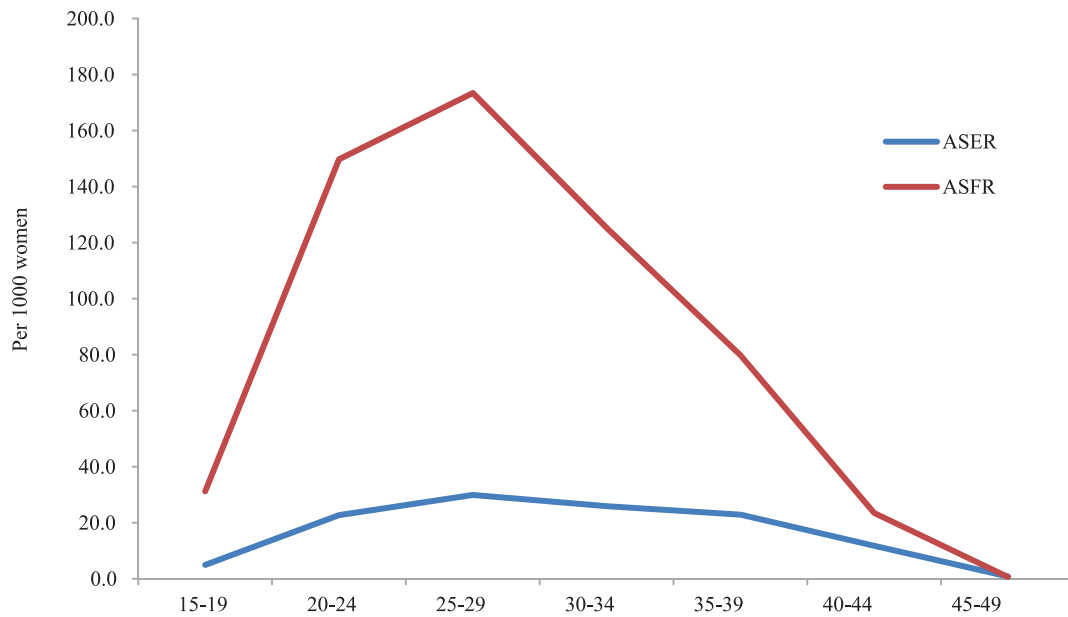


Table PO.4 presents the TARs by women’s background characteristics. The TAR of the women surveyed was 0.6. When looking at regional differences, the TAR was the highest among women in the Central region (0.7). By educational and households wealth level it was the highest among the women with vocational education (0.9) and closely followed by college or university education (0.8), and women from the richest household (0.9), as well as among women from Khalkh households. However, the TAR is the lowest among women in the Western region (0.3), women with no education (0.3), women from poorest households (0.2) as well as from Kazakh headed households.

Table PO.4: Total abortion rates of induced abortion

Total abortion rates for the last two years, Mongolia, 2013

	Total abortion rate
Total	0.59
Region	
Western	0.34
Khangai	0.47
Central	0.71
Eastern	0.43
Ulaanbaatar	0.70
Area	
Urban	0.69
Rural	0.39
Location	
Capital city	0.70
Aimag center	0.67
Soum center	0.69
Rural	0.27
Education	
None	0.26
Primary	0.30
Basic (lower secondary)	0.40
Upper secondary	0.68
Vocational	0.86
Collage, University	0.79
Wealth index quintiles	
Poorest	0.24
Second	0.63
Middle	0.60
Fourth	0.67
Richest	0.79
Ethnicity of household head	
Khalkh	0.62
Kazakh	0.31
Other	0.54

Abortion methods

Regarding methods of abortion, “dilation and evacuation” method was used for the abortion of over half of the women (59.2 percent). “Pills or medicine” was used for 14.0 percent of the women; while “dilation and curettage (D&C)” and “manual vacuum aspiration (MVA)” methods were used in 11.1 and 10.0 percent of the cases respectively (Table PO.5). Disaggregated data by region shows that dilation and evacuation was used very commonly everywhere, and shows that it is the most suitable method for safe abortion in the capital (58.7 percent) and in the Central region (70.0 percent).

Table PO.5: Abortion methods

Percentage distribution of women age 15-49 years whose pregnancy ended with an abortion in the last two years by abortion methods, Mongolia, 2013

	Abortion methods								Number of women age 15-49 years whose pregnancy ended with an abortion in the last two years
	Dilation and curettage	Dilation and Evacuation	Manual vacuum aspiration	Pill/ Medicine	Rivanol solution	Other	DK	Total	
Total	11.1	59.2	10.0	14.0	1.2	2.3	2.2	100.0	442
Region									
Western	(21.4)	(63.9)	(2.8)	(2.8)	(2.3)	(3.3)	(3.4)	100.0	33
Khangai	18.8	40.5	14.5	18.9	4.1	1.5	1.6	100.0	67
Central	8.8	70.0	4.3	14.0	0.0	3.0	0.0	100.0	84
Eastern	(9.9)	(71.8)	(0.0)	(13.6)	(0.0)	(1.4)	(3.2)	100.0	24
Ulaanbaatar	8.3	58.7	12.8	14.2	0.8	2.2	2.8	100.0	233
Area									
Urban	8.3	59.4	11.6	15.3	1.1	2.2	2.1	100.0	340
Rural	20.1	58.6	4.8	9.7	1.7	2.5	2.5	100.0	102
Location									
Capital city	8.3	58.7	12.8	14.2	.8	2.2	2.8	100.0	233
Aimag center	8.3	60.9	8.8	17.6	1.7	2.3	.4	100.0	106
Soum center	15.4	63.3	4.2	12.7	0.0	4.4	0.0	100.0	51
Rural	24.8	53.9	5.5	6.8	3.4	.7	5.0	100.0	51
Age group									
15-24	11.0	53.4	8.4	20.9	2.5	2.4	1.5	100.0	72
25-29	8.7	68.1	1.9	13.7	2.5	3.0	2.2	100.0	117
30-34	11.6	62.3	6.0	14.9	0.0	1.1	4.0	100.0	101
35-39	13.9	50.5	23.6	9.3	0.0	2.3	.4	100.0	91
40-49	10.5	57.0	13.7	12.1	1.3	2.9	2.5	100.0	60
Education									
None/Primary/Basic	24.4	56.0	2.0	7.6	1.3	4.5	4.2	100.0	62
Upper secondary	8.2	62.6	11.1	14.7	1.4	1.1	.8	100.0	133
Vocational	(19.5)	(64.9)	(10.6)	(4.2)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.8)	100.0	47
Collage, university	6.8	56.6	11.6	17.8	1.4	3.0	2.8	100.0	201
Current marital status									
Currently married/ in union	11.8	60.5	9.8	12.9	0.8	1.9	2.3	100.0	375
Formerly married/ in union	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	100.0	22
Never married/ in union	8.9	36.7	10.8	28.8	5.7	6.6	2.4	100.0	45
Wealth index quintiles									
Poorest	(24.7)	(48.1)	(5.5)	(8.0)	(5.1)	(1.0)	(7.6)	100.0	34
Second	16.7	64.3	10.9	4.7	0.0	3.4	0.0	100.0	81
Middle	9.7	69.3	6.8	9.8	1.0	1.3	2.2	100.0	86
Fourth	11.2	55.7	11.2	15.2	1.0	2.2	3.4	100.0	107
Richest	5.0	55.2	11.8	22.8	1.3	2.7	1.2	100.0	134

(*) Figures that are based on less than 25 unweighted cases.

() Figures that are based on 25-49 unweighted cases.

When examining by age groups, the percentage of abortions done through MVA was highest among women aged 35-39 (23.6 percent) compared to other age groups; while use of dilation and evaluation was the highest among women aged 25-29 (68.1 percent), and women from poorer households. For use of pills, the rate is the highest among women who were never married (28.8 percent) and women from richest households (23.0 percent), and women aged 15-24 (20.9 percent).

Concerning when the abortion was performed, 49.5 percent of all women who had an abortion in their last pregnancy during the two years preceding the survey, received the abortion during the first month of pregnancy, 36.2 percent during the second month, 9.5 percent during the third month and 4.8 percent after the first trimester of pregnancy. The median period of pregnancy was 1.6 months. Late abortions, or abortions after the first 12 weeks (three months) of gestation, are supposed to be performed only if the mother's health is in danger or there is an observed fetal abnormality. However, the findings of the SISS 2013 indicate a significant number of abortions were performed at a late stage of pregnancy. The indicator was higher (11.5 percent) among women in rural area and among women age 25-29 years (7.9 percent) (Table PO.6). The abortion during the first month of pregnancy was more common among women with higher levels of education and increased with the wealth quintile of the household. Abortions taking place in the 3rd month and especially the 2nd trimester were more common among women with lower levels of education.

Table PO.6: Timeline of pregnancy ended with an abortion

Percentage distribution of women age 15-49 years whose last pregnancy ended with an abortion in the last two years by pregnancy timeline, Mongolia, 2013

	Pregnancy ended with an abortion at:					Median months of last pregnancy ended with an abortion ¹	Number of women age 15-49 years whose last pregnancy ended with an abortion in the last two years
	1 months	2 months	3 months	4 or more months	Total		
Total	49.5	36.2	9.5	4.8	100.0	1.6	442
Region							
Western	(45.5)	(19.8)	(20.3)	(14.4)	100.0	1.8	33
Khangai	39.5	45.7	10.3	4.6	100.0	1.7	67
Central	52.4	33.6	7.1	6.9	100.0	1.6	84
Eastern	(35.8)	(50.8)	(13.4)	(0.0)	100.0	1.7	24
Ulaanbaatar	53.2	35.2	8.3	3.3	100.0	1.5	233
Area							
Urban	53.7	34.8	8.7	2.8	100.0	1.5	340
Rural	35.5	40.7	12.3	11.5	100.0	1.8	102
Location							
Capital city	53.2	35.2	8.3	3.3	100.0	1.5	233
Aimag center	54.6	34.0	9.7	1.7	100.0	1.5	106
Soum center	30.7	48.6	8.5	12.2	100.0	1.9	51
Rural	40.2	33.0	15.9	10.8	100.0	1.8	51
Age group							
15-24	45.1	37.0	14.8	3.1	100.0	1.7	72
25-29	51.6	32.4	8.1	7.9	100.0	1.6	117
30-34	49.2	39.0	8.8	3.1	100.0	1.6	101
35-39	52.2	40.0	5.5	2.3	100.0	1.5	91
40-49	46.8	32.0	13.4	7.8	100.0	1.7	60
Education							
None/Primary/Basic	40.2	38.5	11.3	9.9	100.0	1.8	62
Upper secondary	46.3	37.6	11.5	4.5	100.0	1.6	133
Vocational	(49.1)	(38.9)	(9.8)	(2.2)	100.0	1.6	47
Collage, university	54.4	33.9	7.6	4.1	100.0	1.5	201
Current marital status							
Currently married/ in union	48.9	36.8	9.0	5.3	100.0	1.6	375
Formerly married/ in union	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	100.0	1.3	22
Never married/ in union	(43.3)	(34.3)	(18.8)	(3.5)	100.0	1.7	45
Wealth index quintiles							
Poorest	(23.2)	(47.0)	(15.0)	(14.8)	100.0	2.1	34
Second	44.2	39.6	12.1	4.0	100.0	1.7	81
Middle	53.4	33.8	8.1	4.7	100.0	1.5	86
Fourth	52.8	36.4	6.7	4.0	100.0	1.5	107
Richest	54.1	32.7	9.8	3.5	100.0	1.5	134

¹ SISS indicator 15.S11 - Median months of the last pregnancy ended with an abortion

(*) Figures that are based on less than 25 unweighted cases.

() Figures that are based on 25-49 unweighted cases.

Reasons and decision making process for the last abortion

As for making the decision to have the most recent abortion, the majority (47.1 percent) of women decided in consultation with their husbands or partners and 38.2 percent made the decision alone. 31.3 percent of married women themselves made a decision to abort. In terms of age group, 43.8 percent of women age 15-24 years made the abortion decision alone, 40.1 percent in consultation with their husbands/partners, 6.6 percent in consultation with their parents, and 2.4 percent in consultation with siblings/relatives (Table PO.7).

Table PO.7: Person who made abortion decision

Percentage distribution of women age 15-49 years whose pregnancy ended with an abortion in the last two years by person who made abortion decision, Mongolia, 2013

	Person who made abortion decision									Number of women age 15-49 years whose pregnancy ended with an abortion in the last two years
	Herself	Joint decision with husband/partner	Husband/partner	Parent	Siblings/relatives	Friends/acquaintances	Physician	Other	Total	
Total	38.2	47.1	0.7	1.4	0.4	0.0	11.8	0.4	100.0	442
Region										
Western	(35.5)	(27.1)	(2.7)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(34.6)	(0.0)	100.0	33
Khangai	40.4	47.6	0.0	1.5	0.0	0.0	10.5	0.0	100.0	67
Central	33.2	51.0	0.0	1.7	0.0	0.0	13.4	0.7	100.0	84
Eastern	(51.4)	(29.6)	(0.0)	(5.2)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(13.8)	(0.0)	100.0	24
Ulaanbaatar	38.3	50.3	1.0	1.1	0.7	0.0	8.1	0.4	100.0	233
Area										
Urban	37.2	49.5	0.9	1.5	0.5	0.0	9.9	0.5	100.0	340
Rural	41.3	39.4	0.0	1.2	0.0	0.0	18.0	0.0	100.0	102
Location										
Capital city	38.3	50.3	1.0	1.1	0.7	0.0	8.1	0.4	100.0	233
Aimag center	34.8	47.7	0.8	2.3	0.0	0.0	13.8	0.6	100.0	106
Soum center	30.0	47.6	0.0	2.5	0.0	0.0	19.9	0.0	100.0	51
Rural	52.5	31.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	16.1	0.0	100.0	51
Age group										
15-24	43.8	40.1	3.2	6.6	2.4	0.0	2.5	1.4	100.0	72
25-29	37.7	45.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	16.0	0.5	100.0	117
30-34	29.1	59.9	0.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	10.1	0.0	100.0	101
35-39	40.8	46.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	12.9	0.0	100.0	91
40-49	43.5	38.0	0.0	2.5	0.0	0.0	16.0	0.0	100.0	60
Education										
None/Primary/Basic	40.2	43.4	0.0	2.3	2.8	0.0	11.4	0.0	100.0	62
Upper secondary	42.3	44.1	0.0	0.8	0.0	0.0	12.8	0.0	100.0	133
Vocational	(43.0)	(41.2)	(0.0)	(3.7)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(12.1)	(0.0)	100.0	47
Collage, university	33.7	51.7	1.6	1.0	0.0	0.0	11.2	0.8	100.0	201
Current marital status										
Currently married/ in union	31.3	54.1	0.9	0.8	0.0	0.0	12.8	0.2	100.0	375
Formerly married/ in union	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	100.0	22
Never married/ in union	(76.7)	(3.2)	(0.0)	(7.6)	(3.9)	(0.0)	(6.4)	(2.3)	100.0	45
Wealth index quintiles										
Poorest	(56.8)	(27.6)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(15.6)	(0.0)	100.0	34
Second	34.7	50.8	1.3	0.9	2.2	0.0	10.2	0.0	100.0	81
Middle	44.4	42.9	1.4	1.2	0.0	0.0	10.1	0.0	100.0	86
Fourth	37.7	45.3	0.0	1.8	0.0	0.0	13.6	1.5	100.0	107
Richest	31.8	54.1	0.7	2.0	0.0	0.0	11.4	0.0	100.0	134

(*) Figures that are based on less than 25 unweighted cases.

() Figures that are based on 25-49 unweighted cases.

Table PO.8 presents the reasons given by women for having their last abortion by background characteristics. Total of 20.0 percent had abortions because of a health concern, 18.5 percent chose abortion because they wanted to have children later, 12.8 percent because they wanted to delay their next childbirth and 10.3 percent because they wanted to get a job. Only 6.6 percent cited fetal abnormality as the reason for having an abortion. Having an abortion because of a health reason was 23.5 percent in Khangai region, and 24.6 percent in Central region; while proportion of those having an abortion because they women were not ready to have children the highest in Ulaanbaatar (21.7 percent) and in Central region (19.0 percent). Abortions were more commonly given to older women due to health reasons.

Table PO.8: Reasons of induced abortion

Percentage distribution of women age 15-49 years whose pregnancy ended with an abortion in the last two years by reasons of abortion, Mongolia, 2013

	Reasons of abortion											Number of women age 15-49 years whose pregnancy ended with an abortion in the last two years			
	Health concerns	Fetus abnormality	Financially incapable	Too young	Too old	Too many children	Not ready for a child	Wanted to go to school	Wanted to work	Interval between births	Husband/ partner did not want		Child's sex	Other	Total
Total	20.0	6.6	5.5	0.4	2.6	3.7	18.5	6.7	10.3	12.8	1.4	0.7	10.9	100.0	442
Region															
Western	(31.4)	(6.6)	(5.6)	(0.0)	(2.7)	(6.2)	(7.4)	(0.0)	(11.4)	(10.2)	(0.0)	(2.8)	(15.7)	100.0	33
Khangai	23.5	6.2	6.1	2.7	5.0	7.3	14.6	1.2	10.6	15.7	0.7	0.0	6.4	100.0	67
Central	24.6	7.2	4.8	0.0	1.2	1.4	19.0	1.9	9.7	12.2	3.2	0.0	14.8	100.0	84
Eastern	(13.7)	(6.6)	(12.1)	(0.0)	(4.7)	(1.4)	(11.7)	(9.7)	(3.8)	(16.3)	(4.8)	(0.0)	(15.2)	100.0	24
Ulaanbaatar	16.3	6.4	5.0	0.0	2.2	3.3	21.7	10.6	10.9	12.2	0.7	0.9	9.7	100.0	233
Area															
Urban	20.1	5.7	5.4	0.5	2.8	3.1	18.8	8.0	10.8	12.9	1.2	0.9	9.7	100.0	340
Rural	19.4	9.4	6.0	0.0	2.0	5.8	17.2	2.4	8.5	12.3	1.9	0.0	15.0	100.0	102
Location															
Capital city	16.3	6.4	5.0	0.0	2.2	3.3	21.7	10.6	10.9	12.2	0.7	0.9	9.7	100.0	233
Aimag center	28.5	4.2	6.4	1.7	4.1	2.4	12.6	2.2	10.6	14.6	2.2	0.9	9.6	100.0	106
Soum center	12.0	12.3	6.8	0.0	0.0	4.5	17.4	3.3	8.2	18.9	3.9	0.0	12.7	100.0	51
Rural	26.7	6.5	5.1	0.0	3.9	7.0	17.1	1.6	8.8	5.9	0.0	0.0	17.3	100.0	51
Age group															
15-24	4.5	2.5	6.8	2.5	0.0	0.0	25.4	29.7	7.6	13.0	3.7	0.0	4.4	100.0	72
25-29	15.2	9.4	4.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	25.9	5.9	13.9	13.4	1.0	1.8	9.2	100.0	117
30-34	21.9	6.2	3.2	0.0	0.0	6.5	14.6	1.1	14.0	22.3	1.1	0.9	8.1	100.0	101
35-39	32.2	2.8	7.7	0.0	2.3	9.0	12.9	0.0	6.0	8.8	1.1	0.0	17.2	100.0	91
40-49	26.1	12.3	7.2	0.0	15.8	2.6	10.4	0.0	6.8	1.5	0.0	0.0	17.3	100.0	60
Education															
None/Primary/Basic	24.7	8.0	11.3	0.0	0.6	6.8	15.4	2.8	3.7	12.1	4.1	0.0	10.3	100.0	62
Upper secondary	18.5	5.7	5.0	0.7	2.2	3.5	19.9	13.3	6.3	12.2	1.8	0.7	10.1	100.0	133
Vocational	(20.1)	(11.0)	(7.8)	(0.0)	(6.2)	(3.3)	(21.3)	(1.7)	(6.4)	(12.3)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(9.8)	100.0	47
Collage, university	19.5	5.6	3.6	0.4	2.7	2.9	17.7	4.6	15.8	13.6	0.5	1.1	11.9	100.0	201
Current marital status															
Currently married/ in union	21.9	6.9	5.8	0.2	3.1	4.3	15.1	5.1	10.8	14.4	0.7	0.8	10.8	100.0	375
Formerly married/ in union	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	100.0	22
Never married/ in union	(6.6)	(4.2)	(6.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(32.2)	(23.2)	(11.2)	(2.4)	(5.0)	(0.0)	(9.3)	100.0	45
Wealth index quintiles															
Poorest	(23.3)	(13.3)	(10.4)	(0.0)	(3.3)	(6.3)	(7.3)	(0.0)	(6.0)	(13.7)	(4.7)	(0.0)	(11.8)	100.0	34
Second	18.1	6.6	5.6	0.0	2.4	9.7	15.1	9.9	9.5	11.6	3.5	0.0	7.9	100.0	81
Middle	20.5	4.6	10.3	0.0	2.0	0.9	14.7	5.0	11.3	21.0	1.1	0.0	8.4	100.0	86
Fourth	20.9	7.9	0.9	0.0	0.8	0.7	25.0	6.1	12.2	5.8	0.6	1.9	17.1	100.0	107
Richest	19.2	5.1	4.9	1.3	4.5	3.5	20.5	8.0	9.6	13.5	0.0	0.8	9.1	100.0	134

(*) Figures that are based on less than 25 unweighted cases.

() Figures that are based on 25-49 unweighted cases.

Abortion services and counseling

Table PO.9 presents data on the source of abortion services received by the women by background characteristics. It shows that 47.0 percent of women who had abortions received the service in private hospitals of Ulaanbaatar and 26.7 percent received it in general hospitals (public sector). The majority of urban women (55.2 percent) had their abortion in private hospitals of Ulaanbaatar; while 45.9 percent of rural women had it in general hospitals as compared with only 20.9 percent of urban women. The proportion of women in younger age groups and also from wealthier households who had an abortion in private hospitals and it is higher compared to others. Women from poorer household tend to have an abortion in state general hospitals. However, a few women who had abortions mentioned home (0.7 percent) or other places (2.0 percent) as their place of abortion, presumably by using pills.

According to MNS 5488:2005, national standards on abortion assistance and services, abortions should be performed in hospitals approved to provide such services and by obstetricians and gynecologists. The survey results indicate that 81.0 percent of abortions were performed by a gynecologist. 8.4 percent of women responded that the abortions were performed by a physician, 6.2 percent by a midwife, and 1.2 percent by herself. Findings indicate the presence of abortions not supervised by a medically trained person, which might need further investigation. (Table PO.10). As previously noted these women are likely to be using pills.

Table PO.9: Place of induced abortion

Percentage distribution of women age 15-49 years whose pregnancy ended with an abortion in the last two years by place of abortion and percentage of those performed in a health facility, Mongolia, 2013

	Place of abortion										Number of women age 15-49 years whose pregnancy ended with an abortion in the last two years	
	Public sector					Private sector						
	Specialized professional health center	General hospital	Maternity house	Soum/ family group practice	Ulaanbaatar	Aimag/ Soum	NGO's hospital	Respondent/ Other's home	Other	Total		Performed in a health facility ¹
Total	4.6	26.7	3.4	1.8	47.0	13.5	0.3	0.7	2.0	100.0	97.3	442
Region												
Western	(2.7)	(67.8)	(0.0)	(3.1)	(12.4)	(14.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	100.0	100.0	33
Khangai	0.0	30.4	0.0	1.6	27.6	37.8	0.0	0.0	2.6	100.0	97.4	67
Central	6.7	34.9	1.5	4.8	22.4	26.0	0.0	3.6	0.0	100.0	96.4	84
Eastern	(0.0)	(66.0)	(0.0)	(3.0)	(23.2)	(3.8)	(2.3)	(0.0)	(1.8)	100.0	98.2	24
Ulaanbaatar	5.8	12.7	5.9	0.4	68.9	3.0	0.4	0.0	2.8	100.0	97.2	233
Area												
Urban	4.5	20.9	4.4	0.9	55.2	11.0	0.3	0.4	2.3	100.0	97.3	340
Rural	4.8	45.9	0.0	4.6	19.7	21.9	0.5	1.6	0.9	100.0	97.5	102
Location												
Capital city	5.8	12.7	5.9	0.4	68.9	3.0	0.4	0.0	2.8	100.0	97.2	233
Aimag center	1.5	38.9	1.2	2.0	25.3	28.6	0.0	1.3	1.2	100.0	97.5	106
Soum center	6.1	45.5	0.0	5.4	15.3	24.8	1.1	0.0	1.8	100.0	98.2	51
Rural	3.5	46.3	0.0	3.9	24.0	19.1	0.0	3.1	0.0	100.0	96.9	51
Age group												
15-24	6.5	21.5	2.6	0.0	56.0	9.5	0.8	0.0	3.2	100.0	96.8	72
25-29	3.6	19.7	2.6	1.7	52.1	16.8	0.8	0.0	2.7	100.0	97.3	117
30-34	5.2	33.9	4.8	1.0	38.8	10.9	0.0	2.2	3.3	100.0	94.5	101
35-39	4.1	31.9	4.4	2.6	46.4	9.7	0.0	0.9	0.0	100.0	99.1	91
40-49	3.8	26.8	2.2	4.0	40.9	22.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	100.0	60
Education												
None/Primary/Basic	1.5	42.1	2.4	2.7	27.9	22.1	0.0	1.3	0.0	100.0	98.7	62
Upper secondary	4.7	26.8	5.2	0.8	48.6	11.4	0.0	0.0	2.6	100.0	97.4	133
Vocational	(4.6)	(29.4)	(0.0)	(4.0)	(43.7)	(18.3)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	100.0	100.0	47
Collage, university	5.4	21.3	3.3	1.6	52.6	11.3	0.8	1.1	2.7	100.0	96.2	201
Current marital status												
Currently married/ in union	4.8	28.8	3.5	2.1	44.0	13.9	0.3	0.8	1.8	100.0	97.4	375
Formerly married/ in union	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	100.0	98.0	22
Never married/ in union	(0.0)	(14.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(65.5)	(15.4)	(1.2)	(0.0)	(3.8)	100.0	96.2	45
Wealth index quintiles												
Poorest	(2.7)	(46.9)	(0.0)	(3.0)	(22.8)	(22.3)	(0.0)	(2.4)	(0.0)	100.0	97.6	34
Second	3.5	37.7	0.0	1.3	37.4	18.2	0.0	0.0	1.8	100.0	98.2	81
Middle	3.5	35.4	5.4	1.9	36.5	14.0	0.0	0.0	3.3	100.0	96.7	86
Fourth	5.4	21.3	5.6	0.0	56.9	6.7	0.5	0.8	2.8	100.0	96.5	107
Richest	5.7	13.6	3.4	3.0	57.8	13.6	0.7	1.0	1.2	100.0	97.8	134

¹ SISS indicator 15.S10 - Rate of induced abortion performed at health facility

(*) Figures that are based on less than 25 unweighted cases.

() Figures that are based on 25-49 unweighted cases.

Table PO.10: Person performed abortion

Percentage distribution of women age 15-49 years whose pregnancy ended with an abortion in the last two years by person performed abortion, Mongolia, 2013

	Person performed abortion										Number of women age 15-49 years whose pregnancy ended with an abortion in the last two years	
	Health professional					Other person						
	Gynecologist	Physician	Family doctor/ Soum doctor	Midwife	Auxiliary midwife	Nurse	Traditional birth attendant	Relative/ Friend	Herself	Other		Total
Total	81.0	8.4	0.6	6.2	0.4	0.6	0.0	0.0	1.2	1.6	100.0	442
Region												
Western	(74.3)	(18.9)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(6.8)	100.0	33
Khangai	81.5	6.3	2.6	8.4	1.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	67
Central	84.7	5.7	1.1	3.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.6	1.0	100.0	84
Eastern	(85.0)	(9.4)	(0.0)	(5.6)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	100.0	24
Ulaanbaatar	80.0	8.3	0.0	7.4	0.5	1.1	0.0	0.0	1.0	1.7	100.0	233
Area												
Urban	81.1	6.9	0.5	7.6	0.5	0.8	0.0	0.0	1.1	1.4	100.0	340
Rural	80.5	13.3	0.9	1.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.6	2.2	100.0	102
Location												
Capital city	80.0	8.3	0.0	7.4	0.5	1.1	0.0	0.0	1.0	1.7	100.0	233
Aimag center	83.5	3.8	1.6	8.2	0.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.3	0.8	100.0	106
Soum center	82.4	11.2	1.9	2.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.2	100.0	51
Rural	78.5	15.4	0.0	0.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.1	2.2	100.0	51
Age group												
15-24	81.7	5.9	0.0	12.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	72
25-29	81.9	5.5	0.0	7.0	0.7	1.2	0.0	0.0	2.0	1.6	100.0	117
30-34	78.3	8.1	1.7	5.7	0.0	1.2	0.0	0.0	2.2	2.8	100.0	101
35-39	78.7	13.6	1.1	3.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.9	2.6	100.0	91
40-49	86.1	9.6	0.0	2.6	1.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	60
Education												
None/Primary/Basic	81.9	8.1	1.6	3.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.3	3.6	100.0	62
Upper secondary	82.5	8.7	1.3	6.9	0.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	133
Vocational	75.3	12.6	0.0	6.3	2.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.5	100.0	47
Collage, university	80.9	7.2	0.0	6.6	0.0	1.3	0.0	0.0	2.3	1.6	100.0	201
Current marital status												
Currently married/ in union	81.9	7.9	0.7	5.6	0.5	0.7	0.0	0.0	0.8	1.9	100.0	375
Formerly married/ in union	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	100.0	22
Never married/ in union	(74.1)	(8.9)	(0.0)	(11.7)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(5.3)	(0.0)	100.0	45
Wealth index quintiles												
Poorest	(80.2)	(14.6)	(0.0)	(2.8)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(2.4)	(0.0)	100.0	34
Second	73.8	7.4	0.0	15.7	0.0	1.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.4	100.0	81
Middle	80.3	10.8	1.1	4.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.2	100.0	86
Fourth	83.0	7.8	1.6	3.1	1.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.4	2.2	100.0	107
Richest	84.3	6.3	0.0	5.0	0.6	0.9	0.0	0.0	2.3	0.6	100.0	134

(*) Figures that are based on less than 25 unweighted cases.

() Figures that are based on 25-49 unweighted cases.

As stated in the national standards on abortion assistance and services, counseling is one of the main parts of abortion assistances and services. Pre-abortion counseling includes providing information on benefits of pregnancies, state welfare programmes and cash assistance and potential risks during abortion; if women decided to have an abortion, counseling includes describing different methods to help women make an informed choice. Post-abortion counseling includes providing information on side effects and complications after abortion, providing information about where and whom to approach if required contraceptive methods and helping women make an informed choice about contraceptive methods as well as how to use different contraceptive methods.

It is observed that the percentage of women receiving post-abortion counseling services was higher than those who received pre-abortion counseling.

Within the two years preceding the survey, 85.7 percent of all women who had a recent abortion received at least one pre-abortion counseling session and 92.4 percent received at least one post-abortion counseling session. 75.5 percent of women received pre-abortion counseling on decision making processes for abortion, 70.8 percent on reasons for abortion and 63.8 percent on contraception. 81.6 percent of them received post-abortion counseling on ultra sound testing, 79.8 percent on critical symptoms and 72.8 percent on contraceptives (Table PO.11). There were no notable differences in provision of pre-abortion and post-abortion counseling between urban and rural areas. By regions, pre- and post-abortion counseling was relatively lower in the Khangai region (pre-counseling at 79.1 percent and post-counseling at 86.5 percent). No other major differences were observed in rates of counseling by background characteristics.

Table PO.11: Counseling of abortion

Percentage of women age 15-49 years whose pregnancy ended with an abortion in the last two years by type of counseling provided before and after an abortion, Mongolia, 2013

	Type of counseling provided										Number of women age 15-49 years whose pregnancy ended with an abortion in the last two years and abortion was performed by a health provider		
	Pre-abortion					Post-abortion							
	Decision of abortion	Reason of abortion	Maternity allowances paid by government	Abortions method	Contraception	Other	At least one counseling of pre-abortion ¹	Critical symptoms	Ultra-sound	Contraception		Brochure	At least one counseling of post-abortion ²
Total	75.5	70.8	18.4	49.9	63.8	6.7	85.7	79.8	81.6	72.8	25.2	92.4	427
Region													
Western	(91.6)	(87.1)	(20.7)	(48.6)	(85.8)	(12.0)	(94.8)	(78.7)	(69.3)	(92.0)	(17.1)	(93.6)	31
Khangai	68.4	61.6	13.9	33.9	50.0	3.0	79.1	72.6	70.4	72.9	16.9	86.5	67
Central	65.8	68.7	19.0	57.3	62.8	3.2	87.1	83.2	82.3	69.7	18.4	93.5	80
Eastern	(84.3)	(75.8)	(25.1)	(63.6)	(72.7)	(12.1)	(90.4)	(80.9)	(87.9)	(82.9)	(23.0)	(93.5)	24
Ulaanbaatar	78.0	71.6	18.4	50.8	64.3	7.7	85.4	80.7	85.8	70.1	31.5	93.5	224
Area													
Urban	75.6	70.1	17.1	49.2	61.8	6.6	84.7	80.5	84.0	71.3	26.9	92.8	328
Rural	75.2	73.3	22.5	52.3	70.3	6.9	88.9	77.4	73.9	78.0	19.6	91.2	98
Location													
Capital city	78.0	71.6	18.4	50.8	64.3	7.7	85.4	80.7	85.8	70.1	31.5	93.5	224
Aimag center	70.6	66.9	14.4	45.8	56.6	4.2	83.3	80.0	80.1	73.7	17.0	91.2	104
Soum center	72.6	73.0	15.9	57.7	66.2	10.4	88.2	85.3	80.6	81.0	18.5	96.9	50
Rural	77.9	73.6	29.3	46.9	74.5	3.3	89.6	69.4	67.2	74.9	20.7	85.4	49
Age group													
15-24	78.7	71.4	18.4	51.2	57.3	7.7	82.3	80.5	82.0	72.8	27.5	93.2	72
25-29	79.0	72.5	19.2	51.0	69.1	11.4	88.0	80.8	77.9	74.9	22.0	90.8	112
30-34	71.6	71.5	23.1	47.1	62.7	5.4	89.8	78.5	85.0	72.0	30.0	95.1	94
35-39	77.1	69.6	14.9	50.7	66.0	3.9	87.6	84.5	83.6	74.7	27.0	93.3	88
40-49	69.1	67.7	14.5	49.9	60.3	3.0	76.3	72.1	80.1	67.3	18.3	88.9	60
Place of induced abortion													
Public sector health facility	79.2	74.4	20.8	52.4	66.7	5.9	87.3	79.0	81.6	74.9	27.6	92.4	158
Private sector health facility	73.0	68.9	16.8	48.3	61.7	6.1	84.7	80.0	82.2	71.5	23.6	92.2	261
Other	86.4	63.0	20.3	56.2	73.4	38.9	86.4	86.4	65.0	73.4	30.8	100.0	8
Person performed abortion													
Gynecologist	75.8	70.6	19.7	51.0	63.3	6.0	85.2	78.3	81.8	71.8	25.9	91.8	358
Other	74.0	71.8	11.3	44.4	66.5	10.1	88.3	87.6	80.7	77.9	22.0	95.4	69
Education													
None/Primary/Basic	76.0	68.6	26.6	52.7	65.7	2.1	88.7	75.4	72.2	62.8	15.0	87.3	59
Upper secondary	76.1	72.1	15.3	50.3	64.9	5.2	87.0	80.2	85.5	72.3	23.6	91.4	133
Vocational	(75.0)	(77.8)	(9.7)	(53.6)	(70.0)	(4.0)	(86.9)	(84.1)	(78.7)	(85.6)	(19.6)	(91.5)	45
College, university	75.1	68.9	20.0	48.0	61.0	9.7	83.6	79.8	82.6	73.2	30.9	94.9	190
Current marital status													
Currently married/ in union	74.4	69.5	18.9	49.9	62.7	6.6	85.2	79.4	81.4	71.4	25.3	91.8	363
Formerly married/ in union	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	22
Never married/ in union	(83.3)	(78.7)	(13.6)	(52.2)	(63.1)	(9.9)	(86.3)	(78.7)	(82.6)	(85.7)	(19.8)	(96.6)	42
Wealth index quintiles													
Poorest	(81.4)	(75.2)	(25.0)	(45.6)	(71.8)	(2.2)	(88.0)	(70.5)	(74.0)	(70.0)	(16.2)	(87.4)	33
Second	70.0	69.5	18.4	48.0	65.4	1.4	82.0	83.5	75.5	74.9	16.8	89.5	78
Middle	76.3	68.3	12.3	39.3	57.3	9.8	89.5	85.7	84.8	77.7	25.3	95.2	84
Fourth	75.7	74.4	14.8	56.7	69.4	11.0	88.2	76.9	84.2	73.0	27.7	93.5	103
Richest	76.7	69.3	23.4	53.7	60.4	5.6	82.9	78.4	83.3	68.9	30.7	92.8	129

¹ SISS indicator 15.S8 - Women who had any preabortion counseling² SISS indicator 15.S9 - Women who had any postabortion counseling

(*) Figures that are based on less than 25 unweighted cases.

() Figures that are based on 25-49 unweighted cases.

XVI
CHAPTER

MATERNAL AND
NEWBORN HEALTH

XVI

Within the framework of this chapter, the SISS collected detailed data on antenatal care and its terms, services and care provided, antenatal counselling and care, iron pill use, availability of mothers' rest home, pregnancy and delivery complications, Caesarean section, births attended by a skilled attendant and place of delivery for mothers who have had their last birth during the 2 years preceding the survey. Furthermore, current survey is enriched by detailed questionnaires related to postnatal care of the mother and newborn, compared to the 2008 RHS and 2010 CDS.

ANTENATAL CARE

Antenatal care provides opportunities for early diagnosis and interventions to prevent any complications associated with the pregnancy, child delivery, and post-natal periods.

It is of crucial importance for pregnant women to start attending antenatal care visits as early in pregnancy as possible in order to prevent and detect pregnancy conditions that could affect both the woman and her baby. By enrolling in foetal growth and development care, receiving health counselling and participating in training, pregnant women will have knowledge on how to prevent pregnancy, delivery and post delivery complications, preparation for birth, newborn care, and family planning after birth. One of the factors negatively affecting a mother and her foetus is anaemia. Therefore, it is required to be diagnosed and treated early using iron pills. Maternal nutrition significantly affects pregnancy and foetal growth. Early diagnosis and treatment of sexually transmitted diseases can prevent miscarriage, stillbirth and diseases at delivery.

WHO recommends a minimum of four antenatal visits based on a review of the effectiveness of different models of antenatal care. WHO guidelines are specific on the content of antenatal care visits, which include:

- Blood pressure measurement;
- Urine testing;
- Blood testing; and
- Weight/height measurement.

The current state guidelines stipulate that pregnant women should pay no less than six visits to a doctor and pregnant women are required to pay their first visit within 12 weeks of becoming pregnant¹. Pregnant mothers enrolled in antenatal care services undergo a variety of medical tests, including:

- General blood analysis;
- General urine analysis;
- Chest X-ray;
- Ultrasound diagnosis (X-ray);
- Uterus smear;
- HIV/AIDS testing; and
- Other tests and diagnosis to be taken by doctor's recommendation.

Counseling includes:

- Importance of antenatal care;
- Nutrition during pregnancy;
- Bad habits such as smoking and drinking;

¹ Appendix 2, order No 39 of the Health Minister of 2001, Procedure on providing health care to pregnant women

- Sexually transmitted infections;
- Diseases associated with or complicated by pregnancy;
- Legal concept associate with pregnancy and birth;
- Use and importance of iron pills and folic acid and prevention of anaemia;
- Prevention of miscarriage and stillbirth;
- Diseases associated with organ system;
- Birth;
- Eclampsia;
- Breast care;
- Preparation for birth;
- Post term pregnancy;
- Methods of pain relief in labor;
- Post partum;
- Infant care;
- Family planning; and
- Measures to be taken for diseases.

According to maternal mortality studies conducted by the Maternal and Child Health Research Center (MCHRC), less than 1 percent of pregnant mothers (0.8 percent²) did not get any antenatal care, while among maternal deaths 17.9 percent did not get any antenatal care³. This fact clearly demonstrates the importance of antenatal care.

Antenatal care coverage

Table MN.1 shows whether mothers age 15-49 were enrolled in antenatal care while they were pregnant in the past 2 pre-survey years and if so what level of medical personnel provided this care. The coverage of antenatal care is relatively high in Mongolia with 98.7 percent of women receiving antenatal care by skilled personnel at least once during the pregnancy. Compared to the findings of the 2010 CDS (99.0 percent), there was no significant difference. There are 2 different definitions for skilled medical personnel. According to the MICS methodology, persons except massagist/charlatan are considered as medical personnel. According to the state guideline, persons except feldsher, nurse and massagist/charlatan are considered as medical personnel. There is not much difference in terms of antenatal care by medical personnel according to background characteristics (as estimated according to the MICS methodology). However, the percentage of non-enrolment was the lower among mothers who were 35-49 years old when they were pregnant (98.0 percent), women with primary education (97.5 percent) as well as women from Kazakh headed household (95.5 percent). 35.8 percent of all pregnant mothers were taken care of by obstetrician, 54.7 percent by family doctor/soum doctor, 4.1 percent by physician and 3.4 percent by midwives. One in every 2 pregnant women received antenatal care by family doctor/soum doctor. Thus, if skill and knowledge of the level of medical personnel provided the care can be improved, there is an opportunity to improve quality of antenatal care service, further reducing maternal and infant morbidity and mortality.

The percentage of women who were taken care of by obstetrician was lower than the national average in Western, Khangai and Eastern regions (19.3 percent, 26.6 percent, 35.0 percent, respectively) while higher in Central region and Ulaanbaatar (44.4 percent and 42.3 percent, respectively). The percentage receiving antenatal care by family doctor/soum doctor was high where the percentage receiving antenatal care by obstetrician is low. Also, the percentage of women who were taken care of by obstetricians declined with location (for the capital city, aimag and soum centers and rural areas, 42.3-26.2 percent). However, the percentage noticeably increases as women's educational level increases (21.4-40.5 percent) and wealth quintile improves (27.0-49.2 percent).

² NSO, UNICEF, Child Development Survey - 2010, 2013

³ Ministry of Health, MCHRC, UNFPA. Maternal mortality : Reference 2008-2011

Table MN.1: Antenatal care coverage

Percent distribution of women age 15–49 years with a live birth in the last two years by antenatal care provider during the pregnancy for the last birth, Mongolia, 2013

	Provider of antenatal care ^a										Total	Any skilled provider ^{1,b}	Any skilled provider ^{2,c}	Number of women with a live birth in the last two years	
	Obstetrician	Physician	Family doctor/soum doctor	Midwife	Feldsher	Nurse	Traditional birth attendant	Other/missing	No antenatal care received						
Total	35.8	4.1	54.7	3.4	0.6	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.8	0.4	100.0	98.7	98.0	2389	
Region															
Western	19.3	3.1	68.3	5.7	1.0	0.7	0.0	0.0	0.9	0.9	100.0	98.2	96.5	336	
Khangai	26.6	2.3	63.6	5.4	1.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.3	100.0	99.4	97.9	470	
Central	44.4	4.1	46.9	4.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.4	100.0	99.6	99.6	397	
Eastern	35.0	3.5	53.9	5.7	0.9	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.7	0.0	100.0	99.3	98.1	160	
Ulaanbaatar	42.3	5.3	49.4	1.0	0.3	0.0	0.1	1.4	0.3	0.3	100.0	98.2	97.9	1026	
Area															
Urban	39.9	4.4	52.8	1.1	0.4	0.0	0.1	1.0	0.4	0.4	100.0	98.6	98.2	1519	
Rural	28.7	3.4	58.2	7.4	1.0	0.3	0.0	0.5	0.9	0.5	100.0	99.1	97.7	870	
Location															
Capital city	42.3	5.3	49.4	1.0	0.3	0.0	0.1	1.4	0.3	0.3	100.0	98.2	97.9	1026	
Aimag center	35.0	2.7	59.8	1.3	0.6	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.5	0.5	100.0	99.3	98.7	493	
Soum center	35.2	4.6	52.6	5.9	0.7	0.2	0.0	0.7	0.0	0.0	100.0	99.3	98.4	246	
Rural	26.2	2.9	60.4	8.0	1.1	0.4	0.0	0.4	0.6	0.6	100.0	98.9	97.4	624	
Mother's age at birth															
Under 20	41.5	6.0	49.6	1.3	0.0	0.5	0.0	1.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	99.0	98.5	108	
20–34	34.1	3.9	56.7	3.6	0.5	0.1	0.0	0.7	0.4	0.4	100.0	98.9	98.3	1895	
35–49	42.8	4.4	46.5	2.7	1.2	0.3	0.3	1.3	0.4	0.4	100.0	98.0	96.4	386	
Education															
None	21.4	3.1	68.2	4.1	0.7	0.8	0.0	0.8	0.8	0.9	100.0	98.3	96.8	132	
Primary	26.9	2.6	59.6	5.4	2.3	0.7	0.0	0.7	0.7	1.8	100.0	97.5	94.5	159	
Basic (lower secondary)	27.7	3.6	60.7	6.4	0.5	0.0	0.0	0.2	1.0	1.0	100.0	98.8	98.3	309	
Upper secondary	35.7	3.4	56.6	2.6	0.4	0.0	0.2	0.8	0.2	0.2	100.0	98.8	98.4	616	
Vocational	42.6	5.6	47.9	2.1	0.3	0.3	0.0	0.6	0.5	0.5	100.0	98.9	98.3	180	
College, university	40.5	4.7	50.4	2.7	0.5	0.0	0.0	1.1	0.0	0.0	100.0	98.9	98.4	994	
Wealth index quintiles															
Poorest	27.0	2.6	62.2	5.8	1.2	0.6	0.0	0.3	0.4	0.4	100.0	99.3	97.5	509	
Second	29.0	3.6	60.4	4.2	0.8	0.0	0.0	0.9	1.0	1.0	100.0	98.1	97.2	452	
Middle	36.6	4.0	53.6	3.9	0.5	0.0	0.0	0.7	0.6	0.6	100.0	98.6	98.1	476	
Fourth	37.0	7.6	53.2	1.4	0.0	0.0	0.3	0.6	0.0	0.0	100.0	99.1	99.1	448	
Richest	49.2	2.8	44.7	1.4	0.4	0.0	0.0	1.5	0.0	0.0	100.0	98.5	98.2	504	
Ethnicity of household head*															
Khalkh	37.4	4.2	53.5	3.1	0.5	0.1	0.1	0.9	0.3	0.3	100.0	98.8	98.1	1916	
Kazakh	17.4	1.9	75.5	0.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.0	3.5	3.5	100.0	95.5	95.5	92	
Other	32.8	4.0	56.1	5.7	0.6	0.3	0.0	0.6	0.0	0.0	100.0	99.4	98.6	372	

¹ MICS indicator 5.5a; MDG indicator 5.5 - Antenatal care coverage

² SISS indicator 16.S1 - Antenatal care coverage

* Nine unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

^a Only the most qualified provider is considered in cases where more than one provider was reported.

^b Skilled provider includes all health personnel except the traditional birth attendant.

^c Skilled provider includes all health personnel except the fieldsher, nurse and traditional birth attendant.

Number of antenatal care visits

WHO recommends a minimum of at least four antenatal care visits during pregnancy. The current state guidelines stipulate that pregnant women with no pregnancy complications should pay no less than six visits to a doctor and pregnant women with pregnancy complications should pay 8 or more visits. Table MN.2 shows number of antenatal care visits during the last pregnancy during the two years preceding the survey and number of months of pregnancy at the time, by background characteristics. 99.6 percent of all mothers received antenatal care while nine in every ten mothers (89.6 percent) received antenatal care four or more times. Compared to the results of the 2010 CDS (81.4 percent), this indicator has improved. This indicator was the lowest among mothers who are adolescents or under 20 years old (80.9 percent) and who live in a household with Kazakh head and poorest quintile (67.0 percent and 83.1 percent, respectively). This shows that educational level has positive correlation with antenatal care visits. According to the current national guideline, 75.1 percent of pregnant women paid 6 or more visits to a doctor, whereas 89.6 percent of pregnant women paid 4 or more visits in accordance with WHO recommendation.

Table MN.2: Number of antenatal care visits and timing of first visit

Percent distribution of women age 15-49 years with a live birth in the last two years by number of antenatal care visits by any provider and by the timing of first antenatal care visits, Mongolia, 2013

	Percent distribution of women who had:							Percent distribution of women by number of months pregnant at the time of first antenatal care visit							Percentage of women who had 6 or more ANC visits ²	Total	Percentage of women who had first antenatal care visit in the first trimester of pregnancy ³	Number of women with a live birth in the last two years	Median months pregnant at first ANC visit ⁴	Number of women with a live birth in the last two years who had at least one ANC visit
	Percent distribution of women who had:							Percent distribution of women by number of months pregnant at the time of first antenatal care visit												
	No antenatal care visits	One visit	Two visits	Three visits	4 or more visits ¹	DK/ Missing	Total	No antenatal care visits	First trimester	4-5 months	6-7 months	8+ months	DK/ Missing	Total						
Total	0.4	0.6	2.1	4.5	89.6	2.8	100.0	75.1	0.4	78.8	15.9	3.6	0.9	0.3	100.0	77.8	2389	2.1	2371	
Region																				
Western	1.3	1.3	2.9	10.7	82.4	1.4	100.0	58.4	0.9	67.1	21.6	6.5	2.5	1.3	100.0	66.2	336	2.6	329	
Khangai	0.3	0.6	3.0	5.7	87.7	2.6	100.0	68.5	0.3	75.6	19.5	3.9	0.7	0.0	100.0	74.4	470	2.5	469	
Central	0.4	1.1	1.9	3.3	88.8	4.5	100.0	74.6	0.4	79.3	14.5	4.1	1.6	0.0	100.0	78.3	397	2.6	395	
Eastern	0.0	0.0	0.9	2.8	95.9	0.3	100.0	82.3	0.0	76.0	21.2	1.6	0.9	0.3	100.0	73.7	160	2.6	160	
Ulaanbaatar	0.3	0.3	1.7	2.5	92.1	3.1	100.0	82.7	0.3	84.4	12.1	2.5	0.3	0.3	100.0	83.5	1026	1.9	1019	
Area																				
Urban	0.4	0.2	1.8	2.8	92.0	2.9	100.0	80.2	0.4	82.7	13.6	2.8	0.4	0.3	100.0	81.4	1519	2.0	1510	
Rural	0.6	1.3	2.7	7.4	85.4	2.7	100.0	66.3	0.5	72.1	20.0	4.9	1.9	0.5	100.0	71.5	870	2.6	862	
Location																				
Capital city	0.3	0.3	1.7	2.5	92.1	3.1	100.0	82.7	0.3	84.4	12.1	2.5	0.3	0.3	100.0	83.5	1026	1.9	1019	
Aimag center	0.5	0.1	2.0	3.3	91.7	2.3	100.0	75.0	0.5	79.0	16.5	3.2	0.6	0.1	100.0	77.0	493	2.1	491	
Soum center	0.5	1.7	2.9	3.9	88.7	2.4	100.0	72.4	0.0	72.9	19.2	5.5	1.9	0.5	100.0	72.0	246	2.6	245	
Rural	0.6	1.1	2.6	8.7	84.1	2.9	100.0	63.8	0.6	71.9	20.4	4.7	1.9	0.5	100.0	71.2	624	2.7	617	
Mother's age at birth																				
Under 20	0.0	1.7	7.4	7.2	80.9	2.8	100.0	51.5	0.0	60.7	30.7	7.4	1.2	0.0	100.0	58.2	108	2.8	108	
20-34	0.5	0.5	2.1	4.6	89.4	2.9	100.0	75.4	0.4	79.4	15.3	3.5	1.1	0.3	100.0	78.3	1895	2.1	1881	
35-49	0.4	0.5	1.0	2.9	92.7	2.5	100.0	80.3	0.4	81.3	14.8	2.7	0.2	0.6	100.0	80.7	386	2.0	382	
Education																				
None	0.9	0.0	4.7	13.1	77.1	4.3	100.0	57.5	0.9	65.5	25.8	4.8	2.6	0.3	100.0	65.4	132	2.7	130	
Primary	1.8	1.6	2.5	9.2	83.0	1.8	100.0	62.0	1.8	74.3	18.2	3.9	0.4	1.3	100.0	71.2	159	2.5	154	
Basic (lower secondary)	1.0	1.6	1.8	7.0	87.7	0.9	100.0	70.3	1.0	74.0	19.8	2.6	2.3	0.4	100.0	73.2	309	2.4	305	
Upper secondary	0.2	0.4	4.0	3.7	88.3	3.4	100.0	74.9	0.2	77.9	17.0	4.1	0.6	0.2	100.0	77.1	616	2.1	613	
Vocational	0.5	1.9	1.3	2.4	93.1	0.9	100.0	76.8	0.5	76.2	18.3	2.9	2.1	0.0	100.0	75.2	180	2.4	179	
College, university	0.1	0.1	0.8	2.6	93.0	3.4	100.0	80.9	0.0	83.9	11.9	3.4	0.4	0.4	100.0	82.7	994	1.9	990	
Wealth index quintiles																				
Poorest	0.4	1.5	3.3	8.4	83.1	3.3	100.0	61.9	0.4	69.2	23.4	4.8	1.8	0.4	100.0	68.8	509	2.7	505	
Second	1.0	0.7	2.8	5.3	87.5	2.7	100.0	70.1	1.0	73.9	17.7	6.3	0.8	0.3	100.0	72.1	452	2.6	446	
Middle	0.9	0.7	1.5	3.0	91.2	2.8	100.0	77.2	0.6	79.3	15.6	2.8	1.2	0.4	100.0	78.4	476	2.0	471	
Fourth	0.0	0.0	2.4	3.6	91.1	2.9	100.0	81.4	0.0	85.1	12.7	1.5	0.5	0.3	100.0	83.7	448	2.0	447	
Richest	0.0	0.0	0.7	1.9	95.0	2.4	100.0	85.4	0.0	87.0	9.9	2.4	0.5	0.2	100.0	86.0	504	1.9	502	
Ethnicity of household head*																				
Khalikh	0.3	0.5	1.8	3.7	90.6	3.0	100.0	77.7	0.3	79.8	15.5	3.4	0.8	0.2	100.0	78.6	1916	2.0	1907	
Kazakh	4.7	3.0	4.9	17.3	67.0	3.0	100.0	38.6	3.5	70.3	15.3	4.5	1.7	4.7	100.0	70.3	92	2.4	84	
Other	0.0	0.2	2.6	5.1	90.3	1.8	100.0	72.3	0.0	76.3	17.8	4.1	1.7	0.1	100.0	75.7	372	2.4	371	

¹ MICS indicator 5.5b; MDG indicator 5.5 - Antenatal care coverage² SSISS indicator 16.S2 - Women who had 6 or more ANC visits³ SSISS indicator 16.S3 - Early antenatal care coverage (based on the country specific definition)⁴ SSISS indicator 16.S4 - Median months pregnant at first ANC visit

* Nine and nine unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown respectively.

Gestational age at first antenatal care visit

Table MN.2 shows 2 different measures of early antenatal care enrolment. According to the international standard, early antenatal care enrolment is defined as the first 13 weeks after the last menstruation while the national standard is 12 weeks for Mongolia. 78.8 percent of women who gave birth in two years preceding the survey had their first antenatal visit during the first three months of pregnancy, 15.9 percent during 4-5 months of pregnancy, and 4.5 percent during six or more months of pregnancy. Women who are adolescents (60.7 percent), with no education (65.5 percent), from rural area (72.1 percent), from poorest households (69.2 percent), and who live in a household with Kazakh head (70.3 percent) had their first antenatal care early, which are lower figures compared to women in each groups. According to the Mongolian national standard measure (the first 12 weeks after the last menstruation), early antenatal care percent was 77.8, which was lower by about 1 percentage points compared to the international standard.

There are several descriptive methods to determine statistical average. Out of them, the median indicator is mainly used in this survey. Median is the numerical mid-point, separating the higher half from the lower half in a range of values. The median month by which 50 percent of pregnant women were enrolled in initial antenatal care was 2.1 months. This indicator had improved compared to the findings of the 2008 RHS (2.9 months).

Remote location negatively affects early antenatal care enrolment (2.7 months in rural area, 2.6 months in soum center, 2.1 months in aimag center and 1.9 months in Ulaanbaatar) while improvement of women's educational level (2.7 months for women with no education and 1.9 months for women with higher education). Wealth quintile negatively affects early antenatal care timing (2.7 months for women from the poorest household and 1.9 months from the richest household).

Content of antenatal care

The types of services pregnant women received are shown in Table MN.3. Among those women who have given birth to a child during the two years preceding the survey, 96.6 percent reported that their blood pressure was checked during antenatal care visits, 97.6 percent that urine specimen was taken, 97.7 percent that a blood sample was taken, 95.4 percent that STI screening was done, 89.9 percent that HIV screening was done. 97.2 percent that ultrasound screening was done and in 98.5 percent of cases weights were measured (most common services received). 83.5 percent had a syphilis test while only 76.7 percent had a chest X-ray (the least commonly received service). Special attention should be paid to its quality.

Implementation of the WHO recommendation (have done 3 types of tests-blood pressure measurement, urine and blood general analysis) was 94.7 percent while implementation of 9 types tests (blood pressure measurement, urine and blood general analysis, uterus smear or STDs test, HIV testing, weight measurement, syphilis test, ultrasound and chest X-ray) required by the state guideline was 65.5 percent. As disaggregated by women's background characteristics, the percentage of women who reported that syphilis test was done and X-ray was taken were relatively low in Western region (64.1 percent and 42.0 percent, respectively) and among women with primary (60.0 percent and 47.8 percent, respectively). Medical test coverage differs by ethnicity of household head. Specifically, the women who live in a household with a Kazakh head are less likely to receive these types of services; in particular, a syphilis test, HIV testing and chest X-ray.

Table MN.3: Content of antenatal care

Percentage of women age 15-49 years with a live birth in the last two years who, at least once, had their blood pressure measured, urine and blood sample taken, STI screening done, weight measured, syphilis and HIV/AIDS test, ultrasound and chest X-ray screening done as part of antenatal care, during the pregnancy for the last birth, Mongolia, 2013

Percentage of women who, during the pregnancy of their last birth, had:													
	Blood pressure measured	Urine sample taken	Blood sample taken	STI screening done	Weight measured	Syphilis test done	HIV/AIDS test done	Ultrasound screening done	Chest X-Ray screening done	Blood pressure measured, urine and blood sample taken ¹	Blood pressure measured, urine and blood sample taken, STI screening done, weight measured, syphilis and HIV/AIDS test, ultrasound and chest X-ray screening done ²	Number of women with a live birth in the last two years	
Total	96.6	97.6	97.7	95.4	98.5	83.5	89.9	97.2	76.7	94.7	92.4	65.5	2389
Region													
Western	93.7	91.7	91.1	81.2	94.1	64.1	72.0	91.6	42.0	86.1	76.5	30.7	336
Khangai	94.6	97.3	97.6	93.8	98.8	78.3	81.6	96.4	57.9	92.7	89.3	46.6	470
Central	97.1	98.9	98.9	97.7	98.6	92.3	98.5	98.5	77.7	96.4	95.5	66.3	397
Eastern	98.9	98.7	99.6	99.1	99.7	96.8	94.5	98.5	78.8	97.1	96.7	75.2	160
Ulaanbaatar	98.0	99.1	99.2	99.3	99.5	88.9	97.8	98.6	96.0	97.5	97.2	83.6	1026
Area													
Urban	97.8	99.0	99.2	99.2	99.5	88.0	95.9	98.5	90.0	97.2	96.9	77.5	1519
Rural	94.6	95.3	95.2	88.7	96.7	75.7	79.4	94.8	53.5	90.4	84.5	44.5	870
Location													
Capital city	98.0	99.1	99.2	99.3	99.5	88.9	97.8	98.6	96.0	97.5	97.2	83.6	1026
Aimag center	97.5	98.7	99.2	99.0	99.5	86.2	91.8	98.4	77.5	96.7	96.4	64.6	493
Soum center	96.4	96.2	97.8	94.5	97.8	85.9	86.3	96.9	60.2	93.9	91.4	52.6	246
Rural	93.8	95.0	94.1	86.4	96.2	71.7	76.6	93.9	50.9	89.0	81.8	41.3	624
Mother's age at birth													
Under 20	90.4	96.2	96.9	94.5	98.5	87.6	87.8	98.5	74.7	86.6	84.7	59.4	108
20-34	96.7	97.6	97.7	95.1	98.3	82.8	89.7	97.1	76.2	94.9	92.3	65.0	1895
35-49	98.0	97.9	98.3	97.0	99.4	86.1	91.3	97.1	79.7	96.3	95.1	69.4	386
Education													
None	92.0	95.5	95.6	89.2	96.2	73.9	77.8	94.5	57.5	88.8	82.7	46.9	132
Primary	93.1	89.8	90.6	81.5	91.8	60.0	70.3	91.4	47.8	85.3	78.6	37.7	159
Basic (lower secondary)	95.4	96.5	96.2	90.4	97.2	78.5	82.3	94.4	66.6	92.8	86.9	53.1	309
Upper secondary	96.5	98.3	98.3	97.6	99.2	87.6	92.3	97.9	81.2	95.3	94.2	69.2	616
Vocational	94.4	98.0	98.4	97.3	98.9	87.8	93.0	99.5	78.2	93.9	92.8	69.6	180
College, university	98.7	99.0	99.2	98.3	99.7	86.9	94.8	98.4	84.0	97.4	96.4	73.1	994
Wealth index quintiles													
Poorest	94.2	94.8	94.4	86.6	96.3	73.8	76.6	94.0	53.1	89.3	82.3	43.2	509
Second	94.7	96.6	96.8	95.5	97.9	82.2	87.8	97.3	72.6	93.1	91.6	61.7	452
Middle	96.5	98.6	98.6	96.4	98.4	83.1	92.8	97.1	79.0	96.0	93.8	65.0	476
Fourth	98.6	99.6	99.6	99.4	99.8	86.5	95.5	99.0	88.8	97.8	97.4	75.9	448
Richest	99.3	98.7	99.5	99.7	100.0	92.4	97.3	98.6	91.4	97.7	97.7	82.4	504
Ethnicity of household head*													
Khalikh	97.0	98.5	98.8	97.0	99.1	85.9	92.0	97.8	79.3	95.9	94.3	67.8	1916
Kazakh	88.2	77.0	79.9	70.5	83.2	40.3	48.6	81.2	45.7	72.4	64.4	27.9	92
Other	96.7	97.9	96.4	93.1	98.8	82.4	88.6	97.7	71.7	93.9	89.2	62.9	372

* Nine and nine unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown respectively. ¹MICS indicator 5.6 - Content of antenatal care ²SISS indicator 16.S5 - Content of antenatal care; Complete examination of all competent tests (based on the country specific definition)

Antenatal care counseling

The survey questionnaires included 18 topics of counselling supposed to be provided to pregnant women upon antenatal care and health personnel provided 12 topics of counselling, on average, to pregnant women (Table MN.5). Almost all (96.4 percent) of mothers who delivered a birth in the 2 years preceding the survey received at least one type of counseling while 28.7 percent received all types of counselling.

Geographically, women in the Western, Central regions and Ulaanbaatar had the lowest counselling of all types of antenatal care compared to the national average. The above mentioned indicator is the lowest among women age 20-34, women with primary education as well as women who live in Kazakh headed household.

Based on the responses, advice related to the importance of iron pills and folic acid (87.8 percent) was given relatively often and family planning-oriented consultation was given the least often (49.7 percent). Not surprisingly, the percentage of pregnant women who received counselling and services increases as they pay more visits for antenatal care. When looked at any types of counselling during antenatal care, this trend is clearly shown.

Table MN.5: Counseling during antenatal care visits

Percent distribution of women age 15-49 years with a live birth in the last two years who received counseling during antenatal care visits by type of counseling, Mongolia, 2013

	Received counseling during antenatal care visits														Number of women who received all type of counseling	Percentage of women who received at least one type of counseling	Percentage of women who received all type of counseling	Number of women with a live birth in the last two years who received antenatal care					
	Importance of antenatal care	Meal during pregnancy	Bad habits (alcohol or tobacco)	Pregnancy complications/critical symptoms	Receiving allowances/grants	Folic acid and iron supplements	Preventing from miscarriage or premature birth	Organ system disorders	Delivery	Eclampsia	Breast care	Preparing for childbirth	Post-term pregnancy	Pain-management techniques during labour					Postnatal care	Newborn care	Family planning	Sexually transmitted infections	Mean number of received counseling
Total	80.8	76.0	75.2	78.3	72.8	87.8	73.3	62.1	74.2	70.2	69.1	73.6	57.3	51.7	60.0	68.6	49.7	58.4	12	96.4	28.7	2380	
Region																							
Western	77.1	70.7	69.5	73.3	66.8	85.4	67.1	56.1	72.2	68.2	66.0	69.1	53.8	48.4	60.3	69.6	47.7	55.1	12	94.2	24.3	333	
Khangaig	82.9	78.0	79.6	80.7	76.3	91.3	75.6	61.7	78.0	73.9	74.4	76.7	60.6	56.2	67.5	77.4	54.3	66.2	13	97.1	34.4	469	
Central	79.5	77.1	71.9	76.2	73.8	90.5	74.4	60.2	75.9	69.0	68.6	75.8	55.0	49.5	60.7	70.1	47.0	58.7	12	97.3	25.4	395	
Eastern	87.1	83.0	83.9	86.5	80.9	91.9	79.3	70.5	86.5	81.6	80.6	85.3	62.0	62.8	73.7	79.8	62.9	73.1	14	97.0	39.9	160	
Ulaanbaatar	80.5	75.4	74.9	78.3	71.4	85.4	73.0	63.7	70.6	67.9	66.0	70.9	57.0	49.9	54.1	61.9	47.2	53.4	12	96.3	27.0	1023	
Area																							
Urban	81.1	76.0	74.9	77.9	71.8	86.3	72.4	62.3	72.0	68.6	66.9	71.4	55.7	50.2	55.9	64.6	47.5	54.2	12	96.3	26.6	1514	
Rural	80.3	76.2	75.8	79.0	74.5	90.6	74.9	61.8	78.2	73.0	72.8	77.4	60.0	54.4	67.1	75.5	53.6	65.8	13	96.4	32.3	866	
Location																							
Capital city	80.5	75.4	74.9	78.3	71.4	85.4	73.0	63.7	70.6	67.9	66.0	70.9	57.0	49.9	54.1	61.9	47.2	53.4	12	96.3	27.0	1023	
Aimag center	82.3	77.2	74.8	77.0	72.6	88.1	71.3	59.5	74.7	70.2	69.0	72.5	53.0	50.8	59.8	70.3	48.1	55.7	12	96.4	25.8	491	
Soum center	82.3	76.3	77.9	83.9	76.5	91.7	76.0	63.0	78.4	72.1	72.3	82.7	61.1	55.1	71.7	76.8	54.5	69.3	13	98.0	30.7	246	
Rural	79.5	76.1	74.9	77.0	73.7	90.1	74.5	61.3	78.2	73.4	73.0	75.3	59.6	54.2	65.3	75.1	53.2	64.4	13	95.8	32.9	620	
Mother's age at birth																							
Under 20	74.6	68.4	64.3	69.6	69.7	86.4	66.8	56.6	76.3	62.7	69.3	70.5	52.7	48.9	60.7	70.7	52.3	58.5	12	94.5	28.2	108	
20-34	80.4	75.0	75.4	77.9	72.9	87.6	72.5	60.9	73.4	69.4	68.7	73.2	57.1	50.8	59.7	67.9	48.7	58.0	12	96.3	27.9	1887	
35-49	84.3	83.5	77.6	82.4	72.8	89.3	79.2	69.6	77.7	76.4	70.6	76.6	59.4	57.0	61.3	71.1	54.0	60.5	13	97.0	32.8	384	
Number of antenatal care visits^a																							
1-4	70.9	61.7	66.2	68.5	60.8	81.1	57.2	50.8	63.7	56.0	59.9	63.5	46.0	41.2	50.8	62.7	42.4	51.3	11	92.3	18.3	297	
5-6	78.9	76.0	76.6	76.9	72.9	89.1	73.6	61.0	74.3	70.3	67.7	72.2	58.2	55.1	61.8	69.4	51.4	59.3	12	96.1	28.6	467	
7-9	81.8	77.8	75.1	80.0	74.8	88.7	74.5	62.4	76.1	71.2	70.0	74.0	57.0	51.5	61.7	69.9	51.4	59.2	13	97.3	28.4	788	
10+	84.6	79.5	78.2	80.9	75.0	88.5	77.9	66.7	76.0	74.3	72.4	77.4	61.2	54.0	60.8	69.5	49.6	59.7	13	96.9	32.5	759	
Education																							
None	73.1	68.4	69.4	62.9	64.8	87.8	66.3	48.5	70.4	66.8	62.6	69.5	58.4	46.2	55.3	70.6	48.8	56.8	11	95.0	24.9	131	
Primary	77.4	71.1	72.6	75.2	69.3	86.3	66.5	60.6	74.8	66.0	68.9	70.2	52.0	47.0	64.0	73.9	48.4	57.3	12	92.2	23.8	156	
Basic (lower secondary)	80.0	77.6	76.3	81.0	76.6	88.3	75.1	66.0	76.9	76.4	74.8	78.1	64.4	58.0	65.7	74.0	54.5	65.5	13	97.1	35.6	306	
Upper secondary	81.1	74.8	76.8	79.2	73.5	88.5	74.5	62.5	75.2	68.9	71.5	73.4	59.2	51.8	59.1	70.2	49.0	60.6	12	95.7	29.1	614	
Vocational	82.8	80.0	74.8	83.4	80.0	93.0	77.7	65.1	80.3	72.3	72.4	77.6	60.2	55.1	66.8	74.7	51.5	66.5	13	100.0	33.2	179	
College, university	82.0	77.4	75.1	78.4	71.4	86.6	73.3	62.2	72.1	69.9	66.0	72.7	54.0	50.6	57.6	63.7	48.7	53.8	12	96.7	26.7	994	
Wealth index quintiles																							
Poorest	77.9	75.6	76.0	76.6	74.4	89.9	73.9	61.6	77.4	72.2	72.1	75.9	58.6	53.1	64.3	74.4	52.2	63.3	13	95.9	30.4	507	
Second	82.0	76.9	75.4	78.3	72.3	88.0	71.1	60.5	75.7	70.1	71.0	74.7	59.7	52.4	61.7	73.0	48.8	64.4	13	96.9	28.8	448	
Middle	81.8	77.1	76.7	81.3	75.0	91.2	74.5	62.9	76.7	71.6	72.3	75.5	57.2	49.9	61.2	70.1	51.4	61.6	13	97.4	30.9	473	
Fourth	85.2	76.4	79.6	82.4	76.1	87.4	77.9	67.1	74.3	73.9	69.1	75.6	58.5	55.8	59.6	66.4	49.5	57.2	13	97.4	30.5	448	
Richest	77.6	74.5	68.9	73.4	66.5	82.9	69.6	58.9	67.4	63.8	61.2	66.8	52.6	47.9	53.4	59.4	46.4	46.2	11	94.6	23.2	504	
Ethnicity of household head^a																							
Khalkh	81.6	77.1	76.2	79.7	73.8	88.8	74.3	62.6	74.5	70.8	69.4	74.3	58.1	52.0	59.7	68.8	50.5	59.0	13	97.0	29.1	1910	
Kazakh	70.1	63.8	64.3	65.9	59.5	75.7	58.6	56.9	65.2	61.5	58.7	65.9	52.7	52.9	54.3	57.2	48.7	44.6	11	85.7	23.6	89	
Other	79.4	73.9	73.3	74.5	70.9	86.3	72.2	61.0	75.2	69.4	70.3	72.3	54.7	50.3	63.5	70.7	45.9	58.8	12	96.2	27.7	372	

^aNine unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" were not shown.

^aWomen who gave non-numeric response were excluded.

Place of antenatal care

According to the procedures for provision of health care to pregnant women, those with no complications can be cared-for by a family doctor in urban areas and by a soum doctor in rural areas. However, pregnant women with complications should be taken care of obstetricians, midwives or physicians, jointly. In general, pregnant women refer to public hospitals, in particular, aimag or district public hospitals for antenatal care (34.1 percent) and soum/family health facilities (74.5 percent). Women prefer paid hospitals with good quality as their educational level and wealth quintile improve (the percentage of those referred to specialized central, public and private hospitals increasing while the percentage referred to family or soum health facilities declining) (Table MN.4). As far as number of hospitals which pregnant women referred to for antenatal care is concerned, pregnant women refer to, on average visit one hospital. In terms of this indicator according to background characteristics, there is not much difference. In general, pregnant mothers in low risk groups should deliver at their local soum or aimag facilities.

Table MN.4: Place received antenatal care

Percent distribution of women age 15-49 years with a live birth in the last two years who had antenatal care during her pregnancy by place received antenatal care, Mongolia, 2013

	Place received antenatal care							No antenatal care received	Mean number of place received ANC	Number of women with a live birth in the last two years
	Public sector			Private sector						
	Specialized professional health center	General hospital	Maternity house	Soum/family group practice	Ulaanbaatar hospital and clinic	Aimag/soum hospital and clinic	NGO's hospital			
Total	2.7	34.1	0.7	74.5	2.9	0.8	0.2	0.4	1.2	2389
Region										
Western	1.6	17.0	0.0	88.3	0.8	0.9	0.2	0.9	1.1	336
Khangai	0.7	23.4	0.0	90.6	0.2	0.6	0.2	0.3	1.2	470
Central	2.5	34.6	1.1	74.5	1.9	1.9	0.0	0.4	1.2	397
Eastern	2.5	38.4	0.0	88.1	0.3	1.0	0.0	0.0	1.3	160
Ulaanbaatar	4.2	43.7	1.2	60.6	5.6	0.3	0.4	0.3	1.2	1026
Area										
Urban	3.3	41.7	0.9	65.7	4.3	0.8	0.3	0.4	1.2	1519
Rural	1.8	20.8	0.2	90.0	0.5	0.6	0.0	0.5	1.1	870
Location										
Capital city	4.2	43.7	1.2	60.6	5.6	0.3	0.4	0.3	1.2	1026
Aimag center	1.4	37.6	0.5	76.4	1.5	1.9	0.3	0.5	1.2	493
Soum center	2.3	26.4	0.7	85.2	0.8	0.7	0.0	0.0	1.2	246
Rural	1.6	18.5	0.0	91.8	0.4	0.6	0.0	0.6	1.1	624
Mother's age at birth										
Under 20	2.1	38.8	1.1	73.6	1.3	0.7	0.0	0.0	1.2	108
20-34	2.4	33.2	0.5	75.6	2.7	0.9	0.2	0.4	1.2	1895
35-49	4.6	37.2	1.3	69.8	4.2	0.2	0.3	0.4	1.2	386
Education										
None	0.7	21.0	0.0	93.9	0.0	0.8	0.0	0.9	1.2	132
Primary	0.6	17.3	0.4	88.4	0.0	1.3	0.0	1.8	1.1	159
Basic (lower secondary)	1.2	24.6	0.7	85.4	0.2	0.0	0.0	1.0	1.1	309
Upper secondary	2.6	34.0	1.0	75.0	1.2	0.4	0.3	0.2	1.1	616
Vocational	2.0	38.6	0.6	71.3	1.1	0.5	0.0	0.5	1.1	180
College, university	4.1	40.7	0.6	66.7	5.9	1.2	0.3	0.0	1.2	994
Wealth index quintiles										
Poorest	1.2	21.8	0.3	90.8	0.3	0.6	0.0	0.4	1.2	509
Second	2.3	28.9	0.5	79.1	0.2	0.7	0.0	1.0	1.1	452
Middle	2.1	31.9	0.6	76.5	1.3	0.8	0.3	0.6	1.1	476
Fourth	5.3	40.7	1.1	68.2	1.2	0.3	0.3	0.0	1.2	448
Richest	3.0	47.4	0.9	57.8	11.0	1.3	0.5	0.0	1.2	504
Ethnicity of household head*										
Khalkh	2.9	34.8	0.7	73.1	3.2	0.6	0.3	0.3	1.2	1916
Kazakh	1.4	24.4	0.0	80.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	3.5	1.1	92
Other	2.5	32.5	0.6	79.9	2.0	1.7	0.0	0.0	1.2	372

* Nine unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

Challenges and problems of antenatal care visit

Challenges and problems faced by pregnant mothers during antenatal care visits by background characteristics are described in Table MN.6. 82.7 percent of the women who gave birth and received antenatal care in the two years preceding the study stated that they faced no problems. The women who did have problems mentioned the following reasons: hospital is overloaded (11.5 percent) and bad behavior of health professional (2.6 percent). The problems cited were highest in urban areas and in Ulaanbaatar.

Table MN.6: Problems occurred during antenatal care visits

Percent distribution of women age 15-49 years with a live birth in the last two years who received antenatal care by the main problems occurred during antenatal care visits, Mongolia, 2013

	Main problems occurred during antenatal care visits							No problems occurred	Total	Number of women age with a live birth in the last two years who received antenatal care
	Financial problems	Far away from hospital	Busy/No time	Not registered	Bad behavior of health professional	Hospital is overloaded	Other			
Total	0.1	0.8	0.3	0.3	2.6	11.5	1.7	82.7	100.0	2380
Region										
Western	0.0	2.9	0.2	0.0	1.4	2.8	1.0	91.6	100.0	333
Khangai	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.4	2.0	5.3	0.8	91.5	100.0	469
Central	0.0	0.8	0.2	0.5	2.0	4.6	0.7	91.1	100.0	395
Eastern	0.6	0.0	0.0	0.5	0.4	7.4	0.4	90.8	100.0	160
Ulaanbaatar	0.1	0.7	0.5	0.3	3.8	20.4	2.9	71.2	100.0	1023
Area										
Urban	0.2	0.5	0.5	0.3	3.5	16.2	2.1	76.7	100.0	1514
Rural	0.0	1.4	0.0	0.3	1.1	3.1	1.0	93.0	100.0	866
Location										
Capital city	0.1	0.7	0.5	0.3	3.8	20.4	2.9	71.2	100.0	1023
Aimag center	0.2	0.1	0.3	0.4	2.7	7.6	0.4	88.3	100.0	491
Soum center	0.0	0.8	0.0	0.7	0.8	4.8	1.8	91.0	100.0	246
Rural	0.0	1.7	0.0	0.2	1.2	2.5	0.7	93.9	100.0	620
Mother's age at birth										
Under 20	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.7	0.7	11.9	1.1	85.6	100.0	108
20-34	0.1	0.9	0.2	0.2	2.8	11.6	1.7	82.4	100.0	1887
35-49	0.0	0.9	0.6	0.9	2.2	10.6	1.8	83.1	100.0	384
Education										
None	0.7	2.6	0.0	0.0	1.7	1.3	1.0	92.7	100.0	131
Primary	0.9	1.8	0.0	0.0	0.8	2.1	0.5	93.8	100.0	156
Basic (lower secondary)	0.0	0.9	0.0	1.0	1.4	5.3	0.7	90.7	100.0	306
Upper secondary	0.0	0.6	0.3	0.0	2.2	10.3	1.9	84.8	100.0	614
Vocational	0.0	1.5	0.0	1.1	1.6	6.6	0.0	89.1	100.0	179
College, university	0.0	0.4	0.5	0.3	3.8	17.8	2.5	74.6	100.0	994
Wealth index quintiles										
Poorest	0.3	1.7	0.0	0.4	1.4	1.8	0.5	93.9	100.0	507
Second	0.2	0.5	0.0	0.2	1.5	8.8	1.4	87.3	100.0	448
Middle	0.0	1.5	0.5	0.7	1.2	12.1	1.6	82.4	100.0	473
Fourth	0.0	0.4	0.5	0.2	3.8	15.8	2.3	77.1	100.0	448
Richest	0.0	0.0	0.4	0.2	4.9	19.1	2.8	72.5	100.0	504
Ethnicity of household head*										
Khalkh	0.1	0.8	0.2	0.4	2.7	12.2	1.8	81.8	100.0	1910
Kazakh	0.0	1.3	0.9	0.0	1.8	5.2	0.0	90.8	100.0	89
Other	0.0	1.0	0.4	0.0	2.5	9.6	1.6	84.9	100.0	372

* Nine unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

Pregnancy Complications

The percentage of women who said that they experienced pregnancy complications within the 2 years preceding the survey was 48.3 percent (Table MN.7). The symptoms mentioned were headache, dizziness, blurred vision, and tinnitus (38.5 percent), followed by premature discharge of amniotic fluid (9.6 percent),

vaginal bleeding (9.2 percent), high blood pressure, unconsciousness and seizures (4.0 percent). Reported complications increased with the age at which the women had given birth.

Table MN.7: Pregnancy complications

Percent distribution of women age 15-49 years with a live birth in the last two years who had pregnancy complications by type of complications, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of women who had pregnancy complications	Type of pregnancy complications					Other	Number of women with a live birth in the last two years
		Vaginal bleeding	Any sign of dizziness, headache, blurriness	High blood pressure, unconscious	Premature discharge amniotic fluid			
Total	48.3	9.2	38.5	4.0	9.6	8.5	2389	
Region								
Western	42.2	10.5	32.0	5.1	10.3	7.2	336	
Khangai	53.5	8.5	45.2	2.4	12.2	7.7	470	
Central	56.0	10.3	47.1	3.0	9.2	8.5	397	
Eastern	42.1	8.3	35.7	1.2	7.1	4.6	160	
Ulaanbaatar	46.0	8.8	34.7	5.1	8.7	9.8	1026	
Area								
Urban	48.8	9.0	37.8	4.6	9.9	10.0	1519	
Rural	47.5	9.5	39.7	2.9	9.0	5.8	870	
Location								
Capital city	46.0	8.8	34.7	5.1	8.7	9.8	1026	
Aimag center	54.7	9.6	44.4	3.4	12.6	10.4	493	
Soum center	47.8	7.6	38.6	3.1	7.0	7.7	246	
Rural	47.3	10.2	40.2	2.8	9.8	5.0	624	
Mother's age at birth								
Under 20	40.4	3.1	30.1	1.8	14.9	4.5	108	
20-34	48.2	9.6	38.9	3.7	9.6	8.1	1895	
35-49	51.2	8.9	39.2	5.9	8.2	11.2	386	
Education								
None	44.9	7.1	37.5	7.6	14.0	5.7	132	
Primary	49.1	7.4	42.4	3.8	7.1	5.8	159	
Basic (lower secondary)	43.3	7.9	34.5	2.1	8.7	4.6	309	
Upper secondary	48.3	9.0	40.6	3.0	9.1	8.4	616	
Vocational	51.4	6.4	42.5	4.1	12.1	2.4	180	
College, university	49.7	10.8	37.3	4.6	9.5	11.6	994	
Wealth index quintiles								
Poorest	48.8	8.5	42.9	3.0	10.4	4.5	509	
Second	45.0	8.7	36.6	3.2	8.5	6.0	452	
Middle	53.1	9.4	41.0	5.1	9.5	8.8	476	
Fourth	49.7	9.9	37.1	5.0	13.6	12.2	448	
Richest	45.1	9.4	34.8	3.6	6.2	11.1	504	
Ethnicity of household head*								
Khalkh	49.0	9.2	38.9	3.6	9.4	8.9	1916	
Kazakh	30.6	13.4	14.7	4.4	13.3	5.8	92	
Other	49.0	8.5	42.5	4.9	9.2	7.2	372	

* Nine unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

45.2 percent of women reported having had a pregnancy-associated disease (Table MN.8) Most common were kidney and bladder issues (29.8 percent) and 12.8 percent of women reported having had heart problems during their last gestation. Reporting of the diseases associated with pregnancy is highest among the poorest and the women who gave birth at age 35-49 and women from Kazakh headed households. Reporting of disease associated with pregnancy was lower in Ulaanbaatar than elsewhere.

Table MN.8: Diseases associated with pregnancy

Percent distribution of women age 15-49 years with a live birth in the last two years who had diseases associated with her pregnancy by type of diseases, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of women who had any diseases associated with pregnancy ¹	Type of diseases									Number of women with a live birth in the last two years
		Heart	Kidney, bladder	Liver, gall	Lung, respiratory disease	Indigestion, stomach	Neurological disorders	Infectious disease	Other		
Total	45.2	12.8	29.8	7.3	3.1	9.3	2.8	0.5	3.7	2389	
Region											
Western	45.9	13.1	34.0	10.1	2.6	9.0	2.9	0.0	2.4	336	
Khangai	48.7	15.7	32.2	9.8	2.1	10.2	2.2	0.7	3.3	470	
Central	51.3	12.4	39.1	5.4	3.5	11.1	1.8	0.9	2.4	397	
Eastern	42.7	9.4	24.5	4.1	4.6	8.9	3.8	0.9	4.3	160	
Ulaanbaatar	41.4	12.0	24.6	6.6	3.4	8.4	3.2	0.4	4.6	1026	
Area											
Urban	44.4	12.1	28.2	6.8	3.3	8.7	3.3	0.5	4.4	1519	
Rural	46.6	14.0	32.6	8.3	2.8	10.5	1.9	0.5	2.5	870	
Location											
Capital city	41.4	12.0	24.6	6.6	3.4	8.4	3.2	0.4	4.6	1026	
Aimag center	50.6	12.3	35.7	7.3	3.1	9.2	3.5	0.8	3.8	493	
Soum center	46.1	14.8	32.1	6.9	5.0	8.1	2.4	1.1	2.9	246	
Rural	46.8	13.6	32.8	8.9	2.0	11.4	1.7	0.3	2.3	624	
Mother's age at birth											
Under 20	35.4	9.0	21.6	0.5	0.0	8.6	1.4	0.0	4.3	108	
20-34	45.3	12.5	30.2	7.4	3.0	9.3	2.6	0.6	3.3	1895	
35-49	47.8	15.2	30.1	9.2	4.8	9.5	4.1	0.4	5.3	386	
Education											
None	49.1	22.2	37.0	15.4	0.7	12.1	5.1	0.0	3.0	132	
Primary	53.0	11.9	41.2	9.0	3.9	11.4	1.0	0.0	2.4	159	
Basic (lower secondary)	47.1	15.5	29.7	9.7	2.5	11.3	1.8	0.2	2.0	309	
Upper secondary	44.5	12.8	30.2	4.5	2.0	9.6	3.0	0.2	3.2	616	
Vocational	43.4	12.7	30.1	6.6	4.5	8.1	3.5	1.2	3.7	180	
College, university	43.7	10.8	26.7	7.2	4.0	8.1	2.8	0.9	4.8	994	
Wealth index quintiles											
Poorest	48.4	14.0	34.6	10.4	2.1	10.8	2.0	0.5	1.7	509	
Second	46.8	16.0	31.3	5.2	4.5	11.7	4.0	0.2	3.4	452	
Middle	45.3	13.8	28.7	6.4	2.6	7.9	2.5	0.2	5.2	476	
Fourth	44.3	10.1	29.9	7.7	3.4	9.5	2.9	0.8	4.1	448	
Richest	41.2	10.1	24.5	6.8	3.3	7.0	2.7	1.0	4.1	504	
Ethnicity of household head*											
Khalkh	45.5	12.5	28.8	7.3	3.1	9.5	2.5	0.6	3.8	1916	
Kazakh	56.9	28.4	42.4	11.3	5.4	14.5	7.1	0.0	1.2	92	
Other	40.4	9.8	31.5	6.4	2.3	7.1	3.2	0.4	3.3	372	

¹ SISS indicator 16.S6 - Women who had any diseases associated with pregnancy

* Nine unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" were not shown.

Intake of iron supplement

WHO recommends that pregnant women take iron and folic acid supplements every day starting from the moment of pregnancy diagnosis until 3 months after delivery (up to 365 days) in order to prevent anaemia. 83.0 percent of mothers who gave birth within the last 2 years preceding the survey took iron supplements. On average women took these supplements for only 63 days, well short of the WHO recommendation (Table MN.9). Only 25.9 percent took iron supplements for more than 90 days. The survey showed that compared with the results of the 2008 RHS (81.0 percent), iron supplementation by pregnant women has barely increased. Among geographical regions, the Western region and Ulaanbaatar had below average supplementation and duration of supplementation. Another observation made was that women with no education or primary educational level and from Kazakh headed households were less inclined to take iron supplementation during pregnancy, or did so for shorter durations. Furthermore, as number antenatal care

visits increases, usage and average days of supplementation increased.

The doctor providing antenatal care is obliged to supply pregnant mothers with iron supplementation. One in every 2 women got iron supplementation from a family doctor/soum doctor and 2 in every 5 women from pharmacies (Table MN.10). The majority of pregnant women (53.8 percent) obtained iron supplementation free of charge. The percentage of free iron supplementation is higher in rural areas (78.8 percent) than urban areas (39.1 percent) and declines with the age at which women gave birth, as women's educational level (80.2-40.6 percent) and wealth quintile (81.3-25.1 percent) improve (Table MN.11).

Table MN.9: Intake of iron supplementation

Percentage of women age 15-49 years with a live birth in the last two years who was given iron supplementation during her pregnancy, mean number of days used iron supplementation, by duration given, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of women who was given iron supplementation	Duration given iron supplementation			Mean number of days used iron supplementation	Number of women with a live birth in the last two years
		Less than 90 days	90 or more days	Do not know		
Total	83.0	56.2	25.9	0.9	63	2389
Region						
Western	80.0	55.2	24.3	0.5	57	336
Khangai	84.4	57.8	26.4	0.2	65	470
Central	86.0	54.8	29.8	1.4	69	397
Eastern	94.4	65.0	28.9	0.5	67	160
Ulaanbaatar	80.3	55.0	24.2	1.1	62	1026
Area						
Urban	82.0	55.5	25.6	0.9	63	1519
Rural	84.5	57.4	26.4	0.8	64	870
Location						
Capital city	80.3	55.0	24.2	1.1	62	1026
Aimag center	85.7	56.5	28.6	0.5	66	493
Soum center	84.7	58.1	26.3	0.3	68	246
Rural	84.5	57.2	26.4	0.9	62	624
Mother's age at birth						
Under 20	82.2	50.5	31.8	0.0	67	108
20-34	82.6	56.7	25.0	0.9	62	1895
35-49	84.9	55.2	28.6	1.1	70	386
Number of antenatal care visits^a						
1-4	69.6	53.5	14.6	1.5	50	297
5-6	83.5	61.3	21.6	0.6	54	467
7-9	85.9	57.7	27.9	0.2	66	788
10+	85.2	53.2	31.1	1.0	71	759
Education						
None	77.3	56.8	20.5	0.0	56	132
Primary	78.6	57.4	21.2	0.0	60	159
Basic (lower secondary)	84.1	62.1	20.6	1.3	55	309
Upper secondary	84.3	55.1	28.6	0.6	67	616
Vocational	90.6	60.5	30.1	0.0	67	180
College, university	81.9	54.0	26.6	1.3	64	994
Wealth index quintiles						
Poorest	85.0	57.8	26.4	0.7	64	509
Second	79.7	57.0	21.6	1.1	58	452
Middle	82.8	61.4	21.1	0.3	56	476
Fourth	83.0	52.4	29.2	1.4	67	448
Richest	83.9	52.3	30.8	0.8	71	504
Ethnicity of household head*						
Khalkh	83.6	56.6	26.2	0.7	64	1916
Kazakh	71.1	54.9	15.0	1.2	41	92
Other	82.8	54.2	27.1	1.5	67	372

* Nine unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

^a Women who gave non-numeric response were excluded.

Table MN.10: Place taken iron supplementation

Percentage of women age 15-49 years with a live birth in the last two years who was given iron supplementation during her pregnancy by place taken, Mongolia, 2013

	Place taken iron supplementation											Number of women with a live birth in the last two years who was given iron supplementation
	Public sector				Private sector				NGO's hospital	Other	Total	
	Specialized professional health center	General hospital	Maternity house	Soum/ family group practice	Ulaanbaatar	Aimag/ soum	Pharmacy	Shop				
Total	0.2	4.7	0.0	53.1	0.2	0.2	39.4	0.4	0.1	1.5	100.0	1982
Region												
Western	0.0	4.8	0.0	85.1	0.0	0.0	7.9	0.4	0.0	1.9	100.0	269
Khangai	0.2	3.1	0.1	68.5	0.0	0.7	26.6	0.0	0.0	0.8	100.0	397
Central	0.0	7.4	0.0	58.5	0.0	0.2	32.0	0.6	0.0	1.4	100.0	341
Eastern	0.5	5.2	0.0	64.1	0.0	0.3	27.9	0.4	0.0	1.6	100.0	151
Ulaanbaatar	0.2	4.3	0.0	31.1	0.5	0.1	61.1	0.5	0.3	1.9	100.0	824
Area												
Urban	0.1	4.8	0.0	38.0	0.4	0.2	53.7	0.5	0.2	2.0	100.0	1246
Rural	0.2	4.6	0.1	78.7	0.0	0.2	15.2	0.2	0.0	0.8	100.0	735
Location												
Capital city	0.2	4.3	0.0	31.1	0.5	0.1	61.1	0.5	0.3	1.9	100.0	824
Aimag center	0.0	5.8	0.0	51.5	0.0	0.5	39.4	0.5	0.0	2.2	100.0	423
Soum center	0.4	5.3	0.0	72.3	0.0	0.0	21.5	0.3	0.0	0.3	100.0	208
Rural	0.2	4.3	0.1	81.3	0.0	0.3	12.7	0.2	0.0	1.0	100.0	527
Mother's age at birth												
Under 20	0.0	7.3	0.6	51.3	0.0	0.0	39.2	0.0	0.0	1.6	100.0	89
20-34	0.1	4.5	0.0	54.6	0.3	0.2	38.4	0.4	0.1	1.4	100.0	1565
35-49	0.4	5.2	0.0	46.5	0.0	0.2	44.3	0.6	0.4	2.2	100.0	328
Education												
None	1.0	2.5	0.0	79.7	0.0	1.1	14.7	0.0	0.0	1.1	100.0	102
Primary	0.0	9.7	0.0	77.6	0.0	0.0	12.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	125
Basic (lower secondary)	0.0	5.3	0.0	71.9	0.0	0.0	22.2	0.4	0.0	0.2	100.0	260
Upper secondary	0.0	4.0	0.1	51.3	0.0	0.2	42.7	0.3	0.0	1.3	100.0	519
Vocational	0.0	8.3	0.0	51.7	0.7	0.4	37.3	0.6	0.0	0.9	100.0	163
College, university	0.3	3.8	0.0	41.5	0.4	0.2	50.5	0.6	0.3	2.6	100.0	813
Wealth index quintiles												
Poorest	0.2	5.6	0.1	78.2	0.0	0.3	14.6	0.4	0.0	0.6	100.0	432
Second	0.0	3.9	0.0	61.5	0.0	0.3	33.1	0.0	0.0	1.2	100.0	361
Middle	0.0	4.9	0.0	56.4	0.6	0.2	36.7	0.3	0.2	0.7	100.0	394
Fourth	0.4	5.7	0.0	46.6	0.3	0.2	45.5	0.6	0.0	0.8	100.0	372
Richest	0.2	3.7	0.0	23.0	0.3	0.2	67.5	0.7	0.3	4.2	100.0	423
Ethnicity of household head*												
Khalkh	0.2	4.9	0.0	50.3	0.2	0.2	42.1	0.4	0.1	1.6	100.0	1603
Kazakh	0.0	5.0	0.0	79.6	0.0	0.0	12.6	0.0	0.0	2.9	100.0	65
Other	0.0	3.5	0.2	61.7	0.4	0.6	32.0	0.6	0.0	1.0	100.0	308

* Seven unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

Table MN.11: Acquisition of iron supplementation

Percentage of women age 15-49 years with a live birth in the last two years who was given iron supplementation during her pregnancy by status of acquisition of iron supplementation, Mongolia, 2013

	Acquisition of iron			Total	Number of women with a live birth in the last two years who was given iron supplementation
	Bought	Given	Bought and given		
Total	43.1	53.8	3.0	100.0	1982
Region					
Western	12.5	84.9	2.6	100.0	269
Khangai	28.6	69.4	2.1	100.0	397
Central	35.2	61.8	3.0	100.0	341
Eastern	34.3	63.2	2.5	100.0	151
Ulaanbaatar	65.0	31.2	3.8	100.0	824
Area					
Urban	56.9	39.1	4.0	100.0	1246
Rural	19.7	78.8	1.4	100.0	735
Location					
Capital city	65.0	31.2	3.8	100.0	824
Aimag center	41.1	54.5	4.4	100.0	423
Soum center	26.5	70.7	2.8	100.0	208
Rural	17.1	82.0	0.9	100.0	527
Mother's age at birth					
Under 20	41.5	56.9	1.6	100.0	89
20-34	42.2	55.0	2.8	100.0	1565
35-49	47.9	47.7	4.4	100.0	328
Number of antenatal care visits^a					
1-4	32.0	65.4	2.6	100.0	206
5-6	34.7	62.4	2.8	100.0	390
7-9	43.6	54.5	1.9	100.0	676
10+	51.4	44.0	4.6	100.0	647
Education					
None	19.8	80.2	0.0	100.0	102
Primary	15.5	82.3	2.2	100.0	125
Basic (lower secondary)	24.8	72.7	2.5	100.0	260
Upper secondary	45.2	52.5	2.3	100.0	519
Vocational	41.6	55.8	2.6	100.0	163
College, university	55.1	40.6	4.3	100.0	813
Wealth index quintiles					
Poorest	18.3	81.3	0.3	100.0	432
Second	34.8	62.6	2.6	100.0	361
Middle	41.3	54.3	4.4	100.0	394
Fourth	50.0	45.6	4.5	100.0	372
Richest	71.2	25.1	3.6	100.0	423
Ethnicity of household head*					
Khalkh	45.4	51.4	3.2	100.0	1603
Kazakh	23.3	71.9	4.8	100.0	65
Other	35.4	62.7	2.0	100.0	308

* Seven unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

^a Women who gave non-numeric response were excluded.

ASSISTANCE AT DELIVERY

Three quarters of all maternal deaths are caused by pregnancy and delivery complications. A critical intervention for safe motherhood is to ensure a competent health worker with midwifery skills is present at every birth, and transport is available to a referral facility for obstetric care in case of emergency. Both the Millennium Development Goals and 'World Fit for Children' aim to ensure that women have ready and affordable access to skilled attendance at delivery. The indicators are the proportion of births with a skilled attendant and proportion of institutional deliveries. The SISS included a number of questions to assess the proportion of births attended by a skilled attendant. According to the MICS methodology, a skilled attendant includes a doctor, obstetrician, nurse, midwife or feldsher. However, according to the Mongolian National guideline, a skilled attendant includes personnel other than feldsher and nurse.

Skilled attendant at delivery

Overall, 98.9 percent of total births occurring in the two years preceding the survey were delivered by skilled personnel (97.8 percent according to the national guideline) (Table MN.12). This indicator does not differ markedly by background characteristics.

The result shows that 71.8 percent of total births in the two years preceding the survey were delivered with assistance by an obstetrician, 17.6 percent by a midwife, 5.5 percent by physician and 2.9 percent by a family doctor/soum doctor. There are some differences by regions and areas. For instance, the percentage of births delivered by an obstetrician is highest in Central region (84.0 percent) and lowest in Western region (54.1 percent). Also, 75.5 percent of urban women had their birth attended by an obstetrician compared to only 65.4 percent of rural women. Where attendance by an obstetrician is less common, attendance by a midwife is more common, including amongst adolescents and women in Western provinces.

Delivery by caesarean section

Although WHO recommends that the percentage of births delivered by Caesarean section should be between 5-15 percent of total deliveries, in Mongolia, this indicator is relatively high (23.4 percent) (Table MN.12). By geographical regions, the highest percentage of deliveries by caesarean section was recorded in Ulaanbaatar (27.9 percent) compared to other regions. Delivery by caesarean sections was more common among older women (36.5 percent) and increased with the level of education from 14.8 percent for those women with only primary education to 28.0 percent for those women with college or university education. The proportion of births by caesarian section also increases from 16.2 for women in the poorest households to 33.9 percent for women in the wealthiest households. Also, special attention should be paid to fact that 2 in every 5 births delivered by Caesarean section took place in private hospitals. Furthermore, the two thirds of Caesarian sections were planned or took place before labour pain began (15.8 percent of total births delivered).

Table MN.12: Assistance during delivery and caesarian section

Percent distribution of women age 15-49 years with a live birth in the last two years by person providing assistance at delivery, and percentage of births delivered by C-section, Mongolia, 2013

Area	Person assisting at delivery										Delivery			Percent delivered by C-section			Number of women who had a live birth in the last two years
	Obstetrician	Physician	Family doctor/ soum doctor	Midwife	Feldsher	Nurse	Relative/ Friend	Other/ Missing	Total	Delivery assisted by any skilled attendant ^{1,a}	Delivery assisted by any skilled attendant ^{2,b}	Decided before onset of labour pains	Decided after onset of labour pains	Total ³			
															0.1	0.5	
Total	71.8	5.5	2.9	17.6	0.6	0.6	0.1	1.0	100.0	98.9	97.8	15.8	7.6	23.4	2389		
Region																	
Western	54.1	7.7	9.0	26.0	0.6	1.4	0.0	1.1	100.0	98.9	96.8	11.0	3.8	14.8	336		
Khangai	66.8	4.2	4.7	21.2	1.0	0.6	0.5	1.0	100.0	98.5	96.9	12.5	6.3	18.9	470		
Central	84.0	3.4	1.8	8.7	0.5	0.9	0.0	0.7	100.0	99.3	97.9	17.0	8.1	25.0	397		
Eastern	77.1	1.6	2.3	16.7	0.9	0.0	0.0	1.4	100.0	98.6	97.7	16.4	5.6	22.0	160		
Ulaanbaatar	74.4	6.7	0.6	16.8	0.4	0.0	0.0	1.1	100.0	98.9	98.5	18.4	9.5	27.9	1026		
Area																	
Urban	75.5	5.7	0.6	16.6	0.3	0.2	0.0	1.0	100.0	99.0	98.4	17.3	9.5	26.7	1519		
Rural	65.4	5.0	6.8	19.5	1.1	0.9	0.3	1.1	100.0	98.7	96.7	13.3	4.2	17.5	870		
Location																	
Capital city	74.4	6.7	0.6	16.8	0.4	0.0	0.0	1.1	100.0	98.9	98.5	18.4	9.5	27.9	1026		
Aimag center	77.8	3.7	0.7	16.1	0.2	0.8	0.0	0.8	100.0	99.2	98.3	14.9	9.5	24.4	493		
Soum center	68.3	5.8	5.6	18.2	1.0	0.8	0.0	0.3	100.0	99.7	97.9	16.4	5.5	22.0	246		
Rural	64.2	4.7	7.3	20.0	1.1	0.9	0.4	1.4	100.0	98.3	96.2	12.1	3.7	15.8	624		
Mother's age at birth																	
Less than 20	71.6	4.1	0.0	20.1	1.3	1.0	1.2	0.7	100.0	98.1	95.8	3.6	8.0	11.6	108		
20-34	71.0	5.8	3.4	17.8	0.6	0.4	0.1	1.0	100.0	99.0	97.9	14.0	7.4	21.4	1895		
35-49	76.1	4.3	1.1	16.3	0.3	0.6	0.0	1.3	100.0	98.7	97.8	28.3	8.2	36.5	386		
Place of delivery*																	
Public health facility	72.3	5.6	2.9	17.5	0.6	0.5	0.0	0.6	100.0	99.4	98.3	15.9	7.5	23.3	2283		
Private health facility	69.7	3.9	0.0	26.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	24.0	14.8	38.8	68		
Home	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	100.0	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	13		
Other	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	100.0	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	26		
Education																	
None	64.4	4.1	6.7	20.6	1.0	0.8	0.0	2.4	100.0	97.6	95.8	12.8	7.3	20.1	132		
Primary	64.0	4.9	8.5	19.0	0.5	1.1	0.7	1.4	100.0	98.0	96.4	10.0	4.9	14.8	159		
Basic (lower secondary)	66.9	3.8	4.6	21.4	1.2	0.9	0.0	1.1	100.0	98.9	96.8	12.7	3.9	16.6	309		
Upper secondary	69.0	6.1	2.1	19.7	0.9	0.6	0.2	1.4	100.0	98.4	97.0	14.8	7.0	21.8	616		
Vocational	78.5	8.1	1.9	11.1	0.0	0.4	0.0	0.0	100.0	100.0	99.6	16.9	8.2	25.1	180		
College, university	76.1	5.3	1.6	15.8	0.3	0.1	0.0	0.7	100.0	99.3	98.8	18.6	9.4	28.0	994		
Wealth index quintiles																	
Poorest	65.5	4.7	7.0	18.8	1.1	1.1	0.5	1.2	100.0	98.3	96.1	11.7	4.6	16.2	509		
Second	66.1	6.8	3.8	21.8	0.9	0.1	0.0	0.5	100.0	99.5	98.5	10.5	6.3	16.8	452		
Middle	69.9	4.6	2.1	21.1	0.6	0.5	0.0	1.2	100.0	98.8	97.7	15.0	8.5	23.5	476		
Fourth	78.7	5.3	0.6	13.5	0.5	0.2	0.0	1.3	100.0	98.7	98.1	16.0	10.2	26.2	448		
Richest	79.1	6.0	0.5	13.1	0.0	0.3	0.0	1.0	100.0	99.0	98.7	25.5	8.5	33.9	504		
Ethnicity of household head*																	
Khalikh	74.2	5.0	1.7	16.9	0.6	0.4	0.1	1.1	100.0	98.8	97.8	16.7	8.3	25.0	1916		
Kazakh	54.9	5.4	21.4	14.7	0.0	2.6	0.0	0.9	100.0	99.1	96.5	9.8	1.3	11.1	92		
Other	63.7	8.0	4.3	22.3	0.6	0.2	0.0	0.9	100.0	99.1	98.3	13.4	5.3	18.7	372		

¹ MICS indicator 5.7; MDG indicator 5.2 - Skilled attendant at delivery

² SISS indicator 16.S7 - Skilled attendant at delivery

³ MICS indicator 5.9 - Caesarian section

* Nine unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

^a Skilled attendant includes all health personnel except the relative/ friend.

^b Skilled attendant includes all health personnel except the fieldsher, nurse and relative/ friend.

(*) Figures that are based on less than 25 unweighted cases.

Institutional delivery

Increasing the proportion of births that are delivered in health facilities is an important factor in reducing the health risks to both the mother and the baby. Proper medical attention and hygienic conditions during delivery can reduce the risks of complications and infection that can cause morbidity and mortality to either the mother or the baby. Table MN.13 presents the percent distribution of women aged 15-49 who had a live birth in the two years preceding the survey by place of delivery according to selected background characteristics. 98.4 percent of total births are delivered in a health facility; 95.6 percent of deliveries occur in public sector facilities and 2.8 percent occurs in private sector facilities. 0.5 percent of total births occur at home while 1.1 percent at other places (mostly delivered in foreign countries). There is very small difference for regions, urban and rural areas, by place of delivery. Most notably, women with tertiary education and in the wealthiest quintile are distinctly more likely to give birth in private sector health facilities. Although home deliveries are uncommon, they are clustered among women with no education (2.2 percent) and from poorest households (2.0 percent) including adolescent women (1.2 percent) living in rural areas (1.3 percent), such as the Western region (1.3 percent), Khangai region (1.1percent), and Eastern region (1.1 percent).

Table MN.13: Place of delivery

Percent distribution of women age 15-49 years with a live birth in the last two years by place of delivery of their last birth, Mongolia, 2013

	Place of delivery				Total	Delivered in health facility ¹	Number of women with a live birth in the last two years
	Health facility		Home	Other			
	Public sector	Private sector					
Total	95.6	2.8	0.5	1.1	100.0	98.4	2389
Region							
Western	98.4	0.3	1.3	0.0	100.0	98.7	336
Khangai	94.1	4.3	1.1	0.5	100.0	98.4	470
Central	98.0	1.5	0.4	0.2	100.0	99.5	397
Eastern	98.2	0.3	1.1	0.4	100.0	98.4	160
Ulaanbaatar	94.0	3.9	0.0	2.1	100.0	97.9	1026
Area							
Urban	94.9	3.5	0.1	1.5	100.0	98.4	1519
Rural	96.7	1.7	1.3	0.3	100.0	98.4	870
Location							
Capital city	94.0	3.9	0.0	2.1	100.0	97.9	1026
Aimag center	96.9	2.7	0.4	0.1	100.0	99.5	493
Soum center	97.8	1.6	0.3	0.3	100.0	99.4	246
Rural	96.3	1.7	1.6	0.4	100.0	98.0	624
Mother's age at birth							
Less than 20	95.2	3.6	1.2	0.0	100.0	98.8	108
20-34	96.1	2.4	0.6	0.9	100.0	98.5	1895
35-49	93.1	4.6	0.2	2.1	100.0	97.7	386
Number of antenatal care visits^a							
1-4	97.0	1.3	1.7	0.0	100.0	98.3	297
5-6	97.5	2.1	0.0	0.4	100.0	99.6	467
7-9	95.2	2.9	0.5	1.4	100.0	98.0	788
10+	93.8	4.1	0.5	1.6	100.0	97.9	759
Education							
None	96.8	1.1	2.2	0.0	100.0	97.8	132
Primary	96.6	1.6	1.9	0.0	100.0	98.1	159
Basic (lower secondary)	98.9	0.6	0.5	0.0	100.0	99.5	309
Upper secondary	95.4	2.9	0.8	1.0	100.0	98.2	616
Vocational	99.0	1.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	100.0	180
College, university	93.7	4.3	0.1	2.0	100.0	98.0	994
Wealth index quintiles							
Poorest	96.0	1.6	2.0	0.5	100.0	97.6	509
Second	98.0	0.9	0.3	0.8	100.0	99.0	452
Middle	97.4	1.7	0.4	0.5	100.0	99.1	476
Fourth	97.0	2.1	0.0	0.9	100.0	99.1	448
Richest	89.8	7.6	0.0	2.6	100.0	97.4	504
Ethnicity of household head*							
Khalkh	95.5	2.9	0.4	1.1	100.0	98.4	1916
Kazakh	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	100.0	92
Other	94.6	3.1	1.3	1.0	100.0	97.7	372

¹ MICS indicator 5.8 - Institutional deliveries

* Nine unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

^a Women who gave non-numeric response were excluded.

Assistance and complications at delivery

Overall, 12.9 percent of women delivering in the 2 years preceding the survey reported complications at delivery. 4.8 percent of women reported a high temperature, 8.0 percent reported excessive bleeding and 1.9 percent said they suffered from elevated blood pressure, unconsciousness, or a seizure (Table MN.14).

Complications at delivery were comparably high in rural areas (Western and Khangai Regions), among adolescents and the least educated, the poorest women including those from Kazakh headed households. Women giving birth at older ages also reported higher than average levels of birth complications.

One of the major preventions for maternal and infant morbidity and mortality is assistance during complications at delivery. 60.3 percent of women delivering in the 2 years preceding the survey experienced delivery complications and received assistance (but did not undergo a caesarian section).

The most common care was receiving drops (46.9 percent), then putting misoprostol under the tongue (10.2 percent). Assisted birth (placing forceps or vacuum extractor) is not common (the lowest or 3.0 percent).

Delivery complications distributed by age show that births by older women (35-49 years old) led all other age groups in rates of complications followed by receipt of care, where as complications followed by receipt of care was lowest for adolescents and women with primary education and from Kazakh headed households. Even though these women all demonstrate some of the highest prevalence rates for complications, the data suggests that they receive the least amount of care.

Table MN.14: Assistance and complications at delivery

Percentage of women with a live and vaginal birth in the last two years whose birth was delivered in a health facility and had complications and received medical treatment or service at delivery by type of assistances and complications, Mongolia, 2013

	Assistance provided at delivery				Complications at delivery				Number of women with a live and vaginal birth in the last two years whose birth was delivered in a health facility		
	Percentage of women who had complications and received medical treatment or service at delivery	Drops	Blood transfusion	Placing forceps or vacuum extractor	Placing the under the tongue	Placing misoprostol in the vagina	High temperature	Bleeding more than usual		High blood pressure, unconscious	Any complication at delivery ¹
Total	60.3	46.9	10.0	3.0	10.2	9.0	4.8	8.0	1.9	12.9	1792
Region											
Western	58.5	39.5	14.5	3.9	13.7	7.4	7.4	12.3	2.8	19.7	282
Khangai	57.4	44.9	12.9	4.1	7.8	8.8	7.0	11.0	2.0	17.1	374
Central	61.0	48.4	12.0	3.8	10.7	9.7	3.7	7.3	1.3	10.9	295
Eastern	54.6	40.9	8.6	5.3	6.8	10.3	3.9	7.1	0.5	9.4	122
Ulaanbaatar	63.1	51.3	6.2	1.4	10.3	9.3	3.3	5.1	2.0	9.5	718
Area											
Urban	62.4	50.7	7.2	2.3	10.5	9.3	4.0	6.0	1.7	10.7	1088
Rural	56.9	41.1	14.4	4.1	9.6	8.6	6.0	11.0	2.2	16.3	703
Location											
Capital city	63.1	51.3	6.2	1.4	10.3	9.3	3.3	5.1	2.0	9.5	718
Aimag center	61.2	49.4	9.0	4.1	11.0	9.3	5.5	7.8	1.2	13.1	370
Soum center	57.9	41.1	10.7	3.0	9.2	12.2	7.1	10.2	2.0	15.8	190
Rural	56.5	41.1	15.8	4.6	9.7	7.2	5.6	11.3	2.3	16.5	513
Mother's age at birth											
Less than 20	57.3	43.8	11.4	5.1	7.1	8.4	11.5	8.9	0.6	17.9	94
20-34	59.3	46.0	9.8	2.9	10.2	9.0	4.5	7.4	1.8	12.2	1461
35-49	67.3	53.8	10.8	3.2	11.1	9.2	4.1	11.2	3.4	15.4	236
Education											
None	60.1	42.0	19.9	7.3	10.9	8.7	11.9	10.0	3.3	20.5	103
Primary	58.2	42.4	17.0	4.3	9.5	4.7	8.3	12.1	3.6	19.4	133
Basic (lower secondary)	59.1	43.2	11.5	3.3	12.6	7.9	4.4	11.7	1.7	15.7	256
Upper secondary	56.6	46.7	8.4	1.4	8.1	6.8	4.4	7.3	1.7	12.0	471
Vocational	63.4	48.1	12.8	4.4	11.4	14.5	6.0	7.7	2.4	12.6	135
College, university	63.0	49.8	7.3	2.9	10.4	10.7	3.2	6.0	1.5	10.2	695
Wealth index quintiles											
Poorest	56.6	42.2	14.9	4.8	9.6	8.3	6.1	11.5	2.3	17.3	414
Second	59.2	42.4	12.8	2.6	10.7	9.0	5.8	9.5	1.8	14.6	372
Middle	56.7	43.9	10.0	2.1	10.3	8.2	2.8	7.1	1.5	9.8	360
Fourth	64.8	53.5	7.2	2.4	9.6	10.2	6.8	4.5	2.5	12.7	326
Richest	65.6	55.0	3.4	3.0	10.7	9.7	2.1	6.2	1.5	8.9	320
Ethnicity of household head*											
Khalkh	60.9	48.7	9.4	3.1	9.4	9.4	4.0	6.8	1.6	11.1	1408
Kazakh	54.0	28.7	9.8	3.7	15.1	6.2	18.8	12.3	3.7	27.4	82
Other	58.8	42.9	12.5	2.5	12.9	7.6	3.3	11.6	3.0	16.4	294

¹ SSISS indicator 16.S8 - Women who had complications at delivery

* Eight unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

The age group most vulnerable to complications like excessive bleeding, elevated blood pressure, unconsciousness, or a seizure was older women. The proportion of deliveries with pregnancy complications was lower among women with higher education. On the other hand, as far as income distribution is concerned, the proportion of deliveries with pregnancy complications was lower and the proportion of receiving delivery care was higher.

As seen in Table MN.15, delivery complications were lower among women who did not have any disease associated with pregnancy (55.1 percent). While this indicator is higher among women whose timing of birth was before the timing of birth (66.6 percent) and whose babies have smaller than average weight (58.4 percent).

Table MN.15: Assistance and complications at delivery, by background characteristics

Percentage of women with a live and vaginal birth in the last two years whose birth was delivered in a health facility and had complications and received medical treatment or service at delivery by type of assistances and complications, according to background characteristics, Mongolia, 2013

	Assistance provided at delivery						Complications at delivery				Number of women with a live and vaginal birth in the last two years whose birth was delivered in a health facility
	Percentage of women who had complications and received medical treatment or service at delivery	Drops	Blood transfusion	Placing forceps or vacuum extractor	Placing the misoprostol the under tongue	Placing misoprostol in the vagina	High temperature	Bleeding more than usual	High blood pressure, unconscious	Any complication at delivery ¹	
Total	60.3	46.9	10.0	3.0	10.2	9.0	4.8	8.0	1.9	12.9	1792
Timing of birth*											
On time (37-41 weeks)	55.6	43.2	9.7	2.1	8.7	7.4	3.9	7.2	1.7	11.7	1170
Before (22-36 weeks)	66.6	50.2	11.2	4.0	14.8	8.9	7.3	9.9	3.1	17.6	297
After (42 or more weeks)	71.3	57.6	10.3	5.6	11.1	15.1	5.7	8.9	1.5	12.8	324
Newborn's weight**											
Larger than average	65.0	53.7	11.9	4.3	9.9	9.0	5.5	9.9	1.1	14.3	431
Average	58.8	45.7	9.1	2.0	9.3	9.0	3.8	6.9	1.8	11.1	1155
Smaller than average	58.4	39.6	12.0	6.1	15.6	9.6	9.1	10.5	4.1	19.9	200
Had diseases associated with pregnancy											
Yes	66.9	51.2	13.2	3.6	11.8	11.5	7.7	10.2	2.4	17.2	787
No	55.1	43.6	7.6	2.6	8.8	7.1	2.5	6.2	1.5	9.5	1005
Place of delivery											
Public health facility	60.2	46.8	10.2	3.1	10.0	9.1	4.7	8.1	2.0	13.0	1750
Private health facility	(63.6)	(50.5)	(2.2)	(2.4)	(16.2)	(7.7)	(7.5)	(2.0)	(0.0)	(9.6)	41

¹ SISS indicator 16.S8 - Women who had complications at delivery

* One unweighted case with missing "Timing of birth" is not shown.

** Six unweighted cases with missing "Newborn's weight" are not shown.

() Figures that are based on 25-49 unweighted cases.

Newborns cry immediately after birth if there is no complication or asphyxiation. If babies do not cry or have asphyxiation, medical personnel should take emergency steps and treat babies. 9.4 percent of women who had given birth reported that their baby did not cry shortly after birth or had asphyxiation (Table MN.16). Out of them, 62.7 percent of women reported that emergency care was given. The proportion of newborns who did not cry immediately after birth was higher among rural women, however, treatment is higher among urban woman by 4.5 percentage points. The more important issue is the much higher prevalence of babies born to among women under 25 not crying and the fact that these babies received less treatment than older women's babies. Also the fact that poorer women's babies were more prone to not cry immediately but these women's babies received less treatment than wealthier women's babies.

Table MN.16: Emergency care at delivery

Percentage of women age 15-49 years with a live births whose child did not cry immediately after birth in a delivery room, and percentage of women who received emergency care in the last two years, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of women whose child did not cry immediately after birth	Number of women with a live birth in the last two years	Percentage of women who received emergency care	Number of women age a live birth in the last two years whose child did not cry immediately after birth
Total	9.4	2376	62.7	224
Area				
Urban	8.9	1517	64.5	135
Rural	10.4	859	60.0	89
Mother's age at birth				
Under 25	13.4	756	59.7	101
25-34	7.3	1235	65.4	90
35-49	8.5	385	(64.5)	33
Education				
Below upper secondary	9.0	1203	55.5	109
Vocational and higher	9.8	1173	69.6	115
Wealth index quintiles				
Lowest 60 percent	9.7	1425	58.6	139
Highest 40 percent	9.0	951	69.4	86

() Figures that are based on 25-49 unweighted cases.

Note: Births were not delivered in a health facility are excluded.

Table MN.17 shows special care taken for keeping a newborn warm by background characteristics. 94.8 percent of women who had given birth in the last two years before the survey provided special warming care to keep their newborn warm after delivery. Lower percentages of women who gave birth to underweight babies provided special care to keep their babies warm. This is a matter for concern as these babies are more vulnerable to the cold. Kazakh headed household provided special care to ensure their babies were warm less frequently compared to other women. Special attention should be paid to this ethnic group. Of women who took special care to keep their baby warm, 85.6 percent of babies had a hat placed on their head, 73.8 placed the baby on their belly and covered them with a blanket, and 64.6 percent were placed on a warming table. All three warming strategies were provided to only 41.7 percent of babies, and to lower percentages of underweight babies than normal or large babies.

Table MN.17: Special care taken for keeping a newborn warm

Percentage of women age 15-49 years with a live births in the last 2 years for whom taken special care to keep a newborn warm by type of care taken, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of women for whom taken special care to keep a newborn warm	Number of women with a live birth in the last two years	Percentage of births for whom:			Percentage of newborns for whom hat was worn, placed on mother's belly, covered with blanket and placed on infant warming table	Number of women for whom taken special care to keep a newborn warm
			Hat was worn	Placed on mother's belly and covered with blanket	Placed on infant warming table		
Total	94.8	2376	85.6	73.8	64.6	41.7	2253
Region							
Western	93.4	332	75.0	80.2	72.3	43.1	310
Khangai	96.9	465	90.4	79.4	63.0	44.6	451
Central	95.6	395	84.7	73.0	59.7	37.2	378
Eastern	97.1	158	93.8	77.5	61.6	45.0	154
Ulaanbaatar	93.6	1026	85.9	68.9	65.3	41.0	960
Area							
Urban	94.4	1517	85.5	70.1	65.1	40.2	1433
Rural	95.5	859	85.9	80.4	63.8	44.2	820
Location							
Capital city	93.6	1026	85.9	68.9	65.3	41.0	960
Aimag center	96.1	492	84.7	72.4	64.6	38.5	472
Soum center	95.6	245	89.2	77.9	67.9	46.8	234
Rural	95.4	614	84.5	81.4	62.2	43.2	586
Mother's age at birth							
Less than 20	98.6	107	85.8	75.0	66.2	43.2	105
20-34	94.4	1884	84.9	74.1	64.9	41.7	1779
35-49	95.7	385	88.8	72.1	62.6	41.2	368
Place of delivery*							
Public health facility	94.9	2283	85.6	74.0	65.1	42.2	2167
Private health facility	(97.0)	45	(93.6)	(59.6)	(49.0)	(27.4)	43
Weight at birth**							
Less than 2499	92.1	109	85.4	60.3	72.8	34.1	100
2500-3999	95.1	1924	85.4	76.2	64.7	43.0	1830
4000-4499	94.4	261	87.2	64.6	59.1	34.7	247
4500+	94.7	64	89.5	64.7	71.9	46.3	61
Education							
None	94.0	129	85.4	81.3	58.6	42.5	121
Primary	97.3	156	76.8	80.4	63.9	41.7	152
Basic (lower secondary)	95.6	307	87.2	81.6	67.3	47.0	294
Upper secondary	95.3	611	87.4	71.1	66.2	41.9	582
Vocational	93.3	180	88.3	75.8	68.2	47.0	168
College, university	94.3	993	84.9	70.7	63.1	38.8	936
Wealth index quintiles							
Poorest	95.7	509	87.1	82.5	59.8	43.5	487
Second	96.8	452	83.3	77.0	70.9	46.9	438
Middle	93.6	476	84.6	73.5	69.4	44.2	446
Fourth	93.7	448	85.0	69.9	65.5	39.4	420
Richest	93.9	504	87.8	66.0	57.4	34.0	473
Ethnicity of household head***							
Khalkh	95.0	1908	86.9	72.5	64.0	41.0	1814
Kazakh	82.9	92	62.1	87.0	77.8	47.9	76
Other	96.4	367	84.7	78.1	65.6	44.6	354

* Twenty one and fifteen unweighted cases with other/ DK/ missing "Place of delivery" are not shown respectively.

** Three and three unweighted cases with DK/ missing "Weight at birth" are not shown respectively.

*** Nine and nine unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown respectively.

() Figures that are based on 25-49 unweighted cases.

Note: Births were not delivered in a health facility are excluded.

Post-natal Care and Health Checks

The time of birth and immediately after is a critical window of opportunity to deliver life saving interventions for both the mother and newborn. Across the world, approximately 3 million newborns annually die in the first month of life⁴ and the majority of these deaths occur within a day or two of birth⁵, which is also the time when the majority of maternal deaths occur⁶.

As mentioned earlier, the survey questionnaire included, for the very first time, questions aiming to collect information on actual post-natal care for mothers and newborns. Therefore, it has enabled detailed study on post-natal care, health checks, number and timing of checks.

The survey defined 3 types of post-natal care and health checks. First one is that health checks by any health provider following facility births (before discharge from facility) or following home births (before departure of provider from home). Second one is that post-natal care visits (PNC) refer to a separate visit by any health provider to check on the health of the newborn and provide preventive care services. PNC visits do not include health checks following birth while in facility or at home (see note a above). Finally, Post-natal health checks include any health check performed while in the health facility or at home following birth (see note above), as well as PNC visits (see note b above) within two days of delivery.

Table MN.18 presents the percent distribution of women who gave birth in a health facility by duration of stay in the facility following the delivery, according to background characteristics. According to the findings of the survey, one in every 2 women who gave birth in health facility within the 2 years preceding the survey stayed 1-2 days in the facility after delivery. 99.4 percent of all women who gave birth in a health facility stay 12 hours or more in the facility after delivery.

Lower percentages of mothers who delivered births in urban area, in particular, in the capital city, stay in hospitals for 3 days or more (the percentage of 3 or more days hospital stay was 37.3 in Ulaanbaatar) while duration of stay is higher in rural areas particularly in soum centers. Furthermore, women aged less than 20 (40.0 percent), those giving birth in a public facility stayed for shorter duration after delivery than women aged 20-34 years and especially older women, and women who delivered in a private hospital. Not surprisingly women who delivered by C-section (81.2 percent) stayed in hospitals for a longer period than those who had a normal delivery. Notably, the poorest and not educated women and women from Kazakh headed households remain in hospital for a longer period after giving birth than other women.

⁴ UN Interagency Group for Child Mortality Estimation, 2013. *Levels and Trends in Child Mortality: Report 2013*

⁵ Lawn JE, Cousens S, Zupan J. 4 million neonatal deaths: When? Where? Why? *Lancet* 2005; 365:891–900.

⁶ WHO, UNICEF, UNFPA, The World Bank. *Trends in Maternal Mortality: 1990-2010*. Geneva: World Health organization 2012.

Table MN.18: Post-partum stay in health facility

Percent distribution of women age 15-49 years with a live birth in the last two years who had their last birth delivered in a health facility by duration of stay in health facility, Mongolia, 2013

	Duration of stay in health facility					Total	12 hours or more ¹	Number of women who had their last birth delivered in a health facility in the last 2 years
	Less than 6 hours	6-11 hours	12-23 hours	1-2 days	3 days or more			
Total	0.5	0.2	0.2	51.7	47.4	100.0	99.4	2351
Region								
Western	1.0	0.3	0.0	37.4	61.3	100.0	98.8	332
Khangai	0.4	0.6	0.6	46.9	51.5	100.0	99.0	463
Central	0.4	0.0	0.0	46.0	53.6	100.0	99.6	395
Eastern	1.2	0.3	0.2	43.8	54.6	100.0	98.6	158
Ulaanbaatar	0.2	0.0	0.3	62.2	37.3	100.0	99.8	1004
Area								
Urban	0.4	0.2	0.2	57.5	41.8	100.0	99.5	1495
Rural	0.6	0.2	0.3	41.7	57.1	100.0	99.2	856
Location								
Capital city	0.2	0.0	0.3	62.2	37.3	100.0	99.8	1004
Aimag center	0.7	0.5	0.1	47.8	51.0	100.0	98.8	491
Soum center	0.0	0.0	0.3	41.1	58.6	100.0	100.0	244
Rural	0.9	0.3	0.3	42.0	56.6	100.0	98.9	612
Mother's age at birth								
Less than 20	0.0	0.0	1.9	58.1	40.0	100.0	100.0	107
20-34	0.4	0.1	0.1	53.6	45.9	100.0	99.5	1867
35-49	0.9	0.6	0.5	40.9	57.1	100.0	98.5	377
Type of health facility								
Public	0.4	0.2	0.2	52.1	47.0	100.0	99.4	2283
Private	1.2	0.0	0.0	39.5	59.3	100.0	98.8	68
Type of delivery								
Vaginal birth	0.5	0.2	0.3	62.2	36.8	100.0	99.3	1792
C-section	0.3	0.1	0.0	18.3	81.2	100.0	99.5	559
Education								
None	2.3	0.0	0.6	38.0	59.0	100.0	97.7	129
Primary	0.0	0.0	0.2	42.6	57.2	100.0	100.0	156
Basic (lower secondary)	0.6	0.8	0.0	51.3	47.4	100.0	98.7	307
Upper secondary	0.4	0.2	0.4	54.6	44.4	100.0	99.4	605
Vocational	0.3	0.0	0.7	50.6	48.5	100.0	99.7	180
College, university	0.3	0.1	0.1	53.6	46.0	100.0	99.6	974
Wealth index quintiles								
Poorest	0.6	0.3	0.1	40.0	58.9	100.0	99.1	497
Second	1.1	0.2	0.4	53.8	44.6	100.0	98.8	448
Middle	0.0	0.0	0.2	58.5	41.3	100.0	100.0	472
Fourth	0.4	0.4	0.0	56.4	42.8	100.0	99.2	444
Richest	0.2	0.0	0.5	51.0	48.2	100.0	99.8	491
Ethnicity of household head*								
Khalkh	0.4	0.2	0.3	53.6	45.6	100.0	99.5	1886
Kazakh	0.0	0.0	0.0	27.3	72.7	100.0	100.0	92
Other	1.0	0.3	0.2	48.7	49.8	100.0	98.7	363

¹ MICS indicator 5.10 - Post-partum stay in health facility

* Nine unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

Safe motherhood programmes have recently increased emphasis on the importance of post-natal care, recommending that all women and newborns receive a health check within two days of delivery. The percent of newborns receive a health checks following birth while in a facility or at home from any health provider after birth is 98.5 percent of all live births in the last two years preceding the survey (Table MN.19). There is little variation in this indicator by background characteristics, but the percentage is lower among women residing in rural areas, young women, women with no education or only primary education, women from the poorest households and women from Kazakh headed households.

As far as timing of PNC visits for newborns are concerned, 1 in every 4 babies received checks by medical personnel within 3-6 days of births, the majority of infants (51.4 percent) received checks a week after being born and while 14.3 percent did not receive a PNC visit at all.

The percentage of babies who received no PNC visits at all was highest in Western region (30.8 percent), rural areas (24.2 percent, three times that for urban areas), babies of women with no or lower levels of education and babies of women from poorer households. The proportion of babies of women from Kazakh headed households who received no PNC visit at all was almost 4 times higher than the national average. The percentage of newborn's coverage by health checks and PNC after birth or within first 2 days was 98.6. In terms of background characteristics, same trend is observed.

Table MN.19: Post-natal health checks for newborns

Percentage of women age 15-49 years with a live birth in the last two years whose last live birth received health checks while in facility or at home following birth, percent distribution whose last live birth received post-natal care (PNC) visits from any health provider after birth, by timing of visit, and percentage who received post natal health checks, Mongolia, 2013

	Health check following birth while in facility or at home ^a	PNC visit for newborns ^b							Total	Post-natal health check for the newborn ^{1, c}	Number of last live births in the last two years
		Same day	1 day following birth	2 days following birth	3-6 days following birth	After the first week following birth	No post-natal care visit	Missing/DK			
Total	98.5	0.4	2.0	5.0	24.5	51.4	14.3	2.6	100.0	98.6	2389
Region											
Western	97.2	0.3	1.7	4.0	18.6	39.3	30.8	5.3	100.0	97.2	336
Khangai	97.6	0.5	1.1	3.6	18.6	60.2	14.0	2.0	100.0	98.1	470
Central	99.6	0.2	1.2	3.7	19.0	56.8	16.7	2.4	100.0	99.6	397
Eastern	98.0	0.6	1.6	3.4	19.0	60.9	12.6	2.1	100.0	99.2	160
Ulaanbaatar	98.9	0.4	2.8	6.7	32.1	47.7	8.3	2.1	100.0	98.9	1026
Area											
Urban	98.8	0.3	2.6	5.9	30.3	50.3	8.6	2.0	100.0	98.9	1519
Rural	98.0	0.5	0.9	3.3	14.3	53.2	24.2	3.7	100.0	98.2	870
Location											
Capital city	98.9	0.4	2.8	6.7	32.1	47.7	8.3	2.1	100.0	98.9	1026
Aimag center	98.4	0.2	2.0	4.5	26.6	55.8	9.3	1.7	100.0	98.8	493
Soum center	99.7	0.0	0.0	1.0	17.4	59.5	20.2	1.9	100.0	99.7	246
Rural	97.3	0.6	1.3	4.2	13.1	50.8	25.7	4.4	100.0	97.6	624
Mother's age at birth											
Less than 20	97.8	0.0	4.3	3.2	25.7	49.8	13.2	3.7	100.0	97.8	108
20-34	98.4	0.4	1.9	5.8	24.8	49.8	14.7	2.6	100.0	98.7	1895
35-49	98.8	0.3	1.6	1.6	22.3	59.8	12.5	2.0	100.0	98.8	386
Place of delivery^{*, d}											
Public health facility	99.1	0.1	1.9	5.0	24.8	51.7	14.2	2.3	100.0	99.1	2283
Private health facility	98.5	0.0	0.0	5.0	25.5	48.2	19.7	1.5	100.0	98.5	68
Education											
None	96.4	1.4	2.1	4.6	18.8	49.0	20.8	3.3	100.0	97.2	132
Primary	97.4	0.7	1.6	3.0	13.0	56.4	21.9	3.4	100.0	98.1	159
Basic (lower secondary)	98.7	0.3	1.9	6.4	21.2	47.5	20.7	2.0	100.0	98.7	309
Upper secondary	98.0	0.1	2.3	6.2	23.0	53.6	12.7	2.0	100.0	98.3	616
Vocational	99.3	0.7	1.2	2.9	28.5	53.9	9.4	3.4	100.0	99.3	180
College, university	99.0	0.3	1.9	4.5	28.2	50.3	12.0	2.8	100.0	99.0	994
Wealth index quintiles											
Poorest	97.2	0.6	1.6	4.4	13.6	53.3	25.3	1.2	100.0	97.6	509
Second	98.4	0.3	3.2	4.6	23.4	49.2	19.0	0.4	100.0	98.6	452
Middle	99.0	0.5	1.4	5.7	28.3	47.3	16.3	0.5	100.0	99.2	476
Fourth	99.5	0.0	2.1	5.1	30.2	50.5	11.9	0.3	100.0	99.5	448
Richest	98.4	0.5	1.6	5.2	27.7	56.1	8.1	0.8	100.0	98.4	504
Ethnicity of household head^{**}											
Khalkh	98.6	0.3	1.9	5.1	25.4	52.2	12.4	2.6	100.0	98.8	1916
Kazakh	95.6	0.0	1.1	2.3	19.5	23.2	52.9	0.9	100.0	95.6	92
Other	98.3	0.7	2.5	4.9	20.7	54.0	14.3	2.9	100.0	98.5	372

¹ MICS indicator 5.11 - Post-natal health check for the newborn

* Twenty one unweighted cases with other/ DK/ missing "Place of delivery" are not shown.

** Nine unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

^a Health checks by any health provider following facility births (before discharge from facility) or following home births (before departure of provider from home).

^b Post-natal care visits (PNC) refer to a separate visit by any health provider to check on the health of the newborn and provide preventive care services. PNC visits do not include health checks following birth while in facility or at home (see note a above).

^c Post-natal health checks include any health check performed while in the health facility or at home following birth (see note a above), as well as PNC visits (see note b above) within two days of delivery.

^d Births were not delivered in a health facility are excluded.

Table MN.20 shows types of counseling advice giving to mothers during post-partum counselling. 46.9 percent of women received post-natal counselling on family planning, 45.4 percent on prevention of sexually transmitted infections. Most common counseling advice given by medical personnel was on breastfeeding (82.9 percent) and newborn care (85.2 percent). The percentage of the above mentioned 2 types of counselling is lower among mothers under 20 who need the counselling the most, compared to other age groups, as well as among women from Kazakh headed households. Special attention should be paid on this.

Table MN.20: Post-natal counseling

Percentage of women age 15-49 with a live birth in last two years who received PN counseling, by counseling, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of women who received post-natal counseling on:				Number of women a live birth in the last two years who received PN counseling
	Breast-feeding	Infant nursing	Family planning	Sexually transmitted infections	
Total	82.9	85.2	46.9	45.4	1178
Region					
Western	75.4	76.9	53.1	52.9	132
Khangai	84.8	84.3	46.3	50.1	241
Central	79.5	87.4	44.3	46.3	170
Eastern	81.4	88.1	59.1	61.8	87
Ulaanbaatar	85.2	86.5	44.6	38.6	548
Area					
Urban	84.4	86.5	43.4	39.3	785
Rural	79.9	82.6	54.0	57.6	392
Location					
Capital city	85.2	86.5	44.6	38.6	548
Aimag center	82.6	86.6	40.6	40.8	237
Soum center	83.1	84.2	49.0	50.7	112
Rural	78.6	82.0	56.0	60.3	280
Mother's age at birth					
Under 20	75.7	76.5	58.3	54.1	55
20-34	82.9	85.7	45.4	44.9	916
35-49	85.1	85.4	50.5	45.0	206
Education					
None	71.0	79.5	56.9	53.1	61
Primary	82.3	82.6	48.7	56.8	84
Basic (lower secondary)	84.6	86.0	63.4	65.2	144
Upper secondary	82.6	82.9	46.8	44.2	304
Vocational	86.9	90.0	48.1	50.6	100
College, university	83.4	86.6	40.2	36.2	485
Wealth index quintiles					
Poorest	78.5	82.7	56.0	60.7	237
Second	82.1	83.0	56.3	50.8	219
Middle	80.4	83.3	38.9	40.3	243
Fourth	86.0	89.3	43.1	41.1	240
Richest	87.5	87.8	41.1	34.7	238
Ethnicity of household head*					
Khalkh	83.8	86.0	46.2	44.6	950
Kazakh	(65.2)	(65.2)	(63.1)	(55.1)	30
Other	81.9	84.9	48.2	48.0	195

* Four unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

() Figures that are based on 25-49 unweighted cases.

In Table MN.21, information on newborns who received the first PNC visit within one week of birth is shown by location and type of provider of the service.

Table MN.19 showed that 51.4 percent of all newborns born in the last two years had a PNC visit within one week of birth from medical personnel. Of these, almost 4 in every 5 had home visits. The remaining one-fifth (20.1 percent) paid visits to public sector health facilities while only 0.7 percent paid visits to private sector health facilities.

Home visit checks were lowest in the Western region (where public sector health facility visits were made by 43.7 percent of women) and 15.5 percentage points lower in rural than in urban areas. The proportion receiving home visits tended to increase as the woman's age at giving birth, level of education and household wealth increases.

The converse pattern is observed for public sector health facility visits. Soum doctors face difficulties in visiting women and their babies living in rural areas, due to such as managing transportation, timing and work load and it is impossible to pay regular visits all the time. Therefore, rural women who have given birth visit soum hospitals for PNC (the percentage of remote women paid visits to public hospitals was the highest or 35.8).

93.8 percent of PNC visits are provided by a family doctor/soum doctor/nurse/obstetrician/physician and 5.1 percent by a midwife while the remaining 1.1 percent by a feldsher. PNC visits by a feldsher or a midwife is more common in rural areas for women from the poorest households. Family doctor/soum doctor/nurse/obstetrician/physician visits increase with the level of a woman's education and wealth of the household.

Table MN.21: Post-natal care visits for newborns within one week of birth

Percent distribution of women age 15-49 years with a live birth in the last two years whose last live birth received a post-natal care (PNC) visit within one week of birth, by location and provider of the first PNC visit, Mongolia, 2013

	Location of first PNC visit for newborns				Total	Provider of first PNC visit for newborns			Total	Number of last live births in the last two years with a PNC visit within the first week of life
	Home	Public Sector	Private sector	Other location		Family doctor, soum doctor/nurse/obstetrician/physician	Midwife	Feldsher		
Total	78.9	20.1	0.7	0.3	100.0	93.8	5.1	1.1	100.0	759
Region										
Western	56.3	43.7	0.0	0.0	100.0	82.4	15.6	1.9	100.0	83
Khangai	81.4	17.5	0.0	1.1	100.0	88.0	8.3	3.7	100.0	111
Central	92.6	6.7	0.7	0.0	100.0	99.2	0.8	0.0	100.0	96
Eastern	70.4	29.6	0.0	0.0	100.0	80.3	13.2	6.5	100.0	39
Ulaanbaatar	80.3	18.3	1.0	0.3	100.0	97.6	2.4	0.0	100.0	430
Area										
Urban	82.3	16.6	0.8	0.2	100.0	97.4	2.3	0.3	100.0	594
Rural	66.8	32.4	0.0	0.7	100.0	81.2	15.1	3.8	100.0	165
Location										
Capital city	80.3	18.3	1.0	0.3	100.0	97.6	2.4	0.0	100.0	430
Aimag center	87.4	12.2	0.4	0.0	100.0	96.8	2.0	1.2	100.0	164
Soum center	76.6	23.4	0.0	0.0	100.0	84.8	11.3	3.8	100.0	45
Rural	63.1	35.8	0.0	1.0	100.0	79.8	16.5	3.8	100.0	120
Mother's age at birth										
Less than 20	(69.1)	(27.2)	(3.8)	(0.0)	100.0	(86.8)	(7.9)	(5.2)	100.0	36
20-34	78.6	20.4	0.6	0.4	100.0	94.0	5.1	0.9	100.0	624
35-49	84.3	15.7	0.0	0.0	100.0	95.6	3.5	0.9	100.0	99
Education										
None	(61.1)	(38.9)	(0.0)	(0.0)	100.0	(77.0)	(21.3)	(1.7)	100.0	36
Primary	(66.8)	(33.2)	(0.0)	(0.0)	100.0	(82.3)	(14.4)	(3.3)	100.0	29
Basic (lower secondary)	77.9	22.1	0.0	0.0	100.0	89.8	8.5	1.6	100.0	92
Upper secondary	75.5	23.2	0.7	0.6	100.0	94.5	4.7	0.8	100.0	195
Vocational	83.1	16.9	0.0	0.0	100.0	92.9	6.4	0.7	100.0	60
College, university	83.3	15.3	1.1	0.4	100.0	97.4	1.7	1.0	100.0	347
Wealth index quintiles										
Poorest	58.1	40.7	0.0	1.2	100.0	78.5	15.8	5.7	100.0	103
Second	79.6	20.4	0.0	0.0	100.0	95.9	4.1	0.0	100.0	142
Middle	80.8	18.4	0.8	0.0	100.0	95.0	4.6	0.4	100.0	171
Fourth	83.1	14.7	1.4	0.8	100.0	96.8	2.7	0.5	100.0	167
Richest	84.8	14.5	0.7	0.0	100.0	97.1	2.4	0.5	100.0	176
Ethnicity of household head*										
Khalkh	81.1	18.0	0.7	0.2	100.0	94.4	4.4	1.2	100.0	628
Kazakh	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	100.0	(*)	(*)	(*)	100.0	21
Other	68.8	29.9	0.4	1.0	100.0	91.0	8.5	0.5	100.0	128

* Three unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

(*) Figures that are based on less than 25 unweighted cases.

() Figures that are based on 25-49 unweighted cases.

Tables MN.22 and MN.23 present information collected on post-natal health checks and visits for mothers.

The percentage of health checks in a facility or at home was 95.2. This is 3.3 percentage points lower than health checks for newborns (Table MN.19) because some babies remain in hospital due to complications. However, a higher proportion of women who were given a C-section received a health check in a health facility or at home. Women with lower levels of education and from poorer households were less likely to have a health check in a health facility or at home. According to the survey findings, the proportion of newborns receiving PNC was (83.2 percent) while only 48.4 of women received a PRC check up after having given birth. This shows that less attention was paid by medical personnel on women than their babies after release from health facilities. There is not much difference in the percentage of mothers' care after delivery different background characteristics.

In Table MN.23, skilled medical personnel (family doctor/soum doctor/nurse/obstetrician/physician) provide most women who had given birth (84.7 percent) with a PNC visit within one week. This indicator is 5.8 percentage points higher than PNC home visits to newborns by skilled medical professionals, because more babies are retained in health facilities during the first week of life than women during the week after giving birth. This is upheld by the fact that fewer women who received C-sections received less PNC home visits, because they are retained in health facilities more commonly than women who delivered naturally. 14.5 percent of first PNC visits occur in public sector facilities. These are higher in rural areas than in urban, for poorer women, adolescent women and those who had a C-section. Only 0.4 percent of first PNC visits occur in private sector facilities. As for newborns, skilled medical personnel (family doctor/soum doctor/nurse/obstetrician/physician) provide the vast majority of PNC services (94.4 percent).

Table MN.22: Post-natal health checks for mothers

Percentage of women age 15-49 years with a live birth in the last two years who received health checks while in facility or at home following birth, percent distribution who received post-natal care (PNC) visits from any health provider after birth at the time of last birth, by timing of visit, and percentage who received postnatal health checks, Mongolia, 2013

	Health check following birth while in facility or at home ^a		PNC visit for mothers ^b					Post-natal health check for the mother ^{c,e}		Number of women with a live birth in the last two years	
	Same day	1 day following birth	2 days following birth	3-6 days following birth	After the first week following birth	No post-natal care visit	Missing/DK	Total			
Total	95.2	0.2	1.3	2.7	15.2	29.0	51.2	0.4	100.0	95.4	2389
Region											
Western	95.3	0.3	1.2	1.7	9.5	24.8	61.8	0.7	100.0	95.3	336
Khangai	94.2	0.5	0.3	1.8	13.5	34.7	48.9	0.3	100.0	94.7	470
Central	94.1	0.0	0.7	1.4	9.9	29.6	57.6	0.8	100.0	94.1	397
Eastern	96.9	0.6	1.0	2.8	11.8	37.1	46.7	0.0	100.0	97.4	160
Ulaanbaatar	95.9	0.1	2.1	3.8	20.4	26.3	47.0	0.2	100.0	95.9	1026
Area											
Urban	95.7	0.1	1.7	3.2	19.1	26.9	48.7	0.3	100.0	95.7	1519
Rural	94.5	0.4	0.6	1.8	8.4	32.8	55.6	0.6	100.0	94.8	870
Location											
Capital city	95.9	0.1	2.1	3.8	20.4	26.3	47.0	0.2	100.0	95.9	1026
Aimag center	95.2	0.2	1.0	1.8	16.4	28.1	52.2	0.4	100.0	95.4	493
Soum center	96.8	0.0	0.0	0.6	9.3	34.7	54.9	0.5	100.0	96.8	246
Rural	93.6	0.5	0.8	2.2	8.0	32.0	55.9	0.6	100.0	94.0	624
Mother's age at birth											
Less than 20	96.0	0.0	2.3	4.2	13.1	30.7	49.8	0.0	100.0	96.0	108
20-34	94.9	0.3	1.3	2.8	15.2	27.8	52.1	0.4	100.0	95.1	1895
35-49	96.8	0.0	1.1	1.3	15.8	34.4	47.1	0.2	100.0	96.8	386
Place of delivery^{a,d}											
Public health facility	95.8	0.0	1.3	2.6	15.4	28.9	51.4	0.4	100.0	95.8	2283
Private health facility	96.8	0.0	0.0	4.4	15.8	34.0	45.8	0.0	100.0	96.8	68
Type of delivery											
Vaginal birth	94.6	0.3	1.7	3.2	15.5	27.3	51.8	0.2	100.0	94.7	1830
C-section	97.5	0.0	0.0	1.0	14.0	34.6	49.4	1.0	100.0	97.5	559
Education											
None	91.1	0.9	0.9	1.4	10.3	30.1	54.9	1.6	100.0	92.0	132
Primary	92.1	0.7	0.0	3.4	10.0	38.0	47.2	0.7	100.0	92.7	159
Basic (lower secondary)	94.4	0.3	1.4	3.2	10.7	30.2	54.1	0.0	100.0	94.4	309
Upper secondary	95.9	0.3	1.6	2.7	14.0	30.4	50.8	0.2	100.0	96.0	616
Vocational	97.0	0.0	1.2	0.7	17.3	35.4	45.1	0.3	100.0	97.0	180
College, university	95.9	0.0	1.4	2.9	18.4	25.1	51.8	0.4	100.0	95.9	994
Wealth index quintiles											
Poorest	93.0	0.4	0.8	2.3	8.6	33.1	54.3	0.7	100.0	93.2	509
Second	94.9	0.3	2.2	2.5	16.3	26.2	51.9	0.6	100.0	95.2	452
Middle	95.2	0.2	0.9	2.2	17.0	30.6	49.1	0.0	100.0	95.4	476
Fourth	97.4	0.2	0.9	4.2	18.0	29.3	46.9	0.5	100.0	97.4	448
Richest	95.9	0.0	1.8	2.3	16.6	25.8	53.3	0.2	100.0	95.9	504
Ethnicity of household head^{**}											
Khalikh	95.2	0.2	1.4	2.9	15.5	28.8	50.9	0.4	100.0	95.3	1916
Kazakh	95.4	0.0	0.0	7.4	0.0	24.3	67.2	0.0	100.0	95.4	92
Other	95.8	0.3	1.5	1.9	15.9	31.6	48.3	0.6	100.0	95.8	372

¹ MICS indicator 5.12 - Post-natal health check for the mother

* Twenty one unweighted cases with other/ DK/ missing "Place of delivery" are not shown.

** Nine unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

^a Health checks by any health provider following facility births (before discharge from facility) or following home births (before departure of provider from home).

^b Post-natal care visits (PNC) refer to a separate visit by any health provider to check on the health of the mother and provide preventive care services. PNC visits do not include health checks following birth while in facility or at home (see note ^a above).

^c Post-natal health checks include any health check performed while in the health facility or at home following birth (see note ^a above), as well as PNC visits (see note ^b above) within two days of delivery.

^d Births were not delivered in a health facility are excluded.

Table MN.23: Post-natal care visits for mothers within one week of birth

Percent distribution of women age 15-49 years with a live birth in the last two years who received a post-natal care (PNC) visit within one week of birth, by location and provider of the first PNC visit, Mongolia, 2013

	Location of first PNC visit for mothers				Provider of first PNC visit for mothers				Total	Number of women with a live birth in the last two years who received a PNC visit within one week of birth
	Home	Public Sector	Private sector	Other location	Family doctor/nurse/obstetrician/physician	Midwife	Feldsher	Total		
Total	84.7	14.5	0.4	0.3	94.4	3.7	1.9	100.0	463	
Region										
Western	(68.4)	(31.6)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(82.8)	(15.6)	(1.6)	100.0	43	
Khangaï	83.2	14.2	2.6	0.0	84.8	9.2	5.9	100.0	76	
Central	91.7	8.3	0.0	0.0	100.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	48	
Eastern	(87.7)	(12.3)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(88.5)	(8.5)	(3.1)	100.0	26	
Ulaanbaatar	86.2	13.3	0.0	0.5	98.5	0.4	1.1	100.0	271	
Area										
Urban	87.4	12.2	0.0	0.4	97.8	1.2	1.0	100.0	367	
Rural	74.6	23.3	2.1	0.0	81.6	12.9	5.5	100.0	96	
Location										
Capital city	86.2	13.3	0.0	0.5	98.5	0.4	1.1	100.0	271	
Aimags center	90.7	9.3	0.0	0.0	95.7	3.5	0.7	100.0	96	
Soum center	(90.7)	(9.3)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(87.9)	(8.9)	(3.3)	100.0	24	
Rural	69.1	28.1	2.8	0.0	79.5	14.3	6.2	100.0	72	
Mother's age at birth										
Less than 20	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	100.0	21	
20-34	84.5	14.8	0.2	0.4	94.7	3.9	1.4	100.0	371	
35-49	89.8	8.6	1.6	0.0	93.6	1.5	4.9	100.0	70	
Type of delivery										
Vaginal birth	86.5	13.5	0.0	0.0	93.9	4.5	1.7	100.0	379	
C-section	76.9	19.1	2.4	1.7	96.9	0.0	3.1	100.0	84	
Education										
Below upper secondary	82.4	17.0	0.6	0.0	90.2	6.9	2.9	100.0	203	
Vocational and higher	86.5	12.6	0.3	0.5	97.7	1.2	1.1	100.0	260	
Wealth index quintiles										
Poorest	66.1	32.0	1.9	0.0	75.7	17.0	7.3	100.0	61	
Second	85.6	12.9	0.0	1.4	97.3	1.2	1.5	100.0	96	
Middle	89.2	10.8	0.0	0.0	93.8	4.0	2.2	100.0	97	
Fourth	89.5	9.6	0.8	0.0	99.2	0.0	0.8	100.0	104	
Richest	85.9	14.1	0.0	0.0	98.6	1.4	0.0	100.0	104	
Ethnicity of household head*										
Khalkh	84.1	15.7	0.2	0.0	94.7	3.3	2.0	100.0	382	
Kazakh	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	100.0	6	
Other	87.6	9.2	1.4	1.7	93.0	5.5	1.4	100.0	80	

* One unweighted case with missing "Ethnicity of household head" is not shown.

(*) Figures that are based on less than 25 unweighted cases.

() Figures that are based on 25-49 unweighted cases.

Table MN.24 presents receipt of post-natal health checks for mothers and the newborn. For 94.6 percent of live births, both the mothers and their babies receive a post-natal health check following birth, whereas in 0.8 percent of live births, neither mother nor new born received post-natal health checks. In 0.5 percent of live births, only the mother received post-natal health checks and in 3.8 percent of live births, only the new born received post-natal health checks. The percentage of mothers and their babies who received no post-natal health checks was highest in the Western region (1.9 percent), in remote rural areas (1.6 percent), for adolescent births, women with lower levels of education, women from the poorest household (1.6 percent) as well as women from Kazakh headed households.

Table MN.24: Post-natal health checks for mothers and newborns

Percent distribution of women age 15-49 years with a live birth in the last two years by post-natal health checks for the mother and newborn, within two days of the most recent birth, Mongolia, 2013

	Post-natal health checks within two days of birth for:					Total	Number of women with a live birth in the last two years
	Both mothers and newborns	Mothers only	Newborns only	Neither mother nor newborn	DK/ Missing		
Total	94.6	0.5	3.8	0.8	0.3	100.0	2389
Region							
Western	93.9	1.0	2.9	1.9	0.4	100.0	336
Khangai	93.4	0.9	4.3	1.0	0.3	100.0	470
Central	93.4	0.2	5.7	0.2	0.5	100.0	397
Eastern	96.9	0.6	2.3	0.3	0.0	100.0	160
Ulaanbaatar	95.4	0.3	3.4	0.7	0.1	100.0	1026
Area							
Urban	95.0	0.5	3.7	0.6	0.1	100.0	1519
Rural	93.8	0.6	4.0	1.2	0.5	100.0	870
Location							
Capital city	95.4	0.3	3.4	0.7	0.1	100.0	1026
Aimag center	94.3	0.9	4.4	0.3	0.2	100.0	493
Soum center	96.8	0.0	2.9	0.3	0.0	100.0	246
Rural	92.6	0.8	4.4	1.6	0.6	100.0	624
Mother's age at birth							
Less than 20	95.0	1.0	2.8	1.2	0.0	100.0	108
20-34	94.2	0.5	4.1	0.8	0.3	100.0	1895
35-49	96.2	0.5	2.6	0.6	0.0	100.0	386
Type of delivery							
Vaginal birth	94.1	0.5	4.4	0.9	0.1	100.0	1830
C-section	96.3	0.6	2.0	0.5	0.7	100.0	559
Education							
None	90.8	0.4	5.6	2.4	0.8	100.0	132
Primary	91.7	0.3	5.7	1.6	0.7	100.0	159
Basic (lower secondary)	94.1	0.3	4.6	1.0	0.0	100.0	309
Upper secondary	95.0	1.0	3.2	0.7	0.0	100.0	616
Vocational	96.0	0.7	3.0	0.0	0.3	100.0	180
College, university	95.2	0.4	3.5	0.6	0.3	100.0	994
Wealth index quintiles							
Poorest	92.0	0.8	5.2	1.6	0.4	100.0	509
Second	94.3	0.5	3.9	0.9	0.4	100.0	452
Middle	95.0	0.4	4.2	0.4	0.0	100.0	476
Fourth	96.9	0.2	2.3	0.3	0.3	100.0	448
Richest	95.0	0.8	3.3	0.8	0.2	100.0	504
Ethnicity of household head*							
Khalkh	94.5	0.5	4.0	0.7	0.3	100.0	1916
Kazakh	94.4	1.0	1.2	3.4	0.0	100.0	92
Other	94.9	0.6	3.3	0.9	0.3	100.0	372

* Nine unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

Cervical cancer screening

Information dissemination, publicity, training, and communication efforts regarding cervical and breast cancer screening have not been conducted recently. Many medical examinations and cervical cancer screenings were conducted in order to enable early diagnosis within the framework of the “Healthy Mongolia programme” in 2007-2008. However, knowledge of cervical cancer among women is still not good and the percentage of early diagnosis is still low. Therefore, the 4th national programme initiative on “Reproductive Health” included separate provisions for cervical and breast cancer prevention, early diagnosis at national level, cervical cancer prevention counselling with adolescent girls and continued vaccination against human papilloma virus, which served as grounds for inclusion of a cervical cancer module in this survey.

Overall, 83.0 percent of women age 15-49 said that they have read or heard about cervical cancer (Table MN.25). 1 in every 4 women responded as knowing ‘very well’ about cervical cancer which presents a low percentage. Knowledge of cervical cancer is weaker among remote rural women (79.1 percent), in particular, women in the Western region (75.6 percent) and among young women, especially teenagers (58.5 percent) but also those aged 20-24 (72.6 percent), those who had not given birth (67.4 percent) and those never married (67.7 percent). Similarly, the percentage of respondents who said that they have good knowledge about cervical cancer is 20.8 percent among remote rural women, 8.4-14.2 percent among women age 15-24 and 13.3 percent among women who had never married. Furthermore, educated and wealthy women were more knowledgeable compared to uneducated and poor women.

Table MN.25: Knowledge on cervical cancer among women

Percentage of women age 15-49 years who heard of or read about cervical cancer, percent distribution who had knowledge on cervical cancer by knowledge level, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of women who heard of or read about cervical cancer ¹	Number of women age 15-49 years	Percentage of women who had knowledge on cervical cancer:		Total	Number of women who heard of or read about cervical cancer
			Very well	Not well		
Total	83.0	12361	25.5	74.5	100.0	10264
Region						
Western	75.6	1420	26.7	73.3	100.0	1073
Khangai	83.8	2410	26.8	73.2	100.0	2019
Central	84.8	2007	26.3	73.7	100.0	1702
Eastern	85.1	866	19.1	80.9	100.0	737
Ulaanbaatar	83.6	5657	25.4	74.6	100.0	4732
Area						
Urban	84.2	8432	26.7	73.3	100.0	7097
Rural	80.6	3929	22.8	77.2	100.0	3167
Location						
Capital city	83.6	5657	25.4	74.6	100.0	4732
Aimag center	85.2	2774	29.3	70.7	100.0	2364
Soum center	83.4	1346	26.5	73.5	100.0	1123
Rural	79.1	2583	20.8	79.2	100.0	2044
Age group						
15-19	58.5	1530	8.4	91.6	100.0	895
20-24	72.6	1712	14.2	85.8	100.0	1243
25-29	82.0	1928	16.1	83.9	100.0	1582
30-34	88.9	1934	23.5	76.5	100.0	1721
35-39	90.9	1928	30.6	69.4	100.0	1753
40-44	92.5	1769	36.2	63.8	100.0	1636
45-49	92.0	1559	40.7	59.3	100.0	1435
Motherhood status						
Did not give birth	67.4	3004	13.7	86.3	100.0	2025
Gave birth	88.0	9357	28.5	71.5	100.0	8239
Education*						
None	59.1	349	11.9	88.1	100.0	206
Primary	70.5	483	16.7	83.3	100.0	341
Basic (lower secondary)	73.9	2335	15.3	84.7	100.0	1726
Upper secondary	81.1	3468	20.9	79.1	100.0	2812
Vocational	86.8	1372	29.6	70.4	100.0	1190
College, university	91.6	4353	33.5	66.5	100.0	3987
Marital status						
Currently married/ in union	87.5	8375	28.5	71.5	100.0	7327
Formerly married/ in union	88.8	1132	27.4	72.6	100.0	1005
Never married/ in union	67.7	2853	13.3	86.7	100.0	1932
Wealth index quintiles						
Poorest	76.8	1997	18.0	82.0	100.0	1533
Second	80.1	2318	21.4	78.6	100.0	1855
Middle	81.5	2489	25.4	74.6	100.0	2029
Fourth	85.9	2738	27.2	72.8	100.0	2351
Richest	88.5	2820	31.8	68.2	100.0	2496
Ethnicity of household head**						
Khalkh	84.1	10118	25.7	74.3	100.0	8509
Kazakh	56.6	400	35.6	64.4	100.0	226
Other	83.1	1819	23.3	76.7	100.0	1512

¹ SISS indicator 16.S9 - Knowledge on cervical cancer among women

* One unweighted cases with missing "Education" is not shown.

** Nineteen unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

Knowledge of cervical cancer among women covered by the survey has been summarized in Table MN.26. Overall, 41.7 percent of women who had heard of cervical cancer had received regular screening (Table MN.26) while this percentage was only 29.7 according to the 2008 RHS. The increase demonstrates the successful implementation of measures to increase awareness and screening across the 2008 to 2013 time period. As far as background characteristics are concerned, the percentage of women who had cervical cancer screening was low among women residing in urban area or Ulaanbaatar, younger women and women never married. 64.9 percent of women had cervical cancer screening in a Soum/family group practice, 28.6 percent in General hospitals, 6.3 percent in specialized professional health centers (including the National Cancer Center) and the remaining 0.3 percent in maternity houses.

Cervical cancer screening was directly proportional to age distribution; only 4.6-17.5 percent of young women (15-29 years old) have been screened while 58.8 percent of those 30-49 years old have been screened. Rural women (39.2 percent) were slightly higher in cervical cancer screening enrolment compared to urban ones (47.3 percent).

Table MN.26: Cervical cancer screening among women

Percentage of women age 15-49 years who received a cervical cancer regular screening by place of screening done, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of women who received a cervical cancer regular screening ¹	Number of women who heard of or read about cervical cancer	Percentage of women who received a cervical cancer regular screening at:					Total	Number of women who received a cervical cancer regular screening
			Specialized professional health center	General hospital	Maternity house	Soum/family group practice	Total		
Total	41.7	10264	6.3	28.6	0.3	64.9	100.0	4281	
Region									
Western	44.2	1073	4.4	40.1	0.0	55.4	100.0	474	
Khangai	45.7	2019	1.7	23.8	0.0	74.5	100.0	924	
Central	47.3	1702	4.6	27.0	0.2	68.2	100.0	806	
Eastern	49.6	737	2.2	24.7	0.2	72.9	100.0	366	
Ulaanbaatar	36.2	4732	12.6	29.7	0.6	57.1	100.0	1712	
Area									
Urban	39.2	7097	8.9	34.7	0.4	56.0	100.0	2783	
Rural	47.3	3167	2.5	19.5	0.1	77.9	100.0	1498	
Location									
Capital city	36.2	4732	12.6	29.7	0.6	57.1	100.0	1712	
Aimag center	45.3	2364	4.2	41.0	0.1	54.7	100.0	1070	
Soum center	51.4	1123	3.0	17.2	0.3	79.5	100.0	577	
Rural	45.1	2044	2.2	20.9	0.0	77.0	100.0	921	
Age group									
15-19	4.6	895	(8.2)	(30.5)	(0.0)	(61.2)	100.0	41	
20-24	9.2	1243	20.2	34.1	0.0	45.7	100.0	114	
25-29	17.5	1582	11.4	48.1	0.0	40.5	100.0	276	
30-49	58.8	6544	5.7	27.5	0.3	66.5	100.0	3850	
30-34	49.6	1721	3.7	21.9	0.0	74.4	100.0	854	
35-39	56.7	1753	4.6	29.7	0.2	65.5	100.0	994	
40-44	62.0	1636	9.2	28.5	0.8	61.5	100.0	1014	
45-49	68.9	1435	5.2	29.0	0.1	65.7	100.0	989	
Education*									
None	36.2	206	4.0	15.6	0.0	80.5	100.0	75	
Primary	43.6	341	0.7	24.2	0.0	75.2	100.0	149	
Basic (lower secondary)	35.2	1726	3.1	22.0	0.0	74.9	100.0	608	
Upper secondary	37.3	2812	4.9	26.0	0.2	68.9	100.0	1048	
Vocational	51.3	1190	4.1	29.4	0.5	66.0	100.0	610	
College, university	44.9	3987	10.3	34.1	0.4	55.2	100.0	1792	
Marital status									
Currently married/ in union	48.1	7327	6.4	28.2	0.3	65.1	100.0	3525	
Formerly married/ in union	53.7	1005	4.2	30.6	0.0	65.3	100.0	540	
Never married/ in union	11.2	1932	10.1	30.5	0.0	59.4	100.0	217	
Wealth index quintiles									
Poorest	44.0	1533	2.1	20.9	0.0	76.9	100.0	675	
Second	38.5	1855	4.0	25.6	0.3	70.0	100.0	715	
Middle	41.5	2029	5.1	27.6	0.1	67.2	100.0	842	
Fourth	39.1	2351	7.2	33.8	0.2	58.8	100.0	919	
Richest	45.3	2496	12.5	33.9	0.8	52.8	100.0	1130	
Ethnicity of household head**									
Khalkh	41.5	8509	6.8	27.6	0.3	65.3	100.0	3532	
Kazakh	43.2	226	6.5	53.7	0.0	39.8	100.0	98	
Other	42.8	1512	3.9	29.1	0.1	66.9	100.0	647	

¹ SISS indicator 16.S10 - Cervical cancer screening among women

* One unweighted cases with missing "Education" are not shown.

** Nineteen and three unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown respectively.

() Figures that are based on 25-49 unweighted cases.

The WHO recommends that all women who are sexually active and aged 25-49 be screened for cervical cancer once every 3 years. 64.0 percent of all women who had cervical cancer screening underwent the procedure in the year preceding the survey and 25.7 percent had it during 12-23 months preceding the survey (Table MN.27). In other words, 9 in every 10 women who had cervical cancer screening underwent the procedure in the 2 years preceding the survey. Larger percentages of younger women had not been screened in the 2 years preceding the survey.

Of those women who had not undergone regular cervical cancer screening, 1 in every 3 women (34.2 percent) responded that their age group was not high risk and therefore they did not require screening (Table MN.28). This misconception was especially common among those aged 25-29, who should have the screening (47.6 percent), and more common in rural than in urban areas. The second most common reason given was that there was 'no need' to be screened (28.2 percent). However, the awareness campaigns of recent year have decreased the percentage of women who mistakenly consider cervical cancer screening to be unnecessary by more than half (56.1 percent) of women who missed screening considered that there was 'no need' to be screened in the 2008 RHS. This reason was more commonly given in urban areas, by adolescent and younger women, with higher levels of education and never married women. The third largest category of reason given for not being screened was a lack of time. More educated, formerly married/in union, older women, in urban areas most commonly stated they lacked the time than others. Some adaptation of communication messages and strategies is still necessary.

Table MN.27: Timeline of cervical cancer regular screening

Percent distribution of women who received a cervical cancer regular screening by timeline of most recent screening done, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of women who received a cervical cancer regular screening done:					Number of women who received a cervical cancer regular screening
	Less than 12 months ago	12-23 months ago	24-35 months ago	3 or more years ago	Total	
Total	64.0	25.7	5.6	4.6	100.0	4281
Region						
Western	65.4	23.5	6.6	4.5	100.0	474
Khangai	66.7	26.8	4.1	2.4	100.0	924
Central	70.5	22.0	4.7	2.7	100.0	806
Eastern	61.6	30.1	5.1	3.2	100.0	366
Ulaanbaatar	59.6	26.6	6.7	7.1	100.0	1712
Area						
Urban	62.0	25.6	6.8	5.6	100.0	2783
Rural	67.7	26.0	3.4	2.8	100.0	1498
Location						
Capital city	59.6	26.6	6.7	7.1	100.0	1712
Aimag center	65.9	24.0	6.9	3.2	100.0	1070
Soum center	68.7	25.3	3.6	2.5	100.0	577
Rural	67.1	26.5	3.4	3.0	100.0	921
Age group						
15-19	(67.9)	(19.1)	(7.9)	(5.1)	100.0	41
20-24	72.5	13.8	10.0	3.8	100.0	114
25-29	58.4	27.9	9.1	4.5	100.0	276
30-49	64.1	26.0	5.2	4.7	100.0	3850
30-34	67.3	26.0	4.1	2.6	100.0	854
35-39	63.9	26.9	5.3	3.9	100.0	994
40-44	62.3	24.6	7.0	6.1	100.0	1014
45-49	63.6	26.4	4.2	5.7	100.0	989
Education						
None	62.1	27.9	6.9	3.2	100.0	75
Primary	67.0	24.4	4.1	4.6	100.0	149
Basic (lower secondary)	66.0	27.2	3.8	3.0	100.0	608
Upper secondary	67.8	22.4	5.3	4.4	100.0	1048
Vocational	64.6	26.1	4.2	5.1	100.0	610
College, university	60.8	27.0	6.9	5.3	100.0	1792
Marital status						
Currently married/ in union	64.9	25.5	5.2	4.4	100.0	3525
Formerly married/ in union	60.1	26.8	7.5	5.6	100.0	540
Never married/ in union	60.1	26.5	7.5	6.0	100.0	217
Wealth index quintiles						
Poorest	64.8	27.5	3.5	4.2	100.0	675
Second	67.6	25.0	4.7	2.8	100.0	715
Middle	64.4	26.6	5.3	3.7	100.0	842
Fourth	63.7	25.1	5.1	6.0	100.0	919
Richest	61.3	25.0	8.0	5.7	100.0	1130
Ethnicity of household head*						
Khalkh	63.9	25.8	5.7	4.7	100.0	3532
Kazakh	60.4	33.6	2.6	3.4	100.0	98
Other	65.3	24.0	5.9	4.8	100.0	647

* Three unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

() Figures that are based on 25-49 unweighted cases.

Table MN.28: The reasons of not receiving a cervical cancer regular screening

Percent distribution of women who did not receive a cervical cancer regular screening by reasons, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of women who did not receive a cervical cancer regular screening because of:									Number of women who did not receive a cervical cancer regular screening
	No place for screening	No time	No offer from physicians	Far away from hospital	No need	Age not matching	Other	Do not know	Total	
Total	1.2	14.4	6.8	1.4	28.2	34.2	5.4	8.4	100.0	5983
Region										
Western	5.4	8.7	8.1	4.5	28.4	30.0	5.7	9.2	100.0	599
Khangai	1.7	11.5	8.3	0.9	21.0	40.5	6.9	9.2	100.0	1096
Central	1.3	14.8	7.7	1.6	27.2	33.9	6.0	7.5	100.0	896
Eastern	0.9	9.8	7.1	1.7	30.1	42.9	1.0	6.6	100.0	371
Ulaanbaatar	0.3	17.0	5.6	0.9	30.8	31.7	5.2	8.5	100.0	3020
Area										
Urban	0.3	15.8	6.0	0.8	30.6	32.9	5.3	8.3	100.0	4314
Rural	3.7	10.8	8.7	3.0	21.8	37.6	5.7	8.8	100.0	1669
Location										
Capital city	0.3	17.0	5.6	0.9	30.8	31.7	5.2	8.5	100.0	3020
Aimag center	0.3	13.0	7.0	0.6	30.2	35.5	5.6	7.8	100.0	1294
Soum center	2.5	10.3	7.4	1.2	24.6	41.3	4.5	8.2	100.0	546
Rural	4.3	11.0	9.3	3.8	20.5	35.8	6.3	9.0	100.0	1123
Age group										
15-19	1.0	1.0	3.4	0.1	39.1	30.7	5.2	19.5	100.0	854
20-24	0.3	6.1	6.0	1.0	34.5	37.1	4.9	10.1	100.0	1129
25-29	1.4	8.2	6.7	0.7	24.8	47.6	3.9	6.7	100.0	1306
30-49	1.7	25.1	8.2	2.3	23.7	27.6	6.4	5.1	100.0	2694
30-34	1.3	23.5	7.5	1.7	23.0	31.1	7.1	4.8	100.0	867
35-39	1.7	25.7	8.9	2.9	21.0	29.8	5.3	4.7	100.0	759
40-44	1.9	26.0	7.8	1.7	24.7	25.5	6.4	6.0	100.0	622
45-49	1.9	26.0	8.9	3.5	27.9	19.8	7.0	4.9	100.0	446
Education*										
None	2.6	11.7	13.5	6.2	20.0	31.4	3.6	11.0	100.0	132
Primary	1.5	14.4	17.3	2.0	16.1	35.1	7.6	6.0	100.0	192
Basic (lower secondary)	2.1	9.7	6.0	2.2	31.1	30.4	5.3	13.2	100.0	1119
Upper secondary	1.5	13.8	6.4	1.0	28.5	33.8	5.6	9.3	100.0	1764
Vocational	0.3	20.8	8.9	2.2	26.5	30.1	4.7	6.6	100.0	580
College, university	0.7	15.7	5.6	0.8	28.4	37.6	5.4	5.8	100.0	2196
Marital status										
Currently married/ in union	1.5	17.1	7.7	1.7	23.3	37.0	5.6	6.1	100.0	3802
Formerly married/ in union	1.4	23.1	7.0	1.6	27.9	26.7	5.0	7.4	100.0	466
Never married/ in union	0.7	5.9	4.8	0.6	39.0	30.1	5.1	13.9	100.0	1715
Wealth index quintiles										
Poorest	2.8	11.7	10.0	4.9	19.4	33.6	7.8	9.7	100.0	858
Second	1.8	12.4	8.8	1.1	26.3	36.3	4.6	8.8	100.0	1141
Middle	1.5	14.4	6.7	0.7	28.2	34.8	3.6	10.1	100.0	1187
Fourth	0.7	15.3	5.3	0.6	30.8	33.4	6.2	7.8	100.0	1432
Richest	0.1	16.7	4.6	0.9	32.6	33.2	5.4	6.5	100.0	1366
Ethnicity of household head**										
Khalkh	0.9	15.1	6.7	1.1	28.3	34.0	5.4	8.5	100.0	4977
Kazakh	8.2	11.1	5.3	0.7	37.1	18.3	3.0	16.2	100.0	128
Other	2.2	10.9	7.1	3.1	26.2	37.6	5.6	7.2	100.0	864

* One unweighted cases with missing "Education" is not shown.

** Sixteen unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

XVII
CHAPTER

HIV/AIDS AND STIs

XVII

Knowledge about HIV Transmission and Misconceptions about HIV

One of the most important prerequisites for reducing the rate of HIV infection is accurate knowledge of how HIV is transmitted and strategies for preventing transmission. Correct information is the first step towards raising awareness and giving adolescents and young people the tools to protect themselves from infection. Misconceptions about HIV are common and can confuse adolescents and young people and hinder prevention efforts. Different regions are likely to have variations in misconceptions although some appear universal (for example that sharing food or mosquito bites can transmit HIV). The UN General Assembly Special Session on HIV/AIDS (UNGASS) called on governments to improve the knowledge and skills of young people to protect themselves from HIV. The indicators to measure this goal, as well as MDG 6 aim to reduce HIV infections by half by improving the level of knowledge of HIV and its prevention, and changing behaviours to prevent further spread of the disease. HIV modules were administered to women aged 15-49 and men 15-54 years of age and the questions in this module often refer to “the AIDS virus” (here analysed for men aged 15-49 for gender comparison). This terminology is used strictly as a method of data collection to aid respondents, preferred over the correct terminology of “HIV” that is used here in reporting the results, where appropriate.

Table HA.1: Knowledge about HIV transmission, misconceptions about HIV, and comprehensive knowledge about HIV transmission (women)

Percentage of women age 15-49 years who know the main ways of preventing HIV transmission, percentage who know that a healthy looking person can have the AIDS virus, percentage who reject common misconceptions, and percentage who have comprehensive knowledge about HIV transmission, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage who have heard of AIDS	Percentage who know transmission can be prevented by:			Percentage who know that a healthy looking person can have the AIDS virus	Percentage who know that HIV cannot be transmitted by:			Percentage who reject the two most common misconceptions and know that a healthy looking person can have the AIDS virus	Percentage with comprehensive knowledge ¹	Number of women age 15-49
		Having only one faithful uninfected sex partner	Using a condom every time	Both		Mosquito bites	Sharing food with someone with AIDS				
Total	91.6	77.9	76.5	68.6	75.5	41.5	66.2	29.0	23.4	12830	
Region											
Western	80.3	61.6	60.7	52.1	58.8	32.9	47.6	18.6	14.2	1587	
Khangai	87.5	74.2	73.0	66.0	71.7	39.9	58.6	25.9	21.0	2557	
Central	93.2	79.6	77.0	68.8	77.3	40.0	65.2	28.5	23.1	2063	
Eastern	86.7	74.9	75.3	68.0	72.2	37.4	56.5	21.5	21.5	926	
Ulaanbaatar	96.8	84.0	82.4	74.3	81.7	45.8	76.8	33.9	27.6	5696	
Area											
Urban	95.8	82.8	80.9	73.1	80.7	44.8	74.4	32.9	26.8	8532	
Rural	83.3	68.3	67.6	59.7	65.0	35.0	49.9	21.1	16.8	4298	
Location											
Capital city	96.8	84.0	82.4	74.3	81.7	45.8	76.8	33.9	27.6	5696	
Aimag center	93.8	80.3	77.9	70.5	78.8	42.7	69.7	31.0	25.3	2836	
Soum center	90.9	78.2	75.6	68.2	73.9	41.1	61.2	27.3	22.1	1389	
Rural	79.6	63.5	63.9	55.6	60.8	32.1	44.6	18.2	14.2	2910	
Age											
15-24 ¹	91.2	72.6	73.8	63.5	73.7	46.0	69.1	30.2	22.8	3359	
15-19	88.4	63.8	65.5	53.4	68.8	45.2	64.3	26.7	17.5	1595	
20-24	93.7	80.5	81.4	72.6	78.1	46.7	73.4	33.4	27.6	1765	
25-29	91.6	79.8	77.6	71.2	75.3	42.8	70.5	31.7	26.7	2012	
30-39	92.3	80.6	77.5	70.6	76.5	41.1	67.1	29.1	24.3	4012	
40-49	91.3	78.8	77.1	69.6	76.1	36.8	59.8	26.0	21.2	3447	
Marital status											
Ever married/in union	92.3	80.3	78.0	70.9	76.6	40.1	65.8	28.7	23.7	9845	
Never married/in union	89.4	69.8	71.4	60.9	71.8	46.1	67.7	30.0	22.5	2985	
Education*											
None	51.4	33.9	34.0	28.3	32.4	15.5	21.5	6.2	3.8	488	
Primary	69.5	50.2	55.0	44.8	48.2	21.3	29.6	7.8	5.7	563	
Basic (lower secondary)	85.7	65.4	67.2	56.6	65.0	34.5	52.7	18.8	14.1	2488	
Upper secondary	95.2	82.4	80.3	72.5	78.5	42.5	68.9	29.1	23.4	3520	
Vocational	93.3	79.1	79.9	70.9	75.0	38.2	59.9	24.5	19.0	1408	
College, university	98.8	89.5	85.0	79.1	87.5	51.3	83.5	41.4	34.8	4361	
Wealth index quintiles											
Poorest	76.3	59.7	60.3	51.9	56.7	29.4	38.7	14.5	10.5	2311	
Second	88.5	73.6	73.3	65.1	69.0	36.4	56.6	22.6	18.8	2412	
Middle	94.3	80.5	79.0	70.6	76.8	29.1	69.3	29.1	24.2	2528	
Fourth	97.3	85.2	82.1	75.2	83.6	43.0	76.4	32.7	26.7	2753	
Richest	98.9	87.0	84.6	76.8	87.2	54.2	84.2	42.7	34.2	2826	
Ethnicity of household head**											
Khalikh	93.1	80.3	78.7	71.0	78.0	42.6	68.7	30.5	24.8	10435	
Kazakh	68.1	46.5	45.4	36.3	41.0	26.7	35.9	10.9	8.1	449	
Other	89.4	72.8	72.1	63.2	70.3	39.2	60.1	25.5	19.9	1920	

¹MICS indicator 9.1; MDG indicator 6.3 - Knowledge about HIV prevention among young women

* One unweighted case with missing "Education" not shown

** Thirty unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" not shown

Table HA.1M: Knowledge about HIV transmission, misconceptions about HIV/AIDS, and comprehensive knowledge about HIV transmission (men)

Percentage of men age 15-49(54) years who know the main ways of preventing HIV transmission, percentage who know that a healthy looking person can have the AIDS virus, percentage who reject common misconceptions, and percentage who have comprehensive knowledge about HIV transmission. Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage who know transmission can be prevented by:			Percentage who know that HIV cannot be transmitted by:		Percentage who reject the two most common misconceptions and know that a healthy looking person can have the AIDS virus	Percentage with comprehensive knowledge ^c	Number of men		
	Having only one faithful uninfected sex partner	Using a condom every time	Both	Mosquito bites	Sharing food with someone with AIDS					
Total (15-49)	91.2	76.9	78.7	69.5	70.9	34.8	63.1	22.7	18.8	5745
Region										
Western	78.6	66.1	66.7	59.1	61.5	29.4	42.4	15.7	13.7	768
Khangai	90.5	73.1	78.3	66.7	73.2	30.6	56.3	19.8	16.6	1150
Central	89.1	71.5	75.8	64.2	63.9	30.2	59.0	19.1	15.0	954
Eastern	87.2	74.9	79.0	70.8	67.6	31.5	56.9	17.1	17.1	411
Ulaanbaatar	96.9	84.4	83.8	76.0	76.0	40.8	75.5	28.3	23.3	2461
Area										
Urban	95.1	82.4	82.8	74.5	74.7	39.1	72.8	27.1	22.4	3633
Rural	84.4	67.4	71.6	61.0	64.2	27.5	46.5	15.2	12.8	2112
Location										
Capital city	96.9	84.4	83.8	76.0	76.0	40.8	75.5	28.3	23.3	2461
Aimag center	91.4	78.2	80.9	71.4	72.1	35.4	67.2	24.6	20.4	1172
Soum center	88.7	71.6	76.4	66.0	66.8	31.0	56.4	17.7	14.5	605
Rural	82.7	65.7	69.7	58.9	63.2	26.0	42.5	14.2	12.1	1507
Age										
15-24 ^a	89.3	72.1	78.4	66.9	66.8	40.5	62.7	24.7	20.7	1615
15-19	86.6	66.8	75.6	62.8	62.1	38.6	57.9	21.6	17.3	828
20-24	92.1	77.7	81.3	71.3	71.6	42.5	67.8	28.0	24.3	788
25-29	92.7	79.0	79.8	70.2	71.3	32.3	69.2	22.9	18.1	952
30-39	92.1	77.9	78.4	69.5	73.0	31.9	62.7	21.7	18.1	1698
40-49	91.2	79.4	78.8	71.9	72.7	33.5	60.3	21.6	18.2	1481
Marital status										
Ever married/in union	92.6	79.7	79.3	71.2	73.8	32.8	63.8	22.0	18.5	3973
Never married/in union	88.0	70.5	77.4	65.7	64.4	39.3	61.7	24.3	19.6	1772
Education*										
None	67.3	47.2	52.6	41.8	44.1	16.4	28.6	6.6	5.4	434
Primary	80.9	61.1	65.4	53.3	60.2	23.2	40.2	10.8	9.2	493
Basic (lower secondary)	89.3	72.6	77.3	66.1	65.4	32.6	55.5	18.1	14.5	1491
Upper secondary	96.4	84.6	84.9	76.8	77.7	38.5	70.3	27.0	22.9	1471
Vocational	93.4	80.4	81.2	72.7	73.9	31.7	68.6	22.5	18.6	660
College, university	98.7	88.0	86.4	79.9	81.8	46.3	82.8	34.2	28.4	1193
Wealth index quintiles										
Poorest	80.2	63.8	66.8	56.8	59.5	25.4	41.3	12.6	10.9	1212
Second	89.0	72.1	77.1	65.1	66.5	29.9	53.4	16.9	14.5	1100
Middle	92.4	77.7	79.4	70.4	70.7	33.8	63.9	22.1	17.5	1069
Fourth	96.3	84.3	85.2	77.1	76.6	39.1	74.3	27.3	22.7	1245
Richest	98.3	86.7	85.2	78.3	81.3	46.0	83.3	35.0	28.8	1120
Ethnicity of household head**										
Khalkh	93.1	79.2	80.8	71.8	72.6	35.3	65.7	23.7	19.6	4612
Kazakh	68.9	53.0	53.0	44.5	48.5	25.9	30.9	9.3	8.1	212
Other	86.9	71.1	74.6	64.5	67.6	34.3	58.4	21.3	17.7	909
Total (15-54)	91.0	76.8	78.5	69.5	70.5	34.3	62.4	22.2	18.4	6279

*MICS indicator 9.1; MDG indicator 6.3 - Knowledge about HIV prevention among young men^(M)

* Two unweighted cases with missing "Education" not shown

** Fifteen unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" not shown

One indicator which is both an MDG and the Global AIDS Response Progress Reporting (GARPR; formerly UNGASS) indicator is the percentage of young people who have comprehensive and correct knowledge of HIV prevention and transmission. This is defined as 1) knowing that consistent use of a condom during sexual intercourse and having just one uninfected faithful partner can reduce the chance of getting HIV, 2) knowing that a health-looking person can have HIV, and 3) rejecting the two most common local misconceptions about transmission/prevention of HIV. In the SISS MICS all women and men who have heard of AIDS were asked questions on all three components and the results are detailed in Tables HA.1 and HA.1M (for all men and women).

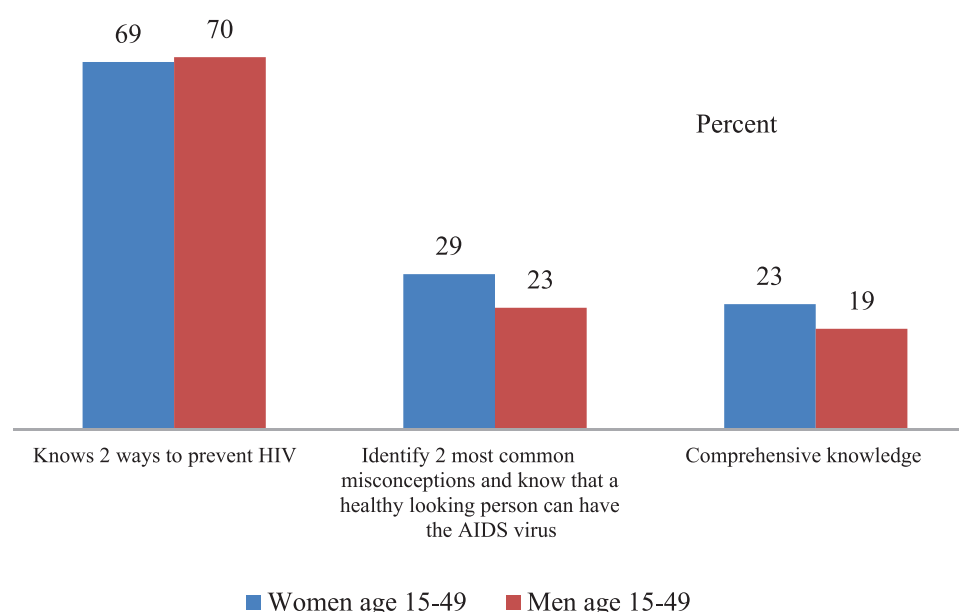
In Mongolia, a large majority of the women and men aged 15-49 have read and heard of AIDS, 91.6 percent women and 91.2 percent men respectively. However, the percentage of those who know the two main ways of preventing HIV transmission – having only one faithful uninfected partner and using a condom every time – is 68.6 percent for women and 69.5 percent for men aged 15-49. About 77.9 percent of women and 76.9 percent of men know that having one faithful uninfected sex partner preventing HIV transmission. Similarly, 76.5 percent of women and 78.7 percent of men know that using a condom every time as the main ways of preventing HIV transmission.

It is noteworthy that 75.5 percent of women and 70.9 percent of men know that a healthy-looking person can be HIV-positive. Tables HA.1 and HA.1M also present the percentage of women and men who can correctly identify misconceptions concerning HIV. The indicator is based on the two most common and relevant misconceptions in Mongolia, that HIV can be transmitted by sharing food with an infected person or that mosquito bites can transmit HIV. About 41.5% of women and 34.8% of men reject the misconception that mosquito bites do not transmit HIV and 66.2 percent of women and 63.1 percent of men know that HIV cannot be spread by sharing food with an infected person. Overall, more women (29.0%) than men (22.7%) reject the two most common misconceptions.

In urban areas, the percentage of men who know the two ways of preventing HIV transmission is 74.5 percent, while for women is 73.1 percent. In rural areas, however the percentage is only 59.7 percent for women and 61.0 percent for men. By regions, the percentage of people who know the 2 ways of preventing HIV transmission is lowest for women (52.1 percent) than men (59.1 percent) in Western region.

Table HA.1 and Table HA.1M further shows that the proportion of women and men in rural areas, and with low education and low household wealth status know least about the two misconceptions and that a healthy-looking person can be HIV-positive.

Figure HA.1: Women and men with comprehensive knowledge of HIV transmission, SISS Mongolia 2013



People who have comprehensive knowledge about HIV prevention include those who know of the two main ways of HIV prevention (having only one faithful uninfected partner and using a condom every time), who know that a healthy looking person can be HIV-positive, and who reject the two most common misconceptions. Comprehensive knowledge of HIV prevention methods and transmission is fairly low although there are differences by area. Overall, 29.0 percent of women and 18.8 percent of men were found to have comprehensive knowledge, which was slightly higher in urban areas (26.8 percent and 22.4 percent, respectively, relative to those living in rural areas). Only 14.2 percent of women and 13.7 percent of men in Western region have comprehensive knowledge about HIV as opposed to Ulaanbaatar, which is the region/area with the highest proportion for both women and men, 27.6 percent and 23.3 percent respectively.

As expected, the percentage of women and men with comprehensive knowledge increases with their education level. The comprehensive knowledge of women range from 3.8 percent among those with little or no education and 34.8 percent among those with college/ university education respectively. A similar trend is observed for men as well in relation to comprehensive knowledge about HIV and educational level (ranging from 5.4 percent among those with little to no education to 28.4 percent among those with higher education).

Table HA.2: Knowledge of mother-to-child HIV transmission (women)

Percentage of women age 15-49 years who correctly identify means of HIV transmission from mother to child, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of women age 15-49 who have heard of AIDS and:						Number of women age 15-49
	Know HIV can be transmitted from mother to child:					Do not know any of the specific means of HIV transmission from mother to child	
	During pregnancy	During delivery	By breastfeeding	By at least one of the three means	By all three means ¹		
Total	71.5	59.4	46.5	80.3	33.5	11.4	12830
Region							
Western	61.4	50.8	44.6	68.7	31.9	11.6	1587
Khangai	70.5	59.1	48.0	77.9	36.5	9.6	2557
Central	71.4	58.2	45.6	80.6	31.6	12.6	2063
Eastern	67.2	55.9	41.0	75.5	29.1	11.2	926
Ulaanbaatar	75.5	63.0	47.7	85.2	34.1	11.7	5696
Area							
Urban	75.3	62.9	47.8	84.6	34.6	11.2	8532
Rural	63.9	52.5	44.1	71.7	31.5	11.6	4298
Location							
Capital city	75.5	63.0	47.7	85.2	34.1	11.7	5696
Aimag center	74.9	62.7	48.0	83.4	35.5	10.4	2836
Soum center	70.7	58.0	45.0	78.8	32.2	12.1	1389
Rural	60.7	49.9	43.6	68.3	31.1	11.3	2910
Age group							
15-24	65.3	50.2	47.1	75.1	30.6	16.1	3359
15-19	59.6	42.0	43.7	68.6	26.0	19.8	1595
20-24	70.5	57.5	50.1	81.0	34.8	12.7	1765
25-29	71.1	59.4	46.9	81.2	33.3	10.4	2012
30-39	74.2	63.3	46.6	82.8	34.7	9.5	4012
40-49	74.6	63.9	45.7	81.8	35.1	9.5	3447
Marital status							
Ever married/in union	74.1	62.6	47.1	82.6	35.0	9.7	9845
Never married/in union	63.0	49.0	44.6	72.6	28.7	16.7	2985
Education*							
None	34.0	27.5	28.8	40.0	17.7	11.5	488
Primary	49.2	38.9	38.9		28.2	13.7	563
Basic (lower secondary)	62.7	49.3	44.2	70.8	30.0	14.9	2488
Upper secondary	73.6	59.5	47.3	82.1	33.8	13.1	3520
Vocational	74.3	60.9	45.8	82.0	34.5	11.3	1408
College, university	81.0	70.9	50.5	91.3	37.5	7.6	4361
Wealth index quintiles							
Poorest	57.5	46.4	41.9	64.8	29.4	11.5	2311
Second	68.0	56.7	45.4	76.0	33.4	12.6	2412
Middle	73.4	58.8	46.3	82.0	32.7	12.3	2528
Fourth	76.4	64.5	48.7	86.3	34.9	11.0	2753
Richest	79.4	68.0	49.4	89.2	36.4	9.7	2826
Ethnicity of household head**							
Khalkh	72.9	60.9	47.5	81.7	34.4	11.3	10435
Kazakh	50.7	45.3	42.4	56.9	33.1	11.2	449
Other	69.4	55.1	42.6	78.1	29.0	11.2	1920

¹ MICS indicator 9.2 - Knowledge of mother-to-child transmission of HIV

* One unweighted case with missing "Education" is not shown.

** Thirty unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

Table HA.2M: Knowledge of mother-to-child HIV transmission (men)

Percentage of men age 15-49(54) years who correctly identify means of HIV transmission from mother to child, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of men age 15-49 who have heard of AIDS and:						Number of men
	Know HIV can be transmitted from mother to child:					Do not know any of the specific means of HIV transmission from mother to child	
	During pregnancy	During delivery	By breastfeeding	By at least one of the three means	By all three means ¹		
Total (15-49)	57.3	48.0	34.4	69.1	21.0	22.0	5745
Region							
Western	52.4	41.9	36.2	64.6	19.4	14.0	768
Khangai	59.5	51.7	38.4	70.9	24.8	19.6	1150
Central	53.0	42.2	28.9	62.9	17.1	26.2	954
Eastern	51.7	43.4	36.8	61.6	26.1	25.6	411
Ulaanbaatar	60.4	51.2	33.7	73.4	20.4	23.5	2461
Area							
Urban	61.0	51.9	35.0	73.6	21.6	21.5	3633
Rural	50.9	41.2	33.4	61.5	19.9	22.9	2112
Location							
Capital city	60.4	51.2	33.7	73.4	20.4	23.5	2461
Aimag center	62.2	53.5	37.7	74.0	24.2	17.4	1172
Soum center	55.6	45.6	32.3	65.1	20.3	23.6	605
Rural	49.1	39.5	33.8	60.1	19.8	22.6	1507
Age group							
15-24	50.9	39.6	33.3	62.9	18.4	26.4	1615
15-19	46.9	35.3	34.0	57.7	18.7	28.8	828
20-24	55.2	44.1	32.5	68.3	18.0	23.8	788
25-29	57.5	49.7	35.6	70.2	21.9	22.5	952
30-39	59.3	50.8	35.6	71.5	21.8	20.6	1698
40-49	61.8	52.9	33.4	72.5	22.4	18.7	1481
Marital status							
Ever married/in union	60.4	52.1	35.5	72.7	22.3	19.9	3973
Never married/in union	50.3	38.9	31.9	61.1	18.2	26.9	1772
Education*							
None	34.2	28.1	24.9	43.5	13.9	23.9	434
Primary	45.3	36.0	32.5	55.8	17.9	25.1	493
Basic (lower secondary)	51.2	41.5	34.4	64.0	19.9	25.3	1491
Upper secondary	61.8	50.8	35.4	74.1	20.5	22.3	1471
Vocational	58.6	49.2	31.8	69.1	20.8	24.3	660
College, university	71.9	64.2	38.8	84.2	26.9	14.4	1193
Wealth index quintiles							
Poorest	47.7	38.0	32.8	58.3	18.8	22.0	1212
Second	52.1	41.6	34.4	63.8	19.5	25.2	1100
Middle	56.5	48.6	32.7	68.2	21.7	24.2	1069
Fourth	62.6	54.0	32.7	75.9	20.1	20.4	1245
Richest	67.6	57.8	39.5	79.4	25.1	18.9	1120
Ethnicity of household head**							
Khalkh	58.7	48.8	33.6	70.2	20.7	22.9	4612
Kazakh	43.4	39.2	32.5	54.4	19.0	14.5	212
Other	53.4	46.1	38.6	67.1	22.8	19.7	909
Total (15-54)	57.2	48.0	34.2	68.8	21.2	22.2	6279

¹ MICS indicator 9.2 - Knowledge of mother-to-child transmission of HIV^[M]

* Two unweighted cases with missing "Education" are not shown.

** Fifteen unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

Knowledge of mother-to-child transmission of HIV is also an important first step for women to seek HIV testing when they are pregnant to avoid infection in the baby. Women and men should know that HIV can be transmitted during pregnancy, during delivery, and through breastfeeding. The level of knowledge among women and men aged 15-49 years concerning mother-to-child transmission is presented in Tables HA.2 and HA.2M. Overall, 80.3 percent of women and 69.1 percent of men know at least one means in which HIV can be transmitted from mother to child. The percentage of women and men who know all three ways of mother-to-child transmission is 33.5 percent and 21.0 percent (21.2 percent of men among aged 15-54), respectively. On the other hand, 11.4 percent of women and 22.0 percent of men 15-59 years old did not know any specific ways of mother-to-child transmission of HIV. The most common way of mother-to-child transmission known by women and men is that during pregnancy, 71.5 percent of women and 57.3 percent of men respectively.

There are differentials by region, area, age group, education and wealth quintiles in the knowledge of ways of mother-to-child transmission of HIV. The percentage of women and men who know all three ways of mother-to-child transmission is lowest in Eastern and Central regions for women, and Western and Central regions for men. The percentage of women and men who know all three ways of mother-to-child transmission increases with educational level and wealth of the household for both women and men.

Accepting Attitudes toward People Living with HIV

The indicators on attitudes toward people living with HIV measure stigma and discrimination in the community. Stigma and discrimination are considered low if respondents report an accepting attitude on the following four questions: 1) would care for a family member with AIDS in own home; 2) would buy fresh vegetables from a vendor who is HIV-positive; 3) thinks that a female teacher who is HIV-positive should be allowed to teach in school; and 4) would not want to keep it a secret if a family member is HIV-positive.

Table HA.3: Accepting attitudes toward people living with HIV/AIDS (women)

Percentage of women age 15-49 years who have heard of AIDS who express an accepting attitude towards people living with HIV/AIDS, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of women who:						Number of women age 15-49 who have heard of AIDS
	Are willing to care for a family member with the AIDS virus in own home	Would buy fresh vegetables from a shopkeeper or vendor who has the AIDS virus	Believe that a female teacher with the AIDS virus and is not sick should be allowed to continue teaching	Would not want to keep secret that a family member got infected with the AIDS virus	Agree with at least one accepting attitude	Express accepting attitudes on all four indicators ¹	
Total	88.5	21.2	60.5	20.6	96.2	2.5	11754
Region							
Western	84.4	16.1	43.6	32.1	95.2	2.8	1274
Khangai	87.6	20.0	56.1	25.7	96.3	2.6	2237
Central	88.0	20.9	56.3	20.0	95.1	2.1	1923
Eastern	85.0	18.4	48.3	24.1	94.8	2.1	803
Ulaanbaatar	90.6	23.3	69.4	15.6	97.0	2.5	5516
Area							
Urban	89.9	23.0	67.3	16.2	96.7	2.4	8176
Rural	85.4	16.9	45.0	30.7	95.0	2.6	3579
Location							
Capital city	90.6	23.3	69.4	15.6	97.0	2.5	5516
Aimag center	88.6	22.5	62.9	17.4	96.2	2.2	2659
Soum center	87.2	18.4	53.0	24.5	95.0	2.3	1262
Rural	84.4	16.0	40.6	34.0	95.0	2.8	2316
Age							
15-24	89.0	24.2	63.9	16.7	96.0	2.5	3062
15-19	88.3	25.7	60.6	18.4	95.8	2.3	1409
20-24	89.6	22.8	66.7	15.2	96.1	2.7	1653
25-29	87.4	21.4	62.6	17.3	95.9	1.9	1842
30-39	88.0	19.7	61.4	21.1	96.2	2.4	3703
40-49	89.4	19.8	54.9	25.8	96.7	2.8	3147
Marital status							
Ever married/in union	88.3	19.8	59.2	22.0	96.2	2.5	9087
Never married/in union	89.3	25.9	64.7	15.7	96.3	2.4	2668
Education*							
None	78.5	8.9	26.0	38.6	92.5	1.5	251
Primary	81.0	11.2	32.9	35.7	93.0	2.7	392
Basic (lower secondary)	86.3	18.6	46.0	26.4	95.1	2.7	2134
Upper secondary	89.2	22.1	59.5	20.8	96.0	2.4	3353
Vocational	88.7	18.4	53.3	23.7	95.6	2.5	1314
College, university	90.4	24.2	75.1	14.2	97.6	2.4	4310
Wealth index quintiles							
Poorest	83.7	13.9	37.4	37.5	94.8	2.5	1762
Second	88.2	20.8	51.7	23.2	95.5	2.7	2136
Middle	88.2	20.9	58.8	19.8	95.9	2.6	2384
Fourth	89.8	23.8	69.1	16.5	96.4	2.4	2679
Richest	91.0	23.7	74.9	12.6	97.7	2.2	2794
Ethnicity of household head**							
Khalkh	89.2	21.9	62.5	20.0	96.4	2.5	9710
Kazakh	74.7	13.1	35.9	32.3	90.4	1.0	306
Other	87.4	18.5	54.0	21.7	96.1	2.3	1716

¹ MICS indicator 9.3 - Accepting attitudes towards people living with HIV

* One unweighted case with missing "Education" not shown

** Twenty five unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" not shown

Table HA.3M: Accepting attitudes toward people living with HIV/AIDS (men)

Percentage of men age 15-49(54) years who have heard of AIDS who express an accepting attitude towards people living with HIV/AIDS, Mongolia, 2013

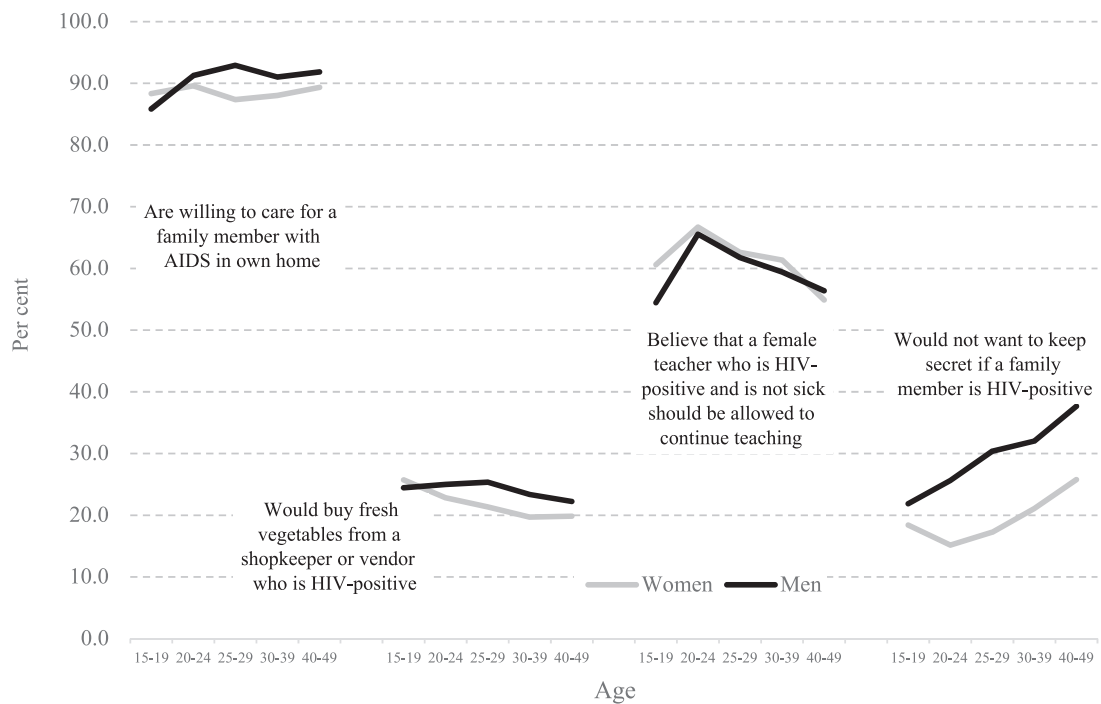
	Percentage of men who:						Number of men who have heard of AIDS
	Are willing to care for a family member with the AIDS virus in own home	Would buy fresh vegetables from a shopkeeper or vendor who has the AIDS virus	Believe that a female teacher with the AIDS virus and is not sick should be allowed to continue teaching	Would not want to keep secret that a family member got infected with the AIDS virus	Agree with at least one accepting attitude	Express accepting attitudes on all four indicators ¹	
Total (15-49)	90.9	23.8	59.2	30.9	97.1	4.8	5238
Region							
Western	88.0	18.8	49.5	43.1	96.9	4.3	604
Khangai	91.2	20.1	50.6	30.9	97.4	2.4	1041
Central	90.9	24.7	56.9	33.1	96.3	6.2	850
Eastern	90.3	19.8	45.3	33.8	95.2	4.4	359
Ulaanbaatar	91.5	26.9	68.4	26.6	97.6	5.5	2384
Area							
Urban	92.0	25.9	66.7	26.9	97.6	5.4	3455
Rural	88.8	19.6	44.7	38.7	96.1	3.7	1783
Location							
Capital city	91.5	26.9	68.4	26.6	97.6	5.5	2384
Aimag center	92.9	23.8	63.0	27.6	97.7	5.0	1071
Soum center	89.7	22.4	53.6	33.9	97.0	4.4	537
Rural	88.4	18.4	40.8	40.8	95.7	3.4	1246
Age							
15-24	88.6	24.7	60.1	23.8	95.5	3.8	1442
15-19	85.8	24.5	54.5	21.9	93.6	1.9	716
20-24	91.3	25.0	65.6	25.6	97.5	5.7	726
25-29	92.9	25.4	61.7	30.4	98.0	5.8	882
30-39	91.0	23.4	59.4	32.0	97.2	4.9	1564
40-49	91.8	22.2	56.4	37.7	98.0	5.1	1351
Marital status							
Ever married/in union	91.8	23.2	58.7	34.1	97.8	5.4	3680
Never married/in union	88.8	25.1	60.4	23.4	95.4	3.5	1559
Education*							
None	86.9	14.7	30.2	38.4	95.3	3.6	292
Primary	88.1	14.0	35.3	37.5	95.1	3.0	399
Basic (lower secondary)	89.2	21.1	49.4	34.2	95.5	3.4	1332
Upper secondary	92.3	25.5	64.7	29.0	97.4	5.7	1419
Vocational	92.2	28.7	61.5	30.9	98.1	5.8	617
College, university	92.4	27.8	77.9	25.6	99.0	5.7	1177
Wealth index quintiles							
Poorest	88.2	17.2	40.7	38.2	95.8	2.5	972
Second	89.4	21.6	50.1	35.4	96.5	4.5	979
Middle	91.4	24.9	57.3	30.9	96.3	5.3	988
Fourth	93.9	27.4	67.3	29.8	98.6	6.4	1198
Richest	90.8	26.5	76.6	21.7	97.9	4.9	1100
Ethnicity of household head**							
Khalkh	91.3	24.4	60.9	29.4	97.4	4.8	4294
Kazakh	84.5	13.0	27.2	44.2	94.8	2.6	146
Other	89.7	22.8	56.0	36.8	95.9	5.1	790
Total (15-54)	91.1	23.4	58.6	31.5	97.2	4.7	5713

¹ MICS indicator 9.3 - Accepting attitudes towards people living with HIV^[M]

* Two unweighted cases with missing "Education" are not shown.

** Eleven unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

Figure HA.2: Accepting attitudes toward people living with HIV/AIDS, SISS, 2013



Tables HA.3 and HA.3M present the attitudes of women and men aged 15-49 towards people living with HIV. In Mongolia, 96.2 percent of women and 97.1 percent of men who have heard of AIDS agree with at least one accepting statement. The most common accepting attitude among men and women is willing to care an infected family member at home (88.5% and 90.9% respectively). The tables show that stigma and discrimination towards people living with HIV is quite prevalent in Mongolia; only 2.5 percent of women and 4.8 percent of men aged 15-49 express accepting attitudes on all four questions.

Knowledge of a Place for HIV Testing and Counselling and Testing during Antenatal Care

Another important indicator is the knowledge of where to be tested for HIV and use of such services. In order to protect themselves and to prevent infecting others, it is important for individuals to know their HIV status. Knowledge of own status is also a critical factor in the decision to seek treatment.

Table HA.4: Knowledge of a place for HIV testing (women)

Percentage of women age 15-49 years who know where to get an HIV test, percentage who have ever been tested, percentage who have been tested in the last 12 months, and percentage who have been tested in the last 12 months and know the result, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of women who:					Number of women age 15-49
	Know a place to get tested ¹	Have ever been tested	Have ever been tested and know the result of the most recent test	Have been tested in the last 12 months	Have been tested in the last 12 months and know the result ^{2,3}	
Total	75.8	60.7	55.4	26.7	24.7	12830
Region						
Western	55.7	40.5	34.0	17.7	15.8	1587
Khangai	66.1	49.1	41.8	20.7	18.9	2557
Central	80.5	66.2	59.9	28.8	26.2	2063
Eastern	75.4	63.9	54.0	30.0	25.1	926
Ulaanbaatar	84.1	69.1	66.1	30.6	29.1	5696
Area						
Urban	83.1	67.5	63.7	30.4	28.5	8532
Rural	61.4	47.4	39.1	19.4	17.1	4298
Location						
Capital city	84.1	69.1	66.1	30.6	29.1	5696
Aimag center	80.9	64.2	58.7	29.9	27.2	2836
Soum center	74.1	58.1	50.2	23.7	21.5	1389
Rural	55.4	42.3	33.8	17.4	15.0	2910
Age						
15-24	61.9	38.1	34.7	20.9	19.6	3359
15-19	39.7	10.7	9.3	7.1	6.5	1595
20-24	82.0	62.7	57.7	33.4	31.4	1765
25-29	85.4	77.2	70.0	35.1	32.5	2012
30-39	82.8	74.0	67.8	31.3	28.9	4012
40-49	75.7	57.9	52.7	22.1	20.0	3447
Age and sexual activity in the last 12 months						
Sexually active	82.7	70.4	64.5	31.2	28.9	10031
15-24 ³	84.9	68.2	62.8	37.8	36.0	1566
15-19	68.2	44.8	40.1	31.6	31.0	211
20-24	87.5	71.8	66.4	38.8	36.7	1354
25-49	82.3	70.8	64.7	30.0	27.5	8465
Sexually inactive	51.1	26.1	23.1	10.6	9.6	2799
Marital status						
Ever married/in union	81.9	71.1	64.9	30.9	28.5	9845
Never married/in union	55.6	26.5	24.3	13.0	11.9	2985
Education*						
None	41.3	35.7	22.4	12.7	11.4	488
Primary	49.4	41.4	33.9	17.6	15.4	563
Basic (lower secondary)	53.7	34.9	29.6	14.3	12.6	2488
Upper secondary	76.9	59.7	54.4	27.9	25.4	3520
Vocational	80.3	64.1	58.3	26.1	24.0	1408
College, university	93.4	80.5	76.5	35.8	33.8	4361
Wealth index quintiles						
Poorest	52.2	39.0	29.9	14.8	12.5	2311
Second	69.6	55.7	50.0	25.6	23.5	2412
Middle	79.3	64.1	58.8	28.4	26.0	2528
Fourth	83.5	66.1	62.8	29.9	28.1	2753
Richest	89.7	74.6	70.8	32.8	31.1	2826
Ethnicity of household head**						
Khalkh	78.4	62.9	57.7	27.6	25.7	10435
Kazakh	44.6	31.2	26.2	12.1	11.0	449
Other	69.5	56.2	50.0	25.2	22.5	1920

¹ MICS indicator 9.4 - Women who know where to be tested for HIV

² MICS indicator 9.5 - Women who have been tested for HIV and know the results

³ MICS indicator 9.6 - Sexually active young women who have been tested for HIV and know the results

* One unweighted case with missing "Education" not shown

** Thirty unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" not shown

Table HA.4M: Knowledge of a place for HIV testing (men)

Percentage of men age 15-49(54) years who know where to get an HIV test, percentage who have ever been tested, percentage who have been tested in the last 12 months, and percentage who have been tested in the last 12 months and know the result, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of men who:					Number of men
	Know a place to get tested ¹	Have ever been tested	Have ever been tested and know the result of the most recent test	Have been tested in the last 12 months	Have been tested in the last 12 months and know the result ^{2,3}	
Total (15-49)	64.3	42.2	37.8	16.9	15.3	5745
Region						
Western	45.1	22.4	20.1	9.3	8.8	768
Khangai	54.2	29.2	23.9	10.3	8.6	1150
Central	60.8	41.5	36.7	18.4	16.4	954
Eastern	63.1	44.4	35.2	22.0	16.2	411
Ulaanbaatar	76.6	54.4	50.7	21.0	19.8	2461
Area						
Urban	75.0	52.1	47.9	21.3	19.7	3633
Rural	46.0	25.2	20.4	9.3	7.7	2112
Location						
Capital city	76.6	54.4	50.7	21.0	19.8	2461
Aimag center	71.5	47.3	42.1	22.1	19.4	1172
Soum center	58.4	37.6	32.1	16.7	14.6	605
Rural	41.0	20.2	15.7	6.3	4.9	1507
Age						
15-24	53.7	24.0	21.4	12.3	11.3	1615
15-19	39.4	7.8	6.3	5.8	4.6	828
20-24	68.7	41.1	37.2	19.2	18.4	788
25-29	73.9	55.9	49.8	22.9	19.7	952
30-39	69.5	51.7	47.0	20.0	18.4	1698
40-49	63.8	42.4	37.5	14.5	13.1	1481
Age and sexual activity in the last 12 months						
Sexually active	69.3	47.9	43.1	19.1	17.4	4902
15-24 ³	68.0	37.4	34.1	18.8	18.0	953
15-19	56.9	17.9	15.8	12.6	11.1	244
20-24	71.8	44.1	40.3	21.0	20.3	709
25-49	69.7	50.4	45.3	19.1	17.2	3949
Sexually inactive	35.2	9.4	6.8	4.4	3.2	843
Marital status						
Ever married/in union	69.2	50.0	45.1	19.0	17.3	3973
Never married/in union	53.3	24.8	21.5	12.2	10.8	1772
Education*						
None	28.7	14.9	11.7	3.5	2.5	434
Primary	42.7	26.2	22.1	9.7	8.1	493
Basic (lower secondary)	52.3	28.3	24.1	10.5	9.4	1491
Upper secondary	72.4	45.6	41.6	18.7	17.2	1471
Vocational	70.3	50.1	44.7	22.4	19.8	660
College, university	88.0	67.7	62.5	27.5	25.4	1193
Wealth index quintiles						
Poorest	39.1	19.3	14.6	6.2	4.9	1212
Second	55.4	32.6	28.7	12.3	10.6	1100
Middle	67.0	43.9	39.3	17.8	16.3	1069
Fourth	78.1	56.0	51.6	22.8	21.4	1245
Richest	82.6	59.6	55.0	25.6	23.3	1120
Ethnicity of household head**						
Khalkh	67.0	44.9	40.5	17.9	16.3	4612
Kazakh	36.6	20.0	18.0	10.1	9.7	212
Other	57.7	34.1	28.9	13.8	11.5	909
Total (15-54)	63.8	41.7	37.3	16.3	14.7	6279

¹ MICS indicator 9.4 - Men who know where to be tested for HIV^[M]

² MICS indicator 9.5 - Men who have been tested for HIV and know the results^[M]

³ MICS indicator 9.6 - Sexually active young men who have been tested for HIV and know the results^[M]

* Two unweighted cases with missing "Education" are not shown.

** Fifteen unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

Questions related to knowledge of a facility for HIV testing and whether a person has ever been tested is presented in Tables HA.4 and HA.4M. 75.8 percent of women and 64.3 percent of men aged 15-49 (63.8 percent of men aged 15-54) knew where to be tested. While those indicators were 69.6 percent of women among aged 15-49 and 62.0 percent of men among aged 15-54 in CDS 2010.

In terms of knowing the results of the most recent test, 55.4% of women and 37.8% of men know the results. In the 12 months preceding the survey, 26.7 percent of women and 16.9 percent of men have been tested. However, only 24.7 percent of women and 15.3 percent of men tested in the 12 months preceding the survey know their test results.

According to the table, the indicator of knowing where to be tested and being tested is very low among those women and men in rural areas (61.4% and 46.0% respectively) compared to urban areas (83.1% and 75.0% for women and men respectively). There are marked differences in the knowledge of knowing where to get tested and educational level and household wealth for both men and women; knowledge of where to get tested increases with increases in the level of education and household wealth. A similar trend is also observed for this indicator among sexually active groups (i.e., higher among those that are sexually active) for both men and women compared with sexually inactive. Furthermore, it should be taken into consideration that the percentage of women and men from Kazakh household heads with knowledge of where to get tested is half in comparison with households of Khalkh and other ethnicities.

Differentials by region, area, location and other characteristics are evident in having ever been tested and tested in 12 months preceding the survey as well as knowing the test results. Both women and men in urban areas and the capital city are more likely than those in rural areas and other locations to have been tested and know the test results. A similar pattern is found by education level and household wealth categories, as percentages of women and men being tested and knowing the results increase as education level and household wealth status increase.

Table HA.5: HIV counselling and testing during antenatal care

Percentage of women age 15-49 with a live birth in the last 2 years who received antenatal care from a health professional during the last pregnancy, percentage who received HIV counselling, percentage who were offered and tested for HIV, percentage who were offered, tested and received the results of the HIV test, and percentage who received counselling and were offered, accepted and received the results of the HIV test, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of women who:					Number of women age 15-49 with a live birth in the last 2 years
	Received antenatal care from a health care professional for last pregnancy	Received HIV counselling during antenatal care ¹	Were offered an HIV test and were tested for HIV during antenatal care	Were offered an HIV test and were tested for HIV during antenatal care, and received the results ²	Received HIV counselling, were offered an HIV test, accepted and received the results	
Total	98.7	32.1	72.2	68.6	28.0	2389
Region						
Western	98.2	28.1	50.3	46.8	22.6	336
Khangai	99.4	34.5	56.8	52.1	25.9	470
Central	99.6	30.0	79.8	76.5	27.3	397
Eastern	99.3	42.2	74.6	70.1	38.8	160
Ulaanbaatar	98.2	31.5	83.1	80.0	29.4	1026
Area						
Urban	98.6	32.5	81.4	78.5	30.5	1519
Rural	99.1	31.3	56.2	51.3	23.7	870
Location						
Capital city	98.2	31.5	83.1	80.0	29.4	1026
Aimag center	99.3	34.5	77.8	75.4	32.8	493
Soum center	99.3	34.2	73.0	67.4	27.7	246
Rural	98.9	30.2	49.5	44.9	22.2	624
Age						
15-24	98.8	32.6	72.8	69.4	29.3	619
15-19	100.0	27.4	57.1	57.1	26.0	57
20-24	98.7	33.1	74.4	70.7	29.7	561
25-29	98.5	29.9	70.1	66.7	25.7	734
30-39	98.9	32.5	72.9	69.4	28.4	923
40-49	98.3	39.5	76.1	69.8	33.6	113
Marital status						
Ever married/in union	98.9	32.2	72.8	69.3	28.3	2294
Never married/in union	95.0	28.1	57.5	51.9	20.7	95
Education						
None	98.3	18.8	37.8	34.2	15.2	132
Primary	97.5	25.1	48.2	44.9	21.1	159
Basic (lower secondary)	98.8	34.5	58.4	54.0	27.3	309
Upper secondary	98.8	33.6	76.8	72.4	30.0	616
Vocational	98.9	42.9	78.5	73.2	34.6	180
College, university	98.9	31.2	80.9	78.3	28.7	994
Wealth index quintiles						
Poorest	99.3	30.1	49.6	45.3	22.1	509
Second	98.1	33.0	69.8	65.5	29.1	452
Middle	98.6	34.1	77.9	74.0	29.8	476
Fourth	99.1	36.0	80.8	78.4	34.0	448
Richest	98.5	27.7	84.1	81.0	26.2	504
Ethnicity of household head*						
Khalkh	98.8	32.5	75.3	71.8	28.7	1916
Kazakh	95.5	18.3	31.2	28.3	14.7	92
Other	99.4	32.9	66.4	62.4	27.6	372

¹ MICS indicator 9.7 - HIV counselling during antenatal care

² MICS indicator 9.8 - HIV testing during antenatal care

* Nine unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" not shown

Among women who had given a birth within the two years preceding the survey, the percentage who received counselling and HIV testing during antenatal care is presented in Table HA.5. 98.7 percent of women who have given birth two year before the survey received antenatal care from a health care professional. Out of this, 32.1 percent received HIV counselling. 72.2 percent were offered an HIV test and were tested for HIV during antenatal care while 68.6 percent were offered an HIV test and were tested for HIV during antenatal care, and received the results. Comparing to the results of CDS 2010, the percentage of women who received HIV counselling has decreased (39.9 percent), but the percentage of women who were tested and received the results has increased (60.7 percent) during antenatal care.

Differentials are not evident in terms of region or household wealth in percentages of women who received HIV counselling. It is worth mentioning that less educated women reported lower incidence of counseling. There are also marked differences in the percentages of women who were offered HIV testing, got tested and received results during antenatal care by all the background characteristics. For instance, 78.5 percent of women were offered, tested and received the result in urban areas, while the percentage was 51.3 in rural areas. The percentage of women with higher educational levels who accepted the offer to get tested, take the test and receive the results of the test were double that of women with little or no education.

Sexual Behaviour Related to HIV Transmission

Promoting safer sexual behaviour is critical for reducing HIV prevalence. The use of condoms during sex, especially when non-regular or multiple partners are involved, is particularly important for reducing the spread of HIV. To assess risk of HIV infection, a set of questions were administered to all women 15-49 and all men 15-54 years of age.

Table HA.6: Sex with multiple partners (women)

Percentage of women age 15-49 years who ever had sex, percentage who had sex in the last 12 months, percentage who had sex with more than one partner in the last 12 months, and among those who had sex with multiple partners in the last 12 months, the percentage who used a condom at last sex, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of women who:			Number of women age 15-49 years	Mean number of sexual partners in lifetime	Number of women age 15-49 years who have ever had sex	Percentage reporting that a condom was used the last time they had sex ²	Number of women age 15-49 years who had more than one sexual partner in the last 12 months
	Ever had sex	Had sex in the last 12 months	Had sex with more than one partner in last 12 months ¹					
Total	86.5	78.2	1.5	12830	2	11102	30.8	192
Region								
Western	82.1	76.1	0.3	1587	1	1302	(*)	5
Khangai	88.4	80.4	1.0	2557	2	2260	(19.4)	25
Central	91.2	82.7	1.3	2063	2	1882	(22.4)	26
Eastern	88.9	79.9	1.4	926	2	824	(*)	13
Ulaanbaatar	84.8	75.8	2.2	5696	3	4833	36.9	123
Area								
Urban	85.6	77.0	1.9	8532	2	7305	32.5	162
Rural	88.3	80.5	0.7	4298	2	3797	(21.6)	31
Location								
Capital city	84.8	75.8	2.2	5696	3	4833	36.9	123
Aimag center	87.2	79.3	1.4	2836	2	2472	(18.4)	39
Soum center	88.6	80.2	1.3	1389	2	1231	(*)	18
Rural	88.2	80.7	0.4	2910	2	2566	(*)	12
Age								
15-24	51.2	46.6	1.6	3359	2	1719	51.0	53
15-19	15.3	13.2	0.6	1595	2	244	(*)	10
20-24	83.6	76.7	2.5	1765	2	1475	(45.1)	44
25-29	97.6	90.9	2.6	2012	2	1963	40.0	52
30-39	99.4	92.0	1.4	4012	2	3987	10.3	56
40-49	99.6	85.4	0.9	3447	2	3433	(17.1)	30
Marital status								
Ever married/in union	100.0	92.6	1.3	9845	2	9844	23.8	127
Never married/in union	42.1	30.6	2.2	2985	3	1257	44.2	66
Education*								
None	86.5	72.0	0.2	488	2	422	(*)	1
Primary	95.4	86.9	0.7	563	2	537	(*)	4
Basic (lower secondary)	64.7	57.2	0.7	2488	2	1609	(*)	18
Upper secondary	83.5	76.1	1.6	3520	2	2939	31.0	57
Vocational	96.8	85.9	1.0	1408	2	1363	42.5	14
College, university	97.0	88.9	2.3	4361	2	4231	31.8	98
Wealth index quintiles								
Poorest	88.3	80.0	0.6	2311	2	2041	(*)	13
Second	86.1	76.0	1.0	2412	2	2078	(31.6)	25
Middle	86.4	77.0	1.7	2528	2	2184	(28.1)	42
Fourth	84.9	77.2	2.2	2753	2	2339	32.2	60
Richest	87.1	80.5	1.9	2826	3	2460	(35.4)	52
Ethnicity of household head**								
Khalkh	87.4	79.0	1.6	10435	2	9121	31.4	167
Kazakh	76.6	70.4	0.3	449	1	344	(*)	1
Other	84.0	75.4	1.3	1920	2	1613	27.8	25

¹ MICS indicator 9.12 - Multiple sexual partnerships

² MICS indicator 9.13 - Condom use at last sex among people with multiple sexual partnerships

* One unweighted cases with missing "Education" are not shown.

** Thirty unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

() Figures that are based on 25-49 unweighted cases.

(*) Figures that are based on less than 25 unweighted cases.

Table HA.6M: Sex with multiple partners (men)

Percentage of men age 15-49(54) years who ever had sex, percentage who had sex in the last 12 months, percentage who had sex with more than one partner in the last 12 months, and among those who had sex with multiple partners in the last 12 months, the percentage who used a condom at last sex, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of men who:			Number of men	Mean number of sexual partners in lifetime	Number of men who ever had sex	Percentage reporting that a condom was used the last time they had sex ²	Number of men who had more than one sexual partner in the last 12 months
	Ever had sex	Had sex in the last 12 months	Had sex with more than one partner in last 12 months ¹					
Total (15-49)	89.2	85.3	10.0	5745	7	5126	44.7	573
Region								
Western	83.9	79.5	4.9	768	4	644	(41.8)	37
Khangai	88.5	84.8	8.1	1150	6	1018	34.6	93
Central	89.4	84.4	8.6	954	6	853	42.8	82
Eastern	89.4	85.8	9.2	411	6	368	41.5	38
Ulaanbaatar	91.1	87.7	13.1	2461	9	2242	48.7	322
Area								
Urban	90.4	87.0	12.8	3633	8	3283	44.5	465
Rural	87.3	82.4	5.1	2112	5	1843	45.5	108
Location								
Capital city	91.1	87.7	13.1	2461	9	2242	48.7	322
Aimag center	88.8	85.6	12.1	1172	7	1041	34.8	142
Soum center	88.0	83.6	7.0	605	6	532	(43.8)	42
Rural	87.0	81.9	4.4	1507	4	1311	46.7	66
Age								
15-24	64.3	59.0	13.1	1615	7	1038	64.7	212
15-19	35.0	29.5	4.6	828	4	289	(77.8)	38
20-24	95.0	90.1	22.1	788	8	748	61.8	174
25-29	97.8	96.3	14.3	952	8	931	45.5	136
30-39	99.3	96.8	8.3	1698	7	1686	30.4	141
40-49	99.4	93.8	5.6	1481	6	1472	16.0	82
Marital status								
Ever married/in union	100.0	97.6	7.4	3973	7	3973	24.3	294
Never married/in union	65.1	57.9	15.7	1772	8	1153	66.2	278
Education*								
None	90.8	84.4	6.1	434	4	394	(31.8)	27
Primary	94.3	89.9	6.0	493	5	465	(38.7)	30
Basic (lower secondary)	74.6	70.2	6.2	1491	6	1112	33.4	92
Upper secondary	90.0	86.4	12.2	1471	7	1324	58.7	179
Vocational	97.9	92.4	9.6	660	7	647	28.8	64
College, university	99.3	97.6	15.2	1193	9	1184	44.9	181
Wealth index quintiles								
Poorest	86.9	80.6	4.0	1212	4	1053	43.9	48
Second	86.5	81.5	9.9	1100	6	951	37.7	109
Middle	89.9	86.1	10.0	1069	7	961	42.3	107
Fourth	91.5	88.8	13.0	1245	8	1139	43.4	162
Richest	91.3	89.6	13.2	1120	8	1022	53.0	148
Ethnicity of household head**								
Khalkh	90.6	86.7	10.0	4612	7	4177	45.8	460
Kazakh	75.0	71.6	6.6	212	4	159	(*)	14
Other	85.9	81.9	10.9	909	6	781	41.2	99
Total (15-54)	90.1	85.0	9.2	6279	7	5659	44.2	579

¹ MICS indicator 9.12 - Multiple sexual partnerships^[M]

² MICS indicator 9.13 - Condom use at last sex among people with multiple sexual partnerships^[M]

* Two unweighted cases with missing "Education" are not shown.

** Fifteen unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

() Figures that are based on 25-49 unweighted cases.

(*) Figures that are based on less than 25 unweighted cases.

As shown in Tables HA.6 and HA.6M, 1.5 percent of women and 10 percent of men 15-49 years of age report having sex with more than one partner in the last 12 months. Of those only 30.8 percent of women and 44.7 percent of men report using a condom when they had sex last time. This finding indicates there is no change over the last 3 years (CDS 2010).

12.8 percent and 5.1 percent of men in urban and rural areas respectively reported they have had sex with more than one partner in the 12 months preceding the survey. The percentage of men who had sex with more than one partner is highest among men 20-24 year olds, increases with education level, higher among never married/not in union, among those in households in higher wealth quintile and among those who live in Ulaanbaatar. For among women, the pattern is the same as for men but the percentages are a lot lower.

The percentage for men who had sex with more than one partner within the 12 months preceding the survey and used condoms the last time was low among those in Khangai region (34.6 percent), aged 40-49 (16.0 percent), ever married/in union respondents (24.3 percent), those who received vocational training (28.8 percent) and among those in households of second to the poorest quintile (37.7 percent).

The average number of sexual partners that respondents within the sexually-active population have had in their lifetime has been estimated for the first time in this survey. For a woman and men aged 15-49, the average number of sexual partners is 2 and 7 respectively (Table HA6 and HA6M).

Knowledge about STIs and its prevalence

Overall, 77.9 percent of women and 75.6 percent of men of reproductive age have heard of or read about sexually transmitted infections (Table HA.20, HA.20M). Of these, 83.9 percent of urban women and 84.0 percent of urban men know about STIs. However, in rural areas 65.8 percent of women and 61.2 percent of men know about STIs. In Western region, the percentage of people who know about STIs (63.2 percent of women and 57.9 percent of men) is lower than in other regions. Knowledge of STIs increases with higher educational level and household wealth.

Common sources of information about STIs are television (51.2 percent of women and 51.4 percent of men) and newspapers, magazines/ books (36.0 percent of women and 33.3 percent of men). 24.5 percent of women got information about STIs from health professionals when giving birth, while 32.1 percent of men got information about STIs from their friends/peer group (Table HA.20, HA.20M).

Table HA-20: Information source of STIs

Percentage of women age 15-49 years who heard of or read about STIs by information source, Mongolia, 2013		Percentage of women who heard of or read about STIs from:											Number of women age 15-49 who heard of or read about STIs						
Percent- age of women who heard of or read about STIs	Number of women age 15-49 years	Parent/ Relative	Husband/ spouse	Friends/ Peer group	Co- workers	Gyne- cologist	Health profes- sional	Religious organiza- tion	Teacher	Social worker/ Volunteers	Poster or information board	Newspapers, magazines or books		Radio	TV	Internet	Other		
Total	77.9	12830	1.6	1.5	18.1	4.8	0.9	24.5	0.1	9.7	2.3	16.7	36.0	5.0	51.2	16.5	1.1	9992	
Region																			
Western	63.2	1587	1.2	1.6	11.0	3.3	1.3	27.3	0.1	6.7	2.8	10.3	26.4	4.8	41.8	5.9	0.6	1003	
Khangai	74.6	2557	1.3	0.8	12.1	3.2	0.7	28.6	0.1	8.5	1.4	18.8	39.8	6.2	52.4	8.9	0.9	1909	
Central	73.4	2063	1.0	1.2	17.0	5.2	0.7	23.7	0.0	7.4	1.8	21.0	36.1	5.1	50.1	10.7	1.5	1514	
Eastern	75.0	926	0.7	1.1	14.1	3.3	1.7	21.2	0.0	5.6	4.1	15.1	37.2	4.8	48.4	7.9	1.3	695	
Ulaanbaatar	85.5	5696	2.2	1.9	23.9	6.0	0.9	22.6	0.1	12.5	2.4	16.4	36.7	4.5	54.1	26.4	1.2	4873	
Area																			
Urban	83.9	8532	1.9	1.7	22.4	6.2	0.9	24.4	0.1	11.6	2.5	18.1	38.6	4.3	54.7	22.9	1.4	7162	
Rural	65.8	4298	1.0	1.0	9.7	2.0	0.9	24.6	0.1	5.8	1.9	14.0	30.7	6.2	44.3	3.9	0.7	2830	
Location																			
Capital city	85.5	5696	2.2	1.9	23.9	6.0	0.9	22.6	0.1	12.5	2.4	16.4	36.7	4.5	54.1	26.4	1.2	4873	
Aiming center	80.8	2836	1.2	1.3	19.4	6.5	0.9	27.9	0.0	9.8	2.7	21.7	42.6	4.1	55.8	15.8	1.6	2290	
Soum center	74.1	1389	0.9	1.4	13.4	4.5	0.7	28.3	0.0	7.3	2.7	19.1	40.3	4.1	48.5	7.7	1.2	1029	
Rural	61.9	2910	1.1	0.8	8.0	0.8	1.0	22.9	0.1	5.1	1.4	11.5	26.1	7.2	42.3	2.1	0.5	1801	
Age group																			
15-19	60.4	1595	3.3	0.4	11.8	0.2	0.4	14.0	0.0	40.2	3.2	5.9	21.2	1.4	24.7	13.3	1.2	963	
20-24	78.0	1765	3.5	1.3	24.9	3.0	0.9	21.2	0.2	17.7	2.6	15.6	31.6	2.5	45.8	29.2	1.0	1377	
25-29	78.6	2012	1.4	2.0	20.6	5.1	0.4	23.5	0.0	5.7	1.4	19.8	34.2	3.5	52.7	23.0	0.8	1580	
30-34	80.6	2002	1.2	2.4	18.1	5.1	1.2	26.3	0.1	2.5	2.0	19.8	37.1	5.2	55.3	18.2	1.0	1615	
35-39	81.9	2010	0.6	1.2	18.8	5.7	1.2	27.1	0.1	1.6	1.7	19.1	40.7	6.9	58.4	13.1	0.9	1647	
40-44	83.8	1816	0.9	1.6	17.6	6.6	1.1	29.1	0.0	2.8	2.7	18.4	43.7	7.8	60.9	9.7	1.8	1521	
45-49	79.1	1631	0.5	1.2	13.9	7.4	1.2	28.7	0.1	2.5	2.8	16.3	41.5	7.1	56.4	7.7	1.5	1290	
Education*																			
None	34.6	488	1.2	1.3	8.0	0.4	0.6	12.3	0.0	0.0	0.2	1.6	4.6	4.0	23.8	0.2	0.0	169	
Primary	51.0	563	1.2	0.2	7.9	0.9	0.2	18.9	0.0	0.2	0.4	8.0	13.1	4.0	36.8	0.4	0.4	287	
Basic (lower secondary)	63.9	2488	1.3	0.9	10.2	1.3	0.6	20.0	0.0	16.5	2.6	9.5	24.6	3.7	38.2	3.4	0.9	1590	
Upper secondary	80.2	3520	2.3	1.5	19.3	3.4	1.0	24.2	0.1	12.4	2.0	16.8	35.1	4.7	52.0	14.0	0.8	2824	
Vocational	79.1	1408	1.2	1.2	17.6	6.2	1.0	29.0	0.2	3.2	1.8	16.6	39.4	6.7	56.4	6.1	0.8	1115	
College, university	91.9	4361	1.4	2.1	24.4	8.5	1.1	27.9	0.1	7.9	3.0	23.7	48.5	5.5	61.2	33.3	1.9	4007	
Current marital status																			
Currently married	81.3	1171	0.7	1.0	20.3	6.1	0.9	28.1	0.0	2.5	2.0	18.3	36.2	5.8	52.6	14.1	1.4	952	
Formerly married	69.1	2985	3.4	0.5	18.8	2.6	0.8	16.5	0.0	28.9	3.0	10.6	26.3	2.4	35.4	22.3	1.2	2061	
Never married	80.5	8674	1.1	1.9	17.6	5.4	1.0	26.7	0.1	4.0	2.1	18.7	39.2	5.7	56.4	14.8	1.1	6979	
Wealth index quintiles																			
Poorest	58.3	2311	1.1	0.7	7.5	0.4	0.7	21.0	0.1	4.7	0.9	9.9	22.7	8.0	39.9	1.4	0.5	1348	
Second	70.1	2412	1.4	1.1	13.6	3.0	0.7	25.2	0.1	7.7	2.3	14.9	31.1	4.1	45.7	5.2	0.6	1691	
Middle	79.0	2528	1.2	1.4	18.1	5.7	1.1	26.6	0.1	8.9	2.7	17.9	36.3	4.3	52.9	10.3	1.0	1996	
Fourth	86.4	2753	2.2	2.0	21.7	5.8	1.1	24.8	0.1	12.2	2.8	17.8	41.9	4.2	56.0	20.7	0.9	2378	
Richest	91.3	2826	1.9	1.9	27.2	8.1	1.0	24.5	0.0	13.7	2.6	21.9	44.9	4.5	58.8	40.0	2.4	2579	
Ethnicity of household head**																			
Khalkh	80.0	10435	1.6	1.5	18.9	5.0	1.0	24.6	0.1	10.1	2.3	17.5	37.1	5.1	53.0	17.5	1.2	8346	
Kazakh	34.4	449	0.2	0.7	7.1	2.4	0.0	13.5	0.0	5.3	1.4	4.7	12.6	1.7	13.7	2.6	0.7	154	
Other	77.4	1920	1.9	1.6	16.7	4.6	1.0	26.6	0.0	8.6	2.7	15.9	35.7	5.0	50.5	14.3	1.0	1485	

* One and one unweighted cases with missing "Education" are not shown respectively.

** Thirty and eight unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown respectively.

Table HA-20M: Information source of STIs (men)

Percentage of men age 15-49(54) years who heard of or read about STIs by information source, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of men who heard of or read about STIs from:														Number of men who heard of or read about STIs				
	Percentage of men who heard of or read about STIs ¹	Number of men	Parent/Relative	Husband/spouse	Friends/Peer group	Co-workers	Gynecologist	Health professional	Religious organization	Teacher	Social worker/Volunteers	Poster or information board	Newspapers, magazines or books	Radio		TV	Internet	Other	
Total (15-49)	75.6	5745	1.2	3.7	32.1	6.3	2.3	17.7	0.2	9.8	3.2	13.1	33.3	11.1	51.4	14.7	0.4	4344	
Region																			
Western	57.9	768	0.7	4.2	18.3	1.1	0.5	19.1	0.0	7.2	1.3	9.6	25.7	12.1	42.7	4.8	0.3	445	
Khangai	69.1	1150	1.1	3.5	25.6	6.4	2.6	20.5	0.3	9.9	3.6	11.4	28.2	11.9	46.7	7.1	0.4	794	
Central	70.8	954	1.0	1.9	30.3	3.8	2.8	14.4	0.0	7.4	3.4	8.2	38.4	7.2	42.3	7.5	0.3	676	
Eastern	71.3	411	0.2	4.1	23.9	4.0	3.7	15.4	0.0	9.8	3.2	17.2	34.7	11.0	49.5	4.2	0.7	293	
Ulaanbaatar	86.8	2461	1.5	4.1	41.5	9.3	2.3	17.6	0.2	11.6	3.5	16.1	35.9	12.0	60.2	25.9	0.5	2136	
Area																			
Urban	84.0	3633	1.3	4.1	38.8	8.6	2.6	18.5	0.2	11.6	4.1	16.6	36.9	11.5	57.5	21.3	0.4	3051	
Rural	61.2	2112	0.9	2.8	20.5	2.5	1.8	16.2	0.1	6.7	1.6	7.0	27.3	10.6	40.9	3.2	0.5	1293	
Location																			
Capital city	86.8	2461	1.5	4.1	41.5	9.3	2.3	17.6	0.2	11.6	3.5	16.1	35.9	12.0	60.2	25.9	0.5	2136	
Aimag center	78.1	1172	1.0	4.1	33.3	7.0	3.1	20.6	0.2	11.7	5.4	17.6	38.9	10.2	51.8	11.8	0.1	915	
Soum center	72.0	605	1.4	4.2	26.2	5.4	3.6	18.0	0.1	7.7	2.5	8.2	37.6	8.9	45.5	7.1	0.7	435	
Rural	56.9	1507	0.6	2.3	18.2	1.3	1.1	15.5	0.1	6.4	1.2	6.5	23.1	11.3	39.1	1.7	0.5	857	
Age group																			
15-19	59.8	828	0.8	0.0	24.2	0.7	1.2	15.0	0.1	33.5	4.4	9.3	15.7	3.0	30.9	16.3	0.8	495	
20-24	79.2	788	2.6	1.3	43.8	5.2	2.0	16.5	0.1	18.9	3.8	11.9	38.7	8.5	48.5	29.9	0.5	624	
25-29	76.9	952	1.3	2.9	38.0	8.0	2.4	19.6	0.1	6.5	3.8	15.9	33.1	10.5	51.8	18.5	0.5	732	
30-34	83.0	874	1.4	4.9	37.2	7.4	3.6	18.7	0.2	2.9	2.6	13.6	32.1	12.6	56.6	13.9	0.2	653	
35-39	79.0	868	0.2	6.0	30.6	8.3	2.5	17.9	0.4	2.7	2.5	13.3	38.7	14.4	57.0	10.0	0.5	685	
40-44	79.7	788	1.2	4.9	25.5	7.4	2.4	17.8	0.2	1.7	3.4	14.5	43.8	13.5	58.7	9.6	0.3	628	
45-49	76.2	693	0.6	5.9	23.3	7.0	1.7	18.0	0.1	2.2	1.7	12.5	42.9	16.2	57.2	2.9	0.1	528	
Education*																			
None	43.9	434	0.4	2.0	17.2	1.8	0.8	7.0	0.0	0.7	0.6	1.0	7.1	7.3	31.2	0.8	0.7	190	
Primary	57.9	493	0.9	3.4	24.1	2.2	1.4	12.2	0.0	1.1	1.3	1.4	21.2	10.4	41.1	1.2	0.0	286	
Basic (lower secondary)	66.8	1491	0.5	3.3	24.2	4.2	1.9	14.9	0.1	12.8	2.9	9.8	26.9	9.7	43.1	4.4	0.5	996	
Upper secondary	83.9	1471	1.7	3.5	39.7	7.1	2.2	19.9	0.0	15.2	3.7	15.5	37.3	12.1	56.8	20.2	0.4	1234	
Vocational	80.9	660	0.8	2.8	33.0	6.7	2.2	19.0	0.1	7.8	1.5	13.8	37.0	9.3	55.1	7.2	0.2	534	
College, university	92.5	1193	1.8	5.3	40.8	11.3	3.8	23.8	0.6	7.5	5.5	21.0	49.1	14.5	64.8	35.7	0.6	1103	
Current marital status																			
Currently married	80.1	236	0.5	0.8	37.4	4.2	1.2	19.0	0.5	3.1	4.1	10.2	36.0	12.9	50.7	10.4	0.0	189	
Formerly married	68.5	1772	1.3	0.1	32.1	3.2	1.5	15.5	0.2	23.0	3.9	11.3	22.5	5.9	40.7	20.8	0.6	1213	
Never married	78.7	3737	1.1	5.5	31.7	7.9	2.8	18.6	0.2	4.0	2.8	14.1	38.3	13.5	56.5	12.1	0.4	2942	
Wealth index quintiles																			
Poorest	55.9	1212	0.5	2.0	18.7	1.1	1.6	14.7	0.1	6.0	1.2	6.2	21.0	11.0	36.1	1.6	0.3	678	
Second	68.1	1100	1.0	3.8	27.8	5.7	1.5	15.6	0.1	8.0	2.9	9.7	29.0	9.5	46.8	5.6	0.4	749	
Middle	78.2	1069	1.7	2.9	34.6	7.2	2.8	17.7	0.1	10.5	3.6	13.9	34.6	11.8	53.7	9.3	0.6	837	
Fourth	86.5	1245	1.5	4.5	37.0	8.8	2.3	19.7	0.2	12.2	4.0	16.4	38.2	12.8	58.6	18.9	0.5	1076	
Richest	89.8	1120	1.1	5.0	43.0	9.1	3.3	20.7	0.4	12.4	4.3	19.3	44.3	10.5	62.2	38.3	0.4	1005	
Ethnicity of household head**																			
Khalikh	78.1	4612	1.2	3.9	34.4	7.1	2.4	17.8	0.2	9.9	3.4	13.7	33.8	11.7	52.9	15.3	0.5	3604	
Kazakh	34.9	212	0.4	0.0	8.4	1.6	0.5	12.8	0.0	4.8	2.3	4.8	13.5	6.0	19.7	6.0	0.0	74	
Other	72.6	909	1.0	3.3	26.1	3.7	2.0	18.4	0.0	10.5	2.4	11.9	35.8	9.4	51.4	13.8	0.3	660	
Total (15-54)	75.6	6279	1.1	3.6	31.1	6.2	2.4	17.8	0.2	9.2	3.1	12.9	33.8	11.8	51.7	13.9	0.4	4747	

* Two unweighted cases with missing "Education" are not shown.

** Fifteen unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

¹SISS indicator CS17.1 - Knowledge about STIs

Tables HA.21 and HA.21M show the percentage of people who had been tested, and were STI positive, and the symptoms of STIs had appeared in the last 12 months preceding the survey. This is the first time this indicator has been estimated in a survey in Mongolia. The indicator is based on the respondents' reporting one of the 2 main symptoms of STIs; a bad-smelling abnormal genital discharge; or a genital sore or ulcer. Overall, 11.4 percent of women and 2.8 percent of men who ever had sexual intercourse responded that they have STI symptoms in last 12 months. 45.1 percent of women and 33.9 percent of men have got tested in the 12 months preceding the survey.

The table shows that there is a negative association between the percentage of women who reported having had STIs symptoms in the last 12 months and women's education level and with household wealth status. To some extent poorer and less well educated women report symptoms to a larger extent, testing is positively associated with this pattern, with more educated and wealthier women having tests done more frequently. This association is what we might expect – that they were more likely to have tested (not necessarily tested positive for STI). This may be related to access to care (routine gynaecological check-ups) – which are likely to be better among those with higher education and in wealthier households.

Table HA.21: Knowledge of STIs, reported symptoms of STIs and test for STIs

Percentage of age 15-49 years women who heard of or read about STIs, percentage of women who reported symptoms of STIs in the last 12 months and percentage of women tested for STIs in the last 12 months, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of women who heard of or read about STIs ¹	Number of women age 15-49 years	Percentage of women who reported having symptoms of STIs in the last 12 months ²	Number of women age 15-49 years who ever had sexual intercourse	Percentage of women tested for STI in the last 12 months ³	Number of women age 15-49 years who ever had sexual intercourse and reported symptoms of STIs in the last 12 months
Total	77.9	12830	11.4	11102	45.1	1267
Region						
Western	63.2	1587	10.7	1302	31.0	139
Khangai	74.6	2557	13.6	2260	37.9	308
Central	73.4	2063	12.1	1882	47.8	228
Eastern	75.0	926	11.9	824	49.1	98
Ulaanbaatar	85.5	5696	10.2	4833	51.5	493
Area						
Urban	83.9	8532	10.9	7305	52.4	793
Rural	65.8	4298	12.5	3797	32.8	473
Location						
Capital city	85.5	5696	10.2	4833	51.5	493
Aimag center	80.8	2836	12.1	2472	53.8	300
Soum center	74.1	1389	12.1	1231	41.8	149
Rural	61.9	2910	12.6	2566	28.7	325
Age group						
15-19	60.4	1595	16.4	244	(35.3)	40
20-24	78.0	1765	16.1	1475	43.9	238
25-29	78.6	2012	15.7	1963	46.2	307
30-34	80.6	2002	11.8	1984	46.0	235
35-39	81.9	2010	9.7	2003	46.9	194
40-44	83.8	1816	8.4	1806	49.1	152
45-49	79.1	1631	6.2	1628	36.7	101
Education*						
None	34.6	488	16.4	422	24.1	69
Primary	51.0	563	10.9	537	24.9	58
Basic (lower secondary)	63.9	2488	11.2	1609	34.0	179
Upper secondary	80.2	3520	12.9	2939	45.9	380
Vocational	79.1	1408	10.0	1363	42.0	136
College, university	91.9	4361	10.5	4231	55.8	443
Current marital status						
Currently married	81.3	1171	9.4	1171	53.0	110
Formerly married	69.1	2985	11.9	1257	40.6	149
Never married	80.5	8674	11.6	8673	44.9	1008
Wealth index quintiles						
Poorest	58.3	2311	14.4	2041	27.0	294
Second	70.1	2412	10.5	2078	37.8	219
Middle	79.0	2528	12.5	2184	51.1	273
Fourth	86.4	2753	10.5	2339	51.9	246
Richest	91.3	2826	9.5	2460	60.3	235
Ethnicity of household head**						
Khalkh	80.0	10435	11.5	9121	46.0	1052
Kazakh	34.4	449	5.2	344	(*)	18
Other	77.4	1920	12.0	1613	41.7	194

¹SISS indicator CS17.1 - Knowledge about STIs²SISS indicator CS17.2 - Reported symptoms of an STI³SISS indicator CS17.3 - Women who have been tested for STIs

* One unweighted cases with missing "Education" are not shown.

** Thirty unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

() Figures that are based on 25-49 unweighted cases.

(*) Figures that are based on less than 25 unweighted cases.

Table HA.21M: Knowledge of STIs, reported symptoms of STIs and test for STIs (men)

Percentage of age 15-49(54) years men who heard of or read about STIs, percentage of men who reported symptoms of STIs in the last 12 months and percentage of men tested for STIs in the last 12 months, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of men who heard of or read about STIs ¹	Number of men age 15-49 years	Percentage of men who reported having symptoms of STIs in the last 12 months ²	Number of men age 15-49 years who ever had sexual intercourse	Percentage of men tested for STI in the last 12 months ³	Number of men age 15-49 years who ever had sexual intercourse and reported symptoms of STIs in the last 12 months
Total (15-49)	75.6	5745	2.8	5126	33.9	145
Region						
Western	57.9	768	0.8	644	(*)	5
Khangai	69.1	1150	1.9	1018	(*)	20
Central	70.8	954	3.9	853	(21.3)	33
Eastern	71.3	411	1.5	368	(*)	5
Ulaanbaatar	86.8	2461	3.6	2242	41.8	81
Area						
Urban	84.0	3633	3.5	3283	41.0	116
Rural	61.2	2112	1.6	1843	(5.5)	29
Location						
Capital city	86.8	2461	3.6	2242	41.8	81
Aimag center	78.1	1172	3.3	1041	(39.1)	35
Soum center	72.0	605	1.8	532	(*)	9
Rural	56.9	1507	1.5	1311	(*)	20
Age group						
15-19	59.8	828	5.4	289	(*)	16
20-24	79.2	788	5.1	748	(48.2)	38
25-29	76.9	952	4.7	931	(34.7)	44
30-34	78.7	830	2.7	820	(*)	22
35-39	79.0	868	1.3	866	(*)	11
40-44	79.7	788	0.9	782	(*)	7
45-49	76.2	693	1.1	690	(*)	7
Education*						
None	43.9	434	1.3	394	(*)	5
Primary	57.9	493	2.0	465	(*)	9
Basic (lower secondary)	66.8	1491	2.6	1112	(18.0)	29
Upper secondary	83.9	1471	3.1	1324	(42.0)	41
Vocational	80.9	660	2.6	647	(*)	17
College, university	92.5	1193	3.6	1184	(49.9)	43
Current marital status						
Currently married	80.1	236	5.6	236	(*)	13
Formerly married	68.5	1772	6.4	1153	36.6	73
Never married	78.7	3737	1.6	3737	25.8	58
Wealth index quintiles						
Poorest	55.9	1212	1.7	1053	(*)	17
Second	68.1	1100	2.6	951	(*)	24
Middle	78.2	1069	2.7	961	(*)	26
Fourth	86.5	1245	3.4	1139	(43.2)	38
Richest	89.8	1120	3.8	1022	(52.4)	39
Ethnicity of household head**						
Khalkh	78.1	4612	2.8	4177	30.3	117
Kazakh	34.9	212	0.6	159	(*)	1
Other	72.6	909	3.3	781	(*)	26
Total (15-54)	75.6	6279	2.6	5659	34.2	145

¹ SISS indicator CS17.1 - Knowledge about STIs^[M]² SISS indicator CS17.2 - Reported symptoms of an STI^[M]³ SISS indicator CS17.3 - Women who have been tested for STIs^[M]

* Two unweighted cases with missing "Education" are not shown.

** Fifteen unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

() Figures that are based on 25-49 unweighted cases.

(*) Figures that are based on less than 25 unweighted cases.

HA.22 and Table HA.22 illustrate the self-reported prevalence of STIs and STI symptoms in the last 12 months preceding the survey. Overall, 11.4 percent of women and 2.8 percent of men reported to have had a STI and/or its symptoms like genital discharge or sore/ulcer within the last 12 months. The percentage is higher among the younger age groups for both women and men while it is also higher among women with little to no education. Furthermore, less than one percent (0.8%) of women and 1.1 percent of men reported to have suffered from STIs within the 12 months preceding the survey. In addition, 10.6 percent of women and 2.1 percent of men responded that they had unusual vaginal/genital discharge with unpleasant smell, but 1.0 percent of women and 0.5 percent of men said that blisters, ulcers, warts or rashes occurred in their genital sore or ulcer.

The proportion of women who reported to have experienced all three symptoms of STI in the 12 months decreases with educational level and wealth of the household (Tables HA.22). For men, the percentage for this indicator is higher among those with higher education level (3.6 percent), those who are currently married or were formerly married (6.4 percent and 5.6 percent respectively), in Central region and Ulaanbaatar (3.9 percent and 3.6 percent, respectively), in urban areas (3.5 percent), those aged 15-24 (5.1 percent for those aged 20-24, 5.4 percent for those aged 15-19), those in the richest households (3.8 percent) (HA.22M).

Table HA.22: Self-reported prevalence of STIs and STI symptoms

Among women age 15-49 years who ever had sexual intercourse, the percentage reporting having an STI and/or symptoms of an STI in the last 12 months by STI symptoms, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of women who reported having in the last 12 months:				Number of women age 15-49 years who ever had sexual intercourse
	STI	Bad-smelling/ abnormal genital discharge	Genital sore or ulcer	STI/genital discharge/sore or ulcer	
Total	0.8	10.6	1.0	11.4	11102
Region					
Western	0.5	10.0	1.0	10.7	1302
Khangai	0.5	13.0	0.8	13.6	2260
Central	0.7	11.4	1.2	12.1	1882
Eastern	0.5	11.3	1.2	11.9	824
Ulaanbaatar	1.1	9.3	1.1	10.2	4833
Area					
Urban	1.0	9.9	1.1	10.9	7305
Rural	0.4	12.1	0.9	12.5	3797
Location					
Capital city	1.1	9.3	1.1	10.2	4833
Aimag center	0.8	11.0	1.1	12.1	2472
Soum center	0.5	11.6	1.3	12.1	1231
Rural	0.4	12.4	0.8	12.6	2566
Age group					
15-19	1.0	14.7	3.3	16.4	244
20-24	1.5	14.6	2.0	16.1	1475
25-29	1.4	14.6	1.4	15.7	1963
30-34	0.9	11.2	0.8	11.8	1984
35-39	0.4	9.3	0.3	9.7	2003
40-44	0.4	7.8	1.1	8.4	1806
45-49	0.3	5.7	0.6	6.2	1628
Education					
None	0.8	15.3	1.8	16.4	422
Primary	0.2	10.6	0.4	10.9	537
Basic (lower secondary)	0.6	10.7	1.0	11.2	1609
Upper secondary	1.1	11.9	1.3	12.9	2939
Vocational	0.7	9.4	1.0	10.0	1363
College, university	0.8	9.7	0.9	10.5	4231
Current marital status					
Currently married	0.8	10.9	1.0	11.6	8673
Formerly married	0.6	8.8	0.9	9.4	1171
Never married	1.5	10.6	1.7	11.9	1257
Wealth index quintiles					
Poorest	.4	13.9	1.0	14.4	2041
Second	.5	9.9	.8	10.5	2078
Middle	1.2	11.7	1.1	12.5	2184
Fourth	.8	9.8	1.2	10.5	2339
Richest	1.1	8.3	1.0	9.5	2460
Ethnicity of household head*					
Khalkh	0.9	10.8	1.0	11.5	9121
Kazakh	0.5	4.1	1.0	5.2	344
Other	0.6	11.2	1.2	12.0	1613

¹SISS indicator CS17.2 - Reported symptoms of an STI

* Twenty seven unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" not shown

Table HA.22M: Self-reported prevalence of STIs and STI symptoms (men)

Among men age 15-49(54) years who ever had sexual intercourse, the percentage reporting having an STI and/or symptoms of an STI in the last 12 months by STI symptoms, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of men who reported having in the last 12 months:				Number of men who ever had sexual intercourse
	STI	Bad-smelling/ abnormal genital discharge	Genital sore or ulcer	STI/genital discharge/sore or ulcer ¹	
Total (15-49)	1.1	2.1	0.5	2.8	5126
Region					
Western	0.1	0.7	0.0	0.8	644
Khangai	0.6	1.1	0.6	1.9	1018
Central	1.3	2.9	0.7	3.9	853
Eastern	0.4	1.1	0.1	1.5	368
Ulaanbaatar	1.6	2.7	0.6	3.6	2242
Area					
Urban	1.6	2.6	0.6	3.5	3283
Rural	0.3	1.1	0.4	1.6	1843
Location					
Capital city	1.6	2.7	0.6	3.6	2242
Aimag center	1.4	2.4	0.5	3.3	1041
Soum center	0.5	1.0	0.6	1.8	532
Rural	0.2	1.1	0.3	1.5	1311
Age group					
15-19	2.2	3.7	2.0	5.4	289
20-24	2.8	3.9	0.1	5.1	748
25-29	2.0	3.2	1.2	4.7	931
30-34	0.3	2.3	0.4	2.7	820
35-39	0.8	0.8	0.3	1.3	866
40-44	0.0	0.9	0.0	0.9	782
45-49	0.1	0.5	0.4	1.1	690
Education					
None	0.8	0.5	0.4	1.3	394
Primary	0.3	1.8	0.4	2.0	465
Basic (lower secondary)	0.4	2.2	0.3	2.6	1112
Upper secondary	1.5	2.1	0.5	3.1	1324
Vocational	1.5	1.6	0.6	2.6	647
College, university	1.5	2.8	0.8	3.6	1184
Current marital status					
Currently married	2.8	5.0	0.4	5.6	236
Formerly married	2.9	4.8	1.0	6.4	1153
Never married	0.4	1.0	0.4	1.6	3737
Wealth index quintiles					
Poorest	0.4	1.1	0.4	1.7	1053
Second	1.3	2.0	0.3	2.6	951
Middle	1.2	2.0	0.7	2.7	961
Fourth	1.3	2.3	0.9	3.4	1139
Richest	1.3	2.9	0.2	3.8	1022
Ethnicity of household head*					
Khalkh	1.1	2.0	0.5	2.8	4177
Kazakh	0.0	0.6	0.0	0.6	159
Other	1.4	2.6	0.6	3.3	781
Total (15-54)	1.0	1.9	0.5	2.6	5659

¹ SISS indicator CS17.2 - Reported symptoms of an STI^[M]

* Twelve unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

Tables HA.23 and HA.23M presents the results of respondents who reported symptoms of STI and seek treatment by place the treatment was sought. Overall, 2.4 percent of women and one percent of men who had symptoms of a STI within the 12 months preceding the survey had sought treatments. The place where women sought treatment for the STI varies by type, with highest being the following: 28.8 percent and 28.5 percent of women sought treatment from private hospital in Ulaanbaatar and the public general hospital respectively. One in five of women also sought treatment from soum/family group practice. For men, majority (28.2%) sought treatment from private hospital in Ulaanbaatar, while only 16 percent sought treatment from public general hospital. It is interesting to note that 12 percent of men sought treatment from family/ friends (HA.22M).

Table HA.23: Place seeking treatment for STIs

Percentage of women age 15-49 years reporting an STI or symptoms of an STI in the last 12 months who sought treatment by place, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of women who sought treatment for STI ¹	Number of women age 15-49 who ever had sexual intercourse	Place sought treatment for STIs												Number of women age 15-49 who ever had sexual intercourse and reported having an STI or symptoms of an STI in the last 12 months and sought treatment		
			Public sector						Private sector								
			Specialized health centre	General hospital	Maternity house	Volunteer counselling and testing centre	Sum/family practice	Auxiliary midwife	Ulaanbaatar	Aimag/sum	Physician	Pharmacy	NGO's hospital	Friend/Relative		Other	
Total	2.4	11102	2.2	28.5	0.0	1.9	20.1	0.3	28.8	13.1	2.0	4.2	2.1	1.7	2.5	262	
Region																	
Western	1.5	1302	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	19
Khangai	2.5	2260	0.0	30.7	0.0	0.0	23.8	0.0	9.8	32.5	0.0	1.9	4.0	3.9	2.2	56	
Central	2.6	1882	5.0	32.9	0.0	0.0	22.9	0.0	13.2	21.4	2.8	8.3	0.0	4.8	2.8	50	
Eastern	2.7	824	(3.3)	(30.9)	(0.0)	(12.9)	(38.6)	(3.1)	(5.6)	(5.7)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(3.1)	(0.0)	(6.2)	22	
Ulaanbaatar	2.4	4833	2.1	24.0	0.0	1.8	9.8	0.0	53.6	2.1	3.4	4.3	1.2	0.0	2.3	115	
Area																	
Urban	2.6	7305	1.7	27.7	0.0	2.3	13.0	0.4	36.0	12.7	2.8	4.4	2.0	1.8	2.9	186	
Rural	2.0	3797	3.2	30.4	0.0	0.7	37.3	0.0	11.1	14.2	0.0	3.8	2.1	1.5	1.6	76	
Location																	
Capital city	2.4	4833	2.1	24.0	0.0	1.8	9.8	0.0	53.6	2.1	3.4	4.3	1.2	0.0	2.3	115	
Aimag center	2.9	2472	1.1	33.6	0.0	3.3	18.3	1.0	7.9	29.7	1.9	4.5	3.4	4.8	3.9	72	
Sum center	1.7	1231	(7.8)	(27.4)	(0.0)	(2.5)	(31.3)	(0.0)	(11.6)	(14.1)	(0.0)	(3.7)	(0.0)	(5.3)	(0.0)	21	
Rural	2.1	2566	1.4	31.6	0.0	0.0	39.6	0.0	10.9	14.2	0.0	3.8	2.9	0.0	2.2	55	
Age group																	
15-19	3.7	244	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	9
20-24	3.2	1475	(5.5)	(28.7)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(12.4)	(0.0)	(36.5)	(15.6)	(2.6)	(2.6)	(1.1)	(0.0)	(1.5)	(*)	47
25-29	3.9	1963	0.0	27.8	0.0	2.1	16.5	0.0	23.5	16.7	3.7	4.9	4.3	2.8	5.3	76	
30-34	2.8	1984	2.5	24.0	0.0	1.0	28.6	0.0	37.9	8.4	0.0	4.8	0.0	2.9	0.0	55	
35-39	1.6	2003	(2.3)	(34.8)	(0.0)	(5.4)	(9.1)	(0.0)	(36.2)	(10.0)	(0.0)	(2.2)	(0.0)	(2.3)	(3.7)	32	
40-44	1.7	1806	(0.0)	(35.6)	(0.0)	(3.1)	(26.5)	(2.3)	(12.7)	(15.8)	(0.0)	(6.0)	(5.2)	(0.0)	(2.3)	31	
45-49	0.7	1628	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	11
Education																	
None	3.2	422	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	13
Primary	1.8	537	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	10
Basic (lower secondary)	1.9	1609	(2.4)	(34.9)	(0.0)	(1.8)	(44.1)	(0.0)	(11.2)	(11.9)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	31
Upper secondary	2.7	2939	2.2	28.0	0.0	2.5	9.5	0.0	32.8	13.3	4.8	6.1	0.0	2.0	5.7	80	
Vocational	1.7	1363	(7.7)	(45.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(28.0)	(0.0)	(11.8)	(7.9)	(0.0)	(3.5)	(9.2)	(4.6)	(3.1)	23	
College, university	2.5	4231	1.3	24.4	0.0	1.3	12.6	0.0	40.9	12.6	1.3	4.2	3.1	1.8	1.3	106	
Current marital status																	
Currently married	2.4	8673	1.6	32.2	0.0	1.2	22.9	0.0	25.8	13.0	2.0	4.0	1.3	0.9	3.2	206	
Formerly married	1.9	1171	(0.0)	(17.8)	(0.0)	(10.7)	(11.6)	(0.0)	(33.0)	(11.9)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(10.1)	(4.8)	(0.0)	22	
Never married	2.8	1257	(7.0)	(12.9)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(8.5)	(2.0)	(43.8)	(14.9)	(3.3)	(8.1)	(1.5)	(4.6)	(0.0)	35	
Wealth index quintiles																	
Poorest	2.4	2041	1.5	29.9	0.0	0.0	44.4	1.4	9.7	12.3	0.0	4.0	3.2	0.0	2.5	50	
Second	1.6	2078	(0.0)	(38.6)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(29.0)	(0.0)	(19.8)	(14.6)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(3.2)	(3.7)	37	
Middle	2.6	2184	4.4	30.8	0.0	5.5	14.9	0.0	30.8	13.3	0.0	5.8	0.0	2.0	2.5	52	
Fourth	2.5	2339	1.8	31.9	0.0	1.2	17.6	0.0	32.0	2.9	2.1	6.7	3.8	2.8	0.0	58	
Richest	2.7	2460	2.1	17.4	0.0	1.6	3.9	0.0	43.1	21.9	6.1	2.9	2.4	1.2	4.2	66	
Ethnicity of household head*																	
Khalakh	2.5	9121	2.5	28.7	0.0	1.9	20.4	0.3	29.1	13.5	1.1	4.1	1.5	1.6	2.9	230	
Kazakh	0.8	344	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	3
Other	1.8	1613	(0.0)	(26.4)	(0.0)	(1.8)	(13.0)	(0.0)	(29.4)	(11.7)	(8.8)	(5.4)	(6.7)	(2.5)	(0.0)	30	

* Twenty seven unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

() Figures that are based on 25-49 unweighted cases.

(*) Figures that are based on less than 25 unweighted cases.

¹ SISS indicator CS17.4 - Women who reported having symptoms of STIs and received any treatments of STIs

Table HA.23M: Place seeking treatment for STIs (men)

Percentage of men age 15-49(54) years reporting an STI or symptoms of an STI in the last 12 months who sought treatment by place, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of men who sought treatment for STI ¹	Number of men age 15-49 who ever had sexual intercourse	Place sought treatment for STIs												Number of men who ever had sexual intercourse and reported having an STI or symptoms of an STI in the last 12 months and sought treatment		
			Public sector						Private sector								
			Specialized health centre	General hospital	Maternity house	Volunteer counselling and testing centre	Sum/family group practice	Auxiliary midwife	Ulaanbaatar	Aimags/sum	Physician	Pharmacy	NGO's hospital	Friend/Relative		Other	
Total (15-49)	1.0	5126	(7.5)	(16.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(4.6)	(0.0)	(28.2)	(3.6)	(13.2)	(12.3)	(2.4)	(12.0)	(0.0)	50	
Region																	
Western	0.0	644	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	0
Khangai	0.9	1018	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	9
Central	1.1	853	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	0
Eastern	0.3	368	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	1
Ulaanbaatar	1.4	2242	(12.2)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(4.7)	(0.0)	(40.0)	(0.0)	(19.0)	(13.7)	(4.0)	(12.4)	(0.0)	31	
Area																	
Urban	1.4	3283	(8.2)	(13.8)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(5.0)	(0.0)	(31.0)	(4.0)	(14.5)	(10.9)	(2.7)	(11.6)	(0.0)	46	
Rural	0.2	1843	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	5	
Location																	
Capital city	1.4	2242	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	31
Aimag center	1.4	1041	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	15
Sum center	0.1	532	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	1
Rural	0.3	1311	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	4
Age group																	
15-19	1.8	289	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	5
20-24	2.4	748	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	18
25-29	1.8	931	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	17
30-34	0.3	820	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	2
35-39	0.7	866	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	6
40-44	0.2	782	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	2
45-49	0.0	690	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	0
Education																	
None	0.2	394	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	1
Primary	0.7	465	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	3
Basic (lower secondary)	0.4	1112	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	4
Upper secondary	1.3	1324	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	17
Vocational	1.0	647	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	7
College, university	1.6	1184	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	19
Current marital status																	
Currently married	0.4	3737	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	15
Formerly married	3.0	236	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	7
Never married	2.5	1153	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	28
Wealth index quintiles																	
Poorest	0.3	1053	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	3
Second	1.1	951	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	9
Middle	0.9	961	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	8
Fourth	1.1	1139	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	14
Richest	1.6	1022	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	16
Ethnicity of household head*																	
Khalikh	0.9	4177	(7.2)	(15.9)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(3.9)	(0.0)	(26.1)	(4.8)	(9.2)	(16.5)	(0.0)	(16.1)	(0.0)	37	
Kazakh	0.0	159	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	0
Other	1.6	781	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	13
Total (15-54)	0.9	5659	7.5	16.0	0.0	0.0	4.6	0.0	28.2	3.6	13.2	12.3	2.4	12.0	0.0	50	

* Twelve unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

(.) Figures that are based on 25-49 unweighted cases.

(*) Figures that are based on less than 25 unweighted cases.

Knowledge and attitude about prevention of STIs

It is crucial for people to have correct knowledge of how to prevent STIs for reduction of HIV infection. Special measures are being taken to include awareness generation on the issues concerning HIV/AIDS and STIs prevention in the national development strategy.

Table HA.24: Knowledge of STI are preventable

Percentage of women age 15-49 years who knew an STI could be prevented by method of prevention, Mongolia, 2013

	Method of prevention								Number of women age 15-49 years who heard of or read about STIs
	Abstain from sexual intercourse	Use a condom every time have sex	Have only one sexual partner with no virus	Refuse to have sex with prostitute	Refuse blood transfusion	Use only one time syringe	Other	DK	
Total	14.0	62.8	60.7	3.6	2.9	7.7	9.9	2.8	9706
Region									
Western	28.8	63.4	36.9	2.3	3.9	10.3	8.3	8.8	909
Khangai	14.6	73.8	57.9	3.6	2.0	8.7	7.9	2.7	1346
Central	11.0	70.0	61.2	3.5	2.8	7.8	7.4	2.2	1545
Eastern	12.4	62.1	66.7	3.6	3.3	6.9	9.0	1.8	1568
Ulaanbaatar	10.9	60.0	66.8	3.2	2.6	6.6	11.0	1.9	1605
Area	12.4	56.8	62.4	4.2	2.9	8.2	11.8	2.1	1484
Urban	14.4	52.7	62.7	4.1	3.0	6.9	13.9	2.7	1251
Rural									
Location	13.3	55.1	56.9	1.9	3.4	8.3	13.7	6.1	946
Capital city	12.0	57.5	61.0	2.0	3.3	7.3	9.1	2.8	1840
Aimag center	14.3	63.0	63.2	5.5	1.9	7.8	9.6	2.6	1481
Soum center	18.9	57.7	52.1	2.6	1.3	5.6	9.6	4.0	659
Rural	14.2	66.9	61.6	4.0	3.2	8.1	9.6	2.1	4780
Age group									
15-19	15.1	65.0	62.3	3.9	3.3	8.1	9.5	2.2	7003
20-24	11.1	56.8	56.3	2.6	1.9	6.8	11.0	4.4	2703
25-29									
30-34	14.2	66.9	61.6	4.0	3.2	8.1	9.6	2.1	4780
35-39	17.2	61.1	63.8	3.7	3.5	8.1	9.3	2.5	2223
40-44	12.2	60.8	61.2	4.0	2.7	8.0	12.5	2.9	1004
45-49	10.4	54.5	53.4	1.8	1.5	6.1	10.0	5.3	1699
Education*									
None	10.7	47.7	42.1	3.5	1.6	3.6	10.1	8.5	140
Primary	10.2	52.9	47.7	2.3	1.7	4.7	8.2	7.6	260
Basic (lower secondary)	17.0	57.7	44.7	2.0	2.2	6.6	8.7	7.1	1496
Upper secondary	14.7	65.1	56.9	3.3	3.2	7.6	9.8	2.5	2755
Vocational	10.5	58.4	59.2	2.7	1.1	5.7	11.6	2.5	1089
College, university	13.7	65.4	71.2	4.6	3.5	9.2	10.1	1.0	3964
Current marital status									
Currently married	21.7	71.5	45.0	3.5	3.4	9.9	9.3	5.5	1976
Formerly married	11.5	58.9	66.6	3.6	2.8	7.1	10.3	2.1	6803
Never married	16.2	72.2	50.4	3.6	2.5	7.5	8.5	2.2	927
Wealth index quintiles									
Poorest	11.4	52.4	50.5	1.9	1.6	5.0	9.2	5.6	1256
Second	12.7	62.6	54.1	2.9	2.8	6.6	9.4	3.8	1628
Middle	14.1	62.1	58.8	3.6	2.1	7.4	10.2	2.8	1945
Fourth	14.3	63.4	62.3	4.3	3.2	8.3	11.9	2.5	2330
Richest	15.8	67.9	69.8	4.1	3.9	9.7	8.6	1.1	2547
Ethnicity of household head**									
Khalkh	13.5	63.6	61.7	3.5	2.9	7.9	10.0	2.4	8129
Kazakh	10.6	43.6	56.0	1.4	1.5	7.0	19.7	5.5	143
Other	17.1	59.9	55.2	4.1	2.9	7.0	8.4	4.6	1428

* One unweighted case with missing "Education" not shown

** Seven unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" not shown

Table HA.24M: Knowledge of STI are preventable (men)

Percentage of men age 15-49(54) years who knew an STI could be prevented by method of prevention, Mongolia, 2013

	Method of prevention								Number of men who heard of or read about STIs
	Abstain from sexual intercourse	Use a condom every time have sex	Have only one sexual partner with no virus	Refuse to have sex with prostitute	Refuse blood transfusion	Use only one time syringe	Other	DK	
Total (15-49)	20.6	78.3	52.0	8.9	3.9	7.5	3.6	1.0	4237
Region									
Western	24.2	86.0	29.8	3.9	2.3	7.2	3.2	2.7	476
Khangai	20.6	86.9	47.8	9.5	2.9	5.9	3.4	1.2	607
Central	17.8	81.8	54.0	10.5	4.5	9.0	3.3	0.5	719
Eastern	19.5	78.5	55.0	10.3	5.9	8.7	2.6	0.6	633
Ulaanbaatar	18.4	75.4	56.0	10.3	3.6	8.3	4.4	1.2	670
Area	22.2	70.9	62.0	8.7	3.8	5.8	3.6	0.8	621
Urban	23.6	68.8	54.1	6.9	3.6	7.3	4.6	0.3	511
Rural									
Location	18.2	77.4	44.1	3.6	.9	3.0	1.5	1.2	426
Capital city	23.0	70.8	54.9	10.8	4.1	8.0	3.9	1.5	772
Aimag center	17.8	78.1	50.2	8.4	4.6	7.0	4.0	1.0	661
Soum center	20.9	80.2	52.4	7.0	4.0	12.2	3.0	2.9	279
Rural	21.1	81.1	53.1	9.6	4.2	7.9	3.8	0.6	2100
Age group									
15-19	21.9	80.6	53.4	9.2	4.0	7.8	3.2	0.7	2998
20-24	17.6	72.7	48.8	8.0	3.5	6.9	4.5	1.7	1239
25-29									
30-34	21.1	81.1	53.1	9.6	4.2	7.9	3.8	0.6	2100
35-39	23.7	79.6	53.9	8.3	3.7	7.6	1.7	1.1	898
40-44	21.2	79.1	48.8	8.9	5.0	9.8	4.6	0.6	425
45-49	15.8	69.4	48.8	7.5	2.7	5.4	4.4	2.3	814
Education									
None	9.9	68.2	41.5	9.5	3.3	4.1	2.7	3.9	173
Primary	14.0	73.4	45.5	8.0	3.4	5.3	4.3	2.6	266
Basic (lower secondary)	17.3	75.7	43.2	6.7	2.2	6.1	2.8	1.9	966
Upper secondary	21.9	81.7	49.3	7.9	4.6	7.4	4.0	0.6	1211
Vocational	19.9	78.9	52.9	8.7	3.8	6.2	3.4	0.4	526
College, university	25.8	79.4	65.7	12.1	4.8	10.5	3.8	0.1	1097
Current marital status									
Currently married	21.3	86.2	36.5	7.3	3.0	7.8	3.5	1.9	1178
Formerly married	20.5	74.6	59.2	9.5	4.4	7.5	3.7	0.7	2873
Never married	18.2	85.7	39.8	8.3	2.1	7.0	2.6	0.8	186
Wealth index quintiles									
Poorest	16.0	68.6	47.6	6.8	2.2	4.7	4.2	2.0	638
Second	19.4	77.4	43.2	9.1	4.1	7.5	3.0	2.5	722
Middle	21.4	81.6	49.3	9.1	4.0	7.1	2.5	0.5	826
Fourth	19.6	79.6	52.1	7.5	3.5	6.6	4.4	0.6	1060
Richest	24.8	81.2	63.6	11.2	5.0	10.7	3.6	0.2	990
Ethnicity of household head*									
Khalkh	20.9	77.7	52.9	9.4	4.1	7.9	3.7	0.8	3516
Kazakh	27.6	65.1	39.8	1.2	1.5	2.8	5.8	1.0	72
Other	18.1	83.2	49.1	6.8	2.8	6.3	2.7	1.9	644
Total (15-54)	20.3	75.0	51.0	8.6	3.7	7.2	3.6	1.0	4747

* Eight unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

Tables HA.24 and HA.24M show the knowledge of STI prevention of populations of reproductive age. Among the various preventive measures, 62.8 percent of women and 78.3 percent of men report the use of condom every time they had sex as the most known method followed by having one uninfected sexual partner (60.7 percent and 52.0 percent for women and men respectively). However, only 14.0 percent of women and 20.6 percent of men know they could prevent STIs by abstaining from sexual intercourse.

With the exception of educational level and also household wealth status, no consistent pattern is observed on the knowledge for the prevention STI and all the background characteristics. The level of education and knowledge on the prevention of STI are directly related; respondents with higher educational levels have more knowledge on the prevention of STI compared with those with little or no education.

XVIII
CHAPTER

**REPRODUCTIVE HEALTH OF
YOUTH AND ADOLESCENTS**

XVIII

Data were collected clarify from the adolescents and youth regarding the status of their reproductive health. The official UN definition of adolescence is 15-19 and youth is 15-24. For the purposes of disaggregation, in this chapter, the definition of adolescents used refers to the population aged 15-19 and of youth refers to the population aged 20-24 years.

This chapter elicits information about current birth and fertility rates for adolescents and youth, their sexual life and behaviours, contraceptive use, knowledge about contraceptive methods, HIV/ AIDS and sexually transmitted infections (STIs).

Birth and fertility rates for adolescents and youth

Table RH.1 shows adolescent birth rates. The adolescent birth rate (age-specific fertility rate for women aged 15-19) is defined as the number of births to women aged 15-19 during the three year period preceding the survey, divided by the average number of women aged 15-19 during the same period, expressed per 1,000 women. Similarly, youth birth rate is defined for women 20-24 years expressed per 1000 women. Table RH.1 shows that the adolescent birth rate (women aged 15-19) is 40.4 live births per 1000 women aged 15-19, while the youth birth rate (women aged 20-24 years) is 168.0. There are differences in the rates by population and household characteristics. By regions, the adolescent birth rate is the highest in Eastern region (82.3) and the lowest in Western region (21.7). While, on the other hand, the youth birth rates in Central (213.6) and Eastern (203.0) regions are higher than that in other regions. Also, the rate is higher than the national average (168.0) in all regions except in Ulaanbaatar (135.7).

Table RH.1: Adolescent and youth birth rates

Adolescent and youth birth rates for the three years preceding the survey, by background characteristics, Mongolia, 2013

	Adolescent birth rate ¹ (Age-specific fertility rate for women age 15-19)	Youth birth rate (age-specific fertility rate for women aged 20-24)
Total	40.4	168.0
Region		
Western	21.7	201.2
Khangai	68.6	196.8
Central	58.7	213.6
Eastern	82.3	203.0
Ulaanbaatar	28.0	135.7
Area		
Urban	31.2	149.8
Rural	68.0	216.9
Location		
Capital city	28.0	135.7
Aimag center	40.5	186.1
Soum center	54.3	192.9
Rural	73.7	227.4
Education		
None	(50.4)	216.7
Primary	(*)	250.9
Basic (lower secondary)	19.2	204.3
Upper secondary	40.8	177.5
Vocational	89.3	212.6
College, university	64.6	139.9
Wealth index quintile		
Poorest	82.6	233.3
Second	44.5	188.6
Middle	37.9	171.3
Fourth	23.2	141.7
Richest	28.8	127.4
Ethnicity of household head		
Khalkh	43.2	169.0
Kazakh	(0.0)	(148.3)
Other	34.3	168.9

¹ MICS indicator 5.1; MDG indicator 5.4 - Adolescent birth rate

(*) Figures that are based on less than 25 unweighted cases.

() Figures that are based on 25-49 unweighted cases.

The adolescent birth rate is still high in the rural areas of Mongolia. For instance, the adolescent birth rate among rural women aged 15-19 years is 68.0 compared to 31.2 among their urban counterparts. The youth birth rate (aged 20-24 years) follows a similar pattern: 216.9 in rural areas and 149.8 in urban areas.

When compared with others, the youth birth rate is found to be relatively high among women with no or primary education and those who live in the poorest households (250.9 and 237.3, respectively). Adolescent birth rate is the highest for women from the poorest households. Both adolescent and youth fertility rates increase with the level of geographical remoteness.

Sexual activity and childbearing early in life carry significant risks for young people all around the world. Table RH.2 and Table RH.3 present results on some early childbearing indicators for women aged 15-19 and 20-24 years, while Table RH.4 and Table RH.5 present trends for early childbearing.

Table RH.2: Early childbearing

Percentage of women age 15-19 years who have had a live birth, are pregnant with the first child, have begun childbearing, and who have had a live birth before age 15, and percentage of women age 20-24 who have had a live birth before age 18, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of women age 15-19 who:				Number of women age 15-19	Percentage of women age 20-24 who have had a live birth before age 18 ¹	Number of women age 20-24
	Have had a live birth	Are pregnant with first child	Have begun childbearing	Have had a live birth before age 15			
Total	3.7	1.6	5.4	0.0	1595	2.5	1765
Region							
Western	1.1	0.5	1.6	0.0	222	1.3	160
Khangai	4.7	1.4	6.2	0.0	300	4.7	276
Central	5.7	3.7	9.5	0.0	196	7.4	251
Eastern	8.0	1.6	9.6	0.8	102	2.7	92
Ulaanbaatar	3.1	1.5	4.5	0.0	775	0.9	985
Area							
Urban	3.2	1.6	4.7	0.0	1130	1.2	1322
Rural	5.2	1.7	6.9	0.2	465	6.5	443
Location							
Capital city	3.1	1.5	4.5	0.0	775	0.9	985
Aimag center	3.4	1.8	5.2	0.0	356	2.2	337
Soum center	4.2	0.8	5.0	0.5	151	4.3	133
Rural	5.6	2.2	7.8	0.0	313	7.4	310
Education*							
None	(12.1)	(0.0)	(12.1)	(2.4)	33	13.9	57
Primary	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	17	(12.5)	38
Basic (lower secondary)	0.8	0.1	0.9	0.0	892	10.7	126
Upper secondary	6.2	3.1	9.3	0.0	590	1.4	657
Vocational	(12.9)	(11.9)	(24.9)	(0.0)	49	3.1	173
College, university	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	13	0.5	713
Wealth index quintile							
Poorest	6.8	3.1	9.9	0.3	255	7.2	265
Second	4.8	1.9	6.7	0.0	331	4.5	325
Middle	3.5	1.4	4.8	0.0	323	1.4	360
Fourth	1.7	1.2	2.9	0.0	366	0.7	413
Richest	2.9	0.7	3.6	0.0	320	0.7	401
Ethnicity of household head**							
Khalkh	4.1	1.7	5.9	0.1	1243	2.8	1472
Kazakh	0.0	1.6	1.6	0.0	71	0.0	59
Other	2.5	1.1	3.6	0.0	276	1.3	232

¹ MICS indicator 5.2 - Early childbearing

* One unweighted case with missing "Education" are not shown.

** Five unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

(*) Figures that are based on less than 25 unweighted cases.

() Figures that are based on 25-49 unweighted cases.

As shown in Table RH.2, 5.4 percent of women aged 15-19 have begun childbearing; of them 3.7 percent have had a live birth and 1.6 percent was pregnant with first child.

Early childbearing was more prevalent among adolescents in Central and Eastern regions and in rural areas, and among those who had no education, or had college or technical and vocational education. For

instance, 5.2 percent of rural adolescents have already had a birth while it was 3.2 percent for urban adolescents. Fertility of adolescents who live in the poorest households is higher than those in the richest households. For instance, 6.8 percent of adolescent girls in the poorest households have already had a birth, while 2.9 percent in the richest households.

Table RH.3 Adolescent childbearing by single year of age

Percentage of women age 15-19 years who have had a live birth, are pregnant with the first child, and have begun childbearing, by single year of age, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of women age 15-19 who:			Number of women
	Have had a live birth	Are pregnant with first child	Have begun childbearing*	
Total	3.7	1.6	5.4	1595
Age of women				
15	0.3	0.2	0.4	408
16	0.1	0.0	0.1	397
17	0.7	1.4	2.1	309
18	5.1	3.5	8.6	242
19	18.3	5.0	23.3	240

Table RH.3 shows the birth rate by single age. Fertility of women aged 19 years is higher compared to those aged less than 19 years. 23.3 percent of 19-year-old women reported to either have had a birth (18.3 percent) or were pregnant (5.0 percent) during interview while 0.4-8.6 percent for girls aged 15-18 reported to either have had a birth (0.3-5.1 percent) or were pregnant (0.2-3.5 percent).

Table RH.4 Children ever born to adolescents and youth

Percent distribution of adolescents and youth by number of children ever born, Mongolia, 2013

Age	Children ever born				Mean children ever born	Number of women
	0	1	2+	Total		
Total	73.1	21.0	5.9	100.0	0.34	3359
15	99.7	0.3	0.0	100.0	0.00	408
16	99.9	0.0	0.1	100.0	0.00	397
17	99.3	0.7	0.0	100.0	0.01	309
18	94.9	5.1	0.0	100.0	0.05	242
19	81.7	17.2	1.1	100.0	0.19	240
15-19	96.3	3.6	0.2	100.0	0.04	1595
20-24	52.2	36.8	11.0	100.0	0.60	1765

Table RH.5: Trends in early childbearing

Percentage of women who have had a live birth, by age 15 and 18, by area and age group, Mongolia, 2013

	Urban				Rural				All			
	Percentage of women with a live birth before age 15	Number of women age 15-49 years	Percentage of women with a live birth before age 18	Number of women age 20-49 years	Percentage of women with a live birth before age 15	Number of women age 15-49 years	Percentage of women with a live birth before age 18	Number of women age 20-49 years	Percentage of women with a live birth before age 15	Number of women age 15-49 years	Percentage of women with a live birth before age 18	Number of women age 20-49 years
Total	0.1	8532	2.9	7401	0.2	4298	6.0	3834	0.1	12830	3.9	11235
Age												
15-19	0.0	1130	na	na	0.2	465	na	na	0.0	1595	na	na
20-24	0.0	1322	1.2	1322	0.0	443	6.5	443	0.0	1765	2.5	1765
25-29	0.0	1306	2.4	1306	0.0	706	4.6	706	0.0	2012	3.2	2012
30-34	0.2	1297	3.8	1297	0.2	706	8.8	706	0.2	2002	5.5	2002
35-39	0.0	1276	3.6	1276	0.2	734	5.7	734	0.1	2010	4.3	2010
40-44	0.1	1162	2.7	1162	0.5	654	5.2	654	0.3	1816	3.6	1816
45-49	0.1	1039	3.8	1039	0.3	592	5.6	592	0.2	1631	4.4	1631

na: not applicable

Table RH.4 shows the number of children that adolescent and youth mothers had at the time of survey. It can be seen from the Table that early childbearing was quite low among young women less than 18 years of age (1.0 percent had 1 child). The percentage who had one child is 5.1 percent for 18-year-old women while it is 17.2 percent for 19-year-olds. 1.1 percent of adolescents aged 19 had 2 or more children. Further, the percentage of women with a live birth before age 18 years is 3.9 percent. Live births before age 15 have been historically low and live births before age 18 declined, and most of the decline occurred in urban areas.

Sexual life and behavior

Promoting safer sexual behavior is critical for reducing prevalence of HIV and other STDs. The use of condoms during sexual relations, especially with non-regular sex partners, is especially important for reducing the spread of HIV. In most countries worldwide over half of new HIV infections are among young people aged 15-24 years. A module of questions was administered to women and men aged 15-24 years to assess their level of risk of HIV infection. Risk factors for HIV infection include sexual relation at an early age, sex with older men, sex with a non-marital or non-cohabitating partner, and failure to use a condom during sex.

Tables RH.6 and RH.6M present the frequency of sexual activities that increase the risk of HIV infection among young population. Of women and men aged 15-24 years covered by the SISS Mongolia 2013, 51.2 percent of women and 64.3 percent of men had ever had sex, while among them, 0.6 percent of women and 4.2 percent of men had sex before age 15 years.

Table RH.6: Key sexual behaviour indicators (young women)

Percentage of women age 15-24 years by key sexual behaviour indicators, Mongolia, 2013		Percentage of women age 15-24 years who:							Percentage of women age 15-24 years who had sex with a non-marital, non-cohabiting partner in the last 12 months		Percentage reporting the use of a condom during the last sexual intercourse with a non-marital, non-cohabiting partner in the last 12 months ⁵		Number of women age 15-24 years who had sex with a non-marital, non-cohabiting partner in the last 12 months		Percentage that a condom was used the last time they had sex		Number of women age 15-24 years who had sex with more than one partner in the last 12 months	
Had sex before age 15 ¹	Ever had sex partner in last 12 months	Number of women age 15-24 years	Percentage of women who never had sex ²	Number of never-married women age 15-24 years	Percentage of women age 15-24 years who had sex with:		Number of women age 15-24 years who had sex in the last 12 months	Percentage reporting the use of a condom during the last sexual intercourse with a non-marital, non-cohabiting partner in the last 12 months ⁵	Number of women age 15-24 years who had sex with a non-marital, non-cohabiting partner in the last 12 months	Percentage that a condom was used the last time they had sex	Number of women age 15-24 years who had sex with more than one partner in the last 12 months							
					A man 10 or more years older ³	A non-marital, non-cohabiting partner ⁴												
0.6	51.2	1.6	3359	70.3	2332	2.9	19.0	1566	46.1	640	51.0	53						
0.2	33.2	0.2	382	87.9	291	5.4	7.4	117	(39.8)	28	(*)	1						
0.6	50.7	1.6	576	72.2	393	3.1	18.2	268	31.3	105	(*)	9						
1.6	61.8	1.4	447	69.7	246	4.3	15.4	69	54.2	69	(*)	6						
1.1	50.7	1.8	194	78.3	121	2.9	12.5	85	(38.3)	24	(*)	3						
0.3	52.6	1.9	1760	65.1	1281	2.1	23.5	849	49.4	414	(64.0)	33						
0.4	52.0	1.9	2452	67.2	1750	2.5	22.1	1173	47.2	542	(54.6)	46						
0.9	48.9	0.8	907	79.6	582	4.0	10.8	392	40.1	98	(*)	7						
0.3	52.6	1.9	1760	65.1	1281	2.1	23.5	849	49.4	414	(64.0)	33						
0.7	50.6	1.8	692	73.0	469	3.6	18.6	324	40.1	128	(*)	13						
0.6	46.4	1.9	284	79.1	192	3.6	11.4	115	(48.9)	32	(*)	5						
1.1	50.0	0.3	623	79.9	390	4.2	10.5	278	35.8	65	(*)	2						
0.6	15.3	0.6	1595	89.4	1510	2.3	9.1	211	51.9	145	(*)	10						
0.5	4.1	0.3	1113	96.6	1104	(4.7)	(3.2)	40	(46.1)	35	(*)	4						
0.6	41.3	1.2	482	69.6	406	1.8	22.8	171	53.8	110	(*)	6						
0.5	83.6	2.5	1765	35.3	821	3.0	28.0	1354	44.4	495	(45.1)	44						
0.7	75.6	2.4	889	43.0	505	2.5	30.3	609	42.7	269	(*)	22						
0.4	91.7	2.5	876	23.0	316	3.3	25.7	745	46.5	225	(*)	22						
1.0	99.9	1.8	1028	na	na	4.0	6.3	985	55.2	65	(*)	18						
0.4	29.7	1.5	2332	70.3	2332	1.0	24.7	580	45.1	575	(51.7)	35						
4.8	58.8	0.0	90	77.2	48	(7.3)	(11.7)	47	(*)	11	na	na						
2.1	61.4	2.5	55	(75.7)	28	(9.1)	(13.5)	29	(*)	7	(*)	1						
0.5	14.3	0.6	1018	95.2	917	5.5	4.1	132	(42.4)	41	(*)	6						
0.3	54.2	1.8	1247	65.5	871	1.5	23.2	621	50.9	289	(*)	22						
1.0	83.5	2.3	222	36.0	102	3.4	26.7	166	36.8	59	(*)	5						
0.2	86.1	2.6	726	27.6	365	2.9	32.0	571	44.6	232	(*)	19						
1.0	53.0	0.5	520	78.0	314	6.1	11.5	245	31.8	60	(*)	3						
0.7	51.1	1.1	656	71.2	449	1.9	17.9	299	43.8	118	(*)	7						
0.9	51.4	1.6	683	464	318	2.4	17.1	318	38.4	117	(*)	11						
0.2	49.5	2.4	779	68.4	575	1.8	23.1	362	56.1	180	(*)	19						
0.1	51.4	2.0	721	66.1	530	3.0	23.0	340	47.5	166	(*)	14						
0.6	53.8	1.6	2715	67.9	1845	2.9	20.3	1336	45.3	552	(49.9)	44						
0.0	25.6	0.0	130	94.7	102	(3.0)	(3.5)	30	(*)	5	(*)	9						
0.5	43.7	1.8	508	75.1	381	2.6	16.4	196	51.0	83	(*)	9						

¹MICS indicator 9.10 - Sex before age 15 among young women²MICS indicator 9.9 - Young women who have never had sex³MICS indicator 9.11 - Age-mixing among sexual partners⁴MICS indicator 9.14 - Sex with non-regular partners⁵MICS indicator 9.15; MDG indicator 6.2 - Condom use with non-regular partners

** One unweighted case with missing "Education" are not shown.

(*) Seven unweighted cases with missing "Education" are not shown.

() Figures that are based on less than 25 unweighted cases.

() Figures that are based on 25-49 unweighted cases.

na: not applicable

Table RH.6M: Key sexual behaviour indicators (young men)

Percentage of men age 15-24 years by key sexual behaviour indicators, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of men age 15-24 years who:											
	Had sex before age 15 ¹	Ever had sex	Had sex with more than one partner in last 12 months	Number of men age 15-24 years	Percentage of men who never had sex ²	Number of never-married men age 15-24 years	Percentage who in the last 12 months had sex with a non-marital, non-cohabiting partner ³	Number of men age 15-24 years who had sex in the last 12 months	Percentage reporting the use of a condom during the last sexual intercourse with a non-marital, non-cohabiting partner in the last 12 months ⁴	Number of men age 15-24 years who had sex with a non-marital, non-cohabiting partner in last 12 months	Percentage reporting that a condom was used the last time they had sex	Number of men age 15-24 years who had sex with more than one partner in the last 12 months
Total	4.2	64.3	13.1	1615	43.0	1344	45.2	953	69.0	730	64.7	212
Region												
Western	3.4	44.0	7.0	200	62.6	178	27.5	73	57.7	55	(*)	14
Khangai	5.6	58.1	9.1	294	48.2	256	39.9	151	64.9	117	(67.6)	27
Central	6.5	58.9	10.5	228	52.0	181	35.0	119	73.6	80	(82.0)	24
Eastern	3.7	60.4	11.5	97	46.1	83	40.8	52	69.8	40	(*)	11
Ulaanbaatar	3.4	73.6	17.1	796	32.5	645	55.1	558	70.5	438	61.3	136
Area												
Urban	3.7	69.9	15.9	1098	37.1	892	50.8	724	70.5	558	62.7	175
Rural	5.4	52.3	7.2	517	54.6	452	33.3	229	63.9	172	(73.9)	37
Location												
Capital city	3.4	73.6	17.1	796	32.5	645	55.1	558	70.5	438	61.3	136
Sum center	4.5	60.0	12.7	302	49.1	246	39.6	165	70.5	120	(67.6)	38
Rural	4.6	52.2	9.1	146	58.0	120	28.8	65	(68.4)	42	(*)	13
	5.8	52.3	6.5	371	53.4	331	35.0	164	62.4	130	(74.1)	24
Age												
15-19	4.1	35.0	4.6	828	65.8	818	28.5	244	68.0	236	(77.8)	38
15-17	3.6	18.1	2.4	558	81.9	558	14.2	79	62.0	79	(*)	13
18-19	5.0	69.9	9.1	269	31.2	260	58.2	164	71.0	157	(85.8)	25
20-24	4.4	95.0	22.1	788	7.5	526	62.7	709	69.4	494	61.8	174
20-22	5.7	33.4	21.1	428	9.1	334	67.8	364	71.2	290	71.1	90
23-24	3.0	97.5	23.4	360	4.6	192	56.7	345	66.8	204	51.8	84
Marital status												
Ever married/in union	5.9	100.0	14.1	271	na	na	20.3	268	61.9	55	(39.6)	38
Never married/in union	3.9	57.0	13.0	1344	43.0	1344	50.2	685	69.5	675	70.2	174
Education*												
None	5.8	71.1	9.9	79	37.9	60	42.6	49	(47.8)	34	(*)	8
Primary	6.3	64.7	8.9	67	43.4	55	(41.2)	38	(62.4)	28	(*)	6
Basic (lower secondary)	3.9	28.4	3.4	521	75.5	494	19.1	121	67.9	100	(*)	18
Upper secondary	4.6	76.5	17.9	601	28.2	501	58.0	427	71.7	348	75.4	108
Vocational	5.9	91.9	17.1	142	11.6	100	61.8	121	68.2	88	(44.3)	24
College, university	1.5	98.4	24.1	203	2.4	133	65.5	197	69.8	133	(57.5)	49
Wealth index quintiles												
Poorest	6.1	55.0	5.3	316	50.0	285	37.4	147	62.3	118	(*)	17
Second	3.2	59.4	12.8	342	50.2	276	39.4	186	67.6	135	(56.8)	44
Middle	3.9	65.8	13.3	300	43.7	235	42.8	181	67.5	129	(54.6)	40
Fourth	2.5	71.5	17.6	343	34.7	281	53.8	235	70.4	185	(59.4)	61
Richest	5.8	69.5	16.3	313	36.0	266	52.1	204	74.5	163	(83.7)	51
Ethnicity of household head**												
Khalkh	4.7	67.7	13.7	1268	39.6	1034	47.2	789	70.9	598	66.1	174
Kazakh	0.0	28.9	5.3	67	82.2	58	(*)	18	(*)	11	(*)	4
Other	3.4	57.7	12.5	277	47.1	249	43.8	146	62.9	121	(59.7)	35

¹MICS indicator 9.10 - Sex before age 15 among young men^[M]

²MICS indicator 9.9 - Young men who have never had sex^[M]

³MICS indicator 9.14 - Sex with non-regular partners^[M]

⁴MICS indicator 9.15; MDG indicator 6.2 - Condom use with non-regular partners^[M]

* Two unweighted cases with missing "Education" are not shown.

** Four unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

(*) Figures that are based on less than 25 unweighted cases.

() Figures that are based on 25-49 unweighted cases.

na: not applicable

The proportion of men having sexual relations before age 15 years does not differ much by areas, region, age groups, educational level, and household wealth quintile. For example, 6.5 percent of men in Central region have had sex before age 15 years, while this is 3.4-5.6 percent in other regions. Similarly, only 3.4 percent men have had such experience before age 15 in the capital city, 4.6 percent in soum center and 5.8 percent in the rural areas. For young girls, this proportion is even lower as the corresponding percentages are in the range of 0.2-1.6 percent across the regions. It is less common to have sex before age 15 as women's education level and the wealth of the household increases. Men who have college and university education have the lowest prevalence of having sex before age 15 (1.5 percent).

Further, overall, 1.6 percent of women aged 15-24 years have had sex with one or more than one partner in the last 12 months preceding the survey, while this is 13.1 percent among men aged 15-24 years. No noticeable difference is evident among the young women by region, area or by background characteristics. Except that it is less common for women from poorer households to have had sex with more than one partner. However, there are some differentials found among the young men across the region or background characteristics. For example, in Ulaanbaatar, this proportion is 17.1 percent as against 7.0-11.5 percent in other regions. Similarly, 15.9 percent of 15-24 year old men in urban areas had sex with more than one partner, compared with 7.2 percent in the rural area. It is worth noting that the samples for these indicators are very small and should be considered cautiously. The percentage of men having had sex with one or more than one partner during the 12 months preceding the survey steps up markedly for youth compared to adolescents.

19.0 percent of young women aged 15-24 and 45.2 percent of young men of same age had sex with a non-marital non-cohabiting partner in the last 12 months preceding the survey. Of them 46.1 percent of women and 69.0 percent of men used a condom the last time. The proportions are relatively higher for men aged 20-24 and women aged 15-19. In the last 12 months, 28.0 percent of women aged 20-24 and 62.7 percent of men of same age had sex with a non-marital non-cohabiting partner; of those 44.4 percent of women and 69.4 percent of men used a condom the last time.

Also, 0.6 and 4.6 percent of women and men aged 15-19 years had sex with more than one partner in the last 12 months preceding the survey. Of them 77.8 percent of men reported using a condom the last time. 2.5 and 22.1 percent of women and men aged 20-24 years respectively had sex with more than one partner in the last 12 months; of them 45.1 percent women and 61.8 percent men reportedly used a condom the last time. The percentage of women and men of this age group having sex with multiple partners is 4-5 times more than women and men aged 15-19.

Compared to other groups, percentage having non-marital or non-cohabiting sex is much higher among women and men aged 15-24 years in Ulaanbaatar (23.5 percent women and 55.1 percent men), and in urban areas (22.1 percent women and 50.8 percent men). This proportion is also higher among women and men aged 20-24 years (28.0 percent women and 62.7 percent men) and among those having higher education (32.0 percent women and 65.5 percent men) and those who are from the richest households (23.0 percent women and 52.1 percent men).

Knowledge about contraception methods and contraceptive use

Practice of appropriate family planning methods is important to ensure good health of young women by deferring pregnancies that are too early or unwanted.

Table RH.8 Knowledge of contraceptive methods among adolescents and youth: women

Percentage of all women, currently married women and sexually active unmarried* women age 15-19 and 20-24 who have ever heard of a contraceptive method, by specific method, Mongolia, 2013

Age	Percentage of women who heard of or read about:													Mean number of methods known				
	Female sterilization	IUD	Injectables	Implants	Pill	Male condom	Female condom	Diaphragm/Foam/Jelly	Periodic abstinence	Withdrawal	Emergency contraception	Other	Any modern method		Any traditional method	Any method ¹		
	All women																	
Total	32.7	26.3	74.8	70.2	32.7	86.1	91.0	67.1	15.6	59.7	40.2	47.9	0.0	95.8	65.1	95.9	6.5	3359
15	18.2	9.9	42.6	50.1	10.8	68.7	85.1	46.7	8.6	33.5	6.0	20.4	0.0	91.4	35.7	91.6	4.0	408
16	21.9	10.3	47.9	57.4	15.2	74.2	86.6	51.7	10.5	45.5	13.1	26.0	0.0	92.6	48.4	92.9	4.6	397
17	24.8	14.3	60.8	57.6	19.9	79.5	87.7	56.0	10.0	49.6	15.9	30.9	0.0	94.5	53.9	94.7	5.1	309
18	23.1	18.8	70.4	58.7	22.2	82.1	86.8	61.2	12.9	46.5	27.8	39.9	0.0	94.0	53.5	94.0	5.5	242
19	26.9	22.3	77.1	61.6	30.1	86.0	89.3	64.1	15.5	54.8	38.0	46.7	0.0	95.2	62.3	95.2	6.2	240
15-19	22.5	14.1	56.9	56.4	18.3	76.8	86.9	54.6	11.0	44.8	17.8	30.7	0.0	93.2	49.1	93.5	4.9	1595
20-24	41.9	37.4	91.1	82.7	45.6	94.5	94.8	78.5	19.7	73.2	60.5	63.4	0.0	98.1	79.6	98.1	7.9	1765
	Currently married																	
Total	44.8	38.2	94.0	88.9	47.9	96.8	95.0	78.4	19.6	71.3	63.6	61.7	0.0	99.2	79.8	99.2	8.0	967
15-19	34.4	24.0	83.4	77.3	34.4	91.6	90.1	69.3	16.9	51.0	50.5	54.9	0.0	98.8	66.4	98.8	6.8	78
20-24	45.8	39.5	95.0	89.9	49.1	97.2	95.5	79.2	19.8	73.1	64.7	62.3	0.0	99.2	81.0	99.2	8.1	890
	Sexually active unmarried respondents*																	
Total	38.6	44.1	94.1	81.7	48.9	95.2	97.8	82.3	23.7	83.8	79.1	78.1	0.0	99.1	91.2	99.1	8.5	243
15-19	(16.3)	(31.2)	(90.7)	(73.3)	(36.4)	(92.1)	(93.4)	(63.1)	(25.0)	(77.1)	(75.0)	(63.6)	(0.0)	(100.0)	(90.2)	(100.0)	(7.4)	39
20-24	42.9	46.6	94.8	83.3	51.3	95.8	98.6	86.0	23.5	85.1	79.9	80.9	0.0	99.0	91.3	99.0	8.8	204

() Figures that are based on 25-49 unweighted cases.

* Had last sexual intercourse within 30 days preceding the survey

Knowledge about contraceptive methods was very common among women aged 15-24 years. For example, 95.9 percent women of this age group reported to have knowledge about contraceptive methods of any type- traditional, or modern or both. It is 99.2 percent among women currently married or in union, and 99.1 percent among women unmarried but sexually active.

Most of women know about using male condom (91.0 percent), contraceptive pills (86.1 percent), IUD (74.8 percent) and injectables (70.2 percent). The knowledge of the mentioned methods is relatively high among married and unmarried women who had sex within 30 days preceding the survey.

However, Table RH.9 shows that women use contraceptive methods insufficiently despite their good knowledge of these methods. Current use of contraception was reported by 18.2 percent of women aged 15-24 years, 45.6 percent of women currently married or in union and 40.5 percent of sexually active unmarried women. In Mongolia, the most popular contraceptive method of women aged 15-24 only, who were currently married or in union is the IUD, which is used by 17.4 percent of these women. The use of male condom (19.5 percent) is more popular than the other methods (among sexually active unmarried young women).

Every two in three women aged 15-24 years (65.1 percent) reported to have knowledge of traditional contraceptive methods. Of them, only 3.0 percent of young married women and 5.0 percent of sexually active unmarried women responded that they use such traditional methods.

Table RH.9 Use of contraception: women

Percentage of all females, currently married females and sexually active unmarried* females age 15-19 and 20-24 who are using (or whose partner is using) a contraceptive method, by specific method, Mongolia, 2013

Age	Percentage of women:															Number of women				
	No using any method	Female sterilization	Male sterilization	IUD	Injectables	Implants	Pill	Male condom	Female condom	Diaphragm/ Foam/Jelly	Emergency contraception	LAM	Periodic abstinence	Withdrawal	Other		Total	Any modern method	Any traditional method	Any method ¹
All women																				
Total	81.8	0.0	0.0	6.0	1.3	0.2	3.6	5.7	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.9	0.3	0.1	100.0	16.9	1.3	18.2	3359
15	98.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.3	0.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	1.2	0.0	1.2	408
16	99.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	0.9	0.0	0.9	397
17	98.9	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.3	0.0	0.0	100.0	0.8	0.3	1.1	309
18	92.7	0.0	0.0	2.3	0.3	0.0	1.4	2.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.9	0.0	0.4	100.0	6.0	1.3	7.3	242
19	87.6	0.0	0.0	3.0	0.9	0.0	2.5	5.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.5	0.0	100.0	12.0	0.5	12.4	240
15-19	96.3	0.0	0.0	0.8	0.2	0.0	0.7	1.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.1	0.1	100.0	3.4	0.3	3.7	1595
20-24	68.7	0.1	0.0	10.7	2.2	0.3	6.3	9.3	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	1.6	0.5	0.1	100.0	29.1	2.2	31.3	1765
Currently married																				
Total	54.4	0.1	0.0	17.4	3.6	0.5	8.8	12.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.0	0.8	0.2	100.0	42.6	3.0	45.6	967
15-19	70.9	0.0	0.0	11.4	3.3	0.0	2.3	10.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.5	0.0	100.0	27.6	1.5	29.1	78
20-24	53.0	0.2	0.0	17.9	3.6	0.6	9.4	12.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.2	0.7	0.2	100.0	43.9	3.1	47.0	890
Sexually active unmarried respondents ^a																				
Total	59.5	0.0	0.0	4.9	0.6	0.0	9.7	19.5	0.3	0.5	0.0	0.0	3.5	1.0	0.4	100.0	35.5	5.0	40.5	243
15-19	(57.4)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(3.0)	(1.0)	(0.0)	(9.1)	(21.6)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.0)	(5.3)	(0.0)	(2.6)	(100.0)	(34.7)	(7.9)	(42.6)	39
20-24	59.9	0.0	0.0	5.3	0.5	0.0	9.8	19.1	0.3	0.6	0.0	0.0	3.2	1.2	0.0	100.0	35.7	4.4	40.1	204

() Figures that are based on 25-49 unweighted cases.

^a Had last sexual intercourse within 30 days preceding the survey

HIV/AIDS and sexually transmitted infections

One of the most important prerequisites for reducing the prevalence of HIV infection is correct knowledge of how HIV is transmitted and strategies for prevention of transmission. Correct information is the first step towards raising awareness and giving adolescents and young people the tools to protect themselves from infection.

Misconceptions about HIV are common. Different regions are likely to have variations in misconceptions although some appear universal (for example sharing food or mosquito bites can transmit HIV).

One indicator, which is both an MDG and the Global AIDS Response Progress Reporting (GARPR; formerly UNGASS) indicator, is the percentage of young people who have comprehensive and correct knowledge of ways of HIV prevention and transmission. In the SISS2013, all women and men who have heard of AIDS were asked whether they knew about the three main ways of HIV prevention, i.e. having only one faithful uninfected partner, using a condom during sexual intercourse and tolerating casual sex.

Table RH.10: Knowledge about HIV transmission, misconceptions about HIV/AIDS, and comprehensive knowledge about HIV transmission

Percentage of women age 15-19 and 20-24 years who know the main ways of preventing HIV transmission, percentage who know that a healthy looking person can have the AIDS virus, percentage who reject common misconceptions, and percentage who have comprehensive knowledge about HIV transmission, Mongolia, 2013

Age	Percentage who have heard of AIDS	Percentage who know transmission can be prevented by:			Percentage who know that a healthy looking person can have the AIDS virus	Percentage who know that HIV cannot be transmitted by:		Percentage who reject the two most common misconceptions and know that a healthy looking person can have the AIDS virus	Percentage with comprehensive knowledge ¹	Number of respondent
		Having only one faithful uninfected sex partner	Using a condom every time	Both		Mosquito bites	Sharing food with someone with AIDS			
Women										
Total	91.2	72.6	73.8	63.5	73.7	46.0	69.1	30.2	22.8	3359
15	84.7	56.9	59.5	46.4	65.0	38.7	59.6	21.3	12.6	408
16	90.4	62.6	66.3	53.3	71.2	51.7	66.7	33.9	23.9	397
17	88.9	64.5	63.2	52.9	65.5	46.1	64.0	23.8	14.2	309
18	91.1	68.2	69.5	57.0	72.6	45.9	67.1	30.0	17.7	242
19	87.9	72.0	73.3	62.2	71.8	43.9	66.1	24.4	19.4	240
15-19	88.4	63.8	65.5	53.4	68.8	45.2	64.3	26.7	17.5	1595
20-24	93.7	80.5	81.4	72.6	78.1	46.7	73.4	33.4	27.6	1765
Men										
Total	89.3	72.1	78.4	66.9	66.8	40.5	62.7	24.7	20.7	1615
15	84.4	60.7	74.6	58.1	65.6	35.6	52.8	22.8	17.0	201
16	85.6	63.2	74.9	59.0	58.0	47.6	57.0	22.5	18.6	183
17	85.6	67.4	72.7	61.3	60.4	40.9	57.1	21.7	18.3	174
18	87.4	72.0	75.0	69.4	64.5	32.8	64.0	23.7	18.8	137
19	91.5	75.0	82.5	70.3	62.4	33.6	61.6	16.3	13.0	132
15-19	86.6	66.8	75.6	62.8	62.1	38.6	57.9	21.6	17.3	828
20-24	92.1	77.7	81.3	71.3	71.6	42.5	67.8	28.0	24.3	788

¹MICS indicator 9.1; MDG indicator 6.3 - Knowledge about HIV prevention among young women

In the SISS 2013, all women and men aged 15-24 years were asked questions on all three components mentioned above and the results are presented in detail in Table RH.10. In Mongolia, a large majority of the women (91.2 percent) and men (89.3 percent) aged 15-24 years have heard of AIDS. However, the proportion of those who know about both main ways of preventing HIV transmission, i.e. having only one faithful uninfected partner and using a condom every time – is 63.5 percent for women and 66.9 percent for men. However, the percentage of women and men having knowledge about individual ways of prevention was little higher. For example, about 72.6 percent of women knew that having one faithful uninfected sex partner and 73.8 percent of women were aware of using a condom every time as the main ways of prevention of HIV transmission. Table RH.10 also states that a slightly higher percentage (73.7 percent) of women compared to 66.8 percent of men aged 15-24 years knew that a healthy-looking person can be a HIV positive person.

Table RH.10 also presents the percentage of women and men aged 15-24 years who can correctly identify misconceptions concerning HIV. The indicator is based on the two most common and relevant misconceptions in Mongolia, i.e. ‘HIV can be transmitted by sharing food with the infected’ or ‘mosquito bites can transmit HIV’. Overall, only 30.2 percent of women and 24.7 percent of men rejected the two most common misconceptions.

Young women and men who have comprehensive knowledge about HIV prevention include those who know the two main ways of HIV prevention (having only one faithful uninfected partner and using a condom every time), who know that a healthy looking person can be HIV-positive, and who reject the two most common misconceptions (such as sharing food or mosquito bites).

Table RH.10 also provides information on whether women and men aged 15-24 have comprehensive knowledge of HIV prevention methods and transmission. Overall, 22.8 percent of women and 20.7 percent of men were found to have comprehensive knowledge, which was at low level. Especially, for young women and men aged 15-19, the percentages are 17.5 and 17.3 percent, respectively.

Table RH.11 Knowledge of a place for HIV testing

Percentage of women and men age 15-19 and 20-24 years who know where to get an HIV test, percentage who have ever been tested, percentage who have been tested in the last 12 months, and percentage who have been tested in the last 12 months and know the result, Mongolia, 2013

Age	Percentage who:				Number of respondent
	Know a place to get tested ¹	Have ever been tested	Have been tested in the last 12 months	Have been tested in the last 12 months and know the result ²	
Women					
Total	61.9	38.1	20.9	34.7	3359
15	31.4	2.0	1.7	1.7	408
16	37.5	2.6	2.2	2.1	397
17	36.0	9.9	6.0	8.5	309
18	43.2	19.6	12.2	17.3	242
19	58.7	31.3	21.1	27.0	240
15-19	39.7	10.7	7.1	9.3	1595
20-24	82.0	62.7	33.4	57.7	1765
Men					
Total	53.7	24.0	12.3	21.4	1615
15	32.1	0.5	0.5	0.5	201
16	34.6	2.4	2.1	1.6	183
17	36.9	5.4	4.4	4.3	174
18	50.2	17.3	13.4	14.0	137
19	49.0	19.6	12.9	15.9	132
15-19	39.4	7.8	5.8	6.3	828
20-24	68.7	41.1	19.2	37.2	788

¹ MICS indicator 9.4 - Women who know where to be tested for HIV

² MICS indicator 9.5 - Women who have been tested for HIV and know the results

Questions related to the knowledge of a facility for HIV testing and whether youth aged 15-24 have ever been tested are presented in Table RH.11. It shows that 61.9 percent of women aged 15-24 and 53.7 percent of same aged men knew where to be tested. Every one-in-five women and every one-in-eight men were tested in the last 12 months preceding the survey. However, only 34.7 percent of women and 21.4 percent of men aged 15-19 years who have been tested within the last 12 months and know the results.

Table RH.13 Knowledge of prevention

Percentage of women and men age 15-19 by knowledge of methods of preventing an STI, Mongolia, 2013

Age	Methods of prevention								Number of women who know that prevention is possible
	Abstain from sexual intercourse	Use condom every time	Have only one uninfected partner	Refuse sex with prostitute	Refuse blood transfusion	Use syringe only one time	Other	Don't know	
Women									
Total	28.8	63.4	36.9	2.3	3.9	10.3	8.3	8.8	909
15	33.1	56.6	29.2	1.4	2.9	9.1	9.5	15.2	195
16	30.3	62.7	32.0	2.3	4.0	9.2	8.8	11.4	229
17	25.7	58.6	36.0	4.1	7.0	15.9	8.6	9.4	173
18	30.2	65.4	45.2	2.8	3.4	8.7	6.1	3.3	152
19	23.4	75.9	46.2	1.0	2.3	8.6	8.0	1.7	160
Men									
Total	24.2	86.0	29.8	3.9	2.3	7.2	3.2	2.7	476
15	30.8	77.6	24.3	1.3	0.9	6.9	4.4	5.1	95
16	24.8	87.5	26.3	3.3	2.6	6.4	0.6	3.4	101
17	24.0	90.9	28.5	2.3	0.7	3.4	3.2	2.2	95
18	24.1	81.7	38.9	8.0	6.7	14.4	5.4	1.1	89
19	17.2	91.9	31.6	5.1	0.9	5.2	2.7	1.4	96

Overall, 63.4 percent of adolescent women and 86.0 percent of men aged 15-19 years, who have heard of STIs, know that it is possible to prevent STIs by using condoms, while 36.9 percent women and 29.8 percent men know that by having only one faithful uninfected partner STIs can be prevented, and 28.8 percent women and 24.2 percent men cite abstinence. However, 8.8 percent and 2.7 percent of adolescent girls and boys respectively know that it is possible to protect themselves from infections, but they have poor awareness of preventive methods.

XIX
CHAPTER

**ACCESS TO MASS MEDIA AND
USE OF INFORMATION/
COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY**

XIX

The SISS 2013 collected information on exposure to mass media and the use of computers and the Internet. Information was collected on exposure to newspaper/magazines, radio and television among women age 15-49 and men age 15-54¹ years, while the questions on the use of computers and the use of the internet was asked to 15-24 year-olds.

Access to Mass Media

The proportion of women who read a newspaper or magazine, listen to the radio and watch television at least once a week is shown in Table MT.1.

47.8 percent of women age 15-49 years in Mongolia read a newspaper or magazine, 18.6 percent listen to the radio, and 96 percent watch television at least once a week. It can be seen that the most popular mass media is television. Overall, 2.2 percent do not have any regular exposure to any of the three media, while 9.5 percent are exposed all three media at least once on a weekly basis.

¹ All men aged 15-54 were interviewed in the survey. However, the data were reported by all men aged 15-49 for international comparison purposes.

Table MT.1: Exposure to mass media (women)

Percentage of women age 15-49 years who are exposed to specific mass media on a weekly basis, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of women age 15-49 years who:			All three media at least once a week ¹	Any media at least once a week	None of the media at least once a week	Number of women age 15-49 years
	Read a newspaper at least once a week	Listen to the radio at least once a week	Watch television at least once a week				
Total	47.8	18.6	96.0	9.5	97.8	2.2	12830
Region							
Western	36.1	26.2	91.3	9.3	95.5	4.5	1587
Khangai	42.4	18.8	94.7	8.6	96.7	3.3	2557
Central	50.5	19.4	96.7	9.6	98.1	1.9	2063
Eastern	40.5	13.9	96.7	5.2	97.9	2.1	926
Ulaanbaatar	53.6	16.8	97.5	10.7	98.8	1.2	5696
Area							
Urban	52.4	16.6	97.7	10.2	98.9	1.1	8532
Rural	38.5	22.5	92.7	8.2	95.7	4.3	4298
Location							
Capital city	53.6	16.8	97.5	10.7	98.8	1.2	5696
Aimag center	50.0	16.1	97.9	9.3	99.1	0.9	2836
Soum center	51.2	12.5	96.6	5.9	97.7	2.3	1389
Rural	32.5	27.3	90.9	9.3	94.7	5.3	2910
Age							
15-19	55.3	18.7	94.9	11.5	98.0	2.0	1595
20-24	48.5	17.6	96.6	9.2	98.1	1.9	1765
25-29	41.4	14.5	96.0	6.4	97.3	2.7	2012
30-34	44.7	19.6	95.8	9.1	97.5	2.5	2002
35-39	47.9	18.9	96.3	9.6	97.8	2.2	2010
40-44	50.0	19.6	96.1	10.8	98.0	2.0	1816
45-49	48.6	21.6	96.2	10.6	98.0	2.0	1631
Education*							
None	6.6	22.8	79.5	2.9	86.0	14.0	488
Primary	21.2	25.4	90.7	6.2	93.7	6.3	563
Basic (lower secondary)	40.5	21.7	95.0	9.9	97.6	2.4	2488
Upper secondary	48.2	17.8	97.2	9.6	98.6	1.4	3520
Vocational	46.5	20.1	96.8	9.1	98.6	1.4	1408
College, university	60.0	15.6	97.9	10.6	98.9	1.1	4361
Wealth index quintile							
Poorest	26.9	31.3	89.3	9.4	93.9	6.1	2311
Second	40.1	16.5	96.6	8.1	97.8	2.2	2412
Middle	51.0	14.4	98.1	8.5	98.9	1.1	2528
Fourth	57.2	17.5	97.7	11.8	99.0	1.0	2753
Richest	59.4	14.7	97.5	9.5	98.9	1.1	2826
Ethnicity of household head**							
Khalkh	49.4	17.7	96.8	9.7	98.2	1.8	10435
Kazakh	35.0	40.3	81.8	12.7	92.0	8.0	449
Other	42.2	18.0	95.1	8.0	97.0	3.0	1920

¹ MICS indicator 10.1 - Exposure to mass media

* One unweighted case with missing "Education" is not shown.

** Thirty unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

Women under age 20 are more likely than older women to report exposure to all three types of mass media. Differentials by area, education and socio-economic status are observed for exposure to all types of media, primarily due to differentials in exposure to print media and radio.

Women with higher education (10.6 percent) are over three times more likely to have been exposed to all three types of media compared to the women with no education (2.9 percent). Similarly, women in urban areas (10.2%) have been exposed to all three types of media than women in rural areas (8.2%). Exposure of women to all the three mass media is greatest in Ulaanbaatar (10.7 percent) and lowest in Eastern regions (5.2 percent). Women in Western region tend to listen more to the radio (26.2 percent) compared to other regions. On the contrary, reading of newspaper (36.1%) and watching TV (91.3 %) is lowest in Western region compared to other regions.

Men age 15-49 years reported a slightly higher level of exposure to all types of media than women as shown in Table MT.1M. At least once a week, 38.3 percent of men read a newspaper or magazine, 30.8 percent listen to the radio, and 96.8 percent watched television. 1.7 percent do not have regular exposure to any of the three media. 98.3 percent are exposed to at least one and 13.1 percent to all the three types of media on a weekly basis.

The table shows that, for men, the relationships between exposure to mass media and background characteristics are generally similar to those observed among women. However, interestingly, men have a somewhat different pattern of media exposure by age than women. While younger women are more likely than older women to report exposure to all three types of media on a weekly basis, younger men are generally less likely than older men to be exposed to all three media because they are less likely to read a newspaper/magazine or listen to the radio on a weekly basis.

Men with higher education are over 7 times more likely to have been exposed to all three types of media compared to the men with no education. Similar to women, men in the richest households are more likely to be exposed to all three types of media compared to men in poor households. The proportion of men exposed to all three types of media in urban areas is twice that of men in rural areas (Table TM1M).

Table MT.1M: Exposure to mass media (men)

Percentage of men age 15-49 years who are exposed to specific mass media on a weekly basis, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of men age 15-49 years who:			All three media at least once a week ¹	Any media at least once a week	None of the media at least once a week	Number of men age 15-49 years
	Read a newspaper at least once a week	Listen to the radio at least once a week	Watch television at least once a week				
Total (15-49)	38.3	30.8	96.8	13.1	98.3	1.7	5745
Region							
Western	33.6	34.2	93.1	11.0	96.6	3.4	768
Khangai	29.1	27.2	97.1	8.3	98.3	1.7	1150
Central	40.1	25.3	95.7	11.1	97.9	2.1	954
Eastern	35.3	27.0	97.9	9.3	99.1	0.9	411
Ulaanbaatar	43.9	34.2	98.1	17.4	99.0	1.0	2461
Area							
Urban	42.5	32.1	98.1	16.0	98.9	1.1	3633
Rural	31.0	28.6	94.7	8.1	97.3	2.7	2112
Location							
Capital city	43.9	34.2	98.1	17.4	99.0	1.0	2461
Aimag center	39.7	27.6	98.0	13.1	98.9	1.1	1172
Soum center	44.1	20.7	96.1	8.9	97.9	2.1	605
Rural	25.8	31.8	94.1	7.7	97.1	2.9	1507
Age							
15-19	36.2	21.8	97.1	9.6	98.2	1.8	828
20-24	35.3	29.8	97.0	10.0	98.9	1.1	788
25-29	36.6	31.6	96.9	13.3	97.8	2.2	952
30-34	32.7	34.0	96.4	14.0	98.3	1.7	830
35-39	41.2	34.2	97.3	15.7	98.4	1.6	868
40-44	43.8	32.7	96.0	15.0	98.4	1.6	788
45-49	43.3	31.4	97.1	14.1	98.5	1.5	693
Education*							
None	8.9	26.7	88.6	2.7	93.0	7.0	434
Primary	22.7	33.9	94.2	9.6	97.2	2.8	493
Basic (lower secondary)	32.2	28.3	97.1	9.1	98.6	1.4	1491
Upper secondary	41.5	32.6	98.0	14.8	98.9	1.1	1471
Vocational	41.1	31.4	97.7	14.3	99.0	1.0	660
College, university	57.7	31.7	98.7	20.5	99.3	0.7	1193
Wealth index quintile							
Poorest	22.1	35.1	92.4	7.6	96	4	1212
Second	33.2	26.9	97.5	10.5	98.8	1.2	1100
Middle	37.9	27.5	97.8	10.9	98.4	1.6	1069
Fourth	43.7	33	98.6	16.3	99.6	0.4	1245
Richest	55.2	30.8	98	20.2	99.1	0.9	1120
Ethnicity of household head**							
Khalkh	38.6	30.5	97.5	13.3	98.7	1.3	4612
Kazakh	21.9	43.3	85.7	9.2	93.5	6.5	212
Other	41.2	29.6	96.2	13.1	98.0	2.0	909
Total (15-54)	39.0	30.7	96.7	13.3	98.3	1.7	6279

¹ MICS indicator 10.1 - Exposure to mass media^[M]

* Two unweighted cases with missing "Education" are not shown.

** Fifteen unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

Use of Information/Communication Technology

The questions on computer and internet use were asked only to 15-24 year old women and men. As shown in Tables MT.2 and MT.2M, 88.4 percent of 15-24 year old women have ever used a computer, 80.1 percent have used a computer during the last 12 months and 67.0 percent have used a computer at least once a week during the last month. Overall, one in five women age 15-24 have ever used the Internet, while 74.2 percent used it during the last year. The proportion of young women who used the Internet more frequently, at least once a week during the last month, is smaller, at 61.2 percent.

Almost the same proportion of young men as young women used a computer and the internet during the last year as shown in Table MT.2M. 79 percent of 15-24 year old men used a computer during the last twelve months while 71.6 percent used the internet at least once during the last twelve months.

In comparison with the results of Child Development 2010 survey (MICS 2010), the proportion of young women and men who used computers and the Internet, particularly more frequently have increased over the period (Figures MT1 and MT1M).

Figure MT.1: Use of computers and the internet among young women

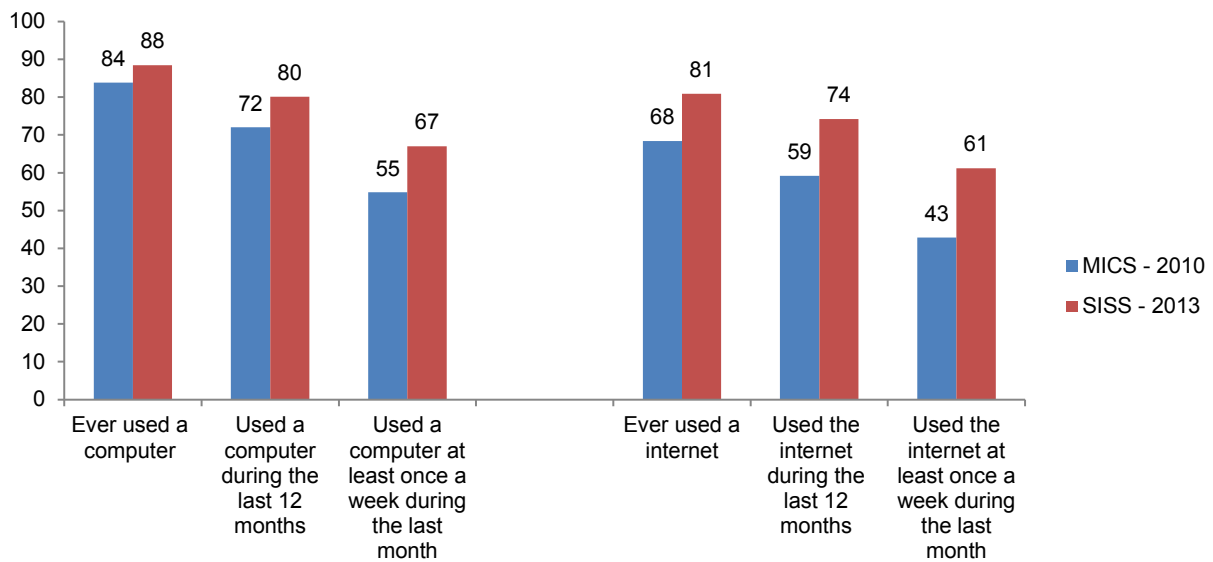
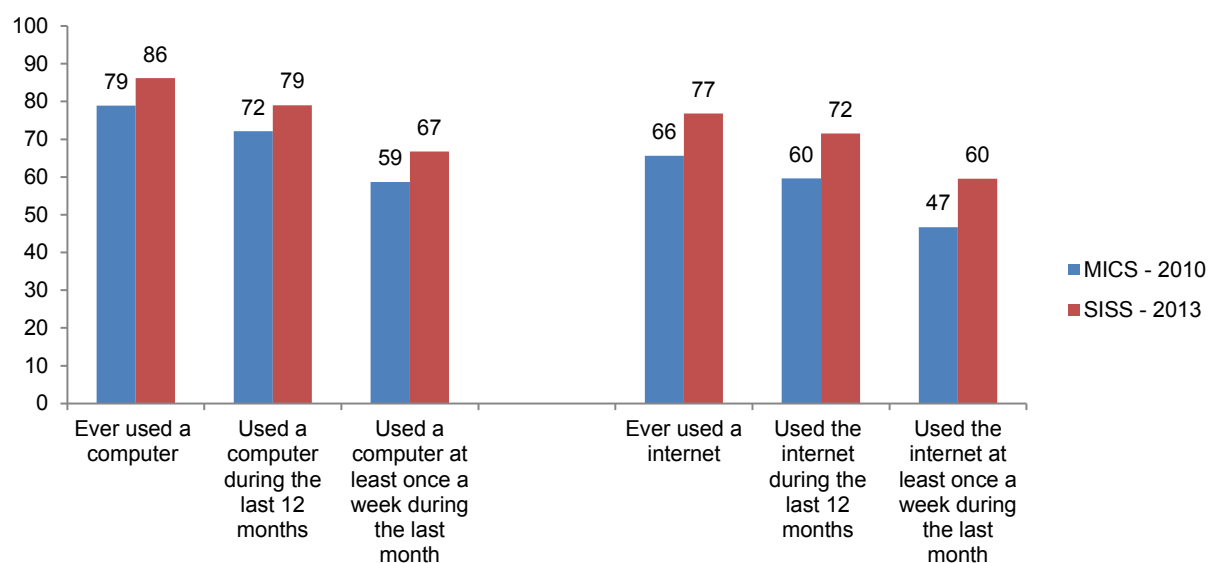


Figure MT.1M: Use of computers and the internet among young men

As expected, both the computer and internet use during the last 12 months is more widespread among the 15-19 year old women and men. Use of a computer and the internet are also strongly associated with area, education and wealth.

Both Women (93.8%) and Men (99.3%) with higher education had very high use of computer during the last year compared to those with primary or no education (23.4 percent of women and 31.0 percent of Men). Similarly, utilisation of internet is as high as more than twice among young women in urban areas (87.2 percent) compared to those rural areas (39.0 percent). The use of the internet during the last year was greatest in Ulaanbaatar (92.2 percent and 94.4 percent for women and men respectively) and lowest in the Western region (37.8 percent of women and 32.0 percent of men), while the proportion was 98.1 percent for young women in the richest households, as opposed to those living in the poorest households (26.8 percent).

As displayed in the table, for young men, the differentials in terms of background characteristics are generally similar to those observed among young women. 26.1 percent of young men in the poorest households used the internet during the last year compared to near-universal use among the young men in the richest household (99.3 percent). Those differentials become even more marked, both for men and women, when the use of a computer or the internet during the last month is considered.

Table MT.2: Use of computers and internet (women)

Percentage of young women age 15-24 years who have ever used a computer and the internet, percentage who have used during the last 12 months, and percentage who have used at least once weekly during the last one month, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of women age 15-24 years who have:						Number of women age 15-24 years
	Ever used a computer	Used a computer during the last 12 months ¹	Used a computer at least once a week during the last one month	Ever used the internet	Used the internet during the last 12 months ²	Used the internet at least once a week during the last one month	
Total	88.4	80.1	67.0	80.9	74.2	61.2	3359
Region							
Western	69.7	56.7	41.7	47.4	37.8	24.3	382
Khangai	78.7	66.7	48.4	64.0	52.0	36.1	576
Central	87.0	74.8	55.7	78.4	67.1	47.4	447
Eastern	81.7	69.0	54.8	70.6	64.7	47.3	194
Ulaanbaatar	96.8	92.2	82.8	95.5	92.2	82.5	1760
Area							
Urban	95.3	89.0	77.8	92.3	87.2	75.5	2452
Rural	69.8	56.1	38.0	50.0	39.0	22.6	907
Location							
Capital city	96.8	92.2	82.8	95.5	92.2	82.5	1760
Aimag center	91.6	81.0	64.9	84.3	74.6	57.7	692
Soum center	84.0	74.8	53.8	68.6	55.7	35.2	284
Rural	63.3	47.5	30.8	41.5	31.3	16.9	623
Age							
15-19	91.6	85.7	74.0	81.8	75.6	64.0	1595
20-24	85.6	75.1	60.7	80.1	72.8	58.7	1765
Education*							
None	6.9	2.4	1.1	4.5	2.4	1.1	90
Primary	30.4	21.0	15.7	18.3	17.0	7.2	55
Basic (lower secondary)	86.2	79.7	68.2	73.3	67.5	53.6	1018
Upper secondary	94.2	86.3	73.6	88.7	82.3	71.8	1247
Vocational	79.8	48.6	25.2	66.1	46.9	25.1	222
College, university	98.8	93.8	78.9	96.9	91.1	76.3	726
Wealth index quintile							
Poorest	58.6	42.5	26.6	37	26.8	15.5	520
Second	84.3	70.3	50.2	73.9	63.7	42.3	656
Middle	92.4	80.8	63.9	83.7	72.8	55.2	683
Fourth	98.1	95.9	86.2	96.7	93.7	82.8	779
Richest	99.5	98.6	93.7	99.3	98.1	93.7	721
Ethnicity of household head**							
Khalkh	90.3	82.6	69.1	84.1	77.9	64.7	2715
Kazakh	63.5	50.1	40.9	47.5	34.2	27.4	130
Other	85.2	75.3	63.0	72.7	64.9	51.7	508

¹ MICS indicator 10.2 - Use of computers

² MICS indicator 10.3 - Use of internet

* One unweighted case with missing "Education" is not shown.

** Eight unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

Table MT.2M: Use of computers and internet (men)

Percentage of young men age 15-24 years who have ever used a computer and the internet, percentage who have used during the last 12 months, and percentage who have used at least once weekly during the last one month, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of men age 15-24 years who have:						Number of men age 15-24 years
	Ever used a computer	Used a computer during the last 12 months ¹	Used a computer at least once a week during the last one month	Ever used the internet	Used the internet during the last 12 months ²	Used the internet at least once a week during the last one month	
Total	86.2	79.0	66.8	76.8	71.6	59.6	1615
Region							
Western	71.2	55.9	42.1	39.5	32.0	22.4	200
Khangai	73.4	63.1	47.0	58.5	50.5	37.5	294
Central	78.8	69.9	50.3	69.7	61.7	43.9	228
Eastern	76.0	60.6	44.9	59.7	52.4	38.0	97
Ulaanbaatar	98.0	95.6	87.6	97.1	94.4	84.2	796
Area							
Urban	95.4	91.7	82.2	92.2	88.9	77.3	1098
Rural	66.6	52.1	33.9	44.2	34.8	21.9	517
Location							
Capital city	98.0	95.6	87.6	97.1	94.4	84.2	796
Aimag center	88.6	81.5	68.0	79.3	74.3	59.2	302
Soum center	80.2	72.6	49.3	63.5	55.6	36.5	146
Rural	61.2	44.0	27.8	36.6	26.6	16.1	371
Age							
15-19	89.2	83.3	70.9	76.8	71.5	59.5	828
20-24	83.0	74.6	62.4	76.8	71.6	59.7	788
Education*							
None	19.4	13.6	7.0	10.0	10.0	4.3	79
Primary	32.2	17.4	6.6	15.7	6.6	6.6	67
Basic (lower secondary)	86.3	78.7	65.1	70.4	63.7	49.2	521
Upper secondary	96.1	90.1	81.4	90.1	85.5	77.7	601
Vocational	87.1	70.5	43.2	78.8	68.2	40.9	142
College, university	100.0	99.3	87.4	99.1	98.6	84.9	203
Wealth index quintile							
Poorest	57.9	40.4	24.5	35.2	26.1	14	316
Second	85.1	74.6	55.5	68.8	61.4	44	342
Middle	88.9	83.8	70.9	83.5	77	62.7	300
Fourth	98.3	95.7	86.6	96.5	93.5	82.8	343
Richest	100	100	96	99.7	99.3	94.2	313
Ethnicity of household head**							
Khalkh	87.5	81.2	69.6	80.0	74.7	62.9	1268
Kazakh	70.9	55.5	43.1	43.7	33.8	20.5	67
Other	83.5	75.1	60.1	70.8	66.3	54.0	277

¹ MICS indicator 10.2 - Use of computers^[M]

² MICS indicator 10.3 - Use of internet^[M]

* Two unweighted case with missing "Education" are not shown.

** Four unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

XX
CHAPTER

TOBACCO AND ALCOHOL USE

XX

Tobacco products are products made entirely or partly of leaf tobacco as raw material, which are intended to be smoked, chewed, or snuffed. All contain the highly addictive psychoactive ingredient, nicotine. Tobacco use is a high risk factor for a number of chronic diseases that can cause people to die, which include cardiovascular diseases¹, lung diseases and various cancers.

The consumption of alcohol carries a risk of adverse health and social consequences related to its intoxicating, toxic and dependence-producing properties. In addition to the chronic diseases that may develop in those who drink large amounts of alcohol over a number of years, alcohol use is also associated with an increased risk of acute health conditions, such as injuries, including from traffic accidents². Alcohol use also causes harm far beyond the physical and psychological health of the drinker. It harms the well-being and health of people around the drinker. An intoxicated person can harm others or put them at risk of traffic accidents or violent behaviour, or negatively affect co-workers, relatives, friends or strangers. Thus, the impact of the harmful use of alcohol reaches deep into society³.

SISS Mongolia 2013, collected information on ever and ever use of tobacco and alcohol among women aged 15-49 and men aged 15-49 and presents the following results for both women and men aged 15-49 years⁴.

Tobacco Use

Table TA.1 presents the current and ever use of tobacco products by women age 15-49 years, and Table TA.1M presents the corresponding information for men of the same age group.

According to the survey, ever and current use of tobacco products is more common among men aged 15-49 than among women. 87.0 percent of men and 37.2 percent of women reported to have ever used any tobacco product. One in two men (56.1 %) and less than 10 percent (7.8%) of women reported using any tobacco products at any time during the last one month preceding the survey.

¹ WHO. <http://www.who.int/topics/tobacco/en/>

² WHO. http://www.who.int/topics/alcohol_drinking/en/

³ WHO. <http://www.who.int/mediacentre/factsheets/fs349/en/>

⁴ All men aged 15-54 were interviewed in the survey. However, the data were reported as if the questionnaire was completed by all men aged 15-49 to be evaluated at international level.

Table TA.1: Current and ever use of tobacco (women)

Percentage of women age 15-49 years by pattern of use of tobacco, Mongolia, 2013

	Never smoked cigarettes or used other tobacco products	Ever users				Users of tobacco products at any time during the last one month				Number of women age 15-49 years
		Only cigarettes	Cigarettes and other tobacco products	Only other tobacco products	Any tobacco product	Only cigarettes	Cigarettes and other tobacco products	Only other tobacco products	Any tobacco product ¹	
Total	62.8	13.0	6.1	18.1	37.2	6.1	0.4	1.3	7.8	12830
Region										
Western	85.4	4.9	1.6	8.0	14.6	0.8	0.2	0.7	1.7	1587
Khangai	65.4	7.1	4.0	23.5	34.6	2.8	0.2	2.0	5.0	2557
Central	63.6	10.1	5.0	21.3	36.4	4.4	0.3	1.2	5.9	2063
Eastern	63.1	6.7	4.1	26.1	36.9	2.2	0.6	2.1	4.8	926
Ulaanbaatar	55.1	19.9	8.9	16.1	44.9	10.4	0.5	1.0	11.9	5696
Area										
Urban	58.6	16.6	7.5	17.2	41.4	8.4	0.4	1.1	9.8	8532
Rural	71.1	5.8	3.2	19.9	28.9	1.6	0.3	1.7	3.7	4298
Location										
Capital city	55.1	19.9	8.9	16.1	44.9	10.4	0.5	1.0	11.9	5696
Aimag center	65.8	9.9	4.7	19.5	34.2	4.4	0.2	1.1	5.7	2836
Soum center	67.8	6.8	3.5	22.0	32.2	2.9	0.1	1.5	4.6	1389
Rural	72.8	5.3	3.1	18.9	27.2	1.0	0.4	1.8	3.2	2910
Age										
15-19	72.8	6.7	1.6	19.0	27.2	1.5	0.0	1.0	2.5	1595
20-24	56.0	18.6	8.5	16.9	44.0	6.7	0.3	1.3	8.3	1765
25-29	56.6	15.2	7.8	20.3	43.4	6.7	0.4	1.1	8.2	2012
30-34	58.5	15.1	7.9	18.6	41.5	6.5	0.6	1.2	8.3	2002
35-39	63.8	13.0	4.9	18.3	36.2	7.3	0.3	1.5	9.1	2010
40-44	66.2	11.4	6.0	16.5	33.8	7.1	0.5	1.2	8.8	1816
45-49	68.5	9.3	5.1	17.1	31.5	6.3	0.4	1.7	8.3	1631
Education*										
None	72.6	6.7	4.3	16.4	27.4	2.5	0.5	1.5	4.5	488
Primary	70.7	6.0	4.0	19.3	29.3	3.2	0.3	1.9	5.4	563
Basic (lower secondary)	72.8	7.7	2.9	16.6	27.2	4.0	0.4	1.4	5.7	2488
Upper secondary	62.2	14.5	6.6	16.7	37.8	7.5	0.5	0.9	8.9	3520
Vocational	63.9	11.9	5.7	18.6	36.1	6.9	0.5	1.2	8.5	1408
College, university	55.2	16.7	8.0	20.0	44.8	6.8	0.2	1.5	8.5	4361
Under-5s in the same household										
At least one	61.9	13.2	6.1	18.8	38.1	5.0	0.4	1.2	6.5	5674
None	63.6	12.8	6.0	17.6	36.4	7.0	0.4	1.4	8.8	7156
Wealth index quintile										
Poorest	72.8	5.2	2.8	19.2	27.2	1.2	0.3	2.2	3.8	2311
Second	68.9	11.2	4.5	15.3	31.1	5.6	0.3	1.0	6.9	2412
Middle	62.8	13.9	5.2	18.1	37.2	6.9	0.3	1.0	8.2	2528
Fourth	58.6	14.6	7.0	19.8	41.4	7.1	0.4	1.5	9.0	2753
Richest	53.6	18.4	9.9	18.1	46.4	9.0	0.4	0.8	10.2	2826
Ethnicity of household head**										
Khalkh	60.8	13.7	6.5	19.0	39.2	6.7	0.4	1.3	8.4	10435
Kazakh	94.4	3.6	0.5	1.5	5.6	0.2	0.0	0.2	0.4	449
Other	66.5	11.5	5.0	17.1	33.5	4.3	0.2	1.3	5.8	1920

¹ MICS indicator 12.1 - Tobacco use

* One unweighted case with missing "Education" is not shown.

** Thirty unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

Table TA.1M: Current and ever use of tobacco (men)

Percentage of men age 15-49 (54) years by pattern of use of tobacco, Mongolia, 2013

	Never smoked cigarettes or used other tobacco products	Ever users				Users of tobacco products at any time during the last one month				Number of men age 15-49 years
		Only cigarettes	Cigarettes and other tobacco products	Only other tobacco products	Any tobacco product	Only cigarettes	Cigarettes and other tobacco products	Only other tobacco products	Any tobacco product ¹	
Total (15-49)	13.0	19.1	58.4	9.6	87.0	40.2	11.6	4.3	56.1	5745
Region										
Western	22.3	28.4	43.9	5.4	77.7	29.9	13.7	5.2	48.8	768
Khangai	7.8	13.1	64.9	14.2	92.2	28.6	18.9	6.9	54.4	1150
Central	13.2	17.4	60.8	8.6	86.8	39.6	13.5	3.1	56.2	954
Eastern	15.8	15.5	57.2	11.5	84.2	39.8	13.8	4.3	57.9	411
Ulaanbaatar	11.9	20.3	59.0	8.8	88.1	49.0	6.4	3.3	58.8	2461
Area										
Urban	12.2	20.1	58.3	9.4	87.8	46.8	7.1	3.4	57.4	3633
Rural	14.3	17.4	58.5	9.9	85.7	28.7	19.3	5.8	53.8	2112
Location										
Capital city	11.9	20.3	59.0	8.8	88.1	49.0	6.4	3.3	58.8	2461
Aimag center	12.8	19.7	56.8	10.7	87.2	42.2	8.5	3.7	54.5	1172
Soum center	15.5	17.9	56.5	10.1	84.5	38.5	13.0	3.5	55.1	605
Rural	13.8	17.2	59.2	9.8	86.2	24.7	21.8	6.7	53.3	1507
Age										
15-19	37.9	15.1	24.7	22.3	62.1	13.5	1.8	3.0	18.4	828
20-24	12.5	23.2	54.0	10.2	87.5	43.2	7.9	3.8	54.9	788
25-29	9.9	23.1	58.9	8.1	90.1	43.8	11.7	4.1	59.6	952
30-34	8.4	19.7	67.0	4.9	91.6	48.7	14.0	3.5	66.3	830
35-39	6.7	18.5	67.8	7.0	93.3	45.4	15.4	4.4	65.2	868
40-44	6.6	17.5	67.8	8.2	93.4	42.7	13.9	6.7	63.4	788
45-49	8.4	15.5	69.7	6.4	91.6	43.9	17.0	4.8	65.7	693
Education*										
None	12.8	18.6	60.9	7.6	87.2	33.1	23.5	2.9	59.5	434
Primary	7.8	19.6	63.5	9.1	92.2	36.5	21.6	6.2	64.3	493
Basic (lower secondary)	19.0	17.8	51.7	11.5	81.0	33.5	11.7	4.0	49.3	1491
Upper secondary	12.0	19.4	59.1	9.6	88.0	44.1	7.9	4.1	56.1	1471
Vocational	9.9	20.4	63.8	5.9	90.1	48.2	10.5	4.0	62.8	660
College, university	10.3	19.7	59.8	10.2	89.7	43.4	8.1	4.8	56.3	1193
Under-5s in the same household										
At least one	10.5	19.6	60.6	9.2	89.5	41.4	13.2	4.2	58.7	2299
None	14.6	18.7	56.8	9.9	85.4	39.4	10.5	4.4	54.3	3446
Wealth index quintile										
Poorest	13.0	16.0	60.7	10.3	87.0	22.1	25.6	7.3	54.9	1212
Second	15.2	19.9	56.2	8.7	84.8	44.8	11.5	2.7	59.0	1100
Middle	13.5	21.1	57.5	7.9	86.5	49.2	6.1	2.7	58.1	1069
Fourth	12.5	21.4	57.0	9.1	87.5	46.0	6.5	3.5	56.0	1245
Richest	10.7	17.2	60.3	11.8	89.3	40.0	7.5	5.1	52.6	1120
Ethnicity of household head**										
Khalkh	11.0	18.1	61.2	9.7	89.0	41.9	11.8	4.2	57.9	4612
Kazakh	33.9	37.0	27.2	1.9	66.1	27.0	5.3	4.5	36.8	212
Other	18.0	20.3	51.0	10.7	82.0	34.7	12.1	4.6	51.5	909
Total (15-54)	12.3	18.7	59.5	9.4	87.7	40.1	12.3	4.4	56.8	6279

¹ MICS indicator 12.1 - Tobacco use^{MI}

* Two unweighted cases with missing "Education" are not shown.

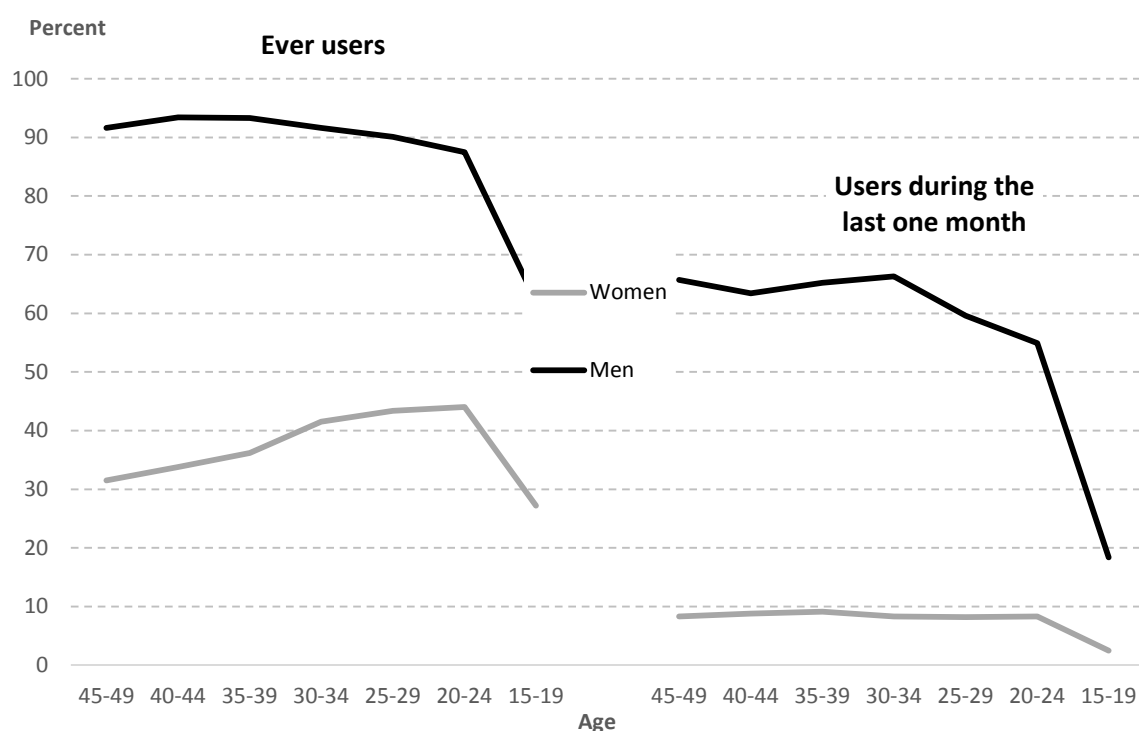
** Fifteen unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

Tobacco use at any time during the last one month preceding the survey among women is more common in urban areas (9.8%) than women in rural areas (3.7 percent). A similar pattern is also observed among men where 57.4 percent of men in urban areas compared to 53.8 percent in rural areas reported using tobacco product at any time during the one month before the survey.

By regions, the highest proportion of tobacco use by women and men were observed to be among those in Ulaanbaatar (11.9% and 58.8% respectively). Women living in households in richest wealth index quintile use more tobacco products than those women in households in the poorest wealth index quintile. The pattern is reversed is observed among men.

Women and men in households with no under-five year old child are more likely to use tobacco products compared to households where at least one children under-five child resides (Table TA.1 and TA.1M).

Figure TA.1: Ever and current smokers



From Tables TA.2 and TA.2M, less than one percent of women and 17.2 percent of men aged 15-49 years reported smoking a cigarette for the first time before their 15th birthday.

As displayed in table TA.2M, among men who are currently smokers close to one in four smoked more than 20 cigarettes in the last 24 hours preceding the survey. Women who are smokers do not smoke as much: the corresponding figure is only 6.1 percent. The percentage of women who smoked 10 or more cigarette in the last 24 hours before the survey is more than doubled (14.6%) that percentage that smoked 20 or more cigarettes. Similar to their women counterparts, one third of men also smoked 10 or more cigarettes in the last 24 hours before the survey.

Table TA.2: Age at first use of cigarettes and frequency of use (women)

Percentage of women age 15-49 years who smoked a whole cigarette before age 15, and percent distribution of current smokers by the number of cigarettes smoked in the last 24 hours, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of women who smoked a whole cigarette before age 15 ¹	Number of women age 15-49 years	Number of cigarettes in the last 24 hours					Total	Number of women age 15-49 years who are current cigarette smokers
			Less than 5	5-9	10-19	20+			
Total	0.8	12830	57.5	21.8	14.6	6.1	100.0	847	
Region									
Western	0.6	1587	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	15	
Khangai	0.9	2557	72.0	18.5	4.6	4.9	100.0	78	
Central	0.9	2063	52.5	25.1	18.7	3.7	100.0	96	
Eastern	0.4	926	(66.9)	(11.3)	(16.4)	(5.4)	(100.0)	27	
Ulaanbaatar	0.9	5696	55.6	22.5	15.1	6.7	100.0	631	
Area									
Urban	0.9	8532	57.4	22.0	14.7	5.9	100.0	763	
Rural	0.7	4298	57.5	20.4	14.0	8.1	100.0	84	
Location									
Capital city	0.9	5696	55.6	22.5	15.1	6.7	100.0	631	
Aimag center	0.8	2836	66.1	19.3	12.6	2.0	100.0	132	
Soum center	0.4	1389	(60.1)	(18.2)	(18.1)	(3.6)	(100.0)	42	
Rural	0.9	2910	(54.9)	(22.6)	(9.7)	(12.8)	(100.0)	41	
Age									
15-19	1.3	1595	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	25	
20-24	1.3	1765	80.8	14.7	3.6	1.0	100.0	125	
25-29	0.8	2012	64.3	20.3	12.9	2.4	100.0	146	
30-34	0.7	2002	56.1	23.7	14.7	5.4	100.0	147	
35-39	0.5	2010	58.1	20.6	16.2	5.1	100.0	153	
40-44	0.7	1816	45.0	25.4	19.2	10.3	100.0	140	
45-49	0.7	1631	31.3	29.1	24.6	15.0	100.0	110	
Education*									
None	1.9	488	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	15	
Primary	1.3	563	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	21	
Basic (lower secondary)	1.1	2488	47.7	26.5	19.2	6.6	100.0	111	
Upper secondary	0.8	3520	60.7	23.0	13.6	2.7	100.0	285	
Vocational	0.6	1408	46.2	20.5	16.1	17.2	100.0	103	
College, university	0.6	4361	62.9	20.3	13.6	3.3	100.0	311	
Under-5s in the same household									
At least one	0.9	5674	66.4	18.6	10.9	4.1	100.0	309	
None	0.8	7156	52.3	23.6	16.8	7.3	100.0	538	
Wealth index quintile									
Poorest	1.0	2311	(58.4)	(19.5)	(10.7)	(11.4)	(100.0)	37	
Second	1.0	2412	54.8	20.7	11.9	12.7	100.0	145	
Middle	0.6	2528	54.2	21.7	18.4	5.7	100.0	187	
Fourth	0.8	2753	56.3	22.8	17.5	3.4	100.0	208	
Richest	0.9	2826	61.9	22.1	11.8	4.2	100.0	271	
Ethnicity of household head**									
Khalkh	0.9	10435	57.8	21.4	15.0	5.8	100.0	756	
Kazakh	0.6	449	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	(*)	1	
Other	0.8	1920	54.4	25.2	11.9	8.5	100.0	90	

¹ MICS indicator 12.2 - Smoking before age 15

* One unweighted case with missing "Education" is not shown.

** Thirty unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

() Figures that are based on 25-49 unweighted cases.

(*) Figures that are based on less than 25 unweighted cases.

Table TA.2M: Age at first use of cigarettes and frequency of use (men)

Percentage of men age 15-49(54) years who smoked a whole cigarette before age 15, and percent distribution of current smokers by the number of cigarettes smoked in the last 24 hours, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of men who smoked a whole cigarette before age 15 ¹	Number of men age 15-49 years	Number of cigarettes in the last 24 hours					DK/ Missing	Total	Number of men age 15-49 years who are current cigarette smokers
			Less than 5	5-9	10-19	20+				
Total (15-49)	17.2	5745	19.1	22.4	34.2	23.5	0.7	100.0	2987	
Region										
Western	13.4	768	21.2	19.6	29.9	27.8	1.5	100.0	336	
Khangai	17.6	1150	19.5	21.1	36.5	21.5	1.4	100.0	553	
Central	17.1	954	15.9	18.6	36.6	28.6	0.3	100.0	509	
Eastern	14.1	411	18.8	24.3	33.1	23.1	0.6	100.0	220	
Ulaanbaatar	18.8	2461	19.8	24.7	33.7	21.4	0.4	100.0	1369	
Area										
Urban	17.5	3633	19.1	22.9	34.7	22.9	0.4	100.0	1966	
Rural	16.6	2112	19.2	21.5	33.4	24.6	1.2	100.0	1021	
Location										
Capital city	18.8	2461	19.8	24.7	33.7	21.4	0.4	100.0	1369	
Aimag center	14.9	1172	17.6	18.6	36.8	26.5	0.5	100.0	597	
Soum center	15.2	605	16.2	24.7	29.9	29.0	0.3	100.0	313	
Rural	17.2	1507	20.6	20.1	35.0	22.7	1.6	100.0	708	
Age										
15-19	16.4	828	46.0	37.2	12.7	4.1	0.0	100.0	130	
20-24	15.3	788	29.1	30.0	29.2	10.7	1.1	100.0	403	
25-29	17.0	952	19.6	25.9	36.3	17.9	0.3	100.0	529	
30-34	19.3	830	16.2	21.1	39.0	22.9	0.8	100.0	524	
35-39	16.8	868	15.4	19.4	35.0	29.4	0.7	100.0	528	
40-44	16.9	788	14.5	19.9	33.5	31.5	0.6	100.0	447	
45-49	19.1	693	14.0	14.3	37.0	33.5	1.2	100.0	426	
50-54	17.8	534	13.2	16.9	36.4	32.2	1.4	100.0	317	
Education*										
None	22.4	434	21.0	20.4	31.4	25.2	2.0	100.0	248	
Primary	22.7	493	14.4	18.4	40.5	25.1	1.5	100.0	288	
Basic (lower secondary)	16.6	1491	16.2	18.5	34.3	30.2	0.9	100.0	679	
Upper secondary	17.1	1471	22.1	23.5	32.9	21.3	0.2	100.0	768	
Vocational	17.6	660	14.1	24.0	36.6	24.5	0.8	100.0	389	
College, university	13.7	1193	23.3	27.1	32.5	16.8	0.3	100.0	615	
Under-5s in the same household										
At least one	18.4	2299	19.8	22.0	35.1	22.5	0.6	100.0	1257	
None	16.4	3446	18.6	22.7	33.6	24.3	0.8	100.0	1730	
Wealth index quintile										
Poorest	17.0	1212	22.9	19.7	32.0	23.9	1.5	100.0	584	
Second	20.1	1100	16.3	19.4	37.3	25.9	1.1	100.0	619	
Middle	16.4	1069	13.7	23.5	37.0	25.8	0.0	100.0	594	
Fourth	18.1	1245	17.3	21.8	34.3	26.2	0.4	100.0	658	
Richest	14.4	1120	26.7	28.4	29.9	14.5	0.6	100.0	532	
Ethnicity of household head**										
Khalkh	18.4	4612	18.3	22.5	35.3	23.2	0.7	100.0	2483	
Kazakh	13.1	212	29.1	20.4	26.8	23.7	0.0	100.0	69	
Other	12.1	909	22.8	22.0	29.5	24.9	0.8	100.0	429	
Total (15-54)	17.3	6279	18.6	21.9	34.4	24.3	0.8	100.0	3304	

¹ MICS indicator 12.2 - Smoking before age 15^[M]

* Two unweighted cases with missing "Education" are not shown.

** Fifteen and eight unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

Alcohol use

Table TA.3 shows the use of alcohol among women age 15-49 years. In Mongolia, 29.5 percent of women age 15-49 years had at least one drink of alcohol at any time during the last one month. Less than one percent of women (0.8%) of the same age group first drank alcohol before the age of 15 while, one in five women never had an alcoholic drink. Among the younger age groups, the proportion of women who had at least one drink of alcohol before age 15 is higher (3.5%) than among the older age groups.

Women from wealthier households are more likely to consume alcohol than those from poorest households. Table TA.3 indicates that two in five women age 15-59 from richest households had at least one drink of alcohol at any time during the last one month compared to 15.9 percent of women of the same age group from poorer households.

The proportion of men who consume alcohol was considerably higher than among women (Table TA.3M). 52.1 percent of men 15-49 years old had at least one drink of alcohol at any time during the last one month. Use of alcoholic drink before the age of 15 is also more common among men (3.6%) than women (0.8%). Table TA.3M also shows that use of alcohol before the age of 15 is higher among the younger men than the other age groups. For example, 5.4 percent of men age 15-19 years old drank alcoholic drink before the age of 15 compared to 1.3 percent of men age 45-49 years. The proportion of men who had never had an alcoholic drink (13.6 percent) is much lower than women.

Marked variations are observed among the regions for this indicator for both men and women. Ulaanbaatar recorded the highest proportion of men (57.1%) and women (35.5%) who have had at least one drink of alcohol at any time during the last one month while Western region recorded the lowest percentages among men (43.7%) and women (16.3%) the same indicator. These regional patterns also observed among men and women who had an alcoholic drink before the age of 15.

The proportion of women and men who had at least one alcoholic drink at any time during the last month varies somewhat by area and education level. 34.3 percent and 56.3 percent of women and men respectively in urban areas had at least one alcoholic drink at any time during the last month compared to 19.9 percent of women and 45.0 percent of men in rural areas. Similarly, about three in five men age 15-59 years in households in the richest wealth index quintile had an alcoholic drink at any time during the last month compared to men of the same age group from households in the poorest wealth index quintile.

Table TA.3: Use of alcohol (women)

Percentage of men age 15-49 years who have never had an alcoholic drink, percentage who first had an alcoholic drink before age 15, and percentage of men who have had at least one alcoholic drink at any time during the last one month, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of women who:			Number of men age 15-49 years
	Never had an alcoholic drink	Had at least one alcoholic drink before age 15 ¹	Had at least one alcoholic drink at any time during the last one month ²	
Total	20.9	0.8	29.5	12830
Region				
Western	40.0	0.7	16.3	1587
Khangai	23.4	0.5	25.1	2557
Central	21.9	0.7	25.2	2063
Eastern	17.6	0.3	30.5	926
Ulaanbaatar	14.7	1.1	36.5	5696
Area				
Urban	16.5	0.9	34.3	8532
Rural	29.7	0.5	19.9	4298
Location				
Capital city	14.7	1.1	36.5	5696
Aimag center	20.2	0.7	29.9	2836
Soum center	21.8	0.6	25.3	1389
Rural	33.5	0.5	17.3	2910
Age				
15-19	67.0	3.5	8.4	1595
20-24	16.7	0.5	34.2	1765
25-29	10.4	0.4	33.8	2012
30-34	13.8	0.7	33.4	2002
35-39	12.8	0.2	31.2	2010
40-44	14.9	0.2	31.1	1816
45-49	18.9	0.3	31.0	1631
Education*				
None	50.0	0.5	11.3	488
Primary	32.8	0.4	15.7	563
Basic (lower secondary)	45.2	2.0	14.2	2488
Upper secondary	18.0	0.5	28.4	3520
Vocational	17.1	0.2	31.2	1408
College, university	5.9	0.5	42.4	4361
Wealth index quintile				
Poorest	35.6	0.4	15.9	2311
Second	26.2	0.7	23.1	2412
Middle	20.6	0.6	28.0	2528
Fourth	16.1	0.7	33.9	2753
Richest	9.5	1.4	43.1	2826
Ethnicity of household head**				
Khalkh	18.8	0.7	31.1	10435
Kazakh	59.3	0.8	7.0	449
Other	23.1	1.2	26.3	1920

¹ MICS indicator 12.4 - Use of alcohol before age 15

² MICS indicator 12.3 - Use of alcohol

* One unweighted case with missing "Education" is not shown.

** Thirty unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

Table TA.3M: Use of alcohol (men)

Percentage of men age 15-49(54) years who have never had an alcoholic drink, percentage who first had an alcoholic drink before age 15, and percentage of men who have had at least one alcoholic drink at any time during the last one month, Mongolia, 2013

	Percentage of men who:			Number of men age 15-49 years
	Never had an alcoholic drink	Had at least one alcoholic drink before age 15 ¹	Had at least one alcoholic drink at any time during the last one month ²	
Total (15-49)	13.8	3.6	52.1	5745
Region				
Western	22.3	2.8	43.7	768
Khangai	14.3	3.3	50.8	1150
Central	13.9	2.9	50.0	954
Eastern	17.1	2.0	46.4	411
Ulaanbaatar	10.2	4.5	57.1	2461
Area				
Urban	11.7	3.9	56.3	3633
Rural	17.4	3.1	45.0	2112
Location				
Capital city	10.2	4.5	57.1	2461
Aimag center	14.6	2.5	54.5	1172
Soum center	14.9	3.2	52.7	605
Rural	18.4	3.1	41.8	1507
Age				
15-19	62.3	5.4	10.3	828
20-24	11.3	4.5	51.3	788
25-29	5.6	3.8	58.3	952
30-34	4.9	4.3	61.5	830
35-39	3.8	2.8	60.5	868
40-44	4.1	2.7	61.2	788
45-49	4.0	1.3	62.6	693
50-54	3.9	1.1	55.3	534
Education*				
None	20.0	4.2	39.8	434
Primary	12.4	3.0	45.1	493
Basic (lower secondary)	26.2	3.5	42.0	1491
Upper secondary	11.8	3.9	52.8	1471
Vocational	5.1	3.7	62.4	660
College, university	3.7	3.4	65.8	1193
Wealth index quintile				
Poorest	19.4	3.1	39.8	1212
Second	18.2	2.7	47.8	1100
Middle	12.9	3.8	55.1	1069
Fourth	9.2	4.5	59.3	1245
Richest	9.2	3.7	58.9	1120
Ethnicity of household head**				
Khalkh	12.2	3.6	53.3	4612
Kazakh	35.4	2.2	37.3	212
Other	16.6	3.8	50.1	909
Total (15-54)	12.9	3.4	52.4	6279

¹ MICS indicator 12.4 - Use of alcohol before age 15^[M]

² MICS indicator 12.3 - Use of alcohol^[M]

* Two unweighted cases with missing "Education" are not shown.

** Fifteen unweighted cases with missing "Ethnicity of household head" are not shown.

APPENDIX A:

SAMPLE DESIGN

The major features of the sample design are described in this appendix. Sample design features include target sample size, sample allocation, sampling frame and listing, choice of domains, stratification, and the calculation of sample weights.

Sample size

The primary objective of the sample design for the Social Indicator Sample Survey - 2013 (SISS-2013) was to produce statistically reliable estimates of most indicators, at the national level, for urban and rural areas, and for the five regions of the country: Western, Khangai, Central, Eastern and Ulaanbaatar. Urban and rural areas in each of the five regions were defined as the sampling strata.

The following 4 key indicators were chosen to calculate the sample size:

- Pre-school attendance amongst 3-4 year olds
- Exclusive breastfeeding amongst 0-5 month olds
- Child labor among children aged 5-14 years
- Comprehensive knowledge about HIV among women aged 15-24 years

The following formula was used to determine the sample size:

$$n = \frac{4 * r(1 - r) * deff}{(RME * r)^2 * pb * \bar{n} * RR}$$

Where:

n is the required sample size, expressed as number of households

4 is a factor to achieve the 95 percent level of confidence

r is the predicted or anticipated value of the indicator, expressed in the form of a proportion

$deff$ is the design effect for the indicator, estimated from a previous survey or using a default value of 1.5

RME is the relative margin of error to be tolerated at the 95 percent level of confidence (relative margin of error of r)

pb is the proportion of the total population upon which the indicator, r , is based

\bar{n} is the average household size (number of persons per household)

RR is the predicted response rate

The candidate indicator - “exclusive breastfeeding amongst 0-5 month olds” had the lowest prevalence among the key indicators. Compared to others, this indicator requires the largest sample size. Therefore “**exclusive breastfeeding amongst 0-5 months olds**” was chosen as a key indicator to determine the sample size of the survey.

Prevalence of exclusive breastfeeding amongst 0-5 month olds was 65.7 percent at national level, representing 74.4 percent in Western, 61.4 percent in Khangai, 69.1 percent in Central, 66.6 percent in Eastern region and 61.7 percent in Ulaanbaatar according to the findings of the MICS-2010. Furthermore, the design effect was calculated 0.82 at national level, disaggregating 1.02 in Western and 0.52 in Khangai, 0.73 in Central, 0.33 in Eastern, 0.56 in Ulaanbaatar. Also, the proportion of total population on which indicator was based was approximately 1.3 percent and the average household size was 3.6 people according to the findings of the 2010 Population and Housing Census of Mongolia.

The relative margin of error (RME) is one important factor for determining the sample size. A smaller relative margin of error indicates better, more precise estimates. Other factors to consider when determining the sample size are the survey budget constraints and the resources needed to keep the non-sampling errors at acceptable levels. The sample size was determined with 5 variants in accordance with the relative

margin of error from 5 to 8 percent (TableSD.1). All factors considered it was decided to set the sample size at **15,500 households** as a whole. This will give a relative margin of error of 7.1% for the indicator “Exclusive breastfeeding amongst 0-5 month olds” and a relatively high level of precision for the other key indicators.

Table SD.1: Sample size

	Relative margin of error				
	5	6	7	7.1	8
Pre-school attendance amongst 3-4 year olds	16 777	11 651	8 560	8 365	6 554
Exclusive breastfeeding amongst 0-5 month olds	31 089	21 589	15 862	15 500	12 144
Child labor among children aged 5-14 years	16 696	11 595	8 518	8 324	6 522
Comprehensive knowledge about HIV among women aged 15-24 years	23 192	16 106	11 833	11 563	9 059

Sample allocation and selection of the survey sample

A multi-stage, stratified cluster sampling approach was used for the selection of the survey sample. If the primary sampling units (PSUs) are allocated to regions with proportional allocation, 1925, 3225, 2750, 1200 and 6400 households would be allocated to Western, Khangai, Central, Eastern region and Ulaanbaatar respectively. The relative margin of error was diverse because the sample sizes varied between regions (1200-6400 households). For instance, it was 11.8 percent in Ulaanbaatar while 26.3 percent in Eastern region (Table SD.2. Columns 1 and 2).

Table SD.2: Sample allocation

	Number of household and relative margin of error by sample allocation method and region, Mongolia, 2013					
	PPS		Equal		Third	
	Number of household	Relative margin of error	Number of household	Relative margin of error	Number of household	Relative margin of error
	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
Total	15 500	7.1	15 500	7.1	15 500	7.1
Region						
Western	1 925	15.8	3100	12.4	2 000	15.5
Khangai	3 225	17.4	3100	17.7	3 200	17.4
Central	2 750	15.9	3100	15.0	2 800	15.8
Eastern	1 200	26.3	3100	16.4	2 000	20.4
Ulaanbaatar	6 400	11.8	3100	16.9	5 500	12.7

By contrast, if one considers regional estimates as the main objective of the survey, then equal allocation of the sample to regions is the best strategy. As can be seen in table SD.2 the relative margin of error is comparatively smooth among regions, representing 16.9 percent in Ulaanbaatar, and 16.4 percent in Eastern region, while 12.4-15.0 percent in other regions (Table SD.2. Column 3 and 4).

Both these alternative allocations of the survey sample have advantages and disadvantages. While proportional allocation is optimal for producing the survey results at the national level, equal allocation is preferred at the subnational level. However, the costs for the equal allocation alternative will be higher due to larger samples in regions with higher transportation costs. Also, the RME of estimates at the national level will be higher for the equal allocation alternative as compared to proportional allocation.

Eventually it was decided to use a third scenario for the sample allocation. In this scenario the proportional allocation alternative is adjusted so that the sample is reduced in Ulaanbaatar and increased in Eastern region (Table SD.2. Column 5 and 6). As a result of this alternative allocation, the relative margin of error decreased to 20.4 percent in Eastern region while slightly increasing in Ulaanbaatar to 12.7 percent compared to the proportional allocation alternative. This scenario demonstrated similar results to the proportional allocation, made it possible to control the relative margin of error of Eastern region within an acceptable level, and ensured that the fieldwork costs were at a manageable level.

The PSUs and households were selected based on the following approaches:

- The scenario of sample allocation at the regional level, systematic selection of PSUs with probability proportionate to size (PPS) within regions; and
- Random systematic selection of households within PSUs.

The ultimate cluster size, which is the number of households to be interviewed within a PSU, was determined to be 25 households based on the workload of the interviewers and teams, as well as statistical considerations (Table SD.3).

Table SD.3: PSUs and households

	Sampled		Number of household		Number of PSU	
	Household	PSU	Urban	Rural	Urban	Rural
Total	15 500	620	10 300	5 200	412	208
Region						
Western	2 000	80	650	1 350	26	54
Khangai	3 200	128	1 725	1 475	69	59
Central	2 800	112	1 575	1 225	63	49
Eastern	2 000	80	850	1 150	34	46
Ulaanbaatar	5 500	220	5 500	0	220	0

The questionnaire for Individual Men was used in one of every two sample households surveyed. A random household number was started at 1 or 2 assigned to each sample cluster to select the odd or even household numbers for the men's questionnaires.

Sampling frame and household listing

Official statistics of the population and household registration as of the end of 2012 were used as a sampling frame. The *khese*¹ in Ulaanbaatar City and the *bagh*² in the remaining aimags³ were defined as the PSUs.

A complete household listing in the selected PSUs was done prior to the survey fieldwork. The listing operation is essential to ensure a representative sample and prevent biased estimates from the survey results. The listing operation consisted of recording on special forms the address of the dwelling, the name of the household head, the number of household members and whether under 5 children lived in the household, etc.

¹ *Khese* is a subdivision of *Khoroo*. *Khoroo* is an administrative subdivision of Ulaanbaatar, the capital of Mongolia.

² *Bagh* is an administrative subdivision of *Soum*. *Soum* is an administrative subdivision of *Aimag*.

³ *Aimag* (province) is an administrative subdivision of Mongolia.

Calculation of Sample Weights

In order to achieve unbiased estimates, a design weight and sampling weight shall be calculated for the survey estimates because the sample households were not selected with equal probability (that is, they are not self-weighting). Different sampling fractions were used in each region. For this reason, sample weights were calculated and these were used in the subsequent analyses of the SISS-2013 survey data.

The major component of the weight is the reciprocal of the sampling fraction employed in selecting the number of sample households in that particular sampling stratum (h) and PSU (i):

$$W_{hi} = \frac{1}{f_{hi}}$$

The term f_{hi} , the sampling fraction for the i -th sample PSU in the h -th stratum, is the product of probabilities of selection at every stage in each sampling stratum:

Where p_{shi} is the probability of selection of the sampling unit at stage s for the i -th sample PSU in the h -th sampling stratum. Based on the sample design, these probabilities were calculated as follows:

$$p_{1hi} = \frac{n_h \times M_{hi}}{M_h},$$

n_h number of sample PSUs selected in stratum h

M_{hi} number of households in the 2012 population and household register for the i -th sample PSU in stratum h

M_h total number of households in the 2012 population and household register for stratum h

p_{2hi} proportion of the PSU listed in the i -th sample PSU in stratum h (in the case of PSUs that were segmented); for non-segmented PSUs, $p_{2hi} = 1$

$$p_{3hi} = \frac{25}{M'_{hi}}$$

M'_{hi} number of households listed in the i -th sample PSU in stratum h

Since the number of households in each PSU from the 2012 population and household register used for the first stage selection and the updated number of households in the enumeration area from the listing are generally different, individual overall probabilities of selection for households in each sample cluster were calculated.

A final component in the calculation of sample weights takes into account the level of non-response for the household and individual interviews. The adjustment for household non-response in each stratum is equal to:

$$\frac{1}{RR_h}$$

Where RR_h is the response rate for the sample households in stratum h , defined as the proportion of the number of interviewed households in stratum h out of the number of selected households found to be occupied during the fieldwork in stratum h .

Similarly, adjustment for non-response at the individual level (women, men, and under-5 children) for each stratum is equal to:

$$\frac{1}{RR_{hi}}$$

Where RR_{hi} is the response rate for the individual questionnaires in stratum h , defined as the proportion of eligible individuals (women, men, and under-5 children) in the sample households in stratum h who were successfully interviewed.

After the completion of fieldwork, response rates were calculated for each sampling stratum. These were used to adjust the sample weights calculated for each cluster. Response rates in the SISS-2013 are shown in Table HH.1 in this report.

The non-response adjustment factors for the individual women, men, and under-5 questionnaires were applied to the adjusted household weights. The numbers of eligible women, men, and under-5 children were obtained from the roster of household members in the Household Questionnaire for households where interviews were completed.

The design weights for the households were calculated by multiplying the inverse of the probabilities of selection for each cluster by the non-response adjustment factor for stratum. These weights were then standardized (or normalized), one purpose of which is to make the weighted sum of the interviewed sample units equal to the total sample size at the national level. Normalization is achieved by dividing the full sample weights (adjusted for nonresponse) by the average of these weights across all households at the national level. This is performed by multiplying the sample weights by a constant factor equal to the unweighted number of households at the national level divided by the weighted total number of households (using the full sample weights adjusted for nonresponse). A similar standardization procedure was followed in obtaining standardized weights for the individual women, men, and under-5 questionnaires. Adjusted (normalized) weights varied between 0.1340 and 3.1647 in the 620 sample clusters.

Since interviews with eligible men were conducted in one-half of the selected households, the raw sample weight for men includes an additional factor of 2, in addition to the nonresponse adjustment factor.

The normalized sample weights were appended to all data sets and analyses were performed by weighting households, women, men, or under-5s with these sample weights.

APPENDIX B:

LIST OF PERSONNEL INVOLVED IN THE SURVEY

Steering Committee

S.Mendsaikhan	Chairman of National Statistical Office Mongolia and Head of Steering Committee
B.Erdenesuren	Vice-chairman of National Statistical Office Mongolia
D.Oyunchimeg	Director of Population and social statistics department of NSO
A.Amarbal	Director of Population and housing census bureau of Population and social statistics department of NSO
J.Munkhbadar	Survey manager
Naomi Kitahara	UNICEF Representative Mongolia
Mohamed Malick Fall	UNFPA Representative Mongolia
B.Shinetugs	Program Officer, UNICEF Mongolia
D.Khurelmaa	Monitoring and evaluation officer of UNICEF Mongolia
Kh.Oyuntsetseg	Head of Monitoring, evaluation, and internal audit Department, Cabinet Office
S.Tugsdelger	Director of Evaluation and Internal Audit Department, MOH
B.Nasanbayar	Director of Strategic Policy and Planning Department, MEDS
B.Misheel	Head of Youth Development Department, MPDSW
G.Batkhurel	Director of Development Policy and Strategic Planning and Coordination Department, Planning Division
J.Oyunbileg	Director of the National Center for Public Health of the Ministry of Health
Sh.Enkhtur	Director of the Mother and Child Health Centre
I.Narantuya	Head of the National Authority for Children
O.Erdene-Ulzii	President of a national fund to combat AIDS
B.Enkhtsetseg	Head of Demographics department of the professor and National University of Mongolia, Professor

Working group

J.Munkhbadar	Survey manager and Head of Working group
T.Altantsetseg	Officer of survey and Secretariat of Working group
B.Tamir	Expert of Data processing and technology department, NSO
J.Tsogzolmaa	Expert of PSSD, NSO
N.Amarbayasgalan	Officer of survey
Ch.Tsogtbayar	Officer of survey
S.Todgerel	Local consultant
N.Munkhbat	Officer of Cabinet Office of Government of Mongolia
L.Battulga	Specialist of Monitoring and evaluation department, MOJ
G.Soyolgerel	Specialist of policy implementation and coordination of child and adolescent health department, MOH
D.Nyamkhorol	Specialist of Monitoring and evaluation department, MOH
Ya.Buyanjargal	Director of Policy implementation and coordination department, MOH
Ts.Namchinsuren	Specialist of Policy implementation and coordination department, MEDS
N.Bayarmaa	Specialist of social welfare policy, monitoring and evaluation, MPDSP
Kh.Oyuntsetseg	Senior Specialist of Development Policy and Strategic Planning and Coordination Department, MED
J.Demberelsuren	Director of Reproductive sector of Public Health Institute, MOH
B.Gereljargal	Senior researcher of Nutrition Research Center of Public Health Institute, MOH
S.Khishgee	Deputy director in charge of the health of Obstetrics and Gynecology, Obstetrics and Gynecology Medical Advisor of physicians, clinical professor, Mother and Child Health Centre

A.Oyunchimeg	Head of quality medical care, children's leading physician and clinical professor, Mother and Child Health Centre
B.Javzankhuu	Director of Child Welfare Services Department, NAC
Kh.Baavgai	Director of Child and Family Development Department, NAC
Ch.Erdenebat	Director of Information, survey and monitoring department, NAC
G.Batsuuri	Specialist of National Fund to fight AIDS programs and operations
A.Solongo	Lecturer of the National University of Mongolia, Associate Professor

Technical Support/consultant

TurgayUnalan	Statistics Specialist (Household Surveys), Data and Analytics Section, Division of Data, Research & Policy, UNICEF New York
Ivana Bjelic	Statistics Specialist (Data Processing), Data and Analytics Section, Division of Data, Research & Policy, UNICEF New York
YadigarCoskun	Statistics and Monitoring Specialist (Data processing), Data and Analytics Section, Division of Data, Research & Policy, UNICEF New York
Augustine Botwe	Regional MICS Coordinator, UNICEF Regional Office for East Asia and the Pacific Bangkok, Thailand
ShuaibMuhammad	MICS consultant of UNICEF
Geoffrey Hayes	Technical consultant of UNFPA

Persons involved in data collection

Supervisors:

T.Altantsetseg	D.Munkhtuya	G.Khash-Erdene
S.Amartuvshin	Kh.Munkhtsetseg	B.Kherlen
L.Ariunaa	U.Nandintsetseg	B.Tsolmonbayar
G.Badmaa	D.Narantuya	B.TSevelmaa
N.Batkhisig	A.Naranchimeg	E.Tsend-Ayush
S.Byambabaatar	Ts.Nerzedgaram	T.Tserenpuntsag
D.Byambasuren	Ya.Otgonbayar	Ts.Tsetsgee
Kh.Ganzorig	N.Oyunaa	Ts.Enkh-Oyun
D.Gansukh	D.Oyungerel	S.Enkhbold
Ch.Gankhuu	Kh.Riis	T.Erbold
M.Dorjpagam	B.Tuul	Kh.Erdenebat
D.Delgertsetseg	D.Terbish	J.Erdenesuren
D.Jinjigarav	Ts.Khad	Z.Erdenetsetseg

Interviewers

A.Altangerel	G.Dagiisuren	M.Oyun
N.Altangerel	N.Darkhanbaatar	B.Oyunchimeg
M.Altantulga	Kh.Dolgorjav	B.Unurjargal
L.Altanshagai	D.Dorjkhand	M.Soldat
T.Altanshagai	M.Delgertuya	D.Undral
T.Amarbold	Yu.Dugermaa	Kh.Tumursukh
T.Amgalanbold	B.Jargalsaikhan	Ts.Tumenjargal
B.Ankhmaa	G.Zoljargal	E.Saranchimeg
B.Ariunzaya	Ts.Zorigt	B.Solongo
A.Ariuntuya	B.Zumberel	B.Uuganbaatar
D.Baasantsend	Kh.Lkhagvasuren	M.Urtnasan
P.Bavuugarid	Ch.Lkhagvasuren	E.Khandsuren
B.Bat-Orgil	J.Mongolmaa	G.Tsanjid
D.Batzul	B.Munkhzaya	E.Tsogtgerel
G.Batkhisig	S.Munkhzul	O.Tsogzolmaa
Kh.Battsetseg	E.Munkhjin	T.Tsolmon
Kh.Batchimeg	B.Munkhsaikhan	A.Tsedev
U.Bayanmunkh	S.Munkhtsetseg	B.Tsetsegsaikhan
B.Bayarmaa	T.Munkhtsetseg	Ts.Chinbat
B.Bayartsetseg	B.Myagmardash	O.Shiirav
D.Bayartsetseg	Yu.Myagmarlkham	D.Enkh-Amgalan
P.Bold	J.Myagmarsuren	N.Enkhbat
B.Bolor-Erdene	N.Nandin-Erdene	M.Enkhzorig
M.Bolortuya	O.Ninbadgar	B.Enkhsaikhan
B.Buyantogtokh	G.Nomin	B.Enkhtaivan
P.Byambatogoo	Ts.Nyamtssetseg	O.Enkhtaivan
D.Gantuya	G.Oyunbat	E.Erdenebileg
P.Gantuya	U.Otgonzul	Kh.Erdenebat
N.Gantsetseg	B.Otgonchimeg	Ch.Erdenebulgan
P.Gerelt-Erdene	G.Oyun-Erdene	S.Erke
B.Gereltuul	S.Oyumaa	D.Erdenetsetseg
N.Davaasuren		

APPENDIX C:

ESTIMATES OF SAMPLING ERRORS

The sample of respondents selected in the SISS-2013 of Mongolia is only one of the samples that could have been selected from the same population, using the same design and size. Each of these samples would yield results that differ somewhat from the results of the actual sample selected. Sampling errors are a measure of the variability between the estimates from all possible samples. The extent of variability is not known exactly, but can be estimated statistically from the survey data.

The following sampling error measures are presented in this appendix for each of the selected indicators:

- *Standard error (se)*: Standard error is the square root of the variance of the estimate. For survey indicators that are means, proportions or ratios, the Taylor series linearization method is used for the estimation of standard errors. For more complex statistics, such as fertility and mortality rates, the Jackknife repeated replication method is used for standard error estimation.
- *Coefficient of variation (se/r)* is the ratio of the standard error to the value (r) of the indicator, and is a measure of the relative sampling error.
- *Design effect (deff)* is the ratio of the actual variance of an indicator, under the sampling method used in the survey, to the variance calculated under the assumption of simple random sampling based on the same sample size. The *square root of the design effect (deft)* is used to show the efficiency of the sample design in relation to the precision. A *deft* value of 1.0 indicates that the sample design of the survey is as efficient as a simple random sample for a particular indicator, while a *deft* value above 1.0 indicates an increase in the standard error due to the use of a more complex sample design.
- *Confidence limits* are calculated to show the interval within which the true value for the population can be reasonably assumed to fall, with a specified level of confidence. For any given statistic calculated from the survey, the value of that statistic will fall within a range of plus or minus two times the standard error ($r + 2.se$ or $r - 2.se$) of the statistic in 95 percent of all possible samples of identical size and design.

For the calculation of sampling errors from SISS-2013 data, SPSS Version 21 Complex Samples module and CMR Jack¹ have been used.

The results are shown in the tables that follow. In addition to the sampling error measures described above, the tables also include weighted and unweighted counts of denominators for each indicator. Given the use of normalized weights, by comparing the weighted and unweighted counts it is possible to determine whether a particular domain has been under-sampled or over-sampled compared to the average sampling rate. If the weighted count is smaller than the unweighted count, this means that the particular domain had been over-sampled. As explained later in the footnote of Table SE.1, there is an exception in the case of indicators 4.1, 4.3 and 3.15, for which the unweighted count represents the number of sample households, and the weighted counts reflect the total population.

Sampling errors are calculated for indicators of primary interest, for the national level, for urban and rural areas, and for all regions. Three of the selected indicators are based on households, 8 are based on households members, 51 are based on women, 30 are based on men, and 41 are based on children under 5. Table SE.1 shows the list of indicators for which sampling errors are calculated, including the base population (denominator) for each indicator. Tables SE.2 to SE.9 show the calculated sampling errors for selected domains.

¹ CMRJack is a software developed by FAFO, an independent and multidisciplinary research foundation. CMRJack produces mortality estimates and standard errors for surveys with complete birth histories or summary birth histories. See http://www.fafo.no/ais/child_mortality/index.html

Table SE.1: Indicators selected for sampling calculations

List of indicators selected for sampling error calculations, and base populations (denominators) for each indicator, Mongolia, 2013

Number of indicator	SISS indicator	Base Population
HOUSEHOLD		
2.19	Percent of households with salt test result	All households
-	Place for handwashing was observed	All households
4.5	Place for handwashing (with water and soap available)	All households
HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS		
4.1	Use of improved drinking water sources	All household members ^a
4.3	Use of improved sanitation	All household members ^a
3.15	Use of solid fuels for cooking	All household members ^a
7.2	School readiness	Children attending the first grade of general educational school
7.3	Net intake rate in primary education	Children of school entry age
7.4	Primary school net attendance ratio (adjusted)	Children of primary education age
7.5	Secondary school net attendance ratio (adjusted)	Children of secondary education age
7S.1	Basic education net attendance ratio (adjusted)	Children of basic education age
WOMEN		
14.S1	Knowledge of contraception	Women aged 15-49 years who are currently married or in union
5.3	Contraceptive prevalence	Women aged 15-49 years who are currently married or in union
5.4	Unmet need	Women aged 15-49 years who are currently married or in union
-	Exposure to mass media on family planning	Women aged 15-49 years
5.5a	Antenatal care coverage (1+ times, skilled provider)	Women aged 15-49 years with a live birth in the 2 years preceding the survey
5.5b	Antenatal care coverage (4+ times, any provider)	Women aged 15-49 years with a live birth in the 2 years preceding the survey
16.S.2	Antenatal care coverage (6+ times, any provider)	Women aged 15-49 years with a live birth in the 2 years preceding the survey
5.6	Content of ANC	Women aged 15-49 years with a live birth in the 2 years preceding the survey
16.S.4	Content of ANC (based on the country specific definition)	Women aged 15-49 years with a live birth in the 2 years preceding the survey
5.7	Skilled attendant at delivery	Women aged 15-49 years with a live birth in the 2 years preceding the survey
5.9	Caesarean section	Women aged 15-49 years with a live birth in the 2 years preceding the survey
5.8	Delivered in health facility	Women aged 15-49 years with a live birth in the 2 years preceding the survey
7.1	Literacy rate (young women)	Women aged 15-24 years
14.S5	Contraception side effect counseling	Among current users of selected mother methods age 15-49 who started the last episode of use within the five years preceding the survey
14.S6	Counseling on how to address contraception side effect	Among current users of selected mother methods age 15-49 who started the last episode of use within the five years preceding the survey
14.S7	Counseling on other contraception methods	Among current users of selected mother methods age 15-49 who started the last episode of use within the five years preceding the survey

15.S10	Institutional abortion	Women age 15-49 years whose pregnancy ended with an abortion in the last two years
16.S9	Have heard of cervical cancer	Women age 15-49 who heard of or read about cervical cancer
16.S10	Cervical cancer regular screening	Women age 15-49 who heard of or read about cervical cancer
-	Have heard of or read about HIV	Women aged 15-49 years
17.S1	Have heard of or read about STI	Women aged 15-49 years
17.S2	People with suspected STIs	Women age 15-49 years who ever had sexual intercourse
17.S3	People who have been tested for STIs	Women age 15-49 years who ever had sexual intercourse and reported having symptoms of STIs in the last 12 months
17.S4	People who received treatment for STIs	Women age 15-49 years who ever had sexual intercourse
8.4	Marriage before age 15	Women aged 15-49 years
8.5	Marriage before age 18	Women aged 20-49 years
8.6	Young women age 15-19 years currently married or in union	Women aged 15-19 years
8.8a	Spousal age difference (among women age 15-19)	Women age 15-19 years who are married or in union
8.8b	Spousal age difference (among women age 20-24)	Women age 20-24 years who are married or in union
9.1	Knowledge about HIV prevention among young women	Women aged 15-24 years
9.2	Knowledge of mother-to-child transmission of HIV	Women aged 15-49 years
9.3	Accepting attitudes towards people living with HIV	Women age 15-49 years who have heard of HIV
9.4	Women who know where to be tested for HIV	Women aged 15-49 years
9.5	Women who have been tested for HIV and know the results	Women aged 15-49 years
9.6	Sexually active young women who have been tested for HIV and know the results	Women age 15-24 years who have had sex in the last 12 months
9.7	HIV counselling during antenatal care	Women age 15-49 years who had a live birth in the last 2 years
9.8	HIV testing during antenatal care	Women age 15-49 years who had a live birth in the last 2 years
9.12	Multiple sexual partnerships	Women aged 15-49 years
9.13	Condom use at last sex among people with multiple sexual partnerships	women age 15-49 years who reported having had more than one sexual partner in the last 12 months
9.10	Sex before age 15 among young women	Women aged 15-49 years
9.9	Young women who have never had sex	Never married women age 15-24 years
9.11	Age-mixing among sexual partners	Women age 15-24 years who had sex in the last 12 months
9.14	Sex with non-regular partners	Women age 15-24 years who had sex in the last 12 months
9.15	Condom use with non-regular partners	Women age 15-24 years who had sex with a non-marital, non-cohabiting partner in the last 12 months
12.1	Any tobacco product	Women aged 15-49 years
12.2	Smoking before age 15	Women aged 15-49 years
12.3	Use of alcohol	Women aged 15-49 years
12.4	Use of alcohol before age 15	Women aged 15-49 years
10.1	Exposure to mass media	Women aged 15-49 years
10.2	Use of computers	Women aged 15-24 years
10.3	Use of internet	Women aged 15-24 years

MEN		
7.1	Literacy rate (young men)	Men aged 15-24 years
14.S1	Knowledge of contraception	Men aged 15-49 years who are currently married or in union
-	Exposure to mass media on family planning	Men aged 15-49 years
-	Have heard of or read about HIV	Men aged 15-49 years
17.S1	Have heard of or read about STI	Men aged 15-49 years
17.S2	People with suspected STIs	Men age 15-49 years who ever had sexual intercourse
17.S3	People who have been tested for STIs	Men age 15-49 years who ever had sexual intercourse and reported having symptoms of STIs in the last 12 months
17.S4	People who received treatment for STIs	Men age 15-49 years who ever had sexual intercourse
8.4	Marriage before age 15	Men aged 15-49 years
8.5	Marriage before age 18	Men aged 20-49 years
8.6	Young Men age 15-19 years currently married or in union	Men aged 15-19 years
9.1	Knowledge about HIV prevention among young Men	Men aged 15-24 years
9.2	Knowledge of mother-to-child transmission of HIV	Men aged 15-49 years
9.3	Accepting attitudes towards people living with HIV	Men age 15-49 years who have heard of HIV
9.4	Men who know where to be tested for HIV	Men aged 15-49 years
9.5	Men who have been tested for HIV and know the results	Men aged 15-49 years
9.6	Sexually active young Men who have been tested for HIV and know the results	Men age 15-24 years who have had sex in the last 12 months
9.12	Multiple sexual partnerships	Men aged 15-49 years
9.13	Condom use at last sex among people with multiple sexual partnerships	Men age 15-49 years who reported having had more than one sexual partner in the last 12 months
9.10	Sex before age 15 among young Men	Men aged 15-24 years
9.9	Young Men who have never had sex	Never married men age 15-24 years
9.14	Sex with non-regular partners	Men age 15-24 years who had sex in the last 12 months
9.15	Condom use with non-regular partners	Men age 15-24 years who had sex with a non-marital, non-cohabiting partner in the last 12 months
12.1	Any tobacco product	Men aged 15-49 years
12.2	Smoking before age 15	Men aged 15-49 years
12.3	Use of alcohol	Men aged 15-49 years
12.4	Use of alcohol before age 15	Men aged 15-49 years
10.1	Exposure to mass media	Men aged 15-49 years
10.2	Use of computers	Men aged 15-24 years
10.3	Use of internet	Men aged 15-24 years
UNDER-5s		
2.5	Ever breastfed	Women with a live birth in the last 2 years
2.6	Early initiation of breastfed	Women with a live birth in the last 2 years
2.1a	Underweight prevalence (moderate and severe)	Children under age 5
2.1b	Underweight prevalence (severe)	Children under age 5
2.2a	Stunting prevalence (moderate and severe)	Children under age 5
2.2b	Stunting prevalence (severe)	Children under age 5
2.3a	Wasting prevalence (moderate and severe)	Children under age 5
2.3b	Wasting prevalence (severe)	Children under age 5
2.4	Overweight prevalence	Children under age 5
2.7	Exclusive breastfeeding	Infants under 6 months of age
2.8	Predominantly breastfeeding	Infants under 6 months of age

2.9	Continued breastfeeding at 1 year	Children age 12-15 months
2.1	Continued breastfeeding at 2 years	Children age 20-23 months
2.12	Age-appropriate breastfeeding	Children age 0-23 months
2.13	Introduction of solid, semi-solid or soft foods	Children age 6-8 months
2.14	Milk feeding frequency for non-breastfed children	Non-breastfed children age 6-23 months
2.15	Minimum meal frequency	Children age 6-23 months
2.16	Minimum dietary diversity	Children age 6-23 months
2.17a	Minimum acceptable diet (breastfed)	Breastfed children age 6-23 months
2.17b	Minimum acceptable diet (non-breastfed)	Non-breastfed children age 6-23 months
2.18	Bottle feeding	Children age 0-23 months
-	An episode of diarrhoea	Children age 0-59 months
3.10	Care-seeking for diarrhoea	Children under age 5 with diarrhea in the last 2 weeks
3.11	ORS and zinc	Children under age 5 with diarrhea in the last 2 weeks
3.12	ORT with continued feeding	Children under age 5 with diarrhea in the last 2 weeks
-	Symptoms of ARI	Children age 0-59 months
3.13	Care-seeking for children with ARI symptoms	Children under age 5 with ARI symptoms in the last 2 weeks
3.14	Antibiotic treatment for children with ARI symptoms	Children under age 5 with ARI symptoms in the last 2 weeks
8.1	Birth registration	Children under age 5
6.1	Attendance to early childhood education	Children age 36-59 months
6.2	Support for learning	Children age 36-59 months
6.3	Father's support for learning	Children age 36-59 months living with their biological fathers
6.4	Mother's support for learning	Children age 36-59 months living with their biological mothers
6.5	Availability of children's books	Children under age 5
6.6	Availability of playthings	Children under age 5
6.7	Inadequate care	Children under age 5
6.8	Early child development index score	Children age 36-59 months
-	Literacy-numeracy	Children age 36-59 months
-	Physical	Children age 36-59 months
-	Social-Emotional	Children age 36-59 months
-	Learning	Children age 36-59 months

^a - To calculate the weighted results of MICS Indicators 4.1 4.3 and 3.15, the household weight is multiplied by the number of household members in each household. Therefore the unweighted base population presented in the SE tables reflect the unweighted number of households, whereas the weighted numbers reflect the household population.

Table SE.2: Sampling error: Total sample

	SISS indicator	Value (r)	Standard error (se)	Coefficient of variation (se/r)	Design effect (deff)	Square root of design effect (deff)	Weighted count	Unweighted count	Confidence limits	
									r - 2se	r + 2se
HOUSEHOLD										
Percent of households with salt test result	2.19	0.7454	0.0060	0.008	2.727	1.651	14,149	14,175	0.733	0.758
Place for handwashing was observed	-	0.8530	0.0041	0.005	2.008	1.417	14,805	14,805	0.845	0.861
Place for handwashing (with water and soap available)	4.5	0.7887	0.0050	0.006	2.166	1.472	14,311	14,295	0.779	0.799
HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS										
Use of improved drinking water sources	4.1	0.6813	0.0103	0.015	7.271	2.696	51,087	14,805	0.661	0.702
Use of improved sanitation	4.3	0.5827	0.0078	0.013	3.659	1.913	51,087	14,805	0.567	0.598
Use of solid fuels for cooking	3.15	0.5547	0.0079	0.014	3.762	1.939	51,087	14,805	0.539	0.571
School readiness	7.2	0.7881	0.0135	0.017	1.192	1.092	1,075	1,099	0.761	0.815
Net intake rate in primary education	7.3	0.9445	0.0077	0.008	1.157	1.076	1,007	1,029	0.929	0.960
Primary school net attendance ratio (adjusted)	7.4	0.9807	0.0024	0.002	1.400	1.183	4,543	4,579	0.976	0.985
Lower secondary school net attendance ratio (adjusted)	7.5	0.9286	0.0043	0.005	1.561	1.249	5,529	5,593	0.920	0.937
Basic education net attendance ratio (adjusted)	5.S2	0.9813	0.0017	0.002	1.385	1.177	8,351	8,433	0.978	0.985
WOMEN										
Knowledge of contraception	14.S1	0.9958	0.0007	0.001	1.172	1.083	8,674	8,775	0.994	0.997
Contraceptive prevalence	5.3	0.5458	0.0056	0.010	1.117	1.057	8,674	8,775	0.535	0.557
Unmet need	5.4	0.1604	0.0043	0.027	1.195	1.093	8,674	8,775	0.152	0.169
Exposure to mass media on family planning	-	0.5222	0.0056	0.011	1.634	1.278	12,830	12,830	0.511	0.533
Antenatal care coverage (1+ times, skilled provider)	5.5a	0.9874	0.0025	0.003	1.203	1.097	2,389	2,375	0.982	0.992
Antenatal care coverage (4+ times, any provider)	5.5b	0.8956	0.0069	0.008	1.207	1.099	2,389	2,375	0.882	0.909
Antenatal care coverage (6+ times, any provider)	16.S2	0.7512	0.0103	0.014	1.341	1.158	2,389	2,375	0.731	0.772
Content of ANC	5.6	0.9472	0.0052	0.005	1.284	1.133	2,389	2,375	0.937	0.958
Content of ANC (based on the country specific definition)	16.S4	0.6546	0.0103	0.016	1.110	1.054	2,389	2,375	0.634	0.675
Skilled attendant at delivery	5.7	0.9888	0.0024	0.002	1.201	1.096	2,389	2,375	0.984	0.994
Caesarean section	5.9	0.2339	0.0085	0.036	0.958	0.979	2,389	2,375	0.217	0.251
Delivered in health facility	5.8	0.9839	0.0025	0.002	0.903	0.950	2,389	2,375	0.979	0.989
Literacy rate (young women)	7.1	0.9747	0.0031	0.003	1.274	1.129	3,359	3,281	0.969	0.981
Contraception side effect counseling	14.S5	0.5992	0.0096	0.016	1.174	1.084	2,955	3,088	0.580	0.618
Counseling on how to address contraception side effect	14.S6	0.4295	0.0094	0.022	1.107	1.052	2,955	3,088	0.411	0.448
Counseling on other contraception methods	14.S7	0.3591	0.0098	0.027	1.277	1.130	2,955	3,088	0.340	0.379
Institutional abortion	15.S10	0.9734	0.0064	0.007	0.680	0.825	445	429	0.961	0.986
Have heard of cervical cancer	16.S9	0.8304	0.0037	0.005	1.229	1.108	12,361	12,321	0.823	0.838
Cervical cancer regular screening	16.S10	0.4171	0.0054	0.013	1.223	1.106	1,026	10,228	0.406	0.428

Have heard of or read about HIV	-	0.9162	0.0034	0.004	1.881	1.371	12,830	0.909	0.923
Have heard of or read about STI	17.S1	0.7788	0.0051	0.006	1.900	1.379	12,830	0.769	0.789
People with suspected STIs	17.S2	0.1141	0.0031	0.028	1.090	1.044	11,102	0.108	0.120
People who have been tested for STIs	17.S3	0.4508	0.0142	0.032	1.048	1.024	1,267	0.422	0.479
People who received treatment for STIs	17.S4	0.0236	0.0016	0.067	1.221	1.105	11,124	0.020	0.027
Marriage before age 15	8.4	0.0036	0.0006	0.156	1.114	1.055	12,830	0.002	0.005
Marriage before age 18	8.5	0.0616	0.0025	0.040	1.199	1.095	11,241	0.057	0.067
Young women age 15-19 years currently married or in union	8.6	0.0530	0.0054	0.102	0.918	0.958	1,589	0.042	0.064
Spousal age difference (among women age 15-19)	8.8a	0.0336	0.0004	0.011	0.000	0.018	78	0.033	0.034
Spousal age difference (among women age 20-24)	8.8b	0.0298	0.0048	0.162	0.703	0.838	890	0.020	0.039
Knowledge about HIV prevention among young women	9.1	0.2280	0.0088	0.038	1.434	1.197	3,359	0.210	0.246
Knowledge of mother-to-child transmission of HIV	9.2	0.3353	0.0048	0.014	1.312	1.145	12,830	0.326	0.345
Accepting attitudes towards people living with HIV	9.3	0.0247	0.0016	0.063	1.187	1.089	11,754	0.022	0.028
Women who know where to be tested for HIV	9.4	0.7580	0.0047	0.006	1.550	1.245	12,830	0.749	0.767
Women who have been tested for HIV and know the results	9.5	0.2466	0.0043	0.018	1.290	1.136	12,830	0.238	0.255
Sexually active young women who have been tested for HIV and know the results	9.6	0.3597	0.0127	0.035	1.054	1.027	1,566	0.334	0.385
HIV counselling during antenatal care	9.7	0.3206	0.0105	0.033	1.191	1.091	2,389	0.300	0.342
HIV testing during antenatal care	9.8	0.6859	0.0104	0.015	1.184	1.088	2,389	0.665	0.707
Multiple sexual partnerships	9.12	0.0150	0.0012	0.077	1.163	1.078	12,830	0.013	0.017
Condom use at last sex among people with multiple sexual partnerships	9.13	0.3076	0.0211	0.069	0.391	0.625	188	0.265	0.350
Sex before age 15 among young women	9.10	0.0055	0.0012	0.217	0.863	0.929	3,359	0.003	0.008
Young women who have never had sex	9.9	0.7032	0.0096	0.014	1.002	1.001	2,332	0.684	0.722
Age-mixing among sexual partners	9.11	0.0287	0.0042	0.147	0.967	0.983	1,566	0.020	0.037
Sex with non-regular partners	9.14	0.1905	0.0073	0.038	1.144	1.069	3,359	0.176	0.205
Condom use with non-regular partners	9.15	0.4611	0.0180	0.039	0.779	0.883	640	0.425	0.497
Any tobacco product	12.1	0.0777	0.0025	0.033	1.144	1.070	12,830	0.073	0.083
Smoking before age 15	12.2	0.0084	0.0009	0.106	1.212	1.101	12,830	0.007	0.010
Use of alcohol	12.3	0.2950	0.0048	0.016	1.411	1.188	12,830	0.285	0.305
Use of alcohol before age 15	12.4	0.0078	0.0008	0.106	1.139	1.067	12,830	0.006	0.009
Exposure to mass media	10.1	0.0951	0.0030	0.032	1.382	1.175	12,830	0.089	0.101
Use of computers	10.2	0.8013	0.0078	0.010	1.253	1.119	3,359	0.786	0.817
Use of internet	10.3	0.7418	0.0092	0.012	1.447	1.203	3,359	0.723	0.760
MEN									
Literacy rate (young men)	7.1	0.9516	0.0051	0.005	0.886	0.941	1,615	0.941	0.962
Knowledge of contraception	14.S1	0.9830	0.0024	0.002	1.241	1.114	3,737	0.978	0.988
Exposure to mass media on family planning	-	0.4539	0.0079	0.017	1.433	1.197	5,745	0.438	0.470

Have heard of or read about HIV	-	0.9118	0.0044	0.005	1.395	1.181	5,745	5,714	0.903	0.921
Have heard of or read about STI	17.S1	0.7562	0.0070	0.009	1.521	1.233	5,745	5,714	0.742	0.770
People with suspected STIs	17.S2	0.0282	0.0028	0.099	1.450	1.204	5,126	5,080	0.023	0.034
People who have been tested for STIs	17.S3	0.3387	0.0299	0.088	0.510	0.714	145	129	0.279	0.398
People who received treatment for STIs	17.S4	0.0098	0.0017	0.170	1.447	1.203	5,126	5,080	0.006	0.013
Marriage before age 15	8.4	0.0023	0.0007	0.309	1.267	1.126	5,745	5,714	0.001	0.004
Marriage before age 18	8.5	0.0237	0.0023	0.097	1.128	1.062	4,917	4,885	0.019	0.028
Young Men age 15-19 years currently married or in union	8.6	0.0116	0.0019	0.161	0.252	0.502	828	829	0.008	0.015
Knowledge about HIV prevention among young Men	9.1	0.2070	0.0113	0.055	1.234	1.111	1,615	1,575	0.184	0.230
Knowledge of mother-to-child transmission of HIV	9.2	0.2099	0.0062	0.030	1.327	1.152	5,745	5,714	0.198	0.222
Accepting attitudes towards people living with HIV	9.3	0.0480	0.0033	0.069	1.247	1.116	5,238	5,171	0.041	0.055
Men who know where to be tested for HIV	9.4	0.6432	0.0077	0.012	1.494	1.222	5,745	5,714	0.628	0.659
Men who have been tested for HIV and know the results	9.5	0.1527	0.0055	0.036	1.341	1.158	5,745	5,714	0.142	0.164
Sexually active young Men who have been tested for HIV and know the results	9.6	0.1795	0.0117	0.065	0.836	0.914	953	899	0.156	0.203
Multiple sexual partnerships	9.12	0.0997	0.0043	0.043	1.189	1.090	5,745	5,714	0.091	0.108
Condom use at last sex among people with multiple sexual partnerships	9.13	0.4466	0.0182	0.041	0.734	0.857	573	548	0.410	0.483
Sex before age 15 among young Men	9.10	0.0424	0.0054	0.127	1.118	1.057	1,615	1,575	0.032	0.053
Young Men who have never had sex	9.9	0.4297	0.0135	0.031	0.973	0.987	1,344	1,314	0.403	0.457
Sex with non-regular partners	9.14	0.4518	0.0122	0.027	0.948	0.974	1,615	1,575	0.427	0.476
Condom use with non-regular partners	9.15	0.6895	0.0167	0.024	0.890	0.943	730	682	0.656	0.723
Any tobacco product	12.1	0.5607	0.0072	0.013	1.202	1.096	5,745	5,714	0.546	0.575
Smoking before age 15	12.2	0.1721	0.0051	0.030	1.059	1.029	5,745	5,714	0.162	0.182
Use of alcohol	12.3	0.5213	0.0069	0.013	1.099	1.048	5,745	5,714	0.507	0.535
Use of alcohol before age 15	12.4	0.0360	0.0028	0.078	1.288	1.135	5,745	5,714	0.030	0.042
Exposure to mass media	10.1	0.1309	0.0057	0.043	1.614	1.270	5,745	5,714	0.120	0.142
Use of computers	10.2	0.7902	0.0103	0.013	1.015	1.007	1,615	1,575	0.770	0.811
Use of internet	10.3	0.7156	0.0115	0.016	1.029	1.015	1,615	1,575	0.693	0.739
UNDER-5s										
Ever breastfed	2.5	0.9826	0.0028	0.003	1.089	1.044	2,389	2,375	0.977	0.988
Early initiation of breastfed	2.6	0.7111	0.0106	0.015	1.306	1.143	2,389	2,375	0.690	0.732
Underweight prevalence (moderate and severe)	2.1a	0.0156	0.0017	0.109	1.080	1.039	5,744	5,761	0.012	0.019
Underweight prevalence (severe)	2.1b	0.0023	0.0006	0.253	0.862	0.928	5,744	5,761	0.001	0.004
Stunting prevalence (moderate and severe)	2.2a	0.1081	0.0047	0.044	1.342	1.159	5,725	5,739	0.099	0.118
Stunting prevalence (severe)	2.2b	0.0214	0.0021	0.100	1.251	1.118	5,725	5,739	0.017	0.026
Wasting prevalence (moderate and severe)	2.3a	0.0099	0.0015	0.147	1.233	1.110	5,715	5,729	0.007	0.013
Wasting prevalence (severe)	2.3b	0.0037	0.0008	0.218	1.007	1.003	5,715	5,729	0.002	0.005
Overweight prevalence	2.4	0.1049	0.0042	0.040	1.086	1.042	5,715	5,729	0.096	0.113

Exclusive breastfeeding	2.7	0.4715	0.0169	0.036	0.735	0.857	658	644	0.438	0.505
Predominantly breastfeeding	2.8	0.5574	0.0172	0.031	0.771	0.878	658	644	0.523	0.592
Continued breastfeeding at 1 year	2.9	0.8254	0.0119	0.014	0.377	0.614	393	382	0.802	0.849
Continued breastfeeding at 2 years	2.1	0.5289	0.0182	0.035	0.503	0.709	385	377	0.492	0.565
Age-appropriate breastfeeding	2.12	0.6626	0.0104	0.016	1.194	1.093	2,480	2,446	0.642	0.683
Introduction of solid, semi-solid or soft foods	2.13	0.9479	0.0091	0.010	0.574	0.758	352	342	0.930	0.966
Milk feeding frequency for non-breastfed children	2.14	0.5631	0.0193	0.034	0.643	0.802	424	427	0.525	0.602
Minimum meal frequency	2.15	0.6926	0.0112	0.016	1.047	1.023	1,783	1,765	0.670	0.715
Minimum dietary diversity	2.16	0.5080	0.0128	0.025	1.180	1.086	1,822	1,802	0.482	0.534
Minimum acceptable diet (breastfed)	2.17a	0.3765	0.0138	0.037	1.092	1.045	1,359	1,338	0.349	0.404
Minimum acceptable diet (non-breastfed)	2.17b	0.2430	0.0145	0.060	0.490	0.700	424	427	0.214	0.272
Bottle feeding	2.18	0.2895	0.0107	0.037	1.353	1.163	2,480	2,446	0.268	0.311
An episode of diarrhoea	6.S1	0.0817	0.0038	0.047	1.181	1.087	6,054	6,054	0.074	0.089
Care-seeking for diarrhoea	3.10	0.4677	0.0173	0.037	0.585	0.765	494	488	0.433	0.502
ORS and zinc	3.11	0.0713	0.0112	0.157	0.918	0.958	4,945	488	0.049	0.094
ORT with continued feeding	3.12	0.8252	0.0134	0.016	0.606	0.778	494	488	0.798	0.852
Symptoms of ARI	6.S2	0.0405	0.0026	0.064	1.034	1.017	6,054	6,054	0.035	0.046
Care-seeking for children with ARI symptoms	3.13	0.7031	0.0196	0.028	0.439	0.663	245	240	0.664	0.742
Antibiotic treatment for children with ARI symptoms	3.14	0.6339	0.0207	0.033	0.443	0.665	245	240	0.592	0.675
Birth registration	8.1	0.9930	0.0011	0.001	1.062	1.031	6,054	6,054	0.991	0.995
Attendance to early childhood education	6.1	0.6818	0.0120	0.018	1.581	1.257	2,337	2,373	0.658	0.706
Support for learning	6.2	0.5473	0.0113	0.021	1.215	1.102	2,337	2,373	0.525	0.570
Father's support for learning	6.3	0.0984	0.0065	0.066	1.122	1.059	2,337	2,373	0.085	0.111
Mother's support for learning	6.4	0.2862	0.0103	0.036	1.231	1.109	2,337	2,373	0.266	0.307
Availability of children's books	6.5	0.3283	0.0076	0.023	1.596	1.263	6,054	6,054	0.313	0.344
Availability of playthings	6.6	0.5575	0.0075	0.013	1.375	1.173	6,054	6,054	0.543	0.572
Inadequate care	6.7	0.1017	0.0042	0.041	1.180	1.086	6,054	6,054	0.093	0.110
Early child development index score	6.8	0.7599	0.0090	0.012	1.060	1.030	2,337	2,373	0.742	0.778
Literacy-numeracy	-	0.0926	0.0063	0.068	1.105	1.051	2,337	2,373	0.080	0.105
Physical	-	0.9901	0.0022	0.002	1.200	1.095	2,337	2,373	0.986	0.995
Social-Emotional	-	0.7567	0.0094	0.012	1.134	1.065	2,337	2,373	0.738	0.775
Learning	-	0.9778	0.0030	0.003	0.988	0.994	2,337	2,373	0.972	0.984

Table SE.3: Sampling errors: Urban

Standard errors, coefficients of variation, design effects (deff), square root of design effects (deff) and confidence intervals for selected indicators, Mongolia, 2013										
SISS indicator	Value (<i>r</i>)	Standard error (se)	Coefficient of variation (se/ <i>r</i>)	Design effect (deff)	Square root of design effect (deff)	Weighted count	Unweighted count	Confidence limits		
								$r - 2se$	$r + 2se$	
HOUSEHOLD										
Percent of households with salt test result	2.19	0.7796	0.0074	0.009	2.759	1.661	9,123	8,768	0.765	0.794
Place for handwashing was observed	-	0.9288	0.0033	0.004	1.521	1.233	9,427	9,035	0.922	0.935
Place for handwashing (with water and soap available)	4.5	0.8751	0.0055	0.006	2.468	1.571	9,259	8,871	0.864	0.886
HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS										
Use of improved drinking water sources	4.1	0.7355	0.0128	0.017	7.611	2.759	32,452	9,035	0.710	0.761
Use of improved sanitation	4.3	0.6908	0.0088	0.013	3.264	1.807	32,452	9,035	0.673	0.708
Use of solid fuels for cooking	3.15	0.3661	0.0109	0.030	4.610	2.147	32,452	9,035	0.344	0.388
School readiness	7.2	0.8643	0.0146	0.017	1.128	1.062	633	622	0.835	0.893
Net intake rate in primary education	7.3	0.9560	0.0089	0.009	1.082	1.040	585	576	0.938	0.974
Primary school net attendance ratio (adjusted)	7.4	0.9849	0.0026	0.003	1.141	1.068	2,679	2,583	0.980	0.990
Lower secondary school net attendance ratio (adjusted)	7.5	0.9431	0.0043	0.005	1.110	1.053	3,335	3,238	0.935	0.952
Basic education net attendance ratio (adjusted)	5.S2	0.9875	0.0016	0.002	1.008	1.004	4,927	4,760	0.984	0.991
WOMEN										
Knowledge of contraception	14.S1	0.9980	0.0008	0.001	1.527	1.236	5,386	5,158	0.996	1.000
Contraceptive prevalence	5.3	0.5147	0.0072	0.014	1.083	1.041	5,386	5,158	0.500	0.529
Unmet need	5.4	0.1722	0.0061	0.035	1.337	1.156	5,386	5,158	0.160	0.184
Exposure to mass media on family planning	-	0.5463	0.0073	0.013	1.756	1.325	8,532	8,103	0.532	0.561
Antenatal care coverage (1+ times, skilled provider)	5.5a	0.9856	0.0034	0.003	1.126	1.061	1,519	1,421	0.979	0.992
Antenatal care coverage (4+ times, any provider)	5.5b	0.9195	0.0071	0.008	0.962	0.981	1,519	1,421	0.905	0.934
Antenatal care coverage (6+ times, any provider)	16.S2	0.8020	0.0121	0.015	1.313	1.146	1,519	1,421	0.778	0.826
Content of ANC	5.6	0.9722	0.0040	0.004	0.843	0.918	1,519	1,421	0.964	0.980
Content of ANC (based on the country specific definition)	16.S4	0.7746	0.0117	0.015	1.110	1.053	1,519	1,421	0.751	0.798
Skilled attendant at delivery	5.7	0.9900	0.0028	0.003	1.093	1.045	1,519	1,421	0.985	0.996
Caesarean section	5.9	0.2674	0.0115	0.043	0.958	0.979	1,519	1,421	0.244	0.290
Delivered in health facility	5.8	0.9840	0.0029	0.003	0.741	0.861	1,519	1,421	0.978	0.990
Literacy rate (young women)	7.1	0.9918	0.0019	0.002	1.017	1.008	2,452	2,282	0.988	0.996
Contraception side effect counseling	14.S5	0.6134	0.0130	0.021	1.131	1.063	1,602	1,581	0.587	0.639
Counseling on how to address contraception side effect	14.S6	0.4615	0.0124	0.027	0.970	0.985	1,602	1,581	0.437	0.486
Counseling on other contraception methods	14.S7	0.3622	0.0128	0.035	1.118	1.057	1,602	1,581	0.337	0.388
Institutional abortion	15.S10	0.9728	0.0083	0.009	0.830	0.911	342	317	0.956	0.989
Have heard of cervical cancer	16.S9	0.8417	0.0044	0.005	1.182	1.087	8,432	7,990	0.833	0.851
Cervical cancer regular screening	16.S10	0.3921	0.0062	0.016	1.100	1.049	7,097	6,728	0.380	0.405
Have heard of or read about HIV	-	0.9583	0.0027	0.003	1.476	1.215	8,532	8,103	0.953	0.964

17.S1	0.8395	0.0053	0.006	1.703	1.305	8,532	8,103	0.829	0.850
17.S2	0.1086	0.0039	0.036	1.096	1.047	7,305	6,941	0.101	0.116
17.S3	0.5238	0.0191	0.037	1.105	1.051	793	754	0.486	0.562
17.S4	0.0255	0.0022	0.085	1.300	1.140	7,305	6,941	0.021	0.030
8.4	0.0033	0.0007	0.218	1.263	1.124	8,532	8,103	0.002	0.005
8.5	0.0542	0.0031	0.056	1.283	1.133	7,401	7,023	0.048	0.060
8.6	0.0491	0.0065	0.133	0.984	0.992	1,130	1,080	0.036	0.062
8.8a	(0.0000)	0.0000	0.000	na	na	50	49	0.000	0.000
8.8b	0.0336	0.0063	0.187	0.685	0.828	605	561	0.021	0.046
9.1	0.2553	0.0112	0.044	1.516	1.231	2,452	2,282	0.233	0.278
9.2	0.3456	0.0061	0.018	1.350	1.162	8,532	8,103	0.333	0.358
9.3	0.0240	0.0019	0.080	1.223	1.106	8,176	7,725	0.020	0.028
9.4	0.8306	0.0049	0.006	1.395	1.181	8,532	8,103	0.821	0.840
9.5	0.2848	0.0057	0.020	1.305	1.143	8,532	8,103	0.273	0.296
9.6	0.3912	0.0155	0.040	1.083	1.041	1,173	1,075	0.360	0.422
9.7	0.3247	0.0136	0.042	1.194	1.093	1,519	1,421	0.298	0.352
9.8	0.7850	0.0110	0.014	1.014	1.007	1,519	1,421	0.763	0.807
9.12	0.0189	0.0016	0.086	1.146	1.071	8,532	8,103	0.016	0.022
9.13	0.3251	0.0250	0.077	0.428	0.654	162	151	0.275	0.375
9.10	0.0042	0.0013	0.306	0.888	0.943	2,452	2,282	0.002	0.007
9.9	0.6723	0.0116	0.017	0.998	0.999	1,750	1,626	0.649	0.696
9.11	0.0248	0.0047	0.190	0.984	0.992	1,173	1,075	0.015	0.034
9.14	0.2211	0.0091	0.041	1.099	1.048	2,452	2,282	0.203	0.239
9.15	0.4718	0.0201	0.043	0.784	0.885	542	486	0.432	0.512
12.1	0.0984	0.0035	0.036	1.114	1.056	8,532	8,103	0.091	0.105
12.2	0.0089	0.0012	0.132	1.276	1.130	8,532	8,103	0.007	0.011
12.3	0.3435	0.0061	0.018	1.324	1.151	8,532	8,103	0.331	0.356
12.4	0.0093	0.0011	0.120	1.098	1.048	8,532	8,103	0.007	0.012
10.1	0.1020	0.0039	0.038	1.318	1.148	8,532	8,103	0.094	0.110
10.2	0.8904	0.0078	0.009	1.429	1.195	2,452	2,282	0.875	0.906
10.3	0.8720	0.0080	0.009	1.302	1.141	2,452	2,282	0.856	0.888
MEN									
7.1	0.9842	0.0045	0.005	1.318	1.148	1,098	1,009	0.975	0.993
14.S1	0.9935	0.0021	0.002	1.477	1.215	2,277	2,135	0.989	0.998
-	0.4772	0.0101	0.021	1.393	1.180	3,633	3,385	0.457	0.498
-	0.9511	0.0039	0.004	1.117	1.057	3,633	3,385	0.943	0.959
17.S1	0.8398	0.0074	0.009	1.389	1.178	3,633	3,385	0.825	0.855
17.S2	0.0352	0.0040	0.114	1.434	1.198	3,283	3,044	0.027	0.043

People who have been tested for STIs	17.S3	0.4099	0.0348	0.085	0.476	0.690	116	96	0.340	0.479
People who received treatment for STIs	17.S4	0.0139	0.0025	0.179	1.378	1.174	3,283	3,044	0.009	0.019
Marriage before age 15	8.4	0.0019	0.0009	0.465	1.367	1.169	3,633	3,385	0.000	0.004
Marriage before age 18	8.5	0.0294	0.0033	0.111	1.072	1.036	3,109	2,888	0.023	0.036
Young Men age 15-19 years currently married or in union	8.6	0.0164	0.0029	0.178	0.261	0.511	524	497	0.011	0.022
Knowledge about HIV prevention among young Men	9.1	0.2429	0.0149	0.061	1.219	1.104	1,098	1,009	0.213	0.273
Knowledge of mother-to-child transmission of HIV	9.2	0.2161	0.0084	0.039	1.403	1.184	3,633	3,385	0.199	0.233
Accepting attitudes towards people living with HIV	9.3	0.0536	0.0043	0.080	1.159	1.077	3,455	3,198	0.045	0.062
Men who know where to be tested for HIV	9.4	0.7497	0.0085	0.011	1.309	1.144	3,633	3,385	0.733	0.767
Men who have been tested for HIV and know the results	9.5	0.1968	0.0078	0.040	1.313	1.146	3,633	3,385	0.181	0.212
Sexually active young Men who have been tested for HIV and know the results	9.6	0.2048	0.0147	0.072	0.858	0.926	724	646	0.175	0.234
Multiple sexual partnerships	9.12	0.1279	0.0062	0.048	1.153	1.074	3,633	3,385	0.116	0.140
Condom use at last sex among people with multiple sexual partnerships	9.13	0.4446	0.0212	0.048	0.778	0.882	465	429	0.402	0.487
Sex before age 15 among young Men	9.10	0.0369	0.0065	0.176	1.195	1.093	1,098	1,009	0.024	0.050
Young Men who have never had sex	9.9	0.3707	0.0161	0.043	0.906	0.952	892	818	0.339	0.403
Sex with non-regular partners	9.14	0.5079	0.0153	0.030	0.944	0.972	1,098	1,009	0.477	0.539
Condom use with non-regular partners	9.15	0.7052	0.0199	0.028	0.937	0.968	558	491	0.665	0.745
Any tobacco product	12.1	0.5739	0.0097	0.017	1.294	1.138	3,633	3,385	0.555	0.593
Smoking before age 15	12.2	0.1754	0.0067	0.038	1.045	1.022	3,633	3,385	0.162	0.189
Use of alcohol	12.3	0.5630	0.0089	0.016	1.083	1.041	3,633	3,385	0.545	0.581
Use of alcohol before age 15	12.4	0.0386	0.0040	0.103	1.430	1.196	3,633	3,385	0.031	0.047
Exposure to mass media	10.1	0.1601	0.0082	0.051	1.704	1.305	3,633	3,385	0.144	0.177
Use of computers	10.2	0.9170	0.0099	0.011	1.285	1.134	1,098	1,009	0.897	0.937
Use of internet	10.3	0.8887	0.0111	0.013	1.260	1.123	1,098	1,009	0.866	0.911
UNDER-5s										
Ever breastfed	2.5	0.9834	0.0034	0.003	0.999	0.999	1,519	1,421	0.977	0.990
Early initiation of breastfed	2.6	0.6903	0.0148	0.021	1.449	1.204	1,519	1,421	0.661	0.720
Underweight prevalence (moderate and severe)	2.1a	0.0116	0.0019	0.162	1.016	1.008	3,484	3,328	0.008	0.015
Underweight prevalence (severe)	2.1b	0.0018	0.0007	0.418	1.030	1.015	3,484	3,328	0.000	0.003
Stunting prevalence (moderate and severe)	2.2a	0.0840	0.0052	0.062	1.184	1.088	3,475	3,318	0.074	0.095
Stunting prevalence (severe)	2.2b	0.0174	0.0024	0.139	1.131	1.064	3,475	3,318	0.013	0.022
Wasting prevalence (moderate and severe)	2.3a	0.0092	0.0020	0.215	1.428	1.195	3,469	3,312	0.005	0.013
Wasting prevalence (severe)	2.3b	0.0034	0.0011	0.325	1.209	1.100	3,469	3,312	0.001	0.006
Overweight prevalence	2.4	0.1105	0.0059	0.053	1.154	1.074	3,469	3,312	0.099	0.122
Exclusive breastfeeding	2.7	0.4579	0.0222	0.049	0.787	0.887	432	397	0.413	0.502
Predominantly breastfeeding	2.8	0.5546	0.0226	0.041	0.822	0.907	432	397	0.509	0.600
Continued breastfeeding at 1 year	2.9	0.8077	0.0166	0.021	0.412	0.642	254	233	0.775	0.841
Continued breastfeeding at 2 years	2.1	0.5210	0.0216	0.041	0.396	0.629	229	213	0.478	0.564

2.12	Age-appropriate breastfeeding	0.6640	0.0130	0.020	1.101	1.049	1,564	1,454	0.638	0.690
2.13	Introduction of solid, semi-solid or soft foods	0.9646	0.0087	0.009	0.454	0.674	224	204	0.947	0.982
2.14	Milk feeding frequency for non-breastfed children	0.5586	0.0241	0.043	0.564	0.751	255	240	0.510	0.607
2.15	Minimum meal frequency	0.7570	0.0134	0.018	1.005	1.003	1,106	1,034	0.730	0.784
2.16	Minimum dietary diversity	0.6050	0.0163	0.027	1.167	1.080	1,133	1,057	0.572	0.638
2.17a	Minimum acceptable diet (breastfed)	0.4671	0.0186	0.040	1.099	1.048	850	794	0.430	0.504
2.17b	Minimum acceptable diet (non-breastfed)	0.2941	0.0161	0.055	0.297	0.545	255	240	0.262	0.326
2.18	Bottle feeding	0.3213	0.0145	0.045	1.403	1.185	1,564	1,454	0.292	0.350
6.S1	An episode of diarrhoea	0.0673	0.0042	0.062	0.981	0.990	3,693	3,516	0.059	0.076
3.10	Care-seeking for diarrhoea	0.5267	0.0260	0.049	0.638	0.799	249	237	0.475	0.579
3.11	ORS and zinc	0.1043	0.0174	0.167	0.766	0.875	2,487	237	0.069	0.139
3.12	ORT with continued feeding	0.8302	0.0200	0.024	0.669	0.818	249	237	0.790	0.870
6.S2	Symptoms of ARI	0.0459	0.0035	0.075	0.963	0.981	3,693	3,516	0.039	0.053
3.13	Care-seeking for children with ARI symptoms	0.7510	0.0243	0.032	0.496	0.704	170	158	0.702	0.800
3.14	Antibiotic treatment for children with ARI symptoms	0.6702	0.0271	0.040	0.520	0.721	170	158	0.616	0.724
8.1	Birth registration	0.9943	0.0014	0.001	1.187	1.090	3,693	3,516	0.991	0.997
6.1	Attendance to early childhood education	0.7594	0.0135	0.018	1.331	1.154	1,364	1,332	0.732	0.786
6.2	Support for learning	0.6055	0.0137	0.023	1.041	1.020	1,364	1,332	0.578	0.633
6.3	Father's support for learning	0.1069	0.0086	0.081	1.037	1.018	1,364	1,332	0.090	0.124
6.4	Mother's support for learning	0.3220	0.0134	0.042	1.094	1.046	1,364	1,332	0.295	0.349
6.5	Availability of children's books	0.4021	0.0104	0.026	1.574	1.255	3,693	3,516	0.381	0.423
6.6	Availability of playthings	0.5347	0.0102	0.019	1.458	1.207	3,693	3,516	0.514	0.555
6.7	Inadequate care	0.0787	0.0042	0.053	0.843	0.918	3,693	3,516	0.070	0.087
6.8	Early child development index score	0.7617	0.0127	0.017	1.180	1.086	1,364	1,332	0.736	0.787
-	Literacy-numeracy	0.1085	0.0084	0.078	0.982	0.991	1,364	1,332	0.092	0.125
-	Physical	0.9898	0.0031	0.003	1.257	1.121	1,364	1,332	0.984	0.996
-	Social-Emotional	0.7517	0.0131	0.017	1.226	1.107	1,364	1,332	0.725	0.778
-	Learning	0.9811	0.0040	0.004	1.150	1.072	1,364	1,332	0.973	0.989

na: not applicable

Table SE.3: Sampling errors: Rural

SISS indicator	Value (<i>r</i>)	Standard error (se)	Coefficient of variation (se/ <i>r</i>)	Design effect (deff)	Square root of design effect (deff)	Weighted count	Unweighted count	Confidence limits	
								<i>r</i> - 2se	<i>r</i> + 2se
HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS									
Percent of households with salt test result	2.19	0.6833	0.0103	2.664	1.632	5,025	5,407	0.663	0.704
Place for handwashing was observed	-	0.7200	0.0097	2.667	1.633	5,378	5,770	0.701	0.739
Place for handwashing (with water and soap available)	4.5	0.6304	0.0104	2.508	1.584	5,052	5,424	0.610	0.651
HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS									
Use of improved drinking water sources	4.1	0.5870	0.0171	6.964	2.639	18,635	5,770	0.553	0.621
Use of improved sanitation	4.3	0.3944	0.0147	5.252	2.292	18,635	5,770	0.365	0.424
Use of solid fuels for cooking	3.15	0.8832	0.0090	4.507	2.123	18,635	5,770	0.865	0.901
School readiness	7.2	0.6788	0.0240	1.262	1.123	441	477	0.631	0.727
Net intake rate in primary education	7.3	0.9287	0.0135	1.240	1.113	422	453	0.902	0.956
Primary school net attendance ratio (adjusted)	7.4	0.9746	0.0045	1.654	1.286	1,865	1,996	0.966	0.984
Lower secondary school net attendance ratio (adjusted)	7.5	0.9066	0.0080	1.764	1.328	2,195	2,355	0.891	0.923
Basic education net attendance ratio (adjusted)	5.52	0.9723	0.0032	1.367	1.169	3,424	3,673	0.966	0.979
WOMEN									
Knowledge of contraception	14.S1	0.9923	0.0015	1.063	1.031	3,288	3,617	0.989	0.995
Contraceptive prevalence	5.3	0.5968	0.0086	1.117	1.057	3,288	3,617	0.580	0.614
Unmet need	5.4	0.1410	0.0053	0.850	0.922	3,288	3,617	0.130	0.152
Exposure to mass media on family planning	-	0.4743	0.0085	1.367	1.169	4,298	4,727	0.457	0.491
Antenatal care coverage (1+ times, skilled provider)	5.5a	0.9905	0.0036	1.346	1.160	870	954	0.983	0.998
Antenatal care coverage (4+ times, any provider)	5.5b	0.8537	0.0139	1.477	1.215	870	954	0.826	0.882
Antenatal care coverage (6+ times, any provider)	16.S2	0.6626	0.0175	1.301	1.140	870	954	0.628	0.698
Content of ANC	5.6	0.9037	0.0095	0.981	0.990	870	954	0.885	0.923
Content of ANC (based on the country specific definition)	16.S4	0.4450	0.0175	1.185	1.089	870	954	0.410	0.480
Skilled attendant at delivery	5.7	0.9866	0.0044	1.374	1.172	870	954	0.978	0.995
Caesarean section	5.9	0.1755	0.0118	0.919	0.959	870	954	0.152	0.199
Delivered in health facility	5.8	0.9839	0.0045	1.217	1.103	870	954	0.975	0.993
Literacy rate (young women)	7.1	0.9286	0.0102	1.555	1.247	907	999	0.908	0.949
Contraception side effect counseling	14.S5	0.5825	0.0124	0.950	0.975	1,353	1,507	0.558	0.607
Counseling on how to address contraception side effect	14.S6	0.3915	0.0131	1.080	1.039	1,353	1,507	0.365	0.418
Counseling on other contraception methods	14.S7	0.3555	0.0131	1.123	1.060	1,353	1,507	0.329	0.382
Institutional abortion	15.S10	0.9756	0.0009	0.004	0.061	103	112	0.974	0.977
Have heard of cervical cancer	16.S9	0.8062	0.0070	1.357	1.165	3,929	4,331	0.792	0.820
Cervical cancer regular screening	16.S10	0.4731	0.0089	1.102	1.050	3,167	3,500	0.455	0.491

People with suspected STIs	17.S2	0.0157	0.0030	0.189	1.162	1.078	1,843	2,036	0.010	0.022
People who have been tested for STIs	17.S3	(0.0549)	0.0000	0.000	na	na	29	33	0.000	0.000
People who received treatment for STIs	17.S4	0.0025	0.0011	0.459	1.064	1.032	1,843	2,036	0.000	0.005
Marriage before age 15	8.4	0.0031	0.0012	0.402	1.170	1.082	2,112	2,329	0.001	0.006
Marriage before age 18	8.5	0.0140	0.0029	0.206	1.200	1.095	1,808	1,997	0.008	0.020
Young Men age 15-19 years currently married or in union	8.6	0.0034	0.0001	0.036	0.002	0.039	304	332	0.003	0.004
Knowledge about HIV prevention among young Men	9.1	0.1308	0.0164	0.126	1.343	1.159	517	566	0.098	0.164
Knowledge of mother-to-child transmission of HIV	9.2	0.1994	0.0087	0.044	1.115	1.056	2,112	2,329	0.182	0.217
Accepting attitudes towards people living with HIV	9.3	0.0372	0.0051	0.137	1.423	1.193	1,783	1,973	0.027	0.047
Men who know where to be tested for HIV	9.4	0.4601	0.0130	0.028	1.572	1.254	2,112	2,329	0.434	0.486
Men who have been tested for HIV and know the results	9.5	0.0768	0.0059	0.077	1.156	1.075	2,112	2,329	0.065	0.089
Sexually active young Men who have been tested for HIV and know the results	9.6	0.0997	0.0135	0.135	0.511	0.715	229	253	0.073	0.127
Multiple sexual partnerships	9.12	0.0512	0.0044	0.087	0.940	0.970	2,112	2,329	0.042	0.060
Condom use at last sex among people with multiple sexual partnerships	9.13	0.4553	0.0320	0.070	0.486	0.697	108	119	0.391	0.519
Sex before age 15 among young Men	9.10	0.0543	0.0097	0.178	1.032	1.016	517	566	0.035	0.074
Young Men who have never had sex	9.9	0.5460	0.0224	0.041	1.004	1.002	452	496	0.501	0.591
Sex with non-regular partners	9.14	0.3325	0.0184	0.055	0.864	0.930	517	566	0.296	0.369
Condom use with non-regular partners	9.15	0.6386	0.0297	0.047	0.727	0.852	172	191	0.579	0.698
Any tobacco product	12.1	0.5381	0.0101	0.019	0.957	0.978	2,112	2,329	0.518	0.558
Smoking before age 15	12.2	0.1664	0.0079	0.048	1.056	1.028	2,112	2,329	0.151	0.182
Use of alcohol	12.3	0.4496	0.0103	0.023	1.001	1.000	2,112	2,329	0.429	0.470
Use of alcohol before age 15	12.4	0.0314	0.0034	0.108	0.889	0.943	2,112	2,329	0.025	0.038
Exposure to mass media	10.1	0.0808	0.0063	0.078	1.239	1.113	2,112	2,329	0.068	0.093
Use of computers	10.2	0.5208	0.0225	0.043	1.146	1.070	517	566	0.476	0.566
Use of internet	10.3	0.3478	0.0239	0.069	1.425	1.194	517	566	0.300	0.396
UNDER-5s										
Ever breastfed	2.5	0.9811	0.0049	0.005	1.247	1.117	870	954	0.971	0.991
Early initiation of breastfed	2.6	0.7474	0.0140	0.019	0.990	0.995	870	954	0.719	0.775
Underweight prevalence (moderate and severe)	2.1a	0.0217	0.0032	0.146	1.146	1.071	2,260	2,433	0.015	0.028
Underweight prevalence (severe)	2.1b	0.0032	0.0010	0.302	0.715	0.846	2,260	2,433	0.001	0.005
Stunting prevalence (moderate and severe)	2.2a	0.1453	0.0089	0.061	1.540	1.241	2,250	2,421	0.127	0.163
Stunting prevalence (severe)	2.2b	0.0276	0.0039	0.143	1.395	1.181	2,250	2,421	0.020	0.035
Wasting prevalence (moderate and severe)	2.3a	0.0109	0.0021	0.189	0.946	0.973	2,246	2,417	0.007	0.015
Wasting prevalence (severe)	2.3b	0.0041	0.0011	0.268	0.711	0.843	2,246	2,417	0.002	0.006
Overweight prevalence	2.4	0.0961	0.0058	0.060	0.926	0.962	2,246	2,417	0.085	0.108
Exclusive breastfeeding	2.7	0.4973	0.0249	0.050	0.608	0.780	227	247	0.448	0.547
Predominantly breastfeeding	2.8	0.5627	0.0253	0.045	0.638	0.799	227	247	0.512	0.613
Continued breastfeeding at 1 year	2.9	0.8577	0.0146	0.017	0.260	0.510	139	149	0.828	0.887

Continued breastfeeding at 2 years	2.1	0.5406	0.0320	0.059	0.672	0.820	156	164	0.477	0.605
Age-appropriate breastfeeding	2.12	0.6601	0.0175	0.027	1.358	1.165	916	992	0.625	0.695
Introduction of solid, semi-solid or soft foods	2.13	0.9186	0.0195	0.021	0.694	0.833	128	138	0.880	0.958
Milk feeding frequency for non-breastfed children	2.14	0.5697	0.0318	0.056	0.766	0.875	169	187	0.506	0.633
Minimum meal frequency	2.15	0.5875	0.0180	0.031	0.976	0.988	678	731	0.551	0.624
Minimum dietary diversity	2.16	0.3486	0.0152	0.044	0.757	0.870	690	745	0.318	0.379
Minimum acceptable diet (breastfed)	2.17a	0.2250	0.0170	0.075	0.899	0.948	509	544	0.191	0.259
Minimum acceptable diet (non-breastfed)	2.17b	0.1657	0.0273	0.165	1.003	1.001	169	187	0.111	0.220
Bottle feeding	2.18	0.2352	0.0140	0.060	1.083	1.041	916	992	0.207	0.263
An episode of diarrhoea	6.S1	0.1041	0.0073	0.070	1.448	1.203	2,361	2,538	0.090	0.119
Care-seeking for diarrhoea	3.10	0.4079	0.0227	0.056	0.534	0.730	246	251	0.363	0.453
ORS and zinc	3.11	0.0379	0.0089	0.235	0.544	0.738	246	251	0.020	0.056
ORT with continued feeding	3.12	0.8201	0.0178	0.022	0.539	0.734	246	251	0.784	0.856
Symptoms of ARI	6.S2	0.0321	0.0038	0.117	1.149	1.072	2,361	2,538	0.025	0.040
Care-seeking for children with ARI symptoms	3.13	0.5958	0.0306	0.051	0.315	0.562	76	82	0.535	0.657
Antibiotic treatment for children with ARI symptoms	3.14	0.5525	0.0301	0.054	0.297	0.545	76	82	0.492	0.613
Birth registration	8.1	0.9910	0.0018	0.002	0.940	0.970	2,361	2,538	0.987	0.995
Attendance to early childhood education	6.1	0.5729	0.0212	0.037	1.905	1.380	973	1,041	0.531	0.615
Support for learning	6.2	0.0864	0.0088	0.102	1.013	1.007	973	1,041	0.069	0.104
Father's support for learning	6.3	0.2361	0.0146	0.062	1.230	1.109	973	1,041	0.207	0.265
Mother's support for learning	6.4	0.2128	0.0093	0.044	1.302	1.141	973	1,041	0.194	0.231
Availability of children's books	6.5	0.2128	0.0106	0.050	1.701	1.304	2,361	2,538	0.192	0.234
Availability of playthings	6.6	0.5933	0.0107	0.018	1.200	1.096	2,361	2,538	0.572	0.615
Inadequate care	6.7	0.1377	0.0075	0.054	1.201	1.096	2,361	2,538	0.123	0.153
Early child development index score	6.8	0.7573	0.0124	0.016	0.872	0.934	973	1,041	0.732	0.782
Literacy-numeracy	-	0.0704	0.0090	0.128	1.289	1.135	973	1,041	0.052	0.088
Physical	-	0.9905	0.0031	0.003	1.092	1.045	973	1,041	0.984	0.997
Social-Emotional	-	0.7637	0.0130	0.017	0.975	0.987	973	1,041	0.738	0.790
Learning	-	0.9733	0.0045	0.005	0.820	0.905	973	1,041	0.964	0.982

na: not applicable

Table SE.5: Sampling errors: Western

Standard errors, coefficients of variation, design effects (deff), square root of design effects (deff) and confidence intervals for selected indicators, Mongolia, 2013										
SIS indicator	Value (r)	Standard error (se)	Coefficient of variation (se/r)	Design effect (deff)	Square root of design effect (deff)	Weighted count	Unweighted count	Confidence limits		
								$r - 2se$	$r + 2se$	
HOUSEHOLD										
Percent of households with salt test result	2.19	0.4741	0.0195	0.041	2.851	1,689	1,767	1,877	0.435	0.513
Place for handwashing was observed	-	0.7216	0.0162	0.022	2.544	1,595	1,845	1,959	0.689	0.754
Place for handwashing (with water and soap available)	4.5	0.6529	0.0191	0.029	3.038	1,783	1,894	1,894	0.615	0.691
HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS										
Use of improved drinking water sources	4.1	0.5734	0.0282	0.049	6.354	7,002	7,002	1,959	0.517	0.630
Use of improved sanitation	4.3	0.3597	0.0204	0.057	3.543	7,002	7,002	1,959	0.319	0.401
Use of solid fuels for cooking	3.15	0.8087	0.0130	0.016	2.154	7,002	7,002	1,959	0.783	0.835
School readiness	7.2	0.5434	0.0414	0.076	1.231	169	169	179	0.461	0.626
Net intake rate in primary education	7.3	0.9003	0.0306	0.034	1.825	166	166	176	0.839	0.962
Primary school net attendance ratio (adjusted)	7.4	0.9686	0.0089	0.009	2.069	755	755	797	0.951	0.986
Lower secondary school net attendance ratio (adjusted)	7.5	0.9038	0.0161	0.018	2.869	908	908	963	0.872	0.936
Basic education net attendance ratio (adjusted)	5.S2	0.9695	0.0055	0.006	1.520	1,379	1,379	1,460	0.958	0.981
WOMEN										
Knowledge of contraception	14.S1	0.9854	0.0031	0.003	0.857	1,156	1,156	1,250	0.979	0.992
Contraceptive prevalence	5.3	0.5630	0.0161	0.029	1.313	1,156	1,156	1,250	0.531	0.595
Unmet need	5.4	0.1402	0.0081	0.058	0.676	1,156	1,156	1,250	0.124	0.156
Exposure to mass media on family planning	-	0.5224	0.0142	0.027	1.388	1,178	1,587	1,724	0.494	0.551
Antenatal care coverage (1+ times, skilled provider)	5.5a	0.9815	0.0086	0.009	1.440	1,200	336	358	0.964	0.999
Antenatal care coverage (4+ times, any provider)	5.5b	0.8236	0.0273	0.033	1.826	1,351	336	358	0.769	0.878
Antenatal care coverage (6+ times, any provider)	16.S2	0.5839	0.0332	0.057	1.617	1,272	336	358	0.518	0.650
Content of ANC	5.6	0.8606	0.0253	0.029	1.904	1,380	336	358	0.810	0.911
Content of ANC (based on the country specific definition)	16.S4	0.3068	0.0326	0.106	1.781	1,335	336	358	0.242	0.372
Skilled attendant at delivery	5.7	0.9886	0.0057	0.006	1.021	1,011	336	358	0.977	1.000
Caesarean section	5.9	0.1482	0.0225	0.152	1.432	1,197	336	358	0.103	0.193
Delivered in health facility	5.8	0.9870	0.0072	0.007	1.443	1,201	336	358	0.973	1.000
Literacy rate (young women)	7.1	0.9415	0.0177	0.019	2.382	1,543	382	418	0.906	0.977
Contraception side effect counseling	14.S5	0.5166	0.0240	0.046	1.029	1,014	409	448	0.469	0.565
Counseling on how to address contraception side effect	14.S6	0.3757	0.0229	0.061	0.998	0.999	409	448	0.330	0.421
Counseling on other contraception methods	14.S7	0.3003	0.0267	0.089	1.513	1,230	409	448	0.247	0.354
Institutional abortion	15.S10	(1.0000)	0.0000	0.000	na	na	35	38	1.000	1.000
Have heard of cervical cancer	16.S9	0.7555	0.0127	0.017	1.351	1,162	1,420	1,547	0.730	0.781
Cervical cancer regular screening	16.S10	0.4415	0.0157	0.035	1.166	1,080	1,073	1,172	0.410	0.473
Have heard of or read about HIV	-	0.8030	0.0156	0.019	2.638	1,624	1,587	1,724	0.772	0.834

Have heard of or read about STI	17.S1	0.6318	0.0199	0.031	2.919	1.708	1,587	1,724	0.592	0.671
People with suspected STIs	17.S2	0.1067	0.0069	0.064	0.699	0.836	1,302	1,415	0.093	0.120
People who have been tested for STIs	17.S3	0.3095	0.0334	0.108	0.805	0.897	139	155	0.243	0.376
People who received treatment for STIs	17.S4	0.0149	0.0029	0.195	0.813	0.902	1,302	1,415	0.009	0.021
Marriage before age 15	8.4	0.0020	0.0010	0.527	0.938	0.969	1,587	1,724	0.000	0.004
Marriage before age 18	8.5	0.0315	0.0041	0.130	0.813	0.902	1,365	1,485	0.023	0.040
Young women age 15-19 years currently married or in union	8.6	0.0204	0.0103	0.503	1.254	1.120	222	239	0.000	0.041
Spousal age difference (among women age 15-19)	8.8a	(*)	0.0000	0.000	na	na	5	4	0.000	0.000
Spousal age difference (among women age 20-24)	8.8b	0.0428	0.0152	0.355	0.519	0.720	86	93	0.012	0.073
Knowledge about HIV prevention among young women	9.1	0.1363	0.0179	0.132	1.138	1.067	382	418	0.100	0.172
Knowledge of mother-to-child transmission of HIV	9.2	0.3185	0.0130	0.041	1.336	1.156	1,587	1,724	0.293	0.344
Accepting attitudes towards people living with HIV	9.3	0.0280	0.0051	0.181	1.312	1.145	1,274	1,396	0.018	0.038
Women who know where to be tested for HIV	9.4	0.5575	0.0159	0.029	1.769	1.330	1,587	1,724	0.526	0.589
Women who have been tested for HIV and know the results	9.5	0.1576	0.0090	0.057	1.054	1.026	1,587	1,724	0.140	0.176
Sexually active young women who have been tested for HIV and know the results	9.6	0.2087	0.0386	0.185	1.164	1.079	117	130	0.132	0.286
HIV counselling during antenatal care	9.7	0.2807	0.0249	0.089	1.096	1.047	336	358	0.231	0.331
HIV testing during antenatal care	9.8	0.4678	0.0279	0.060	1.117	1.057	336	358	0.412	0.524
Multiple sexual partnerships	9.12	0.0034	0.0014	0.405	0.960	0.980	1,587	1,724	0.001	0.006
Condom use at last sex among people with multiple sexual partnerships	9.13	(*)	0.0000	0.000	na	na	5	6	0.000	0.000
Sex before age 15 among young women	9.10	0.0021	0.0020	0.992	0.848	0.921	382	418	0.000	0.006
Young women who have never had sex	9.9	0.8785	0.0145	0.016	0.624	0.790	291	320	0.850	0.907
Age-mixing among sexual partners	9.11	0.0542	0.0192	0.354	0.927	0.963	117	130	0.016	0.093
Sex with non-regular partners	9.14	0.0737	0.0104	0.142	0.666	0.816	382	418	0.053	0.095
Condom use with non-regular partners	9.15	(0.3979)	0.0000	0.000	na	na	28	34	0.000	0.000
Any tobacco product	12.1	0.0166	0.0035	0.209	1.272	1.128	1,587	1,724	0.010	0.024
Smoking before age 15	12.2	0.0059	0.0021	0.361	1.324	1.150	1,587	1,724	0.002	0.010
Use of alcohol	12.3	0.1627	0.0094	0.058	1.108	1.052	1,587	1,724	0.144	0.181
Use of alcohol before age 15	12.4	0.0066	0.0021	0.317	1.152	1.073	1,587	1,724	0.002	0.011
Exposure to mass media	10.1	0.0928	0.0088	0.095	1.586	1.259	1,587	1,724	0.075	0.110
Use of computers	10.2	0.5666	0.0274	0.048	1.274	1.129	382	418	0.512	0.621
Use of internet	10.3	0.3778	0.0307	0.081	1.674	1.294	382	418	0.316	0.439
MEN										
Literacy rate (young men)	7.1	0.9069	0.0192	0.021	0.945	0.972	200	218	0.868	0.945
Knowledge of contraception	14.S1	0.9745	0.0073	0.007	1.216	1.103	524	567	0.960	0.989
Exposure to mass media on family planning	-	0.4130	0.0214	0.052	1.574	1.254	768	834	0.370	0.456
Have heard of or read about HIV	-	0.7861	0.0177	0.023	1.558	1.248	768	834	0.751	0.822
Have heard of or read about STI	17.S1	0.5791	0.0233	0.040	1.851	1.360	768	834	0.533	0.626

People with suspected STIs	17.S2	0.0081	0.0031	0.387	0.861	0.928	644	702	0.002	0.014
People who have been tested for STIs	17.S3	(*)	0.0000	0.000	na	na	5	6	0.000	0.000
People who received treatment for STIs	17.S4	0.0000	0.0000	0.000	na	na	644	702	0.000	0.000
Marriage before age 15	8.4	0.0028	0.0020	0.696	1.136	1.066	768	834	0.000	0.007
Marriage before age 18	8.5	0.0150	0.0049	0.329	1.158	1.076	650	706	0.005	0.025
Young Men age 15-19 years currently married or in union	8.6	0.0000	0.0000	0.000	na	na	118	128	0.000	0.000
Knowledge about HIV prevention among young Men	9.1	0.1294	0.0217	0.168	0.911	0.954	200	218	0.086	0.173
Knowledge of mother-to-child transmission of HIV	9.2	0.1936	0.0115	0.060	0.711	0.843	768	834	0.171	0.217
Accepting attitudes towards people living with HIV	9.3	0.0428	0.0080	0.187	1.032	1.016	604	663	0.027	0.059
Men who know where to be tested for HIV	9.4	0.4513	0.0173	0.038	1.007	1.004	768	834	0.417	0.486
Men who have been tested for HIV and know the results	9.5	0.0880	0.0104	0.118	1.121	1.059	768	834	0.067	0.109
Sexually active young Men who have been tested for HIV and know the results	9.6	0.0884	0.0221	0.250	0.492	0.701	73	82	0.044	0.133
Multiple sexual partnerships	9.12	0.0488	0.0085	0.175	1.310	1.145	768	834	0.032	0.066
Condom use at last sex among people with multiple sexual partnerships	9.13	(0.4179)	0.0000	0.000	na	na	37	41	0.000	0.000
Sex before age 15 among young Men	9.10	0.0342	0.0107	0.312	0.747	0.865	200	218	0.013	0.055
Young Men who have never had sex	9.9	0.6265	0.0330	0.053	0.901	0.949	178	194	0.560	0.693
Sex with non-regular partners	9.14	0.2746	0.0262	0.096	0.750	0.866	200	218	0.222	0.327
Condom use with non-regular partners	9.15	0.5771	0.0489	0.085	0.589	0.767	55	61	0.479	0.675
Any tobacco product	12.1	0.4882	0.0159	0.033	0.844	0.919	768	834	0.456	0.520
Smoking before age 15	12.2	0.1344	0.0134	0.100	1.290	1.136	768	834	0.108	0.161
Use of alcohol	12.3	0.4375	0.0170	0.039	0.984	0.992	768	834	0.403	0.472
Use of alcohol before age 15	12.4	0.0277	0.0077	0.277	1.828	1.352	768	834	0.012	0.043
Exposure to mass media	10.1	0.1100	0.0109	0.100	1.019	1.009	768	834	0.088	0.132
Use of computers	10.2	0.5593	0.0379	0.068	1.266	1.125	200	218	0.483	0.635
Use of internet	10.3	0.3200	0.0311	0.097	0.963	0.981	200	218	0.258	0.382
UNDER-5s										
Ever breastfed	2.5	0.9851	0.0066	0.007	1.057	1.028	336	358	0.972	0.998
Early initiation of breastfed	2.6	0.7116	0.0281	0.039	1.371	1.171	336	358	0.655	0.768
Underweight prevalence (moderate and severe)	2.1a	0.0262	0.0063	0.239	1.418	1.191	884	927	0.014	0.039
Underweight prevalence (severe)	2.1b	0.0073	0.0022	0.301	0.620	0.788	884	927	0.003	0.012
Stunting prevalence (moderate and severe)	2.2a	0.1947	0.0159	0.082	1.479	1.216	876	919	0.163	0.227
Stunting prevalence (severe)	2.2b	0.0463	0.0084	0.182	1.474	1.214	876	919	0.029	0.063
Wasting prevalence (moderate and severe)	2.3a	0.0107	0.0030	0.280	0.775	0.880	875	918	0.005	0.017
Wasting prevalence (severe)	2.3b	0.0058	0.0018	0.311	0.517	0.719	875	918	0.002	0.009
Overweight prevalence	2.4	0.0907	0.0097	0.107	1.048	1.024	875	918	0.071	0.110
Exclusive breastfeeding	2.7	0.5994	0.0414	0.069	0.614	0.784	84	87	0.517	0.682
Predominantly breastfeeding	2.8	0.6695	0.0304	0.045	0.360	0.600	84	87	0.609	0.730

Continued breastfeeding at 1 year	2.9	0.8629	0.0288	0.033	0.357	0.598	50	52	0.805	0.920
Continued breastfeeding at 2 years	2.1	0.5413	0.0603	0.111	0.821	0.906	56	57	0.421	0.662
Age-appropriate breastfeeding	2.12	0.7132	0.0286	0.040	1.459	1.208	349	366	0.656	0.770
Introduction of solid, semi-solid or soft foods	2.13	0.8686	0.0431	0.050	0.880	0.938	52	55	0.782	0.955
Milk feeding frequency for non-breastfed children	2.14	0.6012	0.0574	0.095	0.769	0.877	55	57	0.486	0.716
Minimum meal frequency	2.15	0.6196	0.0275	0.044	0.882	0.939	260	275	0.564	0.675
Minimum dietary diversity	2.16	0.3187	0.0304	0.095	1.181	1.087	265	279	0.258	0.379
Minimum acceptable diet (breastfed)	2.17a	0.2024	0.0224	0.111	0.675	0.822	205	218	0.158	0.247
Minimum acceptable diet (non-breastfed)	2.17b	0.1855	0.0535	0.289	1.062	1.030	55	57	0.078	0.293
Bottle feeding	2.18	0.1752	0.0204	0.116	1.047	1.023	349	366	0.134	0.216
An episode of diarrhoea	6.S1	0.0967	0.0107	0.110	1.232	1.110	904	947	0.075	0.118
Care-seeking for diarrhoea	3.10	0.4803	0.0453	0.094	0.733	0.856	87	90	0.390	0.571
ORS and zinc	3.11	0.0354	0.0266	0.752	1.850	1.360	87	90	0.000	0.089
ORT with continued feeding	3.12	0.7777	0.0383	0.049	0.755	0.869	87	90	0.701	0.854
Symptoms of ARI	6.S2	0.0309	0.0066	0.212	1.361	1.166	904	947	0.018	0.044
Care-seeking for children with ARI symptoms	3.13	(0.6136)	0.0000	0.000	na	na	28	29	0.000	0.000
Antibiotic treatment for children with ARI symptoms	3.14	(0.3985)	0.0000	0.000	na	na	28	29	0.000	0.000
Birth registration	8.1	0.9914	0.0032	0.003	1.136	1.066	904	947	0.985	0.998
Attendance to early childhood education	6.1	0.5727	0.0384	0.067	2.385	1.544	379	396	0.496	0.650
Support for learning	6.2	0.4784	0.0326	0.068	1.679	1.296	379	396	0.413	0.544
Father's support for learning	6.3	0.0856	0.0142	0.165	1.010	1.005	379	396	0.057	0.114
Mother's support for learning	6.4	0.2162	0.0262	0.121	1.595	1.263	379	396	0.164	0.269
Availability of children's books	6.5	0.1888	0.0172	0.091	1.826	1.351	904	947	0.154	0.223
Availability of playthings	6.6	0.5547	0.0189	0.034	1.371	1.171	904	947	0.517	0.593
Inadequate care	6.7	0.1809	0.0168	0.093	1.804	1.343	904	947	0.147	0.214
Early child development index score	6.8	0.7378	0.0140	0.019	0.402	0.634	379	396	0.710	0.766
Literacy-numeracy	-	0.0888	0.0193	0.217	1.814	1.347	379	396	0.050	0.127
Physical	-	0.9949	0.0037	0.004	1.047	1.023	379	396	0.988	1.000
Social-Emotional	-	0.7440	0.0146	0.020	0.444	0.667	379	396	0.715	0.773
Learning	-	0.9706	0.0061	0.006	0.517	0.719	379	396	0.958	0.983
na: not applicable										

Table SE.6: Sampling errors: Khangai

SISS indicator	Value (<i>r</i>)	Standard error (se)	Coefficient of variation (se/ <i>r</i>)	Design effect (deff)	Square root of design effect sign effect (deff)	Weighted count	Unweighted count	Confidence limits	
								<i>r</i> - 2se	<i>r</i> + 2se
HOUSEHOLD									
Percent of households with salt test result	2.19	0.7496	0.0117	0.016	2.154	1.468	2,974	2,964	0.726 0.773
Place for handwashing was observed	-	0.8048	0.0118	0.015	2.711	1.647	3,080	3,069	0.781 0.828
Place for handwashing (with water and soap available)	4.5	0.6963	0.0111	0.016	1.712	1.308	2,945	2,934	0.674 0.719
HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS									
Use of improved drinking water sources	4.1	0.5220	0.0239	0.046	7.036	2.652	10,438	3,069	0.474 0.570
Use of improved sanitation	4.3	0.5056	0.0187	0.037	4.294	2.072	10,438	3,069	0.468 0.543
Use of solid fuels for cooking	3.15	0.8113	0.0125	0.015	3.154	1.776	10,438	3,069	0.786 0.836
School readiness	7.2	0.7867	0.0259	0.033	0.938	0.969	233	236	0.735 0.839
Net intake rate in primary education	7.3	0.9290	0.0168	0.018	0.920	0.959	214	217	0.895 0.962
Primary school net attendance ratio (adjusted)	7.4	0.9760	0.0055	0.006	1.230	1.109	971	972	0.965 0.987
Lower secondary school net attendance ratio (adjusted)	7.5	0.9255	0.0081	0.009	1.214	1.102	1,259	1,275	0.909 0.942
Basic education net attendance ratio (adjusted)	5.S2	0.9762	0.0045	0.005	1.593	1.262	1,826	1,832	0.967 0.985
WOMEN									
Knowledge of contraception	14.S1	0.9963	0.0014	0.001	1.074	1.036	1,876	1,918	0.993 0.999
Contraceptive prevalence	5.3	0.6003	0.0104	0.017	0.858	0.926	1,876	1,918	0.580 0.621
Unmet need	5.4	0.1459	0.0095	0.065	1.397	1.182	1,876	1,918	0.127 0.165
Exposure to mass media on family planning	-	0.4958	0.0110	0.022	1.266	1.125	2,557	2,628	0.474 0.518
Antenatal care coverage (1+ times, skilled provider)	5.5a	0.9942	0.0034	0.003	0.958	0.979	470	482	0.987 1.000
Antenatal care coverage (4+ times, any provider)	5.5b	0.8770	0.0129	0.015	0.742	0.861	470	482	0.851 0.903
Antenatal care coverage (6+ times, any provider)	16.S2	0.6852	0.0233	0.034	1.208	1.099	470	482	0.639 0.732
Content of ANC	5.6	0.9270	0.0122	0.013	1.062	1.031	470	482	0.903 0.951
Content of ANC (based on the country specific definition)	16.S4	0.4661	0.0252	0.054	1.231	1.110	470	482	0.416 0.517
Skilled attendant at delivery	5.7	0.9855	0.0066	0.007	1.471	1.213	470	482	0.972 0.999
Caesarean section	5.9	0.1885	0.0162	0.086	0.821	0.906	470	482	0.156 0.221
Delivered in health facility	5.8	0.9843	0.0059	0.006	1.092	1.045	470	482	0.972 0.996
Literacy rate (young women)	7.1	0.9506	0.0081	0.009	0.851	0.922	576	603	0.934 0.967
Contraception side effect counseling	14.S5	0.5896	0.0193	0.033	1.164	1.079	743	756	0.551 0.628
Counseling on how to address contraception side effect	14.S6	0.3884	0.0195	0.050	1.212	1.101	743	756	0.349 0.427
Counseling on other contraception methods	14.S7	0.3570	0.0183	0.051	1.098	1.048	743	756	0.320 0.394
Institutional abortion	15.S10	0.9735	0.0013	0.001	0.004	0.065	67	64	0.971 0.976
Have heard of cervical cancer	16.S9	0.8381	0.0087	0.010	1.397	1.182	2,410	2,483	0.821 0.856
Cervical cancer regular screening	16.S10	0.4573	0.0134	0.029	1.491	1.221	2,019	2,073	0.431 0.484

People with suspected STIs	17.S2	0.0194	0.0043	0.224	1.029	1.014	1,018	1,041	0.011	0.028
People who have been tested for STIs	17.S3	(*)	0.0000	0.000	na	na	20	18	0.000	0.000
People who received treatment for STIs	17.S4	0.0089	0.0025	0.282	0.744	0.863	1,018	1,041	0.004	0.014
Marriage before age 15	8.4	0.0020	0.0014	0.700	1.147	1.071	1,150	1,178	0.000	0.005
Marriage before age 18	8.5	0.0129	0.0036	0.278	1.004	1.002	977	998	0.006	0.020
Young Men age 15-19 years currently married or in union	8.6	0.0060	0.0003	0.049	0.003	0.051	173	180	0.005	0.007
Knowledge about HIV prevention among young Men	9.1	0.2066	0.0297	0.144	1.636	1.279	294	305	0.147	0.266
Knowledge of mother-to-child transmission of HIV	9.2	0.2476	0.0142	0.057	1.280	1.131	1,150	1,178	0.219	0.276
Accepting attitudes towards people living with HIV	9.3	0.0243	0.0040	0.165	0.726	0.852	1,041	1,071	0.016	0.032
Men who know where to be tested for HIV	9.4	0.5416	0.0205	0.038	2.001	1.414	1,150	1,178	0.501	0.583
Men who have been tested for HIV and know the results	9.5	0.0859	0.0097	0.113	1.422	1.192	1,150	1,178	0.066	0.105
Sexually active young Men who have been tested for HIV and know the results	9.6	0.1121	0.0179	0.160	0.505	0.710	151	158	0.076	0.148
Multiple sexual partnerships	9.12	0.0809	0.0076	0.094	0.906	0.952	1,150	1,178	0.066	0.096
Condom use at last sex among people with multiple sexual partnerships	9.13	0.3460	0.0403	0.116	0.687	0.829	93	97	0.265	0.426
Sex before age 15 among young Men	9.10	0.0556	0.0130	0.235	0.986	0.993	294	305	0.029	0.082
Young Men who have never had sex	9.9	0.4825	0.0324	0.067	1.109	1.053	256	264	0.418	0.547
Sex with non-regular partners	9.14	0.3986	0.0279	0.070	0.986	0.993	294	305	0.343	0.454
Condom use with non-regular partners	9.15	0.6491	0.0393	0.061	0.821	0.906	117	122	0.571	0.728
Any tobacco product	12.1	0.5436	0.0142	0.026	0.951	0.975	1,150	1,178	0.515	0.572
Smoking before age 15	12.2	0.1755	0.0116	0.066	1.092	1.045	1,150	1,178	0.152	0.199
Use of alcohol	12.3	0.5080	0.0147	0.029	1.021	1.011	1,150	1,178	0.479	0.537
Use of alcohol before age 15	12.4	0.0330	0.0052	0.159	1.010	1.005	1,150	1,178	0.023	0.043
Exposure to mass media	10.1	0.0831	0.0083	0.100	1.074	1.036	1,150	1,178	0.066	0.100
Use of computers	10.2	0.6310	0.0274	0.043	0.984	0.992	294	305	0.576	0.686
Use of internet	10.3	0.5054	0.0318	0.063	1.229	1.108	294	305	0.442	0.569
UNDER-5s										
Ever breastfed	2.5	0.9823	0.0056	0.006	0.854	0.924	470	482	0.971	0.993
Early initiation of breastfed	2.6	0.7578	0.0191	0.025	0.952	0.976	470	482	0.720	0.796
Underweight prevalence (moderate and severe)	2.1a	0.0229	0.0044	0.194	1.017	1.009	1,151	1,161	0.014	0.032
Underweight prevalence (severe)	2.1b	0.0018	0.0010	0.582	0.704	0.839	1,151	1,161	0.000	0.004
Stunting prevalence (moderate and severe)	2.2a	0.1226	0.0107	0.087	1.227	1.108	1,151	1,161	0.101	0.144
Stunting prevalence (severe)	2.2b	0.0245	0.0045	0.184	0.980	0.990	1,151	1,161	0.015	0.033
Wasting prevalence (moderate and severe)	2.3a	0.0124	0.0037	0.303	1.324	1.151	1,147	1,157	0.005	0.020
Wasting prevalence (severe)	2.3b	0.0023	0.0013	0.573	0.862	0.928	1,147	1,157	0.000	0.005
Overweight prevalence	2.4	0.0992	0.0096	0.097	1.201	1.096	1,147	1,157	0.080	0.118
Exclusive breastfeeding	2.7	0.4931	0.0349	0.071	0.637	0.798	130	132	0.423	0.563
Predominantly breastfeeding	2.8	0.5906	0.0411	0.070	0.914	0.956	130	132	0.508	0.673
Continued breastfeeding at 1 year	2.9	0.8588	0.0113	0.013	0.081	0.285	80	78	0.836	0.881
Continued breastfeeding at 2 years	2.1	0.5198	0.0379	0.073	0.505	0.711	91	89	0.444	0.596

Age-appropriate breastfeeding	2.12	0.6806	0.0221	0.033	1.110	1.054	494	493	0.636	0.725
Introduction of solid, semi-solid or soft foods	2.13	0.9492	0.0012	0.001	0.002	0.046	71	69	0.947	0.952
Milk feeding frequency for non-breastfed children	2.14	0.5933	0.0448	0.075	0.656	0.810	82	80	0.504	0.683
Minimum meal frequency	2.15	0.6424	0.0254	0.040	1.001	1.000	361	358	0.592	0.693
Minimum dietary diversity	2.16	0.3893	0.0235	0.060	0.838	0.915	364	361	0.342	0.436
Minimum acceptable diet (breastfed)	2.17a	0.3061	0.0239	0.078	0.745	0.863	279	278	0.258	0.354
Minimum acceptable diet (non-breastfed)	2.17b	0.2010	0.0318	0.158	0.498	0.705	82	80	0.137	0.265
Bottle feeding	2.18	0.2585	0.0239	0.092	1.463	1.209	494	493	0.211	0.306
An episode of diarrhoea	6.S1	0.1141	0.0110	0.097	1.496	1.223	1,234	1,247	0.092	0.136
Care-seeking for diarrhoea	3.10	0.4608	0.0307	0.067	0.519	0.720	141	138	0.399	0.522
ORS and zinc	3.11	0.0673	0.0213	0.317	0.991	0.995	141	138	0.025	0.110
ORT with continued feeding	3.12	0.8586	0.0212	0.025	0.509	0.713	141	138	0.816	0.901
Symptoms of ARI	6.S2	0.0361	0.0054	0.149	1.039	1.019	1,234	1,247	0.025	0.047
Care-seeking for children with ARI symptoms	3.13	(0.5721)	0.0000	0.000	na	na	45	44	0.000	0.000
Antibiotic treatment for children with ARI symptoms	3.14	(0.6501)	0.0000	0.000	na	na	45	44	0.000	0.000
Birth registration	8.1	0.9942	0.0022	0.002	1.021	1.010	1,234	1,247	0.990	0.999
Attendance to early childhood education	6.1	0.6369	0.0260	0.041	1.501	1.225	501	514	0.585	0.689
Support for learning	6.2	0.5039	0.0218	0.043	0.977	0.988	501	514	0.460	0.548
Father's support for learning	6.3	0.0901	0.0122	0.136	0.937	0.968	501	514	0.066	0.115
Mother's support for learning	6.4	0.2742	0.0208	0.076	1.111	1.054	501	514	0.233	0.316
Availability of children's books	6.5	0.2830	0.0148	0.052	1.348	1.161	1,234	1,247	0.253	0.313
Availability of playthings	6.6	0.5544	0.0154	0.028	1.194	1.093	1,234	1,247	0.524	0.585
Inadequate care	6.7	0.1101	0.0092	0.084	1.082	1.040	1,234	1,247	0.092	0.129
Early child development index score	6.8	0.7434	0.0208	0.028	1.162	1.078	501	514	0.702	0.785
Literacy-numeracy	-	0.0808	0.0094	0.116	0.608	0.780	501	514	0.062	0.100
Physical	-	0.9840	0.0063	0.006	1.312	1.146	501	514	0.971	0.997
Social-Emotional	-	0.7530	0.0220	0.029	1.331	1.154	501	514	0.709	0.797
Learning	-	0.9643	0.0089	0.009	1.169	1.081	501	514	0.947	0.982

na: not applicable

Table SE.7: Sampling errors: Central

Standard errors, coefficients of variation, design effects (deff), square root of design effects (deff) and confidence intervals for selected indicators, Mongolia, 2013									
SISS indicator	Value (<i>r</i>)	Standard error (se)	Coefficient of variation (se/ <i>r</i>)	Design effect (deff)	Square root of design effect (deff)	Weighted count	Unweighted count	Confidence limits	
								$r - 2se$	$r + 2se$
HOUSEHOLD									
Percent of households with salt test result	2.19	0.7612	0.0121	0.016	1.997	2,374	2,476	0.737	0.785
Place for handwashing was observed	-	0.8112	0.0101	0.012	1.810	2,619	2,715	0.791	0.831
Place for handwashing (with water and soap available)	4.5	0.7436	0.0135	0.018	2.441	2,450	2,542	0.717	0.771
HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS									
Use of improved drinking water sources	4.1	0.7796	0.0190	0.024	5.692	8,617	2,715	0.742	0.818
Use of improved sanitation	4.3	0.6174	0.0178	0.029	3.639	8,617	2,715	0.582	0.653
Use of solid fuels for cooking	3.15	0.6279	0.0240	0.038	6.708	8,617	2,715	0.580	0.676
School readiness	7.2	0.8244	0.0278	0.034	0.983	176	185	0.769	0.880
Net intake rate in primary education	7.3	0.9580	0.0128	0.013	0.708	172	176	0.933	0.984
Primary school net attendance ratio (adjusted)	7.4	0.9796	0.0053	0.005	1.118	789	808	0.969	0.990
Lower secondary school net attendance ratio (adjusted)	7.5	0.9365	0.0088	0.009	1.257	927	957	0.919	0.954
Basic education net attendance ratio (adjusted)	5.S2	0.9776	0.0043	0.004	1.282	1,466	1,500	0.969	0.986
WOMEN									
Knowledge of contraception	14.S1	0.9964	0.0017	0.002	1.344	1,556	1,637	0.993	1.000
Contraceptive prevalence	5.3	0.5099	0.0139	0.027	1.258	1,556	1,637	0.482	0.538
Unmet need	5.4	0.1750	0.0098	0.056	1.087	1,556	1,637	0.155	0.195
Exposure to mass media on family planning	-	0.5044	0.0115	0.023	1.150	2,063	2,174	0.481	0.527
Antenatal care coverage (1+ times, skilled provider)	5.5a	0.9960	0.0028	0.003	0.831	397	416	0.990	1.000
Antenatal care coverage (4+ times, any provider)	5.5b	0.8880	0.0168	0.019	1.181	397	416	0.854	0.922
Antenatal care coverage (6+ times, any provider)	16.S2	0.7457	0.0206	0.028	0.931	397	416	0.704	0.787
Content of ANC	5.6	0.9642	0.0095	0.010	1.077	397	416	0.945	0.983
Content of ANC (based on the country specific definition)	16.S4	0.6630	0.0230	0.035	0.987	397	416	0.617	0.709
Skilled attendant at delivery	5.7	0.9932	0.0040	0.004	0.999	397	416	0.985	1.000
Caesarean section	5.9	0.2504	0.0208	0.083	0.956	397	416	0.209	0.292
Delivered in health facility	5.8	0.9946	0.0032	0.003	0.762	397	416	0.988	1.000
Literacy rate (young women)	7.1	0.9620	0.0107	0.011	1.485	447	478	0.941	0.983
Contraception side effect counseling	14.S5	0.6262	0.0179	0.029	0.742	516	546	0.590	0.662
Counseling on how to address contraception side effect	14.S6	0.4508	0.0183	0.041	0.741	516	546	0.414	0.487
Counseling on other contraception methods	14.S7	0.3738	0.0228	0.061	1.211	516	546	0.328	0.419

Institutional abortion	15.S10	0.9643	0.0023	0.002	0.014	0.118	84	93	0.960	0.969
Have heard of cervical cancer	16.S9	0.8481	0.0082	0.010	1.109	1.053	2,007	2,116	0.832	0.865
Cervical cancer regular screening	16.S10	0.4734	0.0119	0.025	1.014	1.007	1,702	1,797	0.450	0.497
Have heard of or read about HIV	-	0.9321	0.0069	0.007	1.625	1.275	2,063	2,174	0.918	0.946
Have heard of or read about STI	17.S1	0.7336	0.0123	0.017	1.682	1.297	2,063	2,174	0.709	0.758
People with suspected STIs	17.S2	0.1213	0.0086	0.071	1.372	1.172	1,882	1,977	0.104	0.139
People who have been tested for STIs	17.S3	0.4777	0.0311	0.065	0.923	0.961	228	239	0.416	0.540
People who received treatment for STIs	17.S4	0.0264	0.0042	0.160	1.370	1.171	1,882	1,977	0.018	0.035
Marriage before age 15	8.4	0.0055	0.0015	0.268	0.859	0.927	2,063	2,174	0.003	0.008
Marriage before age 18	8.5	0.1008	0.0077	0.077	1.295	1.138	1,867	1,962	0.085	0.116
Young women age 15-19 years currently married or in union	8.6	0.0743	0.0158	0.213	0.767	0.876	196	212	0.043	0.106
Spousal age difference (among women age 15-19)	8.8a	(*)	0.0000	0.000	na	na	14	16	0.000	0.000
Spousal age difference (among women age 20-24)	8.8b	0.0314	0.0099	0.316	0.594	0.771	176	185	0.012	0.051
Knowledge about HIV prevention among young women	9.1	0.2304	0.0217	0.094	1.266	1.125	447	478	0.187	0.274
Knowledge of mother-to-child transmission of HIV	9.2	0.3155	0.0106	0.034	1.136	1.066	2,063	2,174	0.294	0.337
Accepting attitudes towards people living with HIV	9.3	0.0210	0.0036	0.169	1.248	1.117	1,923	2,027	0.014	0.028
Women who know where to be tested for HIV	9.4	0.8050	0.0116	0.014	1.856	1.362	2,063	2,174	0.782	0.828
Women who have been tested for HIV and know the results	9.5	0.2621	0.0102	0.039	1.178	1.085	2,063	2,174	0.242	0.283
Sexually active young women who have been tested for HIV and know the results	9.6	0.4357	0.0327	0.075	1.132	1.064	246	261	0.370	0.501
HIV counselling during antenatal care	9.7	0.2996	0.0237	0.079	1.110	1.054	397	416	0.252	0.347
HIV testing during antenatal care	9.8	0.7651	0.0198	0.026	0.905	0.951	397	416	0.725	0.805
Multiple sexual partnerships	9.12	0.0125	0.0027	0.212	1.245	1.116	2,063	2,174	0.007	0.018
Condom use at last sex among people with multiple sexual partnerships	9.13	(0.2238)	0.0000	0.000	na	na	26	28	0.000	0.000
Sex before age 15 among young women	9.10	0.0159	0.0053	0.333	0.853	0.923	447	478	0.005	0.026
Young women who have never had sex	9.9	0.6969	0.0229	0.033	0.652	0.808	246	264	0.651	0.743
Age-mixing among sexual partners	9.11	0.0425	0.0126	0.296	1.010	1.005	246	261	0.017	0.068
Sex with non-regular partners	9.14	0.1541	0.0154	0.100	0.864	0.930	447	478	0.123	0.185
Condom use with non-regular partners	9.15	0.5421	0.0697	0.129	1.371	1.171	69	71	0.403	0.682
Any tobacco product	12.1	0.0585	0.0054	0.092	1.143	1.069	2,063	2,174	0.048	0.069
Smoking before age 15	12.2	0.0094	0.0019	0.206	0.876	0.936	2,063	2,174	0.006	0.013
Use of alcohol	12.3	0.2521	0.0113	0.045	1.464	1.210	2,063	2,174	0.230	0.275
Use of alcohol before age 15	12.4	0.0072	0.0018	0.245	0.950	0.975	2,063	2,174	0.004	0.011
Exposure to mass media	10.1	0.0963	0.0071	0.073	1.249	1.118	2,063	2,174	0.082	0.110
Use of computers	10.2	0.7479	0.0256	0.034	1.660	1.289	447	478	0.697	0.799
Use of internet	10.3	0.6714	0.0255	0.038	1.407	1.186	447	478	0.620	0.722

MEN										
Literacy rate (young men)	7.1	0.9320	0.0165	0.018	1.051	1.025	228	245	0.899	0.965
Knowledge of contraception	14.S1	0.9738	0.0061	0.006	1.023	1.011	655	692	0.961	0.986
Exposure to mass media on family planning	-	0.4596	0.0206	0.045	1.727	1.314	954	1,010	0.418	0.501
Have heard of or read about HIV	-	0.8910	0.0119	0.013	1.482	1.217	954	1,010	0.867	0.915
Have heard of or read about STI	17.S1	0.7083	0.0167	0.024	1.359	1.166	954	1,010	0.675	0.742
People with suspected STIs	17.S2	0.0388	0.0103	0.267	2.587	1.608	853	902	0.018	0.059
People who have been tested for STIs	17.S3	(0.2130)	0.0000	0.000	na	na	33	31	0.000	0.000
People who received treatment for STIs	17.S4	0.0108	0.0046	0.428	1.799	1.341	853	902	0.002	0.020
Marriage before age 15	8.4	0.0031	0.0018	0.575	1.028	1.014	954	1,010	0.000	0.007
Marriage before age 18	8.5	0.0253	0.0050	0.199	0.899	0.948	831	877	0.015	0.035
Young Men age 15-19 years currently married or in union	8.6	0.0122	0.0057	0.471	0.361	0.601	123	133	0.001	0.024
Knowledge about HIV prevention among young Men	9.1	0.1474	0.0212	0.144	0.876	0.936	228	245	0.105	0.190
Knowledge of mother-to-child transmission of HIV	9.2	0.1714	0.0132	0.077	1.247	1.117	954	1,010	0.145	0.198
Accepting attitudes towards people living with HIV	9.3	0.0616	0.0104	0.170	1.698	1.303	850	900	0.041	0.083
Men who know where to be tested for HIV	9.4	0.6084	0.0187	0.031	1.486	1.219	954	1,010	0.571	0.646
Men who have been tested for HIV and know the results	9.5	0.1644	0.0130	0.079	1.243	1.115	954	1,010	0.138	0.190
Sexually active young Men who have been tested for HIV and know the results	9.6	0.2238	0.0289	0.129	0.610	0.781	119	128	0.166	0.282
Multiple sexual partnerships	9.12	0.0859	0.0090	0.105	1.052	1.025	954	1,010	0.068	0.104
Condom use at last sex among people with multiple sexual partnerships	9.13	0.4279	0.0352	0.082	0.441	0.664	82	88	0.357	0.498
Sex before age 15 among young Men	9.10	0.0653	0.0188	0.288	1.416	1.190	228	245	0.028	0.103
Young Men who have never had sex	9.9	0.5202	0.0340	0.065	0.883	0.940	181	192	0.452	0.588
Sex with non-regular partners	9.14	0.3496	0.0301	0.086	0.969	0.985	228	245	0.290	0.410
Condom use with non-regular partners	9.15	0.7360	0.0460	0.062	0.913	0.955	80	85	0.644	0.828
Any tobacco product	12.1	0.5624	0.0157	0.028	1.009	1.004	954	1,010	0.531	0.594
Smoking before age 15	12.2	0.1713	0.0103	0.060	0.761	0.872	954	1,010	0.151	0.192
Use of alcohol	12.3	0.5003	0.0148	0.030	0.882	0.939	954	1,010	0.471	0.530
Use of alcohol before age 15	12.4	0.0291	0.0055	0.189	1.077	1.038	954	1,010	0.018	0.040
Exposure to mass media	10.1	0.1109	0.0112	0.101	1.274	1.129	954	1,010	0.089	0.133
Use of computers	10.2	0.6987	0.0364	0.052	1.532	1.238	228	245	0.626	0.771
Use of internet	10.3	0.6173	0.0350	0.057	1.265	1.125	228	245	0.547	0.687
UNDER-5s										
Ever breastfed	2.5	0.9772	0.0092	0.009	1.571	1.253	397	416	0.959	0.996
Early initiation of breastfed	2.6	0.6858	0.0253	0.037	1.232	1.110	397	416	0.635	0.736
Underweight prevalence (moderate and severe)	2.1a	0.0160	0.0035	0.221	0.862	0.929	1,037	1,085	0.009	0.023
Underweight prevalence (severe)	2.1b	0.0010	0.0010	1.000	1.040	1.020	1,037	1,085	0.000	0.003

Stunting prevalence (moderate and severe)	2.2a	0.0873	0.0109	0.125	1.619	1.272	1.037	1,084	0.065	0.109
Stunting prevalence (severe)	2.2b	0.0104	0.0032	0.306	1.072	1.035	1,037	1,084	0.004	0.017
Wasting prevalence (moderate and severe)	2.3a	0.0109	0.0031	0.282	0.948	0.974	1,035	1,082	0.005	0.017
Wasting prevalence (severe)	2.3b	0.0030	0.0017	0.572	1.059	1.029	1,035	1,082	0.000	0.006
Overweight prevalence	2.4	0.1081	0.0096	0.088	1.025	1.013	1,035	1,082	0.089	0.127
Exclusive breastfeeding	2.7	0.3357	0.0336	0.100	0.586	0.765	113	117	0.269	0.403
Predominantly breastfeeding	2.8	0.4383	0.0433	0.099	0.885	0.941	113	117	0.352	0.525
Continued breastfeeding at 1 year	2.9	0.7863	0.0256	0.033	0.270	0.519	67	70	0.735	0.838
Continued breastfeeding at 2 years	2.1	0.5773	0.0363	0.063	0.324	0.569	59	61	0.505	0.650
Age-appropriate breastfeeding	2.12	0.6132	0.0253	0.041	1.156	1.075	411	430	0.563	0.664
Introduction of solid, semi-solid or soft foods	2.13	0.9707	0.0174	0.018	0.619	0.787	55	59	0.936	1.000
Milk feeding frequency for non-breastfed children	2.14	0.5356	0.0518	0.097	0.853	0.923	76	80	0.432	0.639
Minimum meal frequency	2.15	0.6721	0.0259	0.039	0.936	0.968	294	309	0.620	0.724
Minimum dietary diversity	2.16	0.5691	0.0278	0.049	0.980	0.990	298	313	0.514	0.625
Minimum acceptable diet (breastfed)	2.17a	0.4006	0.0298	0.074	0.841	0.917	218	229	0.341	0.460
Minimum acceptable diet (non-breastfed)	2.17b	0.1806	0.0330	0.183	0.581	0.762	76	80	0.115	0.247
Bottle feeding	2.18	0.2892	0.0268	0.093	1.498	1.224	411	430	0.236	0.343
An episode of diarrhoea	6.S1	0.0833	0.0089	0.107	1.150	1.072	1,061	1,109	0.066	0.101
Care-seeking for diarrhoea	3.10	0.3864	0.0340	0.088	0.413	0.643	88	86	0.318	0.454
ORS and zinc	3.11	0.0191	0.0189	0.990	1.622	1.274	88	86	0.000	0.057
ORT with continued feeding	3.12	0.8421	0.0289	0.034	0.532	0.730	88	86	0.784	0.900
Symptoms of ARI	6.S2	0.0353	0.0057	0.160	1.038	1.019	1,061	1,109	0.024	0.047
Care-seeking for children with ARI symptoms	3.13	(0.7571)	0.0000	0.000	na	na	37	40	0.000	0.000
Antibiotic treatment for children with ARI symptoms	3.14	(0.7340)	0.0000	0.000	na	na	37	40	0.000	0.000
Birth registration	8.1	0.9928	0.0023	0.002	0.818	0.904	1,061	1,109	0.988	0.997
Attendance to early childhood education	6.1	0.7192	0.0268	0.037	1.588	1.260	423	447	0.666	0.773
Support for learning	6.2	0.5719	0.0261	0.046	1.237	1.112	423	447	0.520	0.624
Father's support for learning	6.3	0.0700	0.0157	0.224	1.680	1.296	423	447	0.039	0.101
Mother's support for learning	6.4	0.2969	0.0237	0.080	1.196	1.094	423	447	0.250	0.344
Availability of children's books	6.5	0.3160	0.0179	0.057	1.646	1.283	1,061	1,109	0.280	0.352
Availability of playthings	6.6	0.6529	0.0154	0.024	1.163	1.079	1,061	1,109	0.622	0.684
Inadequate care	6.7	0.1008	0.0091	0.091	1.023	1.011	1,061	1,109	0.082	0.119
Early child development index score	6.8	0.7684	0.0196	0.026	0.964	0.982	423	447	0.729	0.808
Literacy-numeracy	-	0.0802	0.0136	0.170	1.121	1.059	423	447	0.053	0.107
Physical	-	0.9919	0.0050	0.005	1.373	1.172	423	447	0.982	1.000
Social-Emotional	-	0.7568	0.0205	0.027	1.015	1.007	423	447	0.716	0.798
Learning	-	0.9882	0.0056	0.006	1.206	1.098	423	447	0.977	0.999
na: not applicable										

Table SE.8: Sampling errors: Eastern

	SISS indicator	Value (<i>r</i>)	Standard error (se)	Coefficient of variation (se/ <i>r</i>)	Design effect (deff)	Square root of design effect (deff)	Weighted count	Unweighted count	Confidence limits	
									<i>r</i> - 2se	<i>r</i> + 2se
HOUSEHOLD										
Percent of households with salt test result	2.19	0.9060	0.0117	0.013	3.099	1.760	1,125	1,917	0.883	0.929
Place for handwashing was observed	-	0.8160	0.0113	0.014	1.664	1.290	1,149	1,962	0.793	0.839
Place for handwashing (with water and soap available)	4.5	0.7381	0.0134	0.018	1.765	1.329	1,110	1,894	0.711	0.765
HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS										
Use of improved drinking water sources	4.1	0.7605	0.0224	0.029	5.393	2.322	3,848	1,962	0.716	0.805
Use of improved sanitation	4.3	0.5467	0.0245	0.045	4.740	2.177	3,848	1,962	0.498	0.596
Use of solid fuels for cooking	3.15	0.7338	0.0246	0.033	6.060	2.462	3,848	1,962	0.685	0.783
School readiness	7.2	0.8299	0.0343	0.041	1.318	1.148	94	159	0.761	0.899
Net intake rate in primary education	7.3	0.9645	0.0137	0.014	0.797	0.893	87	147	0.937	0.992
Primary school net attendance ratio (adjusted)	7.4	0.9880	0.0055	0.006	1.642	1.281	375	632	0.977	0.999
Lower secondary school net attendance ratio (adjusted)	7.5	0.9208	0.0120	0.013	1.453	1.206	440	739	0.897	0.945
Basic education net attendance ratio (adjusted)	5.S2	0.9843	0.0046	0.005	1.581	1.257	686	1,157	0.975	0.993
WOMEN										
Knowledge of contraception	14.S1	0.9986	0.0013	0.001	1.516	1.231	666	1,145	0.996	1.000
Contraceptive prevalence	5.3	0.5903	0.0141	0.024	0.947	0.973	666	1,145	0.562	0.619
Unmet need	5.4	0.1533	0.0103	0.067	0.926	0.962	666	1,145	0.133	0.174
Exposure to mass media on family planning	-	0.5099	0.0152	0.030	1.466	1.211	926	1,596	0.480	0.540
Antenatal care coverage (1+ times, skilled provider)	5.5a	0.9935	0.0046	0.005	0.888	0.942	160	274	0.984	1.000
Antenatal care coverage (4+ times, any provider)	5.5b	0.9590	0.0124	0.013	1.073	1.036	160	274	0.934	0.984
Antenatal care coverage (6+ times, any provider)	16.S2	0.8233	0.0190	0.023	0.677	0.823	160	274	0.785	0.861
Content of ANC	5.6	0.9714	0.0095	0.010	0.889	0.943	160	274	0.952	0.990
Content of ANC (based on the country specific definition)	16.S4	0.7525	0.0266	0.035	1.035	1.017	160	274	0.699	0.806
Skilled attendant at delivery	5.7	0.9860	0.0085	0.009	1.426	1.194	160	274	0.969	1.000
Caesarean section	5.9	0.2204	0.0203	0.092	0.657	0.810	160	274	0.180	0.261
Delivered in health facility	5.8	0.9843	0.0043	0.004	0.329	0.573	160	274	0.976	0.993
Literacy rate (young women)	7.1	0.9594	0.0122	0.013	1.293	1.137	194	341	0.935	0.984
Contraception side effect counseling	14.S5	0.6576	0.0215	0.033	1.083	1.041	306	527	0.615	0.701
Counseling on how to address contraception side effect	14.S6	0.4488	0.0236	0.053	1.188	1.090	306	527	0.402	0.496
Counseling on other contraception methods	14.S7	0.4083	0.0220	0.054	1.051	1.025	306	527	0.364	0.452
Institutional abortion	15.S10	(0.9825)	0.0000	0.000	na	na	25	43	0.000	0.000

Have heard of cervical cancer	16.S9	0.8506	0.0101	0.012	1.207	1.099	866	1,498	0.830	0.871
Cervical cancer regular screening	16.S10	0.4961	0.0136	0.027	0.938	0.968	737	1,276	0.469	0.523
Have heard of or read about HIV	-	0.8670	0.0126	0.015	2.190	1.480	926	1,596	0.842	0.892
Have heard of or read about STI	17.S1	0.7500	0.0135	0.018	1.547	1.244	926	1,596	0.723	0.777
People with suspected STIs	17.S2	0.1195	0.0120	0.101	1.944	1.394	824	1,417	0.095	0.144
People who have been tested for STIs	17.S3	0.4911	0.0347	0.071	0.807	0.898	98	168	0.422	0.561
People who received treatment for STIs	17.S4	0.0270	0.0040	0.147	0.846	0.920	824	1,417	0.019	0.035
Marriage before age 15	8.4	0.0016	0.0011	0.708	1.288	1.135	926	1,596	0.000	0.004
Marriage before age 18	8.5	0.0705	0.0094	0.133	1.899	1.378	824	1,416	0.052	0.089
Young women age 15-19 years currently married or in union	8.6	0.0961	0.0228	0.237	1.070	1.034	102	180	0.051	0.142
Spousal age difference (among women age 15-19)	8.8a	(*)	0.0000	0.000	na	na	9	16	0.000	0.000
Spousal age difference (among women age 20-24)	8.8b	0.0280	0.0190	0.678	1.301	1.141	57	99	0.000	0.066
Knowledge about HIV prevention among young women	9.1	0.2280	0.0240	0.105	1.116	1.057	194	341	0.180	0.276
Knowledge of mother-to-child transmission of HIV	9.2	0.2907	0.0115	0.040	1.028	1.014	926	1,596	0.268	0.314
Accepting attitudes towards people living with HIV	9.3	0.0214	0.0041	0.190	1.097	1.047	803	1,385	0.013	0.030
Women who know where to be tested for HIV	9.4	0.7535	0.0124	0.016	1.327	1.152	926	1,596	0.729	0.778
Women who have been tested for HIV and know the results	9.5	0.2506	0.0131	0.052	1.466	1.211	926	1,596	0.224	0.277
Sexually active young women who have been tested for HIV and know the results	9.6	0.3999	0.0318	0.080	0.629	0.793	85	150	0.336	0.464
HIV counselling during antenatal care	9.7	0.4217	0.0355	0.084	1.411	1.188	160	274	0.351	0.493
HIV testing during antenatal care	9.8	0.7010	0.0332	0.047	1.439	1.199	160	274	0.635	0.767
Multiple sexual partnerships	9.12	0.0136	0.0022	0.160	0.566	0.752	926	1,596	0.009	0.018
Condom use at last sex among people with multiple sexual partnerships	9.13	(*)	0.0000	0.000	na	na	13	21	0.000	0.000
Sex before age 15 among young women	9.10	0.0114	0.0060	0.530	1.097	1.047	194	341	0.000	0.023
Young women who have never had sex	9.9	0.7832	0.0247	0.032	0.769	0.877	121	215	0.734	0.833
Age-mixing among sexual partners	9.11	0.0288	0.0147	0.509	1.144	1.070	85	150	0.000	0.058
Sex with non-regular partners	9.14	0.1245	0.0160	0.129	0.800	0.894	194	341	0.092	0.157
Condom use with non-regular partners	9.15	(0.3828)	0.0000	0.000	na	na	24	43	0.000	0.000
Any tobacco product	12.1	0.0485	0.0056	0.115	1.067	1.033	926	1,596	0.037	0.060
Smoking before age 15	12.2	0.0040	0.0020	0.501	1.600	1.265	926	1,596	0.000	0.008
Use of alcohol	12.3	0.3048	0.0135	0.044	1.369	1.170	926	1,596	0.278	0.332
Use of alcohol before age 15	12.4	0.0028	0.0015	0.542	1.303	1.142	926	1,596	0.000	0.006
Exposure to mass media	10.1	0.0519	0.0056	0.108	1.018	1.009	926	1,596	0.041	0.063
Use of computers	10.2	0.6905	0.0323	0.047	1.657	1.287	194	341	0.626	0.755
Use of internet	10.3	0.6468	0.0368	0.057	2.018	1.421	194	341	0.573	0.720

MEN										
Literacy rate (young men)	7.1	0.9169	0.0182	0.020	0.708	0.842	97	163	0.880	0.953
Knowledge of contraception	14.S1	0.9656	0.0095	0.010	1.307	1.143	276	477	0.947	0.985
Exposure to mass media on family planning	-	0.3482	0.0209	0.060	1.365	1.168	411	707	0.306	0.390
Have heard of or read about HIV	-	0.8724	0.0124	0.014	0.979	0.990	411	707	0.848	0.897
Have heard of or read about STI	17.S1	0.7130	0.0194	0.027	1.294	1.138	411	707	0.674	0.752
People with suspected STIs	17.S2	0.0149	0.0041	0.276	0.727	0.853	368	634	0.007	0.023
People who have been tested for STIs	17.S3	(*)	0.0000	0.000	na	na	5	11	0.000	0.000
People who received treatment for STIs	17.S4	0.0027	0.0020	0.716	0.889	0.943	368	634	0.000	0.007
Marriage before age 15	8.4	0.0000	0.0000	0.000	na	na	411	707	0.000	0.000
Marriage before age 18	8.5	0.0193	0.0071	0.368	1.634	1.278	354	612	0.005	0.034
Young Men age 15-19 years currently married or in union	8.6	0.0000	0.0000	0.000	na	na	57	95	0.000	0.000
Knowledge about HIV prevention among young Men	9.1	0.1651	0.0253	0.153	0.753	0.868	97	163	0.115	0.216
Knowledge of mother-to-child transmission of HIV	9.2	0.2607	0.0185	0.071	1.257	1.121	411	707	0.224	0.298
Accepting attitudes towards people living with HIV	9.3	0.0443	0.0072	0.163	0.757	0.870	359	616	0.030	0.059
Men who know where to be tested for HIV	9.4	0.6313	0.0212	0.034	1.363	1.167	411	707	0.589	0.674
Men who have been tested for HIV and know the results	9.5	0.1622	0.0150	0.093	1.176	1.085	411	707	0.132	0.192
Sexually active young Men who have been tested for HIV and know the results	9.6	0.1687	0.0230	0.136	0.317	0.563	52	85	0.123	0.215
Multiple sexual partnerships	9.12	0.0918	0.0106	0.115	0.951	0.975	411	707	0.071	0.113
Condom use at last sex among people with multiple sexual partnerships	9.13	0.4152	0.0693	0.167	1.206	1.098	38	62	0.277	0.554
Sex before age 15 among young Men	9.10	0.0367	0.0104	0.284	0.498	0.706	97	163	0.016	0.058
Young Men who have never had sex	9.9	0.4607	0.0548	0.119	1.680	1.296	83	140	0.351	0.570
Sex with non-regular partners	9.14	0.4076	0.0562	0.138	2.122	1.457	97	163	0.295	0.520
Condom use with non-regular partners	9.15	0.6982	0.0349	0.050	0.370	0.608	40	65	0.628	0.768
Any tobacco product	12.1	0.5789	0.0172	0.030	0.854	0.924	411	707	0.545	0.613
Smoking before age 15	12.2	0.1405	0.0133	0.095	1.042	1.021	411	707	0.114	0.167
Use of alcohol	12.3	0.4643	0.0217	0.047	1.336	1.156	411	707	0.421	0.508
Use of alcohol before age 15	12.4	0.0204	0.0057	0.278	1.139	1.067	411	707	0.009	0.032
Exposure to mass media	10.1	0.0934	0.0139	0.149	1.614	1.270	411	707	0.066	0.121
Use of computers	10.2	0.6060	0.0370	0.061	0.930	0.964	97	163	0.532	0.680
Use of internet	10.3	0.5244	0.0395	0.075	1.016	1.008	97	163	0.445	0.603
UNDER-5s										
Ever breastfed	2.5	0.9744	0.0084	0.009	0.770	0.877	160	274	0.958	0.991
Early initiation of breastfed	2.6	0.7684	0.0278	0.036	1.183	1.088	160	274	0.713	0.824
Underweight prevalence (moderate and severe)	2.1a	0.0212	0.0050	0.235	0.881	0.938	432	734	0.011	0.031
Underweight prevalence (severe)	2.1b	0.0016	0.0017	1.019	1.243	1.115	432	734	0.000	0.005

Stunting prevalence (moderate and severe)	2.2a	0.1353	0.0161	0.119	1.600	1.265	428	727	0.103	0.167
Stunting prevalence (severe)	2.2b	0.0301	0.0069	0.231	1.199	1.095	428	727	0.016	0.044
Wasting prevalence (moderate and severe)	2.3a	0.0072	0.0033	0.464	1.132	1.064	427	726	0.001	0.014
Wasting prevalence (severe)	2.3b	0.0026	0.0018	0.707	0.927	0.963	427	726	0.000	0.006
Overweight prevalence	2.4	0.1058	0.0112	0.106	0.957	0.978	427	726	0.083	0.128
Exclusive breastfeeding	2.7	0.5690	0.0467	0.082	0.632	0.795	44	72	0.476	0.662
Predominantly breastfeeding	2.8	0.5963	0.0469	0.079	0.648	0.805	44	72	0.503	0.690
Continued breastfeeding at 1 year	2.9	(0.7353)	0.0000	0.000	na	na	20	37	0.000	0.000
Continued breastfeeding at 2 years	2.1	(0.4424)	0.0000	0.000	na	na	26	45	0.000	0.000
Age-appropriate breastfeeding	2.12	0.6313	0.0364	0.058	1.618	1.272	168	285	0.559	0.704
Introduction of solid, semi-solid or soft foods	2.13	(1.0000)	0.0000	0.000	na	na	19	32	1.000	1.000
Milk feeding frequency for non-breastfed children	2.14	0.3908	0.0399	0.102	0.448	0.669	40	68	0.311	0.471
Minimum meal frequency	2.15	0.6326	0.0357	0.056	1.128	1.062	121	207	0.561	0.704
Minimum dietary diversity	2.16	0.4370	0.0315	0.072	0.856	0.925	124	213	0.374	0.500
Minimum acceptable diet (breastfed)	2.17a	0.2574	0.0319	0.124	0.733	0.856	81	139	0.194	0.321
Minimum acceptable diet (non-breastfed)	2.17b	0.1996	0.0436	0.218	0.797	0.893	40	68	0.112	0.287
Bottle feeding	2.18	0.2693	0.0249	0.093	0.896	0.947	168	285	0.219	0.319
An episode of diarrhoea	6.S1	0.0655	0.0093	0.142	1.087	1.043	453	769	0.047	0.084
Care-seeking for diarrhoea	3.10	0.5122	0.0417	0.081	0.356	0.596	30	52	0.429	0.596
ORS and zinc	3.11	0.1027	0.0146	0.142	0.118	0.343	30	52	0.074	0.132
ORT with continued feeding	3.12	0.8394	0.0161	0.019	0.098	0.312	30	52	0.807	0.871
Symptoms of ARI	6.S2	0.0401	0.0057	0.143	0.660	0.812	453	769	0.029	0.052
Care-seeking for children with ARI symptoms	3.13	(0.6883)	0.0000	0.000	na	na	18	31	0.000	0.000
Antibiotic treatment for children with ARI symptoms	3.14	(0.7022)	0.0000	0.000	na	na	18	31	0.000	0.000
Birth registration	8.1	0.9935	0.0029	0.003	1.015	1.008	453	769	0.988	0.999
Attendance to early childhood education	6.1	0.7624	0.0271	0.036	1.257	1.121	182	310	0.708	0.817
Support for learning	6.2	0.4198	0.0329	0.078	1.375	1.172	182	310	0.354	0.486
Father's support for learning	6.3	0.1039	0.0126	0.121	0.523	0.723	182	310	0.079	0.129
Mother's support for learning	6.4	0.2155	0.0247	0.115	1.116	1.057	182	310	0.166	0.265
Availability of children's books	6.5	0.3078	0.0174	0.057	1.094	1.046	453	769	0.273	0.343
Availability of playthings	6.6	0.5924	0.0229	0.039	1.673	1.293	453	769	0.547	0.638
Inadequate care	6.7	0.1006	0.0133	0.133	1.511	1.229	453	769	0.074	0.127
Early child development index score	6.8	0.8095	0.0249	0.031	1.242	1.114	182	310	0.760	0.859
Literacy-numeracy	-	0.0520	0.0128	0.246	1.023	1.012	182	310	0.026	0.078
Physical	-	0.9911	0.0053	0.005	0.974	0.987	182	310	0.981	1.000
Social-Emotional	-	0.8100	0.0234	0.029	1.095	1.047	182	310	0.763	0.857
Learning	-	0.9754	0.0068	0.007	0.600	0.775	182	310	0.962	0.989

na: not applicable

Table SE.9: Sampling errors: Ulaanbaatar

Standard errors, coefficients of variation, design effects (deff), square root of design effects (deff) and confidence intervals for selected indicators, Mongolia, 2013										
SISS indicator	Value (r)	Standard error (se)	Coefficient of variation (se/r)	Design effect (deff)	Square root of design effect (deff)	Weighted count	Unweighted count	Confidence limits		
									$r - 2se$ $r + 2se$	
HOUSEHOLD										
Percent of households with salt test result	2.19	0.7876	0.0104	0.013	3.178	1.783	5,908	4,941	0.767	0.808
Place for handwashing was observed	-	0.9417	0.0038	0.004	1.359	1.166	6,111	5,100	0.934	0.949
Place for handwashing (with water and soap available)	4.5	0.9019	0.0069	0.008	2.715	1.648	6,023	5,031	0.888	0.916
HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS										
Use of improved drinking water sources	4.1	0.7411	0.0174	0.024	8.081	2.843	21,182	5,100	0.706	0.776
Use of improved sanitation	4.3	0.6868	0.0122	0.018	3.526	1.878	21,182	5,100	0.662	0.711
Use of solid fuels for cooking	3.15	0.2821	0.0132	0.047	4.388	2.095	21,182	5,100	0.256	0.309
School readiness	7.2	0.8663	0.0204	0.024	1.222	1.105	403	340	0.825	0.907
Net intake rate in primary education	7.3	0.9625	0.0100	0.010	0.860	0.927	368	313	0.943	0.982
Primary school net attendance ratio (adjusted)	7.4	0.9878	0.0029	0.003	0.978	0.989	1,653	1,370	0.982	0.994
Lower secondary school net attendance ratio (adjusted)	7.5	0.9398	0.0061	0.006	1.090	1.044	1,996	1,659	0.928	0.952
Basic education net attendance ratio (adjusted)	5.S2	0.9908	0.0019	0.002	0.971	0.985	2,996	2,484	0.987	0.995
WOMEN										
Knowledge of contraception	14.S1	0.9983	0.0010	0.001	1.848	1.359	3,420	2,825	0.996	1.000
Contraceptive prevalence	5.3	0.5178	0.0095	0.018	1.022	1.011	3,420	2,825	0.499	0.537
Unmet need	5.4	0.1698	0.0077	0.045	1.192	1.092	3,420	2,825	0.154	0.185
Exposure to mass media on family planning	-	0.5423	0.0100	0.018	1.880	1.371	5,696	4,708	0.522	0.562
Antenatal care coverage (1+ times, skilled provider)	5.5a	0.9819	0.0047	0.005	1.048	1.024	1,026	845	0.973	0.991
Antenatal care coverage (4+ times, any provider)	5.5b	0.9207	0.0091	0.010	0.966	0.983	1,026	845	0.902	0.939
Antenatal care coverage (6+ times, any provider)	16.S2	0.8272	0.0149	0.018	1.306	1.143	1,026	845	0.797	0.857
Content of ANC	5.6	0.9746	0.0048	0.005	0.795	0.892	1,026	845	0.965	0.984
Content of ANC (based on the country specific definition)	16.S4	0.8364	0.0122	0.015	0.915	0.957	1,026	845	0.812	0.861
Skilled attendant at delivery	5.7	0.9891	0.0037	0.004	1.053	1.026	1,026	845	0.982	0.996
Caesarean section	5.9	0.2786	0.0145	0.052	0.881	0.939	1,026	845	0.250	0.308
Delivered in health facility	5.8	0.9786	0.0042	0.004	0.718	0.847	1,026	845	0.970	0.987
Literacy rate (young women)	7.1	0.9947	0.0019	0.002	0.954	0.977	1,760	1,441	0.991	0.998
Contraception side effect counseling	14.S5	0.6087	0.0190	0.031	1.226	1.107	981	811	0.571	0.647
Counseling on how to address contraception side effect	14.S6	0.4658	0.0179	0.039	1.048	1.024	981	811	0.430	0.502
Counseling on other contraception methods	14.S7	0.3621	0.0186	0.051	1.209	1.100	981	811	0.325	0.399
Institutional abortion	15.S10	0.9717	0.0122	0.013	1.026	1.013	234	191	0.947	0.996

Have heard of cervical cancer	16.S9	0.8365	0.0057	0.007	1.092	1.045	5,657	4,677	0.825	0.848
Cervical cancer regular screening	16.S10	0.3618	0.0080	0.022	1.077	1.038	4,732	3,910	0.346	0.378
Have heard of or read about HIV	-	0.9685	0.0031	0.003	1.440	1.200	5,696	4,708	0.962	0.975
Have heard of or read about STI	17.S1	0.8554	0.0065	0.008	1.625	1.275	5,696	4,708	0.842	0.868
People with suspected STIs	17.S2	0.1021	0.0049	0.048	1.047	1.023	4,833	3,995	0.092	0.112
People who have been tested for STIs	17.S3	0.5151	0.0258	0.050	1.086	1.042	493	410	0.464	0.567
People who received treatment for STIs	17.S4	0.0237	0.0027	0.114	1.254	1.120	4,833	3,995	0.018	0.029
Marriage before age 15	8.4	0.0037	0.0010	0.266	1.247	1.117	5,696	4,708	0.002	0.006
Marriage before age 18	8.5	0.0520	0.0038	0.073	1.183	1.088	4,922	4,067	0.044	0.060
Young women age 15-19 years currently married or in union	8.6	0.0487	0.0083	0.171	0.952	0.976	775	641	0.032	0.065
Spousal age difference (among women age 15-19)	8.8a	(0.0000)	0.0000	0.000	na	na	34	27	0.000	0.000
Spousal age difference (among women age 20-24)	8.8b	0.0293	0.0073	0.250	0.621	0.788	411	331	0.015	0.044
Knowledge about HIV prevention among young women	9.1	0.2666	0.0137	0.051	1.373	1.172	1,760	1,441	0.239	0.294
Knowledge of mother-to-child transmission of HIV	9.2	0.3411	0.0078	0.023	1.274	1.129	5,696	4,708	0.326	0.357
Accepting attitudes towards people living with HIV	9.3	0.0250	0.0025	0.100	1.160	1.077	5,516	4,561	0.020	0.030
Women who know where to be tested for HIV	9.4	0.8412	0.0061	0.007	1.321	1.149	5,696	4,708	0.829	0.853
Women who have been tested for HIV and know the results	9.5	0.2911	0.0076	0.026	1.335	1.155	5,696	4,708	0.276	0.306
Sexually active young women who have been tested for HIV and know the results	9.6	0.3688	0.0168	0.046	0.835	0.914	849	691	0.335	0.402
HIV counselling during antenatal care	9.7	0.3150	0.0173	0.055	1.175	1.084	1,026	845	0.280	0.350
HIV testing during antenatal care	9.8	0.8000	0.0135	0.017	0.960	0.980	1,026	845	0.773	0.827
Multiple sexual partnerships	9.12	0.0216	0.0022	0.103	1.096	1.047	5,696	4,708	0.017	0.026
Condom use at last sex among people with multiple sexual partnerships	9.13	0.3693	0.0312	0.084	0.434	0.659	123	105	0.307	0.432
Sex before age 15 among young women	9.10	0.0029	0.0015	0.505	1.080	1.039	1,760	1,441	0.000	0.006
Young women who have never had sex	9.9	0.6513	0.0143	0.022	0.954	0.977	1,281	1,055	0.623	0.680
Age-mixing among sexual partners	9.11	0.0205	0.0051	0.249	0.900	0.948	849	691	0.010	0.031
Sex with non-regular partners	9.14	0.2351	0.0111	0.047	0.989	0.995	1,760	1,441	0.213	0.257
Condom use with non-regular partners	9.15	0.4939	0.0233	0.047	0.737	0.859	414	340	0.447	0.541
Any tobacco product	12.1	0.1188	0.0045	0.038	0.906	0.952	5,696	4,708	0.110	0.128
Smoking before age 15	12.2	0.0094	0.0015	0.157	1.105	1.051	5,696	4,708	0.006	0.012
Use of alcohol	12.3	0.3654	0.0078	0.021	1.239	1.113	5,696	4,708	0.350	0.381
Use of alcohol before age 15	12.4	0.0105	0.0015	0.142	1.005	1.002	5,696	4,708	0.008	0.014
Exposure to mass media	10.1	0.1066	0.0052	0.049	1.338	1.157	5,696	4,708	0.096	0.117
Use of computers	10.2	0.9220	0.0080	0.009	1.278	1.130	1,760	1,441	0.906	0.938
Use of internet	10.3	0.9217	0.0079	0.009	1.235	1.111	1,760	1,441	0.906	0.937

MEN										
Literacy rate (young men)	7.1	0.9885	0.0050	0.005	1.426	1.194	796	644	0.978	0.999
Knowledge of contraception	14.S1	0.9932	0.0030	0.003	1.560	1.249	1,486	1,195	0.987	0.999
Exposure to mass media on family planning	-	0.4951	0.0125	0.025	1.242	1.115	2,461	1,985	0.470	0.520
Have heard of or read about HIV	-	0.9688	0.0039	0.004	0.994	0.997	2,461	1,985	0.961	0.977
Have heard of or read about STI	17.S1	0.8678	0.0086	0.010	1.267	1.126	2,461	1,985	0.851	0.885
People with suspected STIs	17.S2	0.0362	0.0044	0.122	1.003	1.002	2,242	1,801	0.027	0.045
People who have been tested for STIs	17.S3	0.4179	0.0343	0.082	0.301	0.548	81	63	0.349	0.487
People who received treatment for STIs	17.S4	0.0137	0.0031	0.227	1.287	1.135	2,242	1,801	0.008	0.020
Marriage before age 15	8.4	0.0024	0.0012	0.512	1.260	1.122	2,461	1,985	0.000	0.005
Marriage before age 18	8.5	0.0316	0.0043	0.137	1.034	1.017	2,105	1,692	0.023	0.040
Young Men age 15-19 years currently married or in union	8.6	0.0199	0.0037	0.187	0.208	0.456	356	293	0.012	0.027
Knowledge about HIV prevention among young Men	9.1	0.2489	0.0184	0.074	1.161	1.077	796	644	0.212	0.286
Knowledge of mother-to-child transmission of HIV	9.2	0.2039	0.0108	0.053	1.427	1.195	2,461	1,985	0.182	0.226
Accepting attitudes towards people living with HIV	9.3	0.0553	0.0055	0.100	1.125	1.061	2,384	1,921	0.044	0.066
Men who know where to be tested for HIV	9.4	0.7661	0.0103	0.013	1.177	1.085	2,461	1,985	0.745	0.787
Men who have been tested for HIV and know the results	9.5	0.1980	0.0100	0.050	1.238	1.112	2,461	1,985	0.178	0.218
Sexually active young Men who have been tested for HIV and know the results	9.6	0.2013	0.0180	0.090	0.902	0.950	558	446	0.165	0.237
Multiple sexual partnerships	9.12	0.1309	0.0078	0.060	1.071	1.035	2,461	1,985	0.115	0.147
Condom use at last sex among people with multiple sexual partnerships	9.13	0.4874	0.0277	0.057	0.793	0.890	322	260	0.432	0.543
Sex before age 15 among young Men	9.10	0.0338	0.0078	0.230	1.186	1.089	796	644	0.018	0.049
Young Men who have never had sex	9.9	0.3250	0.0182	0.056	0.788	0.888	645	524	0.289	0.361
Sex with non-regular partners	9.14	0.5506	0.0175	0.032	0.793	0.891	796	644	0.516	0.586
Condom use with non-regular partners	9.15	0.7052	0.0234	0.033	0.915	0.957	438	349	0.658	0.752
Any tobacco product	12.1	0.5877	0.0128	0.022	1.343	1.159	2,461	1,985	0.562	0.613
Smoking before age 15	12.2	0.1879	0.0086	0.046	0.970	0.985	2,461	1,985	0.171	0.205
Use of alcohol	12.3	0.5714	0.0113	0.020	1.036	1.018	2,461	1,985	0.549	0.594
Use of alcohol before age 15	12.4	0.0452	0.0050	0.111	1.168	1.081	2,461	1,985	0.035	0.055
Exposure to mass media	10.1	0.1739	0.0111	0.064	1.703	1.305	2,461	1,985	0.152	0.196
Use of computers	10.2	0.9557	0.0087	0.009	1.143	1.069	796	644	0.938	0.973
Use of internet	10.3	0.9441	0.0109	0.012	1.456	1.207	796	644	0.922	0.966
UNDER-5s										
Ever breastfed	2.5	0.9852	0.0041	0.004	0.995	0.997	1,026	845	0.977	0.993
Early initiation of breastfed	2.6	0.6904	0.0185	0.027	1.348	1.161	1,026	845	0.653	0.727
Underweight prevalence (moderate and severe)	2.1a	0.0063	0.0019	0.301	1.062	1.031	2,240	927	0.003	0.010

Underweight prevalence (severe)	2.1b	0.0014	0.0009	0.652	1.127	1.062	2,240	927	0.000	0.003
Stunting prevalence (moderate and severe)	2.2a	0.0711	0.0063	0.089	1.120	1.058	2,233	919	0.058	0.084
Stunting prevalence (severe)	2.2b	0.0134	0.0030	0.223	1.244	1.116	2,233	919	0.007	0.019
Wasting prevalence (moderate and severe)	2.3a	0.0084	0.0025	0.300	1.405	1.185	2,231	918	0.003	0.013
Wasting prevalence (severe)	2.3b	0.0042	0.0016	0.384	1.138	1.067	2,231	918	0.001	0.007
Overweight prevalence	2.4	0.1117	0.0073	0.066	0.996	0.998	2,231	918	0.097	0.126
Exclusive breastfeeding	2.7	0.4630	0.0292	0.063	0.804	0.896	287	87	0.405	0.521
Predominantly breastfeeding	2.8	0.5506	0.0285	0.052	0.773	0.879	287	87	0.494	0.608
Continued breastfeeding at 1 year	2.9	0.8248	0.0219	0.027	0.476	0.690	176	52	0.781	0.869
Continued breastfeeding at 2 years	2.1	0.5262	0.0287	0.055	0.410	0.640	153	57	0.469	0.584
Age-appropriate breastfeeding	2.12	0.6616	0.0163	0.025	1.035	1.017	1,059	366	0.629	0.694
Introduction of solid, semi-solid or soft foods	2.13	0.9591	0.0126	0.013	0.511	0.715	155	55	0.934	0.984
Milk feeding frequency for non-breastfed children	2.14	0.5882	0.0288	0.049	0.484	0.696	172	57	0.531	0.646
Minimum meal frequency	2.15	0.7601	0.0171	0.022	0.981	0.991	747	275	0.726	0.794
Minimum dietary diversity	2.16	0.6168	0.0218	0.035	1.281	1.132	771	636	0.573	0.660
Minimum acceptable diet (breastfed)	2.17a	0.4805	0.0252	0.052	1.199	1.095	575	218	0.430	0.531
Minimum acceptable diet (non-breastfed)	2.17b	0.3191	0.0213	0.067	0.293	0.541	172	57	0.277	0.362
Bottle feeding	2.18	0.3449	0.0181	0.052	1.256	1.121	1,059	366	0.309	0.381
An episode of diarrhoea	6.S1	0.0617	0.0052	0.084	0.918	0.958	2,402	947	0.051	0.072
Care-seeking for diarrhoea	3.10	0.5062	0.0359	0.071	0.623	0.789	148	90	0.434	0.578
ORS and zinc	3.11	0.1211	0.0248	0.204	0.697	0.835	148	122	0.072	0.171
ORT with continued feeding	3.12	0.8086	0.0277	0.034	0.601	0.775	148	90	0.753	0.864
Symptoms of ARI	6.S2	0.0488	0.0046	0.093	0.885	0.941	2,402	947	0.040	0.058
Care-seeking for children with ARI symptoms	3.13	(0.7592)	0.0000	0.000	na	na	117	29	0.000	0.000
Antibiotic treatment for children with ARI symptoms	3.14	(0.6411)	0.0000	0.000	na	na	117	29	0.000	0.000
Birth registration	8.1	0.9930	0.0019	0.002	1.054	1.027	2,402	947	0.989	0.997
Attendance to early childhood education	6.1	0.7210	0.0181	0.025	1.149	1.072	852	396	0.685	0.757
Support for learning	6.2	0.6187	0.0179	0.029	0.957	0.978	852	706	0.583	0.654
Father's support for learning	6.3	0.1219	0.0123	0.101	1.003	1.002	852	706	0.097	0.147
Mother's support for learning	6.4	0.3343	0.0179	0.054	1.015	1.008	852	706	0.299	0.370
Availability of children's books	6.5	0.4134	0.0135	0.033	1.500	1.225	2,402	947	0.386	0.440
Availability of playthings	6.6	0.5115	0.0132	0.026	1.374	1.172	2,402	947	0.485	0.538
Inadequate care	6.7	0.0683	0.0051	0.074	0.799	0.894	2,402	1,982	0.058	0.078
Early child development index score	6.8	0.7646	0.0174	0.023	1.183	1.088	852	396	0.730	0.799
Literacy-numeracy	-	0.1161	0.0114	0.098	0.890	0.944	852	396	0.093	0.139
Physical	-	0.9904	0.0037	0.004	0.999	0.999	852	396	0.983	0.998
Social-Emotional	-	0.7530	0.0180	0.024	1.235	1.111	852	396	0.717	0.789
Learning	-	0.9844	0.0048	0.005	1.044	1.022	852	396	0.975	0.994
na: not applicable										

APPENDIX D:

DATA QUALITY TABLES

Table DQ.1: Age distribution of household population

Single-year age distribution of household population by sex, Mongolia, 2013

	Males		Females			Males		Females	
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent		Number	Percent	Number	Percent
Age					Age				
0	661	2.7	665	2.5	45	318	1.3	356	1.4
1	634	2.6	574	2.2	46	312	1.3	346	1.3
2	663	2.7	587	2.2	47	304	1.2	370	1.4
3	603	2.4	598	2.3	48	302	1.2	328	1.2
4	586	2.4	586	2.2	49	308	1.2	335	1.3
5	548	2.2	590	2.2	50	280	1.1	395	1.5
6	527	2.1	511	1.9	51	290	1.2	322	1.2
7	454	1.8	472	1.8	52	212	0.9	285	1.1
8	461	1.9	403	1.5	53	259	1.0	361	1.4
9	458	1.8	428	1.6	54	224	0.9	264	1.0
10	469	1.9	406	1.5	55	234	0.9	282	1.1
11	435	1.8	458	1.7	56	213	0.9	263	1.0
12	438	1.8	458	1.7	57	188	0.8	222	0.8
13	535	2.2	494	1.9	58	155	0.6	203	0.8
14	494	2.0	483	1.8	59	150	0.6	182	0.7
15	454	1.8	438	1.7	60	146	0.6	152	0.6
16	442	1.8	409	1.6	61	117	0.5	172	0.7
17	371	1.5	323	1.2	62	88	0.4	120	0.5
18	343	1.4	260	1.0	63	131	0.5	173	0.7
19	327	1.3	263	1.0	64	74	0.3	114	0.4
20	303	1.2	259	1.0	65	90	0.4	109	0.4
21	337	1.4	320	1.2	66	83	0.3	94	0.4
22	400	1.6	380	1.4	67	63	0.3	84	0.3
23	410	1.7	456	1.7	68	69	0.3	93	0.4
24	417	1.7	474	1.8	69	65	0.3	92	0.4
25	421	1.7	386	1.5	70	70	0.3	84	0.3
26	420	1.7	450	1.7	71	87	0.3	108	0.4
27	415	1.7	426	1.6	72	59	0.2	89	0.3
28	437	1.8	406	1.5	73	65	0.3	80	0.3
29	444	1.8	458	1.7	74	45	0.2	64	0.2
30	376	1.5	430	1.6	75	46	0.2	61	0.2
31	385	1.6	409	1.6	76	41	0.2	45	0.2
32	396	1.6	466	1.8	77	39	0.2	48	0.2
33	415	1.7	435	1.7	78	22	0.1	46	0.2
34	394	1.6	374	1.4	79	22	0.1	45	0.2
35	422	1.7	401	1.5	80	20	0.1	45	0.2
36	352	1.4	417	1.6	81	24	0.1	36	0.1
37	353	1.4	447	1.7	82	10	0.0	39	0.1
38	380	1.5	430	1.6	83	14	0.1	42	0.2
39	399	1.6	416	1.6	84	9	0.0	17	0.1
40	382	1.5	425	1.6	85+	54	0.2	135	0.5
41	370	1.5	408	1.6					
42	341	1.4	337	1.3	DK/Missing	0	0.0	0	0.0
43	338	1.4	382	1.5					
44	300	1.2	380	1.4	Total	24811	100.0	26276	100.0

Table DQ.2: Age distribution of eligible and interviewed women

Household population of women age 10-54 years, interviewed women age 15-49 years, and percentage of eligible women who were interviewed, by five-year age groups, Mongolia, 2013

	Household population of women age 10-54 years		Interviewed women age 15-49 years		Percentage of eligible women interviewed (Completion rate)
	Number	Number	Number	Percent	
Age					
10-14	2298		na	na	na
15-19	1694		1607	12.4	94.9
20-24	1890		1777	13.7	94.0
25-29	2126		2032	15.7	95.6
30-34	2115		2020	15.6	95.5
35-39	2110		2024	15.6	95.9
40-44	1931		1836	14.2	95.1
45-49	1735		1652	12.8	95.2
50-54	1627		na	na	na
Total (15-49)	13601		12947	100.0	95.2
Ratio of 50-54 to 45-49	0.94		na	na	na

na: not applicable

Table DQ.3: Age distribution of eligible and interviewed men

Household population of men age 10-59 years, in all households and in households selected for men's interviews, interviewed men age 15-54 years, and percentage of eligible men who were interviewed, by five-year age groups, Mongolia, 2013

	Household population of men age 10-59 years		Interviewed men age 15-54 years		Percentage of eligible men interviewed (Completion rate)
	All households	Selected households	Number	Percent	
	Number	Number			
Age					
10-14	2371	1150	na	na	na
15-19	1938	892	827	13.2	92.7
20-24	1867	874	785	12.5	89.9
25-29	2137	1058	943	15.0	89.2
30-34	1965	914	830	13.2	90.9
35-39	1906	942	867	13.8	92.1
40-44	1732	870	792	12.6	91.0
45-49	1545	780	695	11.1	89.2
50-54	1264	594	538	8.6	90.6
55-59	940	483	na	na	na
Total (15-54)	14354	6923	6278	100.0	90.7
Ratio of 55-59 to 50-54	0.74	0.74	na	na	na

na: not applicable

Table DQ.4: Age distribution of children in household and under-5 questionnaires

Household population of children age 0-7 years, children age 0-4 years whose mothers/caretakers were interviewed, and percentage of under-5 children whose mothers/caretakers were interviewed, by single years of age, Mongolia, 2013

	Household population of children 0-7 years	Under-5s with completed interviews		Percentage of eligible under-5s with completed interviews (Completion rate)
	Number	Number	Percent	
Age				
0	1326	1301	21.5	98.1
1	1208	1186	19.6	98.2
2	1249	1235	20.4	98.8
3	1200	1182	19.5	98.5
4	1171	1159	19.1	99.0
5	1138	na	na	na
6	1038	na	na	na
7	926	na	na	na
Total (0-4)	6155	6063	100.0	98.5
Ratio of 5 to 4	0.97	na	na	na

na: not applicable

Table DQ.5: Birth date reporting: Household population

Percent distribution of household population by completeness of date of birth information, Mongolia, 2013

	Completeness of reporting of month and year of birth				Total	Number of household members
	Year and month of birth	Year of birth only	Month of birth only	Both missing		
Total	99.5	0.4	0.0	0.1	100.0	51087
Age						
0-4	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	6155
5-14	99.8	0.2	0.0	0.1	100.0	9521
15-24	99.7	0.3	0.0	0.1	100.0	7389
25-49	99.7	0.3	0.0	0.0	100.0	19302
50-64	99.3	0.6	0.0	0.1	100.0	6267
65-84	96.8	3.0	0.0	0.2	100.0	2264
85+	92.3	5.8	0.5	1.4	100.0	189
Region						
Western	99.3	0.6	0.0	0.1	100.0	7002
Khangai	99.4	0.6	0.0	0.0	100.0	10438
Central	99.6	0.4	0.0	0.0	100.0	8617
Eastern	99.4	0.5	0.0	0.0	100.0	3848
Ulaanbaatar	99.7	0.3	0.0	0.1	100.0	21182
Area						
Urban	99.7	0.3	0.0	0.1	100.0	32452
Rural	99.2	0.7	0.0	0.1	100.0	18635

Table DQ.6: Birth date and age reporting: Women

Percent distribution of women age 15-49 years by completeness of date of birth/age information, Mongolia, 2013

	Completeness of reporting of date of birth and age					Total	Number of women age 15-49 years
	Year and month of birth	Year of birth and age	Year of birth only	Age only	Other/DK/Missing		
Total	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	12830
Region							
Western	99.8	0.2	0.0	0.1	0.0	100.0	1587
Khangai	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	2557
Central	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	2063
Eastern	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	926
Ulaanbaatar	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	5696
Area							
Urban	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	8532
Rural	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	4298

Table DQ.7: Birth date and age reporting: Men

Percent distribution of men age 15-54 years by completeness of date of birth/age information, Mongolia, 2013

	Completeness of reporting of date of birth and age					Total	Number of men age 15-54 years
	Year and month of birth	Year of birth and age	Year of birth only	Age only	Other/DK/Missing		
Total	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	6279
Region							
Western	99.9	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	834
Khangai	99.9	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	1280
Central	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	1063
Eastern	99.9	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	455
Ulaanbaatar	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	2647
Area							
Urban	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	3969
Rural	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	2310

Table DQ.8: Birth date and age reporting: Under-5s

Percent distribution children under 5 by completeness of date of birth/age information, Mongolia, 2013

	Completeness of reporting of date of birth and age					Total	Number of under-5 children
	Year and month of birth	Year of birth and age	Year of birth only	Age only	Other/DK/Missing		
Total	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	6054
Region							
Western	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	904
Khangai	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	1234
Central	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	1061
Eastern	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	453
Ulaanbaatar	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	2402
Area							
Urban	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	3693
Rural	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	2361

Table DQ.9: Birth date reporting: Children, adolescents and young people

Percent distribution of children, adolescents and young people age 5-24 years by completeness of date of birth information, Mongolia, 2013

	Completeness of reporting of month and year of birth				Total	Number of children, adolescents and young people age 5-24 years
	Year and month of birth	Year of birth only	Month of birth only	Both missing		
Total	99.7	0.2	0.0	0.1	100.0	16910
Region						
Western	99.7	0.2	0.0	0.1	100.0	2458
Khangai	99.7	0.3	0.0	0.0	100.0	3432
Central	99.8	0.1	0.0	0.1	100.0	2685
Eastern	99.5	0.5	0.0	0.0	100.0	1244
Ulaanbaatar	99.8	0.1	0.0	0.1	100.0	7090
Area						
Urban	99.8	0.1	0.0	0.1	100.0	10741
Rural	99.6	0.4	0.0	0.1	100.0	6169

Table DQ.10: Birth date reporting: First and last births

Percent distribution of first and last births to women age 15-49 years by completeness of date of birth, Mongolia, 2013

	Completeness of reporting of date of birth										Number of last births
	Date of first birth				Total	Number of first births	Date of last birth			Total	
	Year and month of birth	Year of birth only	Completed years since first birth only	Other/DK/Missing			Year and month of birth	Year of birth only	Other/DK/Missing		
Total	99.7	0.3	0.0	0.0	100.0	9838	100.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	7416
Region											
Western	99.6	0.4	0.0	0.0	100.0	1312	100.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	1104
Khangai	99.7	0.3	0.0	0.0	100.0	2126	99.9	0.1	0.0	100.0	1706
Central	99.5	0.5	0.0	0.0	100.0	1810	100.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	1379
Eastern	99.5	0.5	0.0	0.0	100.0	1330	100.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	1011
Ulaanbaatar	100.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	3260	100.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	2216
Area											
Urban	99.9	0.1	0.0	0.0	100.0	5915	100.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	4178
Rural	99.5	0.5	0.0	0.0	100.0	3923	99.9	0.1	0.0	100.0	3238

Table DQ.11: Completeness of reporting

Percentage of observations that are missing information for selected questions and indicators, Mongolia, 2013

Questionnaire and type of missing information	Reference group	Percent with missing/in-complete information ^a	Number of cases
Household			
Salt test result	All households interviewed that have salt	0.0	14805
Starting time of interview	All households interviewed	0.0	14805
Ending time of interview	All households interviewed	0.0	14805
Women			
Date of first marriage/union	All ever married women age 15-49		
Only month		2.8	9845
Both month and year		0.5	9845
Age at first marriage/union	All ever married women age 15-49 with year of first marriage not known	0.0	9845
Age at first intercourse	All women age 15-24 who have ever had sex	0.0	1719
Time since last intercourse	All women age 15-24 who have ever had sex	0.8	1719
Starting time of interview	All women interviewed	0.0	12830
Ending time of interview	All women interviewed	0.0	12830
Men			
Date of first marriage/union	All ever married men age 15-54		
Only month		3.7	4497
Both month and year		1.3	4497
Age at first marriage/union	All ever married men age 15-54 with year of first marriage not known	0.0	4497
Age at first intercourse	All men age 15-24 who have ever had sex	0.0	1038
Time since last intercourse	All men age 15-24 who have ever had sex	0.0	1038
Starting time of interview	All men interviewed	0.0	6279
Ending time of interview	All men interviewed	0.0	6279
Under-5			
Starting time of interview	All under-5 children	0.0	6054
Ending time of interview	All under-5 children	0.0	6054

^a Includes "Don't know" responses

Table DQ.12: Completeness of information for anthropometric indicators: Underweight

Percent distribution of children under 5 by completeness of information on date of birth and weight, Mongolia, 2013

	Valid weight and date of birth	Reason for exclusion from analysis				Total	Percent of children excluded from analysis	Number of children under 5
		Weight not measured	Incomplete date of birth	Weight not measured and incomplete date of birth	Flagged cases (outliers)			
Total	94.9	5.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	5.1	6054
Age								
<6 months	94.0	6.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	6.0	658
6-11 months	95.8	4.1	0.0	0.0	0.2	100.0	4.2	642
12-23 months	94.8	5.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	5.2	1180
24-35 months	94.4	5.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	5.6	1236
36-47 months	94.9	5.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	5.1	1180
48-59 months	95.4	4.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	4.6	1157

Table DQ.13: Completeness of information for anthropometric indicators: Stunting

Percent distribution of children under 5 by completeness of information on date of birth and length or height, Mongolia, 2013

	Valid length/ height and date of birth	Reason for exclusion from analysis				Total	Percent of children excluded from analysis	Number of children under 5
		Length/ Height not measured	Incomplete date of birth	Length/ Height not measured, incomplete date of birth	Flagged cases (outliers)			
Total	94.6	5.4	0.0	0.0	0.1	100.0	5.4	6054
Age								
<6 months	93.6	6.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	6.4	658
6-11 months	95.4	3.9	0.0	0.0	0.6	100.0	4.6	642
12-23 months	94.2	5.7	0.0	0.0	0.1	100.0	5.8	1180
24-35 months	93.9	6.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	6.1	1236
36-47 months	94.9	5.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	5.1	1180
48-59 months	95.3	4.6	0.0	0.0	0.1	100.0	4.7	1157

Table DQ.14: Completeness of information for anthropometric indicators: Wasting

Percent distribution of children under 5 by completeness of information on weight and length or height, Mongolia, 2013

	Valid weight and length/ height	Reason for exclusion from analysis				Total	Percent of children excluded from analysis	Number of children under 5
		Weight not measured	Length/ Height not measured	Weight and length/ height not measured	Flagged cases (outliers)			
Total	94.4	0.0	0.3	5.1	0.2	100.0	5.6	6054
Age								
<6 months	92.8	0.2	0.6	5.8	0.6	100.0	7.2	658
6-11 months	95.8	0.1	0.0	3.9	0.2	100.0	4.2	642
12-23 months	94.0	0.0	0.5	5.2	0.3	100.0	6.0	1180
24-35 months	93.9	0.0	0.5	5.6	0.1	100.0	6.1	1236
36-47 months	94.8	0.1	0.1	5.0	0.0	100.0	5.2	1180
48-59 months	95.1	0.0	0.1	4.6	0.3	100.0	4.9	1157

Table DQ.15: Heaping in anthropometric measurements

Distribution of weight and height/length measurements by digits reported for the decimal points, Mongolia, 2013

	Weight		Height or length	
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent
Total	5745	100.0	5747	100.0
Digits				
0	390	6.8	395	6.9
1	670	11.7	597	10.4
2	628	10.9	742	12.9
3	585	10.2	654	11.4
4	577	10.0	732	12.7
5	493	8.6	302	5.3
6	611	10.6	666	11.6
7	585	10.2	555	9.7
8	607	10.6	560	9.7
9	598	10.4	544	9.5
0 or 5	883	15.4	697	12.1

Table DQ.16: Observation of birth certificates

Percent distribution of children under 5 by presence of birth certificates, and percentage of birth certificates seen, Mongolia, 2013

	Child has birth certificate		Child does not have birth certificate	DK/ Missing	Total	Percentage of birth certificates seen by the interviewer (1)/(1+2)*100	Number of children under age 5
	Seen by the interviewer (1)	Not seen by the interviewer (2)					
Total	82.6	16.4	1.0	0.0	100.0	83.5	6054
Region							
Western	78.0	21.0	1.0	0.0	100.0	78.8	904
Khangaï	81.5	17.5	0.9	0.0	100.0	82.3	1234
Central	75.3	23.8	0.9	0.0	100.0	76.0	1061
Eastern	84.3	14.5	1.2	0.0	100.0	85.4	453
Ulaanbaatar	87.9	11.1	1.0	0.0	100.0	88.8	2402
Area							
Urban	87.6	11.5	0.8	0.0	100.0	88.4	3693
Rural	74.8	23.9	1.3	0.0	100.0	75.8	2361
Child's age							
0-5 months	81.2	11.2	7.6	0.0	100.0	87.9	658
6-11 months	85.0	14.9	0.1	0.0	100.0	85.1	642
12-23 months	84.1	15.9	0.1	0.0	100.0	84.1	1180
24-35 months	84.1	15.8	0.1	0.0	100.0	84.2	1236
36-47 months	81.9	17.7	0.4	0.0	100.0	82.2	1180
48-59 months	79.9	19.8	0.3	0.0	100.0	80.1	1157

Table DQ.17: Observation of vaccination cards

Percent distribution of children age 0-35 months by presence of a vaccination card, and the percentage of vaccination cards seen by the interviewers, Mongolia, 2013

	Child has vaccination card or mother and child health booklet							Percentage of vaccination cards seen by the interviewer (at home or at health facility)	Number of children age 0-35 months		
	Child does not have vaccination card at home	Had vaccination card previously	Never had vaccination card	Seen by the interviewer at facility (1)	Seen by the interviewer in the vaccination card at home (2)	Seen by the interviewer in the mother and child health booklet at home (3)	Not seen by the interviewer (4)			DK/Missing	Total
Total	0.1	0.1	0.1	96.5	0.8	1.7	0.6	0.0	100.0	99.4	3717
Region											
Western	0.0	0.0	0.8	96.2	0.7	1.1	1.1	0.0	100.0	98.9	525
Khangai	0.3	0.1	0.1	95.5	1.6	1.3	1.0	0.0	100.0	99.0	733
Central	0.0	0.0	0.0	95.7	0.8	2.1	0.8	0.0	100.0	99.2	637
Eastern	0.0	0.0	0.0	97.0	0.8	1.5	0.7	0.0	100.0	99.3	272
Ulaanbaatar	0.0	0.0	0.0	97.3	0.5	2.0	0.1	0.0	100.0	99.9	1550
Area											
Urban	0.0	0.0	0.0	96.7	0.5	2.0	0.5	0.0	100.0	99.5	2329
Rural	0.1	0.3	0.3	96.2	1.3	1.2	0.7	0.0	100.0	99.3	1388
Child's age											
0-5 months	0.0	0.0	0.2	95.7	1.1	2.8	0.1	0.0	100.0	99.9	658
6-11 months	0.0	0.0	0.0	98.2	0.7	0.9	0.2	0.0	100.0	99.8	642
12-23 months	0.0	0.0	0.1	97.0	0.8	1.8	0.3	0.0	100.0	99.7	1180
24-35 months	0.2	0.2	0.2	95.5	0.7	1.5	1.4	0.0	100.0	98.6	1236

Table DQ.19: Observation of places for handwashing

Percent distribution of places for handwashing observed by the interviewers in all interviewed households, Mongolia, 2013

	Place for handwashing				Total	Number of households interviewed
	Observed	Not observed				
		Not in the dwelling, plot or yard	No permission to see	Other reason		
Total	85.3	11.4	0.2	3.1	100.0	14805
Region						
Western	72.2	24.5	0.3	3.1	100.0	1845
Khangai	80.5	15.1	0.2	4.2	100.0	3080
Central	81.1	12.4	0.2	6.3	100.0	2619
Eastern	81.6	15.0	0.4	2.9	100.0	1149
Ulaanbaatar	94.2	4.4	0.2	1.3	100.0	6111
Area						
Urban	92.9	5.3	0.2	1.6	100.0	9427
Rural	72.0	21.9	0.2	5.9	100.0	5378
Wealth index quintiles						
Poorest	58.6	34.4	0.3	6.8	100.0	2974
Second	84.6	12.0	0.2	3.3	100.0	2951
Middle	90.3	6.7	0.1	2.8	100.0	2949
Fourth	94.4	3.3	0.2	2.1	100.0	2905
Richest	98.6	0.5	0.2	0.7	100.0	3026

Table DQ.20: Respondent to the under-5 questionnaire

Distribution of children under five by respondent to the under-5 questionnaire, Mongolia, 2013

	Mother in the household	Mother not in the household and primary caretaker identified:			Total	Number of children under 5
		Father	Other adult female	Other adult male		
Total	95.4	0.6	3.9	0.1	100.0	6155
Age						
0	98.2	0.1	1.7	0.0	100.0	1326
1	94.9	0.7	4.2	0.2	100.0	1208
2	94.5	0.8	4.6	0.0	100.0	1249
3	95.8	0.5	3.6	0.1	100.0	1200
4	93.3	1.0	5.5	0.2	100.0	1171

Table DQ.22: School attendance by single age

Not attending school		Currently attending																				Total	Not able to determine	Number of household members			
		General education school																									
		Pre-school	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	21	22	23	Missing/DK	Higher than secondary	University/college							
Age at beginning of school year																											
5	15.9	54.6	28.5	1.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	0.0	1136	
6	2.4	2.5	68.2	26.3	0.5	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	0.0	1007
7	1.7	0.2	5.7	66.4	25.3	0.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	0.1	914
8	0.8	0.0	0.6	5.4	67.5	24.0	1.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	0.0	855
9	0.7	0.0	0.0	0.7	69.6	20.9	0.5	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	0.0	897
10	0.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.2	9.0	72.3	13.7	1.7	0.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	0.0	870
11	0.8	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.5	1.5	11.7	65.4	12.5	7.1	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	0.0	868
12	1.9	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.3	0.2	2.8	8.6	31.4	50.6	3.6	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	0.2	938
13	2.4	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.3	0.5	1.0	4.8	48.0	40.3	1.6	0.2	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.0	100.0	0.1	1022
14	2.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.1	1.2	7.6	52.8	27.9	4.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.5	0.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	0.0	979
15	6.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.1	1.2	8.1	43.5	31.4	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.0	6.1	2.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	0.0	883
16	10.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.7	2.1	8.8	61.1	0.2	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	6.1	10.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	0.0	838
17	19.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.3	0.8	3.5	32.1	0.1	0.0	0.2	0.2	0.0	8.8	34.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	0.0	682
18	34.7	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.3	0.5	4.7	0.1	0.0	0.4	0.0	0.0	6.3	52.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	0.0	592
19	46.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	4.2	49.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	0.0	580
20	51.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.4	47.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	0.0	565
21	67.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	1.1	31.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	0.0	696
22	79.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.3	19.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	0.0	790
23	87.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	11.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	0.0	861
24 ^a	79.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	6.5	13.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	100.0	0.0	891

^a Those age 25 at the time of interview who were age 24 at beginning of school year are excluded as current attendance was only collected for those age 5-24 at the time of interview

Table DQ.23: Sex ratio at birth among children ever born and living

Sex ratio (number of males per 100 females) among children ever born (at birth), children living, and deceased children, by age of women, Mongolia, 2013

	Children Ever Born			Children Living			Children Deceased			Number of women
	Sons	Daughters	Sex ratio at birth	Sons	Daughters	Sex ratio	Sons	Daughters	Sex ratio	
Total	12307	11572	1.06	11467	11005	1.04	840	568	1.48	12830
Age										
15-19	32	30	1.06	32	30	1.07	0	0	0.00	1595
20-24	532	534	1.00	517	522	.99	15	11	1.29	1765
25-29	1533	1404	1.09	1493	1378	1.08	40	26	1.54	2012
30-34	2164	2088	1.04	2089	2032	1.03	75	56	1.34	2002
35-39	2616	2522	1.04	2466	2426	1.02	150	96	1.56	2010
40-44	2710	2434	1.11	2446	2274	1.08	264	160	1.65	1816
45-49	2720	2560	1.06	2424	2343	1.03	297	218	1.36	1631

Table DQ.24: Births by calendar years

Number of births, percentage with complete birth date, sex ratio at birth, and calendar year ratio by calendar year, according to living, deceased, and total children (imputed), as reported in the birth histories, Mongolia, 2013

	Number of births		Percent with complete birth date ^b		Sex ratio at birth ^c		Calendar year ratio ^d					
	Living	Deceased	Total	Living	Deceased	Living	Deceased	Living	Deceased	Total		
Total	22472	1407	23879	100.0	95.9	99.7	104.2	147.9	106.3	na	na	na
Year of birth												
2013 ^a	1224	25	1249	100.0	100.0	100.0	102.0	88.8	101.7	na	na	na
2012	1109	13	1123	100.0	100.0	100.0	112.8	98.9	112.6	92.9	54.7	92.1
2011	1165	24	1189	100.0	100.0	100.0	112.6	154.1	113.3	105.4	112.2	105.6
2010	1101	29	1130	100.0	96.1	99.9	100.6	355.0	103.5	96.1	101.3	96.2
2009	1127	33	1160	99.9	100.0	99.9	99.1	501.8	103.0	106.8	120.5	107.2
2008	1008	26	1034	100.0	100.0	100.0	93.7	115.6	94.2	97.2	83.9	96.8
2007	948	30	977	100.0	100.0	100.0	104.7	159.7	106.1	102.9	107.7	103.0
2006	835	29	863	100.0	97.3	99.9	101.8	240.7	104.5	97.1	90.3	96.8
2005	772	34	806	100.0	97.7	99.9	116.2	101.5	115.6	96.2	118.7	97.0
2004	770	28	798	100.0	100.0	100.0	107.3	126.4	107.9	11.7	4.8	11.1
<2003	12414	1136	13550	99.9	95.2	99.5	103.9	144.3	106.7	na	na	na
Five year groups												
0-4	5725	125	5850	100.0	99.1	100.0	105.2	201.3	106.6	na	na	na
5-9	4333	147	4479	100.0	98.9	100.0	103.9	139.3	104.8	na	na	na
10-14	3967	216	4183	100.0	98.3	99.9	103.5	137.4	105.1	na	na	na
15-19	3820	333	4154	99.9	95.1	99.5	108.6	150.4	111.4	na	na	na
20+	4626	587	5213	99.9	94.0	99.2	100.4	143.4	104.4	na	na	na

na: not applicable

^a Interviews were conducted from September to December, 2013

^b Both month and year of birth given

^c $(B_m/B_f) \times 100$, where B_m and B_f are the numbers of male and female births, respectively

^d $(2 \times B_t / (B_{t-1} + B_{t+1})) \times 100$, where B_t is the number of births in calendar year t

Table DQ.25: Reporting of age at death in days

Distribution of reported deaths under one month of age by age at death in days and the percentage of neonatal deaths reported to occur at ages 0–6 days, by 5-year periods preceding the survey (imputed), Mongolia, 2013

	Number of years preceding the survey				Total (0–19)
	0–4	5–9	10–14	15–19	
Age at death (days)					
0	17	23	18	27	86
1	26	24	24	28	102
2	10	3	9	8	31
3	9	1	8	13	31
4	1	0	2	1	4
5	0	0	0	3	3
6	0	0	1	1	2
7	8	7	5	6	26
8	0	1	1	0	2
9	0	0	0	0	0
10	3	2	0	2	7
11	0	0	0	1	1
12	0	0	1	1	2
13	0	0	0	0	0
14	1	3	1	9	14
15	0	0	0	0	0
16	0	0	0	0	0
17	0	0	0	0	0
18	0	0	0	0	0
19	0	0	0	0	0
20	3	1	1	4	10
21	0	2	1	1	4
22	0	0	0	2	2
23	0	0	0	0	0
24	0	0	0	0	0
25	0	1	0	1	2
26	0	1	0	0	1
27	0	0	0	0	0
28	0	0	0	0	0
29	0	0	0	0	0
30	0	1	0	0	1
Total 0–30 days	79	70	73	109	331
Percent early neonatal ^a	81.5	72.8	85.5	74.4	78.2

^a Deaths during the first 7 days (0-6), divided by deaths during the first month (0-30 days)

Table DQ.26: Reporting of age at death in months

Distribution of reported deaths under two years of age by age at death in months and the percentage of infant deaths reported to occur at age under one month, for the 5-year periods of birth preceding the survey (imputed), Mongolia, 2013

	Number of years preceding the survey				Total (0-19)
	0-4	5-9	10-14	15-19	
Age at death (months)					
0 ^a	79	70	73	109	331
1	7	10	13	28	58
2	3	6	8	22	40
3	3	6	7	15	31
4	5	4	7	6	22
5	7	4	13	17	41
6	4	9	7	12	32
7	2	2	6	5	16
8	1	8	15	17	41
9	1	3	7	13	24
10	3	1	1	5	9
11	0	1	1	4	5
12	0	0	6	7	13
13	1	1	2	1	5
14	1	0	5	3	8
15	2	0	1	3	6
16	0	0	0	0	0
17	0	0	3	0	3
18	0	1	1	1	3
19	0	0	1	0	1
20	0	0	1	2	3
21	0	0	1	0	1
22	0	0	1	0	1
23	0	0	1	1	1
Total 0-11 months	114	124	159	253	651
Percent neonatal ^b	69.3	56.2	45.9	43.0	50.8

^a Includes deaths under one month reported in days

^b Deaths under one month, divided by deaths under one year

APPENDIX E:

MICS INDICATORS: NUMERATORS AND DENOMINATORS

INDICATOR ^[M]	MODULE ¹	NUMERATOR	DENOMINATOR	MDG ²
WATER AND SANITATION				
4.1	WS	Number of household members using improved sources of drinking water	Total number of household members	MDG 7.8
4.S1	WS	Use of improved drinking water sources (country specific)	Total number of household members	
4.2	WS	Water treatment	Total number of household members in households using unimproved drinking water sources	
4.S2	WS	Water treatment (country specific)	Total number of household members in households using unimproved drinking water sources	
4.3	WS	Use of improved sanitation	Total number of household members	MDG 7.9
4.S3	WS	Use of improved sanitation (country specific)	Total number of household members	
4.4	CA	Safe disposal of child's faeces	Total number of children age 0-2 years	
4.5	HW	Place for handwashing	Total number of households	
4.6	HW	Availability of soap or other cleansing agent	Total number of households	
LITERACY AND EDUCATION				
7.1	WB	Literacy rate among young women [M]	Total number of women age 15-24 years	MDG 2.3

	INDICATOR ^(M)	MODULE ¹	NUMERATOR	DENOMINATOR	MDG ²
7.2	School readiness	ED	Number of children in first grade of primary school who attended pre-school during the previous school year	Total number of children attending the first grade of primary school	
7.3	Net intake rate in primary education	ED	Number of children of school-entry age who enter the first grade of primary school	Total number of children of school-entry age	
7.4	Primary school net attendance ratio (adjusted)	ED	Number of children of primary school age currently attending primary or secondary school	Total number of children of primary school age	MDG 2.1
7.5	Secondary school net attendance ratio (adjusted)	ED	Number of children of secondary school age currently attending secondary school or higher	Total number of children of secondary school age	
5.S1	Net attendance ratio for basic education (adjusted)	ED	Number of children of incomplete secondary school age currently attending incomplete secondary school or higher	Total number of children of incomplete secondary school age	
5.S2	Upper secondary school net attendance ratio (adjusted)	ED	Number of children of upper secondary school age currently attending upper secondary school or higher	Total number of children of upper secondary school age	
5.S3	College, university net attendance ratio (adjusted)	ED	Number of population of college, university age currently attending college, university	Total number of population of college, university age	
7.6	Children reaching last grade of primary	ED	Proportion of children entering the first grade of primary school	Proportion of children who eventually reach last grade	MDG 2.2
7.7	Primary completion rate	ED	Number of children attending the last grade of primary school (excluding repeaters)	Total number of children of primary school completion age (age appropriate to final grade of primary school)	
7.8	Transition rate to secondary school	ED	Number of children attending the last grade of primary school during the previous school year who are in the first grade of secondary school during the current school year	Total number of children attending the last grade of primary school during the previous school year	
7.9	Gender parity index (primary school)	ED	Primary school net attendance ratio (adjusted) for girls	Primary school net attendance ratio (adjusted) for boys	MDG 3.1
7.1	Gender parity index (secondary school)	ED	Secondary school net attendance ratio (adjusted) for girls	Secondary school net attendance ratio (adjusted) for boys	MDG 3.1
5.S4	Gender parity index (basic education)	ED	Basic education net attendance ratio (adjusted) for girls	Basic education net attendance ratio (adjusted) for boys	
5.S5	Gender parity index (vocational school)	ED	Vocational school net attendance ratio (adjusted) for girls	Vocational school net attendance ratio (adjusted) for boys	
5.S6	Gender parity index (college, university)	ED	College, university net attendance ratio (adjusted) for women	College, university net attendance ratio (adjusted) for men	

INDICATOR ^(M)	MODULE ¹	NUMERATOR	DENOMINATOR	MDG ²
5.S7	ED	The length of time in years when 50 percent of population completed the highest grade at the highest level of school during the previous school year		
CHILD HEALTH				
3.1	IM	Number of children age 12-23 months who received BCG vaccine by their first birthday	Total number of children age 12-23 months	
3.2	IM	Number of children age 12-23 months who received the third dose of OPV vaccine (OPV3) by their first birthday	Total number of children age 12-23 months	
3.3	IM	Number of children age 12-23 months who received the third dose of DPT vaccine (DPT3) by their first birthday	Total number of children age 12-23 months	
3.4	IM	Number of children age 12-23 months who received measles vaccine by their first birthday	Total number of children age 12-23 months	MDG 4.3
3.5	IM	Number of children age 12-23 months who received the third dose of Hepatitis B vaccine (HepB3) by their first birthday	Total number of children age 12-23 months	
3.6	IM	Number of children age 12-23 months who received the third dose of Hib vaccine (Hib3) by their first birthday	Total number of children age 12-23 months	
3.8	IM	Number of children age 12-23 months who received all vaccinations recommended in the national immunization schedule by their first birthday	Total number of children age 12-23 months	
-	CA	Number of children under age 5 with diarrhea in the last 2 weeks	Total number of children under age 5	
3.1	CA	Number of children under age 5 with diarrhea in the last 2 weeks for whom advice or treatment was sought from a health facility or provider	Total number of children under age 5 with diarrhea in the last 2 weeks	
3.11	CA	Number of children under age 5 with diarrhea in the last 2 weeks who received ORS and zinc	Total number of children under age 5 with diarrhea in the last 2 weeks	
3.12	CA	Number of children under age 5 with diarrhea in the last 2 weeks who received ORT (ORS packet, pre-packaged ORS fluid, recommended homemade fluid or increased fluids) and continued feeding during the episode of diarrhea	Total number of children under age 5 with diarrhea in the last 2 weeks	
-	CA	Number of children under age 5 with suspected pneumonia in the last 2 weeks	Total number of children under age 5	

INDICATOR ^(M)	MODULE ¹	NUMERATOR	DENOMINATOR	MDG ²
3.13	Care-seeking for children with acute respiratory infection (ARI) symptoms	CA	Number of children under age 5 with ARI symptoms in the last 2 weeks for whom advice or treatment was sought from a health facility or provider	Total number of children under age 5 with ARI symptoms in the last 2 weeks
3.14	Antibiotic treatment for children with ARI symptoms	CA	Number of children under age 5 with ARI symptoms in the last 2 weeks who received antibiotics	Total number of children under age 5 with ARI symptoms in the last 2 weeks
3.15	Use of solid fuels for cooking	HC	Number of household members in households that use solid fuels as the primary source of domestic energy to cook	Total number of household members
NUTRITION				
2.1a 2.1b	Underweight prevalence	AN	Number of children under age 5 who fall below (a) minus two standard deviations (moderate and severe) (b) minus three standard deviations (severe) of the median weight for age of the WHO standard	Total number of children under age 5 MDG 1.8
2.2a 2.2b	Stunting prevalence	AN	Number of children under age 5 who fall below (a) minus two standard deviations (moderate and severe) (b) below minus three standard deviations (severe) of the median height for age of the WHO standard	Total number of children under age 5
2.3a 2.3b	Wasting prevalence	AN	Number of children under age 5 who fall below (a) minus two standard deviations (moderate and severe) (b) minus three standard deviations (severe) of the median weight for height of the WHO standard	Total number of children under age 5
2.4	Overweight prevalence	AN	Number of children under age 5 who are above two standard deviations of the median weight for height of the WHO standard	Total number of children under age 5
2.5	Children ever breastfed	MN	Number of women with a live birth in the last 2 years who breastfed their last live-born child at any time	Total number of women with a live birth in the last 2 years
2.6	Early initiation of breastfeeding	MN	Number of women with a live birth in the last 2 years who put their last newborn to the breast within one hour of birth	Total number of women with a live birth in the last 2 years
2.7	Exclusive breastfeeding under 6 months	BD	Number of infants under 6 months of age who are exclusively breastfed ^[4]	Total number of infants under 6 months of age
2.8	Predominant breastfeeding under 6 months	BD	Number of infants under 6 months of age who received breast milk as the predominant source of nourishment ^[5] during the previous day	Total number of infants under 6 months of age
2.9	Continued breastfeeding at 1 year	BD	Number of children age 12-15 months who received breast milk during the previous day	Total number of children age 12-15 months

INDICATOR ^(M)	MODULE ¹	NUMERATOR	DENOMINATOR	MDG ²
2.1	Continued breastfeeding at 2 years	BD	Number of children age 20-23 months who received breast milk during the previous day	Total number of children age 20-23 months
2.11	Duration of breastfeeding	BD	The age in months when 50 percent of children age 0-35 months did not receive breast milk during the previous day	
2.12	Age-appropriate breastfeeding	BD	Number of children age 0-23 months appropriately fed ^[6] during the previous day	Total number of children age 0-23 months
2.13	Introduction of solid, semi-solid or soft foods	BD	Number of infants age 6-8 months who received solid, semi-solid or soft foods during the previous day	Total number of infants age 6-8 months
2.14	Milk feeding frequency for non-breastfed children	BD	Number of non-breastfed children age 6-23 months who received at least 2 milk feedings during the previous day	Total number of non-breastfed children age 6-23 months
2.15	Minimum meal frequency	BD	Number of children age 6-23 months who received solid, semi-solid and soft foods (plus milk feeds for non-breastfed children) the minimum number of times ^[7] or more during the previous day	Total number of children age 6-23 months
2.16	Minimum dietary diversity	BD	Number of children age 6-23 months who received foods from 4 or more food groups ^[8] during the previous day	Total number of children age 6-23 months
2.17a 2.17b	Minimum acceptable diet	BD	(a) Number of breastfed children age 6-23 months who had at least the minimum dietary diversity and the minimum meal frequency during the previous day	(a) Number of breastfed children age 6-23 months
		BD	(b) Number of non-breastfed children age 6-23 months who received at least 2 milk feedings and had at least the minimum dietary diversity not including milk feeds and the minimum meal frequency during the previous day	(b) Number of non-breastfed children age 6-23 months
2.18	Bottle feeding	BD	Number of children age 0-23 months who were fed with a bottle during the previous day	Total number of children age 0-23 months
2.19	Iodized salt consumption	SI	Number of households with salt testing 15 parts per million or more of iodide/iodate	Total number of households in which salt was tested or where there was no salt
7.S1	Vitamin A supplementation	IM	Number of children who received either first or second dose of Vitamin A in the last 6 months	Total number of children age 6-23 months
2.2	Low-birthweight infants	MN	Number of most recent live births in the last 2 years weighing below 2,500 grams at birth	Total number of most recent live births in the last 2 years
2.21	Infants weighed at birth	MN	Number of most recent live births in the last 2 years who were weighed at birth	Total number of most recent live births in the last 2 years

INDICATOR ^(M)	MODULE ¹	NUMERATOR	DENOMINATOR	MDG ²
CHILD DEVELOPMENT				
6.1	Attendance to early childhood education	EC	Number of children age 36-59 months who are attending an early childhood education programme	Total number of children age 36-59 months
6.2	Support for learning	EC	Number of children age 36-59 months with whom an adult has engaged in four or more activities to promote learning and school readiness in the last 3 days	Total number of children age 36-59 months
6.3	Father's support for learning	EC	Number of children age 36-59 months whose biological father has engaged in four or more activities to promote learning and school readiness in the last 3 days	Total number of children age 36-59 months
6.4	Mother's support for learning	EC	Number of children age 36-59 months whose biological mother has engaged in four or more activities to promote learning and school readiness in the last 3 days	Total number of children age 36-59 months
6.5	Availability of children's books	EC	Number of children under age 5 who have three or more children's books	Total number of children under age 5
6.6	Availability of playthings	EC	Number of children under age 5 who play with two or more types of playthings	Total number of children under age 5
6.7	Inadequate care	EC	Number of children under age 5 left alone or in the care of another child younger than 10 years of age for more than one hour at least once in the last week	Total number of children under age 5
6.8	Early child development index	EC	Number of children age 36-59 months who are developmentally on track in at least three of the following four domains: literacy-numeracy, physical, social-emotional, and learning	Total number of children age 36-59 months
8.S1	Early child development index (country specific)	EC	Number of children age 36-59 months who are developmentally on track in at least three of the following four domains: literacy-numeracy, physical, social-emotional, and learning (based on the country specific definition)	Total number of children age 36-59 months
CHILD PROTECTION				
8.1	Birth registration	BR	Number of children under age 5 whose births are reported registered	Total number of children under age 5
8.2	Child labour	CL	Number of children age 5-17 years who are involved in child labour[16]	Total number of children age 5-17 years

INDICATOR ^(M)	MODULE ¹	NUMERATOR	DENOMINATOR	MDG ²
8.3	Violent discipline	CD	Number of children age 1-14 years who experienced psychological aggression or physical punishment during the last one month	Total number of children age 1-14 years
8.4	Marriage before age 15 [M]	MA	Number of women age 15-49 years who were first married or in union before age 15	Total number of women age 15-49 years
8.5	Marriage before age 18 [M]	MA	Number of women age 20-49 years who were first married or in union before age 18	Total number of women age 20-49 years
8.6	Young women age 15-19 years currently married or in union [M]	MA	Number of women age 15-19 years who are married or in union	Total number of women age 15-19 years
8.8a 8.8b	Spousal age difference	MA	Number of women who are married or in union and whose spouse is 10 or more years older, (a) among women age 15-19 years, (b) among women age 20-24 years	Total number of women who are married or in union (a) age 15-19 years, (b) age 20-24 years
9.S1	Attitudes toward physical punishment	CD	Number of respondents who believe that physical punishment is needed to bring up, raise, or educate a child properly	Total number of respondents to the child discipline module
8.13	Children's living arrangements	HL	Number of children age 0-17 years living with neither biological parent	Total number of children age 0-17 years
8.14	Prevalence of children with one or both parents dead	HL	Number of children age 0-17 years with one or both biological parents dead	Total number of children age 0-17 years
8.15	Children with at least one parent living abroad	HL	Number of children 0-17 years with at least one biological parent living abroad	Total number of children age 0-17 years
9.S2	Horse rider children	HR	Number of children age 4-15 years who participated in horse racing since November of 2012	Total number of children age 4-15 years
MORTALITY [3]				
1.1	Neonatal mortality rate	BH	Probability of dying within the first month of life	
1.2	Infant mortality rate	CM - BH	Probability of dying between birth and the first birthday	MDG 4.2
1.3	Post-neonatal mortality rate	BH	Difference between infant and neonatal mortality rates	
1.4	Child mortality rate	BH	Probability of dying between the first and the fifth birthdays	
1.5	Under-five mortality rate	CM - BH	Probability of dying between birth and the fifth birthday	MDG 4.1
10.S1	High-risk fertility behavior: In any avoidable high risk category		Number of births in any avoidable high risk category	Total number of births

INDICATOR ^(M)	MODULE ¹	NUMERATOR	DENOMINATOR	MDG ²
MARRIAGE AND SEXUAL ACTIVITY				
11.S1	Women who are currently married or in union [M]	MA	Number of women who are currently married or in union	Total number of women age 15-49 years
11.S2	Median age at first marriage [M]	MA	The age in years when 50 percent of women first married or started living together with a man	
11.S3	Median age at first sexual intercourse [M]	SB	The age in years when 50 percent of women had sexual intercourse for the first time	
FERTILITY				
12.S1	Total fertility rate	CM - BH	Total fertility rate for women age 15-49 years	
12.S2	General fertility rate	CM - BH	Number of live births to women age 15-49 years	Total number of women age 15-49 years
12.S3	Crude birth rate	CM - BH	Number of live births to women age 15-49 years	Total number of household members
5.1	Adolescent birth rate [14]	CM - BH	Age-specific fertility rate for women age 15-19 years	MDG 5.4
5.2	Early childbearing	CM - BH	Number of women age 20-24 years who had at least one live birth before age 18	Total number of women age 20-24 years
12.S4	Median age at first birth	CM - BH	The age in years when 50 percent of women who had a live birth for the first time	
12.S5	Mean number of children ever born	CM - BH	Mean number of live births to women age 15-49 years	
12.S6	Mean number of living children	CM - BH	Mean number of living children to women age 15-49 years	
12.S7	Birth intervals	CM - BH	The length of time in months when 50 percent of a live birth given since preceding birth	
12.S8	Median duration of postpartum amenorrhea, abstinence and insusceptibility	MN	The length of time in months when 50 percent of women who are postpartum amenorrheic, abstaining and insusceptible	
12.S9	Women in menopause	UN	Number of women age 30-49 who are menopausal	Total number of women age 30-49 years
FERTILITY PREFERENCE				
13.S1	Mean ideal number of children [M]	UN	Mean number of ideal children to women age 15-49 years	
13.S2	Planned birth	DB, UN	Number of live births to women whose pregnancy was wanted at the time of a conception	Total number of live births in the last 2 years

INDICATOR ^(M)	MODULE ¹	NUMERATOR	DENOMINATOR	MDG ²
FAMILY PLANNING				
14.S1	CP	Number of women age 15-49 years currently married or in union who are aware of any contraceptive method (modern or traditional)	Total number of women age 15-49 years who are currently married or in union	
5.3	CP	Number of women age 15-49 years currently married or in union who are using (or whose partner is using) a (modern or traditional) contraceptive method	Total number of women age 15-49 years who are currently married or in union	MDG 5.3
5.4	UN	Number of women age 15-49 years who are currently married or in union who are fecund and want to space their births or limit the number of children they have and who are not currently using contraception	Total number of women age 15-49 years who are currently married or in union	MDG 5.6
14.S2	CP	Mean number of contraceptive methods known for currently married women		
14.S3	CP	Women who had knowledge of the fertile period during the ovulatory cycle	Total number of women age 15-49 years	
14.S5	CP	Women who were informed about side effects or problems of method used	Total number of women who started last episode of modern contraceptive method within five years preceding the survey	
14.S6	CP	Women who were informed about what to do if side effects experienced	Total number of women who started last episode of modern contraceptive method within five years preceding the survey	
14.S7	CP	Women who were informed by a health worker of other methods that could be used	Total number of women who started last episode of modern contraceptive method in the last 5 years	
MISCARRIAGE, STILLBIRTH AND ABORTION				
15.S1	AB, CM+BH	Pregnancy that ended with a live birth	Total number of pregnancy in the last 2 years	

	INDICATOR ^(M)	MODULE ¹	NUMERATOR	DENOMINATOR	MDG ²
15.S2	Pregnancy that ended with an abortion	AB, CM-BH	Number of pregnancy ended with an abortion in the last 2 years	Total number of pregnancy in the last 2 years	
15.S3	Pregnancy that ended with a still birth	AB, CM-BH	Number of pregnancy ended with a still birth in the last 2 years	Total number of pregnancy in the last 2 years	
15.S4	Pregnancy that ended with a miscarriage	AB, CM-BH	Number of pregnancy ended with a miscarriage in the last 2 years	Total number of pregnancy in the last 2 years	
15.S5	Abortion ratio (number of abortions per 1000 live birth)	AB	Number of abortions to women age 15-49 years in the last two years	Total number of live births in the last 2 years	
15.S6	General abortion rate	AB	Number of abortions to women age 15-49 years in the last two years	Total number of women age 15-49 years	
15.S7	Total abortion rate	AB	Total abortion rate in the last 2 years for women age 15-49 years		
15.S8	Women who had any preabortion counseling	AB	Number of women who had any preabortion counseling in the last 2 years	Total number of women age 15-49 years whose pregnancy ended with an abortion in the last two years and abortion was performed by a health provider	
15.S9	Women who had any postabortion counseling	AB	Number of women who had any postabortion counseling in the last 2 years		
15.S10	Rate of induced abortion performed at health facility	AB	Number of women whose abortion was performed in a health facility	Total number of women age 15-49 years whose pregnancy ended with an abortion in the last two years	
15.S11	Median months of the last pregnancy ended with an abortion	AB	The length of pregnancy in months when 50 percent of women had abortions		
MATERNAL AND NEWBORN HEALTH					
5.5a 16.S1 5.5b 16.S2	Antenatal care coverage	MN	Number of women age 15-49 years with a live birth in the last 2 years who were attended during their last pregnancy that led to a live birth (a) at least once by skilled health personnel (a) at least once by skilled health personnel with country specific definition (b) at least four times by any provider (c) at least six times by any provider	Total number of women age 15-49 years with a live birth in the last 2 years	MDG 5.5
16.S3	Early antenatal care visits	MN	Number of women who had first antenatal care visit in the first trimester of pregnancy	Total number of women age 15-49 years with a live birth in the last 2 years	
16.S4	Median months pregnant at first ANC visit	MN	The length of time in months when 50 percent of women had first ANC visit		

	INDICATOR ^(M)	MODULE ¹	NUMERATOR	DENOMINATOR	MDG ²
5.6	Content of antenatal care	MN	Number of women age 15-49 years with a live birth in the last 2 years who had their blood pressure measured and gave urine and blood samples during the last pregnancy that led to a live birth	Total number of women age 15-49 years with a live birth in the last 2 years	
16.S5	Content of antenatal care: complete examination of all competent tests	MN	Number of women age 15-49 years with a live birth in the last 2 years who had their blood pressure measured, urine and blood sample taken, STI screening done, weight measured, syphilis and HIV/AIDS test, ultrasound and chest X-ray screening done	Total number of women age 15-49 years with a live birth in the last 2 years	
16.S6	Women who had any combining diseases during her pregnancy	MN	Number of women age 15-49 years with a live birth in the last 2 years who had any diseases during her pregnancy	Total number of women age 15-49 years with a live birth in the last 2 years	
5.7	Skilled attendant at delivery	MN	Number of women age 15-49 years with a live birth in the last 2 years who were attended by skilled health personnel during their most recent live birth	Total number of women age 15-49 years with a live birth in the last 2 years	MDG 5.2
16.S7	Skilled attendant at delivery (country specific)	MN	Number of women age 15-49 years with a live birth in the last 2 years who were attended by skilled health personnel during their most recent live birth (based on the country specific definition)		
5.8	Institutional deliveries	MN	Number of women age 15-49 years with a live birth in the last 2 years whose most recent live birth was delivered in a health facility	Total number of women age 15-49 years with a live birth in the last 2 years	
16.S8	Women who had complications at delivery	MN	Number of women age 15-49 years with a live birth in the last 2 years who had any complication at delivery	Number of women with a live and vaginal birth in the last 2 years whose birth was delivered in a health facility	
5.9	Caesarean section	MN	Number of women age 15-49 years whose most recent live birth in the last 2 years was delivered by caesarean section	Total number of women age 15-49 years with a live birth in the last 2 years	
5.1	Post-partum stay in health facility	PN	Number of women age 15-49 years who stayed in the health facility for 12 hours or more after the delivery of their most recent live birth in the last 2 years	Total number of women age 15-49 years with a live birth in the last 2 years	
5.11	Post-natal health check for the newborn	PN	Number of last live births in the last 2 years who received a health check while in facility or at home following delivery, or a post-natal care visit within 2 days after delivery	Total number of last live births in the last 2 years	
5.12	Post-natal health check for the mother	PN	Number of women age 15-49 years who received a health check while in facility or at home following delivery, or a post-natal care visit within 2 days after delivery of their most recent live birth in the last 2 years	Total number of women age 15-49 years with a live birth in the last 2 years	

	INDICATOR ^(M)	MODULE ¹	NUMERATOR	DENOMINATOR	MDG ²
16.S9	Knowledge on cervical cancer among women	CC	Number of women age 15-49 years who are aware of cervical cancer	Total number of women age 15-49 years	
16.S10	Cervical cancer screening among women	CC	Number of women age 15-49 years who had a cervical cancer screening	Total number of women age 15-49 years who are aware of cervical cancer	
HIV/AIDS AND STIs					
9.1	Knowledge about HIV prevention among young women [M]	HA	Number of women age 15-24 years who correctly identify ways of preventing the sexual transmission of HIV[17], and who reject major misconceptions about HIV transmission	Total number of women age 15-24 years	MDG 6.3
9.2	Knowledge of mother-to-child transmission of HIV [M]	HA	Number of women age 15-49 years who correctly identify all three means[18] of mother-to-child transmission of HIV	Total number of women age 15-49 years	
9.3	Accepting attitudes towards people living with HIV [M]	HA	Number of women age 15-49 years expressing accepting attitudes on all four questions[19] toward people living with HIV	Total number of women age 15-49 years who have heard of HIV	
9.4	Women who know where to be tested for HIV [M]	HA	Number of women age 15-49 years who state knowledge of a place to be tested for HIV	Total number of women age 15-49 years	
9.5	Women who have been tested for HIV and know the results [M]	HA	Number of women age 15-49 years who have been tested for HIV in the last 12 months and who know their results	Total number of women age 15-49 years	
9.6	Sexually active young women who have been tested for HIV and know the results [M]	HA	Number of women age 15-24 years who have had sex in the last 12 months, who have been tested for HIV in the last 12 months and who know their results	Total number of women age 15-24 years who have had sex in the last 12 months	
9.7	HIV counseling during antenatal care	HA	Number of women age 15-49 years who had a live birth in the last 2 years and received antenatal care during the pregnancy of their most recent birth, reporting that they received counseling on HIV during antenatal care	Total number of women age 15-49 years who had a live birth in the last 2 years	
9.8	HIV testing during antenatal care	HA	Number of women age 15-49 years who had a live birth in the last 2 years and received antenatal care during the pregnancy of their most recent birth, reporting that they were offered and accepted an HIV test during antenatal care and received their results	Total number of women age 15-49 years who had a live birth in the last 2 years	
9.9	Young women who have never had sex [M]	SB	Number of never married women age 15-24 years who have never had sex	Total number of never married women age 15-24 years	
9.1	Sex before age 15 among young women [M]	SB	Number of women age 15-24 years who had sexual intercourse before age 15	Total number of women age 15-24 years	

	INDICATOR ^(M)	MODULE ¹	NUMERATOR	DENOMINATOR	MDG ²
9.11	Age-mixing among sexual partners	SB	Number of women age 15-24 years who had sex in the last 12 months with a partner who was 10 or more years older	Total number of women age 15-24 years who had sex in the last 12 months	
9.12	Multiple sexual partnerships [M]	SB	Number of women age 15-49 years who had sexual intercourse with more than one partner in the last 12 months	Total number of women age 15-49 years	
9.13	Condom use at last sex among people with multiple sexual partnerships[M]	SB	Number of women age 15-49 years who report having had more than one sexual partner in the last 12 months who also reported that a condom was used the last time they had sex	Total number of women age 15-49 years who reported having had more than one sexual partner in the last 12 months	
9.14	Sex with non-regular partners [M]	SB	Number of sexually active women age 15-24 years who had sex with a non-marital, non-cohabitating partner in the last 12 months	Total number of women age 15-24 years who had sex in the last 12 months	
9.15	Condom use with non-regular partners [M]	SB	Number of women age 15-24 years reporting the use of a condom during the last sexual intercourse with a non-marital, non-cohabitating sex partner in the last 12 months	Total number of women age 15-24 years who had sex with a non-marital, non-cohabitating partner in the last 12 months	MDG 6.2
17.S1	Knowledge about STIs [M]	HA	Number of women age 15-49 years who are aware of STIs	Total number of women age 15-49 years	
17.S2	Reported symptoms of an STI [M]	HA	Number of women who reported having symptoms of STIs in the last 12 months	Total number of women age 15-49 years who ever had sexual intercourse	
17.S3	Women who have been tested for STIs [M]	HA	Number of women tested for a STI in the last 12 months	Total number of women age 15-49 years who ever had sexual intercourse and reported having symptoms of STIs in the last 12 months	
17.S4	Women who reported having symptoms of STIs and received any treatments of STIs [M]	HA	Number of women who reported having symptoms of STIs and received any treatments of STIs in the last 12 months	Total number of women age 15-49 years who ever had sexual intercourse	
ACCESS TO MASS MEDIA AND USE OF INFORMATION/COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY					
10.1	Exposure to mass media [M]	MT	Number of women age 15-49 years who, at least once a week, read a newspaper or magazine, listen to the radio, and watch television	Total number of women age 15-49 years	
10.2	Use of computers [M]	MT	Number of young women age 15-24 years who used a computer during the last 12 months	Total number of women age 15-24 years	
10.3	Use of internet [M]	MT	Number of young women age 15-24 who used the internet during the last 12 months	Total number of women age 15-24 years	

INDICATOR ^[M]	MODULE ¹	NUMERATOR	DENOMINATOR	MDG ²
TOBACCO AND ALCOHOL USE				
12.1 Tobacco use [M]	TA	Number of women age 15-49 years who smoked cigarettes, or used smoked or smokeless tobacco products at any time during the last one month	Total number of women age 15-49 years	12.1
12.2 Smoking before age 15 [M]	TA	Number of women age 15-49 years who smoked a whole cigarette before age 15	Total number of women age 15-49 years	12.2
12.3 Use of alcohol [M]	TA	Number of women age 15-49 years who had at least one alcoholic drink at any time during the last one month	Total number of women age 15-49 years	12.3
12.4 Use of alcohol before age 15 [M]	TA	Number of women age 15-49 years who had at least one alcoholic drink before age 15	Total number of women age 15-49 years	12.4

APPENDIX F:

QUESTIONNAIRES



**SOCIAL INDICATOR
SAMPLE SURVEY**

HOUSEHOLD QUESTIONNAIRE
Mongolia

1. HOUSEHOLD INFORMATION PANEL		HH
HH1. Cluster number: _____	HH2. Household number: _____	
HH2A. Name of household head Name _____	HH2B. Street name and number of khashaa/ door _____	
HH3. Interviewer's name and number Name _____	HH4. Supervisor's name and number Name _____	
HH6. Area: Capital city – 1 Aimag center - 2 Soum center – 3 Rural - 4	HH7A. Aimag/ city name and code Name _____	
HH7B. Soum/ District name and code Name _____	HH7C. Bag/ Khoroo name and code Name _____	
HH7D. Khesege name and code Name _____	HH8. Is the household selected for Questionnaire for Men?	Yes 1 No 2
<p>WE ARE FROM THE NATIONAL STATISTICAL OFFICE OF MONGOLIA AND CONDUCTING A SURVEY ABOUT THE SITUATION OF CHILDREN, WOMEN, FAMILIES AND HOUSEHOLDS. I WOULD LIKE TO TALK TO YOU ABOUT THESE SUBJECTS NEARLY 40 MINUTES, ACCORDING TO THE ARTICLE 5, PARAGRAPH 4 OF THE MONGOLIAN STATE "LAW ON CONFIDENTIALITY OF AN INDIVIDUAL" AND ARTICLE 22, PARAGRAPH 3 OF THE "LAW ON STATISTICS" ALL THE INFORMATION WE OBTAIN WILL REMAIN STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL.</p> <p>MAY I START NOW?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes, permission is given ⇒ Go to HH18 to record the time and then begin the interview.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> No, permission is not given ⇒ Circle 04 in HH9. Discuss this result with your supervisor.</p>		
Date and result of the interview:		
Number of times visited	HH5. Year/Month/Day of interview	HH9. Result of the interview*
1. First	2013 / ____ / ____	_____
2. Second	2013 / ____ / ____	_____
3. Third	2013 / ____ / ____	_____
<p>Result of household interview:</p> <p>Completed 01</p> <p>No household member or no competent respondent at home at time of visit 02</p> <p>Entire household absent for extended period of time 03</p> <p>Refused 04</p> <p>Dwelling vacant/ Address not a dwelling 05</p> <p>Dwelling destroyed 06</p> <p>Dwelling not found 07</p> <p>Other (specify) _____ 96</p>		

<i>After the household questionnaire has been completed, fill in the following information:</i>	
HH10. Respondent to household questionnaire: Name _____	
HH11. Total number of household members: _____	
HH12. Number of women age 15-49 years: _____	
<i>If the household is selected for Questionnaire for Men:</i>	
HH13A. Number of men age 15-54 years: _____	
HH14. Number of children under age 5: _____	

<i>After all questionnaires for the household have been completed, fill in the following information:</i>	
HH13. Number of women's questionnaires completed: _____	
<i>If the household is selected for Questionnaire for Men:</i>	
HH13B. Number of men's questionnaires completed: _____	
HH15. Number of under-5 questionnaires completed: _____	

HL1 Line no.	HL2 Name	HL3 WHAT IS THE RELATIONSHIP OF (name) TO THE HEAD OF HOUSE-HOLD?	HL4 Is (name) MALE OR FEMALE? 1 Male 2 FEMALE	For women age 15-49		For men age 15-54		For children age 0-4	I WOULD LIKE TO ASK YOU SEVERAL QUESTIONS ABOUT NATURAL PARENTS OF CHILDREN AGED 0-17. PLEASE DO NOT TAKE IT SERIOUSLY SINCE THESE QUESTIONS WILL BE USED ONLY FOR THE SURVEY. For children age 0-17 years					For children age 0-14	
				HL7 Circle line no. if woman age 15-49	HL7A Circle line no. if man age 15-54 and the house-hold is selected for Questionnaire for Men	HL7B Circle line no. if age 0-4	HL11 IS (name)'s NATURAL MOTHER ALIVE? 1 Yes 2 No 8 DK		HL12 DOES (name)'s NATURAL MOTHER LIVE IN THIS HOUSE-HOLD? If "Yes" Record line no. of mother and go to HL13 Record 00 for "No"	HL12A WHERE DOES (name)'s NATURAL MOTHER LIVE? 1 In another household in this country 2 Institution in this country 3 Abroad 8 DK	HL13 IS (name)'s NATURAL FATHER ALIVE? 1 Yes 2 No 8 DK	HL14 DOES (name)'s NATURAL FATHER LIVE IN THIS HOUSE-HOLD? If "Yes" Record line no. of father and go to HL15 Record 00 for "No"	HL14A WHERE DOES (name)'s NATURAL FATHER LIVE? 1 In another household in this country 2 Institution in this country 3 Abroad 8 DK		HL15 Record line no. of mother from HL12 if indicated. If HL12 is blank, or "00" ask: WHO IS THE PRIMARY CARETAKER OF (name)? Mother
				HL5 WHAT IS (name)'s DATE OF BIRTH? 9998 DK 98 DK	HL6 HOW OLD IS (name)? Record in complete d years. If age is 95 or above, record '95'										
Line	Name	Relation*	M F	Year	Month	Age	15-49	15-54	0-4	Mother	Y N DK	Father	Y N DK	Mother	
11			1 2				11	11	11		1 2 8		1 2 8		1 2 3 8
12			1 2				12	12	12		1 2 8		1 2 8		1 2 3 8
13			1 2				13	13	13		1 2 8		1 2 8		1 2 3 8
14			1 2				14	14	14		1 2 8		1 2 8		1 2 3 8
15			1 2				15	15	15		1 2 8		1 2 8		1 2 3 8

Tick here if additional questionnaire used

Probe for additional household members.
Probe especially for any infants or small children not listed, and others who may not be members of the family (such as servants, friends) but who usually live in the household.
Insert names of additional members in the household list and complete form accordingly.

Now for each woman age 15-49 years, write her name and line number and other identifying information in the information panel of a separate Individual Women's Questionnaire.
For each man age 15-54 years, write his name and line number and other identifying information in the information panel of a separate Individual Man's Questionnaire.
For each child under age 5, write his/her name and line number AND the line number of his/her mother or caretaker in the information panel of a separate Under-5 Questionnaire.
You should now have a separate questionnaire for each eligible woman, each eligible man, and each child under five in the household.

* Codes for HL3: Relationship to head of household:	01 Head	04 Son-In-Law / Daughter-In-Law	10 Uncle / Aunt	14 Servant (Live-in)	96 Other (Not related)
	02 Spouse/Partner	05 Grandchild	11 Niece / Nephew	15 Grand parent	98 DK
	03 Son / Daughter	06 Parent	13 Adopted / Foster/ Stepchild	16 Other relative	

3. EDUCATION

ED

ED1 Line number	ED2 Name and age		For household members age 5 and above				For household members age 5-24 years				
	Name	Age	ED3 HAS (name) EVER ATTENDED SCHOOL? OR PRE-SCHOOL?	ED4A WHAT IS THE HIGHEST LEVEL OF SCHOOL (name) HAS ATTENDED?	ED4B WHAT IS THE HIGHEST GRADE (name) COMPLETED AT THIS LEVEL?	ED4C HAS (name) COMPLETED SCHOOL HE OR SHE HAS ATTENDED?	ED5 DURING THE 2013/2014 SCHOOL YEAR, DID (name) ATTEND SCHOOL OR PRESCHOOL AT ANY TIME?	ED6 DURING 2013/2014 SCHOOL YEAR, WHICH LEVEL AND GRADE IS (name) ATTENDING?	ED7 DURING THE PREVIOUS SCHOOL YEAR, THAT IS 2012/2013, DID (name) ATTEND SCHOOL OR PRESCHOOL AT ANY TIME?	ED8 DURING THE PREVIOUS SCHOOL YEAR, THAT IS 2012/2013, WHICH LEVEL AND GRADE DID (name) ATTEND?	
			1 Yes 2 No ³ Next Line	Preschool 0 → ED5 Secondary 2 Vocational training 4 Higher 3 Don't know 8 If completed non-formal equivalent education program (NFEEP), circle '2'.	Grade: 98 DK If less than 1 grade at this level, record '00'. If has attended primary school of NFEEP, record '21', if basic or high school, record '22', and '23' respectively.	1 Yes 2 No 1 Yes 2 No ³ ED7	Level: Preschool 0 → ED7 Secondary 2 Vocational training 4 Higher 3 Don't know 8	Level: Preschool 0 ³ Next Person Secondary 2 Vocational training 4 Higher 3 Don't know 8	Level: Preschool 0 ³ Next Person Secondary 2 Vocational training 4 Higher 3 Don't know 8		
Line	Name	Age	Yes No	Level	Grade	Yes No	Level	Grade	Yes No DK	Level	Grade
01			1 2	0 2 4 3 8		1 2	0 2 4 3 8		1 2 8	0 2 4 3 8	
02			1 2	0 2 4 3 8		1 2	0 2 4 3 8		1 2 8	0 2 4 3 8	
03			1 2	0 2 4 3 8		1 2	0 2 4 3 8		1 2 8	0 2 4 3 8	
04			1 2	0 2 4 3 8		1 2	0 2 4 3 8		1 2 8	0 2 4 3 8	
05			1 2	0 2 4 3 8		1 2	0 2 4 3 8		1 2 8	0 2 4 3 8	
06			1 2	0 2 4 3 8		1 2	0 2 4 3 8		1 2 8	0 2 4 3 8	
07			1 2	0 2 4 3 8		1 2	0 2 4 3 8		1 2 8	0 2 4 3 8	

HH:4

ED1 Line number	For household members age 5 and above			For household members age 5-24 years					
	ED2 Name and age Copy from HL2 and HL6	ED3 HAS (name) EVER ATTENDED SCHOOL OR PRE-SCHOOL?	ED4A WHAT IS THE HIGHEST LEVEL OF SCHOOL (name) HAS ATTENDED?	ED4B WHAT IS THE HIGHEST GRADE (name) COMPLETED AT THIS LEVEL?	ED4C HAS (name) COMPLETED SCHOOL HE OR SHE HAS ATTENDED?	ED5 DURING THE 2013/2014 SCHOOL YEAR, DID (name) ATTEND SCHOOL OR PRESCHOOL AT ANY TIME?	ED6 DURING 2013/2014 SCHOOL YEAR, WHICH LEVEL AND GRADE IS (name) ATTENDING?	ED7 DURING THE PREVIOUS SCHOOL YEAR, THAT IS 2012/2013, DID (name) ATTEND SCHOOL OR PRESCHOOL AT ANY TIME?	ED8 DURING THE PREVIOUS SCHOOL YEAR, THAT IS 2012/2013, WHICH LEVEL AND GRADE DID (name) ATTEND?
08		1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2	Preschool 0 → ED5 Secondary 2 Vocational training 4 Higher 3 Don't know 8 If less than 1 grade at this level, record '00'. If has attended primary school of NFEFP, record '21', if basic or high school, record '22' and '23' respectively.	Grade: 98 DK If less than 1 grade at this level, record '00'. If has attended primary school of NFEFP, record '21', if basic or high school, record '22' and '23' respectively.	1 Yes 2 No 8 DK ED7	Level: Preschool 0 → ED7 Secondary 2 Vocational training 4 Higher 3 Don't know 8	Level: Preschool 0 → ED7 Secondary 2 Vocational training 4 Higher 3 Don't know 8	Level: Preschool 0 → ED7 Secondary 2 Vocational training 4 Higher 3 Don't know 8	Level: Preschool 0 → ED7 Secondary 2 Vocational training 4 Higher 3 Don't know 8
09		1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2							
10		1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2							
11		1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2							
12		1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2							
13		1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2							
14		1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2							
15		1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2 1 2							

4. SELECTION OF ONE CHILD FOR CHILD LABOUR/CHILD DISCIPLINE		SL																																																																																															
SL1	Check HL6 in the List of Household Members and write the total number of children age 1-17 years.	Total number.....__																																																																																															
SL2	Check the number of children age 1-17 years in SL1: <input type="checkbox"/> Zero ⇒ Go to HOUSEHOLD CHARACTERISTICS module. <input type="checkbox"/> One ⇒ Go to SL9 and record the rank number as '1', enter the line number, child's name and age <input type="checkbox"/> Two or more ⇒ Continue with SL2A																																																																																																
SL2A	List each of the children age 1-17 years below in the order they appear in the List of Household Members. Do not include other household members outside of the age range 1-17 years. Record the line number, name, sex, and age for each child.																																																																																																
	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; text-align: center;"> <caption>Table 1</caption> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 10%;">SL3. Rank number</th> <th style="width: 10%;">SL4. Line number from HL1</th> <th style="width: 40%;">SL5. Name from HL2</th> <th colspan="2" style="width: 15%;">SL6. Sex from HL4</th> <th style="width: 15%;">SL7. Age from HL6</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Rank</th> <th>Line</th> <th>Name</th> <th>M</th> <th>F</th> <th>Age</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>1</td><td>___</td><td></td><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>___</td></tr> <tr><td>2</td><td>___</td><td></td><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>___</td></tr> <tr><td>3</td><td>___</td><td></td><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>___</td></tr> <tr><td>4</td><td>___</td><td></td><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>___</td></tr> <tr><td>5</td><td>___</td><td></td><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>___</td></tr> <tr><td>6</td><td>___</td><td></td><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>___</td></tr> <tr><td>7</td><td>___</td><td></td><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>___</td></tr> <tr><td>8</td><td>___</td><td></td><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>___</td></tr> </tbody> </table>		SL3. Rank number	SL4. Line number from HL1	SL5. Name from HL2	SL6. Sex from HL4		SL7. Age from HL6	Rank	Line	Name	M	F	Age	1	___		1	2	___	2	___		1	2	___	3	___		1	2	___	4	___		1	2	___	5	___		1	2	___	6	___		1	2	___	7	___		1	2	___	8	___		1	2	___																																			
SL3. Rank number	SL4. Line number from HL1	SL5. Name from HL2	SL6. Sex from HL4		SL7. Age from HL6																																																																																												
Rank	Line	Name	M	F	Age																																																																																												
1	___		1	2	___																																																																																												
2	___		1	2	___																																																																																												
3	___		1	2	___																																																																																												
4	___		1	2	___																																																																																												
5	___		1	2	___																																																																																												
6	___		1	2	___																																																																																												
7	___		1	2	___																																																																																												
8	___		1	2	___																																																																																												
SL8	Check the last digit of the household number (HH2) from the cover page. This is the number of the row you should go to in the table below. Check the total number of children age 1-17 years in SL1 above. This is the number of the column you should go to in the table below. Find the box where the row and the column meet and circle the number that appears in the box. This is the rank number (SL3) of the selected child.																																																																																																
	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; text-align: center;"> <caption>Table 2</caption> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2" style="width: 15%;">Last Digit of Household Number (from HH2)</th> <th colspan="7">Total Number of Eligible Children in the Household (from SL1)</th> </tr> <tr> <th>2</th> <th>3</th> <th>4</th> <th>5</th> <th>6</th> <th>7</th> <th>8+</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>0</td><td>2</td><td>2</td><td>4</td><td>3</td><td>6</td><td>5</td><td>4</td></tr> <tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>3</td><td>1</td><td>4</td><td>1</td><td>6</td><td>5</td></tr> <tr><td>2</td><td>2</td><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>5</td><td>2</td><td>7</td><td>6</td></tr> <tr><td>3</td><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>3</td><td>1</td><td>3</td><td>1</td><td>7</td></tr> <tr><td>4</td><td>2</td><td>3</td><td>4</td><td>2</td><td>4</td><td>2</td><td>8</td></tr> <tr><td>5</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>3</td><td>5</td><td>3</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr><td>6</td><td>2</td><td>2</td><td>2</td><td>4</td><td>6</td><td>4</td><td>2</td></tr> <tr><td>7</td><td>1</td><td>3</td><td>3</td><td>5</td><td>1</td><td>5</td><td>3</td></tr> <tr><td>8</td><td>2</td><td>1</td><td>4</td><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>6</td><td>4</td></tr> <tr><td>9</td><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>3</td><td>7</td><td>5</td></tr> </tbody> </table>		Last Digit of Household Number (from HH2)	Total Number of Eligible Children in the Household (from SL1)							2	3	4	5	6	7	8+	0	2	2	4	3	6	5	4	1	1	3	1	4	1	6	5	2	2	1	2	5	2	7	6	3	1	2	3	1	3	1	7	4	2	3	4	2	4	2	8	5	1	1	1	3	5	3	1	6	2	2	2	4	6	4	2	7	1	3	3	5	1	5	3	8	2	1	4	1	2	6	4	9	1	2	1	2	3	7	5
Last Digit of Household Number (from HH2)	Total Number of Eligible Children in the Household (from SL1)																																																																																																
	2	3	4	5	6	7	8+																																																																																										
0	2	2	4	3	6	5	4																																																																																										
1	1	3	1	4	1	6	5																																																																																										
2	2	1	2	5	2	7	6																																																																																										
3	1	2	3	1	3	1	7																																																																																										
4	2	3	4	2	4	2	8																																																																																										
5	1	1	1	3	5	3	1																																																																																										
6	2	2	2	4	6	4	2																																																																																										
7	1	3	3	5	1	5	3																																																																																										
8	2	1	4	1	2	6	4																																																																																										
9	1	2	1	2	3	7	5																																																																																										
SL9	Record the rank number (SL3), line number (SL4), name (SL5) and age (SL7) of the selected child	Rank number __ Line number __ Name _____ Age __																																																																																															

HH.6

5. CHILD LABOUR		CL															
CL1	Check selected child's age from SL9: <input type="checkbox"/> 1-4 years ⇒ Go to Next Module <input type="checkbox"/> 5-17 years ⇒ Continue with CL2																
CL2	NOW I WOULD LIKE TO ASK ABOUT ANY WORK CHILDREN IN THIS HOUSEHOLD MAY DO. SINCE LAST (<i>day of the week</i>), DID (<i>name</i>) DO ANY OF THE FOLLOWING ACTIVITIES, EVEN FOR ONLY ONE HOUR?	<table border="0"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th style="text-align: right;">Yes</th> <th style="text-align: right;">No</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>[A] DID (<i>name</i>) DO ANY WORK OR HELP ON HIS/HER OWN OR THE HOUSEHOLD'S PLOT/FARM/FOOD GARDEN OR LOOKED AFTER ANIMALS? FOR EXAMPLE, GROWING FARM PRODUCE, HARVESTING, OR FEEDING, GRAZING, MILKING ANIMALS?</td> <td style="text-align: right;">1</td> <td style="text-align: right;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>[B] DID (<i>name</i>) HELP IN FAMILY BUSINESS OR RELATIVE'S BUSINESS WITH OR WITHOUT PAY, OR RUN HIS/HER OWN BUSINESS?</td> <td style="text-align: right;">1</td> <td style="text-align: right;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>[C] DID (<i>name</i>) PRODUCE OR SELL ARTICLES, HANDICRAFTS, CLOTHES, FOOD OR AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTS?</td> <td style="text-align: right;">1</td> <td style="text-align: right;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>[D] DID (<i>name</i>) ENGAGE IN ANY OTHER ACTIVITY IN RETURN FOR INCOME IN CASH OR IN KIND, EVEN FOR ONLY ONE HOUR? <i>IF "No", PROBE:</i> PLEASE INCLUDE ANY ACTIVITY (<i>NAME</i>) PERFORMED AS A REGULAR OR CASUAL EMPLOYEE, SELF-EMPLOYED OR EMPLOYER; OR AS AN UNPAID FAMILY WORKER HELPING OUT IN HOUSEHOLD BUSINESS OR FARM..</td> <td style="text-align: right;">1</td> <td style="text-align: right;">2</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Yes	No	[A] DID (<i>name</i>) DO ANY WORK OR HELP ON HIS/HER OWN OR THE HOUSEHOLD'S PLOT/FARM/FOOD GARDEN OR LOOKED AFTER ANIMALS? FOR EXAMPLE, GROWING FARM PRODUCE, HARVESTING, OR FEEDING, GRAZING, MILKING ANIMALS?	1	2	[B] DID (<i>name</i>) HELP IN FAMILY BUSINESS OR RELATIVE'S BUSINESS WITH OR WITHOUT PAY, OR RUN HIS/HER OWN BUSINESS?	1	2	[C] DID (<i>name</i>) PRODUCE OR SELL ARTICLES, HANDICRAFTS, CLOTHES, FOOD OR AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTS?	1	2	[D] DID (<i>name</i>) ENGAGE IN ANY OTHER ACTIVITY IN RETURN FOR INCOME IN CASH OR IN KIND, EVEN FOR ONLY ONE HOUR? <i>IF "No", PROBE:</i> PLEASE INCLUDE ANY ACTIVITY (<i>NAME</i>) PERFORMED AS A REGULAR OR CASUAL EMPLOYEE, SELF-EMPLOYED OR EMPLOYER; OR AS AN UNPAID FAMILY WORKER HELPING OUT IN HOUSEHOLD BUSINESS OR FARM..	1	2
	Yes	No															
[A] DID (<i>name</i>) DO ANY WORK OR HELP ON HIS/HER OWN OR THE HOUSEHOLD'S PLOT/FARM/FOOD GARDEN OR LOOKED AFTER ANIMALS? FOR EXAMPLE, GROWING FARM PRODUCE, HARVESTING, OR FEEDING, GRAZING, MILKING ANIMALS?	1	2															
[B] DID (<i>name</i>) HELP IN FAMILY BUSINESS OR RELATIVE'S BUSINESS WITH OR WITHOUT PAY, OR RUN HIS/HER OWN BUSINESS?	1	2															
[C] DID (<i>name</i>) PRODUCE OR SELL ARTICLES, HANDICRAFTS, CLOTHES, FOOD OR AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTS?	1	2															
[D] DID (<i>name</i>) ENGAGE IN ANY OTHER ACTIVITY IN RETURN FOR INCOME IN CASH OR IN KIND, EVEN FOR ONLY ONE HOUR? <i>IF "No", PROBE:</i> PLEASE INCLUDE ANY ACTIVITY (<i>NAME</i>) PERFORMED AS A REGULAR OR CASUAL EMPLOYEE, SELF-EMPLOYED OR EMPLOYER; OR AS AN UNPAID FAMILY WORKER HELPING OUT IN HOUSEHOLD BUSINESS OR FARM..	1	2															
CL3	Check CL2, A to D: <input type="checkbox"/> There is at least one 'Yes' ⇒ continue with CL4 <input type="checkbox"/> All answers are 'No' ⇒ Go to CL8.																
CL4	SINCE LAST (<i>day of the week</i>) ABOUT HOW MANY HOURS DID (<i>name</i>) ENGAGE IN THIS ACTIVITY/THESE ACTIVITIES, IN TOTAL?	Number of hours..... __ __															
CL4A	WHAT DID (<i>name</i>) DO SINCE LAST (<i>day of the week</i>)? <i>If did several works simultaneously, ask question only for main field of activities</i>	Employment: _____ _____ Code: __ __ __ __															

<p>CL4B</p>	<p>WHAT IS THE MAIN FIELD OF ACTIVITY (<i>name</i>) DID IN THE LAST WEEK?</p> <p><i>If did several works simultaneously, ask question only for main field of activities</i></p>	<p>Main field of activity: _____</p> <p>_____</p> <p>Code:..... _____</p>	
<p>CL4C</p>	<p>PLEASE TELL ME (<i>NAME</i>)’S EMPLOYMENT STATUS?</p> <p><i>If did several works simultaneously, ask question only for main field of activities</i></p>	<p>Paid employee..... 1 Employer 2 Self employed..... 3 Member of partnership/cooperative 4 Employed in animal husbandry..... 5 Unpaid participant in family business 6</p>	
<p>CL5</p>	<p>DOES THE ACTIVITY/DO THESE ACTIVITIES REQUIRE CARRYING HEAVY LOADS?</p>	<p>Yes 1 No 2</p>	<p>1⇒ CL8</p>
<p>CL6</p>	<p>DOES THE ACTIVITY/DO THESE ACTIVITIES REQUIRE WORKING WITH DANGEROUS TOOLS (KNIVES ETC.) OR OPERATING HEAVY MACHINERY?</p>	<p>Yes 1 No 2</p>	<p>1⇒ CL8</p>
<p>CL7</p>	<p>HOW WOULD YOU DESCRIBE THE WORK ENVIRONMENT OF (<i>name</i>)?:</p> <p>[A] Is (<i>name</i>) EXPOSED TO DUST, FUMES OR GAS?</p> <p>[B] Is (<i>name</i>) EXPOSED TO EXTREME COLD, HEAT OR HUMIDITY?</p> <p>[C] Is (<i>name</i>) EXPOSED TO LOUD NOISE OR VIBRATION?</p> <p>[D] Is (<i>name</i>) REQUIRED TO WORK AT HEIGHTS?</p> <p>[E] Is (<i>name</i>) REQUIRED TO WORK WITH CHEMICALS (PESTICIDES, GLUES, ETC.) OR EXPLOSIVES?</p> <p>[F] Is (<i>name</i>) EXPOSED TO OTHER THINGS, PROCESSES OR CONDITIONS BAD FOR (<i>name</i>)’S HEALTH OR SAFETY?</p>	<p>Yes 1 No 2</p> <p>Yes 1 No 2</p> <p>Yes 1 No 2</p> <p>Yes 1 No 2</p> <p>Yes 1 No 2</p> <p>Yes 1 No 2</p>	<p>1⇒ CL8</p> <p>1⇒ CL8</p> <p>1⇒ CL8</p> <p>1⇒ CL8</p> <p>1⇒ CL8</p>
<p>CL8</p>	<p>SINCE LAST (<i>day of the week</i>), DID (<i>name</i>) FETCH WATER OR COLLECT FIREWOOD FOR HOUSEHOLD USE?</p>	<p>Yes 1 No 2</p>	<p>2⇒ CL10</p>
<p>CL9</p>	<p>IN TOTAL, HOW MANY HOURS DID (<i>name</i>) SPEND ON FETCHING WATER OR COLLECTING FIREWOOD FOR HOUSEHOLD USE, SINCE LAST (<i>day of the week</i>)?</p> <p><i>If less than one hour, record “00”</i></p>	<p>Number of hours..... _____</p>	

APPENDIX F: QUESTIONNAIRES

CL10	<p>SINCE LAST (<i>day of the week</i>), DID (<i>name</i>) DO ANY OF THE FOLLOWING FOR THIS HOUSEHOLD?</p> <p>[A] SHOPPING FOR HOUSEHOLD?</p> <p>[B] REPAIR ANY HOUSEHOLD EQUIPMENT?</p> <p>[C] COOKING OR CLEANING UTENSILS OR THE HOUSE?</p> <p>[D] WASHING CLOTHES?</p> <p>[E] CARING FOR CHILDREN?</p> <p>[F] CARING FOR THE OLD OR SICK?</p> <p>[G] OTHER HOUSEHOLD TASKS?</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">Yes No</p> <p>Shopping for household..... 1 2</p> <p>Repair household equipment..... 1 2</p> <p>Cooking / cleaning utensils /house 1 2</p> <p>Washing clothes 1 2</p> <p>Caring for children 1 2</p> <p>Caring for old / sick..... 1 2</p> <p>Other household tasks..... 1 2</p>	
CL11	<p>Check CL10, A to G:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <i>There is at least one 'Yes' ⇒ Continue with CL12</i></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <i>All answers are 'No' ⇒ Go to Next Module</i></p>		
CL12	<p>SINCE LAST (<i>day of the week</i>), ABOUT HOW MANY HOURS DID (<i>name</i>) ENGAGE IN THIS ACTIVITY/THESE ACTIVITIES, IN TOTAL?</p>	<p>Number of hours..... __ __</p>	

6. CHILD DISCIPLINE		CD
CD1	<p>Check selected child's age from SL9:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1-14 years ⇒ Continue with CD2</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 15 years ⇒ Go to Next Module</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 16-17 years ⇒ Go to Household Characteristics module</p>	
CD2	<p>Write the line number and name of the child from SL9.</p> <p>Line number _ _</p> <p>Name</p>	
CD3	<p>ADULTS USE CERTAIN WAYS TO TEACH CHILDREN THE RIGHT BEHAVIOUR OR TO ADDRESS A BEHAVIOUR PROBLEM. I WILL READ VARIOUS METHODS THAT ARE USED. PLEASE TELL ME IF YOU OR ANYONE ELSE IN YOUR HOUSEHOLD HAS USED THIS METHOD WITH (name) IN THE PAST MONTH.</p> <p>[A] TOOK AWAY PRIVILEGES, FORBADE SOMETHING (name) LIKED OR DID NOT ALLOW HIM/HER TO LEAVE THE HOUSE?</p> <p>[B] EXPLAINED WHY (name)'S BEHAVIOUR WAS WRONG.</p> <p>[C] SHOOK HIM/HER</p> <p>[D] SHOUTED, YELLED AT OR SCREAMED AT HIM/HER</p> <p>[E] GAVE HIM/HER SOMETHING ELSE TO DO?</p> <p>[F] SPANKED, HIT OR SLAPPED HIM/HER ON THE BOTTOM WITH BARE HAND?</p> <p>[G] HIT HIM/HER ON THE BOTTOM OR ELSEWHERE ON THE BODY WITH SOMETHING LIKE A BELT, HAIRBRUSH, STICK OR OTHER HARD OBJECT?</p> <p>[H] CALLED HIM/HER DUMB, LAZY OR ANOTHER NAME LIKE THAT?</p> <p>[I] HIT OR SLAPPED HIM/HER ON THE FACE, HEAD OR EARS?</p> <p>[J] HIT OR SLAPPED HIM/HER ON THE HAND, ARM, OR LEG?</p> <p>[K] BEAT HIM/HER UP, THAT IS HIT HIM/HER OVER AND OVER AS HARD AS ONE COULD?</p>	<p>Yes No</p> <p>Took away privileges 1 2</p> <p>Explained wrong behaviour 1 2</p> <p>Shook him/her 1 2</p> <p>Shouted, yelled, screamed 1 2</p> <p>Gave something else to do 1 2</p> <p>Spanked, hit, slapped on bottom with bare hand 1 2</p> <p>Hit with belt, hairbrush, stick, or other hard object 1 2</p> <p>Called dumb, lazy, or another name 1 2</p> <p>Hit / slapped on the face, head or ears 1 2</p> <p>Hit / slapped on hand, arm or leg 1 2</p> <p>Beat up, hit over and over as hard as one could 1 2</p>
CD4	<p>DO YOU BELIEVE THAT IN ORDER TO BRING UP, RAISE, OR EDUCATE A CHILD PROPERLY, THE CHILD NEEDS TO BE PHYSICALLY PUNISHED?</p>	<p>Yes 1</p> <p>No 2</p> <p>DK / No opinion 8</p>

7. HORSE RACING CHILD		HR													
Ask this module from every child aged 4-15. For other members of the household, leave the corresponding lines empty.															
HR1	HR2	HR3	HR4	HR5	HR6	HR7	HR8								
Line no.	Name and age <i>Copy from HL2 and HL6</i>	DID (name) PARTICIPATE IN THE HORSE RACING SINCE JANUARY OF 2013? Does not include training activities for horse racing. Only include actual competition such as national and aimag horse racing. 1 Yes 2 No → Next line 8 DK → Next line	HOW MANY TIMES DID (name) PARTICIPATE IN HORSE RACING? If rode three different horses in one horse racing game, write 3 times. 98 DK	WHAT WAS THE MOST RECENT HORSE RACING GAME (name) PARTICIPATED? National festival1 Regional festival2 Aimag festival3 Soum festival4 Other festival/ game5	DID (name) WEAR ANY OF FOLLOWING PROTECTIVE CLOTHING DURING HIS/ HER MOST RECENT HORSE RACING? HelmetA GogglesB VestC Knee padD ShoesE	IN WHAT SEASON (name) PARTICIPATED HIS/ HER MOST RECENT HORSE RACING? Winter1 Spring2 Summer3 Fall4	DID (name) RIDE THE HORSE WITHOUT SADDLE WHEN PARTICIPATED HIS/ HER MOST RECENT HORSE RACING? 1 Yes 2 No 8 DK								
Line	Name	Age	Yes	No	DK	Festival		Protective clothing		Season		Yes	No	DK	
01		___	1	2	8	___	___	A	B	C	D	E	1	2	8
02		___	1	2	8	___	___	A	B	C	D	E	1	2	8
03		___	1	2	8	___	___	A	B	C	D	E	1	2	8
04		___	1	2	8	___	___	A	B	C	D	E	1	2	8
05		___	1	2	8	___	___	A	B	C	D	E	1	2	8
06		___	1	2	8	___	___	A	B	C	D	E	1	2	8
07		___	1	2	8	___	___	A	B	C	D	E	1	2	8
08		___	1	2	8	___	___	A	B	C	D	E	1	2	8
09		___	1	2	8	___	___	A	B	C	D	E	1	2	8
10		___	1	2	8	___	___	A	B	C	D	E	1	2	8
11		___	1	2	8	___	___	A	B	C	D	E	1	2	8
12		___	1	2	8	___	___	A	B	C	D	E	1	2	8
13		___	1	2	8	___	___	A	B	C	D	E	1	2	8
14		___	1	2	8	___	___	A	B	C	D	E	1	2	8
15		___	1	2	8	___	___	A	B	C	D	E	1	2	8

HR1 Line no.	HR2 <i>Name and age</i> <i>Copy from HL2 and HL6</i>		HR9 WAS (<i>name</i>) INSURED WHEN PARTICIPATED IN HIS/ HER MOST RECENT HORSE RACING? 1 Yes 2 No 8 DK	HR10 WAS (<i>name</i>) INJURED WHEN PARTICIPATED IN HIS/ HER MOST RECENT HORSE RACING? 1 Yes 2 No - 2 8 DK -8	HR11 WHOSE HORSE DID (<i>name</i>) RIDE WHEN PARTICIPATED IN HIS/ HER MOST RECENT HORSE RACING? Own 1 ³ Relatives' 2 Others' 3	HR12 DID (<i>name</i>) RECEIVE ANY SORT OF INCENTIVES WHEN PREPARING OR PARTICIPATING IN HIS/ HER MOST RECENT HORSE RACING? 1 Yes 2 No 8 DK	HR13 DID (<i>name</i>) SIGN A CONTRACT WITH THE HORSE OWNER WHEN PARTICIPATED IN HIS/ HER MOST RECENT HORSE RACING? 1 Yes 2 No 8 DK	HR14 AT WHAT AGE (<i>name</i>) STARTED RIDING IN HORSE RACING?
Mep	Name	Age	Yes No DK	Yes No DK	Yes No DK	Yes No DK	Yes No DK	Age
01		___	1 2 8	1 2 8	1 2 3	1 2 8	1 2 8	___
02		___	1 2 8	1 2 8	1 2 3	1 2 8	1 2 8	___
03		___	1 2 8	1 2 8	1 2 3	1 2 8	1 2 8	___
04		___	1 2 8	1 2 8	1 2 3	1 2 8	1 2 8	___
05		___	1 2 8	1 2 8	1 2 3	1 2 8	1 2 8	___
06		___	1 2 8	1 2 8	1 2 3	1 2 8	1 2 8	___
07		___	1 2 8	1 2 8	1 2 3	1 2 8	1 2 8	___
08		___	1 2 8	1 2 8	1 2 3	1 2 8	1 2 8	___
09		___	1 2 8	1 2 8	1 2 3	1 2 8	1 2 8	___
10		___	1 2 8	1 2 8	1 2 3	1 2 8	1 2 8	___
11		___	1 2 8	1 2 8	1 2 3	1 2 8	1 2 8	___
12		___	1 2 8	1 2 8	1 2 3	1 2 8	1 2 8	___
13		___	1 2 8	1 2 8	1 2 3	1 2 8	1 2 8	___
14		___	1 2 8	1 2 8	1 2 3	1 2 8	1 2 8	___
15		___	1 2 8	1 2 8	1 2 3	1 2 8	1 2 8	___

7. HOUSEHOLD CHARACTERISTICS			HC
HC1C	WHAT IS THE ETHNICITY OF THE HEAD OF YOUR HOUSEHOLD?	Khalkh 11 Kazakh 12 Durvud 13 Buriad 14 Bayad 15 Dariganga 16 Other (specify) _____ 96 Don't know 98	
HC1A	WHAT IS THE RELIGION OF THE HEAD OF THIS HOUSEHOLD?	No religion 1 Religion Buddism 2 Christianity 3 Islam 4 Shamanism 5 Other (specify) _____ 6 Don't know 8	
HC1D	Type of dwelling <i>Record observation.</i> <i>If necessary, clarify.</i>	Ger 1 Apartment, condominium 2 Convenient single family house 3 Single family house 4 Public accommodation, dormitory 5 Other (specify) _____ 6	1⇒ HC2A
HC1E	WHAT IS THE SIZE OF THE LIVING AREA OF YOUR DWELLING? <i>The size of kitchen, corridor/ hallway, and bathrooms are included.</i>	Sq.meter _____ Don't know 998	
HC1F	HOW MANY ROOMS DOES YOUR DWELLING HAVE? <i>Kitchen, corridor/ hallway, and bathrooms are not included in the number of rooms.</i>	Number of rooms ____	
HC2	HOW MANY ROOMS IN THIS HOUSEHOLD ARE USED FOR SLEEPING? <i>Those rooms, which are not called as bedrooms, but used for sleeping in a regular basis are included.</i>	Number of rooms ____	⇒ HC3
HC2A	HOW MANY WALLS DOES YOUR GER HAVE?	Number of ger walls ____	
HC2B	WHAT IS THE MAIN MATERIAL OF YOUR GER FLOOR?	Natural floor Earth/ Sand 11 Dung/ manure 12 Rudimentary floor Wood planks 21 Finished floor Cement 34 Other (specify) 96	11⇒ HC4A 12⇒ HC4A 21⇒ HC4A 34⇒ HC4A 96⇒ HC4A

<p>HC3</p>	<p><i>Main material of the dwelling floor.</i></p> <p><i>Record observation.</i></p> <p><i>If necessary, clarify.</i></p>	<p>Rudimentary floor Wood planks 21 Finished floor Parquet or polished wood..... 31 Concrete, vinyl/ asphalt strips..... 32 Ceramic tiles 33 Cement..... 34 Other (specify)_____ 96</p>	
<p>HC4</p>	<p><i>Main material of the roof.</i></p> <p><i>Record observation.</i></p> <p><i>If necessary, clarify.</i></p>	<p>Rudimentary roofing Wood planks 23 Finished roofing Metal/ Tin 31 Concrete/ Cement fibre 33 Ceramic tiles 34 Cement..... 35 Sandwich panel 37 Roof lead 38 Other (specify)_____ 96</p>	<p>23⇒ HC5 31⇒ HC5 33⇒ HC5 34⇒ HC5 35⇒ HC5 37⇒ HC5 38⇒ HC5 96⇒ HC5</p>
<p>HC4A</p>	<p>IS YOUR GER ROOF SINGLE LAYERED OR DOUBLE LAYERED?</p>	<p>Single 41 Double..... 42</p>	<p>41⇒ HC5A 42⇒ HC5A</p>
<p>HC5</p>	<p><i>Main material of the exterior walls.</i></p> <p><i>Record observation.</i></p> <p><i>If necessary, clarify.</i></p>	<p>Rudimentary walls Mud with straw 21 Stone with mud..... 22 Uncovered adobe 23 Plywood..... 24 Cardboard 25 Finished walls Cement..... 31 Stone with lime/ cement 32 Bricks 33 Cement blocks 34 Wood planks, shingles, logs 36 Concrete/ cement board 37 Sandwich panel 38 Other (specify)_____ 96</p>	<p>21⇒ HC5B 22⇒ HC5B 23⇒ HC5B 24⇒ HC5B 25⇒ HC5B 31⇒ HC5B 32⇒ HC5B 33⇒ HC5B 34⇒ HC5B 36⇒ HC5B 37⇒ HC5B 38⇒ HC5B 96⇒ HC5B</p>
<p>HC5A</p>	<p>IS YOUR GER WALL SINGLE LAYERED OR DOUBLE LAYERED?</p>	<p>Single 41 Double..... 42</p>	
<p>HC5B</p>	<p>WHAT TYPE OF HEATING DOES YOUR DWELLING HAVE?</p>	<p>Central heating system..... 1 Electric heater 2 Boiler 3 Fire stove 4 Other (specify)_____ 6</p>	<p>1⇒ HC6 2⇒ HC6</p>
<p>HC5C</p>	<p>WHAT TYPE OF FUEL DOES YOUR HOUSEHOLD <u>MAINLY</u> USE FOR HEATING?</p>	<p>Coal (stone coal, lignite)..... 06 Charcoal..... 07 Wood..... 08 Dung 10 Sawdust 11 Other (specify)_____ 96</p>	
<p>HC6</p>	<p>WHAT TYPE OF FUEL DOES YOUR HOUSEHOLD <u>MAINLY</u> USE FOR COOKING?</p>	<p>Electricity..... 01 Liquefied Petroleum Gas (LPG) 02 Coal (stone coal, lignite)..... 06 Charcoal..... 07 Wood..... 08 Dung 10</p>	<p>01⇒HC8 02⇒HC8</p>

APPENDIX F: QUESTIONNAIRES

		Sawdust 11	
		No food cooked in household 95	95⇒HC8
		Other (specify) _____ 96	
HC7	IS THE COOKING USUALLY DONE IN THE HOUSE, IN A SEPARATE BUILDING, OR OUTDOORS? <i>If 'In the house', probe:</i> IS IT DONE IN A SEPARATE ROOM USED AS A KITCHEN?	In the house In a separate room used as kitchen 1 Elsewhere in the house 2 In a separate building 3 Outdoors 4 Other (specify) _____ 6	
HC8	DOES YOUR HOUSEHOLD HAVE:	Yes No	
	[A] ELECTRICITY?	Electricity 1 2	
	[F] A RENEWABLE-ENERGY GENERATOR	A renewable-energy generator 1 2	
	[G] A COMPUTER?	Computer 1 2	
	[H] AN INTERNET CONNECTION?	Internet connection 1 2	
	[C] A TELEVISION?	Television 1 2	
	[B] A RADIO?	Radio 1 2	
	[D] A NON-MOBILE TELEPHONE?	Non-mobile telephone 1 2	
	[E] A REFRIGERATOR?	Refrigerator 1 2	
	[J] A WASHING MACHINE?	Washing machine 1 2	
	[K] A VACUUM CLEANER?	Vacuum cleaner 1 2	
	[L] A LIBRARY?	Library 1 2	
	[M] A MICROWAVE OVEN?	Microwave oven 1 2	
	[N] AN IRON?	Iron 1 2	
	[O] A MOTORCYCLE?	Motorcycle 1 2	
	[P] AN ANIMAL DRAWN CART?	Animal drawn cart 1 2	
	[Q] A CAR OR TRUCK?	Car or truck 1 2	
	[R] A TRACTOR?	Tractor 1 2	
HC9	DOES ANY MEMBER OF YOUR HOUSEHOLD OWN:	Yes No	
	[A] A WATCH?	Watch 1 2	
	[B] A MOBILE TELEPHONE?	Mobile telephone 1 2	
	[H] A CAMCORDER OR CAMERA?	Camcorder, camera 1 2	
	[C] A BICYCLE?	Bicycle 1 2	

HC10	DO YOU OR SOMEONE LIVING IN THIS HOUSEHOLD OWN THIS DWELLING? <i>If "No", then ask:</i> DO YOU RENT THIS DWELLING FROM SOMEONE NOT LIVING IN THIS HOUSEHOLD?	Own..... 1 Owned by others Rent..... 2 Free of rent..... 3	
HC11	DOES ANY MEMBER OF THIS HOUSEHOLD OWN ANY LAND THAT CAN BE USED FOR AGRICULTURE?	Yes..... 1 No 2	2⇒HC13
HC12	HOW MANY HECTARES OF AGRICULTURAL LAND DO MEMBERS OF THIS HOUSEHOLD OWN?	Hectares..... 1 _____ Sq.meters..... 2 _____ Don't know 99998	
HC13	DOES THIS HOUSEHOLD OWN ANY LIVESTOCK, HERDS, OTHER FARM ANIMALS, OR POULTRY?	Yes..... 1 No 2	2⇒HC15
HC14	HOW MANY OF THE FOLLOWING ANIMALS DOES THIS HOUSEHOLD HAVE? [A] CATTLE, MILK COWS, OR BULLS? [B] HORSES, DONKEYS, OR MULES? [C] GOATS? [D] SHEEP? [H] CAMELS? [E] CHICKEN? [F] PIGS? <i>If none, record '0000'. If unknown, record '9998'.</i>	Cattle, milk cows, or bulls.. _____ Horses, donkeys, or mules _____ Goats _____ Sheep..... _____ Camels _____ Chicken _____ Pigs _____	
HC15	DOES ANY MEMBER OF THIS HOUSEHOLD HAVE A BANK ACCOUNT?	Yes..... 1 No 2	

9. WATER AND SANITATION		WS
WS1	WHAT IS THE MAIN SOURCE OF DRINKING WATER FOR MEMBERS OF YOUR HOUSEHOLD?	Piped water Piped into dwelling from centralized system 15 15⇒WS6 Piped into dwelling from individual system..... 16 16⇒WS6 Public water kiosk connected with centralized system 17 17⇒WS4 Tube well, Borehole 22 22⇒WS3 Dug well Protected well..... 31 31⇒WS3 Unprotected well..... 32 32⇒WS3 Spring Protected spring 41 41⇒WS4 Unprotected spring 42 42⇒WS4 Rainwater..... 51 51⇒WS3 Tanker-truck Water truck..... 62 62⇒WS3 Public water kiosk..... 63 63⇒WS4 Cart with small tank/ drum..... 71 71⇒WS3 Surface water (river, stream, dam, lake, pond, canal, irrigation channel) 81 81⇒WS4 Bottled water 91 Other (<i>specify</i>)..... 96 96⇒WS3
WS2	WHAT IS THE MAIN SOURCE OF WATER USED BY YOUR HOUSEHOLD FOR OTHER PURPOSES SUCH AS COOKING AND HANDWASHING?	Piped water Piped into dwelling from centralized system 15 15⇒WS6 Piped into dwelling from individual system..... 16 16⇒WS6 Public water kiosk connected with centralized system 17 17⇒WS4 Tube well..... 22 Dug well Protected well..... 31 Unprotected well..... 32 Spring Protected spring 41 41⇒WS4 Unprotected spring 42 42⇒WS4 Rainwater..... 51 Tanker-truck Water truck..... 62 Public water kiosk..... 63 63⇒WS4 Cart with small tank/ drum..... 71 Surface water (river, stream, dam, lake, pond, canal, irrigation channel) 81 81⇒WS4 Other (<i>specify</i>)..... 96
WS3	WHERE IS THAT WATER SOURCE LOCATED?	In own dwelling..... 1 1⇒WS6 In own yard / plot..... 2 2⇒WS6 Elsewhere 3
WS4A	HOW LONG DOES IT TAKE TO GO THERE, GET WATER, AND COME BACK?	0-14 minutes 1 15-29 minutes 2 30 and more minutes 3 Don't know 8

WS5	WHO USUALLY GOES TO THIS SOURCE TO COLLECT THE WATER FOR YOUR HOUSEHOLD? <i>Probe:</i> IS THIS PERSON UNDER AGE 15? WHAT SEX?	Adult woman (age 15+ years).....1 Adult man (age 15+ years)2 Female child (under 15).....3 Male child (under 15).....4 Don't know.....8	
WS6	DO YOU DO ANYTHING TO THE WATER TO MAKE IT SAFER TO DRINK?	Yes1 No.....2 Don't know.....8	2⇒WS7A 8⇒WS7A
WS7	WHAT DO YOU USUALLY DO TO MAKE THE WATER SAFER TO DRINK? <i>Probe:</i> ANYTHING ELSE? <i>Record all items mentioned.</i>	Boil A Add bleach / chlorine B Strain it through a cloth..... C Use water filter (ceramic, sand, composite, etc.)..... D Solar disinfection E Let it stand and settle F Other (<i>specify</i>) _____ X Don't know.....Z	
WS7A	HOW MUCH WATER DOES YOUR HOUSEHOLD USE ON AVERAGE PER DAY?	0-14 litres.....1 15-29 litres.....2 30-44 litres.....3 45-59 litres.....4 60 and more litres.....5 Don't know.....8	
WS8	What kind of toilet facility do members of your household usually use? <i>If "flush" or "pour flush", probe:</i> WHERE DOES IT FLUSH TO? <i>If not possible to determine, ask permission to observe the facility.</i>	Flush / Pour flush Flush to piped sewer system 11 Flush to septic tank..... 12 Flush to pit (latrine)..... 13 Flush to unknown place /Not sure/..... 15 Pit latrine Ventilated Improved Pit latrine (VIP)..... 21 Pit latrine with slab..... 22 Pit latrine without slab / Open pit 23 Composting toilet..... 31 No facility, Bush, Field 95 Other (<i>specify</i>)..... 96	95⇒Next Module
WS9	DO YOU SHARE THIS FACILITY ONLY WITH MEMBERS OF OTHER HOUSEHOLDS THAT YOU KNOW, OR IS THE FACILITY OPEN TO THE USE OF THE GENERAL PUBLIC?	Yes1 No.....2	2⇒ WS12
WS10	DO YOU SHARE THIS FACILITY ONLY WITH MEMBERS OF OTHER HOUSEHOLDS THAT YOU KNOW, OR IS THE FACILITY OPEN TO THE USE OF THE GENERAL PUBLIC?	Other households only (not public).....1 Public facility.....2	2⇒ WS12
WS11	HOW MANY HOUSEHOLDS IN TOTAL USE THIS TOILET FACILITY, INCLUDING YOUR OWN HOUSEHOLD?	Number of households (if less than 10)..... 0 __ Ten or more households..... 10 Don't know.....98	
WS12	<i>Check answers from WS8, Is the answer code "21, 22, 23, 31".</i> <input type="checkbox"/> Yes ⇒ Continue with WS13 <input type="checkbox"/> No ⇒ Go to Next Module		
WS13	WHERE DOES YOUR HOUSEHOLD DISPOSE WASTE WATER?	Pit latrine 21 Soak pit 31 No facility, Bush, Field 95 Other (<i>specify</i>)..... 96	

10. HANDWASHING			HW
HW1	WE WOULD LIKE TO LEARN ABOUT THE PLACES THAT HOUSEHOLDS USE TO WASH THEIR HANDS. CAN YOU PLEASE SHOW ME WHERE MEMBERS OF YOUR HOUSEHOLD <u>MOST OFTEN</u> WASH THEIR HANDS?	Observed 1 Not observed Not in dwelling / plot / yard 2 No permission to see..... 3 Other reason (<i>specify</i>) _____ _____ 6	2 ⇨HW4 3 ⇨HW4 6 ⇨HW4
HW2	<i>Observe presence of water at the place for handwashing.</i> <i>Verify by checking the tap/pump, or basin, bucket, water container or similar objects for presence of water.</i>	Water is available..... 1 Water is not available 2	
HW3A	<i>Observe presence of soap or detergent at the place for handwashing.</i>	Soap is available..... 1 Soap is not available 2	2⇨HW4
HW3B	<i>Record your observation.</i> <i>Circle all that apply.</i>	Bar soap.....A DetergentB Liquid soap.....C	A⇨HW5C B⇨HW5C C⇨HW5C
HW4	DO YOU HAVE ANY SOAP OR DETERGENT IN YOUR HOUSE FOR WASHING HANDS?	Yes..... 1 No 2	2⇨HH19
HW5A	CAN YOU PLEASE SHOW IT TO ME?	Yes, shown 1 No, not shown 2	2⇨HH19
HW5B	<i>Record your observation.</i> <i>Circle all that apply.</i>	Bar soap.....A DetergentB Liquid soap.....C	
HW5C	<i>Observe presence of bucket, vessel, or pot for waste water at the place for handwashing.</i>	Yes, present..... 1 No, not present 2	
HH19	<i>Interview completed.</i>	Hour and minutes..... __ : __	

11. SALT IODIZATION			SI
SI1	WE WOULD LIKE TO CHECK WHETHER THE SALT USED IN YOUR HOUSEHOLD IS IODIZED. MAY I HAVE A SAMPLE OF THE SALT USED TO <u>COOK MEALS</u> IN YOUR HOUSEHOLD? <i>Once you have tested the salt, circle number that corresponds to test outcome.</i>	Not iodized - 0 PPM 1 More than 0 PPM & less than 15 PPM 2 15 PPM or more 3 15 PPM or more 4 Salt not tested (specify reason) _____ 5	4 ⇨HH20 5 ⇨HH20
SI2	WHERE IS THIS SALT FROM?	Imported..... 1 Domestic..... 2 Don't know 8	1 ⇨HH20
SI3	WHAT KIND OF SALT IS THIS?	Granulated salt..... 1 White salt 2 Natural salt..... 3	



SOCIAL INDICATOR SAMPLE SURVEY

QUESTIONNAIRE FOR INDIVIDUAL WOMAN AGED 15-49

1. WOMAN'S INFORMATION PANEL		WM
<i>This questionnaire is to be administered to all woman age 15 through 49 see List of Household Members, column HL7). A separate questionnaire should be used for each eligible woman.</i>		
WM1. Cluster number: _____	WM2. Household number: _____	
WM3. Woman's name: Name _____	WM4. Woman's line number: _____	
WM5. Interviewer's name and number: Name _____		

<p><i>Repeat greeting if not already read to this respondent:</i></p> <p>WE ARE FROM NATIONAL STATISTICAL OFFICE OF MONGOLIA AND CONDUCTING A SURVEY ABOUT THE SITUATION OF CHILDREN, WOMEN, FAMILIES AND HOUSEHOLDS. I WOULD LIKE TO TALK TO YOU ABOUT YOUR HEALTH AND WELL-BEING NEARLY 50 MINUTES. ACCORDING TO THE ARTICLE 5, PARAGRAPH 4 OF THE MONGOLIAN STATE LAW ON CONFIDENTIALITY OF AN INDIVIDUAL AND ARTICLE 22, PARAGRAPH 3 OF THE MONGOLIAN STATE LAW ON STATISTICS ALL THE INFORMATION WE OBTAN WILL REMAIN STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL.</p>	<p><i>If greeting at the beginning of the household questionnaire has already been read to this person, then read the following:</i></p> <p>NOW I WOULD LIKE TO TALK TO YOU ABOUT YOUR HEALTH AND OTHER TOPICS. THIS INTERVIEW WILL TAKE ABOUT 50 MINUTES. AGAIN, ALL THE INFORMATION WE OBTAIN WILL REMAIN STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL AND ANONYMOUS.</p>
<p>MAY I START NOW?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes, permission is given ⇒ Go to WM10 to record the time and then begin the interview.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> No, permission is not given ⇒ Circle '03' in WM7. Discuss this result with your supervisor.</p>	

Date and result of woman's interview			
How many times you have visited	MWM6. Date (Year/ Month/ Day)	WM7. Result of the interview*	Codes for the result of the interview*
1. First	2013/ __ __ / __ __	__ __	Completed 01 Not at home 02 Refused 03 Partly completed 04 Incapacitated..... 05
2. Second	2013/ __ __ / __ __	__ __	Incapacitated..... 05
3. Third	2013/ __ __ / __ __	__ __	Other (specify) _____ 96

WM10	Record the time.	Hour and minutes..... _ _ : _ _	
-------------	------------------	---------------------------------	--

2. WOMAN'S BACKGROUND		WB	
WB1	IN WHAT MONTH AND YEAR WERE YOU BORN?	Date of birth Year _ _ _ _ DK month 9998 Month _ _ DK year 98	
WB2	HOW OLD ARE YOU? <i>Probe: HOW OLD WERE YOU AT YOUR LAST BIRTHDAY?</i> <i>Compare and correct WB1 and/or WB2 if inconsistent</i>	Age (in completed years) _ _	
WB3	HAVE YOU EVER ATTENDED SCHOOL?	Yes 1 No 2	2⇒WB7
WB4	WHAT IS THE HIGHEST LEVEL OF SCHOOL YOU ATTENDED? <i>If completed non-formal equivalent education program (NFEEP), circle '2'.</i>	Secondary school 2 Technical and vocational centre..... 4 University, institute/college..... 3	
WB5	WHAT IS THE HIGHEST GRADE YOU COMPLETED AT THAT LEVEL? <i>If less than 1 grade, enter "00" If has attended primary school of NFEEP, record '21', if basic or high school, record '22' and '23' respectively.</i>	Grade..... _ _	
WB5A	HAVE YOU COMPLETED SCHOOL YOU HAVE ATTENDED?	Yes 1 No 2	
WB6	<i>Check WB4 and WB5 to see if a woman is completed primary school.</i> <input type="checkbox"/> No, completed 5 or higher grade in a secondary school or higher education (WB5>4) ⇒ Go to WB8 <input type="checkbox"/> Yes, completed 1-4 grades in a secondary school (WB5<5) ⇒ Continue with WB7		
WB7	NOW I WOULD LIKE YOU TO READ THIS SENTENCE TO ME. <i>Show sentence on the card to the respondent. If respondent cannot read whole sentence, probe:</i> CAN YOU READ PART OF THE SENTENCE TO ME?	Cannot read at all..... 1 Able to read only parts of sentence..... 2 Able to read whole sentence..... 3 No sentence in required language 4 <i>(specify language)</i> Blind / visually impaired 5	1⇒WB8 5⇒WB8
WB7A	NOW I WOULD LIKE YOU TO WRITE SENTENCE WHICH I AM GOING TO READ TO YOU. <i>Show sentence written on the card to the respondent.</i> <i>If respondent cannot write whole sentence, probe:</i> CAN YOU WRITE PART OF THE SENTENCE?	Cannot write at all 1 Able to write only some words of sentence. 2 Able to write short sentence wholly 3	
WB8	ASIDE FROM YOUR OWN HOUSEWORK, HAVE YOU DONE ANY WORK IN THE LAST SEVEN DAYS?	Yes 1 No 2	1⇒WB12

SISS.WM.2

WB9	AS YOU KNOW, SOME WOMEN TAKE UP JOBS FOR WHICH THEY ARE PAID IN CASH OR KIND. OTHERS SELL THINGS, HAVE A SMALL BUSINESS OR WORK ON THE FAMILY FARM OR IN THE FAMILY BUSINESS. IN THE LAST SEVEN DAYS, HAVE YOU DONE ANY OF THESE THINGS OR ANY OTHER WORK?	Yes 1 No 2	1⇒WB12
WB10	ALTHOUGH YOU DID NOT WORK IN THE LAST SEVEN DAYS, DO YOU HAVE ANY JOB OR BUSINESS FROM WHICH YOU WERE ABSENT FOR LEAVE, ILLNESS, VACATION, MATERNITY LEAVE, OR ANY OTHER SUCH REASON?	Yes 1 No 2	1⇒WB12
WB11	HAVE YOU DONE ANY WORK IN THE LAST 12 MONTHS?	Yes 1 No 2	2⇒Next module
WB12	WHAT IS YOUR OCCUPATION, THAT IS, WHAT KIND OF WORK DO YOU MAINLY DO?	(Specify) _____ _____ _____	
WB13	DO YOU DO THIS WORK FOR A MEMBER OF YOUR FAMILY, FOR SOMEONE ELSE, OR ARE YOU SELF-EMPLOYED?	For family member 1 For someone else 2 Self-employed 3	
WB14	DO YOU USUALLY WORK THROUGHOUT THE YEAR, OR DO YOU WORK SEASONALLY, OR ONLY ONCE IN A WHILE?	Throughout the year 1 Seasonally/part of the year 2 Once in a while 3	

3. ACCESS TO MASS MEDIA AND USE OF INFORMATION/COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY			MT
MT1	<p>Check WB7 to see if the woman is able to read.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Question left blank (completed 5 or higher grade in a secondary school or higher education) ⇒ Continue with MT2.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Able to read or no sentence in required language (WB7 = 2, 3 or 4) ⇒ Continue with MT2.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Cannot read at all or blind/ visually impaired (WB7 = 1 or 5) ⇒ Go to MT3.</p>		
MT2	<p>HOW OFTEN DO YOU READ A NEWSPAPER OR MAGAZINE: ALMOST EVERY DAY, AT LEAST ONCE A WEEK, LESS THAN ONCE A WEEK OR NOT AT ALL?</p>	<p>Almost every day 1</p> <p>At least once a week 2</p> <p>Less than once a week 3</p> <p>Not at all 4</p>	
MT3	<p>DO YOU LISTEN TO THE RADIO ALMOST EVERY DAY, AT LEAST ONCE A WEEK, LESS THAN ONCE A WEEK OR NOT AT ALL?</p>	<p>Almost every day 1</p> <p>At least once a week 2</p> <p>Less than once a week 3</p> <p>Not at all 4</p>	
MT4	<p>HOW OFTEN DO YOU WATCH TELEVISION: WOULD YOU SAY THAT YOU WATCH ALMOST EVERY DAY, AT LEAST ONCE A WEEK, LESS THAN ONCE A WEEK OR NOT AT ALL?</p>	<p>Almost every day 1</p> <p>At least once a week 2</p> <p>Less than once a week 3</p> <p>Not at all 4</p>	
MT6	<p>HAVE YOU EVER USED A COMPUTER?</p>	<p>Yes 1</p> <p>No 2</p>	2⇒MT9
MT7	<p>HAVE YOU USED A COMPUTER FROM ANY LOCATION IN THE LAST 12 MONTHS?</p>	<p>Yes 1</p> <p>No 2</p>	2⇒MT9
MT8	<p>DURING THE LAST ONE MONTH, HOW OFTEN DID YOU USE A COMPUTER: ALMOST EVERY DAY, AT LEAST ONCE A WEEK, LESS THAN ONCE A WEEK OR NOT AT ALL?</p>	<p>Almost every day 1</p> <p>At least once a week 2</p> <p>Less than once a week 3</p> <p>Not at all 4</p>	
MT9	<p>HAVE YOU EVER USED THE INTERNET?</p>	<p>Yes 1</p> <p>No 2</p>	2⇒MT12
MT10	<p>IN THE LAST 12 MONTHS, HAVE YOU USED THE INTERNET?</p> <p><i>If necessary, probe for use from any location, with any device.</i></p>	<p>Yes 1</p> <p>No 2</p>	2⇒MT12
MT11	<p>DURING THE LAST ONE MONTH, HOW OFTEN DID YOU USE THE INTERNET: ALMOST EVERY DAY, AT LEAST ONCE A WEEK, LESS THAN ONCE A WEEK OR NOT AT ALL?</p>	<p>Almost every day 1</p> <p>At least once a week 2</p> <p>Less than once a week 3</p> <p>Not at all 4</p>	
MT12	<p>DO YOU HAVE A MOBILE PHONE?</p>	<p>Yes 1</p> <p>No 2</p>	

4. MARRIAGE/UNION			MA
MA1	ARE YOU CURRENTLY MARRIED OR LIVING TOGETHER WITH A MAN AS IF MARRIED?	Yes, currently married1 Yes, living with a man.....2 No, not in union3	3⇒ MA5
MA2	HOW OLD IS YOUR HUSBAND/PARTNER? <i>Probe:</i> HOW OLD WAS YOUR HUSBAND/PARTNER ON HIS LAST BIRTHDAY?	Age (in complete years) __ __ DK98	⇒ MA7 98⇒ MA7
MA5	HAVE YOU EVER BEEN MARRIED OR LIVED TOGETHER WITH A MAN AS IF MARRIED?	Yes, formerly married1 Yes, formerly lived with a man.....2 No3	3⇒Next module
MA6	WHAT IS YOUR MARITAL STATUS NOW: ARE YOU WIDOWED, DIVORCED OR SEPARATED?	Widowed1 Divorced2 Separated.....3	
MA7	HAVE YOU BEEN MARRIED OR LIVED WITH A MAN ONLY ONCE OR MORE THAN ONCE?	Only once1 2 and more2	1⇒MA8A 2⇒MA8B
MA8A	IN WHAT MONTH AND YEAR DID YOU MARRY OR START LIVING WITH A MAN AS IF MARRIED?	Date of (first) marriage Year __ __ __ __ DK month9998	⇒Next module
MA8B	IN WHAT MONTH AND YEAR DID YOU FIRST MARRY OR START LIVING WITH A MAN AS IF MARRIED?	Month __ __ DK year98	
MA9	HOW OLD WERE YOU WHEN YOU FIRST STARTED LIVING WITH YOUR (FIRST) HUSBAND/PARTNER?	Age (in completed years)..... __ __	

5. HUSBAND/PARTNER'S BACKGROUND		HB	
HB1	<p>Check MA1 and MA6 for woman's marital status.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Married/living together (MA1 = 1, 2) ⇒ Continue with HB2</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Separated / divorced / widowed (MA6 = 1 or 2 or 3) ⇒ Go to HB4.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Not married (MA1 =3) ⇒ Go to Next module.</p>		
HB2	CURRENTLY IS YOUR HUSBAND/PARTNER LIVING WITH YOU?	Yes 1 No..... 2	1⇒HB4
HB3	HOW LONG HAVE YOU BEEN LIVING FAR AWAY FROM EACH OTHER?	Less than a month 1 1-6 months 2 More than 6 months..... 3	
HB4	HAS YOUR HUSBAND/PARTNER OR YOUR EX-HUSBAND/PARTNER EVER ATTENDED SCHOOL?	Yes 1 No..... 2	2⇒ Next module
HB5	WHAT IS THE HIGHEST LEVEL OF SCHOOL HE ATTENDED? <i>If completed non-formal equivalent education program (NFEEP), circle '2'.</i>	Secondary school 2 Technical and vocational centre 4 University, institute/college 3	
HB6	WHAT IS THE HIGHEST GRADE YOUR HUSBAND/PARTNER OR YOUR EX-HUSBAND/PARTNER COMPLETED AT THAT LEVEL? <i>If less than 1 grade, enter "00"</i> <i>If has attended primary school of NFEEP, record '21', if basic or high school, record '22' and '23' respectively.</i>	Grade _ _	
HB7	HAS YOUR HUSBAND/PARTNER OR YOUR EX-HUSBAND/PARTNER COMPLETED SCHOOL HE HAS ATTENDED?	Yes 1 No..... 2	

6. FERTILITY/BIRTH HISTORY		CM	
CM1	NOW I WOULD LIKE TO ASK ABOUT ALL THE BIRTHS YOU HAVE HAD DURING YOUR LIFE. HAVE YOU EVER GIVEN BIRTH?	Yes.....1 No2	2⇒CM8
CM4	DO YOU HAVE ANY SONS OR DAUGHTERS TO WHOM YOU HAVE GIVEN BIRTH WHO ARE NOW LIVING WITH YOU? I'M ASKING ABOUT YOUR CHILDREN TO WHOM YOU HAVE GIVEN BIRTH. CURRENTLY, THE CHILDREN MAY NOT LIVE WITH YOU, DIED OR NOT CHILDREN OF YOUR CURRENT HUSBAND/ PARTNER.	Yes.....1 No2	2⇒CM6
CM5	HOW MANY SONS LIVE WITH YOU? HOW MANY DAUGHTERS LIVE WITH YOU? <i>If none, record '00'.</i>	Sons at home __ __ Daughters at home __ __	
CM6	DO YOU HAVE ANY SONS OR DAUGHTERS TO WHOM YOU HAVE GIVEN BIRTH WHO ARE ALIVE BUT DO NOT LIVE WITH YOU?	Yes.....1 No2	2⇒CM8
CM7	HOW MANY SONS ARE ALIVE BUT DO NOT LIVE WITH YOU? HOW MANY DAUGHTERS ARE ALIVE BUT DO NOT LIVE WITH YOU? <i>If none, record '00'.</i>	Sons elsewhere __ __ Daughters elsewhere __ __	
CM8	HAVE YOU EVER GIVEN BIRTH TO A BOY OR GIRL WHO WAS BORN ALIVE BUT LATER DIED? <i>If "No" probe by asking: I MEAN, TO A CHILD WHO EVER BREATHED OR CRIED OR SHOWED OTHER SIGNS OF LIFE – EVEN IF HE OR SHE LIVED ONLY A FEW MINUTES OR HOURS?</i>	Yes.....1 No2	2⇒CM10
CM9	HOW MANY BOYS HAVE DIED? HOW MANY GIRLS HAVE DIED? <i>If none, record '00'.</i>	Boys dead __ __ Girls dead __ __	
CM10	<i>Sum answers to CM5, CM7, and CM9.</i>	Sum __ __	
CM11	JUST TO MAKE SURE THAT I HAVE THIS RIGHT, YOU HAVE HAD IN TOTAL (<i>total number in CM10</i>) LIVE BIRTHS/ NO BIRTHS DURING YOUR LIFE. IS THIS CORRECT? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes. Check below: <input type="checkbox"/> No live births ⇒ Go to ABORTION Module <input type="checkbox"/> One or more live births ⇒ Continue with the BIRTH HISTORY module. <input type="checkbox"/> No. ⇒ Check responses to CM1-CM10 and make corrections as necessary before proceeding to the BIRTH HISTORY Module		

7. BIRTH HISTORY

BH

Now I would like to talk to you about your births. Please tell me the names of all of your births, starting with the first one you had. (Record names of all of the births in BH1. Record twins and triplets in BH2. If there are more than 14 births, use an additional questionnaire).

BH Line No.	BH1. PLEASE TELL ME THE NAMES OF YOUR CHILDREN, STARTING WITH THE FIRST ONE? <i>If the child is not named, write "NO NAME".</i>	BH2. WERE ANY OF THESE BIRTHS TWINS? 1 Single 2 Multiple	BH3. IS (NAME) A BOY OR A GIRL? 1 Boy 2 Girl	BH4. IN WHAT MONTH AND YEAR WAS (NAME) BORN? <i>Probe: WHAT IS HIS/HER BIRTHDAY?</i> <i>If do not know the month, record 98, If do not know the year, record 9998</i>		BH5. IS (NAME) STILL ALIVE? 1 Yes 2 No	BH6. HOW OLD WAS (NAME) AT HIS/HER LAST BIRTHDAY? <i>Record age in completed years.</i>	BH7. IS (NAME) LIVING WITH YOU? 1 Yes 2 No	BH8. Record household line number of child (from HL1) <i>Record "00" if child is not listed.</i>	BH9. <i>If dead:</i> HOW OLD WAS (NAME) WHEN HE/SHE DIED? <i>If "1 year", probe: HOW MANY MONTHS OLD WAS (NAME)?</i> <i>Record days if less than 1 month; record months if 1-24 months; record years if more than 24 months</i>			BH10. WERE THERE ANY OTHER LIVE BIRTHS BETWEEN (NAME) AND (NAME), INCLUDING ANY CHILDREN WHO DIED AFTER BIRTH? 1 Yes 2 No
				Year	Month					Y	N	Age	
01		1 2	1 2	Year	Month	1 2 ⇒ BH9		1 2	Line No	Days1 Months2 Years3	1 2		
02		1 2	1 2	Year	Month	1 2 ⇒ BH9		1 2	Line No	Days1 Months2 Years3	1 2		
03		1 2	1 2	Year	Month	1 2 ⇒ BH9		1 2	Line No	Days1 Months2 Years3	1 2		
04		1 2	1 2	Year	Month	1 2 ⇒ BH9		1 2	Line No	Days1 Months2 Years3	1 2		
05		1 2	1 2	Year	Month	1 2 ⇒ BH9		1 2	Line No	Days1 Months2 Years3	1 2		
06		1 2	1 2	Year	Month	1 2 ⇒ BH9		1 2	Line No	Days1 Months2 Years3	1 2		
07		1 2	1 2	Year	Month	1 2 ⇒ BH9		1 2	Line No	Days1 Months2 Years3	1 2		

BH Line No.	BH1. PLEASE TELL ME THE NAMES OF YOUR CHILDREN, STARTING WITH THE FIRST ONE? <i>If the child is not named, write "NO NAME".</i>	BH2. WERE ANY OF THESE BIRTHS TWINS?		BH3. IS (name) A BOY OR A GIRL?		BH4. IN WHAT MONTH AND YEAR WAS (name) BORN? <i>Probe: What is his/her birthday?</i> <i>If do not know the month, record 98,</i> <i>If do not know the year, record 9998</i>		BH5. IS (name) STILL ALIVE?		BH6. HOW OLD WAS (name) AT HIS/HER LAST BIRTHDAY? <i>Record age in completed years.</i>		BH7. IS (name) LIVING WITH YOU?		BH8. Record household line number of child (from HL1) <i>Record "00" if child is not listed.</i>		BH9. <i>If dead:</i> HOW OLD WAS (name) WHEN HE/SHE DIED? <i>If "1 year", probe: HOW MANY MONTHS OLD WAS (name)?</i> <i>Record days if less than 1 month; record months if 1-24 months; record years if more than 24 months</i>			BH10. WERE THERE ANY OTHER LIVE BIRTHS BETWEEN (name of previous birth) AND (name), INCLUDING ANY CHILDREN WHO DIED AFTER BIRTH? 1 Yes 2 No	
		S	M	B	G	Year	Month	Y	N	Age	Y	N	Line No	Unit	Number	Y	N			
08		1	2	1	2			1	2		1	2	—	Days.....1 Months.....2 Years.....3	1	2	1	2		
09		1	2	1	2			1	2		1	2	—	Days.....1 Months.....2 Years.....3	1	2	1	2		
10		1	2	1	2			1	2		1	2	—	Days.....1 Months.....2 Years.....3	1	2	1	2		
11		1	2	1	2			1	2		1	2	—	Days.....1 Months.....2 Years.....3	1	2	1	2		
12		1	2	1	2			1	2		1	2	—	Days.....1 Months.....2 Years.....3	1	2	1	2		
13		1	2	1	2			1	2		1	2	—	Days.....1 Months.....2 Years.....3	1	2	1	2		
14		1	2	1	2			1	2		1	2	—	Days.....1 Months.....2 Years.....3	1	2	1	2		
BH11. HAVE YOU HAD ANY LIVE BIRTHS SINCE THE BIRTH OF (name of last birth in BIRTH HISTORY Module)?															Yes.....1		No.....2		1⇒Record birth(s) in Birth History	

CM12A	<p>Compare number in CM10 with number of births in the BIRTH HISTORY Module above and check:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><input type="checkbox"/> Numbers are same ⇒ Continue with CM13<input type="checkbox"/> Numbers are different ⇒ Re-check birth numbers in CM1-CM10 and Birth History Module
CM13	<p>Check BH4 in BIRTH HISTORY Module: Last birth occurred within the last 2 years, that is, since (month of interview) in 2011 (if the month of interview and the month of birth are the same, and the year of birth is 2011, consider this as a birth within the last 2 years)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><input type="checkbox"/> No live birth in last 2 years. ⇒ Continue with Next Module<input type="checkbox"/> One or more live births in last 2 years. ⇒ Continue with Next Module <p style="text-align: center;">Name of last-born child _____</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>If child has died, take special care when referring to this child by name in the following modules.</i></p>

8. MISCARRIAGE, STILLBIRTH AND ABORTION				AB
CP1	ARE YOU PREGNANT NOW?	Yes1 No.....2 Unsure.....8	2⇒AB3 8⇒AB3	
AB2	HOW MANY WEEKS OF PREGNANCY?	Weeks		
AB3	WOMEN SOMETIMES HAVE PREGNANCIES WHICH DO NOT END IN A LIVE BORN CHILD. HAVE YOU EVER HAD A PREGNANCY THAT MISCARRIED, WAS STILLBIRTH, OR ENDED WITH AN ABORTED? <i>Cleaning the uterus due to no sign of uterine growth will be considered as a miscarriage.</i>	Yes1 No.....2	2⇒Next module	
AB4	WHEN DID THE LAST SUCH PREGNANCY (MISCARRIAGES, STILLBIRTHS OR ABORTIONS) END? <i>Fill in both the month and the year</i>	Year..... Month		
AB5	Check AB4: Last miscarriage, stillbirth or abortion ended within the last 2 years, that is, since _____ (month of interview) in 2011 <input type="checkbox"/> No miscarriages, stillbirths or abortions in last 2 years. ⇒ Next module. <input type="checkbox"/> One or more miscarriages, stillbirths or abortions in last 2 years. ⇒ Continue with AB6			
AB6	DURING THE LAST 2 YEARS, THAT IS, SINCE (MONTH OF INTERVIEW) IN 2011, HOW MANY SUCH PREGNANCY (MISCARRIAGES, STILLBIRTHS OR ABORTIONS) END?	Number of miscarriages, stillbirths and abortions.....		
ASK THE RESPONDENT TO TELL YOU, IN WHICH YEAR AND MONTH EACH MISCARRIAGE, STILLBIRTH OR ABORTION HAD A PLACE DURING LAST 2 YEARS AND RECORD YEAR AND MONTH FOR EACH PREGNANCY, STARTED FROM THE LAST MISCARRIAGE, STILLBIRTH OR ABORTION. THEN, ASK TO ANSWER EACH MISCARRIAGE, STILLBIRTH AND ABORTION.				
	Last miscarriage, abortion, stillbirth	First	Second	Third
		Prior to the last miscarriage, abortion, stillbirth		
AB7. IN WHICH YEAR AND MONTH THE PREVIOUS PREGNANCY ENDED?	<i>Already filled in AB5 – no need to fill in</i>	Year.... Month	Year ... Month.....	Year.... Month
AB8. HOW MANY WEEKS YOU WERE PREGNANT, WHEN THIS PREGNANCY ENDED?	Weeks.....	Weeks	Weeks.....	Weeks
AB9. DID THAT PREGNANCY END IN A SPONTANEOUS MISCARRIAGE, AN INDUCED ABORTION, OR A STILLBIRTH?	Miscarriage 1 Stillbirth 2 Abortion 3	Miscarriage1 Stillbirth.....2 Abortion3	Miscarriage 1 Stillbirth 2 Abortion..... 3	Miscarriage1 Stillbirth.....2 Abortion 3
Additional questionnaire used <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No				
AB10	Check AB9, the column Last miscarriage, Stillbirth or Abortion is that pregnancy end with the induced abortion? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes ⇒ Continue with AB11. <input type="checkbox"/> No ⇒ Go to Next module.			

<p>AB11</p>	<p>WHY DID YOU HAVE AN ABORTION?</p> <p><i>Probe:</i> PLEASE TELL ME THE VERY MAIN REASON?</p>	<p>Health concerns..... 01 Fetus abnormality 02 Financially incapable 03 Too young..... 04 Too old 05 Too many children 06 Not ready for a child..... 07 Wanted to go to school 08 Wanted to work..... 09 Interval between births..... 10 Husband/ partner didn't want 11 Child's sex 12 Other (<i>specify</i>) _____ 96</p>	
<p>AB12</p>	<p>DID YOU DECIDE TO GET AN ABORTION ON YOUR OWN, OR WAS IT JOINT DECISION, OR SOMEONE?</p>	<p>Oneself 01 Joint decision with husband / partner..... 02 Husband/partner 03 Parent 04 Siblings/ relatives..... 05 Friends/ acquaintances..... 06 Physician 07 Other (<i>specify</i>) _____ 96</p>	
<p>AB13</p>	<p>WHERE DID YOU HAVE YOUR LAST ABORTION?</p>	<p>Public sector Specialized professional health center (Mother and child center) 11 General hospital (Aimag centre/ district health centre) 12 Maternity house 13 Soum/family group practice..... 15 Private sector Ulaanbaatar hospital21 Ulaanbaatar Clinic.....22 Aimag/ Soum hospital23 Aimag/ Soum Clinic.....24 NGO's hospital30 Other Respondent /Other's home31 Other (<i>specify</i>) _____ 96</p>	
<p>AB14</p>	<p>WHO PERFORMED THE LAST ABORTION?</p>	<p>Health professional Gynaecologist01 Physician02 Family doctor/ Soum doctor03 Midwife04 Auxiliary midwife05 Nurse06 Other person Traditional birth attendant07 Relative / Friend.....08 Other (<i>specify</i>) _____ 96 One self09</p>	
<p>AB15</p>	<p>WHAT KIND OF METHOD WAS USED IN THE LAST ABORTION?</p>	<p>Dilation and Curettage 1 Dilation and Evacuation2 Manual vacuum aspiration3 Medical abortion4 Rivanol solution 5 DK 8</p>	

AB16	DID A PHYSICIAN PROVIDE YOU WITH THE FOLLOWING COUNSELLING WHEN YOU CAME TO A HOSPITAL TO HAVE AN ABORTION LAST TIME? [A] DISCUSSED ABOUT DECISION OF ABORTION? [B] ASKED THE REASON OF ABORTION? [C] EXPLAINED THE MATERNITY ALLOWANCES PAID BY GOVERNMENT? [D] EXPLAINED THE METHOD OF ABORTION? [E] COUNSELLED ABOUT CONTRACEPTION THAT CAN BE IMMEDIATELY USED AFTER ABORTION? [X] ANY OTHER COUNSELLING?	<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 80%;"></th> <th style="width: 10%; text-align: center;">Yes</th> <th style="width: 10%; text-align: center;">No</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Decision of abortion</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Reason of abortion</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Maternity allowances paid by government</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Abortions method.....</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Contraception</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Other (<i>specify</i>)</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Yes	No	Decision of abortion	1	2	Reason of abortion	1	2	Maternity allowances paid by government	1	2	Abortions method.....	1	2	Contraception	1	2	Other (<i>specify</i>)	1	2	
	Yes	No																						
Decision of abortion	1	2																						
Reason of abortion	1	2																						
Maternity allowances paid by government	1	2																						
Abortions method.....	1	2																						
Contraception	1	2																						
Other (<i>specify</i>)	1	2																						
AB17	DID A PHYSICIAN PROVIDE YOU WITH THE FOLLOWING COUNSELLING AFTER THE ABORTION? [A] SIGNS AND SYMPTOMS WHEN THE CLIENT WILL NEED TO SEEK IMMEDIATE HELP FROM A DOCTOR? [B] BEING CHECKED BY ULTRASOUND? [C] COUNSELLED ABOUT CONTRACEPTION? [X] RECEIVED BROCHURE THAT INCLUDES ABOVE TOPICS?	<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 80%;"></th> <th style="width: 10%; text-align: center;">Yes</th> <th style="width: 10%; text-align: center;">No</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Critical symptoms</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Ultrasound</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Contraception</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Brochure</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Yes	No	Critical symptoms	1	2	Ultrasound	1	2	Contraception	1	2	Brochure	1	2							
	Yes	No																						
Critical symptoms	1	2																						
Ultrasound	1	2																						
Contraception	1	2																						
Brochure	1	2																						
AB18	AFTER ABORTION, DID YOU HAVE A REST IN THE BED?	Yes1 No.....2																						
AB19	DID YOU HAVE ANY COMPLICATIONS AFTER HAVING THE LAST ABORTION?	Yes1 No.....2	2⇒AB21																					
AB20	WHAT KIND OF COMPLICATIONS DID YOU HAVE? [A] TOO MUCH BLEEDING? [B] TOO MUCH PAIN? [C] HAD FEWER? [D] HAD REPEATED CURETTAGE? [X] OTHER?	<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 80%;"></th> <th style="width: 10%; text-align: center;">Yes</th> <th style="width: 10%; text-align: center;">No</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Too much bleeding</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Too much pain.....</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Had fewer</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Had repeated curettage</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Other (<i>specify</i>)</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Yes	No	Too much bleeding	1	2	Too much pain.....	1	2	Had fewer	1	2	Had repeated curettage	1	2	Other (<i>specify</i>)	1	2				
	Yes	No																						
Too much bleeding	1	2																						
Too much pain.....	1	2																						
Had fewer	1	2																						
Had repeated curettage	1	2																						
Other (<i>specify</i>)	1	2																						
AB21	DID YOU START USING ANY OF THE CONTRACEPTIVE METHODS AFTER YOUR LAST ABORTION?	Yes1 No.....2																						

9. DESIRE BIRTH		DB	
<p><i>This module is to be administered to all women with a live birth in the 2 years preceding the date of interview. Record name of last-born child from CM13 here _____. Use this child's name in the following questions, where indicated.</i></p>			
DB1	<p>WHEN YOU GOT PREGNANT WITH (<i>name</i>), DID YOU WANT TO GET PREGNANT AT THAT TIME?</p>	<p>Yes 1 No 2</p>	1 ⇒ Next module
DB2	<p>DID YOU WANT TO HAVE A BABY LATER ON, OR DID YOU NOT WANT ANY (MORE) CHILDREN?</p>	<p>Later 1 No more 2</p>	2 ⇒ Next module
DB3	<p>HOW MUCH LONGER DID YOU WANT TO WAIT? <i>Record the answer as stated by respondent.</i></p>	<p>Years 1 ___ Months 2 ___ DK 998</p>	

10. MATERNAL AND NEWBORN HEALTH			MN																																
<p><i>This module is to be administered to all women with a live birth in the 2 years preceding the date of interview. Record name of last-born child from CM13 here _____. Use this child's name in the following questions, where indicated.</i></p>																																			
MN1	DID YOU SEE ANYONE FOR ANTENATAL CARE DURING YOUR PREGNANCY WITH (name)?	Yes 1 No 2	2⇒MN5C																																
MN2	WHOM DID YOU SEE? <i>Probe: ANYONE ELSE?</i> <i>Probe for the type of person seen and circle all answers given.</i>	Health professional Gynaecologist D Physician E Family doctor/ Soum doctor I Midwife J Auxiliary midwife C Nurse K Other person Traditional birth attendant F Other (specify) X																																	
MN2A	HOW MANY WEEKS PREGNANT WERE YOU WHEN YOU FIRST RECEIVED ANTENATAL CARE FOR THIS PREGNANCY?	Weeks DK 98																																	
MN2B	WHERE DID YOU RECEIVE ANTENATAL CARE DURING THIS PREGNANCY? <i>Probe: WHERE ELSE?</i>	Public sector Specialized professional health center (Mother and child center) A General hospital (Aimag centre/ district health centre) B Maternity house C Soum/family group practice E Private sector Ulaanbaatar hospital G Ulaanbaatar Clinic H Aimag/ Soum hospital I Aimag/ Soum Clinic J NGO's hospital N Other Respondent /Other's home O Other (specify) X																																	
MN3	HOW MANY TIMES DID YOU RECEIVE ANTENATAL CARE DURING THIS PREGNANCY?	Number of times DK 98																																	
MN3A	DID YOU RECEIVE COUNSELLING OF THE FOLLOWING WHEN YOU RECEIVED ANTENATAL CARE DURING THIS PREGNANCY?	<table border="0"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>Yes</th> <th>No</th> <th>DK</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>[A] IMPORTANCE OF ANTENATAL CARE?</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>[B] MEAL DURING PREGNANCY?</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>[C] BAD HABITS (ALCOHOL OR TOBACCO)?</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>[D] SEXUALLY TRANSMITTED INFECTIONS?</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>[E] ABNORMALITIES OF PREGNANCY/CRITICAL SYMPTOMS?</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>[F] FAMILY PLANNING?</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>[G] RECEIVING ALLOWANCES/GRANTS?</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>8</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Yes	No	DK	[A] IMPORTANCE OF ANTENATAL CARE?	1	2	8	[B] MEAL DURING PREGNANCY?	1	2	8	[C] BAD HABITS (ALCOHOL OR TOBACCO)?	1	2	8	[D] SEXUALLY TRANSMITTED INFECTIONS?	1	2	8	[E] ABNORMALITIES OF PREGNANCY/CRITICAL SYMPTOMS?	1	2	8	[F] FAMILY PLANNING?	1	2	8	[G] RECEIVING ALLOWANCES/GRANTS?	1	2	8	
	Yes	No	DK																																
[A] IMPORTANCE OF ANTENATAL CARE?	1	2	8																																
[B] MEAL DURING PREGNANCY?	1	2	8																																
[C] BAD HABITS (ALCOHOL OR TOBACCO)?	1	2	8																																
[D] SEXUALLY TRANSMITTED INFECTIONS?	1	2	8																																
[E] ABNORMALITIES OF PREGNANCY/CRITICAL SYMPTOMS?	1	2	8																																
[F] FAMILY PLANNING?	1	2	8																																
[G] RECEIVING ALLOWANCES/GRANTS?	1	2	8																																

APPENDIX F: QUESTIONNAIRES

MN4	<p>AS PART OF YOUR ANTENATAL CARE DURING THIS PREGNANCY, WAS ANY OF THE FOLLOWING DONE AT LEAST ONCE:</p> <p>[A] MEASURE BLOOD PRESSURE?</p> <p>[B] URINE SAMPLE?</p> <p>[C] BLOOD SAMPLE?</p> <p>[D] TEST FOR STIS/SMEAR?</p> <p>[E] WEIGHT MEASUREMENT?</p> <p>[F] TEST FOR SYPHILIS?</p> <p>[G] TEST FOR HIV/AIDS VIRUSES?</p> <p>[H] ULTRASOUND?</p> <p>[I] CHEST X-RAY?</p>	<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 80%;"></th> <th style="width: 10%; text-align: center;">Yes</th> <th style="width: 10%; text-align: center;">No</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Measure blood pressure</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Urine sample</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Blood sample</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Test for STIs/Smear.....</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Weight measurement.....</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Test for syphilis.....</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Test for HIV/AIDS viruses</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Ultrasound</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Chest x-ray</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Yes	No	Measure blood pressure	1	2	Urine sample	1	2	Blood sample	1	2	Test for STIs/Smear.....	1	2	Weight measurement.....	1	2	Test for syphilis.....	1	2	Test for HIV/AIDS viruses	1	2	Ultrasound	1	2	Chest x-ray	1	2	
	Yes	No																															
Measure blood pressure	1	2																															
Urine sample	1	2																															
Blood sample	1	2																															
Test for STIs/Smear.....	1	2																															
Weight measurement.....	1	2																															
Test for syphilis.....	1	2																															
Test for HIV/AIDS viruses	1	2																															
Ultrasound	1	2																															
Chest x-ray	1	2																															
MN5A	<p>WAS THERE PROBLEMS WHEN RECEIVED ANTENATAL CARE DURING YOUR PREGNANCY WITH (name)?</p>	<p>Yes 1</p> <p>No..... 2</p>	2⇒MN5D																														
MN5B	<p>PLEASE TELL ME THE MAIN PROBLEM YOU FACED WHEN RECEIVED ANTENATAL CARE DURING YOUR PREGNANCY WITH (name)?</p>	<p>Financial 01</p> <p>Far away from hospital 02</p> <p>Busy/No time 03</p> <p>Not registered 04</p> <p>Bad behaviour of health professional 05</p> <p>Hospital is overloaded 06</p> <p>Other (specify) 96</p>	<p>01⇒MN5D</p> <p>02⇒MN5D</p> <p>03⇒MN5D</p> <p>04⇒MN5D</p> <p>05⇒MN5D</p> <p>06⇒MN5D</p> <p>96⇒MN5D</p>																														
MN5C	<p>WHAT WAS THE MAIN IMPORTANT REASON THAT YOU DIDN'T RECEIVE ANTENATAL CARE?</p>	<p>Financial 01</p> <p>Far away from hospital 02</p> <p>Busy/No time 03</p> <p>Not registered 04</p> <p>Afraid of 05</p> <p>Don't know where to refer..... 06</p> <p>Not necessary to receive antenatal care/ healthy and no physical pain 07</p> <p>Other (specify) 96</p>																															
MN5D	<p>Check MA1 and MA6 for woman's marital status.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Married or living together (MA = 1 or 2) ⇒ Continue with MN5E.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Never married, separated, widowed or divorced (MA=3, MA6=1, 2 or 3) ⇒ Go to MN5G.</p>																																
MN5E	<p>DID YOUR HUSBAND/PARTNER COME ALONG WHEN YOU RECEIVED ANTENATAL CARE DURING YOUR PREGNANCY (NAME)?</p>	<p>Yes 1</p> <p>Never..... 2</p> <p>Don't remember 8</p>	<p>2⇒MN5G</p> <p>8⇒MN5G</p>																														
MN5F	<p>HOW OFTEN DID YOUR HUSBAND/PARTNER COME ALONG WHEN YOU RECEIVED ANTENATAL CARE DURING YOUR PREGNANCY WITH (NAME)?</p>	<p>Often 1</p> <p>Sometimes 2</p>																															

MN5G	<p>HAVE YOU HAD ANY OF THE FOLLOWING PREGNANCY COMPLICATIONS DURING YOUR PREGNANCY WITH (NAME)?</p> <p>[A] VAGINAL BLEEDING?</p> <p>[B] HAVING ANY OF FOLLOWING SYMPTOMS: DIZZINESS, HEADACHE, BLURRING, ELEVATED BLOOD PRESSURE?</p> <p>[C] HAVING SEIZURES AND UNCONSCIOUSNESS AFTER HAVING HIGH BLOOD PRESSURE?</p> <p>[D] PRESENTING EARLY SIGN OF BIRTH?</p> <p>[X] OTHER (SPECIFY)?</p>	<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 80%;"></th> <th style="width: 10%; text-align: center;">Yes</th> <th style="width: 10%; text-align: center;">No</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Bleeding.....</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Dizziness, headache, blurriness</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Hig blood pressure, unconscious</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Early sign of birth</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Other (specify) _____</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Yes	No	Bleeding.....	1	2	Dizziness, headache, blurriness	1	2	Hig blood pressure, unconscious	1	2	Early sign of birth	1	2	Other (specify) _____	1	2				
	Yes	No																						
Bleeding.....	1	2																						
Dizziness, headache, blurriness	1	2																						
Hig blood pressure, unconscious	1	2																						
Early sign of birth	1	2																						
Other (specify) _____	1	2																						
MN5H	<p><i>Check MN5G to see if woman had pregnancy complications.</i></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes, had at least one of them ⇒ Continue with MN5I.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> No, not at all ⇒ Go to MN5J.</p>																							
MN5I	<p>DID YOU RECEIVE ASSISTANCE FROM HEALTH PROFESSIONALS OR DOCTORS DURING THE COMPLICATION?</p>	<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tbody> <tr> <td style="width: 80%;">Yes</td> <td style="width: 10%; text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="width: 10%;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>No.....</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Yes	1		No.....	2																	
Yes	1																							
No.....	2																							
MN5J	<p>DID YOU HAVE ANY OTHER ILLNESS DURING YOUR PREGNANCY WITH (NAME)?</p> <p>[A] HEART?</p> <p>[B] KIDNEY, BLADDER?</p> <p>[C] LIVER, GALL?</p> <p>[D] LUNG, RESPIRATORY DISEASE?</p> <p>[E] INDIGESTION, STOMACH?</p> <p>[X] OTHER (SPECIFY)?</p>	<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 80%;"></th> <th style="width: 10%; text-align: center;">Yes</th> <th style="width: 10%; text-align: center;">No</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Heart.....</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Kidney, bladder.....</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Liver, gall</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Lung, respiratory disease.....</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Indigestion, stomach.....</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Other (specify) _____</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Yes	No	Heart.....	1	2	Kidney, bladder.....	1	2	Liver, gall	1	2	Lung, respiratory disease.....	1	2	Indigestion, stomach.....	1	2	Other (specify) _____	1	2	
	Yes	No																						
Heart.....	1	2																						
Kidney, bladder.....	1	2																						
Liver, gall	1	2																						
Lung, respiratory disease.....	1	2																						
Indigestion, stomach.....	1	2																						
Other (specify) _____	1	2																						
MN5K	<p>DID YOU TAKE IRON TABLETS/SYRUP DURING YOUR PREGNANCY WITH (NAME)?</p>	<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tbody> <tr> <td style="width: 80%;">Yes</td> <td style="width: 10%; text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="width: 10%;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td>No.....</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Yes	1		No.....	2		2⇒MN5O															
Yes	1																							
No.....	2																							
MN5L	<p>HOW MANY DAYS DID YOU TAKE?</p>	<p>Number of days _ _ _ _</p> <p>DK 998</p>																						
MN5M	<p>WHERE DID YOU GET IRON TABLETS/SYRUP?</p>	<p>Public sector</p> <p>Specialized professional health center (Mother and child center) 11</p> <p>General hospital (Aimag centre/ district health centre) 12</p> <p>Maternity house 13</p> <p>Soum/family group practice..... 15</p> <p>Private sector</p> <p>Ulaanbaatar hospital 21</p> <p>Ulaanbaatar Clinic..... 22</p> <p>Aimag/ Soum hospital 23</p> <p>Aimag/ Soum Clinic..... 24</p> <p>NGO's hospital 30</p> <p>Other (specify) _____ 96</p>																						

APPENDIX F: QUESTIONNAIRES

MN5N	WERE YOU GIVEN OR BOUGHT IRON TABLETS/SYRUP?	Bought 1 Given 2 Bought and Given 3																																																																					
MN5O	DID YOU STAY IN RECREATION ROOM BEFORE GIVING BIRTH TO (NAME)?	Yes 1 No 2																																																																					
MN17	WHO ASSISTED WITH THE DELIVERY OF (name)? <i>Probe:</i> ANYONE ELSE? <i>Probe for the type of person assisting and circle all answers given.</i> <i>If respondent says no one assisted, probe to determine whether any adults were present at the delivery.</i>	Health professional Gynaecologist D Physician E Family doctor/ Soum doctor I Midwife J Auxiliary midwife C Nurse K Other person Traditional birth attendant F Relative/ Friend H Other (specify) X No One Y																																																																					
MN18	WHERE DID YOU GIVE BIRTH TO (name)?	Public sector Specialized professional health center (Mother and child center) 11 General hospital (Aimag centre/ district health centre) 12 Maternity house 13 Soum/family group practice 15 Private sector Ulaanbaatar hospital 21 Ulaanbaatar Clinic 22 Aimag/ Soum hospital 23 Aimag/ Soum Clinic 24 Other Respondent /Other's home 31 Other (specify) 96	31⇒MN19C 96⇒MN19C																																																																				
MN19	WAS (name) DELIVERED BY CAESAREAN SECTION? THAT IS, DID THEY CUT YOUR BELLY OPEN TO TAKE THE BABY OUT?	Yes 1 No 2	2⇒MN19B																																																																				
MN19A	WHEN WAS THE DECISION MADE TO HAVE THE CAESAREAN SECTION? WAS IT BEFORE OR AFTER YOUR LABOUR PAINS STARTED?	Before 1 After 2	1⇒MN19C 2⇒MN19C																																																																				
MN19B	WERE FOLLOWING SYMPTOMS NOTED OR PROCEDURES APPLIED WHEN (name) WAS BORN:	<table border="0"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>Yes</th> <th>No</th> <th>DK</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>[A] USED DROPS TO ACCELERATE LABOUR?</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Drops</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>[B] HAD HIGH TEMPERATURE DURING LABOUR?</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>High temperature</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>[C] BLEEDING MORE THAN USUAL?</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bleeding more than usual</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>[D] BLOOD TRANSFUSION?</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Blood transfusion</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>[E] SEISURES AND UNCONSOUSNESS AFTER HAVING HIGH BLOOD PRESSURE?</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>High blood pressure, unconscious</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>[F] PLACING FORCEPS OR VACUUM EXTRACTOR?</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Placing forceps or vacuum extractor</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>[G] PLACE THE MISOPROSTOL UNDER YOUR TONGUE?</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Place the misoprostol he under your tongue</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>[H] PLACE MISOPROSTOL IN THE VAGINA?</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Place misoprostol in the vagina</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>8</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Yes	No	DK	[A] USED DROPS TO ACCELERATE LABOUR?				Drops	1	2	8	[B] HAD HIGH TEMPERATURE DURING LABOUR?				High temperature	1	2	8	[C] BLEEDING MORE THAN USUAL?				Bleeding more than usual	1	2	8	[D] BLOOD TRANSFUSION?				Blood transfusion	1	2	8	[E] SEISURES AND UNCONSOUSNESS AFTER HAVING HIGH BLOOD PRESSURE?				High blood pressure, unconscious	1	2	8	[F] PLACING FORCEPS OR VACUUM EXTRACTOR?				Placing forceps or vacuum extractor	1	2	8	[G] PLACE THE MISOPROSTOL UNDER YOUR TONGUE?				Place the misoprostol he under your tongue	1	2	8	[H] PLACE MISOPROSTOL IN THE VAGINA?				Place misoprostol in the vagina	1	2	8	
	Yes	No	DK																																																																				
[A] USED DROPS TO ACCELERATE LABOUR?																																																																							
Drops	1	2	8																																																																				
[B] HAD HIGH TEMPERATURE DURING LABOUR?																																																																							
High temperature	1	2	8																																																																				
[C] BLEEDING MORE THAN USUAL?																																																																							
Bleeding more than usual	1	2	8																																																																				
[D] BLOOD TRANSFUSION?																																																																							
Blood transfusion	1	2	8																																																																				
[E] SEISURES AND UNCONSOUSNESS AFTER HAVING HIGH BLOOD PRESSURE?																																																																							
High blood pressure, unconscious	1	2	8																																																																				
[F] PLACING FORCEPS OR VACUUM EXTRACTOR?																																																																							
Placing forceps or vacuum extractor	1	2	8																																																																				
[G] PLACE THE MISOPROSTOL UNDER YOUR TONGUE?																																																																							
Place the misoprostol he under your tongue	1	2	8																																																																				
[H] PLACE MISOPROSTOL IN THE VAGINA?																																																																							
Place misoprostol in the vagina	1	2	8																																																																				

SISS.WM.18

MN19C	WERE YOU GIVEN VITAMIN A WITHIN 2 MONTHS AFTER THE BIRTH OF <i>(name)</i> ?	Yes 1 No 2 DK 8																	
MN19D	DID YOU GIVE BIRTH TO <i>(name)</i> BEFORE, AFTER OR ON YOUR DUE DATE?	On time (37-42 weeks) 1 Before (22-37 weeks) 2 After (42 or more weeks) 3 DK 8																	
MN20	WHEN <i>(name)</i> WAS BORN, WAS HE/SHE LARGER OR SMALLER THAN AVERAGE? <i>If deemed necessary, probe: VERY LARGE, LARGER THAN AVERAGE, SMALLER THAN AVERAGE, OR VERY SMALL?</i>	Very large 1 Larger than average 2 Average 3 Smaller than average 4 Very small 5 DK 8																	
MN21	WAS <i>(name)</i> WEIGHED AT BIRTH?	Yes 1 No 2 DK 8	2⇒MN22A 8⇒MN22A																
MN22	HOW MUCH DID <i>(name)</i> WEIGH? <i>If a card is available, record weight from card.</i>	From card 1 (kg) ____ . ____ From recall 2 (kg) ____ . ____ DK 99998																	
MN22A	DID <i>(name)</i> CRY FOLLOWING BIRTH?	Yes 1 No 2	1⇒MN22C																
MN22B	HAS EMERGENCY CARE /TREATMENT/ BEEN PROVIDED TO <i>(name)</i> IMMEDIATELY AFTER THE BIRTH IN THE DELIVERY ROOM?	Yes 1 No 2 DK 8																	
MN22C	HAS <i>(name)</i> BEEN PROVIDED WITH THE FOLLOWING CARE FOR WARMING? [A] HAT WAS WORN? [B] PLACED ON MOTHER'S BELLY AND COVERED WITH BLANKET? [C] PLACED ON INFANT WARMING TABLE?	<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th style="text-align: center;">Yes</th> <th style="text-align: center;">No</th> <th style="text-align: center;">DK</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Hat was worn.....</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> <td style="text-align: center;">8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Placed on mother's belly and covered with blanket</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> <td style="text-align: center;">8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Placed on infant warming table</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> <td style="text-align: center;">8</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Yes	No	DK	Hat was worn.....	1	2	8	Placed on mother's belly and covered with blanket	1	2	8	Placed on infant warming table	1	2	8	
	Yes	No	DK																
Hat was worn.....	1	2	8																
Placed on mother's belly and covered with blanket	1	2	8																
Placed on infant warming table	1	2	8																
MN23	HAS YOUR MENSTRUAL PERIOD RETURNED SINCE THE BIRTH OF <i>(name)</i> ?	Yes 1 No 2	2⇒MN23B																
MN23A	HOW MANY MONTHS LATER HAS YOUR MENSTRUAL PERIOD RETURNED AFTER THE BIRTH OF <i>(name)</i> ?	Months..... ____ DK 98																	
MN23B	<i>Check CP1 to see if a woman is currently pregnant or not.</i> <input type="checkbox"/> Yes, currently pregnant (CP1 = 1) ⇒ Go to MN23D <input type="checkbox"/> No, unsure or DK (CP1 = 2, 3) ⇒ Continue with MN23C																		
MN23C	DID YOU HAVE A SEXUAL INTERCOURSE AFTER THE BIRTH OF <i>(name)</i> ?	Yes 1 No 2	2⇒MN24																
MN23D	HOW MANY MONTHS LATER HAVE YOU HAD A SEXUAL INTERCOURSE AFTER THE BIRTH OF <i>(name)</i> ?	Months..... ____ DK 98																	

APPENDIX F: QUESTIONNAIRES

MN24	DID YOU EVER BREASTFEED (<i>name</i>)?	Yes 1 No 2	2⇒Next module
MN25	HOW LONG AFTER BIRTH DID YOU FIRST PUT (<i>name</i>) TO THE BREAST? <i>If less than 1 hour, record '00' hours. If less than 24 hours, record hours. Otherwise, record days.</i>	Immediately 000 Hours 1 ____ Days 2 ____ DK/Don't remember 998	
MN26	IN THE FIRST THREE DAYS AFTER DELIVERY, WAS (<i>name</i>) GIVEN ANYTHING TO DRINK OTHER THAN BREAST MILK?	Yes 1 No 2	2⇒Next module
MN27	WHAT WAS (<i>name</i>) GIVEN TO DRINK? <i>Probe:</i> ANYTHING ELSE?	Milk (other than breast milk)..... A Plain water B Sugar or glucose water C Sugar-salt-water solution E Fruit juice F Infant formula G Tea / Infusions H Other mother's milk..... I Other (<i>specify</i>) X	

11. POST-NATAL HEALTH CHECKS		PN	
<p><i>This module is to be administered to all women with a live birth in the 2 years preceding the date of interview. Record name of last-born child from CM13 here _____.</i></p> <p><i>Use this child's name in the following questions, where indicated.</i></p>			
PN1	<p>Check MN18: Was the child delivered in a health facility?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes, the child was delivered in a health facility (MN18=11, 12, 13, 15, 21, 22, 23, 24) ⇒ Continue with PN2</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> No (MN18 = 31, 96) ⇒ Go to PN6.</p>		
PN2	<p>NOW I WOULD LIKE TO ASK YOU SOME QUESTIONS ABOUT WHAT HAPPENED IN THE HOURS AND DAYS AFTER THE BIRTH OF (<i>name</i>).</p> <p>YOU HAVE SAID THAT YOU GAVE BIRTH IN (<i>name</i> or <i>type of facility</i> in MN18). HOW LONG DID YOU STAY THERE AFTER THE DELIVERY?</p> <p><i>If less than one day, record hours.</i> <i>If less than one week, record days.</i> <i>If more than one week, record weeks.</i></p>	<p>Hours 1 ___</p> <p>Days 2 ___</p> <p>Weeks 3 ___</p> <p>DK / Don't remember 998</p>	
PN3	<p>I WOULD LIKE TO TALK TO YOU ABOUT CHECKS ON (<i>name</i>)'S HEALTH AFTER DELIVERY – FOR EXAMPLE, SOMEONE EXAMINING (<i>name</i>), CHECKING THE CORD, OR SEEING IF (<i>name</i>) IS OK.</p> <p>BEFORE YOU LEFT THE (<i>name</i> or <i>type of facility</i> in MN18), DID ANYONE CHECK ON (<i>name</i>)'S HEALTH?</p>	<p>Yes 1</p> <p>No 2</p>	
PN4	<p>AND WHAT ABOUT CHECKS ON <u>YOUR</u> HEALTH – I MEAN, SOMEONE ASSESSING YOUR HEALTH, FOR EXAMPLE ASKING QUESTIONS ABOUT YOUR HEALTH OR EXAMINING YOU?</p> <p>DID ANYONE CHECK ON <u>YOUR</u> HEALTH BEFORE YOU LEFT (<i>name</i> or <i>type of facility</i> in MN18)?</p>	<p>Yes 1</p> <p>No 2</p>	
PN4A	<p>DID THE HEALTH PROFESSIONAL RECORD ON "MOTHER AND CHILD HEALTH BOOK" DURING YOUR RELEASE FROM THE HOSPITAL AFTER BIRTH OF (<i>name</i>)?</p>	<p>Yes 1</p> <p>No 2</p>	
PN5	<p>NOW I WOULD LIKE TO TALK TO YOU ABOUT WHAT HAPPENED AFTER YOU LEFT (<i>name</i> or <i>type of facility</i> in MN18).</p> <p>DID ANYONE CHECK ON (<i>name</i>)'S HEALTH AFTER YOU LEFT (<i>name</i> or <i>type of facility</i> in MN18)?</p>	<p>Yes 1</p> <p>No 2</p>	<p>1 ⇒ PN11</p> <p>2 ⇒ PN16</p>
PN6	<p>Check MN17: Did a health professional or traditional birth attendant assist with the delivery?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes, delivery assisted by a health professional, traditional birth attendant, or community health worker (MN17= D, E, I, J, C, K, F) ⇒ Continue with PN7</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> No, delivery not assisted by a health professional, traditional birth attendant, or community health worker (MN17= L, X, Y) ⇒ Go to PN10</p>		

APPENDIX F: QUESTIONNAIRES

<p>PN7</p>	<p>YOU HAVE ALREADY SAID THAT (<i>person or persons in MN17</i>) ASSISTED WITH THE BIRTH. NOW I WOULD LIKE TO TALK TO YOU ABOUT CHECKS ON (<i>name</i>)'S HEALTH AFTER DELIVERY, FOR EXAMPLE EXAMINING (<i>name</i>), CHECKING THE CORD, OR SEEING IF (<i>name</i>) IS OK.</p> <p>AFTER THE DELIVERY WAS OVER AND BEFORE (<i>person or persons in MN17</i>) LEFT YOU, DID (<i>person or persons in MN17</i>) CHECK ON (<i>name</i>)'S HEALTH?</p>	<p>Yes 1 No 2</p>	
<p>PN8</p>	<p>AND DID (<i>person or persons in MN17</i>) CHECK ON YOUR HEALTH BEFORE LEAVING?</p> <p>BY CHECK ON YOUR HEALTH, I MEAN ASSESSING YOUR HEALTH, FOR EXAMPLE ASKING QUESTIONS ABOUT YOUR HEALTH OR EXAMINING YOU.</p>	<p>Yes 1 No 2</p>	
<p>PN9</p>	<p>AFTER THE (<i>person or persons in MN17</i>) LEFT YOU, DID ANYONE CHECK ON THE HEALTH OF (<i>name</i>)?</p>	<p>Yes 1 No 2</p>	<p>1⇒PN11 2⇒PN18</p>
<p>PN10</p>	<p>I WOULD LIKE TO TALK TO YOU ABOUT CHECKS ON (<i>name</i>)'S HEALTH AFTER DELIVERY – FOR EXAMPLE, SOMEONE EXAMINING (<i>name</i>), CHECKING THE CORD, OR SEEING IF THE BABY IS OK.</p> <p>AFTER (<i>name</i>) WAS DELIVERED, DID ANYONE CHECK ON HIS/HER HEALTH?</p>	<p>Yes 1 No 2</p>	<p>2⇒PN19</p>
<p>PN11</p>	<p>DID SUCH A CHECK HAPPEN ONLY ONCE, OR MORE THAN ONCE?</p>	<p>Once 1 More than once 2</p>	<p>1⇒PN12A 2⇒PN12B</p>
<p>PN12A PN12B</p>	<p>HOW LONG AFTER THE DELIVERY DID THST CHECK HAPPEN?</p> <p>HOW LONG AFTER THE DELIVERY DID THE FIRST CHECK HAPPEN?</p> <p><i>If less than one day, record hours. If less than one week, record days. Otherwise, record weeks.</i></p>	<p>Hours1 ___</p> <p>Days2 ___</p> <p>Weeks.....3 ___</p> <p>Don't know/ remember 998</p>	
<p>PN13</p>	<p>WHO CHECKED ON (<i>name</i>)'S HEALTH AT THAT TIME?</p>	<p>Health professional GynaecologistD Physician.....E Family doctor/ Soum doctor I Midwife.....J Auxiliary midwifeC Nurse K Other person Traditional birth attendant F Relative/ Friend..... H Other (<i>specify</i>)X</p>	

PN14	WHERE DID THIS CHECK TAKE PLACE?	Public sector Specialized professional health center (Mother and child center) 11 General hospital (Aimag centre/ district health centre)..... 12 Maternity house 13 Soum/family group practice..... 15 Private sector Ulaanbaatar hospital 21 Ulaanbaatar Clinic..... 22 Aimag/ Soum hospital 23 Aimag/ Soum Clinic..... 24 Other Respondent/ Other's home 31 Other (specify) _____ 96	
PN15	Check MN18 : Was the child delivered in a health facility? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes, the child was delivered in a health facility (MN18=11, 12, 13, 15, 21, 22, 23, 24) ⇒ Continue with PN16 <input type="checkbox"/> No, the child was not delivered in a health facility (MN18=31, 96) ⇒ Go to PN17		
PN16	AFTER YOU LEFT (name or type of facility in MN18), DID ANYONE CHECK ON <u>YOUR</u> HEALTH?	Yes 1 No 2	1⇒PN20 2⇒Next module
PN17	Check MN17 : Did a health professional or traditional birth attendant assist with the delivery? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes, delivery assisted by a health professional, traditional birth attendant, or community health worker (MN17= D, E, I, J, C, K, F) ⇒ Continue with PN17. <input type="checkbox"/> No, delivery not assisted by a health professional, traditional birth attendant, or community health worker (MN17= L, X, Y) ⇒ Go to PN19		
PN18	AFTER THE DELIVERY WAS OVER AND (person or persons in MN17) LEFT, DID ANYONE CHECK ON <u>YOUR</u> HEALTH?	Yes 1 No 2	1⇒PN20 2⇒ Next module
PN19	AFTER THE BIRTH OF (name), DID ANYONE CHECK ON <u>YOUR</u> HEALTH? I MEAN SOMEONE ASSESSING YOUR HEALTH, FOR EXAMPLE ASKING QUESTIONS ABOUT YOUR HEALTH OR EXAMINING YOU.	Yes 1 No 2	2⇒ Next module
PN20	DID SUCH A CHECK HAPPEN ONLY ONCE, OR MORE THAN ONCE?	Once 1 More than once 2	1⇒PN21A 2⇒PN22B
PN21A	HOW LONG AFTER DELIVERY DID THAT CHECKS HAPPEN?	Hours 1 ___	
PN21B	HOW LONG AFTER DELIVERY DID THE FIRST OF THESE CHECKS HAPPEN? <i>If less than one day, record hours. If less than one week, record days. Otherwise, record weeks.</i>	Days 2 ___ Weeks 3 ___ Don't know / remember 998	
PN22	WHO CHECKED ON <u>YOUR</u> HEALTH AT THAT TIME?	Health professional Gynaecologist D Physician..... E Family doctor/ Soum doctor I Midwife.....J Auxiliary midwife C Nurse K Other person Traditional birth attendant F Relative/ Friend H Other (specify) _____ X	

<p>PN22A</p>	<p>DID HEALTH PROFESSIONAL PROVIDE COUNSELLING ON THE FOLLOWING DURING EXAMINATION OF YOU?</p> <p>[A] BREASTFEEDING? [B] INFANT NURSING? [C] FAMILY PLANNING? [D] SEXUALLY TRANSMITTED INFECTIONS?</p>	<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 80%;"></th> <th style="width: 10%; text-align: center;">Yes</th> <th style="width: 10%; text-align: center;">No</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Breastfeeding.....</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Infant nursing</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Family planning.....</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Sexually transmitted infections...1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Yes	No	Breastfeeding.....	1	2	Infant nursing	1	2	Family planning.....	1	2	Sexually transmitted infections...1	1	2	
	Yes	No																
Breastfeeding.....	1	2																
Infant nursing	1	2																
Family planning.....	1	2																
Sexually transmitted infections...1	1	2																
<p>PN23</p>	<p>WHERE DID THIS CHECK TAKE PLACE?</p>	<p>Public sector Specialized professional health center (Mother and child center) 11 General hospital (Aimag centre/ district health centre) 12 Maternity house 13 Soum/family group practice..... 15</p> <p>Private sector Ulaanbaatar hospital 21 Ulaanbaatar Clinic..... 22 Aimag/ Soum hospital 23 Aimag/ Soum Clinic..... 24</p> <p>Other Respondent/ Other's home 31</p> <p>Other (specify) _____ 96</p>																

12. ILLNESS SYMPTOMS

IS

<p>IS1</p>	<p><i>Check List of Household Members, columns HL7B and HL15.</i> <i>Is the respondent the mother or caretaker of any child under age 5?</i></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes ⇒ Continue with IS2. <input type="checkbox"/> No ⇒ Go to Next Module.</p>	
<p>IS2</p>	<p>SOMETIMES CHILDREN HAVE SEVERE ILLNESSES AND SHOULD BE TAKEN IMMEDIATELY TO A HEALTH FACILITY.</p> <p>WHAT TYPES OF SYMPTOMS WOULD CAUSE YOU TO TAKE A CHILD UNDER THE AGE OF 5 TO A HEALTH FACILITY RIGHT AWAY?</p> <p><i>Probe:</i> ANY OTHER SYMPTOMS?</p> <p><i>Keep asking for more signs or symptoms until the mother/caretaker cannot recall any additional symptoms.</i></p> <p><i>Circle all symptoms mentioned, but do <u>not</u> prompt with any suggestions</i></p>	<p>Child not able to drink or breastfeed.....A Child becomes sickerB Child develops a fever.....C Child has fast breathingD Child has difficulty breathingE Child has blood in stool F Child is drinking poorly G Child vomits a lot.....H Child has diarrhoea I Child coughs J Child has a catalepsyK Child cries without reason L</p> <p>Other (specify)_____ X</p> <p>Other (specify)_____ Y</p> <p>Other (specify)_____ Z</p>

13. CONTRACEPTION		CP	
NOW I WOULD LIKE TO TALK TO YOU ABOUT FAMILY PLANNING AND CONTRACEPTIVE METHODS.			
CP0A	HAVE YOU EVER HEARD OF OR READ ABOUT CONTRACEPTIVE METHODS? PLEASE NAME THEM. <i>For contraceptive methods named by the woman, record "1". For the remaining methods, probe using CP0B and record "2" if heard or read.</i>	Heard or read about (Told oneself)	CP0B. HAVE YOU EVER HEARD OF OR READ ABOUT METHODS? Yes No
A	FEMALE STERILIZATION (Women can have an operation to avoid having any more children)	1	2 3
B	MALE STERILIZATION (Men can have an operation to avoid having any more children.)	1	2 3
C	IUD (Women can have a loop or coil placed inside them by a doctor or a nurse.)	1	2 3
D	INJECTABLES (Women can have an injection by a health provider that stops them from becoming pregnant for one or more months.)	1	2 3
E	IMPLANTS (Women can have one or more small rods placed in their upper arm by a doctor or nurse which can prevent pregnancy for one or more years.)	1	2 3
F	PILL (Women can take a pill every day to avoid becoming pregnant.)	1	2 3
G	MALE CONDOM (Men can put a rubber sheath on their penis before sexual intercourse.)	1	2 3
H	FEMALE CONDOM (Women can place a sheath in their vagina before sexual intercourse.)	1	2 3
I	DIAPHRAGMS (A shallow silicone cup inserted into the vagina)	1	2 3
J	FOAM / JELLY (placed in the vagina before sex)	1	2 3
L	PERIODIC ABSTINENCE / RHYTHM (To avoid pregnancy, women do not have sexual intercourse on the days of the month they think they can get pregnant.)	1	2 3
M	WITHDRAWAL (Men can be careful and pull out before climax.)	1	2 3
N	EMERGENCY CONTRACEPTION (As an emergency measure, within three days after they have unprotected sexual intercourse, women can take special pills to prevent pregnancy.)	1	2 3
X	HAVE YOU HEARD OF OR READ ANY OTHER CONTRACEPTIVE METHOD?	1 (specify) _____ (specify) _____	3

APPENDIX F: QUESTIONNAIRES

CP1A	<p>Check CP1 to see if a woman is currently pregnant?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes, currently pregnant (CP1 = 1) ⇒ Go to CP2A</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> No, unsure (CP1 = 2 or 3) ⇒ Continue with CP2</p>	
CP2	<p>COUPLES USE VARIOUS WAYS OR METHODS TO DELAY OR AVOID A PREGNANCY.</p> <p>ARE YOU CURRENTLY DOING SOMETHING OR USING ANY METHOD TO DELAY OR AVOID GETTING PREGNANT?</p>	<p>Yes 1 1⇒CP3</p> <p>No 2 2⇒CP22</p>
CP2A	<p>HAVE YOU EVER DONE SOMETHING OR USED ANY METHOD TO DELAY OR AVOID GETTING PREGNANT?</p>	<p>Yes 1 1⇒CP23</p> <p>No 2 2⇒CP23</p>
CP3	<p>WHAT ARE YOU DOING TO AVOID A PREGNANCY? WHAT KIND OF METHOD ARE YOU USING?</p> <p><i>Probe:</i> ANYTHING ELSE?</p>	<p>Female sterilizationA</p> <p>Male sterilizationB</p> <p>IUD C C⇒CP5A</p> <p>Injectables..... D D⇒CP5A</p> <p>ImplantsE E⇒CP5A</p> <p>Pill.....F F⇒CP5A</p> <p>Male condom G G⇒CP5A</p> <p>Female condom H H⇒CP5A</p> <p>Diaphragm I I⇒CP5A</p> <p>Foam / Jelly J J⇒CP5A</p> <p>Periodic abstinence / Rhythm L L⇒CP5A</p> <p>Withdrawal M M⇒CP5A</p> <p>Other (<i>specify</i>) X X⇒CP5A</p>
CP4	<p>IN WHAT FACILITY DID THE STERILIZATION TAKE PLACE?</p>	<p>Public sector</p> <p>Specialized professional health center (Mother and child center) 11 11⇒CP5</p> <p>General hospital (Aimag centre/ district health centre) 12 12⇒CP5</p> <p>Maternity house 13 13⇒CP5</p> <p>Soum/family group practice 15 15⇒CP5</p> <p>Private sector</p> <p>Ulaanbaatar hospital 21 21⇒CP5</p> <p>Ulaanbaatar Clinic..... 22 22⇒CP5</p> <p>Aimag/ Soum hospital 23 23⇒CP5</p> <p>Aimag/ Soum Clinic..... 24 24⇒CP5</p> <p>Other</p> <p>Respondent /Other's home 31 31⇒CP5</p> <p>Other (<i>specify</i>) 96 96⇒CP5</p>
CP5	<p>IN WHAT MONTH AND YEAR WAS THE STERILIZATION PERFORMED?</p>	
CP5A	<p>SINCE WHAT MONTH AND YEAR HAVE YOU BEEN USING (<i>current method</i>) WITHOUT STOPPING?</p> <p><i>Probe:</i> FOR HOW LONG HAVE YOU BEEN USING (<i>current method</i>) NOW WITHOUT STOPPING?</p>	<p>Year _____</p> <p>Month..... _____</p>
CP6	<p>IS THERE SERVICE FEE OR PURCHASE COST TO OBTAIN THE METHOD?</p>	<p>Yes 1</p> <p>No 2</p>
CP6A	<p>MUCH DID YOU PAY FOR THE LAST TIME YOU OBTAINED THE METHOD?</p>	<p>Tugrugs..... _____</p>
CP7	<p>HAVE YOU EVER USED ANY OTHER METHODS BEFORE USING YOUR CURRENT METHODS?</p>	<p>Yes 1</p> <p>No 2 2⇒CP10</p>

SISS.WM.26

CP8	WHAT KIND OF METHODS DID YOU USE THE MOST PREVIOUSLY?	IUD C Injectables..... D ImplantsE Pill.....F Male condom G Female condom H Diaphragm I Foam / Jelly J Periodic abstinence / Rhythm L Withdrawal M Other (specify) _____ X															
CP9	WHAT IS THE MAIN REASON OF CHANGING YOUR METHOD?	Husband/partner disapproved..... 01 Wanted more effective method 02 Health concern..... 03 Side effects 04 Lack of access/ Too far 05 Costs too much 06 Preferred method not available 07 No method available 08 Inconvenient to use..... 09 Interferes with body's normal processes 10 Doctor's recommendation 11 Other (specify) _____ 96															
<p>CP10 Check CP3 for methods currently used by a woman. More than one method code circled in CP3, circle code for highest method in list</p> <table border="0" style="width:100%"> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Female sterilization ⇒ CP13A</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Pills ⇒ CP11</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Periodic abstinence/ Rhythm ⇒ CP11A</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Male sterilization ⇒ CP25</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Condoms ⇒ CP11</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Withdrawal ⇒ CP25</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> IUD ⇒ CP11</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Diaphragm ⇒ CP11</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Other ⇒ CP25</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Injectables ⇒ CP11</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Foam/Jelly ⇒ CP11</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Implants ⇒ CP11</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table>			<input type="checkbox"/> Female sterilization ⇒ CP13A	<input type="checkbox"/> Pills ⇒ CP11	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic abstinence/ Rhythm ⇒ CP11A	<input type="checkbox"/> Male sterilization ⇒ CP25	<input type="checkbox"/> Condoms ⇒ CP11	<input type="checkbox"/> Withdrawal ⇒ CP25	<input type="checkbox"/> IUD ⇒ CP11	<input type="checkbox"/> Diaphragm ⇒ CP11	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ⇒ CP25	<input type="checkbox"/> Injectables ⇒ CP11	<input type="checkbox"/> Foam/Jelly ⇒ CP11		<input type="checkbox"/> Implants ⇒ CP11		
<input type="checkbox"/> Female sterilization ⇒ CP13A	<input type="checkbox"/> Pills ⇒ CP11	<input type="checkbox"/> Periodic abstinence/ Rhythm ⇒ CP11A															
<input type="checkbox"/> Male sterilization ⇒ CP25	<input type="checkbox"/> Condoms ⇒ CP11	<input type="checkbox"/> Withdrawal ⇒ CP25															
<input type="checkbox"/> IUD ⇒ CP11	<input type="checkbox"/> Diaphragm ⇒ CP11	<input type="checkbox"/> Other ⇒ CP25															
<input type="checkbox"/> Injectables ⇒ CP11	<input type="checkbox"/> Foam/Jelly ⇒ CP11																
<input type="checkbox"/> Implants ⇒ CP11																	
CP11	YOU FIRST STARTED USING (current method) IN (date from CP5/CP5A). WHERE DID YOU GET IT AT THAT TIME? CP11A WHERE DID YOU LEARN HOW TO USE THE PERIODIC ABSTINENCE/ RHYTHM?	Public sector Specialized professional health center (Mother and child center) 11 General hospital (Aimag centre/ district health centre) 12 Maternity house 13 Volunteer counseling and testing centre ... 14 Soum/family group practice..... 15 Auxiliary midwife 16 Private sector Ulaanbaatar hospital 21 Ulaanbaatar Clinic..... 22 Aimag/ Soum hospital 23 Aimag/ Soum Clinic..... 24 Physician..... 26 Pharmacy..... 27 Shop 28 NGO's hospital..... 30 Other Friend/ Relative..... 31 Parent 33 Other (specify) _____ 96															

APPENDIX F: QUESTIONNAIRES

CP12	<p>Check CP3 for methods currently used by a woman. More than one method code circled in CP3, circle code for highest method in list</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div style="width: 30%;"> <input type="checkbox"/> IUD ⇒ CP13 <input type="checkbox"/> Injectables ⇒ CP13 <input type="checkbox"/> Implants ⇒ CP13 <input type="checkbox"/> Pills ⇒ CP13 </div> <div style="width: 30%;"> <input type="checkbox"/> Condom ⇒ CP21 <input type="checkbox"/> Female condoms ⇒ CP16 <input type="checkbox"/> Diaphragm ⇒ CP16 <input type="checkbox"/> Foam/Jelly ⇒ CP16 </div> <div style="width: 30%;"> <input type="checkbox"/> Periodic abstinence/ Rhythm ⇒ CP25 </div> </div>		
CP13	AT THAT TIME, WERE YOU TOLD ABOUT SIDE EFFECTS OR PROBLEMS YOU MIGHT HAVE WITH THE METHOD?	Yes1 No2	1⇒CP15
CP13A	WHEN YOU GOT STERILIZED, WERE YOU TOLD ABOUT SIDE EFFECTS OR PROBLEMS YOU MIGHT HAVE WITH THE METHOD?	Yes1 No2	1⇒CP15
CP14	WERE YOU EVER TOLD BY A HEALTH OR FAMILY PLANNING WORKER ABOUT SIDE EFFECTS OR PROBLEMS YOU MIGHT HAVE WITH THE METHOD?	Yes1 No2	2⇒CP16
CP15	WERE YOU TOLD WHAT TO DO IF YOU EXPERIENCED SIDE EFFECTS OR PROBLEMS?	Yes1 No2	
CP16	<p>Check: CP13/CP13A</p> <input type="checkbox"/> Code "1" circled ⇒ Continue with CP17 <input type="checkbox"/> Code "1" not circled ⇒ Continue with CP18		
CP17	AT THAT TIME, WERE YOU TOLD ABOUT OTHER METHODS OF FAMILY PLANNING THAT YOU COULD USE?	Yes1 No2	1⇒CP20 2⇒CP19
CP18	WHEN YOU OBTAINED (CURRENT METHOD FROM CP10) FROM (SOURCE OF METHOD FROM CP4 OR CP11), WERE YOU TOLD ABOUT OTHER METHODS OF FAMILY PLANNING THAT YOU COULD USE?	Yes1 No2	1⇒CP20
CP19	WERE YOU EVER TOLD BY A HEALTH OR FAMILY PLANNING WORKER ABOUT OTHER METHODS OF FAMILY PLANNING THAT YOU COULD USE?	Yes1 No2	
CP20	<p>Check CP3 for methods currently used by a woman. More than one method code circled in CP3, circle code for highest method in list</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div style="width: 30%;"> <input type="checkbox"/> Female sterilization ⇒ CP25 <input type="checkbox"/> Male sterilization ⇒ CP25 <input type="checkbox"/> IUD ⇒ CP21 <input type="checkbox"/> Injectables ⇒ CP21 <input type="checkbox"/> Implants ⇒ CP21 </div> <div style="width: 30%;"> <input type="checkbox"/> Pills ⇒ CP21 <input type="checkbox"/> Condoms ⇒ CP21 <input type="checkbox"/> Diaphragm ⇒ CP21 <input type="checkbox"/> Foam/Jelly ⇒ CP21 </div> <div style="width: 30%;"> <input type="checkbox"/> Periodic abstinence/ Rhythm ⇒ CP25 <input type="checkbox"/> Withdrawal ⇒ CP25 <input type="checkbox"/> Other ⇒ CP25 </div> </div>		

<p>CP21</p>	<p>WHERE DID YOU OBTAIN <i>(current method)</i> THE LAST TIME?</p>	<p>Public sector Specialized professional health center (Mother and child center) 11 General hospital (Aimag centre/ district health centre) 12 Maternity house 13 Volunteer counseling and testing centre ... 14 Soum/family group practice 15 Auxiliary midwife 16 Private sector Ulaanbaatar hospital 21 Ulaanbaatar Clinic 22 Aimag/ Soum hospital 23 Aimag/ Soum Clinic 24 Physician 26 Pharmacy 27 Shop 28 NGO's hospital 30 Other Friend/ Relative 31 Parent 33 Other <i>(specify)</i> 96</p>	
<p>CP22</p>	<p>WHY ARE YOU NOT USING A METHOD TO PREVENT PREGNANCY?</p> <p><i>Probe:</i> ANY OTHER REASONS?</p>	<p>Not married Y</p> <p>REASONS RELEVANT TO BIRTH Infrequent sex/ No sex A Menopausal B Never menstruated C Hysterectomy (surgical removal of uterus) D Cant' get pregnant/ Has been trying to get pregnant for 2 years or more without result E Postpartum amenorrhic F Breastfeeding G Too old H Want a child I</p> <p>OPPOSITION Oneself oppose J Husband/partner opposes K Other people oppose L Religious / Custom prohibition M</p> <p>LACK OF KNOWLEDGE No knowledge N Don't know where to get O</p> <p>REASONS RELEVANT TO CONTRACEPTIVE METHODS Health concerns P Side effects Q Lack of access/Too far R Preferred method not available S No method available T Costs too much U Inconvenient to use V Interferes with body's normal processes W Other <i>(specify)</i> X DK Z</p>	

APPENDIX F: QUESTIONNAIRES

CP23	DO YOU INTEND TO USE CONTRACEPTIVE METHOD IN THE FUTURE?	Yes 1 No 2 DK..... 8	2⇒CP25 8⇒CP25																		
CP24	WHAT KIND OF METHOD WOULD YOU INTEND TO USE THE MOST?	Female sterilization 01 Male sterilization 02 IUD 03 Injectables..... 04 Implants 05 Pill 06 Male condom 07 Female condom 08 Diaphragm 09 Foam / Jelly 10 Periodic abstinence / Rhythm 12 Withdrawal 13 Other (<i>specify</i>) 96																			
CP25	DO YOU KNOW THAT MODERN CONTRACEPTIVE METHODS ARE GIVEN FOR FREE?	Yes 1 No 2																			
CP26	IN THE LAST ONE MONTH, DID YOU OBTAIN ANY INFORMATION ON FAMILY PLANNING THROUGH MEDIA? [A] RADIO? [B] TELEVISION? [C] INTERNET? [D] PRINTED NEWSPAPERS, MAGAZINES OR BOOKS? [E] POSTER?	<table border="0"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th style="text-align: right;">Yes</th> <th style="text-align: right;">No</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Radio</td> <td style="text-align: right;">1</td> <td style="text-align: right;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Television.....</td> <td style="text-align: right;">1</td> <td style="text-align: right;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Internet.....</td> <td style="text-align: right;">1</td> <td style="text-align: right;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Printed newspapers, magazines or books</td> <td style="text-align: right;">1</td> <td style="text-align: right;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Poster</td> <td style="text-align: right;">1</td> <td style="text-align: right;">2</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Yes	No	Radio	1	2	Television.....	1	2	Internet.....	1	2	Printed newspapers, magazines or books	1	2	Poster	1	2	
	Yes	No																			
Radio	1	2																			
Television.....	1	2																			
Internet.....	1	2																			
Printed newspapers, magazines or books	1	2																			
Poster	1	2																			
CP27	<p><i>Check MA1 and MA6 for woman's marital status.</i></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Married/living together (MA1 = 1, 2) ⇒ Continue with CP28</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Not married, separated, divorced or widowed (MA1 = 3, MA6 = 1, 2, 3) ⇒ Go to CP30</p>																				
CP28	HAVE YOU EVER TALKED TO YOUR HUSBAND/PARTNER ABOUT THE FOLLOWING TOPICS? [A] FAMILY PLANNING? [B] CONTRACEPTION? [C] STIs, HIV/AIDS? [D] PREGNANCY AND BIRTH?	<table border="0"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th style="text-align: right;">Yes</th> <th style="text-align: right;">No</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Family planning.....</td> <td style="text-align: right;">1</td> <td style="text-align: right;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Contraception</td> <td style="text-align: right;">1</td> <td style="text-align: right;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>STIs, HIV/AIDS</td> <td style="text-align: right;">1</td> <td style="text-align: right;">2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Pregnancy and birth.....</td> <td style="text-align: right;">1</td> <td style="text-align: right;">2</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Yes	No	Family planning.....	1	2	Contraception	1	2	STIs, HIV/AIDS	1	2	Pregnancy and birth.....	1	2				
	Yes	No																			
Family planning.....	1	2																			
Contraception	1	2																			
STIs, HIV/AIDS	1	2																			
Pregnancy and birth.....	1	2																			
CP29	HOW MANY CHILDREN DOES YOUR HUSBAND/PARTNER WANT? SAME AS YOU, MORE OR LESS?	Same as me..... 2 More 3 Less 4 Never talked / DK..... 8																			
CP30	FROM ONE MENSTRUAL PERIOD TO THE NEXT, ARE THERE CERTAIN DAYS WHEN A WOMAN IS MORE LIKELY TO BECOME PREGNANT?	Yes 1 No 2 DK..... 8	2 ⇒Next module 8 ⇒Next module																		
CP31	IS THIS TIME JUST BEFORE HER PERIOD BEGINS, DURING HER PERIOD, RIGHT AFTER HER PERIOD HAS ENDED, OR HALFWAY BETWEEN TWO PERIODS?	Just before her period begins..... 1 During her period 2 Right after her period has ended..... 3 Halfway between two periods 4 Other (<i>specify</i>) 6 DK..... 8																			

SISS.WM.30

14. UNMET NEED		UN	
UN1	<p>Check CP1: Currently pregnant?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes, currently pregnant (CP1 = 1) ⇒ Continue with UN2</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> No, unsure or DK (CP1 = 2 or 3) ⇒ Go to UN5</p>		
UN2	<p>NOW I WOULD LIKE TO TALK TO YOU ABOUT YOUR CURRENT PREGNANCY.</p> <p>WHEN YOU GOT PREGNANT, DID YOU WANT TO GET PREGNANT AT THAT TIME?</p>	<p>Yes 1</p> <p>No 2</p>	1⇒UN4
UN3	DID YOU WANT TO HAVE A BABY LATER ON OR DID YOU NOT WANT ANY (MORE) CHILDREN?	<p>Later 1</p> <p>No more 2</p>	
UN4	<p>NOW I WOULD LIKE TO ASK SOME QUESTIONS ABOUT THE FUTURE.</p> <p>AFTER THE CHILD YOU ARE NOW EXPECTING, WOULD YOU LIKE TO HAVE ANOTHER CHILD OR WOULD YOU PREFER NOT TO HAVE ANY MORE CHILDREN?</p>	<p>Have another child 1</p> <p>No more / None 2</p> <p>Undecided / Don't know 8</p>	<p>1⇒UN7</p> <p>2⇒UN6A</p> <p>8⇒ UN8</p>
UN5	<p>Check CP3. Currently using "Female sterilization"?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes (CP3 = A) ⇒ Go to UN11A</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> No ⇒ Continue with UN6</p>		
UN6	<p>NOW I WOULD LIKE TO ASK YOU SOME QUESTIONS ABOUT THE FUTURE.</p> <p>WOULD YOU LIKE TO HAVE (A/ANOTHER) CHILD OR WOULD YOU PREFER NOT TO HAVE ANY (MORE) CHILDREN?</p>	<p>Have (a/another) child 1</p> <p>No more / None 2</p> <p>Undecided / Don't know 8</p>	<p>1⇒UN6B</p> <p>8⇒UN8</p>
UN6A	WHAT IS THE MAIN REASON WHICH YOU DO NOT WANT TO GET PREGNANT?	<p>Too many children 01</p> <p>Too old 02</p> <p>Poor health 03</p> <p>Difficult to raise 04</p> <p>Busy / No time 05</p> <p>Had enough children 06</p> <p>Cannot get pregnant 07</p> <p>Other (specify) _____ 96</p>	<p>01⇒UN8</p> <p>02⇒UN8</p> <p>03⇒UN8</p> <p>04⇒UN8</p> <p>05⇒UN8</p> <p>06⇒UN8</p> <p>07⇒UN8</p> <p>96⇒UN8</p>
UN6B	HOW MANY CHILDREN WOULD LIKE TO HAVE ADDITION TO THAT ONE?	Number of children..... _____	
UN6C	WHY DID YOU DECIDE TO HAVE ANOTHER CHILD?	<p>No children 01</p> <p>Few children 02</p> <p>No boy or girl 03</p> <p>Tradition 04</p> <p>Husband wants more children 05</p> <p>Children are helpful for family business 06</p> <p>Other (specify) _____ 96</p>	
UN7	HOW LONG WOULD YOU LIKE TO WAIT BEFORE THE BIRTH OF (A/ANOTHER) CHILD?	<p>Months 1 _____</p> <p>Years 2 _____</p> <p>Does not want to wait (soon/now) 993</p> <p>Cannot get pregnant 994</p> <p>After marriage 995</p> <p>Other (specify) _____ 996</p> <p>Don't know 998</p>	

APPENDIX F: QUESTIONNAIRES

UN8	Check CP1: Currently pregnant? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes, currently pregnant (CP1 = 1) ⇒ Go to UN11A <input type="checkbox"/> No, unsure or DK (CP1 = 2, 3) ⇒ Continue with UN9		
UN9	Check CP2: Currently using a method? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes (CP2 = 1) ⇒ Go to UN11A <input type="checkbox"/> No (CP2 = 2) ⇒ Continue with UN9A		
UN9A	Check CP18: to see if woman not using contraceptive methods for reasons relevant to birth? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes (CP18 = A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H) ⇒ Go to UN11A <input type="checkbox"/> No ⇒ Continue with UN10		
UN10	DO YOU THINK YOU ARE PHYSICALLY ABLE TO GET PREGNANT AT THIS TIME?	Yes..... 1 No 2 DK..... 8	1 ⇒ UN11A 8 ⇒ UN11A
UN11	WHY DO YOU THINK YOU ARE NOT PHYSICALLY ABLE TO GET PREGNANT?	Infrequent sex / No sex A Menopausal B Never menstruated C Hysterectomy (surgical removal of uterus)..... D Cannot get pregnant/ Has been trying to get pregnant for 2 years or more without result..... E Postpartum amenorrhic..... F Breastfeeding..... G Too old..... H Other (specify) X DK..... Z	
UN11A	Check CM4 and CM6 to see if woman has children. <input type="checkbox"/> Yes (CM4 = 1 or CM6 = 1) ⇒ Continue with UN11B. <input type="checkbox"/> No (CM4 = 2 and CM6 = 2) ⇒ Go to UN11C.		
UN11B	IF YOU HAD A CHANCE TO GO BACK TO YOUR LIFE WITHOUT CHILDREN, HOW MANY CHILDREN WOULD YOU LIKE TO HAVE IN YOUR LIFETIME?	Never wanted/Do not want any children..... 00 Number of wanted children Other (specify) 96	00 ⇒ UN12A ⇒ UN12A 96 ⇒ UN12A
UN11C	HOW MANY CHILDREN WOULD YOU LIKE TO HAVE IN YOUR LIFETIME?	Never wanted/Do not want any children..... 00 Number of wanted children Other (specify) 96	
UN12A	WHEN DID YOUR FIRTS MENSTRUAL PERIOD START?	Age Never menstruated 96	96 ⇒ Next module
UN13	WHEN DID YOUR LAST MENSTRUAL PERIOD START? <i>Record the answer using the same unit stated by the respondent</i>	Days ago..... 1 ____ Weeks ago..... 2 ____ Months ago..... 3 ____ Years ago 4 ____ In menopause / Has had hysterectomy..... 994 Before last birth..... 995	

15. SEXUAL BEHAVIOUR		SB
<p><i>Check presence of others. Make sure you have privacy before you proceed with the interview.</i></p>		
SB1	<p>NOW I WOULD LIKE TO ASK YOU SOME QUESTIONS ABOUT SEXUAL ACTIVITY IN ORDER TO GAIN A BETTER UNDERSTANDING OF SOME IMPORTANT LIFE ISSUES.</p> <p>THE INFORMATION YOU SUPPLY WILL REMAIN STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL.</p> <p>HOW OLD WERE YOU WHEN YOU HAD SEXUAL INTERCOURSE FOR THE VERY FIRST TIME?</p>	<p>Never had intercourse 00</p> <p>Age in years ____</p> <p>First time when started living with (first) husband/partner 95</p> <p>00⇒Next Module</p>
SB2	THE FIRST TIME YOU HAD SEXUAL INTERCOURSE, WAS A CONDOM USED?	<p>Yes..... 1</p> <p>No 2</p> <p>DK..... 8</p>
SB3	<p>WHEN WAS THE LAST TIME YOU HAD SEXUAL INTERCOURSE?</p> <p><i>Record answers in days, weeks or months if less than 12 months (one year). If 12 months (one year) or more, answer must be recorded in years.</i></p>	<p>Days ago 1 ____</p> <p>Weeks ago 2 ____</p> <p>Months ago 3 ____</p> <p>Years ago..... 4 ____</p> <p>4⇒ SB15</p>
SB4	THE LAST TIME YOU HAD SEXUAL INTERCOURSE, WAS A CONDOM USED?	<p>Yes..... 1</p> <p>No 2</p>
SB5	<p>WHAT WAS YOUR RELATIONSHIP TO THIS PERSON WITH WHOM YOU LAST HAD SEXUAL INTERCOURSE?</p> <p><i>Probe to ensure that the response refers to the relationship at the time of sexual intercourse</i></p> <p><i>If 'boyfriend', probe: WERE YOU LIVING TOGETHER AS IF MARRIED?</i></p> <p><i>If 'yes', circle '2'. If 'no', circle '3'.</i></p>	<p>Husband..... 1</p> <p>Cohabiting partner..... 2</p> <p>Boyfriend 3</p> <p>Casual acquaintance..... 4</p> <p>Other (specify)..... 6</p> <p>3⇒SB7 4⇒SB7 6⇒SB7</p>
SB6	<p><i>Check MA1 to see if woman currently married or living together as if married.</i></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Currently married or living with a man (MA1 = 1, 2) ⇒ Go to SB8</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Not married / Not in union (MA1 = 3) ⇒ Continue with SB7</p>	
SB7	<p>HOW OLD IS THIS PERSON?</p> <p><i>If response is DK, probe: ABOUT HOW OLD IS THIS PERSON?</i></p>	<p>Age of sexual partner ____</p> <p>DK..... 98</p>
SB8	HAVE YOU HAD SEXUAL INTERCOURSE WITH ANY OTHER PERSON IN THE LAST 12 MONTHS?	<p>Yes..... 1</p> <p>No 2</p> <p>2⇒ SB15</p>
SB9	THE LAST TIME YOU HAD SEXUAL INTERCOURSE WITH THIS OTHER PERSON, WAS A CONDOM USED?	<p>Yes..... 1</p> <p>No 2</p>

APPENDIX F: QUESTIONNAIRES

SB10	<p>WHAT WAS YOUR RELATIONSHIP TO THIS PERSON?</p> <p><i>Probe to ensure that the response refers to the relationship at the time of sexual intercourse</i></p> <p><i>If 'boyfriend', probe:</i> WERE YOU LIVING TOGETHER AS IF MARRIED?</p> <p><i>If 'yes', circle '2'. If 'no', circle '3'.</i></p>	<p>Husband..... 1 Cohabiting partner..... 2 Boyfriend..... 3 Casual acquaintance..... 4 Other (specify)..... 6</p>	<p>3⇒SB12 4⇒SB12 6⇒SB12</p>
SB11	<p>Check MA1 and MA7:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Currently married or living with a man (MA1 = 1, 2) and married only once or lived with a man only once (MA7 = 1) ⇒ Go to SB13</i></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Else ⇒ Continue with SB12</i></p>		
SB12	<p>HOW OLD IS THIS PERSON?</p> <p><i>If response is DK, probe:</i> ABOUT HOW OLD IS THIS PERSON?</p>	<p>Age of sexual partner __ __ DK..... 98</p>	
SB13	<p>OTHER THAN THESE TWO PERSONS, HAVE YOU HAD SEXUAL INTERCOURSE WITH ANY OTHER PERSON IN THE LAST 12 MONTHS?</p>	<p>Yes..... 1 No 2</p>	<p>2⇒SB15</p>
SB14	<p>IN TOTAL, WITH HOW MANY DIFFERENT PEOPLE HAVE YOU HAD SEXUAL INTERCOURSE IN THE LAST 12 MONTHS?</p>	<p>Number of partners __ __</p>	
SB15	<p>IN TOTAL, WITH HOW MANY DIFFERENT PEOPLE HAVE YOU HAD SEXUAL INTERCOURSE IN YOUR LIFETIME?</p> <p><i>If a non-numeric answer is given, probe to get an estimate.</i></p> <p><i>If number of partners is 95 or more, write '95'.</i></p>	<p>Number of lifetime partners __ __ DK..... 98</p>	

16. HIV/AIDS AND STI		HA																		
HA1	NOW I WOULD LIKE TO TALK TO YOU ABOUT DIFFERENT TOPIC. HAVE YOU EVER HEARD OF AN ILLNESS CALLED AIDS?	Yes 1 No 2	2⇒ HA30																	
HA2	CAN PEOPLE REDUCE THEIR CHANCE OF GETTING THE AIDS VIRUS BY HAVING JUST ONE UNINFECTED SEX PARTNER WHO HAS NO OTHER SEX PARTNERS?	Yes 1 No 2 DK..... 8																		
HA4	CAN PEOPLE REDUCE THEIR CHANCE OF GETTING THE AIDS VIRUS BY USING A CONDOM EVERY TIME THEY HAVE SEX?	Yes 1 No 2 DK..... 8																		
HA5	CAN PEOPLE GET THE AIDS VIRUS FROM MOSQUITO BITES?	Yes 1 No 2 DK..... 8																		
HA6	CAN PEOPLE GET THE AIDS VIRUS BY SHARING FOOD WITH A PERSON WHO HAS THE AIDS VIRUS?	Yes 1 No 2 DK..... 8																		
HA7	IS IT POSSIBLE FOR A HEALTHY-LOOKING PERSON TO HAVE THE AIDS VIRUS?	Yes 1 No 2 DK..... 8																		
HA7A	CAN PEOPLE GET THE AIDS VIRUS BY USING NEEDLE OR SYRINGE USED BY OTHER PERSON?	Yes 1 No 2 DK..... 8																		
HA8	CAN THE VIRUS THAT CAUSES AIDS BE TRANSMITTED FROM A MOTHER TO HER BABY: [A] DURING PREGNANCY? [B] DURING DELIVERY? [C] BY BREASTFEEDING?	<table style="width: 100%; border: none;"> <tr> <td></td> <td style="text-align: right;">Yes</td> <td style="text-align: right;">No</td> <td style="text-align: right;">DK</td> </tr> <tr> <td>During pregnancy.....</td> <td style="text-align: right;">1</td> <td style="text-align: right;">2</td> <td style="text-align: right;">8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>During delivery.....</td> <td style="text-align: right;">1</td> <td style="text-align: right;">2</td> <td style="text-align: right;">8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>By breastfeeding.....</td> <td style="text-align: right;">1</td> <td style="text-align: right;">2</td> <td style="text-align: right;">8</td> </tr> </table>		Yes	No	DK	During pregnancy.....	1	2	8	During delivery.....	1	2	8	By breastfeeding.....	1	2	8		
	Yes	No	DK																	
During pregnancy.....	1	2	8																	
During delivery.....	1	2	8																	
By breastfeeding.....	1	2	8																	
HA9	IN YOUR OPINION, IF A FEMALE TEACHER HAS THE AIDS VIRUS BUT IS NOT SICK, SHOULD SHE BE ALLOWED TO CONTINUE TEACHING IN SCHOOL?	Yes 1 No 2 DK 8																		
HA10	WOULD YOU BUY FRESH VEGETABLES OR MEAT FROM A SHOPKEEPER OR VENDOR IF YOU KNEW THAT THIS PERSON HAD THE AIDS VIRUS?	Yes 1 No 2 DK 8																		
HA11	IF A MEMBER OF YOUR FAMILY GOT INFECTED WITH THE AIDS VIRUS, WOULD YOU WANT IT TO REMAIN A SECRET?	Yes 1 No 2 DK 8																		
HA12	IF A MEMBER OF YOUR FAMILY BECAME SICK WITH AIDS, WOULD YOU BE WILLING TO CARE FOR HER/HIM IN YOUR OWN HOUSEHOLD?	Yes 1 No 2 DK..... 8																		

APPENDIX F: QUESTIONNAIRES

HA13	<p>Check CM13: Any live birth in last 2 years?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> No live birth in last 2 years (CM13="No" or blank) ⇒ Go to HA24</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> One or more live births in last 2 years ⇒ Continue with HA14</p>																						
HA14	<p>Check MN1: Received antenatal care?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Received antenatal care (MN1 = 1) ⇒ Continue with HA15</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Did not receive antenatal care (MN1 = 2) ⇒ Go to HA24</p>																						
HA15	<p>DURING ANY OF THE ANTENATAL VISITS FOR YOUR PREGNANCY WITH (<i>name</i>), DID YOU RECEIVE THE FOLLOWING COUNSELLING?</p> <p>[A] AIDS TRANSMITTED TO BABIES FROM MOTHER?</p> <p>[B] PREVENTIVE MEASURES OF AIDS VIRUS?</p> <p>[C] TEST FOR AIDS?</p> <p>[D] RECOMMENDED TEST FOR AIDS?</p>	<table border="0"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>Yes</th> <th>No</th> <th>DK</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>AIDS transmitted to babies from mother</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Preventive measures of AIDS virus.....</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>By breastfeeding.....</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Recommended test for AIDS</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>8</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Yes	No	DK	AIDS transmitted to babies from mother	1	2	8	Preventive measures of AIDS virus.....	1	2	8	By breastfeeding.....	1	2	8	Recommended test for AIDS	1	2	8	
	Yes	No	DK																				
AIDS transmitted to babies from mother	1	2	8																				
Preventive measures of AIDS virus.....	1	2	8																				
By breastfeeding.....	1	2	8																				
Recommended test for AIDS	1	2	8																				
HA16A	<p>Check MN4G: Tested for the AIDS virus as part of your antenatal care?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes (MN4G = 1) ⇒ Continue with HA17</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> No (MN4G = 2) ⇒ Go to HA24</p>																						
HA17	<p>I DON'T WANT TO KNOW THE RESULTS, BUT DID YOU GET THE RESULTS OF THE AIDS VIRUS TEST THAT WAS TESTED DURING ANTENATAL CARE FOR THE LAST PREGNANCY?</p>	<p>Yes 1</p> <p>No 2</p> <p>DK..... 8</p>	<p>2⇒ HA22</p> <p>8⇒ HA22</p>																				
HA18	<p>REGARDLESS OF THE RESULT, ALL WOMEN WHO ARE TESTED ARE SUPPOSED TO RECEIVE COUNSELLING AFTER GETTING THE RESULT.</p> <p>AFTER YOU WERE TESTED, DID YOU RECEIVE COUNSELLING?</p>	<p>Yes 1</p> <p>No 2</p> <p>DK..... 8</p>																					
HA22	<p>HAVE YOU BEEN TESTED FOR THE AIDS VIRUS AGAIN SINCE THAT TIME YOU WERE TESTED FOR IT AS PART OF YOUR ANTENATAL CARE?</p>	<p>Yes 1</p> <p>No 2</p>	<p>1⇒HA25</p>																				
HA23	<p>WHEN WAS THE MOST RECENT TIME YOU WERE TESTED FOR THE AIDS VIRUS?</p>	<p>Less than 12 months ago..... 1</p> <p>12-23 months ago 2</p> <p>2 or more years ago..... 3</p>	<p>1⇒ HA30</p> <p>2⇒ HA30</p> <p>3⇒ HA30</p>																				
HA24	<p>I DON'T WANT TO KNOW THE RESULTS, BUT HAVE YOU EVER BEEN TESTED TO SEE IF YOU HAVE THE AIDS VIRUS?</p>	<p>Yes 1</p> <p>No 2</p>	<p>2⇒HA27</p>																				
HA25	<p>WHEN WAS THE MOST RECENT TIME YOU WERE TESTED?</p>	<p>Less than 12 months ago..... 1</p> <p>12-23 months ago 2</p> <p>2 or more years ago..... 3</p>																					
HA26	<p>I DON'T WANT TO KNOW THE RESULTS, BUT DID YOU GET THE RESULTS OF THE TEST?</p>	<p>Yes 1</p> <p>No 2</p> <p>DK..... 8</p>	<p>2⇒ HA30</p> <p>8⇒ HA30</p>																				

SISS.WM.36

HA26A	AFTER YOU GOT THE RESULTS OF THE TEST, DID YOU RECEIVE COUNSELLING? <i>Regardless of the result, all women tested are supposed to receive counselling after getting the result.</i>	Yes 1 No 2 DK..... 8	1⇒ HA30 2⇒ HA30 8⇒ HA30
HA27	DO YOU KNOW OF A PLACE WHERE PEOPLE CAN GO TO GET TESTED FOR THE AIDS VIRUS?	Yes 1 No 2	
HA30	NOW I WOULD LIKE TO TALK TO YOU ABOUT DIFFERENT SUBJECT. HAVE YOU EVER HEARD ABOUT ANY SEXUALLY TRANSMITTED INFECTIONS OTHER THAN AIDS VIRUS?	Yes 1 No 2	2⇒HA32
HA31	WHAT ARE THE MAIN SOURCES OF INFORMATION ON SEXUALLY TRANSMITTED INFECTIONS AND AIDS VIRUS? ANY OTHER SOURCES?	Parent/Relative A Husband/spouse B Friends/ Peer group C Co-workers D Gynecologist E Health professional F Religious organization G Teacher H Social worker/Volunteers I Poster or information board J Newspapers, magazines or books K Radio L TV M Internet/website N Other (specify) X	
HA32	<i>Check SB1B to see if woman had sexual intercourse.</i> <input type="checkbox"/> Yes, had sexual intercourse (SB1B = 1) ⇒ Continue with HA33. <input type="checkbox"/> No, had no sexual intercourse (SB1B = 2) ⇒ Go to HA43		
HA33	<i>Check HA30. Heard about other sexually transmitted infections?</i> <input type="checkbox"/> Yes (MHA30=1) ⇒ Continue with HA34 <input type="checkbox"/> No (MHA30=2) ⇒ Go to HA35		
HA34	NOW I WOULD LIKE TO ASK YOU SOME QUESTIONS ABOUT YOUR HEALTH IN THE LAST 12 MONTHS. DURING THE LAST 12 MONTHS, HAVE YOU HAD A DISEASE WHICH YOU GOT THROUGH SEXUAL CONTACT?	Yes 1 No 2 DK..... 8	
HA35	SOMETIMES WOMEN EXPERIENCE A BAD-SMELLING ABNORMAL GENITAL DISCHARGE. DURING THE LAST 12 MONTHS, HAVE YOU HAD A BAD-SMELLING ABNORMAL GENITAL DISCHARGE?	Yes 1 No 2 DK..... 8	
HA36	SOMETIMES WOMEN HAVE A GENITAL SORE OR ULCER. DURING THE LAST 12 MONTHS, HAVE YOU HAD A GENITAL SORE OR ULCER?	Yes 1 No 2 DK..... 8	
HA37	<i>Check HA34, HA35, HA36.</i> <input type="checkbox"/> "Yes" to one at least (MHA34=1 or MHA35=1 or MHA36=1) ⇒ Continue with HA38 <input type="checkbox"/> "No" to all (MHA34=2, 3 and MHA35=2, 3 and MHA36=2, 3) ⇒ Go to UN43		

HA38	HAVE YOU EVER BEEN TESTED FOR THE SEXUALLY TRANSMITTED INFECTIONS?	Yes 1 No 2 No answer..... 8	2⇒ HA40 8⇒ HA40
HA39	HAVE YOU TESTED FOR THE SEXUALLY TRANSMITTED INFECTIONS IN THE LAST 12 MONTHS?	Yes 1 No 2	
HA40	HAVE YOU EVER RECEIVED TREATMENT FOR THE SEXUALLY TRANSMITTED INFECTIONS?	Yes 1 No 2 No answer..... 8	2⇒ HA43 8⇒ HA43
HA41	HAVE YOU RECEIVED TREATMENT FOR THE SEXUALLY TRANSMITTED INFECTIONS IN THE LAST 12 MONTHS?	Yes 1 No 2	2⇒ HA43
HA42	WHERE OR WHOM DID YOU SEEK TRAECTION? <i>Probe:</i> ANYWHERE ELSE? <i>Probe to identify the type of source.</i> <i>If unable to determine whether public or private, write the name of the place.</i> _____ (Name of place)	Public sector Specialized professional health centre (Cancer center and ational Center for Maternal and Child Health)..... A General hospital (Aimag centre/ district health centre) B Maternity house..... C Volunteer counseling and testing centre..... D Soum//family group practice..... E Auxiliary midwifeF Private sector Ulaanbaatar hospital G Ulaanbaatar Clinic..... H Aimag/ Soum hospital I Aimag/ Soum Clinic..... J Physician..... K Pharmacy..... L NGO's hospital N Other Friend/ Relative P Other (<i>specify</i>) _____ X	
HA43	DO YOU THINK IS IT POSSIBLE TO PREVENT THE SEXUALLY TRANSMITTED INFECTIONS?	Yes 1 No 2 DK..... 8	2⇒ Next module 8⇒ Next module
HA44	IF POSSIBLE, HOW DO YOU PREVENT GETTING SEXUALLY TRANSMITTED INFECTIONS? <i>Circle all that apply.</i> <i>Probe:</i> DO YOU KNOW ANY OTHER METHOD?	Tolerate sexual intercourse A Use a condom every time have sex B Have only one sexual partner with no virus C Refuse to have sex with prostitute D Refuse blood transfusion E Use only one time syringe..... F Other (<i>specify</i>) _____ X DK..... Z	

17. CERVICAL CANCER			CC
CC1	DO YOU UNDERGO PREVENTIVE HEALTH CHECKUPS?	Yes No	2⇒CC3
CC2	WHAT ABOUT FREQUENCY OF THE CHECKUPS?	Quarterly 1 Annually 2 Once in every 2 years 3 When got sick 4 Other (<i>specify</i>) 8	
CC3	HAVE YOU EVER HEARD OF OR READ ABOUT THE CERVICAL CANCER?	Yes 1 No 2	2⇒Next module
CC4	HOW MUCH DO YOU KNOW ABOUT THE CERVICAL CANCER?	Very well 1 Not well 2	
CC5	HAVE YOU EVER RECEIVED THE CERVICAL CANCER REGULAR SCREENING?	Yes 1 No 2	2⇒CC8
CC6	WHERE DID YOU RECEIVE THE CERVICAL CANCER REGULAR SCREENING? <i>Probe:</i> ANYWHERE ELSE?	Ulaanbaatar Specialized professional health centre (Cancer center and National Center for Maternal and Child Health) A Maternity house..... B Aimag centre/ district health centre C Soum//Community health centre E Mobile clinic F Private sector Ulaanbaatar G Aimag..... H NGO's hospital Ulaanbaatar I Aimag..... J Other (<i>specify</i>) X	
CC7	WHEN DID YOU RECEIVE THE MOST RECENT CERVICAL CANCER REGULAR SCREENING?	Less than 12 months ago..... 1 12-23 months ago 2 24-35 months ago 3 3 or more years ago..... 4	1⇒TA1 2⇒TA1 3⇒TA1 4⇒TA1
CC8	WHY YOU DID NOT RECEIVE THE CERVICAL CANCER REGULAR SCREENING?	No place for screening 1 No time 2 No offer from physicians 3 Far away from hospital..... 4 No need 5 Other (<i>specify</i>) 6 DK..... 8	

18. TOBACCO AND ALCOHOL USE			TA
TA1	HAVE YOU EVER TRIED CIGARETTE SMOKING, EVEN ONE OR TWO PUFFS?	Yes 1 No..... 2	2⇒TA6
TA2	HOW OLD WERE YOU WHEN YOU SMOKED A WHOLE CIGARETTE FOR THE FIRST TIME?	Never smoked a whole cigarette..... 00 Age.....	00⇒TA6
TA3	DO YOU SMOKE CIGARETTES NOW?	Yes 1 No..... 2	2⇒TA6
TA4	IN THE LAST 24 HOURS, HOW MANY CIGARETTES DID YOU SMOKE?	Number of cigarettes	
TA5	DURING THE LAST ONE MONTH, ON HOW MANY DAYS DID YOU SMOKE CIGARETTES? <i>If less than 10 days, record the number of days. If 10 days or more but less than a month, circle "10". If "everyday" or "almost every day", circle "30"</i>	Number of days0 ____ 10 days or more but less than a month 10 Everyday / Almost every day 30	
TA6	HAVE YOU EVER TRIED ANY SMOKED TOBACCO PRODUCTS OTHER THAN CIGARETTES, SUCH AS CIGARS, WATER PIPE, CIGARILLOS OR PIPE?	Yes 1 No..... 2	2⇒TA10
TA7	DURING THE LAST ONE MONTH, DID YOU USE ANY SMOKED TOBACCO PRODUCTS?	Yes 1 No..... 2	2⇒TA10
TA8	WHAT TYPE OF SMOKED TOBACCO PRODUCT DID YOU USE OR SMOKE? <i>Probe:</i> WHAT ELSE? <i>Circle each response.</i>	Cigars A Pipe D Pipe tobacco E Other (<i>specify</i>) X	
TA9	DURING THE LAST ONE MONTH, ON HOW MANY DAYS DID YOU USE ANY SMOKED TOBACCO PRODUCTS? <i>If less than 10 days, record the number of days. If 10 days or more but less than a month, circle "10" If "everyday" or "almost every day", circle "30".</i>	Number of days0 ____ 10 days or more but less than a month 10 Everyday / Almost every day 30	
TA10	HAVE YOU EVER TRIED ANY FORM OF SMOKELESS TOBACCO PRODUCTS, SUCH AS CHEWING TOBACCO, SNUFF, OR DIP?	Yes 1 No..... 2	2 ⇒TA14
TA11	DURING THE LAST ONE MONTH, DID YOU USE ANY SMOKELESS TOBACCO PRODUCTS?	Yes 1 No..... 2	2 ⇒TA14
TA12	WHAT TYPE OF SMOKELESS TOBACCO PRODUCT DID YOU USE? <i>Probe:</i> WHAT ELSE? <i>Circle each response.</i>	Chewing tobacco A Snuff B Other (<i>specify</i>) X	
TA13	DURING THE LAST ONE MONTH, ON HOW MANY DAYS DID YOU USE SMOKELESS TOBACCO PRODUCTS? <i>If less than 10 days, record the number of days. If 10 days or more but less than a month, circle "10" If "everyday" or "almost every day", circle "30".</i>	Number of days0 ____ 10 days or more but less than a month 10 Everyday / Almost every day 30	

TA14	<p>NOW I WOULD LIKE TO ASK YOU SOME QUESTIONS ABOUT DRINKING ALCOHOL.</p> <p>HAVE YOU EVER DRUNK ALCOHOL?</p>	<p>Yes 1</p> <p>No 2</p>	2⇒WM11
TA15	<p>HOW OLD WERE YOU WHEN YOU HAD YOUR FIRST DRINK OF ALCOHOL?</p> <p><i>Probe:</i> WE COUNT ONE DRINK OF ALCOHOL AS ONE CAN OR BOTTLE OF BEER, ONE GLASS OF WINE, OR ONE SHOT OF COGNAC, VODKA, WHISKEY OR RUM.</p>	<p>Never had one drink of alcohol 00</p> <p>Age..... ____</p>	00⇒WM11
TA16	<p>DURING THE LAST ONE MONTH, ON HOW MANY DAYS DID YOU HAVE ALCOHOL OR DRINK?</p> <p><i>If respondent did not drink, circle "00".</i> <i>If less than 10 days, record the number of days.</i> <i>If 10 days or more but less than a month, circle "10"</i> <i>If "everyday" or "almost every day", circle "30".</i></p>	<p>Did not have one drink in last one month..... 00</p> <p>Number of days0 ____</p> <p>10 days or more but less than a month..... 10</p> <p>Everyday / Almost every day 30</p>	00⇒WM11

WM11	Record the time.	Hour and minutes ____ : ____	
-------------	------------------	------------------------------------	--

WM12	<p>Check List of Household Members, columns HL7B and HL15. Is the respondent the mother or caretaker of any child age 0-4 living in this household?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes ⇒ Proceed to complete the cover page and then go to QUESTIONNAIRE FOR CHILDREN UNDER FIVE for that child and start the interview with this respondent.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> No ⇒ End the interview with this respondent by thanking her for her cooperation and proceed to complete the cover page</p>		
-------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--	--

Interviewer's Observations

Empty box for Interviewer's Observations.

Supervisor's Observations

Empty box for Supervisor's Observations.

Approved by the order 01/...of the Chairman of the National Statistical Office on2013 Form SISS-3

**SOCIAL INDICATOR
SAMPLE SURVEY**

**QUESTIONNAIRE FOR
CHILDREN UNDER FIVE**

1.UNDER-FIVE CHILD INFORMATION PANEL		UF
<p><i>This questionnaire is to be administered to all mothers or caretakers (see List of Household Members, column HL15) who care for a child that lives with them and is under the age of 5 years (see List of Household Members, column HL7B). A separate questionnaire should be used for each eligible child.</i></p>		
<p>UF1. Cluster number: _____</p>	<p>UF2. Household number: _____</p>	
<p>UF3. Child's name: Name _____</p>	<p>UF4. Child's line number: _____</p>	
<p>UF5. Mother's / Caretaker's name: Name _____</p>	<p>UF6. Mother's / Caretaker's line number: _____</p>	
<p>UF7. Interviewer's name and number: Name _____</p>		

<p><i>Repeat greeting if not already read to this respondent:</i></p> <p>WE ARE FROM THE NATIONAL STATISTICAL OFFICE OF MONGOLIA AND CONDUCTING A SURVEY ABOUT THE SITUATION OF CHILDREN, WOMEN, FAMILIES AND HOUSEHOLDS. I WOULD LIKE TO TALK TO YOU ABOUT (NAME)'S HEALTH AND WELL-BEING NEARLY 20 MINUTES. ACCORDING TO THE ARTICLE 5, PARAGRAPH 4 OF THE MONGOLIAN STATE LAW ON CONFIDENTIALITY OF AN INDIVIDUAL AND ARTICLE 22, PARAGRAPH 3 OF THE LAW ON STATISTICS ALL THE INFORMATION WE OBTAIN WILL REMAIN STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL.</p>	<p><i>If greeting at the beginning of the household questionnaire has already been read to this person, then read the following:</i></p> <p>NOW I WOULD LIKE TO TALK TO YOU MORE ABOUT (CHILD'S NAME FROM UF3)'S HEALTH AND OTHER TOPICS. THIS INTERVIEW WILL TAKE ABOUT 20 MINUTES. AGAIN, ALL THE INFORMATION WE OBTAIN WILL REMAIN STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL AND ANONYMOUS.</p>
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

MAY WE START NOW?

Yes, permission is given ⇒ Go to UF12 to record the time and then begin the interview.

No, permission is not given ⇒ Circle "03" in UF9. Discuss this result with your supervisor.

Date and result of the interview			
Number of times visited	UF8. Year / Month / Day	UF9. Result of the interview*	Codes for the interview result*
1. first	2013 / ___ ___ / ___ ___ /	___ ___	Completed 01 Not at home 02
2. Second	2013 / ___ ___ / ___ ___ /	___ ___	Refused 03 Partly completed 04
3. Third	2013 / ___ ___ / ___ ___ /	___ ___	Incapacitated 05 Other (specify) _____ 96

U5.1

UF12.	<i>Record the time.</i>	Hour and minutes ____ : ____
--------------	-------------------------	------------------------------------

2. AGE		AG	
AG1	<p>I WOULD LIKE TO TALK TO YOU ABOUT (NAME).</p> <p>ON WHAT DAY, MONTH AND YEAR WAS (name) BORN?</p> <p><i>Probe:</i> WHEN IS HIS/HER BIRTHDAY?</p> <p><i>If the child's birth date is known, record it in day part; if not known, circle 98 for day.</i></p> <p><i>Month and year must be recorded.</i></p>	<p>Date of Birth:</p> <p>Year..... 20 ____</p> <p>Month ____</p> <p>Day..... ____</p> <p>DK day 98</p>	
AG2	<p>HOW OLD IS (name)?</p> <p><i>Probe:</i> HOW OLD WAS (name) AT HIS / HER LAST BIRTHDAY?</p> <p><i>Record age in completed years.</i></p> <p><i>Record '0' if less than 1 year.</i></p> <p><i>Must compare and correct AG1 and/or AG2 if inconsistent.</i></p>	<p>Age (in completed years) ____</p>	

3. BIRTH REGISTRATION			BR
BR1	<p>DOES (name) HAVE A BIRTH CERTIFICATE?</p> <p><i>If yes, probe:</i> MAY I SEE IT?</p>	<p>Yes, seen 1</p> <p>Yes, not seen 2</p> <p>No..... 3</p> <p>DK..... 8</p>	<p>1⇒Next Module</p> <p>2⇒Next Module</p>
BR2	<p>HAS (name)✕ BIRTH BEEN REGISTERED WITH KHOROO/ BAG?</p>	<p>Yes..... 1</p> <p>No..... 2</p> <p>DK..... 8</p>	<p>1⇒Next Module</p>
BR3	<p>DO YOU KNOW HOW TO REGISTER (name)✕ BIRTH?</p>	<p>Yes..... 1</p> <p>No..... 2</p>	

4. EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT		EC	
EC1	<p>HOW MANY CHILDREN'S BOOKS OR PICTURE BOOKS DO YOU HAVE FOR <i>(name)</i>?</p>	<p>None..... 00</p> <p>Number of children's books 0__</p> <p>Ten or more books 10</p>	
EC2	<p>I AM INTERESTED IN LEARNING ABOUT THE THINGS THAT <i>(name)</i> PLAYS WITH WHEN HE/SHE IS AT HOME.</p> <p>DOES HE/SHE PLAY WITH:</p> <p>[A] HOMEMADE TOYS</p> <p>[B] TOYS FROM A SHOP OR MANUFACTURED TOYS</p> <p>[C] HOUSEHOLD OBJECTS (SUCH AS BOWLS OR POTS) OR OBJECTS FOUND OUTSIDE (SUCH AS STICKS, ROCKS, ANIMAL SHELLS OR LEAVES)?</p> <p><i>If the respondent says "YES" to the categories above, then probe to learn specifically what the child plays with to ascertain the response</i></p>	<p>Y N DK</p> <p>Homemade toys1 2 8</p> <p>Toys from a shop.....1 2 8</p> <p>Objects like trees, rocks, bowls or pots1 2 8</p>	
EC3	<p>SOMETIMES ADULTS TAKING CARE OF CHILDREN HAVE TO LEAVE THE HOUSE TO GO SHOPPING, WASH CLOTHES, OR FOR OTHER REASONS AND HAVE TO LEAVE YOUNG CHILDREN ALONE OR LEAVE IN THE CARE OF ANOTHER CHILD.</p> <p>ON HOW MANY DAYS IN THE PAST WEEK WAS <i>(name)</i>:</p> <p>[A] LEFT ALONE FOR MORE THAN AN HOUR?</p> <p>[B] LEFT IN THE CARE OF ANOTHER CHILD WHOSE UNDER 10, FOR MORE THAN AN HOUR?</p> <p><i>If 'none' enter '0'. If 'don't know' enter '8'.</i></p>	<p>Number of days left alone for more than an hour __</p> <p>Number of days left with other child whose under 10 for more than an hour __</p>	
EC4	<p><i>Check AG2 for age of child</i></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Child aged 0 or 1 ⇒ Go to Next Module</i></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Child aged 2, 3 or 4 ⇒ Continue with EC5</i></p>		
EC5	<p>DOES <i>(name)</i> ATTEND ANY ORGANIZED LEARNING OR EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION PROGRAMME, SUCH AS A PRIVATE OR GOVERNMENT FACILITY, INCLUDING KINDERGARTEN OR COMMUNITY CHILD CARE?</p>	<p>Yes..... 1</p> <p>No 2</p> <p>DK..... 8</p>	

EC5A	<p><i>Check AG2 for age of child</i></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Child aged 2 ⇒ Go to Next Module</i></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Child aged 3 or 4 ⇒ Continue with EC7</i></p>																																					
EC7	<p>IN THE PAST 3 DAYS, DID YOU OR ANY YOUR HOUSEHOLD MEMBER AGED 15 OR OVER ENGAGE IN ANY OF THE FOLLOWING ACTIVITIES WITH (<i>name</i>):</p> <p><i>If yes, probe:</i> WHO ENGAGED IN THIS ACTIVITY WITH (<i>name</i>)?</p> <p><i>Circle all that apply.</i></p> <p>[A] READ BOOKS TO OR LOOKED AT PICTURE BOOKS WITH (<i>name</i>)?</p> <p>[B] TOLD STORIES TO (<i>name</i>)?</p> <p>[C] SANG SONGS TO (<i>name</i>) OR WITH (<i>name</i>), INCLUDING LULLABIES?</p> <p>[D] TOOK (<i>name</i>) OUTSIDE THE HOME, COMPOUND, YARD OR ENCLOSURE?</p> <p>[E] PLAYED WITH (<i>name</i>)?</p> <p>[F] NAMED, COUNTED, OR DREW THINGS TO OR WITH (<i>name</i>)?</p>	<table border="0"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>Mother</th> <th>Father</th> <th>Other</th> <th>No one</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Read books</td> <td>A</td> <td>B</td> <td>X</td> <td>Y</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Told stories</td> <td>A</td> <td>B</td> <td>X</td> <td>Y</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Sang songs</td> <td>A</td> <td>B</td> <td>X</td> <td>Y</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Took outside</td> <td>A</td> <td>B</td> <td>X</td> <td>Y</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Played with</td> <td>A</td> <td>B</td> <td>X</td> <td>Y</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Named/counted</td> <td>A</td> <td>B</td> <td>X</td> <td>Y</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Mother	Father	Other	No one	Read books	A	B	X	Y	Told stories	A	B	X	Y	Sang songs	A	B	X	Y	Took outside	A	B	X	Y	Played with	A	B	X	Y	Named/counted	A	B	X	Y	
	Mother	Father	Other	No one																																		
Read books	A	B	X	Y																																		
Told stories	A	B	X	Y																																		
Sang songs	A	B	X	Y																																		
Took outside	A	B	X	Y																																		
Played with	A	B	X	Y																																		
Named/counted	A	B	X	Y																																		
EC7N	<p>I WOULD LIKE TO ASK YOU SOME QUESTIONS ABOUT THE HEALTH AND DEVELOPMENT OF (<i>name</i>). CHILDREN DO NOT ALL DEVELOP AND LEARN AT THE SAME RATE. FOR EXAMPLE, SOME WALK EARLIER THAN OTHERS. THESE QUESTIONS ARE RELATED TO SEVERAL ASPECTS OF (<i>name</i>)'S DEVELOPMENT.</p> <p>CAN (<i>name</i>) IDENTIFY COLOURS?</p>	<p>Yes..... 1</p> <p>No 2</p> <p>DK..... 8</p>																																				
EC7M	<p>CAN (<i>name</i>) RECOGNIZE SIMPLE SHAPES SUCH AS TRIANGLES, RECTANGLES AND CIRCLES?</p>	<p>Yes..... 1</p> <p>No 2</p> <p>DK..... 8</p>																																				
EC8	<p>CAN (<i>name</i>) IDENTIFY OR NAME AT LEAST TEN LETTERS OF THE ALPHABET?</p>	<p>Yes..... 1</p> <p>No 2</p> <p>DK..... 8</p>																																				
EC9	<p>CAN (<i>name</i>) READ AT LEAST FOUR SIMPLE WORDS?</p>	<p>Yes..... 1</p> <p>No 2</p> <p>DK..... 8</p>																																				
EC9A	<p>CAN (<i>name</i>) COUNT?</p>	<p>Yes..... 1</p> <p>No 2</p> <p>DK..... 8</p>																																				
EC10	<p>DOES (<i>name</i>) KNOW THE NAME AND RECOGNIZE THE SYMBOL OF ALL NUMBERS FROM 1 TO 10?</p>	<p>Yes..... 1</p> <p>No 2</p> <p>DK..... 8</p>																																				

EC11	CAN (<i>name</i>) PICK UP A SMALL OBJECT WITH TWO FINGERS, LIKE A STICK OR A ROCK FROM THE GROUND?	Yes..... 1 No 2 DK..... 8	
EC11A	CAN (<i>name</i>) HOLD OBJECTS WITH HIS/HER THUMB, INDEX FINGER OR MIDDLE FINGER, LIKE A SPOON, FORK OR PEN?	Yes..... 1 No 2 DK..... 8	
EC12	Is (<i>name</i>) SOMETIMES TOO SICK TO PLAY?	Yes..... 1 No 2 DK..... 8	
EC13	DOES (<i>name</i>) FOLLOW SIMPLE DIRECTIONS ON HOW TO DO SOMETHING CORRECTLY?	Yes..... 1 No 2 DK..... 8	
EC14	WHEN GIVEN SOMETHING TO DO, IS (<i>name</i>) ABLE TO DO IT INDEPENDENTLY?	Yes..... 1 No 2 DK..... 8	
EC15	DOES (<i>name</i>) GET ALONG WELL WITH OTHER CHILDREN?	Yes..... 1 No 2 DK..... 8	
EC16	DOES (<i>name</i>) KICK, BITE, OR HIT OTHER CHILDREN OR ADULTS?	Yes..... 1 No 2 DK..... 8	
EC17	DOES (<i>name</i>) GET DISTRACTED EASILY?	Yes..... 1 No 2 DK..... 8	

5. BREASTFEEDING AND DIETARY INTAKE		BD																																									
BD1	Check AG2 for age of child <input type="checkbox"/> Child age 0, 1 or 2 ⇒ Continue with BD2 <input type="checkbox"/> Child age 3 or 4 ⇒ Go to CARE OF ILLNESS Module																																										
BD2	HAS (<i>name</i>) EVER BEEN BREASTFED?	Yes..... 1 No 2 DK..... 8	2⇒BD4 8⇒BD4																																								
BD3	Is (<i>name</i>) STILL BEING BREASTFED?	Yes..... 1 No 2 DK..... 8																																									
BD4	YESTERDAY, DURING THE DAY OR NIGHT, DID (<i>name</i>) DRINK ANYTHING FROM A BOTTLE WITH A NIPPLE?	Yes..... 1 No 2 DK..... 8																																									
BD5	DID (<i>name</i>) DRINK ORS (ORAL REHYDRATION SOLUTION) YESTERDAY, DURING THE DAY OR NIGHT?	Yes..... 1 No 2 DK..... 8																																									
BD6	DID (<i>name</i>) DRINK OR EAT VITAMIN OR MINERAL SUPPLEMENTS OR ANY MEDICINES YESTERDAY, DURING THE DAY OR NIGHT?	Yes..... 1 No 2 DK..... 8																																									
BD7	I WOULD LIKE TO ASK YOU ABOUT (OTHER) LIQUIDS THAT (<i>name</i>) MAY HAVE HAD YESTERDAY DURING THE DAY OR THE NIGHT. I AM INTERESTED TO KNOW WHETHER (<i>name</i>) HAD THE ITEM EVEN IF COMBINED WITH OTHER FOODS. PLEASE INCLUDE LIQUIDS CONSUMED OUTSIDE OF YOUR HOME. DID (<i>name</i>) DRINK (<i>Name of item</i>) YESTERDAY DURING THE DAY OR THE NIGHT: <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th style="text-align: center;">Yes</th> <th style="text-align: center;">No</th> <th style="text-align: center;">DK</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>[A] PLAIN WATER?</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> <td style="text-align: center;">8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>[B] JUICE OR JUICE DRINKS?</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> <td style="text-align: center;">8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>[C] CLEAR SOUP?</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> <td style="text-align: center;">8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>[D] MILK SUCH AS TINNED, POWDERED, FRESH ANIMAL MILK OR MILK DILUTED WITH WATER? If yes: HOW MANY TIMES DID (<i>name</i>) DRINK MILK SUCH AS TINNED, POWDERED, FRESH ANIMAL MILK OR MILK DILUTED WITH WATER? If 7 or more times, record '7'. If unknown, record 0X</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> <td style="text-align: center;">8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Number of times drank milk.....</td> <td colspan="3" style="text-align: center;">—</td> </tr> <tr> <td>[E] INFANT FORMULA, E.G., MILASAN, NANA?) If yes, HOW MANY TIMES DID (<i>name</i>) DRINK INFANT FORMULA? If 7 or more times, record '7'. If unknown, record '8'.</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> <td style="text-align: center;">8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Number of time drank infant formula</td> <td colspan="3" style="text-align: center;">—</td> </tr> <tr> <td>[G] TEA?</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> <td style="text-align: center;">8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>[F] ANY OTHER LIQUIDS?</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> <td style="text-align: center;">8</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>				Yes	No	DK	[A] PLAIN WATER?	1	2	8	[B] JUICE OR JUICE DRINKS?	1	2	8	[C] CLEAR SOUP?	1	2	8	[D] MILK SUCH AS TINNED, POWDERED, FRESH ANIMAL MILK OR MILK DILUTED WITH WATER? If yes: HOW MANY TIMES DID (<i>name</i>) DRINK MILK SUCH AS TINNED, POWDERED, FRESH ANIMAL MILK OR MILK DILUTED WITH WATER? If 7 or more times, record '7'. If unknown, record 0X	1	2	8	Number of times drank milk.....	—			[E] INFANT FORMULA, E.G., MILASAN, NANA?) If yes, HOW MANY TIMES DID (<i>name</i>) DRINK INFANT FORMULA? If 7 or more times, record '7'. If unknown, record '8'.	1	2	8	Number of time drank infant formula	—			[G] TEA?	1	2	8	[F] ANY OTHER LIQUIDS?	1	2	8
	Yes	No	DK																																								
[A] PLAIN WATER?	1	2	8																																								
[B] JUICE OR JUICE DRINKS?	1	2	8																																								
[C] CLEAR SOUP?	1	2	8																																								
[D] MILK SUCH AS TINNED, POWDERED, FRESH ANIMAL MILK OR MILK DILUTED WITH WATER? If yes: HOW MANY TIMES DID (<i>name</i>) DRINK MILK SUCH AS TINNED, POWDERED, FRESH ANIMAL MILK OR MILK DILUTED WITH WATER? If 7 or more times, record '7'. If unknown, record 0X	1	2	8																																								
Number of times drank milk.....	—																																										
[E] INFANT FORMULA, E.G., MILASAN, NANA?) If yes, HOW MANY TIMES DID (<i>name</i>) DRINK INFANT FORMULA? If 7 or more times, record '7'. If unknown, record '8'.	1	2	8																																								
Number of time drank infant formula	—																																										
[G] TEA?	1	2	8																																								
[F] ANY OTHER LIQUIDS?	1	2	8																																								

BD10	<p><i>Check to see if a child ate any solid, semi-solid or soft foods yesterday during the day or night</i></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Child did not eat at all or the respondent does not know ⇒ Go to Next module.</i></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Child ate at least one solid, semi-solid or soft food item mentioned above by the respondent ⇒ Go back to BD8 and record food eaten yesterday [A to O]. When finished, continue with BD11</i></p>		
BD11	<p>HOW MANY TIMES DID (<i>name</i>) EAT ANY SOLID, SEMI-SOLID OR SOFT FOODS YESTERDAY DURING THE DAY OR NIGHT?</p> <p><i>If 7 or more times, record '7'.</i></p>	<p>Number of times _</p> <p>DK.....8</p>	

6. IMMUNIZATION										IM	
<p>If an immunization (child health) card or mother and child's health book is available to a mother/caretaker, copy the dates in IM3 for each type of immunization and Vitamin A recorded on the card. IM6-IM17 are for registering vaccinations that are not recorded on the card. IM6-IM17 will only be asked when a card is not available.</p>											
IM1	DOES (name) HAVE A VACCINATION CARD?		Yes, seen..... 1 Yes, mother/caretaker didn't have it..... 2 No card..... 3							1⇒IM3 2⇒IM2A	
	If yes: MAY I SEE IT?										
IM2	DID (name) EVER HAVE A VACCINATION CARD?		Yes 1 No..... 2								
IM2A	HAS (name) BEEN REGISTERED WITH CORRESPONDING COMMUNITY HEALTH POST?		Yes 1 No..... 2								
IM2B	DOES (name) HAVE MOTHER AND CHILD'S HEALTH BOOK?		Yes, seen..... 1 Yes, mother/caretaker didn't have it..... 2 No card..... 3							2⇒IM6 3⇒IM6	
	If yes, probe: MAY I SEE IT?.										
IM3	(a) Copy dates for each vaccination from the card or book. (b) Write '4444' in year column if card or book shows that vaccination was given but no date recorded.		Date of Immunization								
			Year			Month		Day			
	BCG	BCG									
	POLIO AT BIRTH	OPV0									
	POLIO 1	OPV1									
	POLIO 2	OPV2									
	POLIO 3	OPV3									
	Pentavalent 1										
	Pentavalent 2										
	Pentavalent 3										
	HEPB	HEP									
	MEASLES (OR MMR OR MR) 1	MEASLES1									
	MEASLES (OR MMR OR MR) 2	MEASLES2									
	VITAMIN A (FIRST DOSE)	VIT A 1									
	VITAMIN A (SECOND DOSE)	VIT A 2									
IM4	Check IM3. Are all vaccines (BCG to Measles1) recorded on the card or book <input type="checkbox"/> Yes⇒ Go to IM18 <input type="checkbox"/> No⇒ Continue with IM5										
IM5	IN ADDITION TO WHAT IS RECORDED ON THIS CARD OR CHILD'S HEALTH BOOK, DID (NAME) RECEIVE ANY OTHER VACCINATIONS INCLUDING VACCINATIONS RECEIVED IN CAMPAIGNS OR IMMUNIZATION DAYS ? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes ⇒ Go back to IM3 and probe for these vaccinations and write '6666' in the corresponding Day column for each vaccine mentioned. When finished, skip to IM18 <input type="checkbox"/> No/DK ⇒ Go to IM18										
IM6	HAS (name) EVER RECEIVED ANY		Yes							1	

U5.10

APPENDIX F: QUESTIONNAIRES

	VACCINATIONS TO PREVENT HIM/HER FROM GETTING DISEASES, INCLUDING VACCINATIONS RECEIVED IN A CAMPAIGN OR IMMUNIZATION DAY?	No..... 2 DK 8	2⇒IM18 8⇒IM18
IM7	HAS (<i>name</i>) EVER RECEIVED A BCG VACCINATION AGAINST TUBERCULOSIS P THAT IS, AN INJECTION IN THE ARM OR SHOULDER THAT USUALLY CAUSES A SCAR?	Yes 1 No..... 2 DK 8	2⇒IM8 8⇒IM8
IM7A	WHEN DID (<i>name</i>) RECEIVE THE BCG VACCINATION AGAINST TUBERCULOSIS AFTER BIRTH? [A] WITHIN 24 HOURS AFTER BIRTH? [B] AFTER 24 HOURS BUT BEFORE LEAVING THE HEALTH FACILITY? [C] WITHIN 2 WEEKS AFTER BIRTH?	Yes No Within 24 hours after birth..... 1 2 After 24 hours but before leaving the health facility..... 1 2 Within 2 weeks after birth 1 2	
IM8	HAS (<i>name</i>) EVER RECEIVED ANY VACCINATION DROPS IN THE MOUTH TO PROTECT HIM/HER FROM POLIO?	Yes 1 No..... 2 DK 8	2⇒IM11 8⇒IM11
IM9	WHEN DID (<i>name</i>) RECEIVE THE FIRST POLIO VACCINE AFTER BIRTH? [A] WITHIN 24 HOURS AFTER BIRTH? [B] AFTER 24 HOURS BUT BEFORE LEAVING THE HEALTH FACILITY? [C] WITHIN 2 WEEKS AFTER BIRTH?	Yes No Within 24 hours after birth..... 1 2 After 24 hours but before leaving the health facility..... 1 2 Within 2 weeks after birth 1 2	
IM10	HOW MANY TIMES WAS THE POLIO VACCINE RECEIVED?	Number of times _ DK 8	
IM11	HAS (<i>name</i>) EVER RECEIVED A PENTAVALENT VACCINATION P THAT IS, AN INJECTION IN THE THIGH? PENTAVALENT IS A VACCINATION AGAINST TETANUS, WHOOPING COUGH, DIPHTHERIA, HEPATITIS B, AND HAEMOPHILUS INFLUENZAE B. <i>Probe by indicating that pentavalent vaccinations are sometimes given at the same time as polio vaccination.</i>	Yes 1 No..... 2 DK 8	2⇒IM13 8⇒IM13
IM12	HOW MANY TIMES WAS A PENTAVALENT VACCINE RECEIVED?	Number of times _ DK 8	
IM13	HAS (<i>name</i>) EVER BEEN GIVEN A HEPATITIS B VACCINATION P THAT IS, AN INJECTION IN THE THIGH TO PREVENT HIM/HER FROM GETTING HEPATITIS B? <i>Probe by indicating that the Hepatitis B vaccine is sometimes given at the same time as Polio and DPT vaccines</i>	Yes 1 No..... 2 DK 8	2⇒IM16 8⇒IM16

U5.11

IM14	WHEN DID (<i>name</i>) RECEIVE THE FIRST HEPATITIS B VACCINE AFTER BIRTH? [A] WITHIN 24 HOURS AFTER BIRTH? [B] AFTER 24 HOURS BUT BEFORE LEAVING THE HEALTH FACILITY? [C] WITHIN 2 WEEKS AFTER BIRTH?	Yes No Within 24 hours after birth..... 1 2 After 24 hours but before leaving the health facility..... 1 2 Within 2 weeks after birth 1 2	
IM16	HAS (<i>name</i>) EVER RECEIVED A MEASLES INJECTION (OR AN MMR OR MR) THAT IS, A SHOT IN THE ARM AT THE AGE OF 9 MONTHS OR OLDER - TO PREVENT HIM/HER FROM GETTING MEASLES?	Yes 1 No..... 2 DK 8	2⇒IM18 8⇒IM18
IM16A	HOW MANY TIMES WAS MEASLES INJECTION RECEIVED?	Number of times DK 8	
IM18	DID (<i>name</i>) TAKE VITAMIN A IN THE LAST 12 MONTHS? <i>Show common types of ampoules / capsules / syrups</i>	Yes 1 No..... 2 DK 8	2⇒IM18B 8⇒IM18B
IM18A	HOW MANY TIMES WAS THE VITAMIN A RECEIVED?	Number of times DK 8	
IM18B	HAS (<i>name</i>) EVER RECEIVED VITAMIN D?	Yes 1 No..... 2 DK 8	2⇒IM19 8⇒IM19
IM18C	HOW MANY MONTHS (<i>name</i>) WAS WHEN RECEIVED VITAMIN D?	Month DK 8	
IM18D	HAS (<i>name</i>) RECEIVED VITAMIN D BY TABLET OR SYRUP? [A] RECEIVED VITAMIN D BY TABLET? [B] RECEIVED VITAMIN D BY SYRUP?	Yes No DK Vitamin D by tablets..... 1 2 8 Vitamin D by syrup 1 2 8	
IM19	HAS (<i>name</i>) EVER PARTICIPATED IN THE FOLLOWING NATIONAL IMMUNIZATION DAYS: [A] MAY IMMUNIZATION [B] OCTOBER IMMUNIZATION	Yes No DK May immunization..... 1 2 8 October immunization..... 1 2 8	
IM20	<p><i>Is the vaccination card of the child kept at the health facility?</i></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes ⇒ <i>Issue a "QUESTIONNAIRE FORM FOR VACCINATION RECORDS AT HEALTH FACILITY" for this child. Complete the Information Panel on that questionnaire and continue with Next Module.</i></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> No ⇒ <i>Go to Next Module.</i></p>		

7. CARE OF ILLNESS			CA
CA1	IN THE LAST TWO WEEKS, HAS (<i>name</i>) HAD DIARRHOEA?	Yes 1 No 2 DK 8	2⇒CA7 8⇒CA7
CA2	I WOULD LIKE TO KNOW HOW MUCH (<i>name</i>) WAS GIVEN TO DRINK DURING THE DIARRHOEA (INCLUDING BREAST MILK AND OTHER LIQUID). DURING THE TIME (<i>name</i>) HAD DIARRHOEA, WAS HE/SHE GIVEN LESS THAN USUAL TO DRINK, ABOUT THE SAME AMOUNT, OR MORE THAN USUAL? <i>If 'less', probe:</i> WAS HE/SHE GIVEN MUCH LESS THAN USUAL TO DRINK, OR SOMEWHAT LESS?	Much less 1 Somewhat less 2 About the same 3 More 4 Nothing to drink 5 DK 8	
CA3	DURING THE TIME (<i>name</i>) HAD DIARRHOEA, WAS HE/SHE GIVEN LESS THAN USUAL TO EAT, ABOUT THE SAME AMOUNT, MORE THAN USUAL, OR NOTHING TO EAT? <i>If 'less', probe:</i> WAS HE/SHE GIVEN MUCH LESS THAN USUAL TO EAT OR SOMEWHAT LESS?	Much less 1 Somewhat less 2 About the same 3 More 4 Never gave a food 5 Still breastfeeding 6 DK 8	
CA3A	DID YOU SEEK ANY ADVICE OR TREATMENT FOR THE DIARRHOEA FROM ANY SOURCE?	Yes 1 No 2 DK 8	2⇒CA4 8⇒CA4
CA3B	FROM WHERE OR WHOM DID YOU SEEK ADVICE OR TREATMENT? <i>Probe:</i> ANY WHERE ELSE OR SOMEONE ELSE? <i>Circle all providers mentioned, but do NOT prompt with any suggestions.</i> <i>Probe to identify each type of source.</i> <i>If unable to determine whether referred to public or private sector, write the name of the place.</i> _____ (Name of place)	Public sector Govt. hospital A Govt. health centre B Family clinic C Soum or bag health worker, nurse D Private medical sector Hospital/clinic I Physician J Pharmacy K Other source Relative/Friend P Traditional practitioner R Other (<i>specify</i>) _____ X	
CA3C	Check CA3B: <input type="checkbox"/> Two or more codes circled ⇒ Continue with CA3D <input type="checkbox"/> Only one code circled ⇒ Go to CA4		

<p>CA3D</p>	<p>WHERE OR WHOM DID YOU FIRST SEEK ADVICE?</p> <p><i>Probe to identify the type of source.</i></p> <p><i>Do NOT prompt with any suggestions.</i></p> <p><i>If unable to determine whether referred to public or private sector, write the name of the place.</i></p> <p>_____</p> <p>(Name of place)</p>	<p>Public sector</p> <p>Govt. hospital..... 11</p> <p>Govt. health centre 12</p> <p>Family clinic..... 13</p> <p>Soum or bag health worker, nurse..... 14</p> <p>Private medical sector</p> <p>Hospital/clinic.....21</p> <p>Physician22</p> <p>Pharmacy23</p> <p>Other source</p> <p>Relative/Friend31</p> <p>Traditional practitioner33</p> <p>Other (specify) _____ 96</p>	
<p>CA4</p>	<p>DURING THE TIME (name) HAD DIARRHOEA, WAS (name) GIVEN TO DRINK ANY OF THE FOLLOWING?</p> <p><i>Read each and record response before proceeding to the next item.</i></p> <p>[A] KHOROSOLYORS PACKET?</p> <p>[F] ORALITYORS PACKET?</p> <p>[G] UNICEFYORS PACKET?</p> <p>[H] ANY OTHER ORS PACKET?</p>	<p>Yes No DK</p> <p>Khorosolyors packet..... 1 2 8</p> <p>Oralityors packet 1 2 8</p> <p>Unicefyors packet..... 1 2 8</p> <p>Any other ORS packet..... 1 2 8</p> <p>(Specify) _____</p>	
<p>CA4A</p>	<p><i>Check CA4: ORS.</i></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Child was given ORS (at least one 'Yes' circled in 'A'-'H' in CA4) ⇒ Continue with CA4B</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Child was not given ORS (all "No" in A-H in CA4) ⇒ Go to CA4C</p>		
<p>CA4B</p>	<p>WHERE DID YOU GET THE ORS?</p> <p><i>Probe to identify the type of source.</i></p> <p><i>If unable to determine whether referred to public or private, write the name of the place.</i></p> <p>_____</p> <p>(Name of place)</p>	<p>Public sector</p> <p>Govt. hospital.....11</p> <p>Govt. health centre.....12</p> <p>Family clinic13</p> <p>Soum or bag health worker, nurse14</p> <p>Private medical sector</p> <p>Hospital/clinic.....21</p> <p>Physician22</p> <p>Pharmacy.....23</p> <p>Other source</p> <p>Relative/Friend.....31</p> <p>Traditional practitioner33</p> <p>Other (specify) _____ 96</p>	
<p>CA4C</p>	<p>DURING THE TIME (name) HAD DIARRHOEA, WAS (name) GIVEN:</p> <p>[A] ZINC TABLETS?</p> <p>[B] ZINC SYRUP?</p>	<p>Yes No DK</p> <p>Zinc tablets 1 2 8</p> <p>Zinc syrup 1 2 8</p>	

CA4D	<p>Check CA4C: Any zinc?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Child had any zinc ('Yes' circled in 'A' or 'B' in CA4C) ⇒ Continue with CA4E</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Child did not have zinc (all "No" in A or B in CA4C) ⇒ Go to CA4F</p>																						
CA4E	<p>WHERE DID YOU GET THE ZINC?</p> <p><i>Probe to identify the type of source.</i></p> <p><i>If unable to determine whether referred to public or private, write the name of the place.</i></p> <p>_____</p> <p>(Name of place)</p>	<p>Public sector</p> <p>Govt. hospital..... 11</p> <p>Govt. health centre..... 12</p> <p>Family clinic 13</p> <p>Soum or bag health worker, nurse 14</p> <p>Private medical sector</p> <p>Hospital/clinic..... 21</p> <p>Physician 22</p> <p>Pharmacy..... 23</p> <p>Other source</p> <p>Relative/Friend..... 31</p> <p>Traditional practitioner 33</p> <p>Already had at home 40</p> <p>Other (specify) _____ 96</p>																					
CA4F	<p>DURING THE TIME (name) HAD DIARRHOEA, WAS (name) GIVEN TO DRINK ANY OF THE FOLLOWING:</p> <p><i>Read each and record response before proceeding to the next item.</i></p> <p>[A] A HOMEMADE ORS FLUID FOR DIARRHOEA?</p> <p>[B] BOILED WATER?</p> <p>[C] DILUTED SOUP?</p> <p>[D] RICE JUICE?</p>	<table border="0"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>Yes</th> <th>No</th> <th>DK</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Homemade ORS fluid.....</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Boiled water.....</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Diluted soup.....</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Rice juice</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>8</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Yes	No	DK	Homemade ORS fluid.....	1	2	8	Boiled water.....	1	2	8	Diluted soup.....	1	2	8	Rice juice	1	2	8	
	Yes	No	DK																				
Homemade ORS fluid.....	1	2	8																				
Boiled water.....	1	2	8																				
Diluted soup.....	1	2	8																				
Rice juice	1	2	8																				
CA5	<p>WAS ANYTHING (ELSE) GIVEN TO TREAT THE DIARRHOEA?</p>	<p>Yes 1</p> <p>No..... 2</p> <p>DK 8</p>	<p>2⇒CA7</p> <p>8⇒CA7</p>																				
CA6	<p>WHAT (ELSE) WAS GIVEN TO TREAT THE DIARRHOEA?</p> <p><i>Probe:</i></p> <p>ANYTHING ELSE?</p> <p><i>Record all treatments given. Write brand name(s) of all medicines mentioned.</i></p> <p>_____</p> <p>(Name)</p>	<p>Pill or Syrup</p> <p>Antibiotic A</p> <p>Antimotility B</p> <p>Other pill or syrup (Not antibiotic)..... G</p> <p>Unknown pill or syrup..... H</p> <p>Injection</p> <p>Antibiotic L</p> <p>Non-antibiotic..... M</p> <p>Unknown injection..... N</p> <p>Intravenous..... O</p> <p>Home remedy / Herbal medicine..... Q</p> <p>Other (specify) _____ X</p>																					

CA6C	WHO RECOMMENDED SUCH TREATMENT?	Physician or service provider 1 Pharmaceutics 2 Mother/caretaker..... 3 Relative/friend..... 4 Other (<i>specify</i>) _____ 6 DK 8	
CA6A	IN THE LAST TWO WEEKS, HAS (<i>name</i>) BEEN ILL WITH A FEVER AT ANY TIME?	Yes 1 No 2 DK 8	
CA7	AT ANY TIME IN THE LAST TWO WEEKS, HAS (<i>name</i>) HAD AN ILLNESS WITH A COUGH?	Yes 1 No 2 DK 8	2⇒CA9A 8⇒CA9A
CA8	WHEN (<i>name</i>) HAD AN ILLNESS WITH A COUGH, DID HE/SHE BREATHE FASTER THAN USUAL WITH SHORT, RAPID BREATHS OR HAVE DIFFICULTY BREATHING?	Yes 1 No 2 DK 8	2⇒CA9B 8⇒CA9B
CA9	WAS THE FAST OR DIFFICULT BREATHING DUE TO A PROBLEM IN THE CHEST OR A BLOCKED NOSE?	Problem in chest only 1 Blocked or runny nose only..... 2 Both 3 Other (<i>specify</i>) _____ 6 DK 8	1⇒CA9B 2⇒CA9B 3⇒CA9B 6⇒CA9B 8⇒CA9B
CA9A	<p><i>Check CA6A: Had fever?</i></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Child had fever ⇒ Continue with CA9B</i></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> <i>Child did not have fever ⇒ Go to CA14</i></p>		
CA9B	<p>I WOULD LIKE TO KNOW HOW MUCH (<i>name</i>) WAS GIVEN TO DRINK (INCLUDING BREASTMILK) DURING THE ILLNESS WITH A (FEVER/COUGH).</p> <p>DURING THE TIME (<i>name</i>) HAD (FEVER/COUGH), WAS HE/SHE GIVEN LESS THAN USUAL TO DRINK, ABOUT THE SAME AMOUNT, OR MORE THAN USUAL?</p> <p><i>If 'less', probe:</i> WAS HE/SHE GIVEN MUCH LESS THAN USUAL TO DRINK, OR SOMEWHAT LESS?</p>	<p>Much less 1 Somewhat less 2 About the same..... 3 More 4 Nothing to drink..... 5 DK 8</p>	
CA9C	<p>DURING THE TIME (<i>name</i>) HAD (FEVER/COUGH), WAS HE/SHE GIVEN LESS THAN USUAL TO EAT, ABOUT THE SAME AMOUNT, MORE THAN USUAL, OR NOTHING TO EAT?</p> <p><i>If 'less', probe:</i> WAS HE/SHE GIVEN MUCH LESS THAN USUAL TO EAT OR SOMEWHAT LESS?</p>	<p>Much less 1 Somewhat less 2 About the same..... 3 More 4 Never gave a food 5 Still breastfeeding 6 DK 8</p>	

APPENDIX F: QUESTIONNAIRES

CA10	DID YOU SEEK ANY ADVICE OR TREATMENT FROM ANY SOURCE?	Yes 1 No 2 DK 8	2⇒CA12 8⇒CA12
CA11	FROM WHERE OR WHOM DID YOU SEEK ADVICE OR TREATMENT? <i>Probe:</i> ANY WHERE ELSE OR SOMEONE ELSE? <i>Circle all providers mentioned, but do NOT prompt with any suggestions.</i> <i>Probe to identify each type of source.</i> <i>If unable to determine if referred to public or private sector, write the name of the place.</i> _____ (Name of place)	Public sector Govt. hospital A Govt. health centre B Family clinic C Soum or bag health worker, nurse D Private medical sector Hospital/clinic I Physician J Pharmacy K Other source Relative/Friend P Traditional practitioner R Other (specify) _____ X	
CA11A	Check CA11: <input type="checkbox"/> Two or more codes circled ⇒ Continue with CA11B <input type="checkbox"/> Only one code circled ⇒ Go to CA12		
CA11B	WHERE OR WHOM DID YOU FIRST SEEK ADVICE OR TREATMENT? <i>Probe:</i> ANYWHERE ELSE OR SOMEONE ELSE? <i>Circle all providers mentioned, but do NOT prompt with any suggestions.</i> <i>Probe to identify each type of source.</i> <i>If unable to determine if referred to public or private sector, write the name of the place.</i> _____ (Name of place)	Public sector Govt. hospital 11 Govt. health centre 12 Family clinic 13 Soum or bag health worker, nurse 14 Private medical sector Hospital/clinic 21 Physician 22 Pharmacy 23 Other source Relative/Friend 31 Traditional practitioner 33 Other (specify) _____ 96	
CA12	AT ANY TIME DURING THE ILLNESS, WAS (name) GIVEN ANY MEDICINE /INJECTION FOR THE ILLNESS?	Yes 1 No 2 DK 8	2⇒CA14 8⇒CA14

CA13	<p>WHAT MEDICINE/INJECTION WAS (name) GIVEN?</p> <p><i>Probe:</i> ANY OTHER MEDICINE/INJECTION?</p> <p><i>Circle all medicines given. Write brand name(s) of all medicines mentioned.</i></p> <p>_____</p> <p><i>(Names of medicines)</i></p>	<p>Antibiotic drugs Pill / Syrup..... I Injection J</p> <p>Other medications Paracetamol (Panadol, Acetaminophen). P Aspirin..... Q Ibuprofen..... R</p> <p>Other (specify) _____ X DK Z</p>	
<p>CA13A Check CA13 for antibiotic mentioned (codes I or J)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes, (Circled in 'I' or 'J' in CA13) ⇒ Continue with CA13B</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> No, (No circled in 'I' or 'J' in CA13) ⇒ Go to CA14</p>			
CA13B	<p>WHERE DID YOU GET THE ANTIBIOTICS?</p> <p><i>Probe to identify the type of source.</i></p> <p><i>If unable to determine whether referred to public or private, write the name of the place.</i></p> <p>_____</p> <p><i>(Name of place)</i></p>	<p>Public sector Govt. hospital..... 11 Govt. health centre..... 12 Family clinic 13 Soum or bag health worker, nurse 14</p> <p>Private medical sector Hospital/clinic..... 21 Physician 22 Pharmacy..... 23</p> <p>Other source Relative/Friend..... 31 Traditional practitioner 33 Already had at home..... 40</p> <p>Other (specify) _____ 96</p>	
<p>CA14 Check AG: Age of child</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Child age 0, 1 and 2 ⇒ Continue with CA15</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Child age 3 or 4 ⇒ Go to UF13</p>			
CA15	<p>THE LAST TIME (name) PASSED STOOLS, WHAT WAS DONE TO DISPOSE OF THE STOOLS?</p>	<p>Child used toilet/latrine 01 Put/Rinsed into toilet or latrine 02 Put/Rinsed into drain or ditch..... 03 Thrown into garbage (solid waste) 04 Buried 05 Left in the open 06</p> <p>Other (specify) _____ 96 DK 98</p>	

UF13	Record the time.	Hour and minutes : ..	
------	------------------	-----------------------------	--

UF14	<p>Check List of Household Members, columns HL7B and HL15 to see if the respondent is a mother or caretaker of another child under 5 living in this household?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes ⇒ Indicate to the respondent that you will need to measure the weight and height of the child after the interview. Go to the next QUESTIONNAIRE FOR CHILDREN UNDER FIVE to be administered to the next respondent</p>		
------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--	--

U5.18

No ⇒ *End the interview with this respondent by thanking her/him for her/his cooperation and tell her/him that you will need to measure the weight and height of the child before you leave the household*

Check to see if there are other woman's, man's or under-5 questionnaires to be administered in this household.

8. ANTHROPOMETRY		AN	
<p>After questionnaires for all children are complete, the measurer weighs and measures each child under 5. Record weight and length/height below, taking care to record the measurements on the correct questionnaire for each child. Check the child's name and line number in the HL of the Household Questionnaire before recording measurements.</p>			
AN1	Measurer's name and number:	Name _____	
AN2	Result of height / length and weight measurement	Either or both measured..... 1 Child not present..... 2 Child or mother/caretaker refused..... 3 Other (specify)..... 6	2⇒AN6 3⇒AN6 6⇒AN6
AN3	Child's weight	Kilograms (kg)..... _____ Weight not measured 999	
AN3A	Was the child undressed to the minimum? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No, the child could not be undressed to the minimum.		
AN3B	Check AG2 for age of child: <input type="checkbox"/> Child under 2 ⇒ Measure length (lying down). <input type="checkbox"/> Child aged 2 or more ⇒ Measure height (standing up).		
AN4	Child's length or height	Length/Height..... _____ Length/Height not measured 9999	⇒ AN5A
AN4A	How was the child actually measured? Lying down or standing up?	Lying down..... 1 Standing up..... 2	
AN5A	Check AG: Age of child <input type="checkbox"/> Child age 0, 1 and 2 ⇒ Continue with AN5B <input type="checkbox"/> Child age 3 or 4 ⇒ Go to AN6		
AN5B	DOES (name) HAVE CHILD'S HEALTH BOOK?	Yes..... 1 No 2 DK..... 8	2 ⇒ AN6 2 ⇒ AN6
AN5C	Check whether the (name)'s weight has been recorded in his/her health book in the last 4 months and record.	Yes, recorded..... 1 No, didn't record..... 2 DK..... 8	
AN5D	Check whether the (name)'s length/height has been recorded in his/her health book in the last 4 months and record.	Yes, recorded..... 1 No, didn't record..... 2 DK..... 8	
AN6	Is there another child in the household who is eligible for measurement? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes ⇒ Record measurements for next child. <input type="checkbox"/> No ⇒ Check if there are any other individual questionnaires to be completed in the household.		

Interviewer's Observations

Field Editor's Observations

Supervisor's Observations

Measurer's Observations

Approved by the order 01/...of the Chairman of the National Statistical Office on2013

Form SISS-4



SOCIAL INDICATOR SAMPLE SURVEY

QUESTIONNAIRE FOR INDIVIDUAL MEN AGED 15-54

1. MAN'S INFORMATION PANEL		MWM
<p><i>This questionnaire is to be administered to all men age 15 through 54 (see List of Household Members, column HL7A). A separate questionnaire should be used for each eligible man.</i></p>		
MWM1. Cluster number: _____	MWM2. Household number: _____	
MWM3. Man's name: Name _____	MWM4. Man's line number: _____	
MWM5. Interviewer's name and number: Name _____		

<p><i>Repeat greeting if not already read to this respondent:</i></p> <p>WE ARE FROM NATIONAL STATISTICAL OFFICE OF MONGOLIA AND CONDUCTING A SURVEY ABOUT THE SITUATION OF CHILDREN, WOMEN, FAMILIES AND HOUSEHOLDS. I WOULD LIKE TO TALK TO YOU ABOUT YOUR HEALTH AND WELL-BEING NEARLY 20 MINUTES. ACCORDING TO THE ARTICLE 5, PARAGRAPH 4 OF THE MONGOLIAN STATE LAW ON CONFIDENTIALITY OF AN INDIVIDUAL AND ARTICLE 22, PARAGRAPH 3 OF THE MONGOLIAN STATE LAW ON STATISTICS ALL THE INFORMATION WE OBTAIN WILL REMAIN STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL.</p>	<p><i>If greeting at the beginning of the household questionnaire has already been read to this person, then read the following:</i></p> <p>NOW I WOULD LIKE TO TALK TO YOU ABOUT YOUR HEALTH AND OTHER TOPICS. THIS INTERVIEW WILL TAKE ABOUT 20 MINUTES. AGAIN, ALL THE INFORMATION WE OBTAIN WILL REMAIN STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL AND ANONYMOUS.</p>
<p>MAY I START NOW?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes, permission is given ⇒ Go to MWM10 to record the time and then begin the interview.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> No, permission is not given ⇒ Fill '03' in MWM7. Discuss this result with your team leader.</p>	

Date and result of man's interview			
How many time you have visited	MWM6. Date (Year/ Month/ Day)	MWM7. Result of the interview*	Codes for the result of the interview*
1. First	2013/ __ __ / __ __	__ __	Completed 01 Not at home 02 Refused 03 Partly completed 04 Incapacitated..... 05
2. Second	2013/ __ __ / __ __	__ __	
3. Third	2013/ __ __ / __ __	__ __	Other (<i>specify</i>) _____ 96

MWM10	Record the time.	Hour and minutes..... ____ : ____	
--------------	------------------	-----------------------------------	--

2. MAN'S BACKGROUND		MWB	
MWB1	IN WHAT MONTH AND YEAR WERE YOU BORN?	Date of birth Year_____ DK month 9998 Month_____ DK year 98	
MWB2	HOW OLD ARE YOU? <i>Probe: HOW OLD WERE YOU AT YOUR LAST BIRTHDAY?</i> <i>Compare and correct MWB1 and/or MWB2 if inconsistent</i>	Age (in completed years) ____	
MWB3	HAVE YOU EVER ATTENDED SCHOOL?	Yes 1 No 2	2⇒MWB7
MWB4	WHAT IS THE HIGHEST LEVEL OF SCHOOL YOU ATTENDED? <i>If completed non-formal equivalent education program (NFEEP), circle '2'.</i>	Secondary school 2 Technical and vocational centre..... 4 University, institute/college..... 3	
MWB5	WHAT IS THE HIGHEST GRADE YOU COMPLETED AT THAT LEVEL? <i>If less than 1 grade, enter "00" If has attended primary school of NFEEP, record '21', if basic or high school, record '22' and '23' respectively.</i>	Grade..... ____	
MWB5A	HAVE YOU COMPLETED SCHOOL THAT HAS ATTENDED?	Yes 1 No 2	
MWB6	Check MWB4 and MWB5: <input type="checkbox"/> Completed 5 or higher grade in a secondary school or higher education (MWB5>4) ⇒ Go to MWB8 <input type="checkbox"/> Completed 1-4 grades in a secondary school (MWB5<5) ⇒ Continue with MWB7		
MWB7	NOW I WOULD LIKE YOU TO READ THIS SENTENCE TO ME. <i>Show sentence on the card to the respondent. If respondent cannot read whole sentence, probe:</i> CAN YOU READ PART OF THE SENTENCE TO ME?	Cannot read at all..... 1 Able to read only parts of sentence..... 2 Able to read whole sentence..... 3 No sentence in required language 4 <i>(specify language)</i> Blind / visually impaired 5	1⇒MWB8 5⇒MWB8
MWB7A	NOW I WOULD LIKE YOU TO WRITE SENTENCE WHICH I AM GOING TO READ TO YOU. <i>Show sentence on the card to the respondent. If respondent cannot write whole sentence, probe:</i> CAN YOU WRITE PART OF THE SENTENCE?	Cannot write at all 1 Able to write only some words of sentence. 2 Able to write short sentence wholly 3	
MWB8	HAVE YOU BEEN EMPLOYED IN LAST 7 DAYS?	Yes 1 No 2	1⇒MWB11

MWB9	ALTHOUGH YOU DID NOT WORK IN THE LAST SEVEN DAYS, DO YOU HAVE ANY JOB OR BUSINESS FROM WHICH YOU WERE ABSENT FOR LEAVE, ILLNESS, VACATION, OR ANY OTHER SUCH REASON?	Yes 1 No 2	1⇒MWB11
MWB10	HAVE YOU DONE ANY WORK IN THE LAST 12 MONTHS?	Yes 1 No 2	2⇒Next module
MWB11	WHAT IS YOUR OCCUPATION, THAT IS, WHAT KIND OF WORK DO YOU MAINLY DO?	(Specify) _____ _____ _____	
MWB12	DO YOU USUALLY WORK THROUGHOUT THE YEAR, OR DO YOU WORK SEASONALLY, OR ONLY ONCE IN A WHILE?	Throughout the year..... 1 Seasonally/part of the year 2 Once in a while 3	

3. ACCESS TO MASS MEDIA AND USE OF INFORMATION/COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY			MMT
MMT1	<p>Check <i>MWB7</i> to see if the man is able to read.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Question left blank (completed 5 or higher grade in a secondary school or higher education) ⇒ Continue with MMT2</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Able to read or no sentence in required language (<i>MWB7</i> = 2, 3 or 4) ⇒ Continue with MMT2.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Cannot read at all or blind/ visually impaired (<i>MWB7</i> = 1 or 5) ⇒ Go to MMT3.</p>		
MMT2	<p>HOW OFTEN DO YOU READ A NEWSPAPER OR MAGAZINE: ALMOST EVERY DAY, AT LEAST ONCE A WEEK, LESS THAN ONCE A WEEK OR NOT AT ALL?</p>	<p>Almost every day 1</p> <p>At least once a week 2</p> <p>Less than once a week 3</p> <p>Not at all 4</p>	
MMT3	<p>DO YOU LISTEN TO THE RADIO ALMOST EVERY DAY, AT LEAST ONCE A WEEK, LESS THAN ONCE A WEEK OR NOT AT ALL?</p>	<p>Almost every day 1</p> <p>At least once a week 2</p> <p>Less than once a week 3</p> <p>Not at all 4</p>	
MMT4	<p>HOW OFTEN DO YOU WATCH TELEVISION: WOULD YOU SAY THAT YOU WATCH ALMOST EVERY DAY, AT LEAST ONCE A WEEK, LESS THAN ONCE A WEEK OR NOT AT ALL?</p>	<p>Almost every day 1</p> <p>At least once a week 2</p> <p>Less than once a week 3</p> <p>Not at all 4</p>	
MMT6	<p>HAVE YOU EVER USED A COMPUTER?</p>	<p>Yes 1</p> <p>No 2</p>	2⇒MMT9
MMT7	<p>HAVE YOU USED A COMPUTER FROM ANY LOCATION IN THE LAST 12 MONTHS?</p>	<p>Yes 1</p> <p>No 2</p>	2⇒MMT9
MMT8	<p>DURING THE LAST ONE MONTH, HOW OFTEN DID YOU USE A COMPUTER: ALMOST EVERY DAY, AT LEAST ONCE A WEEK, LESS THAN ONCE A WEEK OR NOT AT ALL?</p>	<p>Almost every day 1</p> <p>At least once a week 2</p> <p>Less than once a week 3</p> <p>Not at all 4</p>	
MMT9	<p>HAVE YOU EVER USED THE INTERNET?</p>	<p>Yes 1</p> <p>No 2</p>	2⇒MMT12
MMT10	<p>IN THE LAST 12 MONTHS, HAVE YOU USED THE INTERNET?</p> <p><i>If necessary, probe for use from any location, with any device.</i></p>	<p>Yes 1</p> <p>No 2</p>	2⇒MMT12
MMT11	<p>DURING THE LAST ONE MONTH, HOW OFTEN DID YOU USE THE INTERNET: ALMOST EVERY DAY, AT LEAST ONCE A WEEK, LESS THAN ONCE A WEEK OR NOT AT ALL?</p>	<p>Almost every day 1</p> <p>At least once a week 2</p> <p>Less than once a week 3</p> <p>Not at all 4</p>	
MMT12	<p>DO YOU HAVE A MOBILE PHONE?</p>	<p>Yes 1</p> <p>No 2</p>	

4. FERTILITY			MCM
MCM1	<p>NOW I WOULD LIKE TO ASK ABOUT ALL THE CHILDREN YOU HAVE HAD IN YOUR LIFE. I AM INTERESTED IN ALL OF THE CHILDREN THAT ARE BIOLOGICALLY YOURS, EVEN IF THEY ARE NOT LEGALLY YOURS OR DO NOT HAVE YOUR LAST NAME.</p> <p>HAVE YOU EVER FATHERED ANY CHILDREN WITH ANY WOMAN?</p>	Yes 1 No 2 DK 8	2⇒MCM8 8⇒MCM8
MCM3	<p>HOW OLD WERE YOU WHEN YOUR FIRST CHILD WAS BORN?</p>	Age in years..... _ _	
MCM4	<p>DO YOU HAVE ANY SONS OR DAUGHTERS THAT YOU HAVE FATHERED WHO ARE NOW LIVING WITH YOU?</p>	Yes 1 No 2	2⇒MCM6
MCM5	<p>HOW MANY SONS LIVE WITH YOU?</p> <p>HOW MANY DAUGHTERS LIVE WITH YOU?</p> <p><i>If none, record '00'.</i></p>	Sons at home..... _ _ Daughters at home _ _	
MCM6	<p>DO YOU HAVE ANY SONS OR DAUGHTERS THAT YOU HAVE FATHERED WHO ARE ALIVE BUT DO NOT LIVE WITH YOU?</p>	Yes 1 No 2	2⇒MCM8
MCM7	<p>HOW MANY SONS ARE ALIVE BUT DO NOT LIVE WITH YOU?</p> <p>HOW MANY DAUGHTERS ARE ALIVE BUT DO NOT LIVE WITH YOU?</p> <p><i>If none, record '00'.</i></p>	Sons elsewhere _ _ Daughters elsewhere _ _	
MCM8	<p>HAVE YOU EVER FATHERED A SON OR DAUGHTER WHO WAS BORN ALIVE BUT LATER DIED?</p> <p><i>If "No" probe by asking:</i> I MEAN, A CHILD WHO EVER BREATHED OR CRIED OR SHOWED OTHER SIGNS OF LIFE – EVEN IF HE OR SHE LIVED ONLY A FEW MINUTES OR HOURS?</p>	Yes 1 No 2	2⇒MCM10
MCM9	<p>HOW MANY BOYS HAVE DIED?</p> <p>HOW MANY GIRLS HAVE DIED?</p> <p><i>If none, record '00'.</i></p>	Boys dead..... _ _ Girls dead _ _	
MCM10	<p><i>Sum answers to MCM5, MCM7 and MCM9.</i></p>	Sum _ _	
MCM11	<p>JUST TO MAKE SURE THAT I HAVE THIS RIGHT, YOU HAVE FATHERED IN TOTAL (<i>total number in MCM10</i>) LIVE BIRTHS DURING YOUR LIFE. IS THIS CORRECT?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes. Check below:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><input type="checkbox"/> No live births ⇒ Go to Next Module</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><input type="checkbox"/> One or more live births ⇒ Continue with MCM11A</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> No. ⇒ Check responses to CM1-CM10 and make corrections as necessary</p>		

APPENDIX F: QUESTIONNAIRES

MCM11A	DID ALL THE CHILDREN YOU HAVE FATHERED HAVE THE SAME BIOLOGICAL MOTHER?	Yes1 No2	1⇒MCM12
MCM11B	IN ALL, HOW MANY WOMEN HAVE YOU FATHERED CHILDREN WITH?	Number of women ____ ____	
MCM12	OF THESE (<i>total number in MCM10</i>) BIRTHS YOU HAVE FATHERED, WHEN WAS THE LAST ONE BORN (EVEN IF HE OR SHE HAS DIED)? <i>Month and year must be recorded.</i>	Date of last birth Year ____ ____ ____ ____ Month ____ ____	

5. MARRIAGE/UNION		MMA
MMA1	ARE YOU CURRENTLY MARRIED OR LIVING TOGETHER WITH A WOMAN AS IF MARRIED?	Yes, currently married 1 Yes, living with a woman 2 No, not in union 3 1 ⇨ MMA7 2 ⇨ MMA7
MMA5	HAVE YOU EVER BEEN MARRIED OR LIVED TOGETHER WITH A WOMAN AS IF MARRIED?	Yes, formerly married 1 Yes, formerly lived with a woman 2 No 3 3 ⇨ Next module
MMA6	WHAT IS YOUR MARITAL STATUS NOW: ARE YOU WIDOWED, DIVORCED OR SEPARATED?	Widowed 1 Divorced 2 Separated 3
MMA7	HAVE YOU BEEN MARRIED OR LIVED WITH A WOMAN ONLY ONCE OR MORE THAN ONCE?	Only once 1 More than once 2 1 ⇨ MMA8A 2 ⇨ MMA8B
MMA8A	IN WHAT MONTH AND YEAR DID YOU MARRY OR START LIVING WITH A WOMAN AS IF MARRIED?	Date of (first) marriage Year ____ ____ DK month 9998 Month ____ DK year ____ 98 ⇨ Next module
MMA8B	IN WHAT MONTH AND YEAR DID YOU FIRST MARRY OR START LIVING WITH A WOMAN AS IF MARRIED?	
MMA9	HOW OLD WERE YOU WHEN YOU FIRST STARTED LIVING WITH YOUR (FIRST) WIFE/PARTNER?	Age in years ____

6. CONTRACEPTION		MCP	
NOW I WOULD LIKE TO TALK TO YOU ABOUT FAMILY PLANNING AND CONTRACEPTIVE METHODS.			
MCP0A. HAVE YOU EVER HEARD OR READ OF CONTRACEPTIVE METHODS? PLEASE NAME THEM. <i>For contraceptive methods named by the man, record "1". For the remaining methods, probe using CP0B and record "2" if heard or read.</i>		MCP0B. HAVE YOU EVER HEARD OR READ OF METHODS?	
		Heard or read of (Told oneself)	Yes No
A	FEMALE STERILIZATION <i>(Women can have an operation to avoid having any more children)</i>	1	2 3
B	MALE STERILIZATION <i>(Men can have an operation to avoid having any more children.)</i>	1	2 3
C	IUD <i>(Women can have a loop or coil placed inside them by a doctor or a nurse.)</i>	1	2 3
D	INJECTABLES <i>(Women can have an injection by a health provider that stops them from becoming pregnant for one or more months.)</i>	1	2 3
E	IMPLANTS <i>(Women can have one or more small rods placed in their upper arm by a doctor or nurse which can prevent pregnancy for one or more years.)</i>	1	2 3
F	PILL <i>(Women can take a pill every day to avoid becoming pregnant.)</i>	1	2 3
G	MALE CONDOM <i>(Men can put a rubber sheath on their penis before sexual intercourse.)</i>	1	2 3
H	FEMALE CONDOM <i>(Women can place a sheath in their vagina before sexual intercourse.)</i>	1	2 3
I	DIAPHRAGMS <i>(A shallow silicone cup inserted into the vagina)</i>	1	2 3
J	FOAM / JELLY <i>(placed in the vagina before sex)</i>	1	2 3
L	PERIODIC ABSTINENCE / RHYTHM <i>(To avoid pregnancy, women do not have sexual intercourse on the days of the month they think they can get pregnant.)</i>	1	2 3
M	WITHDRAWAL <i>(Men can be careful and pull out before climax.)</i>	1	2 3
N	EMERGENCY CONTRACEPTION <i>(As an emergency measure, within three days after they have unprotected sexual intercourse, women can take special pills to prevent pregnancy.)</i>	1	2 3
X	HAVE YOU HEARD OR READ ANY OTHER CONTRACEPTIVE METHOD?	1 <i>(Specify) _____</i> <i>(Specify) _____</i>	3

MCP25	DO YOU KNOW THAT CONTRACEPTIVE METHODS ARE GIVEN FOR FREE?	Yes 1 No 2	
MCP26	IN THE LAST ONE MONTH, DID YOU OBTAIN ANY INFORMATION ON FAMILY PLANNING THROUGH THE FOLLOWING MEDIA? [A] RADIO? [B] TELEVISION? [C] INTERNET? [D] PRINTED NEWSPAPERS, MAGAZINES OR BOOKS? [E] POSTER?	Yes No Radio 1 2 Television..... 1 2 Internet 1 2 Printed newspapers, magazines or books 1 2 Poster 1 2	
MCP27	Check MMA1, MMA6. Marital status. <input type="checkbox"/> Married/living together (MMA1=1, 2) ⇒ Continue with MCP28 <input type="checkbox"/> Not married, separated, divorced or widowed (MMA1=3, MMA6=1, 2, 3) ⇒ Go to MCP30		
MCP28	HAVE YOU EVER TALKED TO YOUR WIFE/PARTNER ABOUT THE FOLLOWING TOPICS? [A] FAMILY PLANNING? [B] CONTRACEPTION? [C] STIs, HIV/AIDS? [D] PREGNANCY AND BIRTH?	Yes No Family planning..... 1 2 Contraception 1 2 STIs, HIV/AIDS 1 2 Pregnancy and birth..... 1 2	
MCP29	HOW MANY CHILDREN DOES YOUR WIFE/PARTNER WANT? SAME AS YOU, MORE OR LESS?	Never talked..... 1 Same as me..... 2 Many 3 Few 4 DK..... 8	
MCP30	NOW I WOULD LIKE TO ASK YOU ABOUT A WOMAN'S RISK OF PREGNANCY. FROM ONE MENSTRUAL PERIOD TO THE NEXT, ARE THERE CERTAIN DAYS WHEN A WOMAN IS MORE LIKELY TO BECOME PREGNANT WHEN SHE HAS SEXUAL RELATIONS?	Yes 1 No 2 DK..... 8	2 ⇒ MCP32 8 ⇒ MCP32
MCP31	IS THIS TIME JUST BEFORE HER PERIOD BEGINS, DURING HER PERIOD, RIGHT AFTER HER PERIOD HAS ENDED, OR HALFWAY BETWEEN TWO PERIODS?	Just before her period begins..... 1 During her period 2 Right after her period has ended..... 3 Halfway between two periods 4 Other 6 DK..... 8	
MCP32	I WILL NOW READ YOU SOME STATEMENTS ABOUT CONTRACEPTION. PLEASE TELL ME IF YOU AGREE OR DISAGREE WITH EACH ONE. [A] CONTRACEPTION IS A WOMAN'S BUSINESS AND A MAN SHOULD NOT HAVE TO WORRY ABOUT IT. [B] WOMEN WHO USE CONTRACEPTION MAY BECOME PROMISCUOUS.	Agree Dis- DK agree Contraception women's business 1 2 8 Women may become promiscuous 1 2 8	

7. FAMILY PLANING		MUN	
MUN0	Check MMA1, MMA6. Marital status <input type="checkbox"/> Married/living together (MMA1=1, 2) ⇒ Continue with MUN5 <input type="checkbox"/> Not married, separated, divorced or widowed (MMA1=3, MMA6=1, 2, 3) ⇒ Go to MUN11A		
MUN5A	ARE YOU OBTAINED MALE STERILIZATION?	Yes 1 No 2	1⇒MUN11A
MUN2A	CURRENTLY, IS YOUR WIFE/PARTNER PREGNANT?	Yes 1 No 2 DK/ Unsure 8	1⇒MUN4 2⇒MUN11A 8⇒MUN11A
MUN4	NOW I WOULD LIKE TO ASK SOME QUESTIONS ABOUT THE FUTURE. AFTER THE CHILD YOU ARE NOW EXPECTING, WOULD YOU LIKE TO HAVE ANOTHER CHILD OR WOULD YOU PREFER NOT TO HAVE ANY MORE CHILDREN?	Have another child 1 No more / None 2 Undecided / Don't know 8	2⇒MUN11A 8⇒MUN11A
MUN4A	NOW I WOULD LIKE TO ASK YOU SOME QUESTIONS ABOUT THE FUTURE. WOULD YOU LIKE TO HAVE (A/ANOTHER) CHILD OR WOULD YOU PREFER NOT TO HAVE ANY (MORE) CHILDREN?	Have (a/another) child 1 No more / None 2 Says couple can't get pregnant 3 Wife/ partner sterilized 4 Undecided / Don't know 8	2⇒MUN11A 3⇒MUN11A 4⇒MUN11A 8⇒MUN11A
MUN6C	WHAT WAS THE MEIN REASON THAT HAVE ANOTHER CHILD?	No children 01 Few children 02 No boy or girl 03 Tradition 04 Wife wants more children 05 Children are helpful for family business 06 Other (specify) 96	
MUN7	HOW LONG WOULD YOU LIKE TO WAIT BEFORE THE BIRTH OF (A/ANOTHER) CHILD?	Months 1 ____ Years 2 ____ Does not want to wait (soon/now) 993 Couple infecund 994 Other (specify) 996 Don't know 998	
MUN11A	Check MCM4, MCM6. Have children. <input type="checkbox"/> Yes (MCM4=1 or MCM6=1) ⇒ Continue with MUN11B <input type="checkbox"/> No (MCM4=2 and MCM6=2) ⇒ Go to MUN11C		
MUN11B	IF YOU HAD A CHANCE TO GO BACK TO YOUR LIFE WITHOUT CHILDREN, HOW MANY CHILDREN WOULD YOU LIKE TO HAVE IN YOUR LIFETIME?	Never wanted/Do not want any children 00 Number of children ____ Other (specify) 96	
MUN11C	HOW MANY CHILDREN WOULD YOU LIKE TO HAVE IN YOUR LIFETIME?	Never wanted/Do not want any children 00 Number of children ____ Other (specify) 96	

8. SEXUAL BEHAVIOUR		MSE
<p>Check presence of others. Make sure you have privacy before you proceed with the interview.</p>		
MSB1	<p>NOW I WOULD LIKE TO ASK YOU SOME QUESTIONS ABOUT SEXUAL ACTIVITY IN ORDER TO GAIN A BETTER UNDERSTANDING OF SOME IMPORTANT LIFE ISSUES.</p> <p>THE INFORMATION YOU SUPPLY WILL REMAIN STRICTLY CONFIDENTIAL.</p> <p>HAVE YOU EVER HAD SEXUAL INTERCOURSE?</p> <p><i>If yes:</i> HOW OLD WERE YOU WHEN YOU HAD SEXUAL INTERCOURSE FOR THE VERY FIRST TIME?</p>	<p>Never had intercourse..... 00</p> <p>Age in years ___</p> <p>First time when started living with (first) wife/partner 95</p> <p>00⇒Next module</p>
MSB2	<p>THE FIRST TIME YOU HAD SEXUAL INTERCOURSE, WAS A CONDOM USED?</p>	<p>Yes 1</p> <p>No 2</p> <p>DK/ Don't remember 8</p>
MSB3	<p>WHEN WAS THE LAST TIME YOU HAD SEXUAL INTERCOURSE?</p> <p><i>Record answers in days, weeks or months if less than 12 months (one year). If more than 12 months (one year), answer must be recorded in years.</i></p>	<p>Days ago.....1 ___</p> <p>Weeks ago.....2 ___</p> <p>Months ago.....3 ___</p> <p>Years ago4 ___</p> <p>4⇒MSB15</p>
MSB4	<p>THE LAST TIME YOU HAD SEXUAL INTERCOURSE, WAS A CONDOM USED?</p>	<p>Yes 1</p> <p>No 2</p>
MSB5	<p>WHAT WAS YOUR RELATIONSHIP TO THIS PERSON WITH WHOM YOU LAST HAD SEXUAL INTERCOURSE?</p> <p><i>Probe to ensure that the response refers to the relationship at the time of sexual intercourse</i></p> <p><i>If 'Girlfriend', then ask:</i> WERE YOU LIVING TOGETHER AS IF MARRIED?</p> <p><i>If 'yes', circle '2'. If 'no', circle '3'.</i></p>	<p>Wife 1</p> <p>Cohabiting partner 2</p> <p>Girlfriend 3</p> <p>Casual acquaintance 4</p> <p>Prostitute..... 5</p> <p>Other (specify) 6</p>
MSB8	<p>HAVE YOU HAD SEXUAL INTERCOURSE WITH ANY OTHER PERSON IN THE LAST 12 MONTHS?</p>	<p>Yes..... 1</p> <p>No 2</p> <p>2⇒ MSB15</p>
MSB9	<p>THE LAST TIME YOU HAD SEXUAL INTERCOURSE WITH THIS OTHER PERSON, WAS A CONDOM USED?</p>	<p>Yes..... 1</p> <p>No 2</p>
MSB10	<p>WHAT WAS YOUR RELATIONSHIP TO THIS PERSON?</p> <p><i>Probe to ensure that the response refers to the relationship at the time of sexual intercourse</i></p> <p><i>If 'Girlfriend' then ask:</i> WERE YOU LIVING TOGETHER AS IF MARRIED?</p> <p><i>If 'yes', circle '2'. If 'no', circle '3'.</i></p>	<p>Wife 1</p> <p>Cohabiting partner 2</p> <p>Girlfriend 3</p> <p>Casual acquaintance 4</p> <p>Prostitute..... 5</p> <p>Other (specify) 6</p>

APPENDIX F: QUESTIONNAIRES

MSB13	OTHER THAN THESE TWO PERSONS, HAVE YOU HAD SEXUAL INTERCOURSE WITH ANY OTHER PERSON IN THE LAST 12 MONTHS?	Yes 1 No 2	2⇒MSB15
MSB14	IN TOTAL, WITH HOW MANY DIFFERENT PEOPLE HAVE YOU HAD SEXUAL INTERCOURSE IN THE LAST 12 MONTHS?	Number of partners _ _	
MSB15	IN TOTAL, WITH HOW MANY DIFFERENT PEOPLE HAVE YOU HAD SEXUAL INTERCOURSE IN YOUR LIFETIME? <i>If a non-numeric answer is given, probe to get an estimate.</i> <i>If number of partners is 95 or more, write '95'.</i>	Number of lifetime partners _ _ DK 98	

9. SEXUALLY TRANSMITTED INFECTIONS AND HIV/AIDS		MHA																	
MHA1	<p>NOW I WOULD LIKE TO TALK WITH YOU ABOUT SOMETHING ELSE.</p> <p>HAVE YOU EVER HEARD OF AN ILLNESS CALLED AIDS?</p>	Yes 1 No..... 2	2⇒MHA30																
MHA2	CAN PEOPLE REDUCE THEIR CHANCE OF GETTING THE AIDS VIRUS BY HAVING JUST ONE UNINFECTED SEX PARTNER WHO HAS NO OTHER SEX PARTNERS?	Yes 1 No..... 2 DK 8																	
MHA4	CAN PEOPLE REDUCE THEIR CHANCE OF GETTING THE AIDS VIRUS BY USING A CONDOM EVERY TIME THEY HAVE SEX?	Yes 1 No..... 2 DK 8																	
MHA5	CAN PEOPLE GET THE AIDS VIRUS FROM MOSQUITO BITES?	Yes 1 No..... 2 DK 8																	
MHA6	CAN PEOPLE GET THE AIDS VIRUS BY SHARING FOOD WITH A PERSON WHO HAS THE AIDS VIRUS?	Yes 1 No..... 2 DK 8																	
MHA7	IS IT POSSIBLE FOR A HEALTHY-LOOKING PERSON TO HAVE THE AIDS VIRUS?	Yes 1 No..... 2 DK 8																	
MHA7A	CAN PEOPLE GET THE AIDS VIRUS BY USING NEEDLE OR SYRINGE USED BY OTHER PERSON?	Yes 1 No..... 2 DK 8																	
MHA8	<p>CAN THE VIRUS THAT CAUSES AIDS BE TRANSMITTED FROM A MOTHER TO HER BABY:</p> <p>[A] DURING PREGNANCY? [B] DURING DELIVERY? [C] BY BREASTFEEDING?</p>	<table border="0"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>Yes</th> <th>No</th> <th>DK</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>During pregnancy</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>During delivery</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>By breastfeeding.....</td> <td>1</td> <td>2</td> <td>8</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Yes	No	DK	During pregnancy	1	2	8	During delivery	1	2	8	By breastfeeding.....	1	2	8	
	Yes	No	DK																
During pregnancy	1	2	8																
During delivery	1	2	8																
By breastfeeding.....	1	2	8																
MHA9	IN YOUR OPINION, IF A FEMALE TEACHER HAS THE AIDS VIRUS BUT IS NOT SICK, SHOULD SHE BE ALLOWED TO CONTINUE TEACHING IN SCHOOL?	Yes 1 No..... 2 DK/Not sure/Depends 8																	
MHA10	WOULD YOU BUY FRESH VEGETABLES OR MEAT FROM A SHOPKEEPER OR VENDOR IF YOU KNEW THAT THIS PERSON HAD THE AIDS VIRUS?	Yes 1 No..... 2 DK/Not sure/Depends 8																	
MHA11	IF A MEMBER OF YOUR FAMILY GOT INFECTED WITH THE AIDS VIRUS, WOULD YOU WANT IT TO REMAIN A SECRET?	Yes 1 No..... 2 DK/Not sure/Depends 8																	
MHA12	IF A MEMBER OF YOUR FAMILY BECAME SICK WITH AIDS, WOULD YOU BE WILLING TO CARE FOR HER/HIM IN YOUR OWN HOUSEHOLD?	Yes 1 No..... 2 DK/Not sure/Depends..... 8																	
MHA24	I DON'T WANT TO KNOW THE RESULTS, BUT HAVE YOU EVER BEEN TESTED TO SEE IF YOU HAVE THE AIDS VIRUS?	Yes 1 No..... 2	2⇒MHA27																

APPENDIX F: QUESTIONNAIRES

MHA25	WHEN WAS THE MOST RECENT TIME YOU WERE TESTED?	Less than 12 months ago 1 12-23 months ago..... 2 2 or more years ago 3	
MHA26	I DON'T WANT TO KNOW THE RESULTS, BUT DID YOU GET THE RESULTS OF THE TEST?	Yes 1 No..... 2 DK 8	2⇒MHA30 8⇒MHA30
MHA26A	AFTER YOU GOT THE RESULTS OF THE TEST, DID YOU RECEIVE COUNSELLING? <i>Regardless of the result, all women who are tested are supposed to receive counselling after getting the result.</i>	Yes 1 No..... 2 DK 8	1⇒MHA30 2⇒MHA30 8⇒MHA30
MHA27	DO YOU KNOW OF A PLACE WHERE PEOPLE CAN GO TO GET TESTED FOR THE AIDS VIRUS?	Yes 1 No..... 2	
MHA30	NOW I WOULD LIKE TO TALK TO YOU ABOUT DIFFERENT SUBJECT. HAVE YOU EVER HEARD ABOUT ANY SEXUALLY TRANSMITTED INFECTIONS OTHER THAN AIDS VIRUS?	Yes 1 No..... 2	2⇒MHA32
MHA31	WHAT ARE THE MAIN SOURCES OF INFORMATION ON SEXUALLY TRANSMITTED INFECTIONS AND AIDS VIRUS? <i>Probe:</i> ANY OTHER SOURCES?	Parent/Relative A Wife/spouse..... B Friends/ Peer group..... C Co-workers D Gynecologist..... E Infection doctor F Religious organization G Teacher H Social worker/Volunteers..... I Poster or information board J Newspapers, magazines or books..... K Radio..... L TV..... M Internet/website N Other (<i>specify</i>) X	
MHA32	<i>Check SB1B. Had sexual intercourse?</i> <input type="checkbox"/> Yes ⇒ Continue with MHA33 <input type="checkbox"/> No (MSB1B=1) ⇒ Go to MHA43		
MHA33	<i>Check MHA30. Head about other sexually transmitted infections?</i> <input type="checkbox"/> Yes (MHA30=1) ⇒ Continue with MHA34 <input type="checkbox"/> No (MHA30=2) ⇒ Go to MHA35		
MHA34	NOW I WOULD LIKE TO ASK YOU SOME QUESTIONS ABOUT YOUR HEALTH IN THE LAST 12 MONTHS. DURING THE LAST 12 MONTHS, HAVE YOU HAD A DISEASE WHICH YOU GOT THROUGH SEXUAL CONTACT?	Yes 1 No..... 2 DK 8	
MHA35	SOMETIMES MEN EXPERIENCE AN ABNORMAL DISCHARGE FROM THEIR PENIS. DURING THE LAST 12 MONTHS, HAVE YOU HAD AN ABNORMAL DISCHARGE FROM YOUR PENIS?	Yes 1 No..... 2 DK 8	

MHA36	SOMETIMES MEN HAVE A SORE OR ULCER NEAR THEIR PENIS. DURING THE LAST 12 MONTHS, HAVE YOU HAD A SORE OR ULCER NEAR YOUR PENIS?	Yes 1 No..... 2 DK 8	
MHA37	<i>Check MHA34, MHA35, MHA36.</i> <input type="checkbox"/> "Yes" to one at least (MHA34=1 or MHA35=1 or MHA36=1) ⇒ Continue with MHA38 <input type="checkbox"/> "No" to all (MHA34=2, 8 and MHA35=2, 8 and MHA36=2, 8) ⇒ Go to MHA43		
MHA38	HAVE YOU EVER BEEN TESTED FOR THE SEXUALLY TRANSMITTED INFECTIONS?	Yes 1 No..... 2 No answer 8	2⇒MHA40 8⇒MHA40
MHA39	HAVE YOU TESTED FOR THE SEXUALLY TRANSMITTED INFECTIONS IN THE LAST 12 MONTHS?	Yes 1 No..... 2	
MHA40	HAVE YOU EVER RECEIVED TREATMENT FOR THE SEXUALLY TRANSMITTED INFECTIONS?	Yes 1 No..... 2 No answer 8	2⇒MHA43 8⇒MHA43
MHA41	HAVE YOU RECEIVED TREATMENT FOR THE SEXUALLY TRANSMITTED INFECTIONS IN THE LAST 12 MONTHS?	Yes 1 No..... 2	2⇒MHA43
MHA42	WHERE OR WHOM DID YOU SEEK TRAETMENT? <i>Probe:</i> ANYWHERE ELSE?	Public sector Specialized professional health centre (Cancer center and ational Center for Maternal and Child Health) A General hospital (Aimag centre/ district health centre)..... B Maternity house C Volunteer counseling and testing centre D Soum//family group practice E Auxiliary midwife F Private sector Ulaanbaatar hospitalG Ulaanbaatar ClinicH Aimag/ Soum hospital I Aimag/ Soum ClinicJ PhysicianK Pharmacy L NGO's hospital N Other Friend/ Relative P Other (<i>specify</i>) X	
MHA43	DO YOU THINK IS IT POSSIBLE TO PREVENT THE SEXUALLY TRANSMITTED INFECTIONS?	Yes 1 No..... 2 DK 8	2⇒Next module 8⇒Next module
MHA44	IF POSSIBLE, HOW DO YOU PREVENT GETTING SEXUALLY TRANSMITTED INFECTIONS? <i>Circle all that apply.</i> <i>Probe:</i> DO YOU KNOW ANY OTHER METHOD?	Tolerate sexual intercourse A Use a condom every time have sex..... B Have only one sexual partner with no AIDS virus C Refuse to have sex with prostitute D Refuse blood transfusion E Use only one time syringe F Other (<i>specify</i>) X DK Z	

10. TOBACCO AND ALCOHOL USE			MTA
MTA1	HAVE YOU EVER TRIED CIGARETTE SMOKING, EVEN ONE OR TWO PUFFS?	Yes 1 No..... 2	2⇒MTA6
MTA2	HOW OLD WERE YOU WHEN YOU SMOKED A WHOLE CIGARETTE FOR THE FIRST TIME?	Never smoked a whole cigarette..... 00 Age.....	00⇒MTA6
MTA3	DO YOU CURRENTLY SMOKE CIGARETTES?	Yes 1 No..... 2	2⇒MTA6
MTA4	IN THE LAST 24 HOURS, HOW MANY CIGARETTES DID YOU SMOKE?	Number of cigarettes	
MTA5	DURING THE LAST ONE MONTH, ON HOW MANY DAYS DID YOU SMOKE CIGARETTES? <i>If less than 10 days, record the number of days. If 10 days or more but less than a month, circle "10". If "everyday" or "almost every day", circle "30"</i>	Number of days0 ____ 10 days or more but less than a month..... 10 Everyday / Almost every day 30	
MTA6	HAVE YOU EVER TRIED ANY SMOKED TOBACCO PRODUCTS OTHER THAN CIGARETTES, SUCH AS CIGARS, WATER PIPE, CIGARILLOS OR PIPE?	Yes 1 No..... 2	2⇒MTA10
MTA7	DURING THE LAST ONE MONTH, DID YOU USE ANY SMOKED TOBACCO PRODUCTS?	Yes 1 No..... 2	2⇒MTA10
MTA8	WHAT TYPE OF SMOKED TOBACCO PRODUCT DID YOU USE OR SMOKE DURING THE LAST ONE MONTH? <i>Circle all mentioned.</i>	Cigars A Pipe D Pipe tobacco E Other (specify) X	
MTA9	DURING THE LAST ONE MONTH, ON HOW MANY DAYS DID YOU USE SMOKED TOBACCO PRODUCTS? <i>If less than 10 days, record the number of days. If 10 days or more but less than a month, circle "10". If "everyday" or "almost every day", circle "30"</i>	Number of days0 ____ 10 days or more but less than a month..... 10 Everyday / Almost every day 30	
MTA10	HAVE YOU EVER TRIED ANY FORM OF SMOKELESS TOBACCO PRODUCTS, SUCH AS CHEWING TOBACCO, SNUFF, OR DIP?	Yes 1 No..... 2	2 ⇒MTA14
MTA11	DURING THE LAST ONE MONTH, DID YOU USE ANY SMOKELESS TOBACCO PRODUCTS?	Yes 1 No..... 2	2 ⇒MTA14
MTA12	WHAT TYPE OF SMOKELESS TOBACCO PRODUCT DID YOU USE? <i>Circle all mentioned.</i>	Chewing tobacco A Snuff B Other (specify) X	
MTA13	DURING THE LAST ONE MONTH, ON HOW MANY DAYS DID YOU USE SMOKELESS TOBACCO PRODUCTS? <i>If less than 10 days, record the number of days. If 10 days or more but less than a month, circle "10". If "everyday" or "almost every day", circle "30"</i>	Number of days0 ____ 10 days or more but less than a month..... 10 Everyday / Almost every day 30	

MTA14	NOW I WOULD LIKE TO ASK YOU SOME QUESTIONS ABOUT DRINKING ALCOHOL. HAVE YOU EVER DRUNK ALCOHOL?	Yes 1 No..... 2	2⇒MWM11
MTA15	WE COUNT ONE DRINK OF ALCOHOL AS ONE CAN OR BOTTLE OF BEER, ONE GLASS OF WINE, OR ONE SHOT OF COGNAC, VODKA, WHISKEY OR RUM. HOW OLD WERE YOU WHEN YOU HAD YOUR FIRST DRINK OF ALCOHOL, OTHER THAN A FEW SIPS?	Never had one drink of alcohol 00 Age.....	00⇒MWM11
MTA16	DURING THE LAST ONE MONTH, ON HOW MANY DAYS DID YOU HAVE AT LEAST ONE DRINK OF ALCOHOL? <i>If respondent did not drink, circle "00". If less than 10 days, record the number of days. If 10 days or more but less than a month, circle "10". If "everyday" or "almost every day", circle "30"</i>	Did not have one drink in last one month..... 00 Number of days0 10 days or more but less than a month..... 10 Everyday / Almost every day 30	00⇒MWM11

MWM11	Record the time.	Hour and minutes :	
--------------	------------------	--------------------------------	--

MWM12	<p>Check List of Household Members, column HL7B and HL15 Is the respondent the caretaker of any child age 0-4 living in this household?</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Yes ⇒ Proceed to complete the cover page and then go to QUESTIONNAIRE FOR CHILDREN UNDER FIVE for that child and start the interview with this respondent.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> No ⇒ End the interview with this respondent by thanking him for his cooperation and proceed to complete the cover page</p>
--------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Interviewer's Observations



Supervisor's Observations

